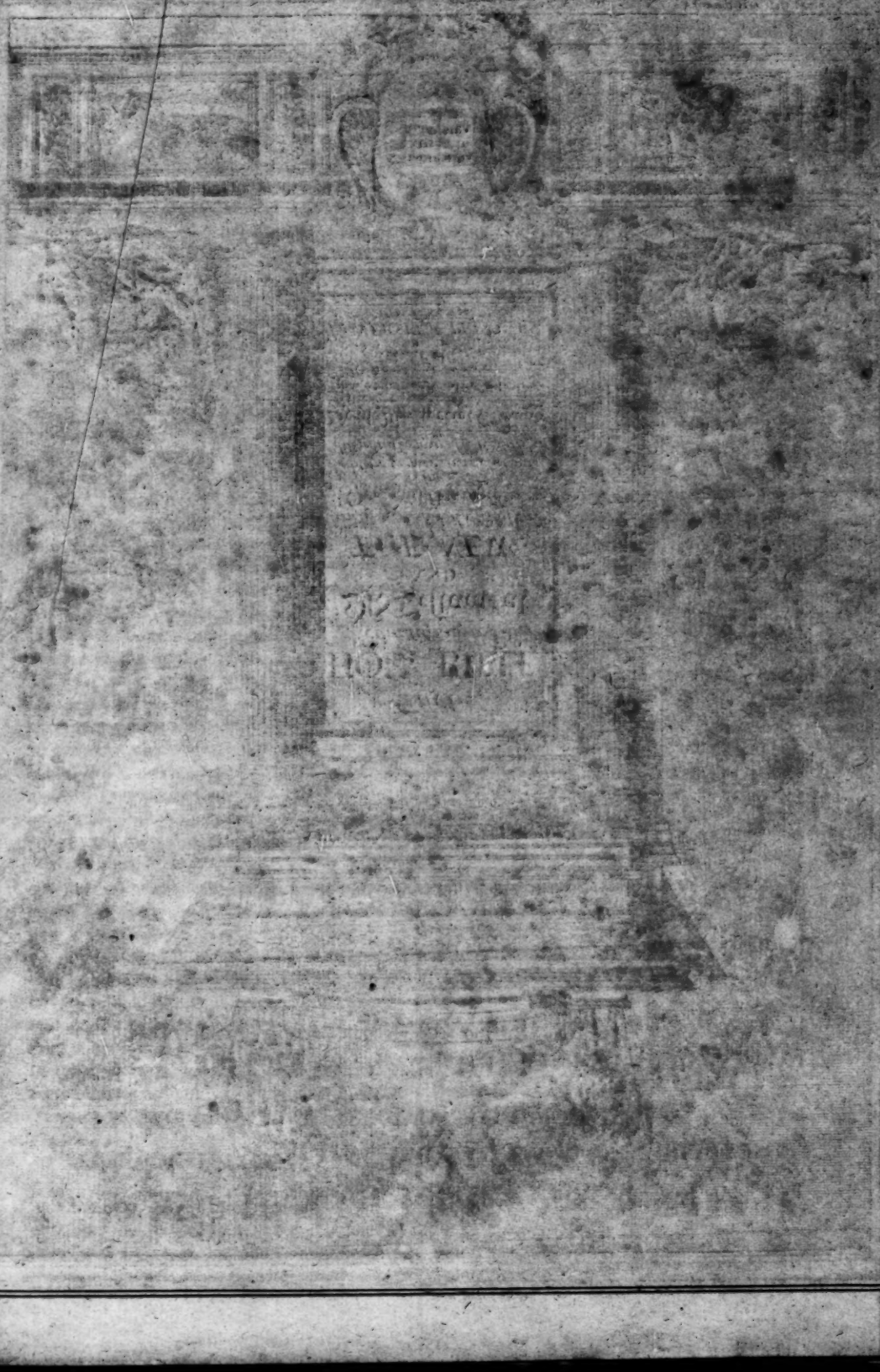
THE
HOLY BIBLE



To the Most High and Mighty Prince, *IAMES*, by the Grace of God, King of *Great Britain, France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translatours of the BIBLE wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

GReat and manifold were the Blessings, (most Dread Soveraign) which Almighty GOD, the Father of all Mercies, bestowed upon us, the People of England, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to Rule and Reign over us. For whereas it was the Expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the Setting of that Bright Occidental Star Queen Elizabeth, of most Happy Memory, some thick and palpable Clouds of Darkness would so quickly overshadow this Land, that Men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known who was to direct the unsettled State: the Appearance of Your Majesty, as of the Sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised Mists, and gave unto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of Comfort; especially when we behold the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and Tranquillity at Home and Abroad.

But amongst all our Joys there was no one that more filled our Hearts, than the blessed Continuance of the Preaching of God's sacred Word amongst us; which is that inestimable Treasure, which excelleth all the Riches of the Earth, because the Fruit thereof extendeth it self, not only unto the Time spent in the transitory World, but directeth and disposeth Man unto that eternal Happiness which is above in Heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the Ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the Confidence and Resolution of a Man, in maintaining the Truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, it is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the Hearts of all Your Majesty's Loyal and Religious People unto You, that Your very Name is precious among them; their Eye doth behold You with Comfort, and they bless You in their Hearts, as the Immediate Person, who, under GOD, is the immediate Author of their own Happiness. And this their Contentment doth not diminish, or decay, but every Day more and more kindleth and taketh Strength, when they observe that the Zeal of Your Majesty towards the House of GOD, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self Abroad in the furthest Parts of Christendom, by Writing in Defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a Blow unto that Man of Sin, as will not be healed) and every Day at Home, by Religious and Learned Discourse, by frequenting the Houses of GOD, by hearing the Word preached, by observing the Ministers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving Nursing Father.

There are infinite Arguments of this rare Christian and Religious Affection in Your Majesty, but none is more forcible to declare it to others, than the earnest and perpetuated Desire of the Accomplishing and Publishing of this Work, which now with all Humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once out of deep Judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that the Original Sacred Tongues, Hebrew and Greek, compared the Labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy Men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the Holy Scriptures into the English Tongue; Your Majesty did never desist urging (that we may use the Words of the Reverend Father of Blessed Memory, late Bishop of Winchester) till all Pens were employed, that could write, and the Work might be hastned, and brought to perfection. And indeed the Business might be expedited by so many Hands, and a Matter of such Importance might not be huddled up in haste, but sadly and soberly, as the Nature thereof required.

And now at last, by the Mercy of God, and the Continuance of our Labours, is being brought unto such a Conclusion, as that we have great hope, that the Church of England *shall reap good Fruit thereby; we hold it our Duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, That since things of this quality have ever been subject to the Censures of ill-meaning and discontented Persons, it may receive Approbation and Patronage from so Learned and Judicious a Prince as Your Highness is, whose Allowance and Acceptance of our Labours, shall more honour and encourage us, than all the Calumniations and hard Interpretations of other Men shall dismay us. So that, if on the one side we shall be traduced by Popish Persons at Home or Abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor Instruments to make God's Holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the People, whom they desire still to keep in Ignorance and Darkness: or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the Truth and Uprightness of a good Conscience, having walked the ways of Simplicity and Integrity, as before the Lord: And sustained without, by the powerful Protection of Your Majesty's Grace and Favour, which we (ever praying Continuance to Honest and Christian Endeavours) against bitter Censures, and uncharitable Imputations.*

The Lord of Heaven and Earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy Days, that as his heavenly Hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary Graces; so You may be the Wonder of the World in this latter Age, for Happiness and true Felicity, to the Honour of that Great God, and the Good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

¶ *The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters.*

Genesis hath Chapters	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

¶ *The Books called Apocryphal.*

I. Esdras hath Chapters	9	Wisdom of Solomon	19	The Story of Susanna	
II. Esdras.	16	Ecclesiasticus	51	The Idol Bel and the Dragon	
Tobias	14	Baruch with the Epistle of Jeremiah	6	The Prayer of Manasses	
Judith	16	The Song of the 3 Children		I. Maccabees	16
The rest of Esther	6			II. Maccabees	15

¶ *The Books of the New Testament.*

Matthew hath Chapters	28	Ephesians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epistle of James	5
Luke	24	Colossians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Thessalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Thessalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epistle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

THE

THE First BOOK of MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts, 26 of man to the image of God, 29 also the appointment of food.

a Joh. 1. 1.
b Psal. 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 136. 6. Isa. 24. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zec. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3.

IN b the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

c 2 Cor. 4. 6.
† Heb. between the light and between the darkness.
† Heb. and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.

3 And God said, c Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. † And the evening and the morning were the first day.

d Psal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
† Heb. expansion.

6 ¶ And God said, d Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

e Psal. 148. 4.
f Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

9 ¶ And God said, e Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

† Heb. tender grass.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be † lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

† Heb. lumina. Gen. 1. 16. Psal. 136. 7. Heb. luminaries. Jer. 31. 35. Heb. between the day and between the night.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

† Heb. made. Gen. 1. 7. Heb. between the waters and waters. Psal. 148. 4. Jer. 31. 35.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to † rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

† Heb. to cause to rule.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, † Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

† Heb. swarm. Gen. 7. 21. Heb. creeping. Heb. soul. Heb. face of the firmament of heaven.

21 And † God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

† Heb. the Gods. Gen. 17. 22.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattel, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, [n] Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and [o] let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him: [p] male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [q] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [r] to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was *so*.

31 And [s] God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

CHAP. II.

1 The first sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the rivers thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 22 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But || there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [c] dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and [d] man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden east-ward in [e] Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And [a] river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* [f] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth || toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took || the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and [g] brought *them* unto || Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And

---

[n] Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Ephes. 4. 24. [o] Col. 3. 10. [p] Psal. 8. 6.

[q] Mal. 2. 15. Matth. 19. 4. Mar. 10. 6. [r] Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

† Heb. *bearing seed.*

[s] Chap. 2. Psal. 104. 24. 33.

† Heb. *a living soul.*

[t] Eccles. 39. 16.

[a] Psal. 33. 6.

[b] Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

† Heb. *created to make.*

[a] Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*

† Heb. *dust of the ground.*

[c] Eccles. 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

[d] 1 Cor. 15. 45.

[e] Chap. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezra 27. 23.

[a] Eccles. 24. 25.

† Heb. *Cush.*

|| Or, *eastward to Assyria.*

[a] Or, *Adam.*

† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*

† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*

† Heb. *as before him.*

[g] See chap. 6. 20.

|| Or, *to man.*

† Heb. called.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

† Heb. builded.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was [h] taken out of man.

[h] 1 Cor. 11. 8.

[i] Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.

24 [i] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man shamefully fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is curssed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their filthy clothing. 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

[a] Matth. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

NOw the serpent was [a] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

† Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

[b] 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

4 [b] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

† Heb. *a desire.*

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

[c] Eccles. 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves || aprons.

|| Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb. *wind.*

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and † dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

† Heb. *earth.*

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between † thy seed and † her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

† Heb. *thine seed.* † Heb. *her seed.*

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* || to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

|| Or, *subject to.*

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: k cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

k Gen. 5. 29.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

† Heb. *cause to bud.*

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name † Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

† Heb. *Chavah.*

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [b] slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's † blood [c] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattel.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and [d] called his name † Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, [e] to him also there was born

† Heb. *Heviel.*
† Heb. *a feeder.*
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
† Heb. *sheep, or, goats.*
[a] Heb. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *have the excellency.*
‖ Or, *Sin lieth unto thee.* Chap. 3. 16.
[b] Wisd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[c] Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.*
† Heb. *Chanoch.*
† Heb. *Lamech.*
† Heb. *whetter.*
‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.*
Or, *to my hurt.*
[d] Chap. 5. 3.
[e] Heb. *Elah.* Chap. 5. 6.

† Heb. *Enosh.* ‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the* LORD.

born a son; and he called his name † Enos. Then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

[a] 1 Chro. 1. 1. Luk. 3. 36.

THIS *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeness of God made he him:

[b] Chap. 1. 26.

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

130. 3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [c] called his name Seth.

[c] Chap. 4. 25.

[d] 1 Chro. 1. 1, &c.

4 [d] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

930. 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

235. 6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [e] begat Enos.

[e] Chap. 4. 26.

1042. 7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

325. 9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. *Kenan.*

1140. 10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

395. 12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr. *Maleleel.*

1235. 13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

460. 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

† Heb. *Jered.* 15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

1292. 17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

622. 18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat [f] Enoch:

[f] Jude 14, 15.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

1422. 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

687. 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

† Gr. *Mathusala.*

[g] Chap. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. Psal. 16. 8. & 116. 9.

22 And Enoch [g] walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

987. 24 And [h] Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not; for God took him.

[h] Eccles. 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lamech.*

874. 26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

1656. 27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

1656. 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

† Gr. *Noe.* Heb. *Noah.* [i] Chap. 3. 17. Psal. 71. 7. [k] Rom. 8. 20.

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground [i] which the LORD hath cursed.

[i] Chap. 3. 17. & 8. 21.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

1651. 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wickedness of the world and his provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and use of the ark.

AND it came to pass when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, [a] for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

[a] Psal. 78. 39.

4 There were giants in the earth in those

days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the same *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* [b] every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil † continually.

6 And [c] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: [d] Noah was a just man *and* || perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them || with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and [e] thou shalt come into the ark; thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattel after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* [f] shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [g] Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 11,17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

AND the LORD said unto Noah, [a] Come thou, and all thy house into the ark; for [b] thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass || after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noahs life,

[b] Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination*, but also *the purposes and desires.*
[c] Chap. 8. 21. Mat. 15. 19.
† Heb. *every day.*
[d] See Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17.
† Heb. *from man unto beast.*
[e] Heb. 34. 30. Ecclus 44. 19. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
|| Or, *upright.*
|| Or, *from the earth.*
† Heb. *with.*
[f] 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[f] See chap. 1. 19.
[g] Chap. 7. 5. Heb. 11. 7.
[a] Matth. 24. 38. Luk. 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[b] Chap. 6. 9.
† Heb. *seven seven.*
† Heb. *blot out.*
|| Or, *to the seventh day.*

life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the || windows of heaven were opened.

|| Or, floud-gates.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.

† Heb. wing.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the floud was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And [e] all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

e Luke 17. 27.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the breath † of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

† Heb. of the spirit of life.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [d] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

d Wisd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters assuage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The Raven and the Dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of [a] the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

† Heb. in going, and returning.
a Chap. 7. 24.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

† Heb. were in going and decreasing.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. in going forth and returning.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. caused her to come.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry. 1657.

14 And in the second month, on the seven

and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,
16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.
17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [b] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:
19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.
20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.
21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; for [c] the imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.
22 † While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [d] day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 signified by the rain-bow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son Ham, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a] Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth.
2 And the fear of you, and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.
3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [b] green herb have I given you all things:
4 [c] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.
5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: [d] at the hand of every beast will I require it; and [e] at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.
6 [f] Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [g] for in the image of God made he man.
7 And you, [h] be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,
9 And [i] I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;
10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.
11 And I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.
12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:
13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.
14 [k] And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:
15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.
18 ¶ And [l] the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.
19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.
20 And

[b] Chap. 1. 22.
† Heb. *families.*
† Heb. *a savour of rest.*
‖ Or, *though.*
[c] Chap. 6. 5. Matt. 15. 19.
† Heb. *all the days of the earth.*
[d] Jer. 33. 20, 25.
[a] Chap. 2. 28. & 8. 17.
[b] Chap. 1. 29.
[c] Levit. 17. 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. Acts 15. 20.
[d] Exod. 21. 28.
[e] Ps. 9. 12.
[f] Exod. 21. 12. Levit. 24. 17. Mat. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
[g] Chap. 1. 27.
[h] Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.
[i] Is. 54. 9.
[k] Ecclus. 43. 11, 12.
[l] Chap. 6. 10.
† Heb. *Chenaan.*

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be || his servant.

|| Or, servant to them.

27 God shall || enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

|| Or, perswade.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

2600. 29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first Monarch. 21 The sons of Shem.

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

a 1 Chr. 1. 5. 2 a The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and || Dodanim.

|| Or, as some read it, Rodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

b 1 Chr. 1. 8. 6 ¶ b And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

1771. 7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† Or. Babylon.

11 Out of that land || went forth Asher, and builded Nineveh, and || the city Reho-both, and Calah,

|| Or, he went out into Assyria. || Or, the streets of the city.

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

† Heb. Tzidon.

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

† Heb. Azzah.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

c 1 Chr. 1. 17. † Heb. Arpachshad.

22 The c children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

† Heb. Shelah. d Chap. 11. 12. 1 Chr. 1. 19.

24 And Arphaxad begat † d Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 e And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha,

as

as thou goeſt unto Sephar a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

1771. 32 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the floud.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confuſion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

† Heb. lip. † Heb. words.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † ſpeech.

2 And it came to paſs as they journeyed from the eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

† Heb. a man ſaid to his neighbour. † Heb. burn them to a burning.

3 And † they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter.

4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a towre, whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name; leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the towre, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not underſtand one anothers ſpeech.

8 So the LORD ſcattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

|| That is, Confuſion. a Wiſd. 10. 5.

9 Therefore is the name of it called || Babel, a becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

b Chap. 10. 22. 1 Chr. 1. 17.

1658. 10 ¶ b Theſe *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the floud.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah. 1693.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber. 1723.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

16 c And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat d Peleg. 1757.

c 1 Chr. 1. 19. d Called, Luk. 3. 35. Phalec.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters. 1787.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat e Serug.

e Luke 3. 35. Saruch.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters. 1849.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat f Terah. 1878.

f Luke 3. 34. Thara.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived ſeventy years, and g begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

g Joſh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.

27 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. 2008.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, h Milcah the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iſcah.

h Chap. 22. 20.

30 But Sarai was barren; ſhe had no child.

i Chap. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.

31 And Terah took Abram his ſon, and Lot the ſon of Haran his ſons ſon, and Sarai his daughter in law, his ſon Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from k Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they

k Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

2803. 32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and bleſſeth him with a promiſe of Chriſt. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promiſed him in a viſion. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 For maketh him feign his wife to be his ſiſter. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to reſtore her.

a Acts 7. 2. Heb. 11. 8.

NOw the a LORD had ſaid unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers houſe, unto a land that I will ſhew thee:

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bleſs thee, and make thy name great; and thou ſhalt be a bleſſing.

b Chap. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Numb. 24. 9.

3 And b I will bleſs them that bleſs thee, and curſe him that curſeth thee: c and in thee ſhall all families of the earth be bleſſed.

c Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Pſ. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had ſpoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* ſeventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

2803.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers ſon, and all their ſubſtance that they had gathered, and the ſouls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

d Deut. 11. 30.

6 ¶ And Abram paſſed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto d the plain of Moreh. And e the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

e Chap. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and ſaid, f Unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he an g altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

f Chap. 28. 13. g Chap. 13. 4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *going and journeying.*

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

2804.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram h went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

h Pſ. 105. 13.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

i Chap. 20. 13. See chap. 26. 7.

13 i Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs houſe.

k Chap. 20. 14.

16 And he k entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels.

l Chap. 20. 18. 1 Chron. 16. 21. Pſal. 105. 14.

17 And the LORD l plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues, becauſe of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? Why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By diſagreement they part aſunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promiſe to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in ſilver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the ſouth, even to Beth-el, unto m the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

m Chap. 12. 8.

4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot alſo which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

n Chap. 36. 7.

6 And n the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

7 And

7 And there was a ſtrife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel and the herdmen of Lots cattel: And [c] the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram ſaid unto Lot, Let there be no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

9 [d] *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But [e] the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and ſinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Abram, after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and weſt-ward.

15 For all the land which thou ſeeſt, [f] to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed for ever.

16 And [g] I will make thy ſeed as the duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [h] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre [i] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1. The battel of four kings againſt five. 12 Lot is taken priſoner. 14 Abram reſcueth him. 18 Melchizedek bleſſeth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe. 22 The reſt of the ſpoil, his partners having had their portions, he reſtoreth to the king of Sodom.

2092. AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

¶

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is [a] Zoar.

3 All theſe were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the ſalt-ſea.

4 Twelve years they ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote [b] the Rephaims in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and [c] the Zuzims in Ham, and [d] the Emims in || Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And [e] the Horites in their mount Seir, unto || El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmiſhpat, which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the country of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites, that dwelt in [f] Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the ſame *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellaſar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ſlime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers ſon (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [g] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he || armed his || trained *ſervants*, born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants by night, and [h] ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and

---

[c] Chap. 12. 6.

† Heb. *men brethren.* See chap. 11. 27. Exod. 2. 13. Acts 7. 26.

[d] Chap. 20. 15. & 34. 10.

[e] Chap. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49.

[f] Chap. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

[g] Chap. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13. Numb. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Iſa. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Hoſh. 1. 10.

[h] Chap. 14. 13.

† Heb. *plains.*

[i] Chap. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

[a] Chap. 19. 22.

[b] Chap. 15. 20

[c] Deut. 2. 20.

[d] Deut. 2. 10, 11.

|| Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

[e] Deut. 2. 12.

|| Or, *the plain of Paran.* Numb. 12. 16. & 13. 3.

[f] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

[g] Chap. 13. 18.

|| Or, *led forth.*

|| Or, *inſtructed.*

[h] Iſa. 41. 2, 3.

and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the [i] kings dale.

18 And [k] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God, poſſeſſour of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [l] tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the † perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, the poſſeſſour of heaven and earth,

23 That [m] I will not take from a threed even to a ſhoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre: let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encouraged Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. 6 Abram juſtified by faith. 7 Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign, 12 and a viſion.

AFter theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [a] ſhield, *and* thy exceeding [b] great reward.

2 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir, but he that ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the ſtars, [c] if thou be able to number them: And he ſaid unto him, [d] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

6 And he [e] believed in the LORD; and he [f] counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

7 And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [g] Ur of the Chaldees, [h] to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, [i] whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but [l] the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carkaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety, [m] that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land that *is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them; and they ſhall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterward [n] ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; [o] thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [p] in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorite *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that, when the ſun went down, and it was dark, behold a ſmoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces.

18 In the ſame day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, [q] Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt, unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Jebuſites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Ha-

gar

---

[i] 2 Sam. 18. 18.
[k] Heb. 7. 1.
[l] Heb. 7. 4.
† Heb. *ſouls.*
[m] So Eſth. 9. 15, 16.
[a] Pſ. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114.
[b] Pſal. 16. 5.
[c] Jer. 33. 22.
[d] Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Hebr. 11. 12.
See chap. 13. 16. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10. & 10. 22. & 28. 62. Neh. 9. 23. Heb. 6. 14.
[e] Pſal. 106. 31.
[f] Chap. 17. 18.
[g] Pſ. 105. 42.
[h] See chap. 24. 7. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8. [i] Jer. 34. 18. [l] Lev. 1. 17.
[m] Exod. 12. 40. Act. 7. 6.
[n] Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 2. & 12. 36. Pſal. 105. 37.
[o] Chap. 25. 8.
[p] Exod. 12. 40.
† Heb. *Lamp of fire.*
[q] Chap. 26. 3. [r] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 1. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Joſh. 1. 4. 1 King. 4. 21. [s] Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Iſa. 27. 12.

gar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away. 9 An angel sendeth her back to submit her self, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Ishmael is born.

2093. NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid an Egyptian, whose name *was* [a] Hagar.

a Gal. 4. 24.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee [b] go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

b So Chap. 30. 3, 9. † Heb. *be builded by her.*

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

† Heb. *that which is good in thine eyes.* † Heb. *afflicted her.*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to [c] Shur.

c Exod. 15. 22.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, [d] I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

d Chap. 17. 20.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, *God shall hear.*

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every mans hand against him: [e] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

e Chap. 25. 18.

13 And [f] she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

f See chap. 32. 30.

14 Wherefore the well was called [g] ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

g Chap. 24. 62. & 25. 11. ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*

15 ¶ And [h] Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

h Gal. 4. 22.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth his covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 16 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

2107. AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; [a] walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

a Chap. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 King. 2. 4. & 8. 25. ‖ Or, *upright, or, sincere.*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [b] will multiply thee exceedingly.

b Chap. 12. 2. & 13. 16.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but [c] thy name shall be Abraham, [d] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

c Neh. 9. 7. d Rom. 4. 17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [e] nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

e Chap. 35. 11.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And [f] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

f Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. † Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee; [g] Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

g Act. 7. 8.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin, and it shall be [h] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

h Rom. 4. 11.

12 And

† Heb. a son of eight days. l Lev. 12. 3. Luk. 2. 21. Joh. 7. 22.

12 And † he that is eight days old l shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* k of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

† Heb. she shall become nations. k Chap. 35. 11.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, l Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with *him* for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

l Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, m I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: n twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

m Chap. 16. 10.

n Chap. 25. 12, 16.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, o whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

o Chap. 21. 2.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

2107. 25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

2 a And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

a Heb. 19. 2.

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let b a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree:

b Chap. 43. 24.

5 And c I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: d forasmuch † as ye are come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

c Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15. † Heb. Establish. d Chap. 19. 8. & 33. 10. † Heb. upon which you have passed. † Heb. Hasten.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I e will certainly return unto thee f according to the time of life; and lo, g Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

e Ver. 14. f 2 Kings 4. 16. g Chap. 17. 16, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.

11 Now h Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

h Chap. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Heb. 11. 11, 12. Luk. 1. 18. i 1 Pet. 3. 6.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, i After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my k lord being old also?

13 And

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 [l] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [m] At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [n] to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, [o] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [p] blessed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because [q] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 [r] I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [s] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [t] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am* [u] *but* dust and ashes.

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forties sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenties sake.

32 And he said, [x] Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 12 Lot is sent for safety into the mountain. 18 He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lot's wife is a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now my lords, [a] turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and [b] wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, [c] Nay, but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [d] bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And

---

[l] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Luk. 1. 37.
[m] Chap. 17. 21.
[n] Rom. 16. 24. 3 Joh. 6.
[o] Amos 3. 7. Joh. 15. 15.
[p] Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Act. 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
[q] Chap. 4. 10. & 18. 23. Jam. 5. 4.
[r] Chap. 11. 5.
[s] Jer. 5. 1.
[t] Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Rom. 3. 6.
[u] Chap. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccl. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[x] Judg. 6. 39.
[a] Heb. 13. 2.
[b] Chap. 18. 4.
[c] See Luk. 24. 28.
[d] Judg. 19. 22.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 [c] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray [d] you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as [e] good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; [f] for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, than with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men [g] that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe [h] the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which [†] are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the [‖] iniquity of the city.

16 And [i] while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; [k] look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted [†] thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for [l] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore [m] the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſun was [†] riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then [n] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became [o] a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where [p] he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And

[a] See Judg. 19. 24.

[b] See chap. 18. 5.

[c] Wiſd. 19. 17. See 2 Kin. 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.

[d] Chap. 18. 20.

[e] Heb. *are found.* ‖ Or, *puniſhment.*

[f] Wiſd. 10. 6.

[g] Ver. 26. Mat. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luk. 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.

[†] Heb. *thy face.*

[i] See chap. 32. 25, 26. Exod. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mar. 6. 5.

[k] Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 2.

[†] Heb. *went forth.*

[l] Deut. 29. 23. Luke 17. 29. Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49. Hoſ. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.

[m] Wiſd. 10. 6. Luk. 17. 32.

[n] Chap. 18. 22.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

2110. 37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loſeth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 reſtoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

2107. AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth-country, and dwelled between [a] Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [b] She *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But [c] God came to Abimelech [d] in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the || integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [e] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [f] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that [g] thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wifes ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, [h] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And Abimelech [i] took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Iſaac is born: 4 he is circumciſed. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth. 15 Hagar in diſtreſs. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenants with Abraham at Beer-ſheba.

AND the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had ſpoken.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham

[a] Chap. 26. 10.

[b] Chap. 12. 13.

[i] Chap. 12. 16.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

[f] Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14. Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.

---

[a] Chap. 16. 7. 14.

[b] Chap. 20. 2.

[c] Pſal. 105. 14.

[d] Job 33. 14, 15.

† Heb. married to an husband.

|| Or, ſimplicity, or ſincerity.

[e] Chap. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Exod. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26.

[f] Chap. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Pſal. 51. 4.

ham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [c] Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, [d] as God had commanded him.

5 And [e] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, [f] God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned. 2113.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, [g] mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [h] Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for [i] in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make [k] a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for [l] I will make him a great nation.

19 And [m] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water: and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [n] Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech, because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants [o] had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place || Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a || grove in Beer-

[c] Chap. 17. 19.
[d] Chap. 17. 10, 12.
[e] Chap. 17. 1, 17.
[f] Isa. 54. 1. & 66. 10. Gal. 1. 27.
[g] Gal. 4. 29.
[h] Gal. 4. 30. See chap. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 8.
[i] Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18.
[k] Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 20. Verſ. 18.
[l] Verſ. 13.
[m] Numb. 22. 31. See 2 Kin. 6. 17, 18, 20. Luk. 24. 16, 31.
[n] Chap. 20. 2.
† Heb. *If thou shalt lie unto me.*
[o] See chap. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.
|| That is, *The well of the oath.*
|| Or, *wood*

Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to pass after these things, that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of [b] Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

2133. 3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, †Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the || lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [c] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place || Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [d] By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and [e] in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and [f] thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 § And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold [h] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [i] Bethuel begat [k] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2145. 2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; [a] the same

[a] Heb. 11. 17. †Heb. Behold me.

[b] 2 Chro. 3. 1.

†Heb. Behold me.

|| Or, kid.

[c] Jam. 2. 21.

|| That is, The LORD will see, or, provide.

[d] Psal. 105. 9. Eccles. 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.

[e] Chap. 13. 16.

† Heb. lip.

[f] Chap. 24. 60.

[g] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Eccles. 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 16, 18.

[h] Chap. 11. 29.

[i] Chap. 24. 15.

[k] Called Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.

[a] Judg. 1. 10.

same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

b Heb. 11. 13. 4 b I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

† Heb. a prince of God. 6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us; in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

† Heb. full money. 10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

† Heb. ears. 11 c Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

c See 2 Sam. 24. 21—24. 12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred d shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

d Exod. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12. 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And e the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

e Chap. 25. 9. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16. 18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant. 10 The servants journey: 12 His prayer: 14 His sign. 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 fulfilleth his sign, 22 receiveth jewels, 23 sheweth her kindred, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The servant blesseth God. 29 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to go. 62 Isaac meeteth her.

† Heb. gone into days. AND Abraham was old *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

a Chap. 15. 2. b Chap. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, a that ruled over all that he had, b Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

c Chap. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. 3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that c thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

d Chap. 12. 1, 7. 7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven d which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake

unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [e] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand:) and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto [f] the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, [g] I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and [h] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [i] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel ſon of [k] Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [l] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [m] bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [n] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD, wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath

[e] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

‖ Or, *and.*

[f] Chap. 27. 43.

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

[g] Verſ. 43.

[h] Chap. 29. 9. Exod. 12. 36.

[i] See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 2. & c. 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.

[k] Chap. 11. 29. & 22. 23.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

[l] Chap. 22. 23.

[m] Verſ. 52. Exod. 4. 31.

[n] Chap. 29. 5.

hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and [o] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

[o] Chap. 25. 5.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

[p] Chap. 17. 1.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD [p] before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

[q] Verſ. 13.

43 [q] Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſters ſons wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

52 And it came to paſs, that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he [r] worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

[r] Verſ. 26.

53 And the ſervant brought forth † jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things.

† Heb. veſſels.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, [r] Send me away unto my maſter.

[r] Verſ. 56, & 58.

55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us || *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go.

|| Or, *a full year, or ten months.*

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away, that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and [s] her nurſe, and Abrahams ſervant, and his men.

[s] Chap. 35. 8.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and [t] let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.

[t] Chap. 22. 17.

61 ¶ And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Iſaac came from the way of the [u] well

¶

Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.
[e] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the ſouth-country.

[f] Or, to pray.
63 And Iſaac went out || to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and ſaw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac, [g] ſhe lighted off the camel.

[g] Joſh. 15. 18.
65 For ſhe had ſaid unto the ſervant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the ſervant had ſaid, It *is* my maſter: therefore ſhe took a vail and covered her ſelf.

66 And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done.

2148. 67 And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife; and he loved her: and Iſaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The ſons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The diviſion of his goods: 7 His age and death: 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Iſhmael: 17 His age and death. 21 Iſaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children ſtrive in her womb. 24 The birth of Eſau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Eſau ſelleth his birth-right.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

[a] 1 Chron. 1. 32.
2 And [a] ſhe bare him Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokſhan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the ſons of Dedan were Aſſhurim, and Letuſhim, and Leummim.

4 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All theſe *were* the children of Keturah.

[b] Chap. 24. 36.
5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Iſaac.

6 But unto the ſons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and ſent them away from Iſaac his ſon (while he yet lived) eaſt-ward, unto the eaſt-country.

7 And theſe *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threeſcore and fifteen years.

2183. 8 Then Abraham gave up the ghoſt, and [c] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

[c] Chap. 25. 15. & 49. 29.
9 And his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 [d] The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

[d] Chap. 23. 16.
11 ¶ And it came to paſs after the death of Abraham, that God bleſſed his ſon Iſaac: and Iſaac dwelt by the [e] well Lahai-roi.

[e] Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62.
12 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Iſhmael Abrahams ſon, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

[f] 1 Chron. 1. 29.
13 And [f] theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Iſhmael, by their names, according to their generations: The firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

14 And Miſhma, and Dumah, and Maſſa,

|| Or, Hadad. 1 Chron. 1. 30.
15 || Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah.

16 Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles; [g] twelve princes according to their nations.

[g] Chap. 17. 20.
17 And theſe *are* the years of the life of Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years: and he gave up the ghoſt and died, and was gathered unto his people. 2231.

[h] 1 Sam. 15. 7.
18 And they dwelt [h] from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt towards Aſſyria: *and* he † died [i] in the preſence of all his brethren.

† Heb. fell.
[i] Chap. 16. 12.
19 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac Abrahams ſon: [k] Abraham begat Iſaac.

[k] Mat. 1. 2.
20 And Iſaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Iſaac intreated the LORD for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and [l] Rebekah his wife conceived. 2167.

[l] Rom. 9. 10.
22 And the children ſtruggled together within her: and ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? and ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels; and [m] *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger than *the other* people; and [n] the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

[m] 2 Sam. 8. 14.
[n] Chap. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.
24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And

25 And the first came out red, [o] all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [p] his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [q] his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birth-right do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [r] he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esau's wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides [a] the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed [c] I will give all these countries, and I will perform [d] the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And [e] I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries: and [f] in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [g] he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [h] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundredfold, and the LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of || servants. And the Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wells [i] which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for [k] thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley,

[o] Chap. 27. 11, 16, 23.
[p] Hos. 12. 3.
[q] Chap. 27. 36. 2168.
† Heb. venison was in his mouth.
† Heb. with that red, with that red pottage.
† Heb. going to die.
[r] Heb. 12. 16.
[a] Chap. 12. 10.
[b] Chap. 20. 2.
[c] Chap. 13. 15. & 35. 18.
[d] Chap. 22. 16.
[e] Chap. 15. 5.
[f] Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18.
[g] Chap. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.
[h] Chap. 20. 9.
† Heb. found.
† Heb. went going.
|| Or, husbandry
[i] Chap. 21. 30.
[k] Exod. 1. 9.

† Heb. living.

valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well || Esek, because they strove with him.

|| That is, Contention

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it || Sitnah.

|| That is, Hatred.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it || Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

|| That is, Room.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

[l] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 18.

25 And he [l] builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

[m] Chap. 21. 22.

26 ¶ Then [m] Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

† Heb. Seeing we saw.

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. if thou shalt, &c.

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

|| That is, An oath.

33 And he called it || Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* || Beer-sheba unto this day.

|| That is, The well of the oath.

Chap. 21. 31.

34 ¶ [n] And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

[n] Chap. 36. 2. Chap. 46. 10.

35 Which [o] were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

[o] Heb. bitterness of spirit.

2208.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2245.

[a] Chap. 48. 10.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

† Heb. hunt.

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought

them

2245. them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

† Heb. desirable. 15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me. † Heb. before me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore [b] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine. [b] Heb. El. 20.

29 [c] Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [d] let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: [e] Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee. [c] Chap. 9. 25. & 25. 23.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, [f] *and* he shall be blessed. † Heb. trembled with a great trembling greatly. [f] Heb. blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [g] he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. [g] Chap. 28. 3, 4. Heb. 12. 17.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [h] Is not he rightly named || Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [i] he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? [h] Chap. 25. 26. || That is, A supplanter. [i] Chap. 25. 33.

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, [k] I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I || sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son? [k] Ver. 29. || Or, supported.

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, [l] and wept. [l] Heb. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold [m] thy dwelling shall be || the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above. [m] Ver. 28. Heb. 11. || Or, of the fatness.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [n] shalt serve thy brother: and [o] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck. [n] Chap. 25. 23. Deut. 28. 48. 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Kin. 8. 20.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him:

him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, [p] Then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [q] I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [a] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 [b] Arise, go to [c] Padan-aram, to the house of [d] Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [e] Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

4 And give thee [f] the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esau's mother.

2245. 6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, [g] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob [h] went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward [i] Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, [k] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 [l] And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And [m] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad [n] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [o] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, [p] I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [q] set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [r] that place || Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [s] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [t] bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So

[p] Obad. 10.
[q] Chap. 26. 35. & 28. 8.
[a] Chap. 24. 3.
[b] Hos. 12. 12.
[c] Chap. 25. 20.
[d] Chap. 22. 22.
[e] Chap. 24. 29.
† Heb. an assembly of people.
[f] Chap. 12. 2.
† Heb. of thy sojournings. Chap. 17. 8.
[g] Chap. 36. 3. *she is called* Bashemath.
[h] Hos. 12. 12.
[i] Called Acts 7. 2. Charran.
[k] John 1. 51. Heb. 1. 14.
[l] Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[m] Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. break forth.
[n] Deut. 12. 20.
[o] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[p] See ver. 20, 21.
[q] Chap. 31. 13. & 35. 14.
[r] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15. That is, the house of God.
[s] Ver. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 8.
[t] Heb.

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set *for* a pillar, [u] shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

[u] Chap. 35. 7, 14.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.* † Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. *Is there peace to him?*

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and [x] rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

[x] Exod. 2. 17.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

† Heb. *hearing.*

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a month.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [b] served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

[b] Hos. 12. 12.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, 2245. that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † country, to give the younger before the first-born.

† Heb. *place.*

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also. 2245.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter

ter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

2246. 32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

2247. 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

2248. 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [c] ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

‖ That is, *See a son.*

‖ That is, *Hearing.*

‖ That is, *Joyned.* See Num 18. 2.

[c] Mat. 1. 2.

‖ That is, *Praise.*

† Heb. *stood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, *Am* I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, [a] Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [b] to wife, and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ [c] Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sons mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me, for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖ [d] Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [e] my reproch.

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said,

¶

[a] See Chap. 16. 2.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

[b] Chap. 35. 22.

‖ That is *Judging.*

† Heb. *Wrestlings of God.*

‖ That is, *My wrestling.*

[c] Called, Mat. 4. 13. Nephthalim.

‖ That is, *A troop, or company.*

† Heb. *In my happiness.*

‖ That is, *Happy.*

‖ That is, *As him.*

‖ That is *Dwelling.*

[d] Called, Mat. 4. 13. Zabulon.

‖ That is, *Judgment.*

[e] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Isa. 4. 1. Luk. 1. 25

‖ That is, *Adding.*

said, f The LORD shall add to me another son.

f Chap. 35. 17.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

2259.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for g I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

g Chap. 39. 5.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

† Heb. *broken forth.*

† Heb. *at my foot.*

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And h Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made

h See Chap. 31. 9, 12.

the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks towards the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves; and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Labans sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2265.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and i changed my wages k ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

i Ver. 41. Numb. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy

2265. thy wages; then all the cattel bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

‖ Or, he-goats.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [c] where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now [d] arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

[c] Chap. 28. 18.

[d] Chap. 32. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for [e] he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

[e] Chap. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. teraphim Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. the heart of Laban.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead. 2265.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian [f] in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

[f] Job 33. 15.

† Heb. from good to bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. hast stolen me.

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, [g] let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

[g] See Chap. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. felt.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household-stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 These twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 [h] That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel: and [i] thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob [k] took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it || Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

49 And || [l] Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. 2265.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap, and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob || offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacob wishes at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Penuel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place || Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the † country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also [a] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed:

[h] Exod. 22. 10, &c.
[i] Ver. 7.
[k] Chap. 28. 18.
|| That is, The heap of witness.
|| That is, A beacon, or watch-tower.
[l] Judg. 11. 29.
|| Or, killed beasts.
|| That is, Two hosts, or camps.
† Heb. field.
[a] Chap. 33. 1.

2265. diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company, and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, [b] Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* [c] the mother † with the children.

12 And [d] thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall you ſpeak unto Eſau, when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us: For he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and [e] the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And [f] he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he ſaid, [g] I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, [h] Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God and with men, and haſt prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doſt ask after my name? and he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place || Peniel: for [i] I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel, the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-iſrael.

2265. AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, [a] Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And

b. Chap. 31. 13.

† Heb. *I am leſs than all, &c.*

c. Hoſ. 10. 14.

† Heb. *upon.*

d. Chap. 28. 13, 14.

† Heb. *my face.*

† Heb. *caused to paſs.*

† Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*

e. See Mat. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7. See Luk. 24. 28.

f. Hoſ. 12. 4.

g. Chap. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

h. That is, *The face of God.*

i. Chap. 16. 13. Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Iſa. 6. 5.

a. Chap. 32. 6.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee.*

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have † enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

† Heb. *all things.*

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? [b] Let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *sit, or place.*

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

[b] Chap. 34. 11.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called || Succoth.

|| That is, *Booths.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of || Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

|| Called, Act. 7. 16. *Sychem.*

19 And [c] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of || Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred || pieces of money.

[c] Josh. 24. 32.

|| Called, Act. 7. 16. *Emmor.*

|| Or, *lambs.*

20 And he erected there an altar, and [d] called it || El-elohe-israel.

[d] Chap. 35. 7.

|| That is, *God the God of Israel.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

[a] Chap. 30. 21.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

2265.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damsel.* See Isa. 40. 2. Hos. 2. 14.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his sons were with his cattel in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: because he [b] had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

[b] Josh. 7. 15.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, [c] Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

[c] Chap. 33. 15.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, (because he had defiled Dinah their sister)

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for [d] that were a reproach unto us.

[d] Josh. 5. 9.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their substance, and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and [e] slew all the males.

[e] Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out.

† Heb. mouth.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, [f] Ye have troubled me [g] to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

[f] Chap. 49. 6.
[g] Exod. 5. 21.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an altar at Beth-el. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth. 9 God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Isaac.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [a] that appeared unto thee [b] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

[a] Chap. 28. 13.
[b] Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [c] the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and [d] change your garments:

[c] Chap. 31. 19, 34. Josh. 24. 2.
[d] Exod. 19. 10.

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [e] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

[e] Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.

5 And

5 And they journeyed: and [f] the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and [g] called the place || El-beth-el: becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But [h] Deborah Rebekahs nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called || Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And [i] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, [k] but Iſrael ſhall be thy name; and he called his name Iſrael.

11 And God ſaid unto him, [l] I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply, [m] a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee: and kings ſhall come out of thy loyns.

12 And the land [n] which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob [o] ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him [p] Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

17 And it came to paſs when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs as her ſoul was in departing (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name || Benoni: but his father called him || Benjamin.

19 And [q] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [r] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave [s] unto this day.

21 And Iſrael journeyed and ſpread his tent beyond [t] the towre of Edar.

22 And it came to paſs when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [u] lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve.

23 The ſons of Leah; [x] Reuben Jacobs firſt-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun.

24 The ſons of Rachel; Joſeph, and Benjamin.

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid; Gad, and Aſher. Theſe *are* the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto [y] Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Iſaac ſojourned.

28 And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore years.

29 And Iſaac gave up the ghoſt and died, and [z] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his ſons Eſau and Jacob [a] buried him. 2288.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Eſau's three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His ſons. 15 The dukes which deſcended of his ſons. 20 The ſons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that deſcended of Eſau.

NOw theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, who *is* Edom.

2 [a] Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [b] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

3 And [c] Baſhemath Iſhmaels daughter, ſiſter of Nebajoth.

4 And [d] Adah bare to Eſau, Eliphaz; and Baſhemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah: Theſe *are* the ſons of Eſau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Eſau took his wives, and his ſons, and his daughters, and all the † perſons of his houſe, and his cattel, and all his beaſts, and all his ſubſtance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 [e] For their riches were more than that they

[f] Exod. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chr. 14. 14.
[g] Chap. 28. 19.
[h] That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
[h] Chap. 24. 59.
[i] That is, *The oak of weeping.*
[i] Hoſ. 12. 5.
[k] Chap. 32. 28.
[l] Chap. 17. 1. & 48. 3.
[m] Chap. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.
[n] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4.
[o] Chap. 28. 18.
[p] Chap. 28. 29.
† Heb. *a little piece of ground.* 2 Kings 5. 19.
[q] That is, *The ſon of my ſorrow.*
[q] That is, *The ſon of the right hand.*
[r] Chap. 48. 7.
[s] Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11.
[t] 1 Sam. 10. 2.
[t] Mic. 4. 8.
[u] Chap. 49. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[x] Chap. 46. 8. Exod. 1. 2.
[y] Chap. 13. 18. & 23. 2.
[z] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[a] Chap. 49. 31.
[a] Chap. 26. 34.
[b] Ver. 25.
[c] Chap. 28. 9.
[d] 1 Chr. 1. 35.
† Heb. *ſouls.*
[e] Chap. 13. 6, 12.

they might dwell together: and [f] the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [g] mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [h] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, ‖ Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz, Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ [i] These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and ‖ Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ‖ Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found [k] the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ‖ Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and ‖ Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And [l] these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* [m] Pau; and his wifes name *was* Mehatabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of [n] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke

[f] Chap. 37. 8. & 28. 4.
[g] Josh. 24. 4.
† Heb. *Edom.*
[h] 1 Chr. 1. 35, &c.
‖ Or, *Zephi.* 1 Chr. 1. 36.
[i] 1 Chr. 1. 38.
‖ Or, *Heman.* 2 Chr. 1. 39.
[k] See Lev. 19. 19.
‖ Or, *Amram.* 1 Chr. 1. 41.
‖ Or, *Jaban.* 1 Chr. 1. 42.
[l] 1 Chr. 1. 43.
[m] 1 Chr. 1. 50. *Hadad, Pai.*
[n] 1 Chr. 1. 51.
‖ Or, *Alvah.*

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: theſe *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their poſſeſſion; he *is* Eſau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Joſeph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob ſendeth him to viſit his brethren. 18 His brethren conſpire his death. 21 Reuben ſaveth him. 26 They ſell him to the Iſhmeelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is ſold to Potiphar in Egypt.

2276. AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a ſtranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. of his fathers ſojournings. [a] Chap. 36. 7. Heb. 11. 9.

2 Theſe *are* the generations of Jacob; Joſeph *being* ſeventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the ſons of Bilhah, and with the ſons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joſeph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Iſrael loved Joſeph more than all his children, becauſe he *was* the ſon of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* || colours.

|| Or, pieces. Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren ſaw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, [b] they hated him, and could not ſpeak peaceably unto him.

[b] Chap. 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joſeph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For [c] behold, we *were* binding ſheaves in the field, and lo, my ſheaf aroſe, and alſo ſtood upright; and behold, your ſheaves ſtood round about, and made obeiſance to my ſheaf.

[c] Chap. 42. 6. 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren ſaid unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, [d] the ſun and the moon, and the eleven ſtars made obeiſance to me.

[d] Chap. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and ſaid unto him, What *is* this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our ſelves to thee, to the earth?

11 And [e] his brethren envied him: but his father [f] obſerved the ſaying. 2276.

[e] Act. 7. 9. [f] Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will ſend thee unto them. And he ſaid unto him, Here *am I*.

14 And he ſaid to him, Go, I pray thee, † ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he ſent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. ſee the peace of thy brethren, &c.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, ſaying, What ſeekeſt thou?

16 And he ſaid, I ſeek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man ſaid, They are departed hence: for I heard them ſay, Let us go to Dothan. And Joſeph went after his brethren, and found them in [g] Dothan.

[g] 2 Kings 6. 13.

18 And when they ſaw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conſpired againſt him, to ſlay him.

19 And they ſaid one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. maſter of dreams.

20 Come now therefore, and let us ſlay him, and caſt him into ſome pit; and we will ſay, Some evil beaſt hath devoured him: and we ſhall ſee what will become of his dreams.

21 And [h] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and ſaid, Let us not kill him.

[h] Chap. 42. 22.

22 And Reuben ſaid unto them, Shed no blood, *but* caſt him into this pit that *is* in the wilderneſs, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſeph was come unto his brethren, that they ſtript Joſeph out of his coat, his coat of *many* || colours that *was* on him.

|| Or, pieces.

24 And they took him, and caſt him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they ſat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of [i] Iſhmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing ſpicery, and [k] balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

[i] See ver. 28, 36. [k] Jer. 8. 22.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

† Heb. *hearkened.*

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, [l] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [m] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

[l] Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Act. 7. 9.
[m] See Mat. 27. 9.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [n] rent his clothes.

[n] Job 1. 20.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

[o] Chap. 44. 28.
[p] Chap. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.
[q] Chap. 39. 1.
† Heb. *eunuch.* But the word doth signifie not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.*
† Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen, or executioners.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an [o] evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons, and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [p] I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [q] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah: 13 she deceiveth Judah; 27 she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [a] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

[a] 1 Chr. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived and bare a son; and he called his name [b] Er.

[b] Num. 26. 19.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [c] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

[c] Num. 26. 20.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And Er, Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [d] thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

[d] Deut. 25. 5.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did:*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. *the door of eyes, or, of Enaim.*

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law). And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy

thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, *in Enaim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ [c] Pharez.

‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?*
‖ That is, *A breach.*
* 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphars house.* 7 *He resisteth his mistresses temptation.* 13 *He is falsly accused.* 19 *He is cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and [a] Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

[a] Chap. 37. 36. Psal. 105. 17.

2 And [b] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

[b] Vers. 21. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 28. Acts 7. 9.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [c] the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

[c] Chap. 30. 27.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [d] sin against God?

[d] Chap. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2 Psal. 51. 4

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house,

house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Heb. great.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and [e] put him into [f] the prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

[e] Psal. 105. 18.
[f] See chap. 40. 15. & 41. 14.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and [g] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him.
[g] Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Psal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams: 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

2287. AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward. 2287.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [a] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

[a] See chap. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [b] || lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 27.
|| Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

† Heb. remember me with thee.

15 For indeed I was stollen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good; he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three || white baskets on my head.

|| Or, full of holes.

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or, cook.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This

is

is the interpretation thereof: The three baſkets *are* three days.

19 Yet within three days ſhall Pharaoh ‖lift up thy head from off thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree; and the birds ſhall eat thy fleſh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he [c]made a feaſt unto all his ſervants: and he ‖lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his ſervants.

21 And he reſtored the chief butler unto his butlerſhip again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joſeph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joſeph, but forgat him.

‖ Or, reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.

[c] Mark 6. 21.

‖ Or, reckoned.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 25 Joſeph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counſel. 38 Joſeph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manaſſeh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

2289. AND it came to paſs at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he ſtood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleſhed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed; and ſtood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleſhed kine, did eat up the ſeven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he ſlept and dreamed the ſecond time: and behold, ſeven ears of corn came up upon one ſtalk, † rank and good.

6 And behold, ſeven thin ears and blaſted with the eaſt-wind ſprung up after them.

7 And the ſeven thin ears devoured the ſeven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to paſs in the morning, that his ſpirit was troubled; and [a] he ſent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wiſe-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then ſpake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, ſaying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his ſervants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards houſe, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed [b] each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, ſervant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [c] interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to paſs as he interpreted to us, ſo it was: me he reſtored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [d] Then Pharaoh ſent and called Joſeph, and they † brought him haſtily out of the dungeon: And he ſhaved *himſelf*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard ſay of thee, *that* ‖ thou canſt underſtand a dream, to interpret it.

16 And Joſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, *It is* not in me: God ſhall give Pharaoh an anſwer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, In my dream, behold, I ſtood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river ſeven kine, fat-fleſhed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, ſeven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleſhed, ſuch as I never ſaw in all the land of Egypt for badneſs.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the firſt ſeven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* ſtill ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I ſaw in my dream, and behold, ſeven ears came up in one ſtalk, full and good.

23 And behold, ſeven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blaſted with the eaſt-wind, ſprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the ſeven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joſeph ſaid unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath ſhewed

2289.

[b] Chap. 40. 5.

[c] Chap. 40. 12, &c.

[d] Pſal. 105. 20.

† Heb. made him run.

‖ Or, when thou heareſt a dream thou canſt interpret it.

† Heb. fat.

† Heb. come to the inward parts of them.

‖ Or, ſmall.

[a] Dan. 2. 2.

shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-wind, shall be [c] seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* || established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint || officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [f] in whom the spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 [g] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [h] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arayed him in vestures of || fine linen, and [i] put a gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, || † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah || priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. 2289.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 [k] And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah || priest of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born || Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

52 And the name of the second called he || Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 [l] And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 2296.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians,

[c] 2 King. 8. 1.

† Heb. *heavy.*

|| Or, *prepared of God.*

|| Or, *overseers.*

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

[f] Numb. 27. 18. Dan. 5. 11.

[g] Psal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

† Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*

[h] Esth. 8. 10. & 8. 2, 8.

|| Or, *silk.*

[i] Dan. 5. 7. 29.

|| Or, *Tender father.*

† Heb. *Abrech.*

|| Or, *prince.*

[k] Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

|| Or, *prince.*

|| That is, *Forgetting.*

|| That is, *Fruitful.*

[l] Psal. 105. 16.

gyptians, Go unto Joſeph; what he ſaith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joſeph opened † all the ſtore-houſes, and ſold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. all wherein was.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was *ſo* ſore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt. 16 They are impriſoned by Joſeph for ſpies. 18 They are ſet at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorſe for Joſeph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuſeth to ſend Benjamin.

2297. NOw when [a] Jacob ſaw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob ſaid unto his ſons, Why do ye look one upon another?

[a] Acts 7. 12.

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

[b] Chap. 43. 8. Pſal. 118. 17. Iſa. 38. 1.

3 ¶ And Joſephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joſephs brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befall him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joſeph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſephs brethren came, and [c] bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

[c] Chap. 37. 7.

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and ſpake † roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joſeph [d] remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies; to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

[d] Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy ſervants come.

11 We *are* all one mans ſons: we *are* true men, thy ſervants are no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come. 2297.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one [e] *is* not.

[e] Lam. 5. 7.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies. See chap. 44. 20.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved: [f] by the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither.

[f] See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe by the life of Pharaoh ſurely ye *are* ſpies.

† Heb. bound.

17 And he † put them all together into ward, three days.

† Heb. gathered.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and live: [g] *for* I fear God.

[g] Neh. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

20 But [h] bring your youngeſt brother unto me; ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they did ſo.

[h] Chap. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, [i] Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo, his blood is required.

[i] Chap. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*; for † he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [k] one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his money: for behold it *was* in his ſacks mouth.

[k] See chap. 43. 21.

28 And

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. went forth.

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

† Heb. with us hard things.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men; we are no spies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you *are* no spies, *but* that you *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [l] if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye [m] bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

[l] Chap. 44. 29.
[m] Chap. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.

2298. AND the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man † did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [a] brother *be* with you.

2298.

† Heb. protesting protested.

[a] Chap. 42. 20. & 44. 26.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of these words: † Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. asking asked us.

† Heb. mouth.

† Heb. knowing could we know?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [b] If I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

[b] Chap. 44. 32.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned || this second time.

|| Or, twice by this.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little hony, spices, and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: || If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

|| Or, and I, as I have been, &c. See Eph. 5. 16.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready;

† Heb. kill a killing.

2298. ready: for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. eat.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

† Heb. roll himself upon us.

19 And they came near to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [c] † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

[c] Chap. 42. 3. † Heb. coming down we came down.

21 And [d] it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

[d] Chap. 42. 27, 35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. your money came to me.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and [e] gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

[e] Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [f] bowed themselves to him to the earth.

[f] Chap. 37. 7, 10.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man [g] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. peace. † Heb. Is there peace to your father? [g] Chap. 43. 11, 13.

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [h] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee my son.

[h] Chap. 43. 29.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

2298

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [i] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[i] Chap. 46. 34.

33 And they sat before him the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. drank largely. See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Josephs policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.

2298. AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

† Heb. him that was over his house.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he || divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

|| Or, maketh trial.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be

2298 be found, *both* [a] let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [b] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [c] Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [d] our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that [e] my wife bare me two *sons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, [f] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and [g] mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that [h] his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, [i] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for

[a] Chap. 31. 32.

‖ Or, make trial.

[b] Chap. 42. 15.

[c] Chap. 43. 3, 5.

[d] Chap. 43. 2.

[e] Chap. 46. 19.

[f] Chap. 37. 33.

[g] Chap. 42. 38.

[h] 1 Sam. 18. 1.

[i] Chap. 43. 9.

† Heb. *find my father.*

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

[a] Acts 7. 13.

for they were || troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: [c] for God did send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And [d] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and [e] bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that, his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [f] the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob.* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And

2298.

|| Or, terrified.

[b] Chap. 37. 28.

† Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes.

[c] Chap. 50. 20. Psal. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10. Acts 4. 24.

† Heb. to put for you a remnant.

[d] Chap. 47. 1.

[e] Acts 7. 14.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

[f] Chap. 27. 28.

† Heb. let not your eye spare, &c.

† Heb. mouth.

† Heb. carrying.

† Heb. his.

2298. 3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again:* and [a] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And [b] Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [c] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [d] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [e] Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [f] the sons of Simeon; ‖ Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and ‖ Jachin, and ‖ Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of [g] Levi; ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of [h] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But [i] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [k] the sons of Pharez, were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ And [l] the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖ Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters, *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [m] Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and ‖ Ezbon, Eri, and ‖ Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ [n] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 [o] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [p] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel [q] Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, [r] which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ [s] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [t] Ehi, and Rosh, [u] Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ [x] And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim.

24 ¶ [y] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [z] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [a] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 [b] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [c] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, 2298. and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [d] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks and their herds and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and [e] shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [f] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP.

[a] Chap. 50. 1. [b] Acts 7. 15.

[c] Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.

[d] Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.

[e] Numb. 26. 5. 1 Chro. 5. 1.

[f] Exod. 6. 15. ‖ Or, *Nemuel.* ‖ *Jarib.* ‖ *Zerah,* 1 Chron. 4. 24.

[g] 1 Chro. 6. 1, 16. ‖ Or, *Gershom.*

[h] 1 Chro. 2. 3. & 4. 21.

[i] Chap. 38. 3, 7, 10, 29, 30.

[k] 1 Chro. 2. 5.

[l] 1 Chro. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *Puah, and Jashub.*

[m] Numb. 26. 15, &c. *Zephon.* ‖ *Ozni.* ‖ *Arod.*

[n] 1 Chro. 7. 30.

[o] Chap. 30. 10.

[p] Chap. 29. 24.

[q] Chap. 44. 27.

[r] Chap. 41. 50. ‖ Or, *prince.*

[s] 1 Chro. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

[t] Numb. 26. 38, 39. *Ahiram.*

[u] Numb. 26. 39. *Shupham.* 1 Chron. 7. 12. *Shuppim.* *Huphan.*

[x] 1 Chro. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *Shuham,* Numb. 26. 42.

[y] 1 Chro. 7. 13.

[z] Chap. 30. 5.

[a] Chap. 29. 29.

[b] Exod. 1. 5. † Heb. *thigh.*

[c] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.

[d] So Luk. 2. 20.

† Heb. *they are men of cattel.*

[e] Chap. 47. 2, 3.

[f] Exod. 8. 26.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattel, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

2298. THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in [a] the land of Goshen.

[a] Chap. 45. 10.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [b] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

[b] Chap. 46. 34.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb. How many are the days of the years of thy life.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

[c] Heb. 11. 9, 13.

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [c] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, as a little child is nourished. † Heb. according to the little ones.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house. 2300.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth. 2301.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel; and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattel, for that year.

† Heb. led them.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands. 2302.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

‖ Or, princes.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your

2232. land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, *princes.*

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

2315. † Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, [d] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; [e] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

[d] Chap. 24. 2.

[e] So chap. 50. 25.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [f] bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

[f] Chap. 49. 29.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And [g] Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

[g] Heb. 11. 21. See 1 Kin. 1. 47.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengthneth himself to bless them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

2315. AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthned himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

[a] Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession. 2215.

5 ¶ And now thy [b] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

[b] Chap. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 14. 4.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Beth-lehem.

[c] Chap. 35. 19.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 (Now [d] the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

[d] Chap. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy.*

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And [e] he blessed Joseph, and said, God, [f] before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

[e] Heb. 11. 21.

[f] Chap. 17. 1. & 24. 40.

16 The Angel [g] which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them

[g] Chap. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13.

them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*; he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly [h] his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, [i] In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die; but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, [k] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them. 3 Their bleſſing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his burial. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befall you in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [a] my firſt-born, my might, and [b] the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou [c] wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defiledſt thou *it*; ‖ he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [d] Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for [e] in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: [f] I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ [g] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies: [h] thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: [i] he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 The ſceptre ſhall not depart from Judah, nor [k] a law-giver from between his feet, [l] until Shiloh come, and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his ſole unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His [m] eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [n] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea: and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [o] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 [p] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ [q] Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of [r] Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [s] Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him.

24 But his [t] bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong by the hands of [u] the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

2315. † Heb. *aſſiſted to increaſe.* See Num. 26. 34, 37.

[h] Numb. 1. 33, 35 & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8.

† Heb. *fulneſs.*

[i] So Ruth 4. 11, 12.

[k] Joſh. 24. 32. Joh. 4. 5.

[a] Chap. 29. 32.

[b] Deut. 21. 17. Pſal. 78. 51.

† Heb. *do not thou excel.*

[c] Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*

[d] Chap. 29. 33, 34.

‖ Or, *their ſwords are weapons of violence.*

[e] Chap. 34. 25.

‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*

2315. [f] Joſh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 4. 24, 39

[g] Chap. 29. 35.

[h] 1 Chron. 5. 2.

[i] Numb. 23. 24. & 24. 9.

[k] Pſal. 60. 7. & 108. 8.

[l] Ezek. 21. 32. Luke 1. 32.

[m] Prov. 23. 29.

[n] Deut. 33. 18. Joſh. 19. 10.

[o] Deut. 33. 22.

† Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*

[p] Pſal. 119. 166.

[q] Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chron. 5. 18.

[r] Deut. 33. 24. Joſh. 19. 24.

[s] Deut. 33. 23.

† Heb. *daughters*

[t] Job 29. 20.

[u] Pſal. 132. 2.

2315. 25 *Even* by the God of thy father who
x Deut. 33. 13. shall help thee, and by the Almighty, x who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitours, unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall raven *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto
y Chap. 25. 15. & 35. 8. them, I y am to be gathered unto my people:
z Chap. 47. 30. z bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, a which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place.
a Chap. 23. 16.

31 b (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, c there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)
b Chap. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
c Chap. 35. 30.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

2315. 33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren who craved his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sons. 24 He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is chested.

a Chap. 46. 4. AND Joseph a fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants
b 2 Chro. 16. 14. Joh. 19. 40. the physicians to b embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † Heb. wept. † mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning 2315.
were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 c My father made me swear, saying, c Chap. 47. 29.
Lo, I die: in my grave d which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.
d 2 Chro. 16. 14. Isa. 22. 16. Mat. 27. 60.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.
‖ That is, *The mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For e his sons carried him into the e Acts 7. 16. land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham f bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.
f Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent messengers unto Jo- † Heb. *charged.*
seph,

2315. seph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [g] Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children of the third *generation*: [h] the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [i] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land [k] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And [l] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

2315. † Heb. to their knees.

[h] Numb. 32. 39. † Heb. born.

[i] Heb. 11. 22. Exod. 3. 16. [k] Chap. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 28. 12. & 46. 4. [l] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

2369.

[g] Chap. 45. 5.

¶ The Second Book of MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. 15 The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.

NOw [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loyns of Jacob, were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [e] the people of the children of Israel *are* mo and mightier than we.

10 Come on, [f] let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, g to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [h] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

2431.

18 And

[a] Gen. 46. 8. Chron. 6. 24.

† Heb. thigh. [b] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22. [c] Gen. 50. 26. [d] Deut. 26. 5. Acts 7. 17.

2427.

[e] Psal. 105. 24. [f] Acts 7. 19.

† Heb. And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.

[h] Psal. 81. 6.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And [1] the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, that [k] he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, [l] Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

[1] See Joſh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

[k] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27, 29. 1 Kin. 2. 24. & 11. 38.

[l] Acts 7. 19.

CHAP. II.

1 Moſes is born, 3 and in an ark caſt into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He ſlayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gerſhom is born. 23 God reſpecteth the Iſraelites cry.

AND there went [a] a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe [b] hid him three months.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name || Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

|| That is, *Drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, 2473. [c] when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

[c] Acts 7. 23. Hebr. 11. 24.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And [d] when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

[d] Acts 7. 26.

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man, a prince.*

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. [e] But [e] Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

[e] Acts 7. 29.

16 Now the || prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

|| Or, *prince*, as Gen. 41. 45.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And

2433. [a] Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59. 1 Chron. 23. 13.

[b] Acts 7. 20. Hebr. 11. 23.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name [f] Gershom: for he said, I have been [g] a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass [h] in process of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel [i] sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and [k] their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groning, and God remembred his [l] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † [m] had respect unto *them*.

CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 14 The Name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

NOw Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to [a] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a [b] flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him [c] out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [d] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, [e] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for [f] he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [g] have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrows.

8 And [h] I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and hony; unto the place of [i] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 [k] Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [l] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly [m] I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? What shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [n] I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me unto you: this *is* [o] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and [p] gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, [q] I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and hony.

18 And [r] they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD [s] God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into

f Chap. 18. 3.
g Heb. 11. 13, 14.
h Chap. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.
2494.
i Num. 20. 16.
k Gen. 18. 20. Chap. 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. Jam. 5. 4.
l Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.
† Heb. knew.
m Chap. 3. 7.
2513.
a Chap. 18. 5. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
b Deut. 33. 16. Acts 7. 30.
c Deut. 33. 16.
d Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.
e Mat. 22. 32. Mar. 12. 26. Luk. 20. 37. Acts 7. 32.
f So 1 Kin. 19. 13. Isa. 6. 2, 5.
g Chap. 2. 23.
h Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21.
i Gen. 15. 18.
2513.
k Psal. 105. 26.
l See Isa. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.
m Josh. 1. 5.
n 2 Cor. 1. 20. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.
o Psal. 135. 13.
p Chap. 4. 29.
q Gen. 50. 24.
r Chap. 4. 31.
s Chap. 5. 3.

into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt, will not let you go, || no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that, he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that [t] when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

22 [u] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and [x] ye ſhall ſpoil || the Egyptians.

CHAP. IV.

1 Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loth to be ſent. 14 Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him. 18 Moſes departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon. 27 Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [a] as ſnow.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again: and he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry-land: and [b] the water which thou takeſt out of the river, † ſhall become blood upon the dry-land.

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but [c] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [d] Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [e] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou || wilt ſend.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [f] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and [g] thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to † Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [h] all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When

|| Or, *but by ſtrong hand.*

[t] Gen. 15. 14.

[u] Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 35.

[x] Ezek. 39. 10.

|| Or, *Egypt.*

[a] Num. 12. 10. 2 Kin. 5. 27.

[b] Chap. 7. 19.

† Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*

[c] Chap. 6. 12. [d] Pſal. 94. 9.

[e] Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

|| Or, *ſhouldſt.*

[f] Chap. 7. 1, 2.

[g] Chap. 7. 1.

† Heb. *Jether.*

[h] Chap. 2. 15, 23. Mat. 2. 20.

2513. When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but [i] I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [k] Iſrael *is* my ſon, [l] *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, [m] I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD [n] met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took [o] a ſharp || ſtone, and cut off the foreſkin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody huſband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in [p] the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then [q] they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage. 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [a] Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, [b] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the task-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to-day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But

[i] Chap. 7. 3, 13 & 9. 12. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Joſh. 11. 20. Iſa. 63. 17. Joh. 12. 40 Rom. 9. 18
[k] Rom. 9. 4
[l] Jer. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18.
[m] Chap. 11. 5. & 12. 29.
[n] Num. 22. 22.
[o] Joſh. 5. 2, 3.
|| Or, *knife.*
† Heb. *made it touch.*
[p] Chap. 3. 1.
[q] Chap. 12. 27.
[a] Job 21. 15.
[b] Chap. 3. 18.
† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*
† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

2513. 17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

† Heb. *to ſtink*, Gen. 34. 30.

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *delivering thou haſt not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 God renewеth his promiſe by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand [b] ſhall he drive them out of his land.

[a] Chap. 3. 19.
[b] Chap. 12. 33, 39.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

[c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3.
[d] Chap. 3. 14.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, [e] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

[e] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

5 And [f] I have alſo heard the groning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

[f] Chap. 2. 24.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † [g] ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40.
[g] Gen. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkned not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. *ſhortneſs*, or, *ſtraitneſs.*

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkned unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, [h] who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

[h] Chap. 4. 10. & v. 30.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: [i] The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

[i] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.

15 [k] And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

[k] 1 Chr. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of [l] the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

[l] Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16.

17 [m] The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

[m] 1 Chr. 6. 17. & 23. 7.

18 And [n] the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

[n] Num. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 2, 18.

19 And [o] the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

[o] 1 Chr. 6. 19. & 23. 21.

20 And

2513 [o] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 26. 59.

20 And [o] Amram took him Jochebed his fathers ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

[q] Numb. 16. 1. 1 Chr. 6. 37, 38.

21 ¶ And [q] the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

[r] Lev. 10. 4. Numb. 3. 30.

22 And [r] the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

[ſ] Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chr. 2. 10.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of [ſ] Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him [t] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[t] Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chr. 6. 3. & 24. 1.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

[u] Numb. 25. 11.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [u] ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

[x] Chap. 4. 10.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, [x] I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a ſerpent. 11 The ſorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardned. 14 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

[y] Chap. 4. 16.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee [y] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

[z] Chap. 4. 21.

3 And [z] I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt. 2513

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, [a] by great judgments.

[a] Chap. 6. 6.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know, that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, [d] Take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

[d] Chap. 4. 2, 17.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

[e] Gen. 41. 8. [f] 2 Tim. 3. 8.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo [e] called the wiſemen, and [f] the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them; [g] as the LORD had ſaid.

[g] Chap. 4. 21.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [h] Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuſeth to let the people go.

[h] Chap. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink; againſt he come: and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, [i] that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

[i] Chap. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: [k] behold, I will

[k] Chap. 8. 9.

2513. will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned [1] to blood.

Rev. 16. 6.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

† Heb. gathering of their waters.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he [m] lift up the rod and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants: and all the [n] waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

[m] Chap. 17. 5.

[n] Pſal. 78. 44. & 105. 29.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river died: and the river ſtunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [o] And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; [p] as the LORD had ſaid.

[o] Wiſd. 17. 7.

[p] Ver. 3.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are ſent. 8 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, 12 and Moſes by prayer removeth them away. 16 The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The ſwarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with [a] frogs.

[a] Rev. 16. 13.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy || kneading-troughs.

2513.

|| Or, *troughs.*

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [b] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

[b] Pſal. 78. 45. & 105. 30.

7 [c] And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

[c] Wiſd. 17. 7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, [d] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

[d] Chap. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kin. 13. 6. Act. 8. 24.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, || Glory over me: || when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river only?

|| Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

|| Or, *againſt when.*

† Heb. *to cut off.*

10 And he ſaid, || To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

|| Or, *Againſt to morrow.*

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river only.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, [e] he hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

[e] Chap. 7. 14.

16 ¶ And

2513.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and [f] it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* [g] the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend || ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [h] I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayeſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: || to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

24 And the LORD did ſo: and [i] there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was || corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice [k] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go [l] three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as [m] he ſhall command us.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs; only you ſhall not go very far away: [n] intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And [o] Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beaſts. 8 The plague of boyls, and blains. 13 The meſſage about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, 35 but yet is hardned.

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the [a] LORD ſhall ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, and the cattel of Egypt: and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [b] all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 And Pharaoh ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Iſraelites dead. And [c] the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And

---

f Pſal. 105. 31.

g 1 Sam. 6. 3. 9. Pſal. 8. 3. Mat. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.

‖ Or, a mixture of noiſom beaſts, &c.

h Chap. 9. 4, 26. & 10. 23. & 12. 13.

† Heb. a redemption.

‖ Or, by to morrow.

i Pſal. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wiſd. 16. 9.

‖ Or, deſtroyed.

k Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34.

l Chap. 3. 12.

2513.

m Chap. 3. 18.

n Verſ. 8. Chap. 9. 28. 1 King. 13. 6.

o Verſ. 34.

a Chap. 8. 22.

b Pſal. 78. 50.

c Chap. 7. 14.

2513. 8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of aſhes of the furnace, and let Moſes ſprinkle it towards the heaven in the ſight of Pharaoh.

9 And it ſhall become ſmall duſt in all the land of Egypt, and ſhall be [a] boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took aſhes of the furnace, and ſtood before Pharaoh, and Moſes ſprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a [c] boyl breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beaſt.

11 And the magicians could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the boyl: for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; [f] as the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes.

13 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

14 For I will at this time ſend all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people: that thou mayeſt know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ſtretch out my hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with peſtilence; and thou ſhalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed [g] for this *cauſe* have I † raiſed thee up, for to ſhew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exalteſt thou thy ſelf againſt my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cauſe it to rain a very grievous hail, ſuch as hath not been in Egypt, ſince the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattel, and all that thou haſt in the field: *for upon* every man and beaſt which ſhall be found in the field, and ſhall not be brought home, the hail ſhall come down upon them, and they ſhall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongſt the ſervants of Pharaoh, made his ſervants and his cattel flee into the houſes.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his ſervants and his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [h] hail in all the land of Egypt; upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod toward heaven, and [i] the LORD ſent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, ſuch as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, ſince it became a nation.

25 And the hail ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beaſt: and the hail ſmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 [k] Only in the land of Goſhen, where the children of Iſrael *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh ſent, and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid unto them, I have ſinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 [l] Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, As ſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail; that thou mayeſt know, how that [m] the earth *is* the LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy ſervants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was ſmitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* boiled.

32 But the wheat and the rye were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw, that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceaſed,

---

2513.

[a] Revel. 16. 2.

[c] Deut. 28. 27.

[f] Chap. 4. 21.

[g] Rom. 9. 17. See chap. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

† Heb. made thee ſtand.

† Heb. let not his heart reſt.

[h] Rev. 16. 21.

[i] Pſal. 78. 47. & 105. 32.

[k] Chap. 8. 22. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13.

[l] Chap. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24.

† Heb. voices of God.

[m] Pſal. 24. 1.

† Heb. hidden, or, dark.

ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

35 And [n] the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth again unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardned.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in [a] unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that [b] thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go; that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [c] locusts into thy coast.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and [d] they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go and your little ones: look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And [e] the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*: [f] before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [g] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them [h] into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD [i] hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there

2513.

[a] Chap. 4. 21.
† Heb. by the hand of Moses.
[a] Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 14.
[b] Psal. 78. 3. & 105. 5, &c.
[c] Wisd. 16. 9.
† Heb. eye.
[d] Joel 1. 4.
† Heb. win and win, &c.
[e] Psal. 78. 46. & 105. 34.
[f] Joel 2. 2.
† Heb. hastned to call.
[g] Chap. 9. 28.
† Heb. hastned.
[h] Joel 2. 20.
[i] Chap. 9. 12. & 11. 10.

there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was [k] a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: [l] but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattel alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD [m] hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy ſelf, ſee my face no more: for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face, thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, [n] I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 God's meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moſes threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſt-born.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and [bb] let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

3 And [c] the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man [d] Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaohs ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

4 And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt.

5 And [f] all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the maid-ſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſt-born of beaſts.

6 And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

7 [g] But againſt any of the children of Iſrael, [h] ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

8 And [i] all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And [k] the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that [l] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: and [m] the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The paſſover is inſtituted. 11 The rite of the paſſover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The firſt-born are ſlain. 31 The Iſraelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the paſſover.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month they ſhall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe.

4 And if the houſhold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe, take *it* according to the number of the ſouls; every man according to his eating, ſhall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb ſhall be [a] without blemiſh, a male † of the firſt year: ye ſhall take *it* out from the ſheep, or from the goats.

6 And ye ſhall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the ſame month: and [b] the whole aſſembly of the congregation of Iſrael ſhall kill it † in the evening.

7 And

2513.

† Heb. *that one may feel darkneſs.*
k Pſal. 105. 28. Wiſd. 17. 2, &c.
l Chap. 8. 22. Wiſd. 18. 1.
† Heb. *into our hands.*
m Chap. 14. 4, 8.
n Hebr. 21. 27.
a Chap. 12. 31, 33, 39.
bb Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
c Chap. 12. 36.
d Eccluſ. 45. 1.
e Chap. 12. 29.
f Chap. 12. 12.
g Chap. 8. 22.
h Joſh. 10. 21.
i Chap. 12. 31, 33.
† Heb. *that is at thy feet.* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5.
k 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.
† Heb. *heat of anger.*
l Chap. 3. 19. & 10. 1.
m Chap. 7. 3. & Chap. 10. 20.
‖ Or, *kid.*
a Lev. 22. 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Heb. *ſon of a year.*
b Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.
† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

2513. 7 And they ſhall take of the blood, and ſtrike *it* on the two ſide-poſts, and on the upper door-poſt of the houſes, wherein they ſhall eat it.

8 And they ſhall eat the fleſh in that night; roſt with fire, and [c] unleavened bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they ſhall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor ſodden at all with water, but roſt with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [d] And ye ſhall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye ſhall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus ſhall ye eat it; *with* your loyns girded, your ſhoes on your feet, and your ſtaff in your hand: and ye ſhall eat it in haſte; it *is* the LORDS paſſover.

12 For I will paſs through the land of Egypt this night, and will ſmite all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beaſt: and [e] againſt all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood ſhall be to you for a token upon the houſes where you *are*: and when I ſee the blood, I will paſs over you, and the plague ſhall not be upon you † to deſtroy *you*, when I ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day ſhall be unto you for a memorial; and you ſhall keep it a feaſt to the LORD throughout your generations: you ſhall keep it a feaſt by an ordinance for ever.

15 [f] Seven days ſhall ye eat unleavened bread, even the firſt day ye ſhall put away leaven out of your houſes: for whoſoever eateth leavened bread, from the firſt day until the ſeventh day, [g] that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael.

16 And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every † man muſt eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt of* unleavened bread; for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ [h] In the firſt *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 [i] Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger or born in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the paſſover.

22 [k] And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and ſtrike the lintel, and the two ſide-poſts, with the blood that *is* in the baſon: and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning.

23 For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians, and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide-poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and [l] will not ſuffer the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

24 And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice.

26 [m] And it ſhall come to paſs, when your children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean you by this ſervice?

27 That ye ſhall ſay, It *is* the ſacrifice of the LORDS paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people [n] bowed the head, and worſhipped.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

29 ¶ [o] And it came to paſs that at midnight [p] the LORD ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, [q] from the firſt-born of Pharaoh that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the firſt-born of cattel.

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he and

[c] 1 Cor. 5. 8.
[d] Chap. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
[e] Num. 33. 4. ‖ Or, princes.
† Heb. for a deſtruction.
[f] Chap. 13. 6. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25.
[g] Gen. 17. 14.
† Heb. ſoul.
[h] Levit. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.
[i] Deut. 16. 3.
‖ Or, kid
† Hebr. 11. 28.
Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[l] Joſh. 5. 6.
[m] Chap. 13. 31.
[n] Chap. 11. 4. [o] Num. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Pſal. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
[p] Chap. 5. 23. Wiſd. 18. 11.
† Heb. houſe of the pit.

and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [r] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, [s] both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 [t] Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and [u] they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and [x] they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And [y] the children of Israel journeyed from [z] Rameses to Succoth, about [a] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because [b] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [c] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* †[d] a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: [e] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And [f] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, [g] by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, [b] in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and

---

[r] Psal. 105. 38.
[s] Chap. 10. 9.
[t] Chap. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *dough*.
[u] Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.
[x] Gen. 15. 14. Chap. 3. 22. Psal. 105. 37.
[y] Numb. 33. 3, 5.
[z] Gen. 47. 11.
[a] Chap. 38. 26. Numb. 1. 46. & 11. 21.
† Heb. *a great mixture.* Num. 11. 4.
[b] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 1.
[c] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.
† Heb. *a night of observations.*
[d] See Deut. 16. 6.
[e] Num. 9. 12. John 19. 36.
† Heb. *do it.*
[f] Num. 9. 14.
[g] Chap. 6. 26.
[a] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Luke 2. 23.
† Heb. *servants.*
[b] Chap. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 1.

2513. and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and hony;[c] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

[c] Chap. 12.25,26.

[a] Chap. 12.15,16.

6 [d] Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

[e] See ver. 16. Num. 15. 38. Deut. 6.8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1.9. Isa. 49.16. Jer. 22.24. Mat. 23.5.

9 And it shall be for [e] a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

[f] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 17. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.

12 [f] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

† Heb. *cause to pass over*

[g] Num. 18. 15,16.

13 And [g] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a || lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children [h] shalt thou redeem.

|| Or, *kid*

[h] Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

¶

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and [i] they return to Egypt.

2513.

[i] Deut. 17. 16. [k] Chap. 14. 2.

18 But God [k] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up || harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

|| Or, *by five in a rank.*

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [l] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

[l] Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Act. 7.16.

20 ¶ And [m] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

[m] Num. 33. 6. [n] Chap. 40. 38. Num. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Psal. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

21 And [n] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behind the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

[a] Chap. 13. 18. [b] Num. 33. 7.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [c] I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

[c] Chap. 4. 21.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and [d] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

[d] Psal. 105. 25.

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

2513. 7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and [c] the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

9 But the [f] Egyptians purſued after them, (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [g] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, [h] Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: || for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

14 [i] The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry ground through the mids of the ſea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God [k] which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael, and [l] it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and [m] made the ſea dry land, and [n] the waters were divided.

22 And [o] the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning-watch [p] the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them, againſt the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

28 And [q] the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them: [r] there remained not ſo much as one of them.

29 But [r] the children of Iſrael walked upon dry land in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore,

31 And

[c] Num. 33. 3.
[f] Joſh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.
[g] Chap. 5. 21. & 6. 9.
[h] 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17.
|| Or, *for whereas you have ſeen the Egyptians today, &c.*
[i] Neh. 4. 20.
[k] Chap. 23. 23.
[l] See Iſa. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.
[m] Pſal. 66. 6.
[n] Joſh. 3. 15. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Pſal. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3.
[o] Num. 33. 8. Pſal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.
[p] See Pſal. 77. 17, &c.
|| Or, *and made them to go heavily.*
† Heb. *took off.* Deut. 11. 4. Pſal. 78. 53.
[q] Hab. 3. 8, 13.
[r] Pſal. 106. 11.
[r] Pſal. 77. 20.

2513. † Heb. hand.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [t] believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

[t] Pſal. 106. 12.

CHAP. XV.

Moſes ſong. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree ſweetneth them. 27 At Elim are twelve wells, and ſeventy palm-trees.

[a] Pſal. 136. 15. Wiſd. 10. 20.

THen [a] ſang Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

[b] Deut. 10. 21. Pſal. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. Iſa. 12. 2.

2 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and [b] ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

[c] Neh. 9. 11.

5 The depths have covered them: [c] they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

[d] Pſal. 118. 15, 16.

6 [d] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them [e] as ſtubble.

[e] Iſa. 5. 24. & 47. 14.

8 [f] And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: the flouds ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

[f] Chap. 14. 21. Job 4. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8.

9 [g] The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil; my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them, I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall || deſtroy them.

[g] Judg. 5. 30.

|| Or, *repoſſeſs.*

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: [h] they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

[h] Verſ. 5.

11 [i] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the ||gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 King. 8. 23. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.

|| Or, *mighty ones.*

12 Thou ſtretcheſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

[k] Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.

14 [k] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

2513.

[l] Deut. 2. 4. [m] Numb. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 6. [n] Joſh. 5. 1.

15 Then [l] the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed, [m] the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: [n] all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

[o] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.

16 [o] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, [p] *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

[p] Chap. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [q] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in: *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

[q] Pſal. 44. 2. & 80. 8.

[r] Pſal. 146. 10. Iſa. 57. 15.

18 [r] The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the mids of the ſea.

[f] 1 Sam. 18. 6. [t] Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Pſal. 68. 11, 25.

20 ¶ And Miriam the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, [f] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, [t] with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

[u] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18. [x] Numb. 33. 8.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of [u] Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [x] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called || Marah.

|| That is, *Bitterneſs*

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

[y] Ecclus 38. 5. [z] See 2 Kings 4. 41. [a] See Joſh. 24. 25. [b] Chap. 16. 4.

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a [y] tree, [z] *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he [a] made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there [b] he proved them,

[c] Deut. 7. 15.

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; [c] I will put none of

2513. of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [d] that healeth thee.

[d] Chap. 23. 25. Psal. 103. 2. & 147. 3. [e] Numb. 33. 9.

27 ¶ [e] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmure for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent. 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of manna. 25 It was not to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto [a] the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

[a] Numb. 33. 11.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [b] when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

[b] Numb. 11. 4, 5.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [c] bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [d] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

[c] Psal. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3. † Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* [d] Prov. 30. 8. Mat. 6. 11.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [e] it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

[e] Chap. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, [f] At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

[f] See Lev. 25. 21.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see [g] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmure against us?

[g] See vers. 13.

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but [h] against the LORD.

[h] See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luk. 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD [i] appeared in the cloud.

[i] Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even [k] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

[k] Numb. 11. 31. Psal. 105. 40.

14 And when [l] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

[l] Numb. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. Psal. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wisd. 16. 20.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ||It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, [m] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

|| Or, *What is that?* or, *It is a portion.* [m] Joh. 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.* † Heb. *souls.*

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [n] he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

[n] 2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And

2513. 22 ¶ And it came to pass *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* ° the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

° Gen. 2. 3.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and ᵖ it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with hony.

ᵖ Numb. 11. 7.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, ᵠ Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

ᵠ 1 Kings 8. 9. Neh. 9. 4.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, ʳ until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

ʳ Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands. 15 Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

2513. AND ª all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

ª Numb. 33. 12, 13.

2 ᵇ Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye ᶜ tempt the LORD?

ᵇ Numb. 20. 3, 4.

ᶜ Psal. 78. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattel with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith ᵈ thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

ᵈ Chap. 7. 20.

6 ᵉ Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

ᵉ Numb. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place ᶠ ‖ Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

ᶠ Numb. 20. 13. Psal. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8.

‖ That is, *Tentation.*

‖ That is, *Chiding, or Strife.*

8 ¶ ᵍ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

ᵍ Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wisd. 11. 3.

9 And Moses said unto ʰ Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with ⁱ the rod of God in mine hand.

ʰ Called, *Jesus.* Acts 7. 45.

ⁱ Chap. 4. 20.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And

2513. 11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands *were* heavy, and they took a stone and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for [k] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it || JEHOVAH-nissi.

16 For he said, || Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHen [a] Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons, of which the [b] name of the one *was* || Gershom (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land)

4 And the name of the other *was* || Eliezer (for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at [c] the mount of God,

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him, and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: [d] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because [e] the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [f] thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all

---

[k] Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Esth. 9. 14.

‖ That is, *The LORD my banner.* See Judg. 6. 24.

‖ Or, *Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD, therefore, &c.*

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 3. 1.

[b] Chap. 2. 22.

‖ That is, *A stranger there.*

‖ That is, *My God is an help.*

[c] Chap. 3. 1.

† Heb. *peace.*

[d] Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 7. & 14. 18.

[e] Lev. 24. 12. Numb. 15. 34.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*

[f] Numb. 11. 14. Deut. 1. 9.

all the people, [g] able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: So shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And [h] Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and [i] he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [a] came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And [b] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [c] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [d] I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now [e] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [f] ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [g] all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a [h] kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [i] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [k] in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [l] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them [m] wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [n] will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [o] whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: [p] come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were [q] thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And [r] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [s] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon

---

2513.
[g] Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
[h] 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[i] Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.
[k] Vers. 16. chap. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Psal. 18. 11, 12.
[l] Chap. 14. 31.
[m] Gen. 35. 2.
[n] Chap. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.
[o] Heb. 12. 20.
‖ Or, cornet.
[p] 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[q] Heb. 12. 18.
[r] Deut. 4. 10.
[s] Deut. 4. 11. & 32. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Psal. 68. 7, 8. Hab. 3. 3.

1 Numb. 10. 29. —32.

[a] Numb. 33. 15.
[b] Acts 7. 38.
[c] Deut. 29. 2.
[d] Deut. 32. 11. Isa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
[e] Deut. 5. 2.
[f] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. Psal. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Isa. 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14.

on it in fire: and the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace, and [t] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [u] Moſes ſpake, and [x] God anſwered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moſes *up to* the top of the mount, and Moſes went up.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go down, † charge the people, leſt they break through unto the LORD [y] to gaze, and many of them periſh.

22 And let the prieſts alſo which come near to the LORD, ſanctifie themſelves, leſt the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moſes comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what ſort the altar ſhould be.*

AND God ſpake all theſe words, ſaying,

2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [b] out of the houſe of † bondage.

3 Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

4 [c] Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf to them, nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [d] a jealous God, [e] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And [f] ſhewing mercy unto thouſands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [g] Thou ſhalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD [h] will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the ſabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 [i] Six days ſhalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For [k] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ [l] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [m] Thou ſhalt not kill.

14 [n] Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 [o] Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

17 [p] Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours houſe, [q] thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And [r] all the people ſaw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, [s] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto [t] the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you [u] from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make [x] with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An

---

[a] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 6. Pſal. 81. 10. Hoſ. 13. 4.
[b] Chap. 13. 3.
† Heb. *ſervants.*
[c] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 15. Pſal. 97. 7.
[d] Chap. 34. 14. Deut. 6. 15. Joſh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[e] Chap. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 2 Kin. 22. 29. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.
[f] Deut. 7. 9. Pſal. 89. 34.
[g] Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33.
[h] Mic. 6. 11.
[i] Chap. 23. 12. & 31. 14. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
[k] Gen. 2. 2.
[l] Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2.
[m] Mat. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
[n] Mat. 5. 27.
[o] Deut. 19. 18.
[p] Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7.
[q] Job 31. 9.
[r] Heb. 12. 18.
[s] Deut. 5. 24. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Heb. 12. 19.
[t] Chap. 19. 16. 1 Kings 8. 12.
[u] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
[x] See 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 Kings 17. 35. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Zeph. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.

2513.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-ſervants. 5 For the ſervant whoſe ear is bored. 7 For women-ſervants. 12 For man-ſlaughter. 16 For ſtealers of men. 17 For curſers of parents. 18 For ſmiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth. 33 For him that is an occaſion of harm.

NOw theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt [a] ſet before them.

2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

5 [c] And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges; he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt: and his maſter ſhall bore his ear through with an awl; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: To ſell her unto a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

12 ¶ [d] He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [e] I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; [f] thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And [g] he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [h] he that ‖ curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite ‖ another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him*, be quit: only he ſhall pay *for* † the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely † puniſhed.

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for [i] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with child, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow: he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the womans huſband will lay upon him; and he ſhall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* miſchief follow, then thou ſhalt give life for life,

24 [k] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, ſtripe for ſtripe.

26 ¶ And if a man ſmite the eye of his ſervant, or the eye of his maid, that it periſh; he ſhall let him go free for his eye's ſake.

27 And if he ſmite out his man-ſervants tooth, or his maid-ſervants tooth; he ſhall let him go free for his tooths ſake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [l] the ox ſhall be ſurely ſtoned, and his fleſh ſhall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *ſhall be* quit.

29 But

2513.

[a] Chap. 24. 3, 4.
[b] Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. *with his body.*
[c] Deut. 15. 16.
† Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay.*
† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of &c.*
[d] Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Mat. 26. 52.
[e] Numb. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Joſh. 20. 2.
[f] 1 Kin. 2. 28.
[g] 2 Kings 11. 15.
[h] Deut. 24. 7.
‖ Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
‖ Or, *revileth.*
Or, *his neighbour.*
† Heb. *his ceaſing.*
† Heb. *revenged.*
[i] Lev. 25. 36.
[k] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.
[l] Gen. 9. 5.

2513. 29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [m] the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

[m] Numb. 35. 31.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master [n] thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

[n] See Mat. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of bestiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 25 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *Of the first-fruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

‖ Or, goat.

[a] 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution. 2513.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And [b] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

[b] Gen. 31. 39.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And [c] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

[c] Deut. 22. 28.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

† Heb. weigh.

18 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

[d] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 9.

19 ¶ [e] Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

[e] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

20 ¶ [f] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save

[f] Deut. 13. 6, 13, &c. & 17. 2. 1 Mac. 2. 24.

2513. save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ [s] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ [h] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me: I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [i] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ [k] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shall thou lay upon him usury.

26 [l] If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ [m] Thou shalt not revile the || gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: [n] the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [o] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: [p] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3, 6 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

[a] THou shalt not || raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgment*:

3 ¶ [c] Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ [d] If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [e] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, || and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [f] I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And [g] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the † wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also [h] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [i] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy || olive-yard.

12 [k] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of the handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and [l] make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [m] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 [n] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [o] and none shall appear before me empty:

16 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 [p] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the

---

2513.
[s] Exod. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35.
[h] Zech. 7. 10. Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Isa. 1. 17. Jam. 1. 27.
[i] Psal. 109. 9.
[k] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Psal. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17.
[l] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13. Job 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Amos 2. 8.
[m] Eccles. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8.
|| Or, *judges.* Psal. 82. 6.
† Heb. *thy fulness.* † Heb. *tear.*
[n] Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. Deut. 15. 19.
[o] Lev. 22. 27.
[p] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 3.

[a] Psal. 15. 3.
|| Or, *receive.*
[b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17.
† Heb. *answer.*
[c] Psal. 72. 2.

[d] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
[e] Deut. 22. 4.
|| Or, *wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldst cease to leave thy business for him, thou shalt surely leave it to joyn with him.*
[f] Chap. 34. 7.
[g] Deut. 16. 19. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccles. 20. 29.
† Heb. *seeing.*
[h] Chap. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19.
† Heb. *soul.*
[i] Lev. 25. 3.
|| Or, *olive-trees.*
[k] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[l] Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh. 23. 7. Psal. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. Zechar. 13. 2.
[m] Levit. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 16.
[n] Chap. 2. 15. & 13. 3. & 34. 18.
[o] Chap. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Eccles 35. 4.

[p] Chap. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16.

2513.

the fat of my || sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 ¶ The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. [r] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

20 ¶ [s] Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [t] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and || an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 [u] For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [x] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [y] nor do after their works: [z] but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and [a] he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and [b] I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ [c] There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And [d] I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 [e] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And [f] I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [b] it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, [a] All the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [b] All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold [c] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a [d] sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also [e] they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And

|| Or, *feast.*
[r] Chap. 34. 26.
† Deut. 14. 21.
[s] Chap. 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16.
[t] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
|| Or, *I will affliict them that afflict thee.*
[u] Vers. 20.
[x] Josh. 24. 11.
[y] Levit. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 31.
[z] Chap. 34. 13. Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
[a] Deut. 28. 5, 8.
[b] Chap. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
[c] Deut. 7. 14.
† Heb. *neck.*
[d] Deut 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12. Wisd. 12. 8.
[e] Deut. 7. 22.
[f] Gen. 15. 18. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Psal. 72. 8.
[a] Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.
[b] Vers. 7.
[c] Heb. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[d] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. chap. 31. 20. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 23.
[e] Gen. 32. 30. chap. 33. 20. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 45. Psal. 104. 32.
[a] Chap. 19. 8. Vers. 7. Deut. 5. 27.

2513.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [f] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and [g] his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and [h] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [i] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [k] devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [l] Moses was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark, 17 The mercy-seat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlestick with the instruments thereof.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

5 And ram skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 [b] Oyl for the light, [c] spices for anointing oyl, and for [d] sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the [e] ephod and in the [f] breast-plate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that [g] I may dwell amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [h] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 [i] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [k] the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And [l] thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And [m] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [n] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ [o] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure

f Chap. 31. 18. & 32. 16.
g Chap. 32. 17.
h Chap. 19. 9, 16.
i Numb. 14. 10.
k Deut. 4. 36.
l Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.
† Heb. *take for me.*
‖ Or, *heave-offering.*
a Chap. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 1. 6. & 3. 5. Neh. 11. 2.
‖ Or, *silk.*
b Chap. 27. 20.
c Chap. 30. 23.
d Chap. 30. 34.
e Chap. 28. 4, 6.
f Chap. 28. 15.
g Chap. 29. 45. 1 Kin. 6. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Heb. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.
h 2513. Chap. 37. 1. Heb. 9. 4.
i 1 Kin. 8. 8.
k Chap. 16. 34 & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2. 1 Kings 8. 9. Heb. 9. 4. Chap. 17. 7.
‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*
l 1 Kings 6. 23. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Heb. 9. 5.
m Chap. 29. 42. & 30. 36. Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 7. 89. & 17. 4.
n Chap. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 8.
o

2513. gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

[o] Numb. 4. 7.

29 And thou shalt make [o] the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, || to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

|| Or, *to pour out withal.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the table, [q] shew-bread before me alway.

[q] Lev. 24. 5.

31 ¶ [r] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

[r] Chap. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Rev. 1. 12 & 4. 5.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

[s] Chap. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and [s] they shall || light the lamps thereof, that they may [t] give light over against † it.

|| Or, *cause to ascend.*

[t] Numb. 8. 2.

† Heb. *the face of it.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And [u] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

[u] Numb. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.

† Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair.* 14 *The covering of rams skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

MOreover, [a] thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

[a] Chap. 36. 8.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And [b] thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

[b] Chap. 36. 14.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the fore-front of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple

couple the || tent together that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle, on this ſide, and on that ſide, to cover it.

14 And [c] thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth-ſide, ſouth-ward.

19 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver, under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north-ſide, *there ſhall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſt-ward, thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim-wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſt-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the midſt of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt make [f] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between [g] the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And [h] thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And [i] thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and [k] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars. 18 The meaſure of the court. 20 The oyl for the lamp.

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare, and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon

2513. ‖ Or, covering.

† Heb. in the remainder, or, ſurpluſage.

[c] Chap. 36. 19.

† Heb. hands.

† Heb. twinned.

[d] Chap. 25. 9, 40. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.

[e] Chap. 36. 35. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.

[f] Heb. 6. 19. 2, 3.

[g] Heb. 9. 2.

[h] Heb. 9. 2.

[i] Chap. 36. 37.

[k] Chap. 36. 38.

[a] Chap. 38. 1.

upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and [b] thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: [c] as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And [d] thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle for the south-side, southward: *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length, *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets *of* brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* silver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the west-side, *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side, east-ward, *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And [c] thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [g] Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breast-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons sons.

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And [b] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And [c] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And

2513.

[b] See Numb. 16. 38.

[c] Chap. 25. 40. & 26. 30. † Heb. *he shewed*

[d] Chap. 38. 9.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

† Lev. 24. 2.

† Heb. *to ascend up.*

[f] Chap. 26. 31, 33.

[g] Chap. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.

[a] Heb. 5. 1, 4.

[b] Chap. 39. 2.

[c] Chap. 36. 1.

[d] Chap. 31. 3. & 35. 30.

2513. 6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joyned together.

8 And the || curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone according to their birth.

11 [c] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And [f] thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, with cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a || sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerauld, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † enclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes. 2513.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, towards the fore-part thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And [g] thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And [h] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole

[c] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

[f] Chap. 39. 8.

[g] Lev. 8. 8. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.

[h] Chap. 39. 22.

¶ Or, *curious girdle.*

† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.*

|| Or, *ruby.*

† Heb. *fillings.*

hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 [i] And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

36 ¶ And [k] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and [l] shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness: from the loyns even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continual burnt-offering. 45 Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them, to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with [c] the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take [d] the anointing oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † [e] consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [f] Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [g] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And [h] thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But [i] the flesh of the bullock, and his skin

[i] Ecclus 45. 9.

[k] Chap. 39. 30.

[l] Chap. 29. 7. & 30. 30.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*

† Heb. *be.*

[a] Lev. 8. 2.

[b] Lev. 6. 20.

[c] Chap. 28. 8.

[d] Chap. 30. 25.

† Heb. *bind.*

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*

[e] Chap. 28. 41.

[f] Lev. 1. 4.

[g] Chap. 27. 2. & 30. 2. [h] Lev. 3. 3.

‖ It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctours, to be *the midriff.*

[i] Lev. 4. 11, 12. Heb. 13. 11.

2513. skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, upon.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [k] the anointing oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [l] he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

[k] Chap. 30. 25.

[l] Heb. 5. 12.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. shake to and fro.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[m] Lev. 8. 29.

26 And thou shalt take [m] the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part. 2513

27 And thou shalt sanctifie [n] the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

[n] Lev. 7. 34. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and [o] it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

[o] Lev. 7. 34.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † [p] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

† Heb. he *of his sons.*

[p] Numb. 20. 28.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [q] bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[q] Lev. 8. 31. Mat. 12. 4.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it; [r] and it shall be an altar most holy: [s] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

[r] Chap. 40. 10.

[s] Chap. 30. 29. Mat. 23. 19.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [t] two lambs of the first year, [u] day by day continually.

[t] Numb. 28. 3.

[u] See Dan 9. 27. & 12. 11.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the

2513. morning: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: [x] where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ And [y] I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when [c] he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And [d] Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [e] When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numbrest them.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred, [f] half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (a shekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and [h] shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 [i] Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the taber-

[x] Chap. 30. 36.
‖ Or, Israel.
[y] Chap. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
[a] Chap. 37. 25.
[b] See vers. 10. Lev. 4. 7. 18.
† Heb. roof.
† Heb. walls.
† Heb. ribs.
[c] Chap. 27. 20.
‖ Or, setteth up.
† Heb. causeth to ascend.
† Heb. between the two evens.
[d] Lev. 16. 14. & 23. 27.
[e] Chap. 38. 25. Numb. 1. 2. 3. & 26. 2.
† Heb. those that are to be numbred. See Num. 31. 50.
[f] Mat. 17. 24.
[g] Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
† Heb. multiply.
† Heb. diminish.
[h] Chap. 38. 25.
[i] Chap. 38. 8.

2513. tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſons [a] ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices, of pure myrrhe five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*.

24 And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oyl olive an hin.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oyl.

26 And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony,

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie them, that they may be moſt holy: [m] whatſoever toucheth them, ſhall be holy.

30 And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, [n] ſhall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [o] where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, you ſhall not make to your ſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The obſervation of the Sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moſes receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] See, I have called by name, Bezaleel the [b] ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have [c] filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

5 And in cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wiſe-hearted I have put wiſdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And [d] the clothes of ſervice, and the holy

2513.

[a] Pſal. 26. 6. Iſa. 52. 11. Heb. 10. 22.

[m] Chap. 29. 37.

[n] Gen. 17. 14.

† Heb. *ſalted.*

[o] Chap. 29. 42. Lev. 16. 2

† Heb. *veſſels.*

[d] Chap. 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 12, &c.

[a] See Chap. 35. 30. [b] 1 Chr. 2. 20.

[c] 1 Kin. 7. 14.

holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [c] Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

14 [f] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for [g] whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [h] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [i] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moses, he is appeased. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He destroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuse for himself. 25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [a] Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the [c] people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [d] Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [e] have corrupted *themselves*.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, [f] These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g] I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and [h] I will make of thee a great nation.

11 [i] And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [k] Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, [l] I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And

[c] Ezek. 20. 12, 20. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2.
[f] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.
[g] Num. 15. 34.
† Heb. holiness.
[h] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.
[i] Chap. 32. 16. Deut. 9. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[a] Act. 7. 40.
[b] 1 Kin. 12. 28. Pſal. 106. 19.
[c] 1 Cor. 10. 7.
[d] Deut. 9. 12.
[e] Deut. 32. 5.
[f] 1 Kin. 12. 28.
[g] Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 6, 13. Iſa. 48. 4.
[h] Num. 14. 12.
[i] Deut. 9. 18. Pſal. 106. 23.
† Heb. the face of the LORD.
[k] Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.
[l] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 48. 16.

2513. 14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [m] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs aſſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 [n] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron [o] had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies):

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORDS ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [p] ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [q] peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and [r] if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of [r] thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [s] Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: [u] Behold, mine angel ſhall go before thee: Nevertheleſs, [x] in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes. 12 Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, [a] Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

2 [b] And I will ſend an Angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and hony:

2513.

[m] Chap. 31. 18.

† Heb. *made to be.*

[n] Deut. 9. 21.

[o] 2 Chr. 28. 19.

† Heb. *thoſe that riſe up againſt them.*

[p] Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.

‖ Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD becauſe every man hath been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c.*

† Heb. *Fill your hands.*

[q] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.

[r] Rom. 9. 3. Pſal. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12. Ezek. 18. 4.

[s] Chap. 13. 2, 14, &c. Deut. 32. 35.

[u] Gen. 12. 7. Chap. 32. 34. Deut. 7. 12. Joſh. 24. 11.

2513. hony: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a [c] ſtiff-necked people: leſt [d] I conſume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And [e] the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, [f] I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt. 2513.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So [g] ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, [h] I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [i] and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for [k] there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moſes intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table. 28 Moſes, after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me, [b] in the top of the mount.

3 And [c] no man ſhall come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like

[c] Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.
[d] Chap. 23. 21.
[e] Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.
[f] Jer. 1. 5.
[g] Chap. 34. 10.
[h] Chap. 34. 5, 6.
[i] Rom. 9. 15.
[k] Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 13. 22. Iſa. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17.
[a] Deut. 10. 1.
[b] Chap. 19. 20.
[c] Chap. 19. 12, 13.

like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and [d] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [e] God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 [f] Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and [g] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us, (for it *is* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, [h] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 [i] Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, [k] break their † images, and [l] cut down their groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a [m] jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

16 And thou take of [n] their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters [o] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of [p] unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the [q] month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 [r] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

20 But [s] the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a || lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and [t] none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ [u] Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ [x] And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ [y] Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: [z] neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

25 [a] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, [b] neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

26 [c] The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. [d] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenour of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 [e] And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and [f] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that [g] the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And

2513.

[d] Chap. 33. 19.

[e] Num. 14. 18.

[f] Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Psal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.

[g] Chap. 23. 7, 21. Job. 24. 19. Job. 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.

[h] Deut. 5. 2.

[i] Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.

[k] Chap. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3. † Heb. *statues.*

[l] Judg. 6. 25. 2 King. 18. 4. & 23. 14. 1 Chr. 31. 1. & 34. 3.

[m] Chap. 20. 5.

[n] 1 Kin. 11. 2. Neh. 13. 25.

[o] Num. 25. 1, 2.

[p] Chap. 12. 15. & 23. 15.

[q] Chap. 13. 4.

[r] Chap. 13. 2, 13. & 22. 29. Ezra 44. 30. Luk. 2. 23. Num. 18. 15. Or, *kid.*

[s] Chap. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

[t] 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 24. 4.

[u] Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luk. 13. 14. Chap. 23. 16. † Heb. *revolution of the year.*

[x] Chap. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16. See Gen. 35. 5. Act. 18. 10.

[y] Chap. 23. 18.

[z] Chap. 12. 20.

[a] Deut. 26. 2.

[b] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.

[c] Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.

[d] Chap. 31. 18. & 34. 1. Deut. 4. 13. † Heb. *words.*

[e] 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.

2513. 30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the skin of his face ſhone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put [h] a vail on his face.

[h] 2 Cor. 3. 13.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the skin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould do them.

[a] Chap. 20. 9. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.

2 [a] Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

† Heb. holineſs.

3 [b] Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

[b] Chap. 36. 23.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 [c] Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: Whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

[c] Chap. 25. 2.

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

2513. [d] Chap. 31. 6.

10 And [d] every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

[e] Chap. 26. 1, &c.

11 [e] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

[f] Chap. 30. 1.

15 [f] And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

[g] Chap. 27. 1.

16 [g] The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate:

28 And [b] spice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, [i] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ [a] And every wise-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 [b] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And

[a] Chap. 26. 3, 4.

[b] Chap. 26. 10.

[i] Chap. 31. 2.

[b] Chap. 30. 23.

2513.

2514.

2514. 14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. *twinned.*

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

[c] Chap. 25. 28. & 30. 5.

31 ¶ And he made [c] bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

2514.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made [d] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

[d] Chap. 26. 31.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an [e] hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

[e] Chap. 26. 36.

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy-seat with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyl and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

[a] Chap. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

[b] Chap. 25. 17.

7 And

2514.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

8 One cherub || on the end on this side, and another cherub || on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

|| Or, *out of, &c.*
|| Or, *out of, &c.*

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[c] Chap. 25. 23.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [d] dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers || to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

[d] Chap. 25. 29.
|| Or, *to pour out withal.*

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

[e] Chap. 25. 31.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it. 2514.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incense-altar *of* shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-square) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

[f] Chap. 30. 1.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

[g] Chap. 30. 23, 35.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering. 8 The laver of brass. 9 The court. 21 The sum of that the people offered.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

[a] Chap. 27. 1.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

2514. 7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

b Chap. 30. 17.

8 ¶ And he made b the laver of brass, and the foot of it, of brass, of the ‖ looking-glasses of the women † assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

‖ Or, *brasen glasses*
† Heb. *assembling by troops*, as 1 Sam. 2. 22.

c Chap. 27. 9.

9 ¶ And he made c the court: on the south-side southward, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the north-side, the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

12 And for the west-side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

13 And for the east-side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand, and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-work, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, of silver.

d Chap. 27. 19.

20 And all the d pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest. 2514.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after e the shekel of the sanctuary.

e Chap. 30. 13.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

f Chap. 30. 15.
† Heb. *a poll.*

26 f A bekah for † every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for g six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

g Num. 1. 46.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast b the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

b Chap. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breast-plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

And

2514 AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron; [b] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[a] Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19.
[b] Chap. 28. 4.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ [c] And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

[c] Chap. 28. 9.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [d] memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[d] Chap. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: (Or, *ruby*) *the first* row *was* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate. 2514

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made [e] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates. [e] Chap. 28. 33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [f] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen, [f] Chap. 28. 42.

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown, *of* pure gold, and wrote upon

it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a ſignet, [g] HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to faſten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finiſhed: and the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moſes, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his ſockets,

34 And the covering of rams ſkins died red, and the covering of badgers ſkins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy-ſeat,

36 The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread,

37 The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

39 The braſen altar, and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons garments to miniſter in the prieſts office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: And Moſes bleſſed them.

[g] Chap. 28. 36.

† Heb. *the incenſe of ſweet ſpices.*

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified. 16 Moſes performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 On the firſt day of the firſt month, ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And [a] thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it, and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And [b] thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou ſhalt take the anointing oyl, and [c] anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar: and it [d] ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of

[a] Chap. 26. 35. † Heb. *the order thereof.*

[b] Chap. 30. 18.

[c] Chap. 30. 26.

[d] Chap. 29. 37. † Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

2514. of the month, *that* the [e] tabernacle was reared up.

[e] Numb. 7. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtned his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[f] Chap. 25. 16. 20 ¶ And he took and put [f] the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

[g] Chap. 36. 12. 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [g] ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the [h] LORD commanded Moſes. 2514.

[h] Chap. 30. 3.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withall*.

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, waſhed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; [i] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[i] Chap. 30. 19.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court-gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ [k] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[k] Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 9. 15. 1 Kin. 8. 10. 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Iſa. 6. 4. Rev. 15. 8.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

[l] Chap. 13. 21. 38 For [l] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

¶ *The Third Book of* MOSES, *called* LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 22. 18. 2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

[b] Exod. 29. 10, 15. Chap. 4. 15. 4 [b] And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

2514. 6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of [c] turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east-part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* [d] shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[c] Chap. 5. 7.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*

[d] Gen. 15. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan:* 12 *or of the first-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

2514. AND when any will offer [a] a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oyl upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And [b] the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: [c] *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering [d] a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [e] offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [f] leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 ‖ And every oblation of thy meat-offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-

[a] Chap. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Num. 15. 4.

[b] Chap. 7. 6. & 10. 12. Ecclus 7. 31.

[c] Num. 18. 9.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or slice.*

[d] Vers 2.

[e] Exod. 29. 18.

[f] See Matt. 16. 12. Mark. 8. 15. Luk. 12. 1 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.

† Heb. *ascend.*

‖ Mar. 9. 49.

meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock;* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [a] sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And [b] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [c] the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sons [d] shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [e] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. [f] All the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [g] blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people: then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, [b] a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

[a] Chap. 7. 11, 29 & 22. 18 21.

[b] Exod. 29. 10.

[c] Exod. 29. 13, 22. ‖ Or, *fat*

‖ Or, *midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

[e] Lev. 3. 11, 16. & 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

[f] Chap. 7. 23, 25. Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

[g] Num. 15. 22.

[a] Chap. 5. 2.

2514. tion, before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

[a] Chap. 16. 14. Num. 19. 4. 5 And the priest that is anointed, [c] shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall

[a] Chap. 5. 9. pour [d] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

[c] Chap. 3. 3. 10 [c] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

[f] Exod. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5. 11 [f] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

[†] Heb. without the camp. [g] Chap. 6. 11. [h] Heb. 13. 11. [†] Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.* Num. 15. 24. [i] Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4. 12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, [g] where the ashes are poured out, and [h] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And [i] if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [k] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation. 2514.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock, as he did [l] with the bullock for a sin-offering, [l] Ver. 9. so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [m] the fat of the sacrifice of peace- [m] Chap. 3. 5. offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

[n] Num. 15. 27. [†] Heb. any soul. [†] Heb. people of the land. 27 ¶ And [n] if †any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring

2514. bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [o] he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, [p] as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a [q] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, [r] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

o Chap. 3. 14.
p Chap. 3. 3.
q Exod. 29. 18.
r Chap. 3. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 He that ſinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His treſpaſs-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The treſpaſs-offering in ſacrilege, 17 and in ſins of ignorance.

AND if a ſoul ſin, and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

2 Or [a] if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattel, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean, and guilty.

a Chap. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39.

3 Or if he touch [b] the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips [c] to do evil, or [d] to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall [e] confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

7 And [f] if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs which he hath committed, two [g] turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin-offering firſt, and [h] wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin-offering upon the ſide of the altar; and [i] the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin-offering.

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ [k] manner: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, for his ſin which he had ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned, ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin-offering: [l] he ſhall put no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, [m] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [n] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath

2514.
b Chap. 12, & 13, & 15.
c See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.
d See Mark 6. 23.
e Numb. 5. 7.
f Chap. 12. 8. & 14. 21.
† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiency of a lamb.*
g Chap. 1. 14.
h Chap. 1. 15.
i Chap. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
k Chap. 1. 14.
l Numb. 5. 15.
m Chap. 2. 2.
n Chap. 4. 35.

hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and [o] *the remnant* shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 [p] If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after [q] the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [r] shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a [s] soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt-offering, 14 and of the meat-offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsly; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsly; he shall even [b] restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, [c] with thy estimation for a trespass-offering, unto the priest.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it)

10 [d] And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them [e] besides the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, [f] unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon [g] the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

14 ¶ [h] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a sweet savour, *even* the [i] memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And [k] the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: [l] in the court

---

[o] Chap. 2. 3.

[p] Chap. 22. 14.

[q] Exod. 30. 13.

[r] Chap. 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27. Numb. 5. 7.

[s] Chap. 4. 2.

[a] Numb. 5. 6.

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

[b] Chap. 5. 16.

‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his trespass.*

[c] Chap. 5. 15.

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

[d] Exod. 28. 40, 41, 43.

[e] Chap. 1. 16.

[f] Chap. 4. 12.

[g] Chap. 3. 3, 9, 14.

[h] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4.

[i] Chap. 2. 2, 9.

[k] Chap. 2. 3.

[l] Chap. 10. 12.

2514 court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: [m] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: [n] it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [o] Every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 [p] This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [q] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons [r] that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *It is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, [s] it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, [t] This *is* the law of the sin-offering: [u] In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: [x] it *is* most holy.

26 [y] The priest that offereth it for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, [z] shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 [a] And no sin-offering whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire. 2514

CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespass-offering, 11 and of the peace-offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a free-will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The priests portion in the peace-offerings.

1 LIkewise [a] this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: [b] it *is* most holy.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 [e] Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* [f] the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering, which he hath offered.

9 And [g] all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and || in the pan, shall be the priests that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And [h] this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his

[m] Numb. 18. 9, 10.
[n] Chap. 2, 3.
[o] Exod. 29. 37. Chap. 22 4, 5, 6.
[p] Exod. 29. 2.
[q] Exod. 16. 36.
[r] Chap. 4. 3.
[s] Exod. 29. 25.
[t] Chap. 6. 2.
[u] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[x] Chap. 21. 22.
[y] Numb. 18. 9.
[z] Chap. 11. 33.
[a] Chap. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.
[a] Chap. 6. & 6.
[b] Chap. 21. 22.
[c] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[d] Exod. 29. 13. Chap. 3. 4, 10. & 4. 8, 9.
[e] Numb. 18. 9, 10.
[f] Chap. 6. 26.
[g] Chap. 2. 3, 10. Numb. 18. 9.
|| Or, *on the flat plate, or, slice.*
[h] Chap. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.

2514. his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

[h] Chap. 19. 7, 8.

16 But [i] if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [k] having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul [l] shall be cut off from his people.

[k] Chap. 15. 3. [l] Gen. 17. 14.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [m] the uncleanness of man, or *any* [n] unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

[m] Chap. 12. & 13. & 15. [n] Chap. 11. 24, 28.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [o] Ye shall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

[o] Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

† Heb. *carcase.*

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

[p] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14.

26 [p] Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, 2514. in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

[q] Chap. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.

30 [q] His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that [r] the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

[r] Exod. 29. 24, 27.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

[s] Exod. 29. 28. Chap. 10. 14. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

34 For [s] the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [t] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

[t] Exod. 40. 13, 15. Chap. 8. 12, 30.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.*

offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of conſecration. 31 The place and time of their conſecration.

2514. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the ſin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him, and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, and waſhed them with water.

7 And he put upon him [e] the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breaſt-plate upon him: alſo he [f] put in the breaſt-plate the Urim and Thummim.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [g] commanded Moſes.

10 [h] And Moſes took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar, and all his veſſels, both the laver, and his foot, to ſanctifie them.

12 And he [i] poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to ſanctifie him.

13 [k] And Moſes brought Aarons ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

14 [l] And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.

15 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and [m] purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his fleſh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [n] commanded Moſes.

18 ¶ [o] And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [p] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And [q] he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.

27 And he put all [r] upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moſes took them from off their hands,

[a] Exod. 29. 1.
[b] Exod. 28. 2, 4.
[c] Exod. 30. 24.
[d] Exod. 29. 4.
[e] Exod. 28. 4.
[f] Exod. 28. 30.
[g] Exod. 28. 37, &c.
[h] Exod. 30. 26.
[i] Exod. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Pſal. 133. 2. Eccluſ. 45. 15.
[k] Exod. 29. 8.
† Heb. *lound.*
[l] Exod. 29. 10.
[m] Exod. 29. 36.
[n] Exod. 29. 14. Chap. 4. 11.
[o] Exod. 29. 15.
[p] Exod. 29. 18.
[q] Exod. 29. 19.
[r] Exod. 29. 24, &c.

2514. hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moſes took the breaſt and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes [f] part; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[f] Exod. 29. 26.

30 And [g] Moſes took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him: and ſanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

[g] Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30.

31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, [h] Boil the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the baſket of conſecrations, as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat it.

[h] Exod. 29. 31.

32 And that which remaineth of the fleſh and of the bread, ſhall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye ſhall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* ſeven days, until the days of your conſecration be at an end: for [i] ſeven days ſhall he conſecrate you.

[i] Exod. 29. 30, 35.

34 As he hath done this day, *ſo* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore ſhall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, ſeven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for ſo I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his ſons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. IX.

1 The firſt offerings of Aaron for himſelf and the people. 8 The ſin-offering, 12 and the burnt-offering for himſelf. 15 The offerings for the people: 23 Moſes and Aaron bleſs the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

AND it came to paſs on the eighth day, *that* Moſes called Aaron and his ſons, and the elders of Iſrael;

[a] Chap. 4. 3.

2 And he ſaid unto Aaron, [a] Take thee a young calf for a ſin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemiſh, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt ſpeak, ſaying, [b] Take ye a kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the firſt year, without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering;

2514.

[b] Chap. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17.

4 Alſo a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to ſacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for [c] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

[c] Verſ. 23.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moſes commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and ſtood before the LORD.

6 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye ſhould do: and the glory of the LORD ſhall appear unto you.

7 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [d] offer thy ſin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy ſelf and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

[d] Heb. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and ſlew the calf of the ſin-offering, which *was* for himſelf.

9 And the ſons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and [e] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

[e] See chap. 4. 7.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the ſin-offering he burnt upon the altar; [f] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[f] Chap. 4. 8.

11 [g] And the fleſh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

[g] Chap. 4. 11.

12 And he ſlew the burnt-offering; and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they preſented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the ſin-offering for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for ſin, as the firſt.

[b] Chap. 1. 10.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it [h] according to the ||manner.

|| Or, ordinance.

17 And he brought [i] the meat-offering, and

[i] Chap. 2. 1, 2.

and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [k] beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, *for* [l] a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved [m] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and [n] blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [o] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

AND [p] Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them [b] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [c] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. 2514.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, [d] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [e] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation; lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [f] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take [g] the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [h] it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [i] so I am commanded.

14 And [k] the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [l] The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [m] the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar,

† Heb. filled his hand out of it.
[k] Exod. 29. 38. [l] Chap. 3. 2.
[m] Exod. 29. 24, 28. Chap. 7. 34.
[n] Numb. 6. 23.
[o] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.
[p] Numb. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
[b] Exod. 19. 22. Isa. 52. 11.
[c] Exod. 6. 18. Numb. 3. 19.
[d] Chap. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Num. 6. 6. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16.
[e] Ezra 44. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3.
[f] Jerem. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[g] Exod. 29. 2. Chap. 2. 2
[h] Chap. 21. 22.
[i] Chap. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
[k] Exod. 29. 24. Chap. 7. 31, 34.
[l] Chap. 7. 29, 30.
[m] Chap. 9. 3.

Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [a] as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What beasts may*, 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things, which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: [c] he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: [d] they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: [e] the locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grashopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And

[a] Chap. 6. 26.

[a] Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

[b] 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1.

[c] Isa. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

[d] See Act. 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 21.

[e] Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

2514

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weaſel, and [f] the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

[f] Iſa. 66. 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and [g] ye ſhall break it.

[g] Chap. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh, ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel, ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

† Heb. a gathering together of waters.

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing ſeed which is to be ſown; it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon; it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof ſhall be unclean until the even.

[h] Chap. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

40 And [h] he that eateth of the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye ſhall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

2514

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 [i] Ye ſhall not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make your ſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

[i] Chap. 20. 25. † Heb. *ſouls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctifie your ſelves, and [k] ye ſhall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile your ſelves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

[k] Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten, and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after child-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man-child: then [a] ſhe ſhall be unclean ſeven days; [b] according to the days of the ſeparation for her infirmity ſhall ſhe be unclean.

[a] Luk. 2. 22. [b] Chap. 15. 19.

3 And [c] in the eighth day, the fleſh of his fore-ſkin ſhall be circumciſed.

[c] Gen. 17. 12. Luk. 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22.

4 And ſhe ſhall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: ſhe ſhall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the ſanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if ſhe bear a maid-child, then ſhe ſhall be unclean two weeks, as in her ſeparation: and ſhe ſhall continue in the blood of her purifying threeſcore and ſix days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a ſon, or for a daughter; ſhe ſhall bring a lamb † of the firſt year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a ſin-offering, unto the door

† Heb. *a ſon of his year.*

2514. of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

[d] Chap. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24. † Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

8 [d] And if †she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; [a] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

‖ Or, *swelling.* [a] Deut. 17. 8. & 24. 8.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest: 2514.

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a boyl, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boyl there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the boyl.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boyl; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or

2514

24 ¶ Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. a burning of fire.

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing; 2514.

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

† Heb. head is pilled.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, [b] his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

[b] Ezek. 24.17,22. Mic. 3. 7.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, [c] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

[c] Numb. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kin. 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin;

† Heb. work of.

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

† Heb. vessel, or, instrument.

50 And the priest shall look upon the

2514. plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leprosie; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean, thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

a Mat. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luk. 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: He a shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two || birds alive, *and* clean, and b cedar-wood, and c scarlet, and d hyssop.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and e shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year, without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* f a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and g offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and h wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lamb i in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for k as the sin-offering *is* the priests, *so is* the trespass-offering: l it *is* most holy.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood

|| Or, *sparrows.*
b Numb. 19. 6.
c Heb. 9. 19.
d Psal. 51. 7.
† Heb. upon the face of the field.
e Numb. 12. 15.
† Heb. the daughter of her year.
f Chap. 2. 1.
g Chap. 4. 2.
h Exod. 29. 24.
i Exod. 29. 11. Chap. 9. 8. & 4. 4, 24.
k Chap. 7. 7.
l Chap. 2. 3. & 21. 22.

blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* [m] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer [n] the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And [o] if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, *some* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get:

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get P *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that oweth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they || empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague; that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And

[m] Exod. 29. 20. Chap. 8. 23.

[n] Chap. 5. 1.

[o] Chap. 5. 7. † Heb. *his hand reach not* † Heb. *for a waving.*

P Ver. 10.

|| Or, *prepare.*

2514. 39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſie in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes.

† Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in*, &c.

48 And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

‖ Verſ. 4.

49 And ‖ he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

2514.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leproſie, and † ſcall,

† Chap. 13, 30.

55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and of an houſe,

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſie.

CHAP. XV.

1 The uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues. 13 The cleanſing of them. 19 The uncleanneſs of women in their iſſues. 28 Their cleanſing.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] When any man hath a ‖ running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue he *is* unclean.

[a] Numb. 5. 2.

‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *veſſel.*

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and

bathe

2514 bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the [b] vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue, is cleansed of his issue; then [c] he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him [d] two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And [e] if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And [f] if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And [g] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, shall be unclean.

25 And if [h] a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean. 2514

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11 The sin-offering for himself. 15 The sin-offering for the people. 20 The scape-goat. 29 The yearly feast of the expiations.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after [a] the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: [d] with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

[b] Chap. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

[c] Chap. 14. 10.

[d] Chap. 14. 22.

[e] Deut. 23. 10.

[f] Chap. 12. 2. † Heb. in her separation.

[g] See chap. 20. 18.

[h] Mat. 9. 20.

[a] Chap. 10. 2.

[b] Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Heb. 9. 7.

[c] Exod. 30. 35. 1 Kings 8. 12.

[d] Chap. 9. 3.

2514. 4 He ſhall put on [c] the holy linen coat,
[c] Exod. 28. 39, 43. and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore
[f] Exod. 30. 20. [f] ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

5 And he ſhall take of the congregation of the children of Iſrael, two kids of the goats for a ſin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the
[g] Heb. 7. 27, 28, & 9. 7. ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [g] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † ſcape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon
† Heb. *went up.* which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin-offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the ſcape-goat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcape-goat into the wilderneſs.

11 And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin-offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin-offering which *is* for himſelf.

12 And he ſhall take a cenſer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [h] ſweet
[h] Exod. 30. 34. incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not.

[i] Heb. 9. 13, 25, & 10. 4. [k] Chap. 4. 6. 14 And [i] he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and [k] ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſt-ward: and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

15 ¶ Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat.

[l] See Exod. 29. 36. Heb. 9. 23. 16 And he ſhall [l] make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſs. 2514.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

[m] Luke 1. 10. 17 [m] And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *of ſeparation.*

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

[n] Chap. 4. 10. 25 And [n] the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 [o] And

27 [o] And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their skins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* [p] in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

32 ¶ And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, [r] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a [b] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices [c] unto devils, after whom they [d] have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [e] And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [f] I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the fleſh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls: for [g] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatſoever man *there be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, † which [h] hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten; he ſhall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt.

14 [i] For *it is* the life of all fleſh, the blood

[o] Chap. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.
[p] Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7.
[q] Chap. 4. 3, 5, 16. † Heb. fill his hand.
[r] Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.
[a] See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.
[b] Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.
[c] Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chr. 11. 15. Iſa. 13. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[d] Ezek. 23. 8.
[e] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7. [f] Jer. 44. 11.
[g] Heb. 9. 22.
† Heb. that hunſeth any hunting.
[h] Chap. 7. 26.
[i] Gen. 9. 4.

2 ¶ 14. [c] Exod. 28. 39, 43.

4 He shall put on [c] the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [f] shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

[f] Exod. 30. 20.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and [g] make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

[g] Heb. 7. 27, 28, & 9. 7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [h] sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

[h] Exod. 30. 34.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And [i] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and [k] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

[i] Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.
[k] Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

[l] See Exod. 29. 36. Heb. 9. 23.

16 And he shall [l] make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

2 ¶ 14.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

[m] Luke 1. 10.

17 [m] And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

† Heb. *of separation.*

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

[n] Chap. 4. 10.

25 And [n] the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 [o] And

2514.

27 [o] And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* [p] in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

32 [q] And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, [r] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They must not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a [b] sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [c] unto devils, after whom they [d] have gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [e] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [f] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for [g] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which [h] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 [i] For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood

---

[o] Chap. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.

[p] Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7.

[q] Chap. 4. 3, 5, 16. † Heb. fill his hand.

[r] Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

[a] See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.

[b] Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

[c] Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chr. 11. 15. Isa. 13. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.

[d] Ezek. 23. 8.

[e] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

[f] Jer. 44. 11.

[g] Heb. 9. 22.

† Heb. that hunteth with any hunting.

[h] Chap. 7. 26.

[i] Gen. 9. 4.

25 14 blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

15 [k] And every soul that eateth † that which died *of it self*, or that which was torn *with beasts (whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [a] after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: [b] which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approch to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [c] The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

9 [d] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy fathers wifes daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 [e] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

14 [f] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approch to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 [g] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 [h] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness.

17 [i] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take || a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

19 [k] Also thou shalt not approch unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover, [l] thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [m] pass through *the fire* to [n] Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [o] Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [p] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [q] Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That [r] the land spue not you out also, when

---

[a] Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.
† Heb. *a kinsman of his flesh.*
[a] Chap. 20. 23.
[b] Ezek. 20. 11, 13. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*
[c] Chap. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[d] Chap. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
[e] Chap. 20. 19.
[f] Chap. 20. 20.
[g] Chap. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
[h] Chap. 20. 21. Matt. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5.
[i] Chap. 20. 14.
|| Or, one *wife to another.*
[k] Chap. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 11.
[l] Exod. 20. 14. Chap. 20. 10.
[m] Chap. 20. 2. 2 Kin. 23. 10.
[n] Called Acts 7. 43, *Molech.*
[o] Chap. 20. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[p] Exod. 22. 19. Chap. 20. 15, 16.
[q] Chap. 20. 22.
[r] Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17.

when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, [f] that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ [b] Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, and [c] keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto idols, [e] nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And [f] if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye ſhall offer it, at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And [g] when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ [h] Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And [i] ye ſhall not ſwear by my name falſly, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ [k] Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [l] the wages of him that is hired, ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, [m] nor put a ſtumbling-block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment; [n] thou ſhalt not reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ [o] Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [p] Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [q] thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, || and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, [r] but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes: Thou ſhalt not let thy cattel gender with a diverſe kind: [s] Thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid || † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; || † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

21 And [t] he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done, ſhall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the

---

25 14 [f] Ver. 3. Chap. 20. 23.

[a] Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[b] Exod. 20. 12.
[c] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13.
[d] Exod. 20. 4.
[e] Exod. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
[f] Chap. 3. 16.

[g] Chap. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19. Ruth 2. 15, 16.

[h] Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10. Chap. 6. 2.
[i] Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 34. Jam. 5. 12.
[k] Eccluſ. 20. 6.

25 14 [l] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4.
[m] Deut. 27. 18.

[n] Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.
[o] Exod. 23. 1. Pſal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19.
[p] 1 John 2. 11. & 3. 15.
[q] Eccluſ. 19. 13. Mat. 18. 15. Luk. 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
|| Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him.* See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 10, 11.
[r] Mat. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[s] Deut. 22. 9, 10, 11.
|| Or, *abuſed by any.*
† Heb. *reproched by, or for man.*

[t] Or, *they.*
† Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.*
[t] Chap. 5. 15.

† Heb. *holineſs of praiſes to the LORD.*

2514 the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

[a] Chap. 17. 10, &c. [b] Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 23. [y] Chap. 21. 5.

26 ¶ [a] Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [b] neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times.

27 [y] Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

[z] Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. † Heb. *profane.*

28 [z] Ye ſhall not make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not † proſtitute thy daughter, to cauſe her to be a whore; leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

[a] Chap. 26. 2.

30 ¶ [a] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

[b] Chap. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. Iſa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.

31 ¶ [b] Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[c] Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9. || Or, *oppreſs.* [d] Exod. 23. 9. [e] Deut. 10. 19.

33 ¶ And [c] if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not || vex him.

34 [d] *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be unto you as one born amongſt you, and [e] thou ſhalt love him as thy ſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in meaſure.

[f] Deut. 25. 13. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. † Heb. *ſtones.*

36 [f] Juſt balances, juſt † weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his ſeed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth ſuch an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of ſanctification. 9 Of him that curſeth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of inceſt. 13 Of ſodomy. 15 Of beaſtiality. 18 Of uncleanneſs. 22 Obedience is required with holineſs. 27 Wizards muſt be put to death.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 18. 21. [b] Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 17. & 23. 10. Jer. 32. 35

2 [a] Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, [b] Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech; he ſhall ſurely be put to death; the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones. 2514

[c] Chap. 17. 10.

3 And [c] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people: becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not:

[d] Chap. 17. 10. Exod. 20. 5. [e] Chap. 17. 7.

5 Then [d] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and [e] againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

[f] Chap. 19. 31.

6 ¶ And [g] the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

[g] Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. Pet. 1. 16

7 ¶ [h] Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which ſanctifie you.

[i] Exod. 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4.

9 ¶ [i] For every one that curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

[k] Chap. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. Joh. 8. 4, 5.

10 ¶ And [k] the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

[l] Chap. 18. 8.

11 [l] And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

[m] Chap. 18. 15. Deut. 27. 23.

12 [m] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

[n] Chap. 18. 22.

13 [n] If a man alſo lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

[o] Chap. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.

14 [o] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

[p] Chap. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.

15 [p] And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

16 And

16 And if a woman approch unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 [q] And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

18 [r] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 [s] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 [t] And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless.

21 [u] And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it *is* †an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my [x] statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, [y] spue you not out.

23 And [z] ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [a] therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

25 [b] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [c] for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ [d] A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7, 13 Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [a] There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [c] the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 [d] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head [e] the anointing oyl was poured, and [f] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [g] shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary,

2514.

[q] Chap. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22.

[r] Chap. 18. 19. See chap. 15. 24. † Heb. *made naked.*

[s] Chap. 18. 12, 13.

[t] Chap. 18. 14.

[u] Chap. 18. 16. † Heb. *a separation.*

[x] Chap. 18. 26.

[y] Chap. 18. 25, 28.

[z] Chap. 18. 3, 30.

[a] Deut. 9. 5.

[b] Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4.

‖ Or, *moveth.*

[c] Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16

2514.

[d] Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.

[a] Ezek. 44. 25.

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c.* See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

[b] Chap. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.

[c] See chap. 3. 11.

[d] Ezek. 44. 22.

[e] Exod. 30. 30.

[f] Exod. 28. 2. Chap. 16. 32.

[g] Chap. 10. 6.

2514. ry, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [h] the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

[h] Exod. 28. 36.

[i] Ezek. 44. 22.

13 And [i] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approch to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

‖ Or, food.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approch: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [k] superfluous,

[k] Chap. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

‖ Or, too slender.

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD. 2514.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [a] a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [b] until he be clean. And [c] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [d] a man whose seed goeth from him:

[a] Chap. 15. 2. † Heb. running of the reins.

[b] Chap. 14. 2. & 15. 13.

[c] Numb. 19. 11.

[d] Chap. 15. 16.

[e] Chap. 11. 24.

[f] Chap. 15. 7, 19.

5 Or [e] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [f] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

8 ε That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

ε Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 [h] There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

[h] See 1 Sam. 21. 6.

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

† Heb. with the purchase of his money.

12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

† Heb. a man a stranger.

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, [i] as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

[i] Chap. 10. 14.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD:

‖ Or, lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.

16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 ¶ And

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 [l] *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [m] whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 [n] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [o] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [p] When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it [q] and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave [r] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name, but [s] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 [a] Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 [b] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even, *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave

k Chap. 22. 18, 21.
l Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8.
m Chap. 3. 1.
n Or, goat. o Ver. 20.
p Or, kid. q Chap. 22. 18.
r Exod. 22. 30. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.
s Chap. 22. 32.
t Deut. 22. 6.
u Chap. 7. 15.
a Exod. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. & 34. 21. Chap. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luk. 13. 14.
b Exod. 12. 18. & 13. 3. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Numb. 9. 2. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.
c Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Numb. 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9.
‖ Or, handful. † Heb. omer.

2514 wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [d] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the Lord.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* [e] the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [f] one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of [g] peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [h] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *It shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [i] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [k] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [l] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [m] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month, *there shall be* a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [n] he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto even shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [o] The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [p] on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and [q] ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † solemn assembly, *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which

2514

[d] Deut. 16. 9.

[e] Exod. 23. 16, 19 & 34. 26 Numb. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 2.

[f] Chap. 4. 2.

[g] Chap. 3. 1.

[h] Num. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.

[i] Chap. 19. 9.

[k] Deut. 24. 19.

[l] Numb. 29. 1.

[m] Chap. 16. 29. Numb. 29. 7.

[n] Gen. 17. 14.

† Heb. rest.

[o] Exod. 23. 16. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

[p] John 7. 37.

[q] 2 Chr. 7. 9.

† Heb. day of restraint.

which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

[r] Neh. 8. 15. † Heb. fruit.

40 And [r] ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The oyl for the lamps. 5 The shew-bread. 10 Shelomiths son blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemy. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[a] Exod. 27. 20. † Heb. to cause to ascend.

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive-oyl, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

[b] Exod. 31. 8.

4 He shall order the lamps upon [b] the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

[c] Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

[d] Exod. 29. 32. Chap. 8. 31. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Mat. 12. 4.

9 And [d] it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman*, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the Name *of the* LORD, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

[e] Numb. 15. 34. † Heb. to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.

12 And they [e] put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, [f] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

[f] Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

[g] 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13.

16 And [g] he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

[h] Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 21. † Heb. smiteth the life of a man.

17 ¶ [h] And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. life for life. [i] Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as [i] he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:

2514. 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

[k] Exod. 21. 33. 21 [k] And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

[l] Exod. 12. 49. 22 Ye ſhall have [l] one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The ſabbath of the ſeventh year. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth year. 14 Of oppreſſion. 18 A bleſſing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land. 29 Of houſes. 35 Compaſſion of the poor. 39 The uſage of bondmen. 47 The redemption of ſervants.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep [a] a ſabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. reſt. [a] Exod. 23. 10. See chap. 26. 34.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

[b] 2 Kin. 19. 29. 5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

† Heb. of thy ſeparation.

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

† Heb. *bound of ſound.* [c] Chap. 23. 27. 9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; [c] in the day of atonement, ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land. 2514.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of it ſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; but thou ſhalt fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and [d] ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety. [d] Chap. 26. 5.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

|| Or, *is to be quitted of.* † Heb. *for ever.* [e] Pſal. 39. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 11. 23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold || † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* [e] ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion, ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if [f] any of his kin come to redeem it, then ſhall he redeem that which his brother ſold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himſelf be able to redeem it:

27 Then let him count the years of the ſale thereof, and reſtore the overplus unto the man to whom he ſold it; that he may return unto his poſſeſſion.

28 But if he be not able to reſtore *it* to him, then that which is ſold, ſhall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it ſhall go out, and he ſhall return unto his poſſeſſion.

29 And if a man ſell a dwelling-houſe in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is ſold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the ſpace of a full year; then the houſe that *is* in the walled city, ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houſes of the villages, which have no walls round about them, ſhall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they ſhall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithſtanding, [g] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchaſe of the Levites, then the houſe that was ſold, and the city of his poſſeſſion ſhall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Levites *are* their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

34 But the field of the ſuburbs of their cities may not be ſold, for it *is* their perpetual poſſeſſion.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou ſhalt † relieve him: *yea though he be* a ſtranger, or a ſojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 [h] Take thou no uſury of him, or increaſe: but [i] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou ſhalt not give him thy money upon uſury, nor lend him thy victuals for increaſe.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [k] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be ſold unto thee; thou ſhalt not † compel him to ſerve as a bond-ſervant:

40 *But* as an hired ſervant, *and* as a ſojourner, he ſhall be with thee, *and* ſhall ſerve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhall return unto his own family, and unto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he return.

42 For they *are* my ſervants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not be ſold † as bond-men.

43 [l] Thou ſhalt not rule over him with rigour, but ſhalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion, † they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family:

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the

2514

[f] See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7.

† Heb. his hand hath attained and found ſufficiency.

† Heb. redemption belongeth unto it.

[g] See Numb. 35. 2. Joſh. 21. 2, &c.

‖ Or, one of the Levites redeem them.

† Heb. his hand faileth. † Heb. ſtrengthen. [h] Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12. Nehem. 5. 9.

† Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

† Heb. ſerve thy ſelf with him with the ſervice, &c.

† Heb. with the ſale of a bond-man. [i] Ephes. 6. 9. Coloſ. 4. 1.

† Heb. ye ſhall ſerve your ſelves with them.

† Heb. his hand obtain, &c.

2514. number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

‖ Or, *by these means.*

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of idolatry. 2 Religiousness. 3 A blessing to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promiseth to remember them that repent.

[a] Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22 & 27. 15. Psal. 97. 7. ‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured stone,* † Heb. *a stone of picture,*

YE shall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[b] Chap. 19. 30. [c] Deut. 28. 1.

2 [b] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

[d] Amos 9. 13. [e] Chap. 25. 19. [f] Job 11. 18.

5 And [d] your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and [e] ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [f] dwell in your land safely.

[g] Job 11. 19. Isa. 35. 9. Ezek. 34. 25. † Heb. *cause to cease.*

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [g] ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

[h] Deut. 32. 30. Joshua 23. 10.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And [h] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. 2514.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

[i] Ezek. 37. 26. [k] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

11 [i] And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 [k] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

[l] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

14 ¶ [l] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

† Heb. *upon you.*

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning-ague; that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and [m] ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

[m] Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13. [n] Chap. 17. 10. [o] Psal. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.

17 And [n] I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and [o] ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

‖ Or, *as all adversaries use, and so ver.* 24.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times mo plagues upon you, according to your sins.

[p] Deut. 32. 24. Ezek. 5. 17.

22 [p] I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and [q] your *high*-ways shall be desolate.

[q] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chr. 15. 5. Isa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. 2 Sam. 23. 27. Psal. 18. 26.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 [r] Then will I also walk contrary unto

2514 unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 [f] *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [t] ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 [u] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and [x] cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and [y] bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And [z] I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 [a] Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your [b] sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [c] the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And [d] they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, [e] shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [f] uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [g] I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords. 2 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast given by vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular

[f] Isa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

[t] Deut. 28. 53. Ezek. 5. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

[x] 2 Chr. 34. 7. Ezek. 6. 4, 5, 13.

[y] Psal. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.

[z] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 62, 64.

[a] 2 Chr. 36. 21.

[b] Chap. 25. 2.

[c] Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. driven.

[d] Isa. 30. 4.

[e] Deut. 4. 29. & 30. 1. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 44. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.

[f] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.

[g] Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

2514. ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy eſtimation; then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it, *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

† Heb. according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie his houſe *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.

17 If he ſanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctifie his field after the jubile; then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that ſanctified the field, will in any wiſe redeem it; then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man; it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſts.

22 And if *a man* ſanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

[a] Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the † [b] firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. firſt-born, &c.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

[b] Exod. 13. 2, 12.

28 [c] Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold

[c] Joſh. 6. 19.

2514. ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed: *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

d Gen. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. Mal. 3. 8, 10. 30 And d all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever e paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD. 2514

e See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

¶ *The Fourth Book of* MOSES, *called* NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moſes to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

a Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 26. 2 a Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of b Deuel. b Chap. 2. 14. he is called *Reuel.*

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward,

2514. ward, all that were able to go forth to war.

23 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were [c] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But [d] the Levites, after the tribe of

2514. number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

Exod. 38. 26. See Exod. 12. 37. Chap. 26. 51. See Chap. 1. & 4. & 26. 57. Chr. 6. & 21. 6.

2514 of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof, and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their fathers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon, *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 ¶ On the ſouth-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of [a] Reuel.

[a] See chap. 1. 14.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh:

2514

2514. naſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers; [b] all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

[b] Exod. 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

33 But [c] the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[c] Chap. 1. 47.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers. 2514.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the prieſts, for the ſervice of the tabernacle,* 11 *in ſtead of the firſt-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gerſhonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moſes and Aaron.* 40 *The firſt-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THeſe alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day *that* the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exod. 6. 23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office.

† Heb. whoſe hand he filled.

4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father.

[b] Levit. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [c] the ſervice of the tabernacle.

[c] See chap. 1. 50.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And [d] thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

[d] Chap. 8. 19.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſts office: and [e] the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

[e] Verſ. 38. chap. 18. 30.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, [f] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, in ſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine,

[f] Chap. 8. 16. & 18. 6.

¶ 13 Becauſe

2514.

13 Because g all the first-born *are* mine; h *for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward, shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 i And these were the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And k the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* l the tabernacle, and m the tent, n the covering thereof, and o the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And p the hangings of the court, and q the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and r the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. 2514.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And s their charge *shall be* t the ark, and u the table, and x the candlestick, and y the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and z the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And † a *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and b the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 c All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number

g Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luk. 2. 23.
h Exod. 13. 12, 15.
† Heb. mouth.
i Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1. & 23. 6.
k Chap. 4. 24.
l Exod. 25. 9.
m Exod. 26. 1.
n Exod. 26. 7, 14.
o Exod. 26. 36.
p Exod. 27. 9.
q Exod. 27. 16.
r Exod. 35. 18.
s Chap. 4. 4, 15.
t Exod. 25. 10.
u Exod. 25. 23.
x Exod. 25. 31.
y Exod. 27. 1. & 30. 1.
z Exod. 26. 31.
† Heb. the office of the charge.
a Chap. 4. 31.
b Vers. 10.
c See chap. 26. 62.

2514. Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattel of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites in stead of their cattel, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: [d] the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[d] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Ezra 45. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priests. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

2514. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath, from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[a] See chap. 8. 24.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down [b] the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

[b] Exod. 26. 31.

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in [c] the staves thereof.

[c] Exod. 25. 13.

7 And upon the [d] table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to || cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

[d] Exod. 25. 30.

|| Or, pour out withal.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [e] candlestick of the light, [f] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

[e] Exod. 25. 31. [f] Exod. 25. 37. 38.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the || basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon

|| Or, bowls.

it

it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: but [g] they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. [h] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* [i] the oyl for the light, and the [k] ſweet incenſe, and [l] the daily meat-offering, and the [m] anointing oyl, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

20 But [n] they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

25 And [o] they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And [p] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [q] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even

[g] See 2 Sam. 6. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 31.
[i] Exod. 25. 6.
[k] Exod. 30. 34. Exod. 29. 40.
[l] Exod. 30. 23.
[m] See Exod. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[n] Or, ſervice.
[o] Chap. 3. 25.
[p] Chap. 3. 36.
[q] Exod. 26. 15.

† Heb. to perform the warfare.
‖ Or, carriage.
† Heb. mouth.
† Heb. warfare.

2514. even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Reſtitution is to be made in treſpaſſes. 11 The trial of jealouſie.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the [c] dead.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [d] When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty;

7 Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs [e] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt: beſide [f] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ [g] offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be [h] his.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her huſband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie,

[a] Lev. 14. 3. 46.

2514
[b] Levit. 15. 2.
[c] Levit. 21. 1. Chap. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11. & 31. 19.
[d] Lev. 6. 2, 3.
[e] Levit. 6. 5.
[f] Lev. 6. 6. & 7. 1.
‖ Or, heave-offering.
[g] Exod. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.
[h] Lev. 14. 13.

2514 jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousie-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness|| † *with another* in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousie-offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [i] shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 24 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall || separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his || separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no [a] rasour come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he [b] shall come at no dead body.

7 [c] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head [d] in

‖ Or, being in the power of thy husband. † Heb. under thy husband.

† Heb. fall.

‖ Or, make themselves Nazarites.

‖ Or, Nazaritesship. † Heb. vine of the wine.

[a] Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

[b] Chap. 19. 11.

[c] Levit. 21. 1.

† Heb. separation.

2514

[i] Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

d in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And e on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year f for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ewlamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, g for a ſin-offering, and one ram without blemiſh, h for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, i cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 k And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them l *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 m The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them.

CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 Their ſeveral offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy-ſeat.

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully a ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

2 That b the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto

d Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.
e 1 Chro. 19. 14.
f Levit. 5. 6.
† Heb. *fall.*
g Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32.
h Levit. 3. 6.
i Levit. 2. 4.
k Acts 21. 24.
l Exod. 29. 27, 28.
a Exod. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10.
b Chap. 1. 4, &c.
† Heb. *by their ſoul.*
m Pſal. 4. 6.

2514 unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, [c] under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe [d] the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, [e] *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [f] dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after [g] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a [h] meat-offering:

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 [i] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [k] ſin-offering:

17 And for [l] a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering: 2514

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer.*

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer.*

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered.*

43 His

[c] Chap. 4.28, 33.
[d] Chap. 4. 15.
[e] Chap. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 6, 13.
[f] See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Pſal. 30. tit.
[g] Exod. 30. 13.
[h] Lev. 2. 1.
[i] Lev. 1. 2.
[k] Lev. 4. 23.
[l] Lev. 3. 1.

¶ L

2514 43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*. 2514

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

77 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs

2514 lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

83 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold:

85 Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighed* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels* after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

86 The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighing* ten *ſhekels* apiece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the gold of the ſpoons *was* an hundred and twenty *ſhekels.*

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the firſt year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for ſin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams ſixty, the he-goats ſixty, the lambs of the firſt year ſixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moſes was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to ſpeak with || him; then he heard [m] the voice of one ſpeaking unto him from off the mercy-ſeat that *was* upon the ark of teſtimony, from between the two cherubims: and he ſpake unto him.

|| That is, God.
[m] Exod. 25. 22.

CHAP. VIII. 2514.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The conſecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their ſervice.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and ſay unto him, When thou [a] lighteſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhall give light over againſt the candleſtick.

[a] Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did ſo; he lighted the lamps thereof, over againſt the candleſtick; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

4 [b] And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick.

[b] Exod. 25. 31.
[c] Exod. 25. 18.
[d] Exod. 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them.

7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and ſo make themſelves clean.

[e] Chap. 19. 9.
† Heb. *let them cauſe a raſour to paſs over, &c.*

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [f] his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-offering.

[f] Lev. 2. 2

9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together:

10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron ſhall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Iſrael; that † they may execute the ſervice of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave.*
† Heb. *wave-offering.*
† Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*

12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: and § the Levites ſhall be mine.

§ Chap. 3. 45.

2514. 15 And after that, shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [h] in stead of such as open every womb, *even in stead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 [i] For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And [k] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: [l] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that, went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons: [m] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge. 2514.

CHAP. IX.

1 The passover is commanded again. 6 A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were [b] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posterity, shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [c] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [d] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [e] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover, they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a jour-

[h] Chap. 3. 12.
[i] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 22.
[k] Chap. 3. 9. † Heb. *given.*
[l] See 2 Chron. 26. 16.
[m] Chap. 4. 4.
† Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.*
† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*
[a] Exod. 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.
† Heb. *between the two evenings.*
[b] Chap. 5. 3. & 19. 11.
[c] 2 Chron. 30. 2, 15.
[d] Exod. 12. 10.
[e] Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

a journey, and forbeareth to keep the paſſover; even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall bear his ſin.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the paſſover, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: [f] ye ſhall have one ordinance both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And [g] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the teſtimony: and [h] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Iſrael journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [i] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *ſo* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *ſo* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael [k] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 The uſe of the ſilver trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is entreated by Moſes not to leave them. 33 The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the ark.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of ſilver; of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when [a] they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes *which are* heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the eaſt-parts ſhall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the ſouth-ſide, ſhall take their journey: they ſhall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you ſhall blow, but you ſhall not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And [b] if ye go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye ſhall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

10 Alſo [c] in the day of your gladneſs, and in your ſolemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye ſhall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond

f Exod. 12. 49.
g Exod. 40. 34.
h Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.
i 1 Cor. 10. 1.
† Heb. prolonged.
† Heb. was.
k Exod. 40. 36, 37.
a Joel 2. 15.
b Chap. 31. 6. 2 Chron. 13. 14.
c Chap. 29. 1. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chro 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezr. 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Pſal. 81. 3.

2514. year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

12 And the children of Iſrael took [d] their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And they firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

14 ¶ [e] In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* [f] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And [g] the tabernacle was taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon, and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, [h] bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And [i] the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the [k] ſanctuary; and || *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

22 ¶ And [l] the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [m] the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and [n] we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us in ſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [o] the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, [p] to ſearch out a reſting-place for them.

34 And [q] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, [r] Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer. 4 The people luſt for fleſh, and lothe manna. 10 Moſes complaineth of his charge. 16 God diuideth his burden unto ſeuenty elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

AND [a] *when* the people || complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [b] among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place || Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And

[d] Chap. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.
[e] Chap. 2. 3.
[f] Chap. 1. 7.
[g] Chap. 1. 51.
[h] Chap. 4. 24, 31.
[i] Chap. 2. 10.
[k] Chap. 4. 1. &c. 7. 9.
[l] That is, *the Gerſhonites and the Merarites.* See verſ. 17.
[m] Chap. 2. 18.
[n] Chap. 2. 25.
[o] See Exod. 3. 1.
[p] Deut. 1. 33. Jer. 31. 3. Ezek. 20. 6.
[q] Exod. 13. 21.
[r] Pſal. 68. 1, 2, &c. 132. 8.
[a] Deut. 9. 22.
[b] Pſal. 78. 21.

† Or, *ſeeing*
† Heb. *it was evil in the eares of*, &c.
† Heb. *ſank.*
† That is, *a burning.*
† Heb. *ten thouſand thouſands.*
† Heb. *Thoſe.*

4 ¶ And the [c] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, [d] Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

5 [c] We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And [f] the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [g] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moſes alſo was diſpleaſed.

11 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Wherefore haſt thou afflicted thy ſervant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy ſight, that thou layeſt the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay unto me, Carry them in thy boſom (as a nurſing-father beareth the ſucking child) unto the land which thou ſwareſt unto their fathers?

13 Whence ſhould I have fleſh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, ſaying, Give us fleſh, that we may eat.

14 [h] I am not able to bear all this people alone, becauſe *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [i] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy ſight; and let me not ſee my wretchedneſs.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Gather unto me [k] ſeventy men of the elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and [l] I will take of the ſpirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they ſhall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy ſelf alone.

18 And ſay thou unto the people, Sanctifie your ſelves againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eat fleſh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be lothſom unto you: becauſe that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, [m] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moſes ſaid, [n] The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [o] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [p] Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* [q] when the ſpirit reſted upon them, [r] they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but [r] went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And

c Exod. 12. 38. † Heb. *luſted a luſt.* † Heb. *returned and wept.* d Pſal. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6. e Exod. 16. 3.

f Exod. 16. 14, 31. † Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*

g Pſal. 78. 21.

h Exod. 18. 18.

i See 1 Kings 19. 3. Jonah 4. 3.

k See Exod. 4. 29.

l Nehem. 9. 20.

† Heb. *month of days.*

m Chap. 21. 5.

n Exod. 12. 37. & 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

o See John 6. 7.

p Iſa. 50. 2. & 59. 1.

q See 2 Kings 2. 15.

r See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 10.

r See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.

2514.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, [r] My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? [u] would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [x] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the [y] fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 [z] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and †abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes.* 14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? [b] Hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* [c] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him [d] in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him [e] in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, [f] who *is* faithful in all mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak [g] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and [h] behold, Miriam *became* [i] leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be [l] ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from [m] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were ſent to ſearch the land.* 17 *Their inſtructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And

2514.

[r] See Luk. 9. 49. Joh. 3. 26.

[u] 1 Cor. 14. 1.

[x] Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 78. 26. & 105. 40.

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

[y] Pſal. 78. 30, 31.

‖ That is, *The graves of luſt.*

[z] Chap. 33. 17.

† Heb. *they were in, &c.*

‖ Or, *Cuſhite.*

[a] Exod. 2. 21.

† Heb. *taken.*

[b] Exod. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.

[c] Eccluſ 45. 4.

[d] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17.

[e] Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kings 3. 5. Heb. 1. 1.

[f] Exod. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.

[g] Deut. 34. 9. 2 Kin. 5. 27.

[h] See Heb. 11. 9.

[i] Lev. 13. 46.

[k] Chap. 11. 35. & 33. 18.

[l] Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.

[m]

2514. 3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouth-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the firſt-ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where [b] Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* (now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

[b] Joſh. 11. 21, 22, & 15. 13. Judges 1. 10.

23 [c] And they came unto the || brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

[c] Deut. 1. 24. || Or, *valley.*

24 The place was called the || brook || Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

|| Or, *valley.* ‡ That is, *a cluſter of grapes.*

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to [d] Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

[d] Chap. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Joſh. 14. 6.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with [e] milk and hony; and this *is* the fruit of it.

[e] Exod. 3. 8. & 33. 3.

28 Nevertheleſs, [f] the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and [g] the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.

[f] Deut. 2. 10, 21. [g] Deut. 1. 28.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And [h] Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

[h] See chap. 14. 6, 30.

31 But the men that went up with him ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [i] all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a great ſtature.

[i] Amos 2. 9. † Heb. *men of ſtatures.*

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmure at the news.* 6 *Joſhua and Caleb labour to ſtill them.* 11 *God threatneth them.* 13 *Moſes perſwadeth*

2514.

perſwadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land.* 36 *The men who raiſed the evil report, die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or [a] would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

[a] See ver. 28, 29.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and [b] let us return into Egypt.

[b] See Deut. 17. 16.

5 Then [c] Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

[c] Chap. 16. 4.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and hony.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, [d] neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

[d] Deut. 20. 3. † Heb. *ſhadow.*

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and [e] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

[e] Exod. 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. Chap. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and [f] will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

[f] Exod. 32. 10.

13 ¶ And [g] Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

[g] Exod. 32. 12. Deut. 32. 27.

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [h] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* [i] thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

[h] Exod. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. [i] Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 [k] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

[k] Deut. 9. 28.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 [l] The LORD *is* long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [m] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation.*

[l] Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2. [m] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even || until now.

|| Or, hitherto.

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [n] Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkned to my voice;

[n] Deut. 1. 35. Pſal. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17.

23 † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

† Heb. *If they ſee the land.* Chap. 32. 11. Joſh. 14. 9. 14. Chap. 32. 10.

24 But my ſervant [o] Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and [p] hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil con-

congregation which murmure againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmure againſt me.

28 Say unto them, [q] *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, [r] as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me,

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

33 And your children ſhall || wander in the wilderneſs [s] forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

34 [t] After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* [u] forty days (each day for a year) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know || my breach of promiſe.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [x] died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill*.

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we [y] *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do you tranſgreſs [z] the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and [a] diſcomfited them, *even* unto [b] Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering. 13, 29 The ſtranger is under the ſame law. 17 The law of the firſt of the dough for an heave-offering. 22 The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance. 30 The puniſhment of preſumption. 32 He that violated the ſabbath is ſtoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or [c] in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a [d] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then [e] ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring [f] a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing

2514. [q] Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17. [r] See ver. 28.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

|| Or, *feed.* [s] See Deut. 2. 14.

[t] Chap. 13. 25. [u] Pſal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.

|| Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*

[x] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.

[y] Deut. 1. 41.

2514. [z] Ver. 25.

[a] Deut. 1. 41. [b] See chap. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

2515. [a] Lev. 23. 10.

[b] Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21. † Heb. *ſeparating.* [c] Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. Chap. 28. 16, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10. [d] Exod. 29. 18. [e] Lev. 3. 1. & 6. 14. [f] Exod. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.

2515. forming a vow, or [e] peace-offerings unto the LORD:

[e] Lev. 7. 11.

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

[h] Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

15 [h] One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations, as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

[i] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

[k] Levit. 4. 2.

22 ¶ And [k] if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the || manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

2515

† Heb. from the eyes.

|| Or, ordinance.

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [l] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

[l] Lev. 4. 27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. doeth.

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doeth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. with an high hand.

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him [m] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

[m] Lev. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [n] The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

[n] Exod. 31. 14.

36 And

2515. 36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid [o] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye [p] ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe [q] to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the Lord your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

NOw [a] Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men.*

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And [c] they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, [d] he fell upon his face:

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him. 2515.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and hony, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into [e] a land that floweth with milk and hony, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, [f] Reſpect not thou their offering: [g] I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And

[o] Deut. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5.
[p] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Ezek. 6. 9. [q] Pſal. 73. 27. Jam. 4. 4.
[a] Chap. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Eccluſ. 45. 18. Jude 11.
[b] Chap. 26. 9. [c] Pſal. 106. 16.
† Heb. *It is much for you.*
[d] Chap. 14. 5. & 20. 6.
[e] Exod. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24. † Heb. *pierce out.*
[f] Gen. 14. 22, 23. [g] 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33.

2515.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [h] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 [i] Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, [k] the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [l] And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and [m] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation. 2515.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for [n] they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and [o] they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement

[h] Exod. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. Chap. 14. 10.

[i] See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

[k] Chap. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9.

† Heb. *as every man dieth*

† Heb. *create a creature.*

[l] Chap. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſal. 106. 17.

[m] See ver. 17. & chap. 26. 11. 1 Chr. 6. 22, 37.

[n] See Lev. 27. 28.

[o] Chap. 20. 6.

(*)

2515. ment for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth. 10 It is left for a monument against the rebels.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

[a] Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the mans rod whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD, unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. 2515.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [b] Aarons rod again, before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[b] Heb. 9. 4.

† Heb. children of rebellion.

11 And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 9 The priests portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave-offering to the priests out of the Levites portion.

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a] joyned unto thee, and [b] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee, *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

[a] See Gen. 29. 34.

[b] Chap. 3. 6, 7.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [c] the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

[c] Chap. 3. 25, 31, 36.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep [d] the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

[d] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. Chap. 8. 2.

6 And I, behold, I have [e] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: [f] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[e] Chap. 3. 12, 45.

[f] Chap. 3. 9.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing

2515.

thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [z] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [b] meat-offering of theirs, and every [i] sin-offering of theirs, and every [k] trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; [l] every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [m] the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [n] thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [o] every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

12 [p] All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [q] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of* it.

14 [r] Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [s] the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, [t] the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem [u] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [x] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. 2515.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [y] wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* [z] a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [a] I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, [b] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [c] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and

[z] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32 Chap. 5. 9.
[b] Lev. 2. 2, 3.
[i] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25.
[k] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7 & 10. 12 & 14. 13
[l] Lev. 6. 29. & 7. 6
[m] Exod. 29. 27. Lev. 7. 31.
[n] Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.
[o] Levit. 22. 2.
[p] Deut. 18. 4.
† Heb. *fat.*
[q] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev 2. 14. Chap. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
[r] Lev. 27. 28.
[s] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.
[t] Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
[u] Levit. 27. 2.
[x] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[y] Exod. 29. 26, 28.
[z] 2 Chron. 13. 5.
[a] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 18. 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28.
[b] Lev. 27. 30.
† Heb. *to die.*
[c] Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.

and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [d] your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [a] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [b] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [c] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ [e] He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven days.

12 [f] He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [g] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every [h] open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take [i] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been

been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtature unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall waſh his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation, ſhall be unclean until even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it*, ſhall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Iſrael come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moſes ſmiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moſes at Kadeſh deſireth paſſage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron reſigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

25 52. THen came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt month: and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron.

3 And the people [a] chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died, [b] when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And [c] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattel ſhould die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [d] they fell upon their faces: and [e] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 [f] Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and [g] thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and [h] he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and [i] the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe [k] ye believed me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael, therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [l] This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith [m] thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And [n] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [o] ſent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, [p] then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom [q] refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore [r] Iſrael turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, [r] journeyed from Kadeſh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron

a. Exod. 17. 2.
b. Chap. 21. 1, 33 & 14. 37 & 26. 52, 55, 56.
c. Exod. 17. 3.
d. Chap. 14. 5. & 16. 4.
e. Chap. 14. 10.
f. Exod. 17. 5.
g. Neh. 9. 15. Pſal. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Iſa. 43. 20. & 48. 21.
h. Pſal. 106. 33.
i. Exod. 17. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
k. Chap. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
l. Deut. 33. 8. Pſal. 81. 7. & 106. 32, 33. Ezek. 47. 19. & 48. 28.
m. Deut. 23. 7. Obad. 10. 12.
n. Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7, 9. Deut. 26. 7.
o. Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20.
p. Deut. 2. 6, 28.
q. Gen. 36. 32. Deut. 2. 4, 5. Judg. 11. 17.
r. Chap. 21. 10.

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 [c] Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [e] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [f] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

AND [a] when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

4 ¶ And [b] they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and [c] our soul lotheth this light bread.

6 And [d] the LORD sent [e] fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; [f] pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [g] Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [h] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [i] pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness, which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 [k] ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [l] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And

[a] Num. 33. 40. See Judg. 1. 16.
[b] Chap. 33. 41.
[c] Chap. 20. 4.
[d] Wisd. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[e] Deut. 8. 15.
[f] Exod. 8. 8, 28. 1 Kin. 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
[g] 2 Kin. 18. 4. Joh. 3. 14.
[h] Chap. 33. 43.
[i] Chap. 33. 44.
[k] Deut. 2. 13.
[l] Judg. 11. 18.

‖ That is, utter destruction.
† Heb. loathed.
‖ Or, *Vaheb, in Suphah.*
† Heb. *Israeth.*
† Heb. *Ascend.*
‖ Or, *answer.*
† Heb. *field.*
‖ Or, *the hill.*
‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

2553.

21 ¶ And [m] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 [n] Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

23 [o] And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And [p] Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is [q] a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of [r] Chemosh: he hath given his sons *that* escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ [t] And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [u] thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

2553.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND [a] the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And [b] Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto [c] the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [d] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to [e] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou curseth, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold,

[m] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.
[n] Chap. 20. 17.
[o] Deut. 29. 7.
[p] Deut. 2. 32. & 29. 7. Josh. 12. 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Psal. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *daughters.*
[q] Jer. 48. 45.
[r] 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13.
[t] Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.
[u] Psal. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.
[a] Chap. 33. 48.
[b] Exod. 15. 15.
[c] Chap. 25. 6. Josh. 13. 21.
[d] Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.
† See chap. 22. 5. Deut. 28. 64.

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, mo, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [f] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, [g] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but [h] yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And [i] the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crushed Balaams foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden || ever since *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [k] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and || fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And

2553.

† Heb. who hast ridden upon me.
|| Or, ever since I was thine hitherto, &c.
[k] See Gen. 21. 19. Luk. 24. 16, 31.
|| Or, bowed himself.
† Heb. to be an adversary unto thee.
† Heb. be evil in thine eyes.

2553. 37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto || Kirjath-huzoth.

|| Or, a city of ſtreets.

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ||he went to an high place.

|| Or, *he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, deſie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I deſie, *whom* the LORD hath not deſied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [a] the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

[a] Deut. 33. 28.

10 [b] Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Iſrael? Let † me die [c] the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

[b] Gen. 13. 16. † Heb. my ſoul, or my life. [c] Pſal. 116. 15.

11 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, What haſt thou done unto me? I took thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed *them* altogether.

12 And he anſwered and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me, unto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the utmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of || Piſgah, and built ſeven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

|| Or, *the hill.*

15 And he ſaid unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [d] put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

[d] Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, Behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me thou ſon of Zippor:

19 [e] God *is* not a man, that he ſhould lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it*? or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

[e] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Pſal. 89. 34. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bleſs; and he hath bleſſed, and I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſeneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the ſhout of a king *is* among them.

22 [f] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

[f] Chap. 24. 8.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment || againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any divination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought!

|| Or, *in.*

24 Be-

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [g] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, [h] All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Balaam leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisseth him. 15 He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at [a] other times, † to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open, hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, [c] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river side, as the trees of lign-aloes [d] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 [e] God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [f] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? [g] Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled against Balaam, and he [h] smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 [i] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [k] I will advertise thee, what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open, hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come [l] a Star out of Jacob, and [m] a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall || smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [n] Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And

[a] Chap. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. to the meeting of enchantments.
[b] Chap. 23. 7, 18. † Heb. who had his eyes shut, but now open.
[c] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 16. Rev. 1. 17.
[d] Psal. 104. 16.
[e] Gen. 49. 24.
[f] Gen. 49. 9.
[g] Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29.
[h] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.
[i] Chap. 22. 18.
[k] Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.
[l] Mat. 2. 2.
[m] Psal. 110. 2.
|| Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.*
[n] 2 Sam. 8. 2. [n] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Psal. 60. 8, 9, 12.

2553.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* || the first of the nations, but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless, † the Kenite shall be wasted || until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of ° Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and ᵖ returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

AND Israel abode in ᵃ Shittim, and ᵇ the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And ᶜ they called the people unto ᵈ the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, ᵉ Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto ᶠ the judges of Israel, ᵍ Slay ye every one his men, that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And ʰ when Phinehas ⁱ the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 ᵏ And those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 ˡ Phinehaz the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous † for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

12 Wherefore say, ᵐ Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and ⁿ his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of ° Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 ᵖ Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peor's sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 ᵃ Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And

2553.

|| Or, *the first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Exod. 17.

|| Or, *shall be even to destruction.* 1 Sam. 15.

† Heb. *Kain.*

|| Or, *how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive?*

° Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.

ᵖ See chap. 31. 8

ª Chap. 33. 49.

ᵇ 1 Cor. 10. 8.

ᶜ Josh. 22. 17. Psal. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.

ᵈ Exod. 34. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

ᵉ Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.

ᶠ Exod. 18. 21, 25.

ᵍ Exod. 32. 27.

ʰ Psal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

ⁱ Exod. 6. 25.

ᵏ 1 Cor. 10. 8.

ˡ Mal. 2. 5, 7. Ecclus. 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

† Heb. *with my zeal.* See 2 Cor. 11. 2.

ᵐ Mal. 2. 5, 7. Ecclus. 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

ⁿ See 1 Chr. 6. 4, &c.

† Heb. *house of a father.*

° Chap. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

ᵖ Chap. 31. 2.

ª Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 25. Chapter.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [b] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ [c] Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. [d] This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and [e] they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of [f] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [g] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [h] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [i] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [k] Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [l] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. 2553.

20 And [m] the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [n] Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of ‖ Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [o] Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [p] The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [q] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead, *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of [r] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And [s] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These

---

[a] Chap. 1. 2.
[b] Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 3.
[c] Chap. 16. 2.
[d] See 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[e] Gen. 46. 10. Jemuel.
[f] 1 Chron. 4. 24. Jarib.
[g] Gen. 46. 10. Zohar.
[h] Gen. 46. 12. Pharez.
[i] Gen. 46. 16. Ziphion.
‖ Or, Ezbon, Gen. 46. 16.
[k] Gen. 46. 16. Arodi.
[l] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.
[m] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[n] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.
‖ Or, Phuvah.
‖ Or, Job.
[o] Gen. 46. 14.
[p] Gen. 46. 20.
[q] Josh. 17. 1.
[r] Called Abiezer Josh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.
[s] Chap. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

2553.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [t] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ [u] The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [x] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of [y] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were [z] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ [a] These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of ||Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [b] Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 [c] Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [d] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 [e] These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [f] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [g] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ [h] And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* [i] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And [k] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 [l] And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man

m of

2553.

[t] 1 Chro. 7. 20. *Bered.*

[u] 1 Chro. 7. 6.

[x] Gen. 46. 21. *Ehi.* 1 Chron. 8. 1. *Aharah.*

[y] Gen. 46. 21. *Muppim and Huppim.*

[z] 1 Chro. 8. 3. *Addar.*

[a] Gen. 46. 23. || Or, *Hushim.*

[b] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.

[c] Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.

[d] 1 Chro. 7. 13. *Shallum.*

[e] See chap. 1. 46.

[f] Chap. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

[g] Chap. 33. 54. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

[h] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

[i] Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

[k] Levit. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

[l] See Chap. 1. 39.

m of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They n shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successour. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

THen came the daughters of a Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father b died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD c in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? d Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: e thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, f Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as g Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For h ye rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the i water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, k the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 l Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not m as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man n in whom *is* the spirit, and o lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And p thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And q he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, r after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP.

m Chap. 1.

n Chap. 14.28,29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

a Chap. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3.

b Chap. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

c Chap. 16. 2.

† Heb. diminished.

d Josh. 17. 4.

e Chap. 36. 2.

2553.

f Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.

g Chap. 20. 24, 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6.

h Chap. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. Psal. 106. 32.

i Exod. 17. 7.

k Chap. 16. 22. Heb. 12. 9.

l 2 Chro. 1. 10.

m 1 Kings 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Mat. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.

n Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18.

o Deut. 34. 9.

p See chap. 11. 17, 28. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 Kings 2. 15.

q See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.

r Exod. 28. 30.

2553.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new-moons, 16 at the passover, 26 in the day of first-fruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering [f] which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And [h] in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl, *for* a meat-offering unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 [i] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [k] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [l] they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also [m] in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for

2553.

[a] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*
[b] Exod. 29. 38.
† Heb. *in a day.*
† Heb. *between the two evenings.*
[c] Exod. 16. 36. Chap. 15. 4.
[d] Lev. 2. 1.
[e] Exod. 29. 40.
[f] See Amos 5. 25.
[g] Exod. 29. 42.
[h] 1 Sam. 20. 5.
[i] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 1.
[k] Exod. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.
[l] Vers. 31. Chap. 29. 8.
[m] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 16. 10.

for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (a they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and at the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside [b] the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and [c] the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And [d] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, [e] they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside [f] the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And [g] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

13 And [h] ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year, they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [i] after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [k] after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering,

---

a Ver. 19.

a Lev. 23. 24.

b Chap. 28. 11.
c Chap. 28. 3.

d Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

e Chap. 28. 19.

f Lev. 16. 3, 5.

g Lev. 23. 33.

h Ezra 3. 4.

i Chap. 28. 7, 14. & vers. 3, 4, 9, 10.

k Vers. 18.

offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [i] solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall || do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your [m] vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[i] Lev. 23. 36.

|| Or, offer.

[m] Lev. 7. 11, 16.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maid's vow, 6 of a wife's, 9 of a widow's, or her that is divorced.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 [a] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[a] Deut. 23. 21. Eccl. 5. 4.

† Heb. profane.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

† Heb. her with vows of her.

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. 19 How the souldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward [b] shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and [d] they slew [e] all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And [h] they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved [i] all the women alive?

16 Behold, [k] these caused the children of Israel, through the [l] counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and [p] whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only

[a] Chap. 25. 17. [b] Chap. 20. 24.

† Heb. a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.

[c] Chap. 10. 9. [d] Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 21. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16. [e] See Judg. 6. 2, 3, 12.

2553.

Josh. 13. 21.

Josh. 13. 22.

[h] Deut. 20. 14.

† Heb. host of war.

[i] See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

[k] Chap. 25. 2.

[m] Chap. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15.

[n] Chap. 25. 9.

[l] Judg. 21. 11.

† Heb. a male.

[o] Chap. 19. 2.

[p] Chap. 19. 11, &c.

† Heb. instrument, or, vessel of skins.

2533.

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified [q] with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And [r] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: [s] one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, [t] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, [u] as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (*For* [x] the men of war had taken spoil every man for himself)

54 And

[q] Chap. 19. 9, 17.

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

[r] Josh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

[s] See chap. 18. 26. & verf. 30, 47.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[t] Chap. 3, 7, 8, 25, 31, 36.

[u] See chap. 18. 8, 19.

† Heb. *hand.*

† Heb. *have gotten.*

† Heb. *offering.*

[x] Deut. 20. 14.

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on this ſide Jordan. 6 Moſes reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moſes aſſigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOw the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they ſaw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattel;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Sheham, and Nebo, and [d] Beon;

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattel, and thy ſervants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea [g] to ſee the land.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

11 [i] Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe [k] they have not † wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD. 2553.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

17 But [l] we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 [m] We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

20 ¶ And [n] Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And [o] the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and [p] this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

¶ N 27 ¶ But

[a] Chap. 21. 32.
[b] Verſ. 36. Beth-nimrah.
[c] Verſ. 38. Shihmah.
[d] Verſ. 38. Baal-meon.
[e] Chap. 21. 24, 34.
† Heb. break.
[f] Chap. 13. 3.
[g] Deut. 1. 22.
[h] Chap. 13. 24.
[i] Chap. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 2. 14.
[k] Chap. 14. 24, 30. † Heb. fulfilled after me.
[l] Joſh. 4. 13.
[m] Joſh. 22. 2.
[n] Deut. 3. 18. Joſh. 1. 13.
[o] Deut. 3. 20.
[p] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16. Joſh. 1. 15. & 13. 8.

2553.

27 ᵍ But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord ſaith.

28 So ʳ concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you; then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And ᶠ Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, ᵗ the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and ᵘ Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And ˣ Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep.

37 And the children of Reuben ʸ built Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (ᶻ their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of ᵃ Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh went to Gilead, and took it, and diſpoſſeſſed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moſes ᵇ gave Gilead unto Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And ᶜ Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh went and took the ſmall towns thereof, and called them ᵈ Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name. 2553.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Iſraelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be deſtroyed.*

THeſe *are* the journeys of the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

2 And Moſes wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and theſe *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they ᵃ departed from Rameſes in the firſt month, on the fifteenth day of the firſt month: on the morrow after the paſſover, the children of Iſrael went out ᵇ with an high hand in the ſight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firſt-born, ᶜ which the LORD had ſmitten among them: ᵈ upon their gods alſo the LORD executed judgments)

5 ᵉ And the children of Iſrael removed from Rameſes, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And ᶠ they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderneſs.

7 And ᵍ they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and ʰ paſſed through the midſt of the ſea, into the wilderneſs, and went three days journey in the wilderneſs of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and ⁱ came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red ſea.

11 And they removed from the Red ſea, and ᵏ encamped in the wilderneſs of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderneſs of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Aluſh.

14 And they removed from Aluſh, and ˡ encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And

ᵍ Joſh. 4. 12.
ʳ Joſh. 1. 13.
ᶠ Deut. 3. 12. Joſh. 13. 8. & 22. 4.
ᵗ Chap. 21. 24, 33.
ᵘ Verſ. 1, 3. *Jazer.*
ˣ Verſ. 3. *Nimrah.*
ʸ Chap. 21. 27.
ᶻ See verſ. 3. Joſh. 23. 7. † Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities*
ᵃ Gen. 50. 23.
ᵇ Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15.
ᶜ Deut. 3. 14. Joſh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22
ᵈ Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.

ᵃ Exod. 12. 37.
ᵇ Exod. 14. 8.
ᶜ Exod. 12. 29.
ᵈ Exod. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Iſa. 19. 1.
ᵉ Exod. 12. 37.
ᶠ Exod. 13. 20.
ᵍ Exod. 14. 2.
ʰ Exod. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.
ⁱ Exod. 15. 27.
ᵏ Exod. 16. 1.
ˡ Exod. 17. 1.

2553. m Exod. 19. 1, 2.

15 And m they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the deſert of Sinai, and pitched n at || Kibroth-hattaavah.

n Chap. 11. 34. || That is, *the graves of luſt.*

17 And o they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

o Chap. 11. 35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in p Rithmah.

p 1 Chr. 5. 9. *Dathema*

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Riſſah.

22 And they journeyed from Riſſah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Haſhmonah.

30 And they departed from Haſhmonah, and q encamped at Moſeroth.

q Deut. 10. 6.

31 And they departed from Moſeroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

r Num. 33. *Bene.* See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.

32 And they removed from r Bene-jaakan, and s encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

s Deut. 10. 7.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and t pitched in the wilderneſs of Zin, which *is* Kadeſh.

t Chap. 20. 1.

37 And u they removed from Kadeſh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

u Chap. 20. 22.

38 And x Aaron the prieſt went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the firſt *day* of the fifth month.

x Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor. 2553.

40 And y king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the ſouth, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Iſrael.

y Chap. 21. 1, &c.

41 And z they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

z Chap. 21. 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and a pitched in Oboth.

a Chap. 21. 10.

44 And b they departed from Oboth, and pitched in || Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

b Chap. 21. 11. || Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-c diblathaim.

c Ezra 6. 14.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and d pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

d Chap. 22. 1.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jeſimoth, *even* unto || e Abel-ſhittim, in the plains of Moab.

|| Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

e Chap. 25. 1. Joſh. 2. 1.

50 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

51 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, f When ye are paſſed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

f Deut. 7. 2. Joſh. 11. 12.

52 g Then ye ſhall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and deſtroy all their pictures, and deſtroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

g Exod. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3.

53 And ye ſhall diſpoſſeſs *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to poſſeſs it.

54 And h ye ſhall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye ſhall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ſhall † give the leſs inheritance: every mans *inheritance* ſhall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye ſhall inherit.

h Chap. 26. 53.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it ſhall come to paſs, that thoſe which ye let

remain of them *shall be* [i] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 Then [a] your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of [b] the salt-sea east-ward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to [c] Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.

7 And this shall be your north-border; from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto [d] the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 [e] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [f] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP.

2553.
[i] Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. See Exo. 23. 33.
[a] Josh. 15. 1.
[b] Gen. 14. 3.
[c] See Josh. 15. 3.
[d] 2 Kings 14. 25.
† Heb. shoulder.
[e] Chap. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.
[f] Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their ſuburbs, and meaſure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No ſatisfaction for murder.

2553 AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion, cities to dwell in: and ye ſhall give *alſo* unto the Levites ſuburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in, and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And the ſuburbs of the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt-ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north-ſide two thouſand cubits: and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *there ſhall be* [b] ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the man-ſlayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites, *ſhall be* forty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give, *ſhall be* of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: from *them that have* many, ye ſhall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [d] When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then [e] ye ſhall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the ſlayer may flee thither which killeth any perſon † at unawares.

12 And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-ſlayer die not, until he ſtand before the congregation in judgment. 2553

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

14 [f] Ye ſhall give three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge. [f] Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 8.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for the ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares, may flee thither.

16 [g] And if he ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron (ſo that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death. [g] Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17.

17 And if he ſmite him † with throwing a ſtone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death. † Heb. *with a ſtone of the hand.*

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himſelf ſhall ſlay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

20 But [h] if he thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; [h] Deut. 19. 11.

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand, that he die: he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly [i] without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait; [i] Exod. 21. 13.

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of blood, according to theſe judgments.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, [k] which was anointed with the holy oyl. [k] Exod. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come

2553. without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. no blood shall be to him.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [l] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person, *to cause him* to die.

[l] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it [m] defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

[m] Mic. 4. 11.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, [a] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [b] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

[a] Chap. 26. 55. & 33. 54.

[b] Chap. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

2553.

† Heb. *unto which they are received.*

4 And when [c] the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[c] Lev. 25. 10.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; [d] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

† Heb. *be married.*

[d] Tob. 1. 9.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *adhere to the tribe, &c.*

8 And [e] every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[e] 1 Chron. 23. 22.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 [f] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

[f] Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. *were of the families of the sons of Manasseh.*

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 Moſes ſpeaketh in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory, 6 of Gods promiſe, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulity, 41 and diſobedience.

2514. THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt || the Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

|| Or, Suph.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

3 And it came to paſs in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 [a] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei.

[a] Numb. 21.24,33.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long [b] enough in this mount:

[b] See Exod. 19. 1. Numb. 10. 11.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [c] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. *given.*

[c] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

9 ¶ And [d] I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

[d] Exod. 18. 18.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, [e] you *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

[e] Gen. 15. 5.

11 ([f] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many mo as ye *are*, and bleſs you [g] as he hath promiſed you)

[f] 2 Sam. 24. 3.

[g] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13.

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

13 † Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

† Heb. *give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

† Heb. *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [h] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his [i] brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

[h] John 7. 24.

[i] Lev. 24. 22.

17 [k] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* you ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; you ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for [l] the judgment *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

[k] Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 2 Sam. 14. 17. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 1.

† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

[l] 2 Chron. 19. 6.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [m] we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

[m] Numb. 13. 26.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well:

and [a] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And [b] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 [b] Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, [g] The people *is* greater and taller than we, [h] the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the [i] Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [k] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [l] bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [m] Who went in the way before you [n] to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 [o] Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 [p] Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because [b] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 [c] Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [d] We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you [e] as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, [a] as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying,

c Ye

2514.
[a] Numb. 13. 3.
[b] Numb. 13. 24.
[b] Numb. 14. 1.
† Heb. *melted.*
[g] Numb. 13. 29, 32, 34.
[h] Chap. 9. 1.
[i] Numb. 13. 28.
[k] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.
[l] Chap. 32. 11, 12. Isa. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.
[m] Exod. 13. 21.
[n] Numb. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.
[o] Numb. 14. 22. Psal. 95. 11.
[p] Josh. 14. 9.
[b] Numb. 14. 24.
† Heb. *fulfilled to go after.*
[c] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 1. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.
[d] Numb. 14. 40.
† Heb. *To wax presumptuous, and was up.*
[e] Psal. 118. 12.
[a] Numb. 14. 25. Chap. 1. 40.
[b] See Josh. 14. 6.

2515. [c] Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, [d] because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given [e] Ar unto [f] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 [g] The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as [h] the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [i] The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [k] the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from [l] Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, 2553.

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto [m] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them [n] Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau [o] which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And [p] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, [q] the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [r] pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battel.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And [s] I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, [t] with words of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet:

29 ([u] As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But

---

[c] Numb. 20. 14.
† Heb. according to the reading of the Jews of the text.
[d] Gen. 36. 8. Josh. 24. 4.
‖ Or, trouble, or, contend against them.
[e] Numb. 21. 28.
[f] Gen. 19. 37.
[g] Gen. 14. 5.
[h] Numb. 13. 33.
[i] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.
† Heb. succeeding in possession.
‖ Or, room.
[k] Numb. 21. 12.
‖ Or, valley.
[l] Numb. 13. 26.
2553.
[m] Gen. 19. 38.
[n] Gen. 14. 5. Zuzims.
[o] Gen. 32. 3.
[p] Josh. 13. 3.
[q] Gen. 10. 14.
[r] Numb. 21. 13, 16.
† Heb. begin, possess.
[s] Numb. 21. 21, 22. Judges 11. 19.
[t] Chap. 20. 10.
[u] See chap. 23. 3, 4. Judges 11. 17, 18.

2553.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for [x] the LORD thy God hardned his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 [z] Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [a] the LORD our God delivered him before us, and [b] we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [c] utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattel we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [d] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [e] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan, 11 The bigness of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half. 23 Moses prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it.

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [a] Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battel at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [c] Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

¶

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* [d] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [e] all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bed-stead *was* a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in [f] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [g] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [h] Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 [k] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from [m] Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, ‖ under Ashdoth-pisgah east-ward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: † ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But

2553. [1] Josh. 11. 20. [2] Exod. 4. 21.

[z] Numb. 21. 23.

[a] Chap. 7. 2. & 20. 16. [b] Chap. 29. 7.

[c] Lev. 27. 28. † Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones*

[d] Josh. 13. 9.

[e] Gen. 32. 22.

[a] Numb. 21. 33. &c Chap. 29. 7.

[b] Numb. 21. 24.

[c] Numb. 21. 33.

[d] Chap. 4. 48.

[e] Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.

[f] 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20.

[g] Numb. 32. 33. &c

[h] 1 Chr. 2. 22.

[k] Numb. 32. 39.

[m] Numb. 34. 11. Josh. 12. 3.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) ſhall abide in your cities, which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [o] return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you.

21 ¶ And [p] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

23 And [q] I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for [r] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [s] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee, ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [t] Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [u] charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

29 So we abode in [x] the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on this ſide Jordan.

NOw therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto [a] the ſtatutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [b] Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall you diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* [d] your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For [e] what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* [f] God ſo nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments ſo righteous, as all this law which I ſet before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [g] teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons;

10 *Specially* [h] the day that thou ſtoodſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain, and the [i] mountain burnt with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude, † only ye *heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [k] ten commandments, and [l] he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And [m] the LORD commanded me at that

2553.

[o] Numb. 25. 4, &c. Joſh. 22. 17.

[p] Joſh. 10. 25. & 12. 1. & 13. 8. & 22. 4.

[q] Deut. 3. 23, &c.

[r] Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6.

[s] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51. & 34. 4. Pſal. 106. 32.

[t] Numb. 27. 12. & 33. 48. Deut. 32. 49. & 34. 1.

[u] Numb. 27. 18.

[x] Chap. 34. 6.

[a] Lev. 18. 5. & 20. 22. & 26. 46. Deut. 5. 31. & 6. 1. & 11. 32. & 12. 1. & 26. 16. & 30. 16. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

[b] Chap. 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccleſ. 3. 14. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

[c] Numb. 25. 4, &c. Joſh. 22. 17.

[d] Job 28. 28. Pſal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23. Pſal. 48. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Iſa. 55. 6.

[f] Gen. 18. 19. Chap. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Pſal. 78. 5, 6.

[g] Exod. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Heb. 12. 18.

[h] Exod. 19. 18. † Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *ſave a voice.*

[i] Exod. 34. 28. [l] Exod. 24. 12.

[m] Exod. 21. 1.

that

2553 that time, to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and [n] make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of [o] any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou [p] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [q] all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [r] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [s] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, [t] the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But [u] I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* [x] which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [y] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [z] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shalt have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [a] I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD [b] shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And [c] there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, [d] which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 [e] But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [f] from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [g] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [h] by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; [i] *there is* none else besides him.

36 [k] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [l] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee,

[n] Exod. 20. 4, 5.
[o] Rom. 1. 23.
[p] Chap. 17. 3. Job 31. 26.
[q] Gen. 2. 1.
‖ Or, imparted.
[r] 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[s] Exod. 19. 5.
[t] Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.
[u] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[x] Exod. 20. 4, 5.
[y] Chap. 5. 5. Isa. 33. 14. Heb. 12. 29.
[z] Exod. 20. 5. Isa. 42. 8.
[a] Isa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[b] Lev. 26. 33. Chap. 28. 62. Neh. 1. 8.
[c] Chap. 28. 64. Jer. 16. 13.
[d] Psal. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15. Isa. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
[e] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 30. 1. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9.
† Heb. have found you.
[f] Matt. 24. 31.
[g] Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20.
[h] Chap. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[i] Chap. 32. 39. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32. Exod. 3. 5, 14. & 20. 11. 22. & 24. 16. Neh. 9. 6. Exod. 13. 3, 14.
[k] Heb. 12. 25.
[l] Exod. 13. 3, 14.

2553. thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to
bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an
inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consi-
* Josh. 2. 11. der *it* in thine heart, that [m] the LORD he *is*
God in heaven above, and upon the earth
beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes,
and his commandments which I command
thee this day, that it may go well with
thee, and with thy children after thee, and
that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon
the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth
thee for ever.

* Numb. 35. 6, 14. 41 ¶ Then Moses [n] severed three cities
on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

* Chap. 19. 4. 42 [o] That the slayer might flee thither,
which should kill his neighbour unawares,
and hated him not in times past; and that
fleeing unto one of these cities, he might
live:

p Josh. 20. 8. 43 *Namely*, [p] Bezer in the wilderness, in
the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and
Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Go-
lan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses
set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the
statutes, and the judgments, which Moses
spake unto the children of Israel, after they
came forth out of Egypt;

q Chap. 3. 29. 46 On this side Jordan [q] in the valley over
against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king
of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon,
whom Moses and the children of Israel
r Numb. 21. 24. Chap. 2. 4. [r] smote, after they were come forth out of
Egypt:

s Numb. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 1. 47 And they possessed his land, and the
land [s] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of
the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan,
toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of
the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion,
t Chap. 3. 9. Psal. 133. 3. which *is* [t] Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan
east-ward, even unto the sea of the plain,
u Chap. 3. 17. under the [u] springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said un-
to them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes
and judgments which I speak in your ears
this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep
and do them.

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant
with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant
with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who
are all of us here alive this day.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face
in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at
that time, to shew you the word of the
LORD: for [d] ye were afraid by reason of the
fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

6 ¶ [e] I *am* the LORD thy God, which
brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from
the house of † bondage.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods be-
fore me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven
image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in
heaven above, or that *is* in the earth be-
neath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the
earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self un-
to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD
thy God *am* a jealous God, [f] visiting the ini-
quity of the fathers upon the children, unto
the third and fourth *generation* of them that
hate me,

10 [g] And shewing mercy unto thousands,
of them that love me and keep my com-
mandments.

11 [h] Thou shalt not take the name of the
LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will
not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name
in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctifie it, as
the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [i] Six days thou shalt labour, and do all
thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the [k] sabbath
of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not
do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy
daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy
maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor
any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is*
within thy gates; that thy man-servant and
thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a ser-
vant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD
thy God brought thee out thence, through
a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm:
therefore the LORD thy God commanded
thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ Ho-

2553.
† Heb. *keep to do them.*
a Exod. 19. 5.
b See Mat. 13. 17. Heb. 8. 9.
c Exod. 19. 9, 19.
d Exod. 19. 16. & 20. 18.
e Exod. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. Psal. 81. 10.
† Heb. *servants.*
f Exod. 34. 7.
g Jer. 32. 18.
h Lev. 19. 12. Mat. 5. 33.
i Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12.
k Gen. 2. 2. Heb. 4. 4.

2553. [l] Lev. 19. 3. Chap. 27. 16. Eph. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.

16 ¶ [l] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[m] Mat. 5. 21.

17 [m] Thou ſhalt not kill.

[n] Luke 18. 20.

18 [n] Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

[o] Rom. 13. 9.

19 [o] Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

[p] Rom. 7. 7.

21 [p] Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice, and he added no more; and [q] he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

[q] Exod. 24. 12.

[r] Exod. 20. 19.

23 [r] And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and [s] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and [t] he liveth.

[s] Exod. 19. 19.

[t] Chap. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22. † Heb. *add to hear.*

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

[u] Exod. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and [u] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: [x] they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

[x] Chap. 18. 17.

29 [y] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

[y] Chap. 32. 29. Pſa. 81. 13. Iſa. 48. 18. Mat. 23. 37.

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [z] you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

[z] Joſh. 1. 7.

33 You ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

† Heb. *paſſeſt over.*

2 That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in [a] the land that floweth with milk and hony.

[a] Exod. 3. 8. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9. 15. Jer. 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6. 15.

4 [b] Hear, O Iſrael, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

[b] Mark 12. 29. John 10. 30. Luke 10. 27.

5 And [c] thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

[c] Chap. 11. 13. Pſa. 31. 23. & 97. 10. & 119. 97. Iſa. 56. 6. Mat. 22. 37.

6 And [d] theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart.

[d] Chap. 4. 6. & 11. 18. † Heb. *ſhall be upon, or, thereupon.*

7 And [e] thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

[e] Chap. 4. 9. & 11. 19.

8 [f] And

8 [f] And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [g] And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities [h] which thou buildedſt not,

11 And houſes full of all good *things* which thou filledſt not, and wells digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedſt not, [i] when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt [k] fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and [l] ſhalt ſwear by his name.

14 Ye ſhall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [m] Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, [n] as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 You ſhall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers;

19 [o] To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 *And* when thy ſon asketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [p] with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers. 2553.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [q] it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holineſs of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and juſtice, 17 for the aſſuredneſs of victory which God will give over them.

WHen the [a] LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them before thee: thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* [c] utterly deſtroy them, [d] thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

3 [e] Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them, thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall [f] deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 [g] For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: [h] the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people)

8 But [i] becauſe the LORD loved you and becauſe he would keep the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD

[f] Exod. 13. 9. & 16. & Deut. 11. 18.
[g] Deut. 11. 20.
[h] Deut. 6. 10, 11.
[i] Deut. 8. 10.
[k] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Mat. 4. 10. Luk. 4. 8. Phil. 3. 3.
[l] Deut. 10. 20. & 13. 4. Iſa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
[m] Mat. 4. 7. Luk. 4. 12.
[n] Exod. 17. 2. Numb. 20. 3, 4.
[o] Num. 33. 52.
† Heb. *in morrow.*
[p] Exod. 3. 19. & 13. 3.
† Heb. *ſtrong.*
[q] Rom. 10. 5.
[a] Chap. 31. 3.
[b] Gen. 15. 19.
[c] Lev. 27. 21, 28. Numb. 33. 52. Joſh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.
[d] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. See chap. 20. 10. Joſh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24. Mat. 1. 5.
[e] 1 Kin. 11. 2.
[f] Exod. 23. 24.
† Heb. *ſtatues, or, pillars.*
[g] Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19.
[h] Exod. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[i] Chap. 10. 15.

2553. LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [k] the faithful God, [l] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And [m] repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [n] Wherefore it shall come to pass † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [o] there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [p] evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* [q] a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* mo than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 [r] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [s] Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And [t] he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 [u] The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou [x] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [y] snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, [z] for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [a] to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [b] suffered thee to hunger, and [c] fed thee with manna (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth [d] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 [c] Thy

---

[k] Isa. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 11. 11. 1 Joh. 1. 9.
[l] Exod. 20. 6. [m] Nah. 1. 2.
[n] Lev. 26. 3. Chap. 28. 1.
† Heb. *in audire.*
[o] Exod. 23. 26, &c.
[p] Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26. Chap. 28. 27, 60.
[q] Exod. 23. 33. Chap. 12. 30.
Chap. 4. 34. & 29. 3.
[r] Exod. 2553. [s] Exod. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
† Heb. *before thy face.*
[t] Josh. 12. 1.
[u] Chap. 11. 1. Exod. 20. 23. [x] Josh. 7. 21. 2 Macc. 12. 40. [y] Zeph. 1. 3.
[z] Chap. 13. 17. Lev. 27. 28.
[a] Chap. 13. 3.
[b] Exod. 16. 3. [c] Exod. 16. 14, 15.
[d] Psal. 104. 15. Matt. 4. 4. Luk. 4.

4 [e] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot ſwell theſe forty years.

5 [f] Thou ſhalt alſo conſider in thine heart, that as a man chaſteneth his ſon, ſo the LORD thy God chaſteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [g] a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that ſpring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive, and hony,

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eat bread without ſcarceneſs, thou ſhalt not lack any thing in it, a land [h] whoſe ſtones *are* iron, and out of whoſe hills thou mayeſt dig braſs.

10 [i] When thou haſt eaten and art full, then thou ſhalt bleſs the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [k] Leſt *when* thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderneſs, [l] *wherein were* fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [m] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderneſs with [n] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day. 2553.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh; becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.

HEar, O Iſrael: Thou *art* to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier than thy ſelf, [a] cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [b] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak!

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee [c] *as* a conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, [d] For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but [e] for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for the uprightneſs of thine heart doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [f] the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* [g] a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: [h] from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo

[a] Chap. 1. 28.
[b] Numb. 13. 22, 28.
[c] Chap. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.
[d] Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[e] Gen. 15. 16.
[f] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
[g] Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.
[h] Exod. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numb. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2.

2553.
[i] Exod. 32. 4. Pſal. 106. 19.
8 Alſo [i] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

[k] Exod. 24. 12, 15.
9 [k] When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [l] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

[l] Exod. 24. 18. & 34. 28.

[m] Exod. 31. 18.
10 [m] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, [n] in the day of the aſſembly.

[n] Exod. 19. 17. & 20. 1.
11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

[o] Exod. 32. 7.
12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [o] Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*: they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

[p] Ver. 6. Chap. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kin. 17. 14.
13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, [p] it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

[q] Chap. 29. 20. Pſal. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and [q] blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

[r] Exod. 32. 19.
16 And [r] I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

[s] Pſal. 106. 23.
18 And I [s] fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time alſo.

2553.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

[t] Exod. 32. 20.
21 And [t] I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

[u] Numb. 11. 1, 3.
22 And at [u] Taberah, and at [x] Maſſah, and at [y] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

[x] Exod. 17. 7.
[y] Numb. 11. 4, 34.
23 Likewiſe [z] when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up, and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

[z] Numb. 13. 3, 8. 14. 1.
24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

[a] Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16.
28 Leſt the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, [a] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power, and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 God's mercy in reſtoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the prieſthood, 8 in ſeparating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkning unto Moſes his ſuit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

[a] Exod. 34. 1.
AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto

unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of [b] shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And [c] he wrote on the tables according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to [e] Mosera: [f] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

7 [g] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [h] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [i] to bless in his name unto this day.

9 [k] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And [l] I stayed in the mount, according to the || first time, forty days and forty nights, and [m] the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 [n] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, [o] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and [p] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, [q] the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, [r] the earth *also* with all that therein *is*.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 [t] Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and [x] Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [u] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 [z] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [y] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [z] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [a] cleave, and swear by his name.

21 [b] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [c] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [d] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A careful study is required in Gods words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children, which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, [a] how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you,

2533. and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day,

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place,

6 And [b] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither ye go to possess it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [c] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [d] the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl.

15 And I will † send grass in thy fields for thy cattel, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your selves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [e] serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and he [f] shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [g] shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and [h] bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [i] And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [k] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than your selves.

24 [l] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: [m] from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, [n] as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ [o] Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

27 [p] A blessing if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a [q] curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put [r] the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan,

[b] Numb. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Psal. 106. 17.

‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.*
† Heb. *was at their feet.*

† Heb. *seeketh.*
[c] 1 Kin. 9. 3.

[d] Joel 2. 23 Jam. 5. 7.

† Heb. *give.*

[e] Chap. 8. 19.

[f] 1 Kin. 8. 35.

2553 [g] Chap. 4. 6. Chap. 6. 8.

[h] Chap. 6. 9. Ind. 4. 7.

[i] Psal. 71. 18. & 78. 4.

[k] Psal. 72. 5. & 89. 29.

[l] Josh. 1. 3. & 14. 9. Gen. 15. 18. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3.

[m] Exod. 23. 31.

[n] Exod. 23. 27.

[o] Chap. 30. 15.

[p] Chap. 28. 2.

[q] Chap. 28. 15.

[r] Chap. 27. 12. Josh. 8. 33.

dan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe [f] to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THese *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 [a] Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall || possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

3 And [b] you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall [c] choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And [d] thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your [e] tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And [f] there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be [g] a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as [h] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [i] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 [k] Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offerings of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 [l] Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

20 ¶ When

2553.

Chap. 31.

1 Kin. 3. 29. Pſal. 72. 58.

† Heb. the choice of your vows.

Chap. 10. 9.

Ver. 22.

Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 23.

† Chap. 14. 27. Eccluſ. 7. 31. † Heb. all thy days.

2553

[m] Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Chap. 11. 24. & 19. 8.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, [m] as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

[n] Ver. 15.

22 [n] Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

[o] Ver. 16. † Heb. *be strong.* [p] Lev. 17. 11, 14.

23 [o] Only † be sure that thou eat not the blood: for [p] the blood *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

[q] Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13.

27 And [q] thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

† Heb. *inheritest, or, possessest them.* [r] Chap. 7. 16. † Heb. *after them.*

30 Take heed to thy self [r] that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

† Heb. *of the.*

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination † to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for [r] even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

[r] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 12. 30. Jer. 32. 35. [s] Chap. 4. 2.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [s] thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And [a] the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

[a] See chap. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. Rev. 13. 14.

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [b] proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

[b] Chap. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 11. 19.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and [c] you shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

[c] Chap. 10. 20.

5 And [d] that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) [e] so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

[d] Chap. 18. 20. Zech. 13. 3. † Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.* [e] Chap. 17. 12. & 19. 19. 1 Cor. 5. 13.

6 ¶ [f] If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [g] the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

[f] Chap. 17. 2. [g] See Gen. 16. 5. Chap. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5.

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But [h] thou shalt surely kill him; [i] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death,

[h] Chap. 17. 5. Acts 7. 58. [i] Lev. 24. 14.

death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

11 And [k] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, || the children of Belial, [l] are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [m] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And [n] there shall cleave nought of the || cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord. 28 The third years tithe of alms and charity.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [c] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the || † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [d] nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ [e] These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [f] bat.

19 And [g] every creeping thing that flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

2553. 20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it ſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [h] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

22 [i] Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, [k] the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thine houſhold.

27 And [l] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for [m] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ [n] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (becauſe [o] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that [p] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

h Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

i Chap. 12. 6, 17.

k Chap. 15. 19, 20.

† Heb. *ſoulgeth of thee.*

l Chap. 12. 19.

m Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1.

n Chap. 26. 12.

o Ver. 27.

p See Mal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XV.

1. The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor. 7 It muſt be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew ſervant, 16 except he will not depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed. 19 All firſtling males of the cattel are to be ſanctified unto the Lord.

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditour that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe.

3 [b] Of a foreiner thou mayeſt exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

4 || Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and [c] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 [d] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine [e] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For [f] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ And

a Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Lev. 25. 4. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *maſter of the land.*

b See Chap. 23. 20.

Or, *in the end that there be no poor among you.*

c Chap. 28. 12, 44.

d Mat. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *belial.*

e Chap. 24. 15. Prov. 28. 8. & 28. 22. Mat. 20. 15.

f Mat. 26. 11. Joh. 12. 8.

12 ¶ *And* [g] if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee)

17 [h] Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth [i] a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ [k] All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 [l] Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 [m] And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [n] the unclean and the clean *persons shall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 [o] Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts. 18 Of judges and justice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.

OBserve [a] the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 [f] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

4 [g] And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, [h] neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ [i] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless,

[a] Exod. 12. 2, &c. [b] Exod. 13. 4. [c] Exod. 12. 29, 42. [d] Numb. 28. 19. [e] Chap. 12. 5. [f] Exod. 12. 15, 19. & 34. 18. [g] Exod. 34. 25. [h] Exod. 12. 10. ‖ Or, kill. † Heb. restraint. [i] Exod. 23. 16, &c. 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Numb. 28. 26. ‖ Or, sufficiency.

[a] Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14. [b] Exod. 21. 6. [l] See Isa. 16. 14. & 21. 16. [k] Exod. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. [l] Chap. 12. 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11. [m] Lev. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Eccles. 5. 1. [n] Chap. 12. 15. [o] Chap. 12. 16, 23.

herless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ [k] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And [l] thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶ [m] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [n] they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [o] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 [p] Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [q] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

THOU [a] shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ [b] If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [c] the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [d] shalt stone them with stones till they die.

6 [e] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 [f] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ [h] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [i] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroak and stroak, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And [k] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and [l] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to

---

2553.

a Exod. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Numb. 29. 12. † Heb. *floor and thy winepress.*
l Neh. 8. 9, &c.
m Exod. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.
n Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 20. Eccl. 35. 4. † Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*
o 1 Chro. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.
p Exod. 23. 8. Lev. 19. 15. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccl. 7. 7. Ecclus 20. 29. ‖ Or, *matters.* † Heb. *justice, justice.*
q Levit. 26. 1. ‖ Or, *statue, or, pillar.*

a Chap. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *spot.*
b Chap. 13. 6.
c Chap. 4. 19. Job 31. 26.
d Levit. 24. 14.
e Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.
f Chap. 13. 9.
g Chap. 13. 5. † Or, *to see.* Exod. 18. 22, 26. Levit. 24. 12. Numb. 9. 8. 15. 34. 27. 21. Chap. 1. 16, 17. 2 Sam. 15. 2. Ezra 7. 25. Chap. 19. 17.

2553

to the judgment which they shall tell thee
thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from
the sentence which they shall shew thee, to
the right hand nor to the left.

12 And [m] the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [n] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee [o] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [p] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply [q] horses to himself, nor cause the people [r] to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [s] the LORD hath said unto you, [t] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [u] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of [x] *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And [y] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d] The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [f] to pass through the fire, [g] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [h] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [i] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess,

[m] Deut. 17. 4. † Heb. *will do presumptuously.*
[n] 1 Sam. 8. 5.
[o] See 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[p] Jer. 30. 21.
[q] 1 Kin. 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. Isa. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.
[r] Exod. 13. 17. Numb. 14. 4. [s] Deut. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5. See Jer. 42. 15.
[t] See 1 Kin. 12. 3, 4.
[u] See 2 Kings 23. 13.
[x] Josh. 8. 32.
[y] Deut. 6. 20.
[a] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. [b] 1 Cor. 9. 13.
[c] Lev. 7. 30—34.
[d] Numb. 18. 12, 24.
[e] Exod. 28. 1. Numb. 3. 10.
† Heb. *the sales by the fathers.*
[f] Lev. 18. 21. [g] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isa. 8. 19. Lev. 20. 27. 1 Sam. 28. 7.
‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*

possess, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [k] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, [l] in the day of the assembly, saying, [m] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [n] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [o] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [p] will put my words in his mouth, and [q] he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But [r] the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [s] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [t] if the thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege for the manslayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHen the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroak with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) [f] then shalt thou add three cities mo for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [h] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [i] One

(*)

2553. Or, inherit.

† John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

[k] Chap. 9. 10.
[l] Exod. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.

[m] Chap. 5. 28.

[n] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[o] Isa. 51. 16.
[p] John 4. 25.

[q] Chap. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14. Zec. 13. 3.

[r] Jer. 28. 9.

[s] See chap. 13. 2

[a] Chap. 12. 29.

† Heb. inherit est, or, possessest.

[b] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 10. Jos. 20. 2.

[c] Chap. 4. 42.

† Heb. from yesterday the third day.

† Heb. from yesterday the third day.

[d] Numb. 35. 12.

† Heb. smite him in soul.

† Heb. from yesterday the third day.

[e] Gen. 15. Chap. 12. 20.

[f] Jos. 20. 2.

[g] Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 16. 21. Chap. 17. 12.

† Heb. in soul.

[h] Chap. 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.

15 ¶ [i] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖ *that which* is wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [k] before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 [l] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [m] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* [n] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shall approch and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approch this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [b] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

7 [c] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battel, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [d] What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [e] then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [f] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [g] the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But [h] of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 ¶ But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That

---

[i] Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. Joh. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28. ‖ Or, falling away.

[k] Chap. 17. 9.

[l] Prov. 19. 5. 9. Dan. 13. 62.

[m] Chap. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 22. 21, 24.

[n] Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matt. 5. 38.

[a] See Psal. 20. 7. Isa. 31. 1.

† Heb. be tender. † Heb. make soft.

[b] See Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30. 1.

2553.

† Heb. made it common. See Lev. 19. 23, 24. Chap. 28. 30.

[c] Chap. 24. 5.

[d] Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. melt.

† Heb. to be in the head of the people.

[e] 2 Sam. 20. 18.

[f] Numb. 31. 7.

[g] Josh. 8. 2. † Heb. spoil.

[h] Numb. 33. 52. Chap. 7. 2, 2.

2553. 18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

‖ Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.
† Heb. to go from before thee.
† Heb. is come down.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactour must not hang all night on a tree.

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near (for [a] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) and [b] by their † word shall every controversie and every stroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, [c] shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [d] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved, and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, [e] when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, [f] by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* [g] the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And

‖ Or, *before a man*, † Heb. *make, &c.* ‡ See Psal. 106. 38.

[a] Chap. 10. 8.
[b] Chap. 17. 8, 9.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[c] See Psal. 26. 6. Mat. 27. 24.
† Heb. *that is found with him.*
[d] Gen. 50. 10.
[e] 1 Chron. 26. 10.
[f] 2 Chron. 21. 3.
† Heb. *that is found with him.*
[g] Gen. 49. 3.

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: [h] so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [i] His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for [k] he that is hanged is † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The sex is to be distinguished by apparel. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape. 28 Of fornication. 30 Of incest.

THOU [a] shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young. 2553.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [f] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy self*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the

[h] Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 12, 13. & 19. 19, 20. & 21. 21. & 24. 7.
[i] Josh. 10. 26.
[k] Gal. 3. 13.
† Heb. the curse of God.
See Num. 25. 4. Josh. 10. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 6.
[a] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3, 4.
[b] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3.
[c] Lev. 19. 19.
† Heb. fulness of thy seed.
[d] See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
[e] Lev. 19. 19.
[f] Numb. 15. 38. Mat. 23. 5.
† Heb. wings.

2553. the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: [g] so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

[g] Chap. 13. 5.

[h] Lev. 20. 10.

22 ¶ [h] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: [i] so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

[i] Vers. 21, 22.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die.

‖ Or, take strong hold of her.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

[k] Exod. 22. 16.

28 ¶ [k] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[l] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

[m] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.

30 ¶ [l] A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor [m] discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2553.

3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

[a] Neh. 13. 1.

4 [b] Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

[b] See Chap. 2. 29.

[c] Numb. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 [d] Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

[d] Ezra 9. 12.

† Heb. good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ [e] If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

[e] Lev. 15. 16.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

† Heb. turneth toward.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. hast a purpose.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. nakedness of any thing.

15 ¶ [f] Thou

25 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no || whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ [h] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 [i] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ [k] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbour, [l] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing-corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war. 6. 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charity.

WHen a [a] man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 [b] Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.

7 ¶ [d] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in [e] the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [f] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 [g] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [h] bless thee: and [i] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether be he* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

[e] 2553 cf. Deut. 23. 15.
† Heb. is good for him.
|| Or, sodomite. f See Deut. 23. 18.
[h] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Neh. 5. 7. Psal. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34. 35. i See Chap. 15. 3. & Lev. 25. 36.
[k] Numb. 30. 2. Eccl. 5. 4.
[l] Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.
[a] Mat. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mar. 10. 4. † Heb. matter of nakedness.
2553 † Heb. casting off.
[b] Jer. 3. 1.
[c] Chap. 20. 7. † Heb. not any thing shall pass upon him.
[d] Exod. 21. 16.
[e] Lev. 13. & 14.
[f] Numb. 12. 10.
† Heb. and the loan of any thing to, &c.
[g] Exod. 22. 26.
[h] Job 31. 20.
[i] Psal 106. 31.

15 At his day [k] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 [l] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [m] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, [n] nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But [o] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [p] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [q] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [a] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

5 ¶ [c] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [d] My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [f] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [g] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all that

---

2553.
[k] Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4.
† Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.*
[l] 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.
[m] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10.
[n] Exod. 22. 26.
[o] Vers. 22.
[p] Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.
† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*
† Heb. *after thee.*
[q] Vers. 18.
[a] 2 Cor. 11. 24.
[b] Prov. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
† Heb. *thresheth.*
[c] Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
‖ Or, *next kinsman.*
‖ Or, *next kinsman.*
[d] Ruth 4. 7.
[e] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23. Ezek. 45. 10.
[f] Deut. 18. 12. & 22. 5. & 23. 18. & 24. 4. & 25. 16. Prov. 3. 32. & 11. 1. & 16. 5. & 17. 15. & 20. 10, 23. Ezek. 45. 9. Rom. 1. 32.
[g] Exod. 17. 8. 1 Sam. 15. 2.

were feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [h] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third year tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [b] A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and [c] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And [d] the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And [e] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And [f] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God. 2553.

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and [g] hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled: [g] Chap. 14. 28.

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 [h] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. [h] Isa. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes and his commandments and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And [i] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his commandments: [i] Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 7. 6. & 14. 2.

19 And to make thee [k] high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou [k] Chap. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1.

mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones; 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day [a] when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b] thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and hony: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: [c] thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And [d] these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And [e] the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 [f] Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret *place*: and all the people shall answer and say, [g] Amen.

16 [h] Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 [i] Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [k] Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 [l] Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 [m] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 [n] Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [o] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [p] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [q] Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [r] Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [s] Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

AND it shall come to pass, [a] if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command

1553.

Josh. 4. 1.

[b] Josh. 8. 32.

[c] Exod. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.

[d] Chap. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. † Heb. *for a curse.*

[e] Deut. 31. 11.

[f] Exod. 20. 4, 23. Chap. 4. 16. Lev. 19. 4. Num. 33. 52. Chap. 4. 23, 25. 5. 8. [g] 1 Cor. 14. 16. Rev. 5. 14. Chap. 7. 12.

[h] Exod. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. Chap. 21. 18. Prov. 20. 20. [i] Lev. 19. 14.

[k] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Chap. 10. 18. [l] Lev. 18. 8. Chap. 22. 30.

[m] Lev. 18. 23. [n] Lev. 18. 23.

[o] Lev. 18. 9. [p] Lev. 20. 14. [q] Exod. 20. 13, 15. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 19. 17. Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 11. [r] Exod. 23. 8. Chap. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12. Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.

[a] Lev. 26. 3.

command

command thee this day; that the LORD thy God [b] will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* [c] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

6 [d] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee [e] to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [f] The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And [g] the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and [h] thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee [i] the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them. 2553

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [k] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 [l] The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extream burning, and with the ‖ sword, and with [m] blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And [n] thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 [o] The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one away against them, and flee seven ways before them; and [p] shalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [q] thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with [r] the botch of Egypt, and with [s] the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart.

29 And

[a] Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20.

† Heb. which thou wouldst do.

Lev. 26. 16.

‖ Or, drought.

[m] Amos 4. 9.

[n] Lev. 26. 19.

[o] Vers. 7. Chap. 32. 30. Isa. 30. 17. Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.

† Heb. for a removing.

[q] Psal. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.

[r] Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26.

[s] 1 Sam. 5. 6. Psal. 78. 66.

29 And thou shalt [x] grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 [u] Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [x] thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: [y] thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be mad, [z] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and [a] thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and [b] there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become [c] an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 [d] Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in: for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thy self* with the oyl: for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust || consume.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: [e] he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, [f] for the abundance of all *things*:

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he [g] shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 [h] The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [i] *as swift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand:

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [k] which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young.

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [l] thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward

---

2553. [x] Job 5. 14. Isa. 59. 10.

[u] Jer. 8. 10.

[x] Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.

[y] Chap. 20. 6.

† Heb. *profane*, or, *use it as common meat*, as Chap. 20. 6.

† Heb. *shall not return to thee.*

[z] Vers. 67.

[a] 2 Kings 17. 4, 5. & 24. 12. & 25. 7. 2 Chron. 33. 11.

[b] Jer. 16. 13.

[c] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.

[d] Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6

† Heb. *they shall not be shine.*

[e] Vers. 13. Lam. 5.

[f] Chap. 32. 15.

[g] Jer. 28. 14.

[h] Jer. 5. 15. Lam. 4. 19. [i] Jer. 4. 13. & 48. 40. Lam. 4. 19. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.

† Heb. *hear.*

† Heb. *grave of face.*

[k] Deut. 28. 50.

[l] Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.

† Heb. *body.*

toward his brother, and toward [m] the wife of his boſom, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil toward the husband of her boſom, and toward her ſon, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege, and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all [n] the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

62 And ye [o] ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were [p] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD [q] will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD [r] ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

65 And [s] among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of mind.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 [t] In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even! and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and [u] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD [x] ſhall bring thee into Egypt again, with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, [y] Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen. 10 All are preſented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himſelf in his wickedneſs. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THeſe *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael, in the land of Moab, beſide [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, [b] Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns and thoſe great miracles:

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: [e] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place,

2553 [m] Chap. 28. 56.

† Heb. that ſitteth.

[n] Chap. 7. 15.

† Heb. until it be deſtroyed.

[o] Chap. 4. 27.

[p] Chap. 10. 22.

[q] Prov. 1. 26. Iſa. 1. 24.

[r] Levit. 26. 33. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.

2553

[s] Amos 9. 4.

[t] Job 7. 4.

[u] Verſ. 34.

[x] Jer. 44. 7. Hoſ. 8. 13. & 9. 3.

[y] Chap. 17. 16.

[a] Chap. 5. 2, 3.

[b] Exod. 19. 4.

[c] Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

[d] See Iſa. 63. 17. Joh. 8. 43. Eph. 4. 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11, 12.

[e] Chap. 8. 4.

[f] Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us unto battel, and we ſmote them.

8 And we took their land, and [g] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 [h] Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from [i] the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou ſhouldſt † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [k] and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by.

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them)

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations; [l] leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth || † gall and wormwood,

19 And it come to paſs when he heareth the words of this curſe, that he bleſs himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have peace, though I walk [m] in the || imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenneſs to thirſt:

20 [n] The LORD will not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealouſie ſhall ſmoke againſt that man, and all the curſes *that are* written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD [o] ſhall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD [p] ſhall ſeparate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes of the covenant *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, and ſalt, *and* burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, [q] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, [r] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and || *whom* he had not † given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it all the curſes *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The ſecret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but thoſe *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promiſed unto the penitent.* 11 *The commandment is manifeſt.* 15 *Death and life are ſet before them.*

[a] AND it ſhall come to paſs when all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And

---

[f] Numb. 21.24,33. Chap. 2. 32. & 3.1
[g] Numb. 32. 33. Chap. 3. 12, 13.
[h] Chap. 4. 6. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 3.
[i] See Joſh. 9. 21, 23, 27.
† Heb. paſs.
[k] See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
† Heb. dung gods.
[l] Heb. 12. 15.
|| Or, a poiſonfull herb.
† Heb. reſh.
[m] Numb. 15. 39.
|| Or, ſtubbornneſs.
† Heb. the drunken to the thirſty.
[n] Exek. 34. 7, 8.
[o] Chap. 9. 14. Matt. 24. 51.
† Heb. written.
† Heb. written. that is the LORD hath made it ſick.
[q] Gen. 19. 24, 25.
[r] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.
|| Or, whoſe not given to them any portion.
† Heb. divided.
[s] Deut. 4. 30.

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 [b] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [c] gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 [d] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And [e] the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 [f] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [g] rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [h] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 [i] It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, [k] I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19 [l] I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* [m] I have set before you, life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the seventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua. 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, [a] I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, [b] Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, [c] as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them [d] as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites,

[b] Psal. 106. 45. & 126. 1. Jer. 32. 37. [c] Psal. 147. 2.
[d] Neh. 1. 9.
[e] Chap. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[f] Chap. 28. 11.
[g] Jer. 32. 41.
[h] Isa. 45. 19.
[i] Rom. 10. 6, &c.
[k] Chap. 11. 26. vers. 19.
[l] Chap. 4. 26. [m] Ver. 15.
[a] Chap. 34. 7.
[b] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. Chap. 3. 27.
[c] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 3. 28.
[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

2553. morites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

c Chap. 7. 1. 5 And c the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, f he will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

f Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5. 7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not g Josh. 1. 9 fail thee, neither forsake thee: g fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the h year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

h Chap. 31. 1. 11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which i Josh. 8. 34, 35. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 5, &c. he shall choose: i thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approch that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that k Numb. 27. 19. I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

l Exod. 33. 9. 15 And l the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

(*)

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and m I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, n Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination o which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, p Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 ¶ Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses sung, which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land and die.

GIve [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b] My doctrine shall drop as the rain: my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showres upon the grass.

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* [c] the Rock, [d] his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: [e] a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themselves, || their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most High [f] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For [g] the LORDS portion *is* his people Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [h] in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he || led him about, he instructed him, he [i] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [k] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 [l] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck [m] honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, [n] with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [o] Jeshurun [p] waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousie with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 ¶ They sacrificed unto devils, || not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he || abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, [r] I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, [s] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousie with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger with their [t] vanities: and [u] I will move them to jealousie with *those which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For [x] a fire is kindled in my anger, and || shall burn unto the lowest hell, and || shall

---

[a] Deut. 4. 26. & 30. 19. Psal. 50. 4. Isa. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. [b] Isa. 55. 10, 11. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8.

[c] 2 Sam. 22. 31. [d] Job 34. 10. † Heb. *His work corrupted, nothing of his.* || Or, *that they are not his children, their blemish is among them.*

[e] Psal. 18. 2. 46. Dan. 4. 37. [f] 2 Sam. 22. 31. [g] Job 34. 10. † Heb. *the lot.*

[h] Gen. 37. 15. [i] Psal. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8. [k] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. Isa. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. [l] Ps. 58. 14. [m] Job 29. 6. Psal. 81. 16.

[n] Psal. 147. 14. [o] Deut. 33. 5, 26. Isa. 44. 2. [p] Neh. 9. 25. Psal. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7. Hos. 13. 6.

[q] Lev. 17. 7. Psal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20. || Or, *which were no God.*

[r] Deut. 31. 17. || Or, *despised.*

[s] Isa. 30. 9. [t] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kin. 16. 13. [u] Hos. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19. [x] Jer. 15. 14. Lam. 4. 11. || Or, *hath burned.*

2553.

shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [y] heap mischiefs upon them, [z] I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send [a] the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poyson of serpents of the dust.

25 [b] The sword without, and terrour † within shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the sucking *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 [c] O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, [d] *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should [e] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock [f] had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, [g] even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poyson of dragons, and the cruel venime of asps.

34 *Is* not this [h] laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 [i] To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence, their foot shall slide in *due* time: for [k] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and [m] *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, [n] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [o] I, *even* I *am* he, and [p] *there is* no god with me: [q] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever,

41 [r] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of [s] revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ [t] Rejoyce, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, [u] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: because it *is* your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 [x] And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [y] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because [z] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [a] sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee,

[y] Psal. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16.
† Heb. *burning coals.*
Hab. 3. 5.
[a] Lev. 26. 22.
[b] Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *from the chambers*
† Heb. *bereave.*
‖ Or, *Our high hand and not the* LORD *hath done.*
[c] Psal. 81. 13. [d] Lam. 1. 9.
[e] Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24. Isa. 30. 17.
[f] Psal. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[g] 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3.
‖ Or, *is worse than the vine.*
[h] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hos. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5.
[i] Psal. 94. 1. Eccles. 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[k] 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[l] Psal. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. 2 Mac. 7. 6.
† Heb. *hand.*
[m] 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kin. 14. 26.
[n] Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
[o] Isa. 41. 4. & 43. 12. & 44. 6. & 48. 12.
[p] 1 Chron. 4. 35. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kings 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.
[r] Isa. 25. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 14, 28.
[s] Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 23. Lam. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *Praise his people ye nations: or, sing.*
[t] Rom. 15. 10.
‖ Or, *Joshua.*
[u] Chap. 6. 6. & 11. 18.
[x] Numb. 27. 12.
[y] Numb. 20. 28. & 33. 38.
[z] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14.
‖ Or, *Strife of Kadesh.*
[a] See Lev. 10. 3.

2553

thee, but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majeſty of God.* 6 *The bleſſings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the bleſſing wherewith Moſes [a] the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, [b] The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [c] ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [d] he loved the people; all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall receive of thy words.

4 Moſes commanded us a law: [e] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [f] king in [g] Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people, *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be ſufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, [h] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [i] whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto his father and to his mother, I have not ſeen him, [k] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [l] they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, and whole burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety, by him; *and the* LORD ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, [m] Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of [n] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good will of [o] him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that [p] was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of † unicorns: with them he ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the earth: and [q] they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, [r] Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there [s] they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that [t] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [u] he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver *was he* † ſeated; and [x] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgments with Iſrael.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, [y] ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: [z] poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, [a] *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [b] dip his foot in oyl.

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of [c] Jeſhurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven

2553

[m] Gen. 49. 25.

† Heb. *thereof forth.*
† Heb. *moons.*
[o] Gen. 49. 26.

[p] Exod. 3. 2, 4.
[q] Gen. 49. 26.

† Heb. *as unicorns.*

[r] Gen. 48. 19.
[s] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.

[t] Pſal. 4. 5.

[u] See Joſh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c.
[x] Numb. 32. 16, 17, &c.
† Heb. *ſitted.*
[y] Joſh. 4. 12.

[z] Gen. 49. 21. See Joſh. 19. 32 &c.
[a] Gen. 49. 20.
[b] See Job 29. 6.

‖ Or, *under thy ſhoes ſhall be iron.*
[c] Chap. 32. 15.

ven

2553. ven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

28 [d] Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and [e] thine enemies || ſhall be found liars unto thee, and [f] thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land. 5 He dieth there. 6 His burial. 7 His age. 8 Thirty days mourning for him. 9 Joſhua ſucceedeth him. 10 The praiſe of Moſes.

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, unto [a] the mountain of Nebo, to the top of || Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him [b] all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [c] the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [d] This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but [e] no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [f] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab [g] thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for [h] Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkned unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, [i] whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all [k] the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[d] Numb. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[e] 2 Sam. 22. 45. Pſal. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.
|| Or, *ſhall be ſubdued.*
[f] Chap. 32. 13.
[a] See Numb. 27. 12.
|| Or, *the hill.*
[b] Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4.
[c] Judg. 1. 16. 2 Chron. 28. 15.
[d] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
[e] See Jude 9.
[f] Deut. 31. 2.
[g] Gen. 50. 3. See Gen. 50. 3, 10.
[h] Numb. 27. 18.
[i] Numb. 12. 6, 8.
[k] Chap. 3. 10. & 24. 5.

¶ *The Book of* JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes. 3 The borders of the promiſed land. 5, 9 God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua. 8 He giveth him inſtructions. 10 He prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan. 12 Joſhua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promiſe to Moſes. 16 They promiſe him fealty.

NOW after the death of Moſes, the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes [a] miniſter, ſaying,

2 [b] Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

3 [c] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 [d] From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: [e] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

6 [f] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for || unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very courageous,

[a] Deut. 1. 38.
[b] Deut. 34. 5.
[c] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.
[d] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.
[e] Heb. 13. 5.
[f] Deut. 31. 7, 23.
|| Or, *to poſſeſs.*

gious, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law g which Moses my servant commanded thee: h turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest || prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 i This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but k thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt || have good success.

9 l Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for m within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember n the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land:

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: o then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the son of Nun ||sent out of a Shittim two men, to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and b came into an harlots house, named c Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But d she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that e your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD f dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, g Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, h our hearts did melt, neither † did there

2553

|| Or, *had sent.*
a Numb. 25. 1.
b Heb. 11. 31. Jam. 2. 25.
c Mat. 1. 5.
† Heb. *lay.*
d See 1 Sam. 19. 19.
e Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 23. 27.
† Heb. *melt.*
f Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23.
g Numb. 21. 24, 34. Exod. 15. 14.
h Heb. *use up.*

2553. there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for [i] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto [k] my fathers house; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that [l] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide your selves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, [m] his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass [a] after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, [b] When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, [c] Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [d] Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that [e] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and

2553. and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [h] ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [i] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [k] all the time of harvest)

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [l] Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* [m] the salt-sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto [b] Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [c] the lodging-place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men 2553 whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [d] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

[d] Chap. 3. 13, 16.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And [e] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

[e] Numb. 32. 20, 28

13 About forty thousand || prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

|| Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [f] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared

[f] Chap. 3. 7.

2533 feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear [g] the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt-border of Jericho.

20 † And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall ask their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones?

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red ſea, [h] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joſhua renewеth circumciſion.* 10 *The paſſover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaſeth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſt-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the ſea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted; neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee || [c] ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at || the hill of the fore-skins.

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumciſed; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: [d] unto whom the LORD ſware that he would not ſhew them the land which the LORD ſware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

7 And their children, *whom* he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.

8 And it came to paſs † when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [e] till they were whole.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away [f] the reproch of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called || Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſover, [g] on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the ſelf-ſame day.

12 ¶ And [h] the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there ſtood [i] a man over

[g] Exod. 25.16,22.
† Heb. *plucked up.* † Heb. *went.*
† Heb. *to morrow.*
[h] Exod. 14. 21.
† Heb. *all days.*
[a] Numb. 13.29.
[b] Exod. 15. 14.
|| Or, *Gilgal haarlaboth*
[c] Exod. 4.25.
|| Or, *Gibeah haaraloth*
[d] Numb. 14.23.
[e] See Gen. 34. 25. Numb. 24.13. See Lev. 12.3. Chap. 34. Ezek. 32. 27, 28. 1 Mac. 4. 56. Thus, Rolling. [f] Exod. 32.6
[g] Exod. 16. 35.
[i] Exod. 23. 23. Zech. 14.

2553 over againſt him, with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adverſaries?

14 And he ſaid, Nay, but *as* ||captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my Lord unto his ſervant!

15 And the captain of the LORDS hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, [k] Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy: and Joſhua did ſo.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is ſhut up. 2 God inſtructeth Joſhua how to beſiege it. 12 The city is compaſſed. 17 It muſt be accurſed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is ſaved. 26 The builder of Jericho is curſed.

NOw Jericho † was ſtraitly ſhut up, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven [a] trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs that when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. 2553

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ||accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [b] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

18 And you, [c] in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *your ſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and trouble it.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [d] the wall fell down † flat, ſo

1 Or, prince. See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.
[k] Exod. 3. 5. Act. 7. 33.
† Heb. did ſhut up, and was ſhut up.
[a] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.
† Heb. under it.
† Heb. gathering hoſt.
† Heb. gathering hoſt.
† Heb. make your voice to be heard.
|| Or, devoted. Mic. 4. 13.
[b] Chap. 2. 4.
[c] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17.
† Heb. holineſs.
[d] Heb. 11. 30.
† Heb. under it.

2553. ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [e] as ye ſware unto her.

[e] Chap. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

† Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael, *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [f] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

[f] 1 Kings 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai. 6 Joſhua's complaint. 10 God inſtructeth him what to do. 18 Achan is taken by lot. 19 His confeſſion. 22 He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUt the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] ||Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of ||Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 22. 20. ‖ 1 Chron. 2. 7. *Achar.* ‖ Or, *Zimri.* 1 Chron. 2. 6.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ||in the going down: wherefore [b] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, *in Maal.* [b] Chap. 2. 9, 11.

6 ¶ And Joſhua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and [c] put duſt upon their heads.

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job. 2. 12.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan.

8 O Lord, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *neck.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and [d] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[d] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up, wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *falleſt.*

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even amongſt their own ſtuff.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from amongſt you.

13 Up, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, [e] Sanctifie yourſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

[e] Chap. 3. 5.

14 In

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he [f] hath wrought || folly in Iſrael.

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, [g] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, and make confeſſion unto him; and tell me now what thou haſt done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

22 ¶ So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joſhua and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [h] the valley of Achor.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

26 And they [i] raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, [k] The valley of || Achor unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joſhua. 3 The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joſhua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on ſtones, 33 propoundeth bleſſings and curſes.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didſt unto [b] Jericho and her king: only [c] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattel thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto your ſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, [d] ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approch unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs, when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt; therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth; and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between

2553.

[f] Gen. 34.7. Joſh. 20. 6. || Or, wickedneſs.

[g] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. Joh. 9. 24.

† Heb. tongue.

† Heb. poured.

[h] Ver. 26.

2553.

[i] Chap. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.

[k] Iſai. 65. 10. Hoſ. 2. 15. || That is, *Trouble.*

[a] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

[b] Chap. 6. 21.

[c] Deut. 20. 14.

[d] Judg. 20. 29.

† Heb. *pulled.*

2553. between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide || of the city.

|| Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city: Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.*

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him, behind the city.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai. 2553

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [e] let none of them remain, or eſcape. [e] Deut. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [f] Only the cattel and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he [g] commanded Joſhua. [f] Numb. 31.26. [g] Ver. 2.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: [h] and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and [i] raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones *that remaineth* unto this day. [h] Deut. 21.23. [i] Chap. 7.26.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the [k] book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings. [k] Exod. 20.25. Deut. 27.5.

32 And [l] he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael. [l] Deut. 27.2,3.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the

the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: [m] as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [n] with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and [o] how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [p] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And || the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [c] wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be [d] hewers of wood,

m Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

n Deut. 31. 12.

† Heb. multiplied.

† Heb. mouth.

o Exod. 23. 32.

p Numb. 21. 24, 33.

† Heb. in your hand.

|| Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*

c See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 6.

d Deut. 29. 11.

2553. Ver. 15. and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had [e] promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

† Heb. not be cut off from you.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [f] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

[f] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 Joshua rescueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hailstones: 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, ([a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

[a] Chap. 6. 15.
[b] Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. cities of the kingdom.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

2553

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [c] discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

[c] Heb. 21.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones, then *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [d] Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

[d] Hab. 3. 11. Eccles. 46. 4.
† Heb. be silent.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this [e] written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

[e] 2 Sam. 1. 18.
‖ Or, the upright.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto

2553 unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

Week 41 15 ¶ f And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. cut off the tail.

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: g none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

g Exod. 11. 7.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees h until the evening.

h Chap. 8. 29.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they i took them down

i Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day. 2553

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, k as he did unto the king of Jericho.

k Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto l Hebron, and they fought against it.

l See chap. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to m Debir, and fought against it.

m Chap. 15. 15.

39 And

2559. 39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and utterly deſtroyed all the ſouls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, ſo he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done alſo to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joſhua ſmote all the country of the hills, and of the ſouth, and of the vale, and of the ſprings, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly deſtroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Iſrael [n] commanded.

[n] Deut. 20.16,17.

41 And Joſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goſhen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all theſe kings, and their land did Joſhua take at one time: becauſe the LORD God of Iſrael fought for Iſrael.

43 And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the country taken by Joſhua. 21 The Anakims cut off.

AND it came to paſs, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *thoſe things*, that he ſent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achſhaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, ſouth of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the weſt;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the eaſt and on the weſt, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebuſite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hoſts with them, much people, even as the ſand that *is* upon the ſea-ſhore in multitude, with horſes and chariots very many.

† Heb. aſſembled by appointment.

5 And when all theſe kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight againſt Iſrael.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Be not afraid becauſe of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all ſlain before Iſrael: thou ſhalt [a] hough their horſes, and burn their chariots with fire.

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 4.

7 So Joſhua came, and all the people of war with him, againſt them by the waters of Merom ſuddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Iſrael, who ſmote them, and chaſed them unto || great Zidon, and unto || † Mizrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eaſt-ward, and they ſmote them until they left them none remaining.

|| Or, Zidon-rabbah. || Or, Sal'ym. † Heb. Burnings of waters.

9 And Joſhua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horſes, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joſhua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and ſmote the king thereof with the ſword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all thoſe kingdoms.

11 And they ſmote all the ſouls that *were* therein with the edge of the ſword, utterly deſtroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. any breath.

12 And all the cities of thoſe kings, and all the kings of them did Joſhua take, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, *and* he utterly deſtroyed them, [b] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded.

[b] Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that ſtood ſtill † in their ſtrength, Iſrael burned none of them, ſave Hazor only; *that* did Joſhua burn.

† Heb. on their heap.

14 And all the ſpoil of theſe cities, and the cattel, the children of Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves: but every man they ſmote with the edge of the ſword, until they had deſtroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [c] As the LORD commanded Moſes his ſervant, ſo [d] did Moſes command Joſhua, and ſo did Joſhua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

[c] Exod. 34. 11. [d] Deut. 7. 2. † Heb. he removed nothing.

16 So Joſhua took all that land, the hills, and all the ſouth-country, and all the land of Goſhen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Iſrael, and the valley of the ſame:

17 *Even* from || the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and ſmote them and ſlew them.

|| Or, the ſmooth mountain.

18 Joſhua made war a long time with all thoſe kings.

19 There

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [c] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel.

20 For [f] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [g] as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off [h] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [i] according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 [a] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And [b] from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from || the south, under || [c] Ashdoth-pisgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [d] the remnant of the giants, [e] that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 [f] Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and [g] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [h] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ [i] The king of Jericho, one: [k] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

10 [l] The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: [m] the king of Gezer, one:

13 [n] The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 [o] The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 [p] The king of Makkedah, one: [q] the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of || Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: [r] the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one: the king of [s] the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP.

2559.

[c] Chap. 9. 1.

[f] Deut. 2. 30.

[g] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

[h] Numb. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28.

[i] Numb. 26. 53.

[a] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 36. & 3. 6, 16.

[b] Deut. 3. 17.

|| Or, Teman.

|| Or, the springs of Pisgah, or, Ashdoth.

[c] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.

[d] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.

[e] Deut. 1. 4.

[f] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

[g] Numb. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

[h] Chap. 10. 40. & 11. 17.

[i] Chap. 6. 2.

[k] Chap. 8. 29.

[l] Chap. 10. 23.

[m] Chap. 10. 33.

[n] Chap. 10. 38.

[o] Chap. 10. 29.

[p] Chap. 10. 28.

[q] Chap. 8. 17.

|| Or, Sharon.

[r] Chap. 11. 10.

[s] Gen. 14. 2.

CHAP. XIII.

a The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his ſacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam ſlain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

2559. NOw Joſhua [a] was old *and* ſtricken in years; *and* the LORD ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be poſſeſſed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philiſtines, and all Geſhuri,

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [c] five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo [d] the Avites.

4 From the ſouth, all the land of the Canaanites, and || Mearah that *is* beſide the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of [e] the Amorites:

5 And the land of [f] the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the ſun-riſing, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto [g] Miſrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Iſrael: only divide thou it by lot unto the Iſraelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [h] which Moſes gave them, beyond Jordan eaſt-ward, *even* as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them:

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead and the border of the Geſhurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Baſhan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, which reigned in Aſhtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [i] the remnant of the giants: for theſe did Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out.

13 Nevertheleſs, the children of Iſrael expelled not the Geſhurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites until this day.

14 [k] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the ſacrifices of the LORD God of Iſrael made by fire, *are* their inheritance, [l] as he ſaid unto them.

15 ¶ And Moſes gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coaſt was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heſhbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and || Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [m] || Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, [n] whom Moſes ſmote [o] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ [p] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor the || ſoothſayer did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword, among them that were ſlain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coaſt was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh,

2559.
[a] See chap. 14. 10.
† Heb. to poſſeſs it.
[b] Judg. 3. 3.
[c] Zeph. 2. 5.
[d] Deut. 2. 23.
|| Or, the cave.
[e] See Judg. 1. 34.
[f] 1 Kin. 5. 18. Pſal. 83. 7.
[g] Chap. 11. 8.
[h] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.
[i] Deut. 2. 11. Chap. 12. 4.
[k] Chap. 14. 4.
[l] Or, as.
|| Or, the town of Baal, and town of Baal-meon. Beth-meon. Jer. 48. 23.
[m] Deut. 3. 17.
|| Or, ſpring of Piſgah, or, hill.
[n] Numb. 21. 24.
[o] Numb. 31. 8.
[p] Numb. 22. 5, 6. 31. 8.
|| Or, diviner.

mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the ſea of Cinnereth, on the other ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half-tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, and [q] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Baſhan, threeſcore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, *even* to the one half of the [r] children of Machir by their families.

32 Theſe *are the countries* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward.

33 [s] But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael *was* their inheritance, [t] as he ſaid unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND theſe *are the countries* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diſtributed for inheritance unto them.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half-tribe, on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [c] the children of Joſeph were two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave [d] cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattel, and for their ſubſtance.

5 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh [e] the Kenezite, ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt [f] the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the man of God, concerning me and thee in Kadeſh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſervant of the LORD [g] ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea, to eſpy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheleſs, [h] my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but [i] I wholly followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, Surely [k] the land [l] whereon thy feet have troden, ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [m] as he ſaid, theſe forty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael † wandred in the wilderneſs: and now lo, I *am* this day fourſcore and five years old.

11 [n] As yet I *am as* ſtrong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day, (for thou heardſt in that day how [o] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

13 And Joſhua bleſſed him, and [p] gave unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [q] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And [r] the name of Hebron before, *was* Kirjath-arba, *which* Arba *was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had reſt from war.

CHAP.

1559.
[q] Numb. 32. 41.
[r] Numb. 32. 39.
[s] Chap. 18. 7.
[t] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.
[a] Numb. 34. 17.
[b] Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.
[c] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.
[d] Numb. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.
[e] Numb. 32. 12.
[f] Numb. 14. 24.
[g] Numb. 13. 7. & 14. 6.
[h] Numb. 13. 31, 32.
[i] Numb. 14. 24.
[k] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 1. 3.
[l] See Numb. 13. 22.
[m] Numb. 14. 30.
† Heb. *walked.*
[n] Eccluſ. 46. 9. See Deut. 34. 7.
[o] Numb. 13. 29, 33. 34.
[p] Chap. 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See chap. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56.
[q] 1 Mac. 2. 56.
[r] Gen. 23. 2. Chap. 15. 13.

2559.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel, for his valour, hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

1 THis then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, *even* to the border of Edom; the [b] wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh south-ward.

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [c] Enrogel.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah, round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And [d] unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [e] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city *is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence [f] the three sons of Anak, [g] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [h] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And [i] Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and [k] she lighted off *her ass*; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam

[a] Numb. 34. 3. [b] Numb. 33. 36.

† Heb. *tongue.*

‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

[c] 1 Kin. 1. 9.

[d] Chap. 14. 13.

[e] Chap. 21. 11. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

[f] Judg. 1. 10, 20. [g] Numb. 13. 22.

[h] Chap. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.

[i] Judg. 3. 9, & 11.

[k] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.

3559. 26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,
27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,
28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,
29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,
30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,
31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,
32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.
33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,
34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,
35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,
36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.
37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,
38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,
39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,
41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.
42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,
44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.
45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.
46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages.
47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.
48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and [1] Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [m] the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

2559. ‖ Or, *Janus.* [1] Chap. 14. 15.

[m] See Judg. 1. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 7.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

† Heb. went forth.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

[a] Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down west-ward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Tanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth

2560. Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah weſt-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And [b] the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And [c] they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerve under tribute.

[b] Chap. 17. 9.

[c] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kin. 9. 16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manaſſeh. 7 His coaſt. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joſeph obtain another lot.

THere was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh; (for he *was* the [a] firſt-born of Joſeph) *to wit*, for [b] Machir the firſt-born of Manaſſeh the father of Gilead: becauſe he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Baſhan.

2 There was alſo *a lot* for [c] the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families; for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male-children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph by their families.

3 ¶ But [d] Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, had no ſons, but daughters: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The LORD commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan;

6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſons: and the reſt of Manaſſehs ſons had the land of Gilead.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.
[b] Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 32. 39, 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.
[c] Numb. 26. 29.
‖ Numb. 26. 30. *Jezer.*
[d] Numb. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 *Now* Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coaſt deſcended unto the ‖ river Kanah, ſouth-ward of the river: [e] theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the north-ſide of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the ſea.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and north-ward *it was* Manaſſehs, and the ſea is his border, and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt.

11 And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar and in Aſher, Beth-ſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet [f] the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to paſs when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [g] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou *art* a great people, and haſt great

[e] Chap. 16. 9.
[f] Judg. 1. 27.
[g] Judg. 4. 3.

great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain ſhall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* ſtrong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is ſet up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is deſcribed, and divided into ſeven parts. 10 Joſhua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael aſſembled together at Shiloh, and ſet up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was ſubdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, How long *are* you ſlack to go to poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will ſend them, and they ſhall riſe, and go through the land, and deſcribe it according to the inheritance of them, and they ſhall come *again* to me.

5 And they ſhall divide it into ſeven parts: Judah ſhall abide in their coaſt on the ſouth, and the houſe of Joſeph ſhall abide in their coaſts on the north.

6 Ye ſhall therefore deſcribe the land *into* ſeven parts, and bring *the deſcription* hither to me, that I may caſt lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the prieſthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the eaſt, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men aroſe, and went away: and Joſhua charged them that went to deſcribe the land, ſaying, Go, and walk through the land, and deſcribe it, and come again to me, that I may here caſt lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and paſſed through the land, and deſcribed it by cities, into ſeven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joſhua to the hoſt at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joſhua caſt lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joſhua divided the land unto the children of Iſrael according to their diviſions. 2560.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joſeph.

12 And their border on the north-ſide was from Jordan, and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho, on the north-ſide, and went up through the mountains weſt-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz (*a* which *is* Beth-el) ſouth-ward, and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth-ſide of the nether Beth-horon. *a* Gen. 28. 19.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouth-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouth-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the weſt-quarter.

15 And the ſouth-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, *b* to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to *c* En-rogel, *b* Chap. 15. 8. *c* Chap. 15. 7.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to *d* the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben, *d* Chap. 15. 6.

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah. ‖ Or, *the plain*

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-† bay of the ſalt-ſea at the ſouth-end of Jordan: This *was* the ſouth-coaſt. † Heb. *tongue*.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt-ſide. This *was* the inheritance of

2560. the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebuſi, (which *is* Jeruſalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Iſſachar, 24 of Aſher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And [a] they had in their inheritance, Beer-ſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, [a] 1 Chron. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-||methoar to Neah. || Or, Remmon which ſtretcheth to Neah.

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon,

mon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:
29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to [b] Achzib.
30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.
31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.
33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.
34 And *then* [c] the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.
35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,
36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,
38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.
39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.
41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border || before || Japho.
47 And [d] the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, [e] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

¶

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.
49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:
50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [f] Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.
51 ¶ These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:
3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.
4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.
5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.
6 And he shall dwell in that city, [b] until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.
7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in

1560.
† Heb. Tzor.
[b] Gen. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.
[c] Deut. 33. 23.
1 Or, over against.
[d] Or, Judg. Antiq. 16. [e] See Judg. 18.
[e] Judg. 18. 29.
[f] Chap. 24. 30.
[a] Numb. 35. 17.
[a] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.
[b] Numb. 35. 12, 25.
† Heb. sanctified.

2560. mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward, they aſſigned [c] Bezer in the wilderneſs upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan out of the tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, that whoſoever killeth *any* perſon at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he ſtood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and reſt to the Iſraelites, according to his promiſe.*

THen came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the prieſt, and unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

2 And they ſpake unto them at [a] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, [b] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes, to give us cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattel.

3 And the children of Iſrael gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, theſe cities and their ſuburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [c] the children of Aaron the prieſt, *which were* of the Levites, [d] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And [e] the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

6 And [f] the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

7 [g] The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Iſrael gave by lot unto the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the firſt lot)

11 And they gave them || the city of Arba the father of [h] Anok (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

12 But [i] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, for his poſſeſſion.

13 ¶ Thus [k] they gave to the children of Aaron the prieſt, Hebron with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer, and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And Jattir with her ſuburbs, and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And [l] Holon with her ſuburbs, and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And [m] Ain with her ſuburbs, and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and [n] Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And

[a] Chap. 18. 1.
[b] Numb. 35. 2.
[c] Verſ. 8. 19.
[d] See chap. 24. 33.
[e] Verſ. 20, &c.
[f] Verſ. 27, &c.
[g] Verſ. 34, &c.

2560 25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities. 2560

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 [o] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs. [o] Chap. 23. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home. 10 They build the altar of teſtimony, in their journey. 11 The Iſraelites are offended therat. 21 They give them good ſatisfaction.

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you. [a] Numb. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, [b] which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan. [b] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, [c] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul. [c] Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward. And when Joſhua ſent them

2560. them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [d] divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, [e] to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, [f] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity [g] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 [h] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [i] a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with

[d] Numb. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

[e] Deut. 13. 15.

[f] Exod. 6. 25. Numb. 25. 7.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

[g] Numb. 25. 1, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

[h] Chap. 7. 1, 5.

† Heb. *To morrow.*

[i] Gen. 31. 47. Chap. 24. 27. Psal. 78.

2560. with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. it was good in their eyes.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. him.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar || *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

|| That is, A witness. So Chap. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age. 2560.

† Heb. come into days.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the [a] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

[a] Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

† Heb. at the sun-set.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, [b] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

[b] Numb. 33. 53.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [c] that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left,

[c] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, [d] neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

[d] Exod. 23. 13. Psal. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5. See Num. 32. 38.

8 || But [e] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

|| Or, *for if you will leave*, &c.

[e] Deut. 11. 22.

9 || For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

|| Or, *then the LORD will drive*

10 [f] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [g] as he hath promised you.

[f] Levit. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.

[g] Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

† Heb. souls.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that [h] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [i] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[h] Judg. 2. 3.

[i] Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

2560. 14 And behold, this day [k] I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [l] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you [m] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [b] they served other gods.

3 And [c] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [d] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [e] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [f] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [g] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [h] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward [i] I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [k] you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [l] the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [m] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [n] Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [o] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [p] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [q] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [r] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* [s] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [t] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [u] in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [x] choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein

[k] 1 Kings 2. 2. See Heb. 9. 27.
[l] Chap. 21. 45.
[m] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16.
[a] Gen. 11. 26, 31. & 12. 1. Judith 5. 6, 7.
[b] Gen. 31. 53.
[c] Gen. 12. 1.
[d] Gen. 21. 2.
[e] Gen. 25. 24, 26.
[f] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
[g] Gen. 46. 1, 6.
[h] Exod. 3. 10.
[i] Exod. 12. 37.
[k] Exod. 14. 2.
[l] Exod. 14. 9.
[m] Numb. 21. 23, 33. Deut. 2. 32.
[n] See Judg. 11. 25.
[o] Numb. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
[p] Chap. 3. 14.
[q] Chap. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
[r] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. Psalm 44. 6.
[s] Deut. 8. 10, 11.
[t] Levit. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
[u] Gen. 35. 2. Exod. 32. 4. Josh. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 8. Amos 5. 26.

2560. wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, [y] he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [z] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that [a] ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away *(said he)* the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [b] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [c] a great stone, and set it up there [d] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for [e] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [f] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [g] Timnath-serah which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And [h] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [i] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of [k] the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred || pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

y Exod. 23. 21.
z Chap. 23. 15.
a Psal. 119. 173.
b See Exod. 15. 25.
c See Judg. 9. 6.
d Gen. 35. 4.
e See Deut. 32. 1.
f Judg. 2. 6.
g Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.
h Judg. 2. 7.
† Heb. prolonged their days after Joshua.
i Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
k Gen. 33. 19.
|| Or, lambs.

¶ The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

a The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Bethel.* 27 *Of Manasseh.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel [a] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten

a Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 20. 18.

ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, || gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now [b] the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ [c] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the || valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* [d] Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 [e] And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And [f] Othniel the son of Kenaz Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And [g] the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of [h] the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [i] Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called [k] Hormah)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and || he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [l] chariots of iron.

20 [m] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el; and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* [n] Luz)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [o] we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [p] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [q] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Nei-

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*
|| Or, *gleaned.*
[b] See Josh. 15. 63.
[c] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.
|| Or, *low country.*
[d] Josh. 15. 13.
[e] Josh. 15. 15, &c.
2560.
[f] Chap. 3. 9.
[g] See Chap. 4. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2.
[h] Deut. 34. 3.
[i] Numb. 21. 1.
[k] Numb. 21. 3.
|| Or, *he possessed the mountain.*
[l] Josh. 17. 16.
[m] Josh. 14. 13, 14. & 15. 13, 14.
[n] Gen. 28. 19.
[o] Josh. 2. 12, 14.
[p] Josh. 17. 11, 12.
[q] Josh. 16. 10.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs, the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, and of Beth-anath, became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph † prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

† Heb. were laid.

‖ Or, Maaleh-akrabbim

CHAP. II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedneſs of the new generation after Joſhua. 14 Gods anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Iſrael.

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers; and [a] I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

‖ Or, meſſenger

[a] Gen. 17. 7.

2 And [b] ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, [c] you ſhall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

[b] Deut. 7. 2.
[c] Deut. 12. 3.

3 Wherefore [d] I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be *as* thorns in your ſides, and [e] their gods ſhall be a ſnare unto you.

[d] Joſ. 23. 13.
[e] Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16.

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, Weepers.

6 ¶ And when [f] Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

[f] Joſh. 24. 28.

7 And the people ſerved the LORD all the days of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Iſrael.

† Heb. prolonged days after Joſhua.

8 And [g] Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

[g] Joſh. 24. 29.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [h] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

[h] Joſh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. Timnath-ſerah.

10 And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 And they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forſook the LORD, and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hands of ſpoilers that ſpoiled them, and [i] he ſold them into the hands of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

[i] Pſal. 44. 12. Iſa. 50. 1.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was againſt them for evil, [k] as the LORD had ſaid, and as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

[k] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs, the LORD raiſed up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

† Heb. ſaved.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themſelves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not ſo.

18 And when the LORD raiſed them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for [l] it repented the LORD, becauſe of their groanings, by reaſon of them that oppreſſed them, and vexed them)

[l] See Gen. 6. 6.

19 And it came to paſs [m] when the judge was

[m] Chap. 3. 12.

was dead, *that* they returned, and || corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 [n] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD || left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, [a] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And [b] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and [c] the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of [d] Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [e] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And [f] the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthned [g] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, || a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the || quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have

[n] Josh. 23. 13.

|| Or, *suffered*.

[a] Josh. 13. 3.

[b] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

2560. || Or, *were corrupt*. † Heb. *they let nothing fall of their*.

have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the ‖ dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that [h] he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men [i] with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.
18 Jael killeth Sisera.

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [a] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [b] Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [c] chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 2719.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called [d] Barak the son of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [e] river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men [f] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [g] the Kenite, *which was* [h] of the children of [h] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not [i] the LORD

[h] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Psal 83. 9.
[c] Chap. 1. 19.
[d] Heb. 11. 32.
[e] Psal 83. 9, 10.
[f] See Kin. 20. 20.
[g] Chap. 1. 16. Numb. 10. 29.
† Heb. gathered cry, or, proclamation.
[i] 2 Sam. 24. 1.

2719. LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [k] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened [l] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [a] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [b] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [c] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [d] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [e] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [f] Jael, [g] the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that Deborah arose, that I arose [h] a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [i] was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye [k] that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also [l] Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions

[a] Psal. 68. 7, 8.
† Heb. by-ways.
‖ Or, rug, or, blanket.
[l] Chap. 5. 25.
† Heb. put.
† Heb. going went and was hard.
† Heb. they that draw with the pen of the writer.
‖ Or, among the divisions

divisions of Reuben, *there were* great †thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea-‖ shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people that † jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they [a] came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall [c] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattess, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self,

30 ? Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel or two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* [q] as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 27 Gideons present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. 28 Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideons army. 36 Gideons signs.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [a] of Midian seven years. 2752. [a] Heb. 37.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [b] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. † Heb. was strong. [b] 1 Sam. 13. 6.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them: 2760.

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass. ‖ Or, goat.

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites; 2759.

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage, † Heb. a man a prophet.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from

2759 from before you, and gave you their land;
10 And I ſaid unto you, I *am* the LORD
c 1 Kin. 27. 35, 38 Jer. 10. 2 your God, c fear not the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.
11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and ſat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joaſh the
d Joſh. 17. 2. e Heb. 11. 32. called Gedeon. † Heb. to cauſe it to flee. d Abi-ezrite: and his ſon e Gideon threſhed wheat by the wine-preſs, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.
12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.
13 And Gideon ſaid unto him, Oh my
f Deut. 31. 17. lord, f if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, ſaying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forſaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.
14 And the LORD looked upon him, and
g 1 Sam. 12. 11. Heb. 11. 32. ſaid, g Go in this thy might, and thou ſhalt ſave Iſrael from the hand of the Midianites: have not I ſent thee?
15 And he ſaid unto him, O my lord,
h See 1 Sam. 9. 21. † Heb. my thouſand is the meaneſt. See Exod. 18. 25. Mic. 5. 2 wherewith ſhall I ſave Iſrael? behold, h † my family *is* poor in Manaſſeh, and I *am* the leaſt in my fathers houſe.
16 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites, as one man.
17 And he ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, then ſhew me a ſign that thou talkeſt with me.
18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until
i Chap. 13. 15. ‖ Or, meat-offering. I come unto thee, and i bring forth my ‖ preſent, and ſet *it* before thee. And he ſaid, I will tarry until thou come again.
19 And Gideon went in, and made ready
† Heb. a kid of the goats. † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the fleſh he put in a baſket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and preſented *it*.
20 And the angel of God ſaid unto him,
k See 1 Kin. 18. 33, 34. Take the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and k pour out the broth. And he did ſo.
21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put
Lev. 9. forth the end of the ſtaff that *was* in his hand, and touched the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes: and l there roſe up fire out of the rock, and conſumed the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his ſight.
22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD: m for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the LORD face to face.
23 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou ſhalt not die.
24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-ſhalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.
25 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the ſecond bullock of ſeven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and n cut down the grove that *is* by it:
26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock ‖ in the ordered place, and take the ſecond bullock, and offer a burnt-ſacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou ſhalt cut down.
27 Then Gideon took ten men of his ſervants, and did as the LORD had ſaid unto him: and *ſo* it was, becauſe he feared his fathers houſhold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.
28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.
29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.
30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.
31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.
32 Therefore on that day he called him o Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.
33 ¶ Then

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [p] the ſpirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [q] blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh, who alſo was gathered after him, and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [r] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideon's army of two and thirty thouſand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake. 16 His ſtratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (a who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north-ſide of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [b] Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, and there remained ten thouſand. 2759.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the outſide of the || armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and [c] all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow.

|| Or, *ranks by five.*

[c] Chap. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

2759. fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the † interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *breaking.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

‖ Or, *firebrand, or, torches*

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

[d] Job. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7. [e] Pſal. 83. 9. Iſa. 9. 4. [f] 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23. ‖ Or, *onwards.* † Heb. *lip.*

22 And the three hundred [d] blew the trumpets, and [e] the LORD ſet [f] every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took [g] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

[g] Pſal. 83. 11. Iſa. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuſeth government. 24 His ephod the cauſe of idolatry. 28 Midian ſubdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Iſraelites idolatry and ingratitude.

AND [a] the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

[a] See chap. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 6. 30. 2 Sam. 19. 41. Heb. *What thing is this that thou haſt done unto us?* † Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

† Heb. *ſpirit.*

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them.*

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that [b] we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

[b] See 1 Sam. 25. 11.

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

† Heb. *threſh.*

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake

ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this towre.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell || an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of [c] Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and [d] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battel before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the towre of [e] Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they, each one † reſembled the children of a king.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, even the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, *and* ſlay them: but the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the || ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: [f] the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requeſted, was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold, beſide ornaments, and || collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon [g] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Iſrael went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to paſs as ſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael remem-

|| Or, ornaments like the moons.

f 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

|| Or, chains.

g Chap. 17. 5.

† Heb. going out of his thigh.

† Heb. ſet.

bred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

35 Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conſpiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conſpireth with the Shechemites againſt him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and ſoweth the city with ſalt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is ſlain by a piece of a milſtone. 56 Jothams curſe is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto [a] his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mothers father, ſaying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threeſcore and ten perſons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* your bone and your fleſh.

3 And his mothers brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem, all theſe words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver, out of the houſe of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired [b] vain and light perſons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers houſe at Ophrah, and ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding, yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, || by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 [c] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they ſaid unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, [d] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, [e] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the || bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my ſhadow: and if not, [f] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my fathers houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech the ſon of his maid-ſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When

[a] Chap. 8. 1.

† Heb. *What is good? Whether, &c.*

† Heb. *after.*

[b] Chap. 11. 3.

|| Or, *by the oak of the pillar* See Joſh. 24. 26.

[c] See 2 Kin. 14. 9.

[d] Pſa. 104. 15. † Heb. *go up and be promoted ouer trees.*

[e] Pſa. 104. 15.

|| Or, *bramble.*

[f] Pſa. 29. 5.

† Heb. *caſt his life.*

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then ε God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made || merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was || kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. 2771

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of || Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and h beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the towre of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into

† Hebr. *navel.*

|| Or, *the regarders of times.*

h 1 Kin. 12. 25.

2771. into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done.*

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the towre of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong towre within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the towre.

52 And Abimelech came unto the towre, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the towre to burn it with fire.

i 2 Sam. 11. 21.

53 And [i] a certain woman cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his scull.

k Gr. 3. 4.

54 Then [k] he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistims and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

2772. AND after Abimelech, there arose to || † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

|| Or, *to deliver.* † Heb. *save.*

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

2795. 3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that [a] rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called || Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

a Chap. 12. 14. || Or, *The villages of Jair.* Numb. 32. 41.

2817. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And [b] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and [c] Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

b Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1. c Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [d] sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

d Chap. 13. 1. Sam. 12. 9.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

2799. † Heb. *crushed.*

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

2816.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

2819.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 [e] Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

e Deut. 31. 16. and 17. Des. 32. 15. 16.

14 Go and [f] cry unto the gods which ye have

have choſen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned, do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the † ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and ſ his ſoul † was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall [h] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he ſhould be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conqueſt of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow to his daughter.

NOw [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons, and his wifes ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [b] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs † in proceſs of time, that the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael.

5 And it was ſo, that when the children of Ammon made war againſt Iſrael, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they ſaid unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, [c] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers houſe? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in diſtreſs?

8 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayeſt go with us, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah ſaid unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; ſhall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead ſaid unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witneſs between us, if we do not ſo according to thy words. † Heb. *be a hearer between us.*

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [d] before the LORD in Mizpeh. [d] Chap. 10. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17.

12 ¶ And Jephthah ſent meſſengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to do with me, that thou art come againſt me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered unto the meſſengers of Jephthah, [e] Becauſe Iſrael took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* again peaceably. [e] Numb. 21. 13.

14 And Jephthah ſent meſſengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Jephthah, [f] Iſrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: [f] Deut. 2. 9, 19.

16 But when Iſrael came up from Egypt, and [g] walked through the wilderneſs, unto the Red ſea, and [h] came to Kadeſh; [g] Numb. 14. 25. [h] Numb. 20. 1. Numb. 20. 14.

17 Then [i] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, paſs through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they ſent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *conſent:* and Iſrael abode in Kadeſh. [i] Numb. 20. 14.

18 Then they went along through the wilderneſs, and [k] compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [l] came by the eaſt-ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, [m] but came not within the border of Moab: for [n] Arnon *was* the border of Moab. [k] Numb. 21. 4. [l] Numb. 21. 11. [m] Numb. 21. 13. & 32. 36. [n] Numb. 21. 28. [o] Deut. 2. 26.

19 And [o] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon

Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon; and Iſrael ſaid unto him, [p] Let us paſs, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

[p] Numb. 21. 22.

20 But Sihon truſted not Iſrael to paſs through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

21 And the LORD God of Iſrael delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Iſrael, and they ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they poſſeſſed [q] all the coaſts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderneſs even unto Jordan.

[q] Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Iſrael hath diſpoſſeſſed the Amorites from before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldeſt thou poſſeſs it?

24 Wilt not thou poſſeſs that which Chemoſh thy god giveth thee to poſſeſs? So whomſoever the LORD our God ſhall drive out from before us, them will we poſſeſs.

25 [r] And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the ſon of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever ſtrive againſt Iſrael, or did he ever fight againſt them,

[r] Numb. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Joſ. 24. 9.

26 While Iſrael dwelt in Heſhbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coaſts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not ſinned againſt thee, but thou doeſt me wrong to war againſt me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Iſrael and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he ſent him.

29 ¶ Then [s] the ſpirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he paſſed over Gilead, and Manaſſeh, and paſſed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he paſſed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

[s] Chap. 3. 10.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou ſhalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it ſhall be, that † whatſoever cometh forth of the doors of my houſe to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ſhall ſurely be the LORDS, || and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which ſhall come forth.*

32 ¶ So Jephthah paſſed over unto the children of Ammon to fight againſt them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he ſmote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto || the plain of the vineyards, with a very great ſlaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were ſubdued before the children of Iſrael.

|| Or, *and*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his houſe, and behold, [t] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and ſhe *was his* only child: || †beſide her he had neither ſon nor daughter.

[t] Exod. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Pſal. 68. 25.

35 And it came to paſs when he ſaw her, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, Alas, my daughter, thou haſt brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My father, if thou haſt opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; foraſmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And ſhe ſaid unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he ſaid, Go. And he ſent her away *for* two months: and ſhe went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of two months that ſhe returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and ſhe knew no man. And it was a || cuſtom in Iſrael,

40 *That* the daughters of Iſrael went † yearly || to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and diſcerned by Shibboleth, are ſlain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon*

Abdon, who had forty ſons, and thirty nephews, judged Iſrael.

AND * the men of Ephraim † gathered themſelves together, and went northward, and ſaid unto Jephthah, Wherefore paſſedſt thou over to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and didſt not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine houſe upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah ſaid unto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I ſaw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and paſſed over againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight againſt me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites.

5 And the Gileadites took the paſſages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was ſo, that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped ſaid, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay:

6 Then ſaid they unto him, Say now Sibboleth: and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, forty and two thouſand.

7 And Jephthah judged Iſrael ſix years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Iſrael.

9 And he had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he ſent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his ſons. And he judged Iſrael ſeven years.

2830. 10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Iſrael, and he judged Iſrael ten years.

2840. 12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the ſon of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Iſrael.

14 And he had forty ſons, and thirty † nephews, that [b] rode on threeſcore and ten aſs-colts: and he judged Iſrael eight years.

15 And Abdon the ſon of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites. 2848.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Iſrael is in the hand of the Philiſtines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoahs ſacrifice, whereby the angel is diſcovered.* 24 *Samſon is born.*

AND the children of Iſrael † [a] did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philiſtines forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [b] drink not wine, nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

5 For lo, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon, and [c] no raſour ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, ſaying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I aſked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name. 2848.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again to

† Heb. ſons ſons. [b] Chap. 5. 10. & 10. 4.

† Heb. added to commit, &c. [a] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

[b] Numb. 6. 2, 3.

[c] Numb. 6. 5. Sam. 1. 1.

unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † How shall we order the child, and || † *how* shall we do unto him?

† Heb. *What shall be the manner of the &c.*
|| Or, *what shall be do?*
† Heb. *what shall be his work.*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [d] let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

[d] Gen. 18. 5. Chap. 6. 18.
† Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [e] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* || secret?

[e] Gen. 32. 29.
|| Or, *wonderful.* Isa. 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [f] We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

[f] Exod. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. Chap. 6. 22.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [g] Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. 2849

25 And [h] the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in †the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

[g] Heb. Shimshon. [h] Heb. Ruach. Chap. 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6. Heb. Ruach Elohim. Dan, a Chap. 18. 12.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth hony in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage-feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. 2867

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. *Are in my eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother [a] knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

[a] 1 Kin. 12. 15. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 25. 20.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† Heb. *unto meeting him.*

6 And [b] the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

[b] Chap. 13. 25. Sam. 11. 6.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and hony in the carcase of the lion.

9 And

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now c put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than hony? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

20 But Samsons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 4 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines. 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain Enhakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that, I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then

2867.

c 1 King. 10. 1.

‖ Or, shirts.

† Heb. to be his wife, or, to marry her.

‖ Or, the rest of the seven days, &c.

‖ Or, apparel.

2868.

† Heb. let her be thine.

‖ Or, Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.

‖ Or, torches.

2868.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

† Heb. went down.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† Heb. were melted.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

† Heb. moiſt.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

† Heb. an heap, two heaps.

17 And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place || Ramath-lehi.

|| That is, The lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, caſting away of the jaw-bone.

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in || the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof || En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

|| Or, Lehi.

|| That is, The well of him that called, or, cried.

20 And he judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon. 6 Thrice ſhe is deceived. 15 At laſt ſhe overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. a woman an harlot.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† Heb. ſilent.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. with the bar.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman || in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

2887.

|| Or, by the brook.

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to || afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

|| Or, humble.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven || † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

|| Or, with ſeven ſtrings. † Heb. freſh. † Heb. man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

† Heb. ſmelleth.

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. wherewith work was not done.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him,

him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtned *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, [a] There hath not come a raſour upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were mo than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

And

‖ Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

† Heb. *before them.*

Or, *he leaned on them.*

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [a] ephod, and [b] teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 [c] In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out [d] of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ † a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.

IN [a] those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days [b] the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [c] Laish, and saw the people that were therein, [d] how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure: and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still?

[a] Chap. 8. 27.
[b] Gen. 31. 19. Hos. 3. 4.
† Heb. *filled the hand.*
[c] Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25.
[d] See Josh. 19. 15.
† Heb. *in making his way.*
‖ Or, *a double suit, &c.*
† Heb. *an order of garments.*
[a] Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
[b] Josh. 19. 47.
† Heb. *men.*
[c] Josh. 19. 47. called Leshem, Ver. 27, 28.
† Heb. *before, that restrain.*

still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [e] Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spie out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 *And* the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto [f] a people *that were* at quiet, and [g] secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [s] they called the name of the city [h] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

And

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

[f] Vers. 7, 10.

[g] Josh. 19. 47.

[s] Gen. 14. 14. Chap. 20. 1.

AND it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [b] only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [c] the men of the city, certain [d] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And

[a] Chap. 19. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine*, or, *a wife a concubine*

‖ Or, *a year and four months.*

† Heb. *days four months.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

† Heb. *Strengthen.*

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

† Heb. *is weak.*

† Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.*

† Heb. *to thy tent.*

† Heb. *to over against.*

[b] Gen. 19. 2.

[c] Gen. 19. 4. Hosea 9. 9.

[d] Deut. 13. 13. 1 Sam. 2. 12.

23 And [c] the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her [illegible]

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [e] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the aſſembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites. 18 The Iſraelites in two battels loſe forty thouſand. 26 They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from [a] Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [b] in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they [c] have committed lewdneſs, and folly in Iſrael.

[c] Joſh. 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [d] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

[d] Deut. 13. 13. Chap. 19. 22.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities unto

to Gibeah, to go out to battel againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men [e] left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miſs.

[e] Chap. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword; all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and [f] aſked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battel againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

[f] Chap. 1. 1.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battel againſt Benjamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in aray to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day, twenty and two thouſand men.

22 And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battel again in aray in the place where they put themſelves in aray the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD until even, and aſked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again, eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days,

28 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe days) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael [g] ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

[g] So Josh. 8. 4.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in aray againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to ſmite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

† Heb. ſmiting of the people wounded as at. ‖ Or, Bethel.

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battel was ſore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men; all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

‖ Or, made a long ſtand with the ambuſh.

38 Now

38 Now there was an appointed || ſign between the men of Iſrael † and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great † flame with ſmoak to riſe up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to ſmite *and* kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons; for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us, as *in* the firſt battel.

40 But when the flame began to ariſe up out of the city, with a pillar of ſmoak, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city aſcended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Iſrael turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they ſaw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Iſrael, unto the way of the wilderneſs, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they deſtroyed in the midſt of them.

43 *Thus* they incloſed the Benjamites round about, *and* chaſed them, *and* trode them down || with eaſe † over againſt Gibeah toward the ſun-riſing.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thouſand men; all theſe *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderneſs unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thouſand men, and purſued hard after them unto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thouſand men that drew the ſword; all theſe *were* men of valour.

47 But ſix hundred men turned and fled to the wilderneſs unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Iſrael turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beaſt, and all that came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the deſolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the deſtruction of Jabeſh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They adviſe them to ſurpriſe the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Iſrael had ſworn in Mizpeh, ſaying, There ſhall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the houſe of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept ſore:

3 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſs in Iſrael, that there ſhould be to day one tribe lacking in Iſrael?

4 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people roſe early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, ſaying, He ſhall ſurely be put to death.

6 And the children of Iſrael repented them for Benjamin their brother, and ſaid, There is one tribe cut off from Iſrael this day:

7 How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing we have ſworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they ſaid, What one *is there* of the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabeſh-gilead to the aſſembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation ſent thither twelve thouſand men of the valianteſt, and commanded them, ſaying, Go and ſmite the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead with the edge of the ſword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye ſhall do, [a] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation ſent *ſome* † to ſpeak to the children of Benjamin that

[a] Numb. 31. 17.
† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*
† Heb. *young women virgins.*
† Heb. *and ſpake and called*

were in the rock Rimmon, and to || call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, || on the east-side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [b] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ||Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [c] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

¶ Or, proclaim peace.

† Heb. from year to year. || Or, towards the sunrising. ‖ Or, on.

See Exod. 15. 20.

Or, Grant us a favour in them.

[c] Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

¶ The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her, 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was [a] a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [b] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, [c] Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband.

† Heb. judged. [a] See 2 Kings 8. 1.

[b] See Gen. 35. 19. † Heb. were.

[c] See Judg. 1. 15.

husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [d] that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, || *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [e] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [f] return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, || Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [g] the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought but* death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not || Naomi, call me || Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great favour. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* || Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldst take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since

¶ T 3

ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou kneweſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, [a] under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, || Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vinegar. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat, and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and † reproch her not.

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them* that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, [b] Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ||one of our next kinſmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ||meet thee not in any other field.

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her inſtruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman. 14 He ſendeth her away with ſix meaſures of barley.

THen Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhing-floor.

3 Waſh thy ſelf therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy ſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and ||uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and || turned himſelf: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [a] ſpread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* || a near kinſman.

10 And he ſaid, [b] Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end, than at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

12 And

[a] Pſal. 17. 8. & 36. 7.

‖ Or, *I find favour.*

† Heb. *to the heart.*

† Heb. *ſhame.*

[b] Chap. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.* See Lev. 25. 25.

‖ Or, *feet.*

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

‖ Or, *feet.*

[a] Ezek. 16. 8.

‖ Or, *near kinſman to redeem.* Chap. 2. 20.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the || vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinſman. 6 He refuſeth the redemption according to the manner in Iſrael. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab ſelleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs,

4 And † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for my ſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelf, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [a] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: A man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and || do thou worthily in [b] Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, ([c] whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

14 And the woman ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a || kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and † a nouriſher of † thine old age:

[a] Deut. 25. 7, 9.

|| Or, get thee riches, or, power.

[b] Gen. 35. 19.

† Heb. proclaim thy name.

[c] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

† Heb. *cauſed to ceaſe unto thee.*

|| Or, redeemer.

† Heb. *to nouriſh.*

† Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is [d] better to thee than seven sons hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [e] Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

[d] 1 Sam. 1. 8.

[e] 1 Chron. 2. 4. & Matth. 1. 3.

‖ Or, Salma.

¶ *The First Book of* SAMUEL, *otherwise called, The First Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, staieth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [b] † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb;

6 And her adversary also † [c] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [d] better to thee than ten sons.

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [e] there shall no rasour come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [f] poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy

[a] See 1 Chron. 6. 27, 34.

[b] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. † Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *a double portion.*

† Heb. *angred her.*

[c] Job 24. 21.

‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up.*

[d] Ruth 4. 15.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

† Heb. *soul of man.* [e] Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

† Heb. *multiplied praying.*

† Heb. *soul of sorrow.* [f] Psal. 42. 4. & 62. 8.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

thy petition that thou haſt asked of him.
18 And ſhe ſaid, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *ſad*.
19 ¶ And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.
20 Wherefore it came to paſs, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name || Samuel, *ſaying*, Becauſe I have asked him of the LORD.
21 And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow.
22 But Hannah went not up; for ſhe ſaid unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.
23 And Elkanah her husband ſaid unto her, Do what ſeemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD eſtabliſh his word: ſo the woman abode, and gave her ſon ſuck until ſhe weaned him.
24 ¶ And when ſhe had weaned him, ſhe took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the houſe of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.
25 And they ſlew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.
26 And ſhe ſaid, Oh my lord, [s] *as* thy ſoul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that ſtood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.
27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:
28 Therefore alſo I have || lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, || he ſhall be lent to the LORD. And he worſhipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannah ſong in thankfulneſs. 12 The ſin of Eli's ſons. 18 Samuels miniſtry. 20 By Eli's bleſſing, Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproveth his ſons. 27 A prophecy againſt Eli's houſe.

AND Hannah prayed, and ſaid, [a] My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: becauſe I rejoyce in thy ſalvation.
2 [b] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beſide thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly, [c] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.
4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that ſtumbled, are girt with ſtrength.
5 [d] *They that were* full, have hired out themſelves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceaſed: ſo that the barren hath born ſeven; and [e] ſhe that hath many children, is waxed feeble.
6 [f] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: [g] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.
8 He [h] raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [i] to ſet *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [k] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath ſet the world upon them.
9 [l] He will keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be ſilent in darkneſs; for by ſtrength ſhall no man prevail.
10 The adverſaries of the LORD ſhall be broken to pieces: [m] out of heaven ſhall he thunder upon them: the LORD ſhall judge the ends of the earth, and he ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and [n] exalt the horn of his anointed.
11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe; and [o] the child did miniſter unto the LORD before Eli the prieſt.
12 ¶ Now the ſons of Eli *were* ſons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.
13 And the prieſts cuſtom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered ſacrifice, the prieſts ſervant came, while the fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſh-hook of three teeth in his hand:
14 And he ſtrook *it* into [p] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleſh-hook brought up, the prieſt took for himſelf: ſo they did in Shiloh, unto all the Iſraelites that came thither.
15 Alſo before they burnt the fat, the prieſts ſervant came, and ſaid to the man that

† Heb. *hard.*
[s] Heb. *by the life of thy ſoul.*
[a] Pſal. 9. 14. & 35. 9.
[b] Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[c] Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.
[d] Pſal. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
[e] Jer. 15. 9.
[f] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hoſ. 6. 1.
[g] Pſal. 75. 7.
[h] Pſal. 113. 7, 8. Luk. 1. 52 Job 36. 7.
[i] Pſal. 24. 2. & 104. 5. Heb. 1. 3.
[k] 1 Sam. 91. 11.
[l] Chap. 7. 10.
[m] Pſal. 89. 24.
[n] Chap. 3. 1.
[o] 1 Eſd. 2. 12.

that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to roaſt for the prieſt; for he will not have ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy ſoul deſireth: then he would anſwer him, *Nay*, but thou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

17 Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel miniſtred before the LORD, *being* a child, [q] girded with a linen ephod.

[q] Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when ſhe came up with her husband, to offer the yearly ſacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli bleſſed Elkanah, and his wife, and ſaid, The LORD give thee ſeed of this woman, for the || loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

|| Or, *petition which ſhe asked, &c.*

21 And the LORD viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhe conceived and bare three ſons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his ſons did unto all Iſrael, and how they lay with [r] the women that † aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[r] See Exod. 38. 8.
† Heb. *aſſembled by troops.*

23 And he ſaid unto them, Why do ye ſuch things? for || I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

|| Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my ſons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people || to tranſgreſs.

|| Or, *to every one.*

25 If one man ſin againſt another, the judge ſhall judge him: but if a man ſin againſt the LORD, who ſhall intreat for him? Notwithſtanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, becauſe the LORD would ſlay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was [s] in favour both with the LORD, and alſo with men.)

[s] Prov. 3. 4. Luk. 2. 52 Act. 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [t] Did I plainly appear unto the houſe of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs houſe?

[t] Exod. 4. 14, 27.

28 And did I chooſe him out of all the tribes of Iſrael *to be* my prieſt, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incenſe, to wear an ephod before me? and [u] did I give unto the houſe of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Iſrael?

[u] Levit. 10. 12, 13, 14. Numb. 18. 8.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my ſacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honoureſt thy ſons above me, to make your ſelves fat with the chiefeſt of all the offerings of Iſrael my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Iſrael ſaith, [x] I ſaid indeed, *that* thy houſe, and the houſe of thy father ſhould walk before me for ever: but now the LORD ſaith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and [y] they that deſpiſe me, ſhall be lightly eſteemed.

[x] Exod. 29. 9. Psal. 15. Mal. 2. 1 Kin. 2. 27. Rev. 3. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 20. 1 Tim. 3. 4. Rev. 1. 6. Rev. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 6.
[y] 2 Sam. 6. 20. Mat. 10. 33. Luk. 12. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

31 Behold, [z] the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers houſe, that there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe.

[z] 1 Kin. 2. 27. Psal. 37. 25. Jer. 6. 11. Lam. 1. 4. Amos 8. 3.

32 And thou ſhalt ſee || an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* ſhall give Iſrael: and there ſhall not be [a] an old man in thine houſe for ever.

|| Or, *affliction.*
[a] Isa. 65. 20.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I ſhall not cut off from mine altar, *ſhall be* to conſume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increaſe of thine houſe ſhall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. *men.*

34 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, that ſhall come upon thy two ſons, on Hophni and Phinehas: [b] in one day they ſhall die both of them.

[b] Chap. 4. 11.

35 And [c] I will raiſe me up a faithful prieſt, *that* ſhall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a ſure houſe, and he ſhall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

[c] 1 Kin. 2. 35. 2 Chron. 19. 11. Psal. 132. 17.

36 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is left in thine houſe, ſhall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of ſilver, and a morſel of bread, and ſhall ſay, † Put me (I pray thee) into || one of the prieſts offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Heb. *Cauſe me to cleave to one of the prieſts offices.*
|| Or, *ſociety.*

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was firſt revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the deſtruction of Eli's houſe.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the viſion.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND [a] the child Samuel miniſtred unto the LORD before Eli: and [b] the word of

[a] Chap. 2. 11, 18, 21, 26.
[b] Psal. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. Acts 13. 27.

of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and [c] his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep:*

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 || Now Samuel [e] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, [f] at which both the ears of every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, [g] all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: †when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 || [h] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves || vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [i] God do so to thee and † more also, if thou hide *any* || thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel [k] from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* || established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark, to the terrour of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas his wife discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.

AND the word of Samuel || † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and *when* † they joyned battel, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [b] which dwelleth *between*

---

[c] Chap. 4. 15.
[d] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.
|| Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*
[e] Acts 13. 9, 22.
[f] 1 Kin. 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
[g] Chap. 2. 30. † Heb. *beginning and ending.*
|| Or, *when I will tell him, &c.*
[h] Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.
|| Or, *accursed.* † Heb. *framed not upon them.*
[i] Ruth 1. 17. † Heb. *so add.* || Or, *word.*
† Heb. *all the things, or, words.*
[k] Judg. 20. 1.
|| Or, *Faithful.*
|| Or, *came to pass.* † Heb. *was.*
[a] Chap. 7. 12.
† Heb. *the battel was spread.* † Heb. *the aray.*
† Heb. *take unto us.*
[b] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Psal. 80. 1. & 99. 1.

[c] Exod. 25. 18, 22. between [c] the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yeſterday, or, the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [d] as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

[d] Judg. 13. 1. † Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and [e] Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

[e] Pſal. 78. 9.

11 And [f] the ark of God was taken; and [g] the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

[f] Pſal. 78. 61. [g] Chap. 2. 34. † Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [h] came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and [i] with earth upon his head.

[h] 2 Sam. 1. 2. [i] Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Job 2. 12.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon [k] a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

[k] Chap. 1. 9.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [l] his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

[l] Chap. 3. 2. † Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas' wife was with child *near* || to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

2 Sam. 1. 2. || Or, *in travail.* † Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the child || [m] I-chabod, ſaying, [n] The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her husband)

|| That is, *Where is the glory?* [m] Chap. 14. 3. [n] Pſal. 78. 61.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon. 3 Dagon is ſmitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 and ſo with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, [a] and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

[a] 1 Sam. 4. 1.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold, only || *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

|| Or, *the fiſhy part.*

5 There-

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, [a] tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he [b] destroyed them, and smote them with [c] emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to † us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh.* 19 *The people are smitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [a] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [b] mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [c] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought || wonderfully among them, [d] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make [e] a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* || he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they

2888

[a] See ver. 17.

† Heb. *them.*

[b] Chap. 5. 6.

[c] Exod. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.

† Or, *reproachfully.*

[d] Exod. 12. 31.

† Heb. *them.*

[e] 2 Sam. 6. 3.

|| Or, *it.*

2888. they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country-villages, even unto the || great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

|| Or, *great stone.*

19 ¶ And [f] he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

[f] See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15, 20.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twenty years, 3 the Israelites by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

[a] Psal. 132. 6.

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

[b] 1 Sam. 6. 6.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was *twenty* years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [c] put away the strange gods, and [d] Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [e] serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

[c] Josh. 24. 14, 23. Judg. 2. 13.

[d] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [f] Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

[f] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to [g] Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

[g] Judg. 20. 1. 1 Kings 15. 22.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. Be not silent from us.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and [h] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD || heard him.

[h] Psal. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.

|| Or, answered him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but [i] the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

[i] Josh. 10. 10, 11. Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 2. 10. Psal. 18. 13. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. Isa. 29. 6.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it || Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

|| That is, *The stone of help.*

13 ¶ So

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And [k] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By reason of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was ‖ Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [c] they have not rejected thee, but [d] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [e] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [f] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [g] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to find his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods revelation, 18 cometh to

2909.

[k] Or, lay.

† Or, notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, shew them, &c.

[e] See Deut. 17. 16, &c.

[f] Chap. 14. 52.

[g] 1 Kin. 21. 7.

† Heb. eunuchs.

2909. *to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.* 25 *Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, || a Benjamite, a mighty man of || power.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [b] from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, [c] what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man [d] went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called [e] a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for † *there is* a || sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [g] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I [h] a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant,

(*)

[a] Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
|| Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*
[b] Or, *substance*
[b] Chap. 10. 23.

[c] See Judg. 13. 17. 1 Kin. 14. 3. 2 Kin. 4. 42. & 8. 8.
† Heb. *gone out of*, &c.
† Heb. *is with us.*
† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*
[d] Gen. 25. 22.

[e] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kin. 17 13. Amos 7. 12.
† Heb. *Thy word is good.*

vant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

THen Samuel took a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [a] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [b] his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [c] Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, [d] where *is* the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, [e] with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [f] thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [g] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him beforetime, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [b] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And

2909.

10. *referred.*

† Heb. *a while.*

1 Sam. 15. 1. [a] Ps. 2. 2. [b] Deut. 32. 9.

[c] Gen. 35. 19, 20.

† Heb. *inquiring.*

2909.

† Heb. *ask thee of peace, as* Judg. 18. 15.

[d] Chap. 13. 3.

[e] See 2 Kin. 3. 15.

[f] Numb. 11. 25.

† Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs, &c.*

† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.*

[g] Chap. 13. 8.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *turned.*

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*

[b] Chap. 19. 24.

† Heb. *from thence.*

2909. Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. Chap. 11. 15.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [i] unto the LORD [k] to Mizpeh;

[k] Chap. 7. 5.

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

[l] Chap. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

19 And [l] ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations: and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent your ſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

[m] Joſh. 7. 14, 16.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, [m] the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

[n] Chap. 9. 2.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, [n] he was higher than any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

[o] 1 Kin. 1. 25. † Heb. *Let the king live.*

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, [o] † God ſave the king.

[p] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. Chap. 8. 11.

25 Then Samuel told the people [p] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe.

[q] Chap. 11. 12. [r] 1 Kin. 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. ‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

27 But [q] the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, and [r] brought him no preſents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reproachful condition. 4 They ſend meſſengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

[a] Chap. 12. 12. [b] See Judg. 21. 8, &c.

THen [a] Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt [b] Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, Make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee. 2909.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, † Give us ſeven days reſpit, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

[c] Chap. 15. 34.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers to [c] Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

[d] See Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. [e] Judg. 19. 29.

6 And [d] the ſpirit of God came upon Saul when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [e] hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

[f] Heb. *men.* Judg. 20. 2. 1 Sam. 15. 4.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children [f] of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

‖ Or, *help by that time.*

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have ‖ help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

[g] See Judg. 7. 16. & 9. 43.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that [g] Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, [h] Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? [i] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, [k] There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king [l] before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel teſtifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, [a] here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [b] whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe || to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that || advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you, and to your fathers.

8 [c] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [d] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [e] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, [f] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of [g] the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king [h] of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent [i] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [k] Jephthah, and [l] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, [m] ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us; when [n] the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king [o] whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and [p] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins, *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And

[h] 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[i] Deut. 13. 5.
[k] 1 Sam. 11. 13.
[l] Chap. 10. 17.
[a] Exod. 16. 8.
[b] Numb. 16. 15. Act. 20. 33.
[c] 1 Theſ. 2. 5.
[d] Heb. *eyes.*
[e] Or, *that I ſhould blind mine eyes therewith a little.*
[f] Or, *made.*
[g] Heb. *righteouſneſſes, or, juſtices.*
[h] Heb. *with.*
[i] Gen. 46. 5, 6.
[k] Exod. 3. 13.
[l] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.
[m] Judg. 4. 2.
[n] Judg. 10. 7.
[o] Judg. 3. 12.
[p] Judg. 6. 14, 32.
[q] Judg. 11. 1.
[r] Chap. 7. 13.
[s] Chap. 8. 5, 19.
[t] Judg. 8. 23.
[u] Chap. 10. 19.
[v] Heb. *mouth.*
[w] Heb. *go after.*
[x] See Ezra 10. 9.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for then *should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. from ceasing.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider || how great *things* he hath done for you.

|| Or, what a great thing, &c.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Saul selecteth bands. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

2911. SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. the son of one year in his reigning.

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote [a] the garison of the Philistines that *was* in || Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

[a] Chap. 14. 5.
|| Or, the hill.

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. did stink.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people [b] did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

[b] Judg. 6. 2.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. trembling after him.

8 ¶ [c] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

[c] Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. bless him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. intreated the face.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [d] the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

[d] Psal. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, [e] about six hundred men.

† Heb. found. [e] Chap. 14. 2.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

† Heb. Geba.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one

one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

19 ¶ Now [f] there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: (for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears)

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to ſharpen the goads.

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battel, that ‖ there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

23 And the ‖ gariſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the prieſt, or the people, goeth and miraculouſly ſmiteth the Philiſtines gariſon. 15 A divine terrour maketh them beat themſelves. 17 Saul not ſtaying the prieſts anſwer, ſetteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Iſraelites, join againſt them. 24 Sauls unadviſed adjuration, hindreth the victory. 32 He reſtraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is ſaved by the people. 47 Sauls ſtrength and family.

NOw ‖ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines gariſon, that *is* on the other ſide: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about ſix hundred men;

3 And [b] Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, [c] I-chabods brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORDS prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over unto the Philiſtines gariſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate north-ward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouth-ward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the gariſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for [d] *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD, to ſave by many or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover our ſelves unto them.

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [e] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and [f] this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the gariſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the gariſon, and [g] the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † [h] a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibe-

[f] See 1 Sam. 13. 19.
[a] Chap. 13. 15.
[b] Chap. 22. 9, 11, 20. Called Ahimelech.
[c] Chap. 4. 21.
‖ Or, ſtanding camp.
‖ Or, there was a day.
† Heb. a ſile with mouths.
† Heb. to ſet.
[g] Judg. 9. 44.
‖ Or, half a furrow of an acre of land.
† Heb. Be ſtill.
[d] 2 Chron. 14. 11.
[e] Mac. 4. 30.
[f] See Gen. 24. 14.
[g] Chap. 13. 17.
† Heb. a trembling of God.
[h] Gen. 35. 5.

ah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another*.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there*.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the || noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, [i] every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which [k] had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were || faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, because I tasted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [l] with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have || transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [m] he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, [n] Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then

|| Or, tumult.

† Heb. were scripped together.

[i] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

[k] Chap. 13. 6.

|| Or, transgressed.

[l] Lev. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

† Heb. in his hand.

† Heb. That altar he began to build unto the LORD.

[m] Chap. 14. 41. Josh. 14. Chap. 28. 6. [n] Judg. 20.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, || Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little hony with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, ° God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: P *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of ⁹ Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he || gathered an hoſt, and ˢ ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

49 Now ᵗ the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* † Abner the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of ‡ Abiel.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, ᵘ he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites.* 8 *He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excuſing himſelf, Gods rejection of him for his diſobedience.* 24 *Sauls humiliation.* 33 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, ª The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, ᵇ how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and || laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto ᶜ the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for ᵈ ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comeſt to ᵉ Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

8 And ᶠ he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and ᵍ utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and || of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 ʰ It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel;

¶

10 Or, *Give a perfect lot.*
† Heb. *was taken.*
* Ruth 1. 17.
P 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kin. 1. 52.
9 Chap. 11. 11.
|| Or, *wrought valiantly.*
ſ Chap. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
† Heb. *Ner.*
‡ Chap. 9. 1.
ª Chap. 8. 11.
ᵇ Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17.
|| Or, *ſought.* Numb. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16.
ᶜ Exod. 18. 10, 19. Numb. 10. 29.
ᵈ Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
ᵉ See 1 Kin. 20. 34, 35.
ᶠ See chap. 30. 1
|| Or, *of the ſecond ſort.*
ʰ 2 Sam. 24. 16.

muel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [i] Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [k] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flie upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, [l] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [m] to obey *is* better than sacrifice; *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of †witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ [n] And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [o] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [p] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the || strength of Israel [q] will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [r] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to [s] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [t] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Bethlehem. 6 His humane judgment is reproved. 13 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing

Josh. 15-55.

[i] Chap. 9. 21.

† Heb. obey consume them.

[l] Psal. 50. 8, 9. Isa. 1. 11.

[m] Eccles 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

† Heb. divination.

[n] See 2 Sam. 12. 13.

[o] See King. 1. 30. Chap. 28. 17. 1 King. 11. 31.

[p] Or, strength, or, victory. Numb. 23. 19. Tit. 1. 2. Heb. 6. 18.

[q] Exod. 32. 14. Numb. 14. 45.

[r] See Chap. 15. 6. See Dan. 9. 24.

A.M. 2947

ſeeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his ſons.

2 And Samuel ſaid, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD ſaid, Take an heifer † with thee, and ſay, I am come [a] to ſacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jeſſe to the ſacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and ſaid, [b] Comeſt thou peaceably?

5 And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the LORD: ſanctifie your ſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he ſanctified Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were come, that he looked on [c] Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him: for *the LORD ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but [d] the LORD looketh on the heart.

8 Then Jeſſe called [e] Abinadab, and made him paſs before Samuel: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

9 Then Jeſſe made ‖ Shammah to paſs by: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

10 Again, Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſs before Samuel: and Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The LORD hath not choſen theſe.

11 And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? And he ſaid, There remaineth yet the youngeſt, and behold, [f] he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Send and fetch him: for we will not ſit † down till he come hither.

12 And he ſent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD ſaid, Ariſe, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and [g] anointed him in the midſt of his brethren: and [h] the ſpirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: ſo Samuel roſe up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the ſpirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [i] an evil ſpirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

15 And Sauls ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee, to ſeek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ſtood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me: for he hath found favour in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſs, when [k] the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being ready to battel, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David ſent by his father to viſit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He ſheweth the reaſon of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he ſlayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of him.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at [a] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

2 And

[a] See Numb. 27. 18. Judg. 13. 25. & 14. 6. Chap. 10. 6, 10.
[i] Chap. 18. 10. & 19. 9.
‖ Or, terrified.
‖ Or, beauty.
[k] Verſ. 14.
[a] Joſh. 15. 35.
‖ Or, the coaſt of Dammim, called Haſ-dammim. 1 Chron. 11. 13.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battel in aray againſt the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath, of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

† Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a || target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

|| Or, *gorget.*

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weavers beam, and his ſpears head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield, went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and you ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defie the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [b] the ſon of that [c] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe, and he had [d] eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

[b] Chap. 16. 1.
[c] Gen. 35. 19.
[d] See 1 Chro. 2. 13, 14, 15.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, [e] to feed his fathers ſheep at Beth-lehem.

[e] Chap. 16. 19.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near, morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *of the thouſand.*
† Heb. *captain of a thouſand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the || trench, as the hoſt was going forth to the || fight, and ſhouted for the battel.

|| Or, *place of the carriage.*
|| Or, *fight, or, place of fight.*

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battel in aray, army againſt army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

† Heb. *upon him.*
† Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them.*

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

† Heb. *from his face.*

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defie Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [f] will give him his daughter, and make his fathers houſe free in Iſrael.

[f] Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with

with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mighteſt ſee the battel.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cauſe?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and ſpake after the ſame †manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul: and he † ſent for him.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Let no mans heart fail becauſe of him; thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his fathers ſheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a || lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head, alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the || brook, and put *them* in a ſhepherds † bag which he had, even in a ſcrip, and his ſling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about and ſaw David, he diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? and the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So § David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and

to

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.*

§ Eccluſ. 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envying his praise, 10 seeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for his good success, 17 offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 David perswaded to be the kings son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that [a] the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

[a] Gen. 44. 30.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let [b] him go no more home to his fathers house.

[b] Chap. 17. 15.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* || behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

|| Or, prospered.

6 And it came to pass as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the || Philistine, that [c] the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of musick.

|| Or, Philistine. [c] Exod. 15. 20. † Heb. three-stringed instruments.

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, [d] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

[d] Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

† Heb. was evil in his eyes.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [e] the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

[e] Chap. 16. 14.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [f] he went out and came in before the people.

[f] Heb. Sam. 5. 2.

14 And David || behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

|| Or, prospered.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. a son of valour.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given

given to David, that ſhe was given unto
g Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt h this day be my ſon in law, in *the one* of the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the days were not † expired.

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and i David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David. 4 He perſwadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſs in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Sauls meſſengers ſent to take David, 22 and Saul himſelf, propheſie.

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his a life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

9 And b the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 c Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life

a Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.

† Heb. yeſterday third day.

† Heb. his face. b Chap. 16. 14. & 18. 10.

c Pſal. 59. title.

life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And [d] Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [e] prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [f] naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, [g] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing, either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, || Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly || sacrifice there for all the family.

7 [a] If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for [b] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD

[d] See Joh. 7. 32, 45, &c.
[e] 1 Cor. 14. 23, 24, 25.
† Numb. 11. 25.
† Heb. fill.
[f] Numb. 24. 3.
[g] Isa. 20. 2. Mic. 1. 8.
[a] Chap. 10. 11.
[b] Gen. 21. 23. Chap. 18. 3.
|| Or, Say what thy soul desireth, I will do it. † Heb. whatsoever thine heart desireth.
|| Or, feast.
[a] See Gen. 44. 19.
[b] Chap. 18. 3. 23. 18.

LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 [c] The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet ¶ I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* [d] thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [e] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, [f] To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to [g] the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [h] the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Bethlehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖† Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan

† Heb. *sounded.*
† Heb. *uncover thine ear.* [a] Ruth 4. 17.
[d] 2 Sam. 9. 3. & 21. 7.
† Heb. *cut.* [e] See chap. 23. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 1.
‖ Or, *by his love towards him.* [f] Vers. 5.
† Heb. *missed.*
‖ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.* [g] Chap. 19. 2.
† Heb. *in the day of the business.*
‖ Or, *that answereth the matter.*
† Heb. *not any thing.*
[h] Vers. 14, 15. See vers. 42.
‖† Or, *Thou perverse rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*
† Heb. *is the son of death.*
† Heb. *to pass over him.*

Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. *instruments.* † Heb. *that was his.*

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another until David exceeded.

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c. See ver. 23.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliaths sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

a Called also *Abiathar.* Mark 2. 26.

THen came David to Nob, to a Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

† Heb. *found.*

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

b Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5 Mat. 12. 4 c Exod. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is b hallowed bread; c if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

d Or, *shewbread.*

6 So the priest d gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread e that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

e Lev. 24. 5, 6.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* f Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

f 1 Sam. 22. 9.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in g the valley of Elah, behold, *it is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou will take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

g 1 Sam. 17. 2, 19.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ‖ Achish the king of Gath.

‖ Or, *Abimelech.*

11 And h the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, i Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

h Psal. 56. Title.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And k he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

k Psal. 34. Title.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *doteth.*

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 He putteth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing,

ſuing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar eſcaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and [a] eſcaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers houſe heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [b] Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him)

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then anſwered [c] Doeg the Edomite, (which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul) and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of [d] Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and [e] gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

11 Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt the ſon of Ahitub, and all his fathers houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub: And he anſwered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants, as David, which is the kings ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, † leſs or more.

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers houſe.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the ‖ † footmen that ſtood about him, Turn and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and [f] ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

20 ¶ And one of the ſons of Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, eſcaped and [g] fled after David.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David, that Saul had ſlain the LORDS prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy fathers houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

† Heb. *little or great.*

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

[f] See chap. 2. 31.

[g] Chap. 23. 6.

CHAP. XXIII.

David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistims. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [a] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [b] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [c] Ziph: And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw, that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthned his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [d] that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [e] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of || Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of [f] Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul

[a] Chap. 22. 20.
[b] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 30. 7.
[c] Josh. 15. 55.
[d] Chap. 24. 20.
[e] Psal. 54. title. See chap. 26. 1.
[f] Josh. 15. 55.
† Heb. pour up.
† Heb. on the right hand.
|| Or, the wilderness.
† Heb. foot step.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down ||into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ [e] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ||Sela-hammah-lekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and [a] Saul went in to cover his feet: and [b] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [c] Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, [d] Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul, to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after [e] a dead dog, after [f] a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD

[d] Psal. 141. 6.

[e] 2 Sam. 9. 8.

[f] Chap. 26. 20.

† Heb. *judge.*

† Heb. *shut up.*

reward thee good, for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

e Chap. 23. 17. 20 And now behold, e I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto h the hold.

h Chap. 23. 29.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſs, he mindeth to deſtroy him. 14 Abigail underſtanding thereof, 18 taketh a preſent, 23 and by her wiſdom, 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

f Chap. 28. 3. Eccluſ 46. 19, 20. AND f Samuel died, and all the Iſraelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe ‖ poſſeſſions *were* in b Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

‖ Or, buſineſs. b Joſh. 15. 55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. *aſk him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *ſhamed.*

8 Aſk thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. *reſted.*

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 c Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

c Judg. 6. 4. † Heb. *ſlaughter.*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird you on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *inſulted.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. *ſhamed.*

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

‖ Or, *heaps.*

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo, as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have

have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 [d] So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I [e] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, [f] any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and [g] lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine †audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from †avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this || bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that †follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe: becauſe my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he [h] ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

30 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord, according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging my ſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had [i] not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, [k] he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed her ſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of hers

¶

† Heb. at her feet.

that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

[l] Josh. 15. 56.

43 David also took Ahinoam [l] of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

[m] 2 Sam. 3. 14. ‖ Phaltiel. 2 Sam. 3. 15.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [m] Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to ‖ Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

[a] Chap. 23. 19. Psal. 54. title.

AND [a] the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah *which* is before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

[b] Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55.

‖ Or, midst of his carriages.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

[c] 1 Chro. 2. 16.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai [c] the son of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

† Heb. *shut up.*

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

[d] Chap. 24. 6.

11 [d] The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

† Heb. *sons of death.*

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORDS anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

† Heb. *smell.*

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out

out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [c] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.* 8 *He invading other countries, persuadeth Achish he fought against Judah.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [a] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [b] the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [c] the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now

[a] See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.
† Heb. *the number of days.*
† Heb. *a year of days.* See chap. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *Gerizites.*
‖ Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.*
[b] See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.
[c] Judg. 1. 16.
† Heb. *to stink.*

2949. [a] Chap. 25. 1.

[b] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

3 ¶ Now [a] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away [b] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

[c] Chap. 14. 37. Lam. 2. 9

[d] Exod. 28. 30.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [c] the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor [d] by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

[e] 1 Chron. 10. 13.

8 And [e] Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 [f] Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

[f] Psal. 18. 28.

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

‖ Or, *for him.* † Heb. *by the hand of me.*

[g] Chap. 15. 18. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

18 [g] Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

† Heb. *hasted and fell.*

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [i] put my life in my hand, and have hearkned unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

[i] Job 13. 14.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

2949 NOw the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me [a] these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, [b] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, lest [c] in the battel he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [d] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out, and thy coming in with me in the host, *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the 2949
morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God. † Heb. bitter.

7 And [a] David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. [a] Chap. 23. 9.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But

2949 10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint, that they could not go over the brook Beſor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins*: and [b] when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

[b] So Judg. 15 19. Chap. 14 27.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite, and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth of [c] the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of [d] Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

[c] Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5
[d] Joſh. 14 13. & 15 13.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattel, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ ſaluted them. 2949

‖ Or, asked of their welfare.

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [e] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

[e] Deut. 20. 13. Joſh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 20.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael, unto this day.

† Heb. *from the day and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (ſaying, Behold, a † preſent for you, of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD.)

† Heb. *bleſſing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [f] ſouth-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [g] Jattir,

[f] Joſh. 19. 8.
[g] Joſh. 15. 48.

28 And to *them* which *were* in [h] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [i] Eſhtemoa,

[h] Joſh. 13. 25.
[i] Joſh. 21. 14.

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [k] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

[k] 1 Chron. 2. 25.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons ſlain, by and his armour-bearer kill themſelves. 7 The Philiſtines poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcaſes. 11 They of Jabeſh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.

NOw [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa. 1 Chron. 10. 1.

‖ Or, wounded.

2 And

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew [b] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, Sauls ſons.

3 And [c] the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

4 [d] Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and || abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them. 2949.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſhtaroth: and [e] they faſtned his body to the wall of [f] Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard || of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

12 [g] All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and [h] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [i] buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven days.

[b] Chap. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33. [c] Deut. 33. 22. 1 Sam. 31. 2, &c. † Heb. ſhooters, men with bows. † Heb. found. [d] So Judg. 9. 54. || Or, mock.

[e] 2 Sam. 21. 12. [f] Joſh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. || Or, *concerning him.* [g] See chap. 11. 1, 11. 2 Sam. 2. 4, 7. [h] Jer. 34. 5 Amos 6. 10. [i] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13.

¶ The Second Book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, The Second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.

NOw it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul, [c] with his cloaths rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, [d] Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for || anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 17. [b] Chap. 4. 10. [c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. † Heb. What was, &c. [d] See 1 Sam. 31. 3, 4. † Heb. Behold me. || Or, *my coat of mail, or, my embroidered coat, hindreth me that my, &c.*

2949. that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [c] rent them, and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, [f] How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And [g] David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son,

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold *it is* written [h] in the book of || Jasher)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 [i] Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest [k] the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and || pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who cloathed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead, for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels burial.

AND it came to pass after this, that David [a] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 [b] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, *That* [c] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [d] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took || Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel,

c Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

f Psal. 105. 15.

g Chap. 4. 10.

h Josh. 10. 13.

|| Or, the upright.

i Mic. 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23.

k See 1 Sam. 18. 6.

|| Or, sweet.

a Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 2. & 30. 8.

b 1 Sam. 30. 31.

c Judg. 21. 8.

d Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 13.

† Heb. sons of valour.

and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

11 (And [c] the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years, and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by [f] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called || Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [g] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [h] *as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? and he answered, I am.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his || armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [i] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [k] thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had || gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab returning from battel is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David:

Chap. 1. 27. & 6. & 20. 10.

Ver. 14. † Heb. from the morning. ‖ Or, gone away

2951. vid: but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

[a] 1 Chr. 3. 1. 2 ¶ And [a] unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs.

[‖] Or, *Daniel.* 1 Chron. 3. 1. 3 And his ſecond, [‖] Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third Abſalom, the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital:

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs while there was war between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

[b] Chap. 21. 8. 7 And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name *was* [b] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

2956. [c] Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 9. 8. & 16. 9. 8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I [c] a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

[d] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kin. 19. 2. 9 [d] So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael and over Judah, [e] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba.

[e] Judg. 20. 1. 1 Kin. 4. 25. 11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

† Heb. *ſaying.*

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth, Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me [f] for an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines.

[f] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27. 15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [g] Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

[g] 2 Sam. 3. 15. 16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. *going.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt *to be* king over you:

† Heb. *yeſterday, and the day before.*

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David, I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayeſt reign over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from *purſuing* a troop, and brought in a great ſpoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſon of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſon of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doeſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [h] took him aside in the gate to speak with him || quietly; and smote him there [i] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [k] Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [m] Rent your clothes, and [n] gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [o] *be* too hard for me: [p] the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. 2956.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [a] Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to [b] Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And [c] Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* || Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him [d] under the fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When [e] one told me, saying, Behold Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, || who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore

† Heb. *second.*
[a] Josh. 18. 25.
[b] Neh. 11. 33.
[c] Chap. 9. 3.
|| Or, *Merib-baal.*
[d] Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.
[e] Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. *children of iniquity.*
† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*
† Heb. *tender.*
[n] Chap. 13. 7.
[o] See chap. 19. 13. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6, 33, 34.
[p] Chap. 3. 39.
† Heb. *weak and tender.*
[h] Chap. 2. 23.
[i] Chap. 20. 10.
[k] Chap. 2. 23.
[m] Gen. 37. 34.
† Heb. *bed.*
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes yet as a stranger, &c.*
|| Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

2956. fore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [f] sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

[f] Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again, at the mulberry-trees.

[a] 1 Chr. 11. 1.

THen [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[b] Gen. 29. 14.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [c] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

[c] 1 Sam. 18. 13.

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. Psal. 78. 71. See chap. 7. 7.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron [e] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

[e] Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.

2949. 4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 [f] In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

[f] Chap. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

2957. 6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto [g] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: || thinking, David cannot come in hither.

[g] Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.

|| Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* [h] the city of David.

[h] Ver. 9. 1 Kin. 2. 10.

8 [i] And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of Davids soul, *he shall be chief and captain:* || wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

[i] 1 Chr. 11. 6.

|| Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went going and growing.*

11 ¶ And [k] Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house. 2957.

[k] 1 Kin. 5. 1. 1 Chron. 14. 1.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And [l] David took *him* mo concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[l] 1 Chr. 14. 3.

14 And [m] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; || Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

[m] 1 Chr. 3. 5. || Or, *Simmea.*

15 Ibhar also, and || Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

|| Or, *Elishama.*

16 And Elishama, and || Eliada, and Eliphalet.

|| Or, *Beeliada.*

17 ¶ [n] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

[n] 1 Chr. 14. 8. Psal. 18. 1.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [o] the valley of Rephaim.

[o] Josh. 15. 8.

19 And David [p] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

[p] Chap. 2. 1.

20 And David came to [q] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place || Baal-perazim.

[q] Isa. 28. 21.

|| Or, *Master of breaches.*

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [r] || burnt them.

[r] 1 Chr. 14. 12. || Or, *took away.*

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when [s] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

[s] Josh. 6. 4. Judg. 4. 14.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then [t] shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

[t] Judg. 4. 14.

25 And

25 And David did ſo, as the LORD had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is ſmitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God bleſſeth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with ſacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal deſpiſeth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feaſting. 20 Michal reproving him, is childleſs to her death.

AGain, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And [a] David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from ‖ Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whoſe name is called by the name of the LORD of hoſts, [b] that dwelleth *between* the Cherubims.

3 And they † ſet the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of [d] the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachons threſhing-floor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and [g] God ſmote him there for *his* ‖ errour, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. [i] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladneſs. 2959.

13 And it was *ſo*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed [k] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [l] danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And [m] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [n] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in [o] his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as ſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, [p] he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ ſhamelеſly uncovereth himſelf!

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [q] which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and ‖ of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [r] until the day of her death.

[a] 1 Chr. 13. 6.
[b] Exod. 25. 22.
[c] 1 Chr. 13. 7.
[d] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
[e] 1 Chr. 13. 9.
[f] See Numb. 4. 15.
[g] 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[h] Exod. 19. 22.
[i] 1 Chr. 15. 25.
[k] See 1 Chron. 15. 26.
[l] See Exod. 15. 20.
[m] 1 Chr. 15. 29.
[n] 1 Chr. 16. 1.
[o] 2 Chr. 15. 1.
[p] 1 Chr. 16. 2.
[q] 1 Sam. 13. 14.
[r] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. 2 Sa. 22. 14. Mat. 1. 25.

‖ Or, *Baalah*.
† Heb. *made to ride*.
‖ Or, *the hill*.
† Heb. *with*.
‖ Or, *ſtumbled*.
† Heb. *broken*.
‖ Or, *openly*.
‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my ſervants*.

CHAP. VII.

Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

2960. AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

a 1 Chr. 17. 1.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

b Chap. 5. 11. c See Ac. 7. 46.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

† Heb. *to my servant, to David.* d See 1 Kin. 5. 3. & 1 Chr. 22. 6. & 28. 3.

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, [e] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

e 1 Kin. 8. 16.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with || any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [f] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

|| 1 Chr. 17. 6. *any of the judges.* f Chap. 5. 2.

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts [g] I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

g 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Psal. 78. 70. † Heb. *from after.*

9 And [h] I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

h Chap. 8. 6, 14. † Heb. *from thy face.*

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, that [i] he will make thee an house.

i Exod. 1. 21. 1 Kin. 2. 24.

12 ¶ And [k] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [l] shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

k 1 Kin. 2. 1. Psalm 132. 11. Acts 2. 30. l 1 Kin. 2. 10.

13 [m] He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

m 1 Kin. 5. 5. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.

14 [n] I will be his father, and he shall be my son: [o] if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

n Heb. 1. 5. o Psal. 89. 30, 32.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [p] thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

p Psal. 89. 36.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

† Heb. *the law of man.*

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for [q] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

q 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psal. 86. 8. Isa. 46. 9.

23 And [r] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

r 1 Chron. 17. 21. Psal. 106. 8. Isa. 63. 12. Dan. 9. 15.

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word

that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt † revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and † thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant:

29 Therefore now † let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it*, and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi ſendeth Joram with preſents to bleſs him. 11 The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garriſons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.

AND † after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And † he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground: even with two lines meaſured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive. And ſo the Moabites † became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo ‖ Hadadezer the ſon of Rehob, king of † Zobah, as he went to recover † his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David † houghed all the chariot *horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put garriſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians † became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts. † And the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took † the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi ſent † Joram his ſon unto king David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and † *Joram* brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs;

11 Which alſo king David † did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he ſubdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him a name* when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in † the valley of ſalt, ‖ *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garriſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garriſons, and † all they of Edom became Davids ſervants: † and the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Iſrael, and David † executed judgment and juſtice unto all his people.

16 ¶ And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* † over the hoſt; and † Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

17 And † Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ ſcribe;

18 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids ſons were ‖ chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba ſeeketh for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans ſake he reſtoreth him to his table, and reſtoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his ſteward.

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathans ſake?

2 And † there was of the houſe of Saul, a ſervant whoſe name *was* † Ziba: and when they

2960. See 1 Kin. 10. 16. † Or, Tibhath. ‖ Or, Chun. 1 Chron. 18. 8. † Tou. 1 Chron. 18. 9. † 1 Chr. 18. 10. † Heb. aſked him of peace. † Heb. was a man of wars with. † Heb. in his hand were. 1 Chr. 18. 11. & 26. 26. † Heb. his ſmiting. † 2 Kin. 14. 7. † See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Pſal. 60. tit. † Or, ſaying. † Numb. 24. 18. See Gen. 27. 40. † Ver. 6. ‖ 1 Chr. 18. 15. † Chap. 5. 8. † 1 Kin. 4. 3. ‖ Or, remembrancer, or, writer of chronicles. 1 Chr. 24. 3. ‖ Or, ſecretary. ‖ Or, princes. † Chap. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he.*

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew [b] the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* [c] lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of [d] Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephibosheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldſt look upon ſuch [e] a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, [f] I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.

10 Thou therefore and thy ſons and thy ſervants ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephibosheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the kings ſons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young ſon, whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, *were* ſervants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and [g] was lame on both his feet.

b 1 Sam. 20. 14.

c Chap. 4. 4.

d Chap. 17. 27.

e 1 Sam. 24. 15.

f See chap. 19. 29.

g Verſ. 3.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly intreated. 6 The Ammonites ſtrengthned by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai. 15 Shobach making a new ſupply of the Syrians at Helam, is ſlain by David.

AND it came to paſs after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father. And Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpie it out, and to overthrow *it*?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [h] *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battel was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choice *men* of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And

† 1 Chron. 19. 3.

h Lev. 19. 27.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

2968. 15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home, neither sober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

2969. AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that [a] David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon. 2969.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-sheba the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and [b] he lay with her, (‖ for she was [c] purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and [d] my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning,

‖ Or, Bath-shua. 1 Chron. 3. 5.
‖ Or, Ammiel.
[b] Psal. 51. title.
‖ Or, and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.
[c] Lev. 15. 19. & 18. 19.
† Heb. of the peace of, &c.
† Heb. went out after him.
[d] Chap. 10. 6.

2969. ing, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

† Heb. strong. † Heb. from after him.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote [e] Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

[e] Judges 9. 53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. be evil in thine eyes. † Heb. so and such.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done † displeased the LORD.

† Heb. was evil.

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and setteth the people thereof.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and [a] he came unto him, and [b] said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

[a] Psal. 51. Inscription. [b] 2 Sam. 14. 5. 1 Kings 3. 16. 2 Kings 6. 26.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. morsel. [c] Psal. 116. 16.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, || shall surely die.

|| Heb. is a son of death.

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c] fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised

despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [e] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 [f] And David said unto Nathan, [g] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [h] The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [i] to blaspheme, the child also *that* is born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David †fasted, and went in, and [k] lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and* went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then †vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while* it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: [l] for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but [m] he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [n] she bare a son, and [o] he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And [p] Joab fought against [q] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [r] And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was *set* on David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ammon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her. 15 He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away. 19 Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose. 23 At a sheep-shearing, among all the kings sons, he killeth Ammon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And

See Ps. 38. 1. and 51. 3.

Job 7. 9, 10.

2971.

Mat. 1. 6. 1 Chr. 22. 9.

That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*

2969.

1 Chr. 20. 1. Deut. 3. 11.

† Heb. *my name is called upon it.*

1 Chr. 20. 2.

† Heb. *very great*

2972.

2972.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous*, or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.* [a] See 1 Sam. 16. 9.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son of [a] Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings son, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister.

† Heb. *thin.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house, (and he was laid down) and she took || flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

|| Or, *paste.*

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [b] † no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

† Heb. *humble.* [b] Levit. 18. 9. † Heb. *it ought not so to be done.*

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

† Heb. *unto great exceeding.*

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause; this evil in sending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar [c] put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [d] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

[c] Jos. 7. 6. [d] Jer. 2. 37.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

† Heb. *Amnon.* † Heb. *set it on thine heart.* † Heb. *desolate indeed.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom [e] had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sons.

2973. [e] Gen. 38. 12. 1 Sam. 25. 4.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let

let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: || have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [f] tare his garments, and [g] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their cloaths rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been || determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to [h] Talmai the son of || Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David || longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

Joab suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem. 25 Absaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.

NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom. 2977.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † Help, O king.

† Heb. *Save.*

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [i] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

[i] See chap. 12. 1

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldst not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [k] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

[k] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

12 Then

2977. 12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: || neither doth God respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

|| Or, *because God hath not taken away his life he hath also devised means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for [c] as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*
[c] Vers. 20.
† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [d] according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

[d] Vers. 17. Chap. 19. 27.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of || his servant.

2977. † Heb. *blessed.*

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

† Heb. *And in all Israel there was not a man to be greatly praised as Absalom.*

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled it: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And [e] unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

[e] Chap. 18. 18.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years 2979 in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur, *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophel's counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

2980. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom [a] prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

[a] 1 Kings 1. 5.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversie came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

† Heb. to come.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but || *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

2981. 7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [b] called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

[b] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 5.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counseller, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom. 2981.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. thrust.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Heb. choose.

16 And [c] the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

[c] Psal 3. tit.

† Heb. at his feet.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and [d] all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

[d] Chap. 8. 18.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. make thee wander in going

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook

|| Kidron,

2981. ‖ Called Joh. 18. 1. Cedron.

Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [e] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and [f] your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

e 1 Sam. 9. 9.
f See Chap. 17. 17.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and [g] had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

† Heb. going up and weeping.
g Chap. 19. 4. Eſth. 6. 12.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel *is* among the conſpiratours with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, [h] turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

h Chap. 17. 14, 23.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the Archite came to meet him, [i] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

i Chap. 1. 2.

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee, Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the kings houſe, thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

36 Behold, *they have* there [k] with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathars *ſon*: and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Huſhai Davids friend came into the city, and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions, obtaineth his maſters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curſeth David. 9 David with patience abſtaineth and reſtraineth others from revenge. 15 Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſalams counſel. 20 Ahithophels counſel.

AND when David was a little paſt the top *of* [a] *the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the ſervant of Mephibоſheth met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

a Chap. 15. 32.
b Chap. 9. 2.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the kings houſhold to ride on, and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſters ſon? And [c] Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.

c Chap. 19. 27.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibоſheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. I fall down.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, [d] thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei the ſon of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

d 1 King. 2. 8.
‖ Or, he kept coming forward and curſing.

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. man of blood.

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all

all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold, thou *art* taken in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this ‡ dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, ‡ What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because † the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

14 And the king and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should* I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom † went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the ‡ oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel *both* with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 29 Ahithophel hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David in Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at

2981.

† Heb. behold thou in thy evil.

1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 3. 8.

‡ Chap. 19. 22.

‡ See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.

† Heb. Let the king live.

Chap. 2. 11, 12.

‡ Heb. word.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of, &c.

† Heb. what is in his mouth.

† Heb. word.

† Heb. counselled.

† Heb. bitter of soul. Hos. 13. 8.

† Heb. fallen.

298 r. at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, [b] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and [†] that thou go to battel in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for [c] the LORD had [†] appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now [d] Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by [e] En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And [f] the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not [†] followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and [†] put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [†] Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [†] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [x] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And hony, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armie in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom hanging*

[b] Judg. 20: 1.
[†] Heb. *that thy face, or, presence, go, &c.*
[c] Chap. 15. 31.
[†] Heb. *commanded.*
[d] Chap. 15. 27. Josh. 15. 7. & 18. 16.
[e] See Josh. 2. 4. &c.
[f] Heb. *took.*
[†] Heb. *was not done.*
[†] Heb. *went in unto.*
[†] Heb. *Abigail.*
[x] Chap. 19. 31. 1 Kings 2. 7.
‖ Or, *bowls.*

ing in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.
18 Absalom's place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

2981. AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle? 2981

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while *he was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [b] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [c] the kings dale: for he said, [d] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But ‡ howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*), let me run. And

† Heb. weigh upon mine hand.

† Heb. Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.

† Heb. before thee.

† Heb. heart.

[b] Josh. 7. 26.

[c] Gen. 14. 17.

[d] See chap. 14. 27.

† Heb. judged him from the hand, &c.

† Heb. as a man of tidings.

‡ Heb. as what may.

‖ Or, convenient.

2981 And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I see the running.*

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖† All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.* † Heb. *Peace.* † Heb. *shut up.*

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. *Is there Peace?*

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [a] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

[a] Chap. 19. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. 2982

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

† Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance.*

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king [a] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [b] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

[a] Chap. 15. 30. [b] Chap. 18. 33.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *loving, &c.* † Heb. *that princes and servants are nothing unto thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. *are ye silent.*

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and

and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, [c] *Art* thou not of my bone and of my flesh? [d] God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [e] even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [f] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [g] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [h] that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David said, [i] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [k] shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore [l] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And [m] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his cloaths, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [n] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* [o] as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet [p] didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [q] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and [r] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat, or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? where-

[c] Chap. 17. 25. [d] Ruth 1. 17.
[e] Judg. 20. 1.
[f] Chap. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8.
[g] Chap. 16. 1, 2.
† Heb. the good in his eyes.
[h] Chap. 16. 5.
[i] Chap. 16. 10.
[k] 1 Sam. 11. 13.
[l] 1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.
[m] Chap. 9. 6.
[n] Chap. 16. 3.
[o] Chap. 14. 17, 20.
† Heb. men of death.
[p] Chap. 9. 7, 10, 11.
[q] 1 Kings 2. 7.
[r] Chap. 17. 27.
† Heb. How many days are the years of my life.

2981. fore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

† Heb. *Chimham.*

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [f] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

[f] See Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

[a] 2 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2981.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* [b] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[b] Chap. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.

† Heb. *a house of ward.*

† Heb. *imured.*

† Heb. *in widowhood.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [c] † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

[c] Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [d] thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

[d] Chap. 11. 11.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and [e] the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[e] Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so [f] he smote him therewith [g] in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[f] 1 Kings 2. 5. Chap. 3. 27.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw

saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and || it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, || They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [b] in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute:

and [k] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* || recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jairite was || a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Sauls sons.* 10 *Rizpahs kindness unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre.* 15 *Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.*

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them; and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, || We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that || devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [b] Gibeah of Saul, || *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [c] the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of || Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

9 And

2981 [a] Chap. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3. || Or, remembrancer. || Or, a prince.

2983. † Heb. sought the face, &c. See Num. 27. 21.

[a] Jos. 9. 3, 16, 17.

|| Or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c. || Or, cut us off.

[b] 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4. || Or, chosen of the LORD.

[c] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.

|| Or, Michals sister. † Heb. bare to Adriel.

2986.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

[a] Chap. 3. 7.

10 ¶ And [d] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stollen them from the street of Beth-shan, [e] where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

[e] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of || the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

|| Or, *Rapha.* † Heb. *Iron*, or, *head.*

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then [f] the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the [g] † light of Israel.

[f] Chap. 18. 3. [g] 1 Kings 11. 36. Psal. 132. 17. † Heb. *candle, or lamp.*

18 [h] And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then [i] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew || Saph, which *was* of the sons of || the giant.

[h] 1 Chro. 20. 4. [i] 1 Chro. 11. 29. || Or, *Sippai.* || Or, *Rapha.*

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of || Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew [k] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

|| Or, *Jair.* See 1 Chron. 20. 5. [k] Or, *Lahmi.*

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to || the giant.

|| Or, *Rapha.*

21 And when he || defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [l] Shimea the brother of David, slew him.

|| Or, *Reproached.* [l] 1 Sam. 16. 9. Shammah.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A Psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, [a] The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer,

[a] Deut. 32. 4. Psal. 18. 2. &c. Heb. 2. 13.

3 The God of my rock, [b] in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high towre, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the || waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

|| Or, *pangs.* Heb. *Billel.* † Heb. *Belial.*

6 The || sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

|| Or, *cords.*

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: [c] the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

[c] Job 26. 11.

9 There went up a smoak † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *a cloud.*

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round

round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. dusking of waters.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of || many waters.

|| Or, great.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. to him.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. before his eyes.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and [d] with the froward thou wilt || shew thy self unsavoury.

[d] Lev. 26. 24, 27, 28.

|| Or, wrestle, Psal. 18. 27.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

|| Or, candle.

29 For thou *art* my || lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

|| Or, broken a troop.

[e] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.

30 For by thee I have || run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

[f] Psal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

31 *As for* God, [e] his way *is* perfect; [f] the word of the LORD *is* || tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

|| Or, proved.

32 For [g] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isa. 45. 5, 6.

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. widdeth, or, looseth.

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. equalleth.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. for the war.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Heb. multiplied me.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Heb. ankles.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

† Heb. caused to bow.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall || † submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

† Heb. Sons of the stranger.

|| Or, yield feigned obedience.

† Heb. lie. See Deut. 33. 29.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

† Heb. giveth avengements for me.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [h] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

[h] Rom. 15. 9.

51 *He is* the towre of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and [i] to his ſeed for evermore.

[i] Chap. 7. 12.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his laſt words profeſſeth his faith in Gods promiſes, to be beyond ſenſe or experience.* 6 *The different ſtate of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

NOw theſe *be* the laſt words of David: David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

2 The ſpirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, [a] the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, || He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And [b] *he ſhall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain.

5 Although my houſe *be* not ſo with God; yet [c] he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things* and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my* deſire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 ¶ But *the ſons* of Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them, muſt be † fenced with iron, and the ſtaff of a ſpear, and they ſhall be utterly burnt with fire in the *ſame* place.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; || The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains, (the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite) || *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, † whom he ſlew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [d] Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Iſrael were gone away.

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to ſpoil.

11 And after him *was* [e] Shammah the ſon of Agee the Hararite: and the Philiſtines were gathered together || into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines.

12 But he ſtood in the midſt of the ground and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [f] || three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harveſt-time, unto [g] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philiſtines pitched in [h] the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the gariſon of the Philiſtines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheleſs he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

18 And [i] Abiſhai the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, † *and* ſlew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

20 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he ſlew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down alſo and ſlew a lion in the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow.

21 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a ſpear in his hand; but he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

22 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was || more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *firſt* three: and David ſet him over his || † guard.

24 [k] Aſahel the brother of Joab *was* one of

[a] Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 22. 2, 32.
|| Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.*
[b] Judg. 5. 31. Pſal. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hoſ. 6. 3.
[c] Chap. 7. 15, 16.
† Heb. *filled.*
|| Or, *Joſhebbaſſebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.*
|| See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.
† Heb. *ſlain.*
[d] 1 Chro. 11. 12. & 27. 4.
[e] 1 Chro. 11. 27.
|| Or, *for forage.*
[f] 2 Sam. 5. 17. 1 Chron. 11. 15.
|| Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*
[g] 1 Sam. 22. 1. Chap. 5. 17.
[h] Or, *the valley of giants.*
[i] 1 Chron. 11. 20.
† Heb. *lift up.*
† Heb. *ſons of the living God.*
† Heb. *a man of countenance.*
† Heb. *a man of ſtature.*
† Heb. *ſmote.*
† Heb. *a man of ſight.*
† Or, *ſet over his life.*
† Or, *counſel.*
[k] 1 Chron. 11. 26.

of the thirty; Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [1] Paltite, Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Huſhathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the ſon of Baanah, a Netophathite, Itrai the ſon of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the || brooks of Gaaſh,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the ſon of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the ſon of Ahasbai, the ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſon of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muſter of thirteen hundred thouſand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooſeth the three days peſtilence. 15 After the death of threeſcore and ten thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaſeth Araunahs threſhingfloor; where having ſacrificed, the plague ſtayeth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and || he moved David againſt them, to ſay, [a] Go number Iſrael and Judah.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which *was* with him, || Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, [b] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many ſoever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab and againſt the captains of the hoſt: and Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king, to number the people of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the || river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the || land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And [c] Davids heart ſmote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David ſaid unto the LORD, I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [d] Gad, Davids [e] ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him and ſaid unto him, Shall [f] ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* || great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So [h] the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon

2987.

1 Chron. 11. 27.

2957. 1 Chron. 11. 15. 1 Or, the three captains over the thirty. 2 Sam. 23. 1. 1 Chron. 11. 11.

2 Or, valley.

2987. 1 Satan: See 1 Chron. 21. 1. a See 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.

1 Or, Compaſs. b Judg. 20. 1.

1 Or, valley.

1 Or, land newly inhabited.

c 1 Sam. 24. 5.

d 1 Sam. 22. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 29. 29. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

e See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

1 Or, many. f See Iſa. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.

g 1 Chron. 27. 24.

2987. Iſrael, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

16 And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [i] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of [k] Araunah the Jebuſite.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of † Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? [l] And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, [m] *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So [n] David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

2987.

Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11.

1 Chro. 21. Ornan. See verſ. 18.

† Heb. Araviah.

Ser Gen. 23. 8. 16.

[l] 1 Ki. 20. 31.

Ser 1 Chron. 22. 25.

¶ *The Firſt Book of the* KINGS, *commonly called, The Third Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extream age. 5 Adonijah, Davids darling, uſurpeth the kingdom. 11 By the counſel of Nathan, 15 Bath-ſheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan ſecondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-ſheba. 32 Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing theſe news, Adonijahs gueſts flee. 50 Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is diſmiſſed by Solomon.

2989. NOw king David was old, *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [a] Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and [b] he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was* a very goodly *man*; and [c] *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and [d] they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [e] Shimei, and Rei, and [f] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And

2989.

† Heb. entred into days.

† Heb. Let them ſeek.

† Heb. a damſel, a virgin.

† Heb. be a cheriſher unto him.

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 4. † Heb. rayſe. 2 Sam. 15. 1.

† Heb. from his days. 2 Sam. 13. 39. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

† Heb. they were with Joab. Chap. 2. 22, 28.

† Heb. helped after Adonijah. Chap. 2. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 6.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen, and fat cattel, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by || En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of g Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, h Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, ‡ What wouldst thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, i † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, k Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed

2989.

1 Or, the well Rogel. 2 Sam. 15. 27.

1 Sam. 10. 24. † Heb. Let king Adonijah live.

† Heb. before the king.

† Heb. which belongeth to me. See Esth. 6. 8.

2989. appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of [l] oyl out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, [m] and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with || pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for [n] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*. 2989

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and [o] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, [p] there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2990

2 [a] I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [b] ||prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, [c] If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their soul, [d] there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 More-

(*)

[l] Exod. 30.23,25, 32.
[m] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
|| Or, *flutes*.
[n] 2 Sam. 18. 27.
[o] Chap. 1. 50.
[p] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.
[a] Josh. 23. 14.
[b] Deut. 28. 9. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Chr. 22. 13.
† Or, *want*. Heb. *not cut off from upon the throne*.

2990.

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [c] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [d] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [g] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo [h] they came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee [i] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [k] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and [l] I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So [m] David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in [n] the city of David.

11 And the days that David [o] reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ [p] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, [q] Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, peaceably.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for [r] it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother; and [t] ſhe ſat on his right hand.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou ask Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the LORD, ſaying, [u] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as [w] he promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to [x] Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe [y] thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [z] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto

2990.

[f] See Pſal. 45. 9.

[u] Ruth 1. 17.

[w] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

[x] Joſh. 21. 18.

† Heb. *a man of death.*

[y] 1 Sam. 22. 20. 2 Sam. 15. 24.

[z] 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35.

2990. unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [a] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

[a] Chap. 1. 50.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

[b] Exod. 21. 14. 31 And the king ſaid unto him, [b] Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

[c] Pſal. 7. 16. 32 And the LORD [c] ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, [d] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [e] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

[d] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [e] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

[f] 2 Sam. 3. 29. 33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [f] upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and [g] Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chr. 6. 50. & 24. 3.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for [h] Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

[h] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

[i] 2 Sam. 15. 23. 37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over [i] the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath. 2991.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt [k] all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head; [k] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the [l] kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon. [l] 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wiſdom, obtaineth wiſdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgment between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

2991. AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and [b] the wall of Jeruſalem round about. [a] Chap. 7. 8. [b] Chap. 9. 15, 19.

2 Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only

ly he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And [c] the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ [d] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Ask what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [e] to go out or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 [f] Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgment;

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: [g] lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo [h] given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches, and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, [i] as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was*, unto the king, (for [k] her bowels † yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

CHAP.

2991.

[c] Chap. 3. 3.

[d] Chap. 9. 2.

‖ Or, bounty.

[e] Numb. 27. 17.

[f] 2 Chr. 1. 10. † Heb. hearing.

† Heb. many days.

† Heb. to hear.

[g] Eccl. 2. 16.

[h] Matt. 6. 33. Eph. 3. 20. ‖ Or, hath not been.

[i] Chap. 9. 5.

[k] Hoſ. 11. 8. † Heb. were hot.

† Heb. in the midſt of him.

2991.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes.* 7 *His twelve officers for provision.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom.* 22 *His daily proviſion.* 26 *His ſtables.* 29 *His wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‖ the prieſt:

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: [a] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretaries.*

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts.

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and [b] Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

[b] Chap. 5. 14.

‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his month in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names: ‖ The ſon of Hur in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar*

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Ben-heſed*

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* [c] the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* [d] the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls, and braſen bars.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber*

[c] Numb. 32. 41.

[d] Deut. 3. 4.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [e] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

[e] Pſal. 72. 8.

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was thirty † meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal,

† Heb. *bread.* † Heb. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely, [f] every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, [g] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *confident.*

[f] Micah 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.

[g] Judg. 20. 1. Chap. 5. 5. Chron. 30. 5. See Deut. 16.

26 ¶ And [h] Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of [i] horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

[h] Chap. 10. 26.

[i] Deut. 17. 16.

27 And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

‖ Or, *mules, &c. ſwift beaſts.*

29 ¶ And [k] God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding, exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore.

[k] Exod. 31. 3. Chap. 3. 12.

30 And Solomons wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children of the eaſt-country, and all [l] the wiſdom of Egypt.

[l] See Acts 7. 22. 1 Cor. 1. 6. Pſalm 106. 22.

31 For he was wiſer than all men; than [m] Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol,

col, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And [n] he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and deſired to furniſh him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his family, furniſheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

2992. AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for [b] Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And [c] Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, [e] as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, 2992.
I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. † Heb. heard.

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in flotes, unto [f] the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them*: and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, [g] in giving food for my houſhold. [f] 2 Chr. 2. 16. † Heb. end. [g] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Act. 12. 20.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his deſire.

11 And [h] Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat *for* food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. [h] See 2 Chron. 2. 10. † Heb. corr.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, [i] as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together. [i] Chap. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levy out of all Iſrael; and the levy was thirty thouſand men. † Heb. tribute of men.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a month by courſes: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [k] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains: [k] Chap. 4. 6.

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ ſtonesquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe. ‖ Or, Giblites: As Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promiſe unto it. 15 The cieling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

AND [a] it came to paſs in the four hundred and fourſcore year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Iſrael, in the month Zif, which [a] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

2992. which *is* the second month, that [b] he † began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And [c] the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made [d] || windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And || against the wall of the house he built [e] † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastned in the walls of the house.

7 And [f] the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it; and covered the house || with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [g] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, [h] which I spake unto David thy father.

13 [i] And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, || both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with || knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* || † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one cise.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house; and [k] || they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And

[a] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16.
|| Or, *windows broad within and narrow without*, or, *shewed and closed*.
[b] Act 7. 47.
† Heb. *built*.
[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.
[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16.
|| Or, *upon*, or, *joyning to*.
[e] See Ezek. 41. 6.
† Heb. *floors*.
† Heb. *ribs*.
† Heb. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements*.
[f] See Deut. 27. 5, 6.
† Heb. *shoulder*.
|| Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar*.
[g] Chap. 2. 4. & 9. 4.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[i] Exod. 25. 8.
|| Or, *knops*.
† Heb. *open flowers*.
† Heb. *pure gold*.
|| Or, *olive-tree*.
[k] 1 Kings 8. 7. 2 Chron. 5. 8.
|| Or, *compassed*.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* || a fifth-part *of the wall.*

32 The || two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts *of* olive-tree || a fourth part *of the wall.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the [1] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ [m] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the house finished || throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he [n] seven years in building it.

[1] Or, *leaves of the doors.* [m] Compare ver. 1. [n] Or, *ornaments thereof.*

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons house, 2 of the house of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgment, 8 of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten sea, 27 of the ten bases, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

BUT Solomon was building his own house [a] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

5 And all the || doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* || before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* || before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, ([b] whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet [c] Hiram out of Tyre.

14 [d] He *was* † a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [e] he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he † cast [f] two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And*

† Heb. *ribs.*

† Heb. *light against light.*

|| Or, *faces and pillars were square in prospect.*

|| Or, *according to them.*

|| Or, *according to them.*

† Heb. *from floor to floor.*

[b] Chap. 3. 1.

[c] 2 Chr. 4. 11. *Huram.* See Ver. 40.

[d] 2 Chr. 2. 14.

† Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*

[e] Exod. 31. 3.

† Heb. *fashioned.*

[f] 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* [g] two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 [h] And he set up the pillars in [i] the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof || Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof || Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made [k] a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, [l] compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon [m] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [n] two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then [o] made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-ward, over against the south.

40 ¶ And [p] Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The

[g] See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.
[h] 2 Chr. 3. 17.
[i] Chap. 6. 3.
|| That is, *He shall establish.*
|| That is, *In it is strength.*
[k] Jer. 52. 17.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
[l] 2 Chr. 4. 3.
[m] Jer. 52. 20.
[n] See 2 Chron. 4. 5.
[o] 2 Chr. 4. 6.
[p] Heb. *Huram.*

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two ‖ net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases:

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea:

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* † bright brass.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them † in the clay ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass † found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon ‖ the shew-bread *was*,

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things ‖ which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The feast of the dedication of the temple, 12, 54 Solomon's blessing. 22 Solomon's prayer. 62 His sacrifice of peace-offerings.

THen [a] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of [b] the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [c] *There was* nothing in the ark [d] save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD [e] made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that [f] the cloud filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ [g] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell [h] in the thick darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 9. & 6. 12, 17.

† Heb. heads.
‖ Or, ark. As 2 Chr. 5. 9.

[c] Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 5. Heb. 9. 4.
[d] Deut. 10. 5.
‖ Or, where.
[e] Exod. 24. 27, 28. Ver. 21.
[f] Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chr. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.

[g] 2 Chr. 6. 1.
[h] Lev. 16. 2. Psal. 97. 2.

3001. (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 [i] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that [k] my name might be therein; but [l] I chose David to be over my people Israel.

17 And [m] it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

2960. 18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [n] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [o] the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [p] LORD God of Israel, [q] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [r] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [s] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But [t] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [u] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make || towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray || towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and [x] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [y] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [z] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee || in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [a] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [b] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, lo-

cust

[i] 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5.
[k] Ver. 29.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 8.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
[n] Ver. 9.
[o] 2 Chr. 6. 12.
[p] 2 Mac. 2. 5.
[q] Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Dan. 9. 4.
[r] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. Chap. 2. 4.
[s] † Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
† Heb. *only if.*
[t] 2 Chron. 2. 6. Chap. 8. 27. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 48. Acts 17. 24.
[u] Deut. 12. 11.
[x] Exod. 22. 11.
[y] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[z] Deut. 30. 2.
[a] Deut. 11. 17. Chap. 17. 1. Jer. 14. 1.
[b] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 22. Amos 4. 9. Hag. 2. 17.

cuſt, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their || cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*;

38 What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou, *even* thou only knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men)

40 [c] That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a ſtranger that is not of thy people Iſrael, but cometh out of a far country, for thy names ſake;

42 (For they ſhall hear of thy great name, and of thy ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched out arm) when he ſhall come and pray towards this houſe:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael, and that they may know that † this houſe which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their || cauſe.

46 If they ſin againſt thee, ([d] for *there* is no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives, [e] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 Yet if they ſhall † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, [f] We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

48 And *ſo* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [g] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their || cauſe,

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, [h] from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [i] as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: [k] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And

3001. 59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

† Heb. the thing of a day in his day

60 That all the people of the earth may know that [i] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

[i] Deut. 4. 35, 39.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [m] the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

[m] 2 Chr. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king, and all the children of Israel, dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 [n] The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because [o] the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

[n] 2 Chr. 7. 7.

[o] 2 Chr. 4. 1.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [p] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

[p] 2 Chr. 7. 9.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they || blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

|| Or, thanked.

CHAP. IX.

1. God's covenant in a vision with Solomon. 10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honourable servants. 24 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 25 Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices. 26 His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

3012. AND [a] it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and [b] all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

[a] 2 Chr. 7. 11.

[b] 2 Chr. 8. 6.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [c] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

[c] Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, [d] to put my name there for ever, and [e] mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

[d] Chap. 8. 29. Deut. 12. 11.

[e] Gen. 48. 11.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [f] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psal. 89. 29, 36. Jer. 33. 17.

6 [g] *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

[g] Deut. 28. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 19. Psal. 89. 30. Jer. 22. 9.

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and [h] this house which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be [i] a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

[h] 2 Kings 21. 7. Jer. 7. 14.

[i] Deut. 28. 37. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Jer. 24. 9.

8 And [k] at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

[k] Jer. 18. 16. 19. 8. 49. 17. 50. 13. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36.

[l] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8. 9.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [m] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, [n] when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

[m] 2 Chron. 8. 1.

[n] Chap. 7. 11.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see

see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [o] the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [p] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [q] Hazor, and [r] Megiddo, and [s] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [t] Bethhoron the nether,

18 And [u] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [x] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [y] that were left after them in the land, [z] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [a] bond-service unto this day.

22 But [b] of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, [c] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [d] Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto [e] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build [f] Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house. 3012.

26 ¶ And [g] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [h] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shoar of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 26 *His chariots and horsemen.* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‖ cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And

3012.

[o] 2 Chr. 8. 17.
[p] Numb. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8.
† Heb. *lip.*

[a] 2 Chr. 9. 1. Mat. 12. 41. Luke 11. 31.
[b] See Judg. 14. 12.

† Heb. *words.*

† Heb. *standing.*
‖ Or, *butlers.*

† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *sayings.*

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ||almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 [c] And the king made of the almug-trees ||† pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the || governours of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [d] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [e] house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ [f] Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, || none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, || ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So [g] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [h] And Solomon [i] gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ [k] † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt; 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus; 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomons acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

BUT [a] king Solomon loved [b] many strange women, (|| together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [c] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For

: 2 Chr. 1. 8. & 9. 10, 11. ‖ Heb. *algum-trees.* † 2 Chr. 9. 11. ‖ Or, *rails.* † Heb. *by prop.*

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

‖ Or, *captains.*

[d] Chap. 14. 26.

[e] Chap. 7. 2. & 2 Chr. 9. 17.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.* † Heb. *hands.*

† Heb. *so.*

‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after [d] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after ||Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for [e] Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [f] the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [g] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [h] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, [i] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 [k] For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, [l] after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 2990. † Heb. Send me away.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise. † Heb. Not.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah. 3960.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [m] when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. [m] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [n] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman), even he lift up *his* hand against the king. [n] 2 Chron. 13. 6.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: [o] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. [o] Chap. 9. 24. † Heb. closed.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph. † Heb. did work. † Heb. burden.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the

the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [p] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [q] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But [r] I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [t] David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

3026. 40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And [s] the rest of the || acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* [x] forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, 3033. and was buried in the city of David his father: and [z] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: 3033. for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of it*, (for [b] he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And

[p] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

[q] Vers. 11.

[r] Chap. 12. 15.

[t] 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Psal. 132. 17.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*.

[x] 2 Chron. 9. 30.

[z] 2 Chron. 10. 1.

[a] 2 Chron. 10. 1.

[b] 1 Kings 11. 40.

[c] 2 Chron. 10. 4.

3029 9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye, that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king anſwered the people † roughly, and forſook the old mens counſel that they gave him;

† Heb. *hardly.*

14 And ſpake to them after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for [d] the cauſe was from the LORD, that he might perform [e] his ſaying, which the LORD ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[d] Judg. 14. 4. Ver. 24. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.
[e] Chap. 11. 11, 31.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, [f] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

[f] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [g] *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

[g] Chap. 11. 32.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrength-ened himſelf.* [h] 1 Kings 17. 21. ‖ Or, *fell away.*

19 So [h] Iſrael ‖ rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah [i] only. 3029

[i] Chap. 11. 13, 32. [k] 2 Chro. 11. 1.

21 ¶ And [k] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriours, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

22 But [l] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

[l] 2 Chro. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, [m] for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[m] Ver. 15.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built [n] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built [o] Penuel.

[n] See Judg. 9. 45. [o] Judg. 8. 17.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and [p] made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [q] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[p] 2 Kings 17. 16. [q] Exod. 32. 4, 8.

29 And he ſet the one in [r] Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

[r] Hoſ. 4. 15.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

[s] Chap. 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, and [s] made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [t] the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and 3030

[t] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12.

30 and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c
‖ Or, to ſacrifice.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar † and burnt incenſe.

‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c

† Heb. to burn incenſe.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand, that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored. 7 The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet ſeducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 ſlain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboams obſtinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

‖ Or, to offer.

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [a] Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 15, 16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

[b] Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, [b] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, [c] If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

[c] Numb. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his † ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

† Heb. ſon.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſaddled him the aſs, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak; and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was ſaid to me [d] by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

[d] Gen. 3. 17. Deut. 4. 21. & 9. 20. Jer. 42. 5. Dan. 9. 11.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that

that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, [c] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother.

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For [f] the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [b] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but [i] † made again of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgment. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoileth Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] I should *be* king over this people.

3 And [b] take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of hony, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see; for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall feign her self *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thy self *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee with ‡ heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed

3030.
[b] See chap. 16. 24.
[i] Chap. 12. 31, 32.
† Heb. *returned and made.*
† Heb. *filled his hand.*
[a] Chap. 11. 31.
[b] See 1 Sam. 9. 7.
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
‖ Or, *pots.*
‖ Or, *vials.*
† Heb. *stood for his heaviness.*
‡ Heb. *hard.*

followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [c] hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, [d] I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [e] him that pisseth against the wall, *and* [f] him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* [g] when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him [h] there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up [i] a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall [k] root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to [l] Tirzah: *and* [m] when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, [n] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

3050. 20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: [o] Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also [p] sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ [q] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* [r] Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold [s] which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And [t] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijam's wicked reign. 7 His succession him. 9 Asa's good reign. 16 The war between Baasha and him. 17 Baasha causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa. 25 Nadab's wicked reign. 27 Baasha

[c] Neh. 9. 26. Ezek. 23. 35.
[d] Chap. 15. 29.
[e] Chap. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.
[f] Deut. 32. 36.
[g] Vers. 17.
[h] 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.
[i] Chap. 15. 27.
[k] 2 Kings 17. 23.
[l] Chap. 14. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.
[m] Vers. 12.
[n] Vers. 13.
‖ Or, *standing images*, &c.
[o] 2 Chron. 12. 13.
[p] Deut. 23. 17.
[q] 2 Chron. 12. 2.
[r] Chap. 11. 40.
[s] Chap. 10. 16, 17.
† Or, *runners*.
[t] 2 Chron. 13. 1.

27 Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Abijahs prophesy. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.

NOw in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 [b] Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and [c] his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of [d] Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſs, for Davids ſake did the LORD his God give him a || lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

5 Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [e] ſave only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [f] book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [g] Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his || mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

11 And Aſa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away [h] the ſodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And alſo [i] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove; and Aſa † deſtroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 But [k] the high places were not removed: nevertheleſs, Aſa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himſelf had dedicated, into the houſe of the LORD, ſilver and gold, and veſſels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

17 And [l] Baaſha king of Iſrael went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, [m] that he might not ſuffer any to go out or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

18 Then Aſa took all the ſilver and the gold *that were* left in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to [n] Ben-hadad the ſon of Tabrimon, the ſon of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold; come and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts, which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote [o] Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded, and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheleſs, [p] in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.

24 And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [q] and [r] Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam † began to reign over Iſrael, in the ſecond year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two years.

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

27 ¶ And

3046. a 1 Kings 13. 1.
b 2 Chron. 11. 20, 22. c 1 Chron. 3. 2. d 2 Chron. 11. 21. Abſalom.
|| Or, candle. Chap. 11. 36.
e 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.
f 2 Chron. 13. 2.
3049. g 2 Chron. 14. 1.
|| Heb. name was.
h Chap. 14. 24. & 22. 46.
3063. i 2 Chron. 15. 16.
† Heb. removed.
k Chap. 22. 43.
† Heb. holy.
3064. l 2 Chron. 16. 1.
m See chap. 12. 27.
n 2 Chron. 16. 2.
† Heb. go up.
o 2 Kings 15. 29.
† Heb. was.
3087. p 2 Chron. 16. 12.
3090. q 2 Chron. 17. 1. Mat. 1. 8. r Called Joſaphat.
† Heb. reigned.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [f] Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab, and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

3051. 29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [g] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's prophecy against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 12 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy. 15 Omri made king by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahabs most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

[a] 2 Chro. 19. 2. & 20. 34. THen the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

[b] Chap. 14. 7. 2 [b] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

[c] Verse 11. 3 Behold, I will [c] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like [d] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[d] Chap. 14. 10. & 15. 29. 4 [e] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [f] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because [g] he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha 3074 to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And [h] Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh 3075 year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [i] not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † [k] by Jehu the prophet;

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [l] vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and [m] the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard

heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died;

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

3079. 23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

3085. 24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † [n] Samaria.

25 ¶ But [o] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

3086. 28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

† Heb. was it a light thing, &c.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made [q] a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

[q] 2 King. 13. 6. & 17. 16. & 21. 3.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [r] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

2553.

[r] Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiseth the widow's son. 24 The woman believeth him.

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, [b] there shall not be dew nor rain [c] these years, but according to my word.

† Heb. Elijahu. Luke 1. 17. Elias.

[a] 2 King. 3. 14. [b] Eccles 48. 3. James 5. 17. [c] Luke 4. 25.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

† Heb. at the end of days.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Ariſe, get thee to [d] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And ſhe went, and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, [e] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

21 And [f] he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremity of famine Elijah ſent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, 24 by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaineth rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to paſs *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go ſhew thyſelf unto Ahab; and I will ſend rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governour of *his* houſe: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, † that we leeſe not all the beaſts.

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 As

[d] Luke 4. 26. Sarepta.

† Heb. giveth.

‖ Or, a full year.

† Heb. by the hand of.

[e] See Luke 5. 8.

[f] 2 Kings 4. 34. † Heb. meaſured.

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they ſaid, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, *as ſoon as* I am gone from thee, that [a] the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall carry thee whither I know not; and *ſo* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he ſhall ſlay me: but I thy ſervant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel ſlew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſayeſt, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he ſhall ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew my ſelf unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs when Ahab ſaw Elijah, that Ahab ſaid unto him, *Art* thou he [b] that troubleth Iſrael?

18 And he anſwered, I have not troubled Iſrael, but thou and thy fathers houſe, in that ye have forſaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore ſend, *and* gather to me all Iſrael unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab ſent unto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and ſaid, How long halt ye between two || opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [c] *then* follow him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

22 Then ſaid Elijah unto the people, [d] I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chooſe one bullock for themſelves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dreſs the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that anſwereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered and ſaid, † It is well ſpoken.

25 And Elijah ſaid unto the prophets of Baal, Chooſe you one bullock for your ſelves, and dreſs *it* firſt; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dreſſed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, ſaying, O Baal, || hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that || anſwered. And they || leapt upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to paſs at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either || he is talking, or he † is purſuing, *or* he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he ſleepeth, and muſt be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themſelves after their manner with knives, and lancers, till † the blood guſhed out upon them.

29 And it came to paſs, when mid-day was paſt, and they propheſied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* ſacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to anſwer, nor any † that regarded.

30 And Elijah ſaid unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve ſtones, according to the number of the tribes of the ſons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, ſaying, [e] Iſrael ſhall be thy name.

32 And with the ſtones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two meaſures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and ſaid, Fill four barrels with water, and [f] pour *it* on the burnt-ſacrifice, and on the wood.

† Heb. The word is good.

|| Or, anſwer. || Or, heard. || Or, leaped up and down at the altar.

† Heb. with a great voice. || Or, he meditateth. † Heb. hath a purſuit. † Heb. poured out blood upon them.

† Heb. ſtanding. † Heb. attention.

[e] Gen. 32. 28. 2 Kings 17. 34.

[f] See Judg. 6. 20.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

† Heb. went.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

z Exod. 3. 6.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then [b] the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

b Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 1.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ||[1] Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

|| Or, Apprehend. [1] 2 Kings 10. 25.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* || a sound of abundance of rain.

|| Or, a sound of a noise of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. Tie, or, Bind.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [k] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

k 2 Kings 4. 29. Prov. 31. 17. Jer. 1. 17. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatned by Jezebel, flieth to Beer-sheba.* 4 *In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [a] So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

a 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 14. 44. & 20. 13. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 3. 9. & 19. 13. Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 2. 23. & 20. 10.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he [b] requested † for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

b Num. 11. 15. Jon. 4. 3. 8.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. feet.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat [c] forty days and forty nights, unto [d] Horeb the mount of God.

c Deut. 8. 3. & 9. 9. Matt. 4. 2. d Exod. 3. 1.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, [e] I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and [f] I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

e Num. 25. 11. f Obad. 14.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and [g] a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake

g Exod. 19. 16. & 20. 18. Psal. 18. 7. & 29. 3. & 68. 33. & 77. 18. & 97. 4. Isa. 29. 6. Jer. 23. 19. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3. Hab. 3. 6.

brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [k] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entring in of the cave: [l] and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

14 [k] And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: and when thou comeſt, anoint [l] Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And [m] Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael: and [n] Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And [o] it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu, [p] ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

18 [q] Yet || I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not [r] kiſſed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and ſaid, [s] Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and [t] boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, beſiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are ſlain.* 22 *At the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians truſting in the valleys, came againſt him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgment, the Syrians are ſmitten again.* 31 *The Syrians ſubmitting themſelves, Ahab ſendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet under the parable of a priſoner, making Ahab to judge himſelf, denounceth Gods judgment againſt him.*

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it. 3103.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away. † Heb. deſirable.

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not. † Heb. I kept not back from him.

8 And all the elders, and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, [u] The gods do ſo unto me and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me. [u] Chap. 19. 2. † Heb. are at my feet. So Exod. 11. 8.

3103. 11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in array*: And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we: 3103. but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel. 3104.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days; and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and

† Heb. word.
‖ Or, tents.
‖ Or, Place the engines: And they placed engines.
† Heb. approached.
‖ Or, servants.
† Heb. bind, or, tie.
† Heb. thing came forth.
† Heb. to the coming in of the year.
‖ Or, were numbred.
† Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.

3104. and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [b] the ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his neighbour [c] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him, [d] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And [e] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battel, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [f] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy. 15 Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things 3105.
that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt [c] blaſpheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and [d] ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. be good in thine eyes.

[b] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

† Heb. in the top of the people.

[c] Exod. 22. 28. Levit. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11.

[d] Lev. 24. 14.

3105. 13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned [c] him with ſtones, that he died.

[p] See 2 Kings 9. 26.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, [f] ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

[f] Chap. 22. 38.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee*: becauſe [g] thou haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[g] 2 Kings 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.

21 Behold, [h] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab [i] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [k] him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

[h] Chap. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[k] Chap. 14. 10.

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of [l] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [m] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

[l] Chap. 15. 29.
[m] Chap. 16. 3, 11.

23 And [n] of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the || wall of Jezreel.

[n] 2 Kings 9. 36.

|| Or, *Ditch.*

24 [o] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

[o] Chap. 14. 11. & 16. 4.

25 ¶ But [p] there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife || ſtirred up.

[p] 1 Chron. 21. 25.
|| Or, *incited.*

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his cloaths, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [q] in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

[q] 2 Kings 9. 25.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead: 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him. 41 Jehoſhaphats good reign: 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram ſucceedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs evil reign.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael. 3107.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that [a] Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

[a] 2 Chron. 18. 2.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

† Heb. *Are we ſtill.*

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

[b] 1 Kings 20. 4.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [c] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

[c] 2 Kings 3. 11.

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire

quire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo. 3107

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an || officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah. || Or, eunuch.

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them. † Heb. floor.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael [d] ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace. d Matt. 9. 36.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheſie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and [e] all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand and on his left. e Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Dan. 7. 10. Zec. 1. 10. Matt. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 7, 14.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall || perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner. 3107 || Or, deceive.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, [f] Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo. f Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Theſ. 2. 11.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micaiah on the cheek, and ſaid, [g] Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee? g 2 Chro. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go || into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf. || Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. a chamber in a chamber.

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ||I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael [h] diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battel. || Or, when he was to diſguiſe himſelf, and enter into the battel. h 2 Chro. 35. 22.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat [i] cried out. i 2 Chro. 18. 31.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains

prains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.*

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joynts of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *joynts and the breast-plate.*

† Heb. *made sick.*

35 And the battel † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midst of the chariot.

† Heb. *ascended.*

† Heb. *bosom.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

† Heb. *came.*

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according [k] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

[k] Chap. 21. 19.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [l] the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[l] Amos 3. 15.

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

3090. [m] 2 Chr. 20. 31.

41 ¶ And [m] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: [n] nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

[n] Chap. 15. 14. 2 King. 12. 3.

44 And [o] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

[o] 2 Chr. 18. 1.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of [p] the sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

[p] Chap. 15. 12.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [q] Jehoshaphat || made ships of [r] Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

[q] 1 Chr. 29. 18. || Or, *and he made.* [r] Chap. 10. 22. 3108.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [s] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

[s] 2 Chron. 21. 1. 3116.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. 3106.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

¶ *The Second Book of the* KINGS, *commonly called, The Fourth Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven, upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

THen Moab rebelled against Israel [a] after the death of Ahab. 3106. [a] Chap. 3. 5.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto

3108. to them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* [b] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [c] let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants [d] be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and [e] Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successor. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholsome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked him.

AND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [a] Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him, As* the LORD liveth, and [b] *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And [c] the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take

3108.

† Heb. *burned.*

[d] Psal. 72. 14.

[e] Chap. 3. 1.

[a] See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 26. Ver. 4, 6. Chap. 4. 30.

[b] 1 Kin. 20. 35. Ver. 5, 7, 15. Chap. 4. 1, & 9. 1.

take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight*, or, *over against*.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and [d] they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

[d] So Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. Ver. 14.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* [e] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and [f] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[e] Chap. 6. 17.

[f] Eccius 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, [g] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own cloaths, and rent them in two pieces.

[g] Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip*.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, [h] they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

[h] Ver. 8.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [i] to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

[i] 2 Kings 2. Ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure [k] the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *sons of strength*.

[k] 1 Kings 18. 12.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *casting or miscarrying*.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [l] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

[l] Exod. 15. 25.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jeboram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise

promiſe of victory. 21 *The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to ſpoil, are overcome.* 26 *The king of Moab by ſacrificing the king of Edoms ſon obtaineth the ſiege.*

3108. NOw Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal [a] that his father had made.

3 Nevertheleſs, he cleaved unto [b] the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheep-maſter, and rendred unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand [c] lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams with the wool.

5 But it came to paſs when [d] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael.

3109. 6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbred all Iſrael.

7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battel? And he ſaid, I will go up: [e] *I am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſs of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compaſs of ſeven days journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattel † that followed them.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But [f] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, What have I to do with thee? get thee to [g] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, [i] *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely, were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

15 But now bring me [k] a minſtrel. And it came to paſs when the minſtrel played, that [l] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [m] Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee wind, neither ſhall ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beaſts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the ſight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with ſtones.

20 And it came to paſs in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide *as* red as blood:

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely † ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the ſpoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them: but || they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it; and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good

3109.

[a] 1 Kin. 17. 1. Chap. 5. 16.

[b] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.

[c] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

[d] See Chap. 4. 3

† Heb. grieve.

† Heb. were cried together.

† Heb. girded himself with girdle.

† Heb. deſtroyed.

|| Or, they ſmote in it even ſmiting.

good trees: † only in Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof; howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

† Heb. until he left the ſtones thereof in Kir-haraſeth.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battel was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldeſt ſon that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and [a] offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: And there was great indignation againſt Iſrael: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

[a] Amos 2. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliſha multiplieth the widows oyl. 8 He promiſeth a ſon to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiſeth him again being dead. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He ſatisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the ſons of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my husband is dead, and thou knoweſt that thy ſervant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come [b] to take unto him my two ſons to be bond-men.

[a] 1 Kin. 20. 35.

[b] Mat. 18. 25. See Levit. 25. 39.

2 And Eliſha ſaid unto her, What ſhall I do for thee? tell me, what haſt thou in the houſe? And ſhe ſaid, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the houſe ſave a pot of oyl.

3 Then he ſaid, Go borrow the veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty veſſels, [c] || borrow not a few.

[c] See Chap. 3. 17.

|| Or, ſcant not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the door upon thee, and upon thy ſons, and ſhalt pour out into all thoſe veſſels, and thou ſhalt ſet aſide that which is full.

5 So ſhe went from him, and ſhut the door upon her, and upon her ſons; who brought *the veſſels* to her, and ſhe poured out.

6 And it came to paſs when the veſſels were full, that ſhe ſaid unto her ſon, Bring me yet a veſſel. And he ſaid unto her, *There is* not a veſſel more. And the oyl ſtayed.

7 Then ſhe came and told the man of God: And he ſaid, Go, ſell the oyl, and pay thy || debt, and live thou and thy children of the reſt.

|| Or, creditour. † Heb. there was a day.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Eliſha paſſed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and ſhe † conſtrained him to eat bread. And *ſo* it was, *that* as oft as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

[d] Joſh. 19. 18.

† Heb. laid hold on him.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which paſſeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

13 And he ſaid unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou haſt been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldſt thou be ſpoken for to the king, or to the captain of the hoſt? And ſhe anſwered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

16 And he ſaid, [e] About this † ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

[e] Gen. 18. 10. 14. 2 Kin. 4. 17.

[f] Pſal. 89. 35.

† Heb. time.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her husband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* † well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [z] did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [b] Gird up thy loyns, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [i] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [k] lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [l] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and [m] he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him: and [n] the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and [o] he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitour said, [p] What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [q] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8 Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

NOw [a] Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

3 And

† Heb. *refrain not for me to ride.*

† Heb. *by his feet.*

† Heb. *bitter.*

[z] Ver. 16.

[b] 1 Kin. 18. 46. Chap. 4. 29. [i] Luke 10. 4.

[k] See Exod. 7. 19. & 8. 16. Chap. 2. 8, 14. Job 9. 23.

† Heb. *attention.*

[l] Ver. 4. Matt. 6. 6.

[m] 1 Kin. 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

† Heb. *went to and fro, and once this.*

[n] Chap. 8. 1, 5.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

‖ Or, *in the husk, or, garment.*

† John 6. 9.

[q] Matt. 14. 20. & 15. 37. Joh. 6. 13.

[a] Luke 4. 27.

† Heb. *before.*

‖ Or, *gracious.*

† Heb. *lifted up, or, accepted, in countenance.*

‖ Or, *victory.*

† Heb. *was before.*

[o] See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 2. 20. & 5. 20. Josh. 9. 6.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

‖ Or, *in the scrip, or, garment.*

† John 6. 9.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [b] took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

[b] Chap. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his cloaths, and said, *Am* I [c] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

[c] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his cloaths, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy cloaths? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [d] wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

[d] See Chap. 4. 41.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † || I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I said.*
|| Or, *I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c.*
† Heb. *move up and down Amana.*

12 *Are* not || Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and [e] his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [f] he was clean.

[e] Job 33. 25.
[f] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, § *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [h] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

[g] Chap. 3. 14. Jer. 15. 19. Acts 8. 21.
[h] Chap. 5. 20, 22.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and [i] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

[i] Chap. 7. 2, 17.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. *Peace?*

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the || tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

|| Heb. *Ophel.*

25 But

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim. 8 He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel. 13 The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [a] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spie where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [b] they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of [c] horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [d] he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldst thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and

† Heb. no whither.

† Heb. he.

† Heb. heavy.

‖ Or, minister.

[b] 2 Chr. 32. 7.

[c] Chap. 2. 11. Psal. 34. 7. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1, 7.

[d] Gen. 19. 11.

† Heb. come ye after me.

water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So [c] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his cloaths, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [f] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*

[c] Deut. 28.53,57. † Heb. *another.*

[f] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kin. 19. 2.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the prease.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, [a] To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [b] at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians [c] to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings,

[a] Verse 18.

[b] Lev. 13. 46.

[c] 1 Sam. 14. 15.

things, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [d] Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracles sake hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 24 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reign. 28 He visiteth Joram wounded at Jezreel.

THen spake Elisha unto the woman, ([a] whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain || officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, [c] Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and [d] enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that [e] he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [f] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [g] wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [h] The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldst surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [i] Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for [k] the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, [l] as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days [m] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then [n] Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [o] || Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the || daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab; for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And [p] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at || Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: and [q] Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was † sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instruction to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet hasteneth his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b] Gird up thy loyns, and take this box

[c] 1 Kin. 14. 3. Chap. 5. 5.
[d] Chap. 1. 2.
[e] Ver. 15.
[f] Chap. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3. 7. Amos 1. 3.
[g] Chap. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.
[h] 1 King. 19. 15.
[i] 2 Chr. 21. 4.
[k] Ver. 26.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 11. 36. & 15. 4.
[m] 2 Chr. 21. 8.
[n] 2 Chr. 21. 10.
[o] 2 Chr. 22. 1. Chald. Ahazia. Chron. 8. 5. 1 Chron. 3. 11.
[p] 2 Chr. 22. 5. Chald. Jehoram. Vers. 8. 1 Chr. 8. 15. Matth. 1. 8.
[q] 2 Chr. 22. 6.
[a] 1 Sam. 10. 5. 1 King. 20. 35.
[b] 1 King. 18. 46.

3120. box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among [c] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

3 Then [d] take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [e] I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, [f] at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and [g] I will cut off from Ahab, [h] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [i] him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab like the houſe of [k] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [l] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

10 And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid unto him, Is all well? wherefore came [m] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe, tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and [n] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But [o] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the towre in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † furiouſly.

21 And Joram ſaid, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [p] Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his

3120.

[o] Chap. 8. 29.
† Heb. Jehoram.
† Heb. ſmote.
† Heb. let no eſcaper go, &c.

‖ Or, marching
† Heb. in madneſs.
† Heb. Bind.
[p] 2 Chr. 22. 7.
† Heb. found.
† Heb. filled his hand with a bow.

his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [q] the LORD laid this burden upon him.

26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaid the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot: *And they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and ſhe † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, [r] *Had* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

33 And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for [s] ſhe *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the ſcull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he ſaid, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, [t] In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters cauſeth ſeventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded.* 8 *He excuſeth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah.* 12 *At the ſhearing-houſe he ſlayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company.* 18 *By ſubtilty he deſtroyeth all the worſhippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboams ſins.* 32 *Hazael oppreſſeth Iſrael.* 34 *Jehoahaz ſucceedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had ſeventy ſons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and ſent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahab's *children*, ſaying,

2 Now as ſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſeeing your maſters ſons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo, and armour:

3 Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſters ſons, and ſet *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your maſters houſe.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings ſtood not before him: how then ſhall we ſtand?

5 And he that *was* over the houſe, and he that *was* over the city, the elders alſo, and the bringers up *of the children*, ſent to Jehu, ſaying, We *are* thy ſervants, and will do all that thou ſhalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the ſecond time to them, ſaying, If ye *be* † mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your maſters ſons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings ſons *being* ſeventy perſons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

7 And it came to paſs when the letter came to them, that they took the kings ſons, and ſlew ſeventy perſons, and put their heads in baskets, and ſent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a meſſenger, and told him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the kings ſons. And he ſaid, Lay ye

---

2 Kin. 21. 29. — † Heb. *bowed.* — ¶ 1 Kin. 21. 29. — † Heb. *bloods.* — ‖ Or, *portion.* — 3118. — † Heb. *put her eyes in painting.* — [r] 1 Kin. 16. 9, 20. — ‖ Or, *chamberlains.* — [s] 1 Kin. 16. 31. — † Heb. *by the hand of.* — [t] 1 Kin. 21. 23. — † Heb. *of my maſter.*

3120. ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [a] † by his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his || kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

13 [b] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [c] Jehonadab the son of [d] Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [e] give *me* thine hand: And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [f] he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, [g] which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [h] Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. 3120

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*. † Heb. *Sanctifie.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was || full from one end to another. || Or, *so full* that they stood *mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *be that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. † Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them. † Heb. *statues.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [i] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan. [i] 1 Kin. 12. 28.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [k] thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel. [k] Chap. 15. 12. See ver. 35. Chap. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with † Heb. *observed not.*

a 1 Kin. 21. 19, 21, 29. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

|| Or, *assembly.*

† Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep.* b 2 Chr. 22. 8. † Heb. *found.* † Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

† Heb. *found.* c Jer. 35. 6. d 1 Chr. 2. 55. † Heb. *asked.* e Ezra 10. 19.

f 2 Chr. 22. 8.

g 1 Kin. 21. 21.

h 1 Kin. 16. 32.

all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) || even[1] Gilead and Baſhan.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoaſh, being ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt, from Athaliah's maſſacre of the ſeed royal, is hid ſix years in the houſe of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the ſeventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is ſlain. 17 Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.

AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

2 But || Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD, ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And [c] the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the kings ſon.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the ſabbath, ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the kings houſe:

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe || that it be not broken down.

7 And two || † parts of all you, that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 [e] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the prieſt give king Davids ſpears and ſhields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the kings ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by [f] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her cloaths, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and ſhe went by the way by the which the horſes came into the kings houſe, and there was ſhe ſlain.

17 [g] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people,

3120. † Heb. *to cut off the ends.* † Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun.* ‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Baſhan.* [1] Amos 1. 3. † Heb. *the days were.*

[a] 2 Chr. 22. 10. [b] Chap. 8. 26. † Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.* ‖ 2 Chr. 22. 11. *Jehoſhabeath.* ‖ Or, *Jehoaſh.*

3116. [c] 2 Chr. 23. 1.

[d] 1 Chr. 9. 25.

[e] 2 Chr. 23. 8.

† Heb. *the right.*

[f] Chap. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

[g] 2 Chr. 23. 16.

ple, that they ſhould be the LORDS people; between the king alſo and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars: and [h] the prieſt appointed † officers over the houſe of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings houſe, and he ſat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they ſlew Athaliah with the ſword *beſide* the kings houſe.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoaſh when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoaſh reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jeruſalem by a preſent of the hallowed treaſures. 19 Jehoaſh being ſlain by his ſervants, Amaziah ſucceedeth him.

3126. IN [a] the ſeventh year of Jehu, Jehoaſh began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-ſheba.

2 And Jehoaſh did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the prieſt inſtructed him.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people ſtill ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoaſh ſaid to the prieſts, [c] All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the houſe of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that paſſeth *the account*, † the money that every man is ſet at, *and* all the money that † [e] cometh into any mans heart to bring into the houſe of the LORD,

5 Let the prieſts take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the houſe, whereſoever any breach ſhall be found.

6 But it was *ſo*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoaſh, the prieſts had not repaired the breaches of the houſe.

7 Then king Jehoaſh called for Jehoiada the prieſt and the *other* prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the houſe? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the houſe. 3148.

8 And the prieſts conſented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the houſe.

9 But Jehoiada the prieſt took a cheſt, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and ſet it beſide the altar, on the right ſide, as one cometh into the houſe of the LORD: and the prieſts that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD.

10 And it was *ſo*, when they ſaw that *there was* much money in the cheſt, that the kings ‖ ſcribe, and the high prieſt came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the houſe of the LORD,

12 And to maſons, and hewers of ſtone, and to buy timber, and hewed ſtone to repair the breaches of the houſe of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the houſe to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the houſe of the LORD, bowls of ſilver, ſnuffers, baſons, trumpets, any veſſels of gold, or veſſels of ſilver, of the money *that was* brought into the houſe of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the houſe of the LORD.

15 Moreover, [f] they reckoned not with the men, into whoſe hand they delivered the money to be beſtowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 ¶ The treſpaſs-money, and ſin-money was not brought into the houſe of the LORD: [h] it was the prieſts.

17 ¶ Then [i] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought againſt Gath, and took it: and [k] Hazael ſet his face to go up to Jeruſalem. 3165.

18 And Jehoaſh king of Judah [l] took all the hallowed things that Jehoſhaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the

[a] 2 Chr. 24. 1.
[b] 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. Chap. 14. 4.
[c] Chap. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *ſanctified things*.
† Heb. *paſſeth the numbring*.
[d] Exod. 30. 13.
† Heb. *the money of the ſouls of his eſtimation*.
Lev. 27. 2.
† Heb. *aſcendeth upon the heart of a man*.
[e] Exod. 35. 5.
† Heb. *in the renewing of the year and kind year*.
[f] Chap. 22. 7.
[g] Lev. 5. 15, 18. Numb. 18. 9.
[h] Chap. 12.
[i] See 2 Chron. 24. 23. 1 Kings 15. 18. Chap. 18. 15, 16.
† Heb. *threſhold*.
‖ Or, *ſecretary*.
† Heb. *found*.
† Heb. *brought it forth*.
† Heb. *went forth*.

the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

m Chap. 14. 5. ‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*

20 And m his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

n 2 Chr. 24. 26. *Zabad.* ‖ Or, *Shimrith.*

21 For n Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, propheseth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

3148. † Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

† Heb. *walked after.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

a Chap. 8. 12.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of a Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

b See ver. 25. & chap. 14. 25, &c.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel b a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained c the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.* † Heb. *stood.* c 1 Kings 16. 33.

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by d threshing.

d Amos 1. 3.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and ‖ Joash his son reigned in his stead.

3165. ‖ Or, *Jehoash.*

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

3165.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 e And the rest of the acts of Joash, and f all that he did, and g his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

e Chap. 14. 15. f 2 Chr. 25. 25. g Chap. 14. 8, &c.

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

3179.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O h my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

3165. h Chap. 2. 12.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride upon the bow.*

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: i whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

i Heb. *whereas.*

20 ¶ And

3165. 20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [k] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.* [k] 1 Kings 13. 21.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [l] had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

[l] Exod. 2. 24, 25.

† Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *returned and took.*

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: [m] three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

[m] Verse 19.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

3165. [a] 2 Chr. 25. 1. IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [a] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[b] Chap. 12. 3. 4 [b] Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

[c] Chap. 12. 20. 5 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [c] which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [d] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

3165. [d] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

[e] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Psal. 60. tit. || Or, *the rock.*

7 He slew of Edom in [e] the valley of salt ten thousand, and took || Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

[f] See Judg. 9. 8.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [f] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy house.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from [g] the gate of Ephraim, unto [h] the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[g] Neh. 12. 39. [h] Jer. 31. 38.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

[i] Chap. 13. 12. 15 ¶ [i] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

3179. 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son

ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

18 And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

3194. 19 Now [k] they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [l] Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built [m] Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3179. 23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from [n] the entring of Hamath, unto [o] the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant [p] Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

3197. 26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for [q] *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, [r] *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

3220. 29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reign. 5 He dying a leper, Jotham ſucceedeth. 8 Zachariah, the laſt of Jehu's generation, reigning ill, is ſlain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a month, is ſlain by Menahem. 16 Menahem ſtrengtheneth himſelf by Pul. 21 Pekahiah ſucceedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is ſlain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppreſſed by Tiglath-pileſer, and ſlain by Hoſhea. 32 Jothams good reign. 36 Ahaz ſucceedeth him.

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, [a] began [b] Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD [d] ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and [g] ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

14 For

[l] 1 Chap. 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. he is called *Uzziah*.
[m] Chap. 16. 6.
[n] Numb. 34. 8.
[o] Deut. 3. 17.
[p] Jon. 1. 1. called *Jonas*. Mat. 12. 39, 40.
[q] Deut. 32. 36.
[r] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 8. 3.
[a] Chap. 14. 21.
[b] Chron. 26. 3.
[c] Chap. 12. 3. & 14. 4. & 15. 35. 2 Chron. 15. 17. & 20. 33.
[d] 2 Chron. 26. 19.
[e] Lev. 13. 46.
[f] 2 Chron. 26. 23.
[g] Amos 7. 9.
[h] Chap. 10. 30.
[i] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 *And* [m] Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, [n] Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. 3245. [n] Iſa. 7. 1.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, [o] came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took [p] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria. 3264. [o] 1 Chr. 5. 26. Iſa. 9. 1. [p] 1 Kin. 15. 20.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah. 3265.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began [q] Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. 3246. [q] 2 Chr. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ [r] Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD. [r] Verſ. 4.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, [s] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah) [s] Chap. 16. 5. Iſa. 7. 1.

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 *Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them.* 10 *Ahaz sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion.* 17 *He spoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

3262. IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 [a] Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and [b] made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [c] on the hills, and under every green tree.

3262. 5 ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

3263. 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered [e] Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

3264. 7 So Ahaz sent messengers to † Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz [f] took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and [g] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [h] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also [i] the brasen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [k] the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off [l] the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down [m] the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and [n] was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their sins, is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And

---

[a] 2 Chr. 28. 1.

[b] Lev. 18. 21.

[c] Deut. 12. 2.

2262. [d] Isa. 7. 1.

[e] Chap. 14. 22. † Heb. *Eloth.*

† Heb. *Tiglath-pelesser.* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20. *Tilgath-pilneser.*

[f] Chap. 12. 18. See 2 Chr. 28. 21.

† Heb. *Dammesek.*

[g] Amos 1. 5.

[h] 1 Chr. 21. 26.

[i] 1 Chr. 16. 40.

[k] Exod. 29. 38.

[l] 1 Kings 7. 27.

[m] 1 Kings 7. 23.

[n] 2 Chr. 28. 27.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him || presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then [a] the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ [b] In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them [c] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And [d] walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [e] from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images and [f] groves [g] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, [h] whereof the LORD had said unto them, [i] Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and* by all [k] the seers, saying, [l] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but [m] hardned their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed [n] vanity, and [o] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [p] made them molten images, *even* two calves, and [q] made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and [r] served Baal.

17 And they [s] caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and [t] sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left [u] but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For [x] he rent Israel from the house of David, and [y] they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And [z] the king of Assyria brought *men* [a] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [b] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD;

3276. † Heb. remoued. || Or, presents. 3279. [a] Chap. 18. 9. 3280. 3283. [b] Chap. 18. 10. [c] 1 Chr. 5. 26. [d] 1 Kings 14. 24. [e] 2 Chron. 26. 9. † Heb. domus. [f] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 2. [g] Deut. 12. 2. † Heb. by the hand of all. [h] 1 Sam. 8. 8. [i] Jer. 18. 11. & 23. 5. & 35. 15. [k] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4. [l] Psal. 115. 8. [m] Deut. 31. 27. [n] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4. [o] Psal. 115. 8. [p] Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28. [q] 1 Kings 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33. [r] 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 54. Chap. 21. 3. [s] Lev. 18. 21. Chap. 16. 3. [t] 1 Kings 21. 20. [u] 1 Kings 11. 13, 32. 3029. [x] 1 Kings 11. 11, 31. [y] 1 Kings 12. 20, 28. 3227. [z] Ezr. 4. 2. [a] See verse 31. [b] Chap. 18. 34. & 19. 13.

LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

† Vers. 24. 30 And the men of † Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

‖ 1 Kings 12. 31. 32 So they feared the LORD, and ‖ made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

† Zeph. 1. 5. 33 † They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

‖ Or, who carried them away from thence. 34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, ‡ whom he named Israel;

‡ Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34. ‡ Judg. 6. 10. 35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, § Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and ‖ a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

‖ Deut. 4. 34. & 5. 15. & 7. 19. & 26. 8. 37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sin. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rab-shakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasion, seduceth the people to revolt.

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* ‖ Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

‖ 2 Chron. 29. 1.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* ‖ Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

‖ 2 Chron. 29. 1.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ † He removed the high places, and brake the ‖ images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the ‡ brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

† 2 Chron. 31. 1. ‖ Exod. 20. 4. ‡ Num. 21. 9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

† 2 Kings 17. 13.

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and

and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

8 [c]He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, [d] from the towre of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael) *that* [e] Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* [h] the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them [i] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now [k] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puteſt on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh from Lachiſh, to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by [l] the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

21 Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon [m] the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language, (for we underſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

28 Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt

3291. [c] 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſa. 14. 29. [d] Heb. watch-houſe. [e] Chap. 17. 3. 3280. [h] Chap. 17. 6. 3283. [i] 1 Chron. 5. 26. [k] 2 Chron. 32. 1. Iſa. 36. 1. Nicolas Damaſcen. apud Joſeph. lib. 9. cap. 14. † Heb. Aſhdod. 3294. † Heb. Kabbim. † Heb. Harry. Iſa. 7. 3. 3294. ‖ Or, ſecretary.

‖ Or, counſel. † Heb. word of the lips. ‖ Or, but counſel and ſtrength are for the war. † Heb. truſteſt thee. [m] Ezek. 29. 6.

‖ Or, pledges.

† Heb. the waters of their feet.

3294. in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ||† Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his || ciſtern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of hony, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he || perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 [n] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 [o] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [p] Iva? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [q] with *their* cloaths rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them. 6 Iſaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Iſaiahs prophecy of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 36 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

3294. AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his cloaths, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to [b] Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke and || blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the [c] ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And [d] when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 [e] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 [f] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [g] which

|| Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

|| Or, *pit.*

|| Or, *deceiveth.*

n Chap. 19. 12. Iſa. 10. 10.

o Chap. 19. 13.

p Chap. 17. 24. *Ava.*

q Iſa. 37. 1.

a 2294. Iſa. 37. 1.

b Luk. 3. 4. called Eſaias.

c Chap. 18. 37.

d 2 Sam. 10. 19.

e Chap. 19. 12.

f Chap. 18. 34.

g Iſa. 37. 16.

3294. 15 which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou
a 1 Sam. art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the
4. 4. Psal. 80. 1. kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made
heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem [b] hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* against [i] the holy *One* of Israel.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* || the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of || besieged places.

25 || Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass that thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [k] the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But [l] I know thy || abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [m] I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye 3294.
shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that 3295.
which springeth of the same, and in the third 3296.
year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape, out of mount Zion: [n] the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For [o] I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and [p] for my servant Davids sake.

35 ¶ And [q] it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [r] Adrammelech and Sharezer [s] his sons [s] smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia; and [u] Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. 12 Berodach-baladan

3294. [a] Psal. 129. 6.

[l] Psal. 139. 1, &c. || Or, sitting.

[m] Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4.

† Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.

† Heb. the escaping. [n] Isa. 9. 7.

[o] Chap. 20. 6.

[p] 1 Kings 11. 12, 32.

[q] Isa. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

[r] 2 Chro. 32. 21. Tobit 1. 21.

[s] Vers. 7.

† Heb. Ararat.

[u] Ezra 4. 2.

baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures. 14 Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.

3291. IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle || court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and [b] I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, [c] What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and [d] he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ [e] At that time || Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

13 And [f] Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his || precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his || † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, ſ ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, || *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he [h] made a pool, and a conduit, and [i] brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manaſſeh his reign. 3 His great idolatry. 10 His wickedneſs cauſeth prophecies againſt Judah. 17 Amon ſucceedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reign. 23 He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.

MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places [b] which

3291. [a] 2 Chro. 32. 24. Iſa. 38. 1.
† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe.*
† Heb. *with a great weeping.*
[b] Chap. 19. 34.
[c] See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39. Iſa. 7. 11, 14.
[d] Iſa. 38. 8. Eccluſ. 48. 23. See Joſh. 10. 12, 14.
† Heb. *degrees.*
[e] Iſa. 39. 1.
[f] Or, *Merodach-baladan.*
|| Or, *city.*
[g] 2 Chro. 32. 31.
[h] 2 Chro. 32. 30.
[i] 2 Chro. 32. 3, 4.
[a] 2 Chro. 33. 1.
[b] which

which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a *man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

2 Chr. 33. 11—19.

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chr. 33. 20.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. 3361.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. 3363.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

Mat. 1. 10. called Josias.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.

JOsiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers

2 Chr. 34. 1.

name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boscath.

[b] Josh. 15. 39.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3380.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* [c] brought into the house of the LORD, which [d] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

[c] Chap. 12. 4.
[d] Chap. 12. 9.
† Heb. *threshold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewen stone to repair the house.

[e] Chap. 12. 15.

7 Howbeit, [e] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found [f] the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

[f] See Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his cloaths.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [g] Achbor the son of [h] Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

[g] Abdon. 2 Chron. 34. 20.
[h] Or, *Micah.*

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [i] Tikvah, the son of [k] Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college) and they communed with her.

[i] Chap. 22. 8. and 14.
[k] Chap. 22. 14.
† Heb. *vestry.*
‖ Heb. *in the second.*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy cloaths, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave [i] in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

[i] 2 Chron. 34. 28.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He renewed the covenant of the Lord.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 15 *He burneth dead men's bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-prophesied.* 21 *He keepeth a most solemn passover.* 24 *He putteth away witches, and all abomination.* 26 *Gods final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprison-*

imprisoned by Pharaoh-necoh, who made Jehoiakim king.
36 Jehoiakim's wicked reign.

AND [a] the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people † both ſmall and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b] *which was* found in the houſe of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king [c] ſtood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all *their* heart and all *their* ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people ſtood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the veſſels *that were* made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven: and he burnt them without Jeruſalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous prieſts, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incenſe in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jeruſalem, them alſo that burnt incenſe unto Baal, to the ſun, and to the moon, and to the || planets, and to all the hoſt of heaven.

6 And he brought out the [e] grove from the houſe of the LORD, without Jeruſalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and ſtampt *it* ſmall to powder, and caſt the powder thereof upon [f] the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houſes of the ſodomites that *were* by the houſe of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the prieſts out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the prieſts had burnt incenſe, from Geba to Beer-ſheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joſhua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheleſs, [g] the prieſts of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jeruſalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled [h] Topheth, which *is* in [i] the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might [k] make his ſon or his daughter to paſs through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horſes that the kings of Judah had given to the ſun, at the entring in of the houſe of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the || chamberlain, which *was* in the ſuburbs, and burnt the chariots of the ſun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* [l] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [m] Manaſſeh had made in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD, did the king beat down, and || brake *them* down from thence, and caſt the duſt of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jeruſalem, which *were* on the right hand of || the mount of corruption, which [n] Solomon the king of Iſrael had builded for Aſhtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemoſh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he [o] brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [p] which Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* ſtampt *it* ſmall to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Joſiah turned himſelf, he ſpied the ſepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and ſent, and took the bones out of the ſepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [q] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed theſe words.

17 Then he ſaid, What title *is* that that I ſee? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [r] the ſepulchre of the man of God which

3380.

[a] See Ezek. 44. 10–24.

[b] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11.
[i] Joſh. 15. 8.
[k] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10.

|| Or, *ſunnuk*, or, *eunuch*.

[l] See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.

[m] Chap. 21. 5.

|| Or, *ran from thence*.

|| That is, the mount of Olives.
[n] 1 Kings 11. 7.

[o] Exod. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.
† Heb. *ſtatues*.

3029.
[p] 1 Kings 12. 28.

[q] 1 Kings 13. 2.

3030.
[r] 1 Kings 13. 30.

which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [f] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [t] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And [u] he ‖ [x] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [y] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [z] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [a] there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [b] the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And [c] like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [d] because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [e] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [f] My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [g] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he [h] slew him at [i] Megiddo, when he [k] had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and [l] the people of the land took [m] Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* [n] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and [o] turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and [q] died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [r] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt conquered by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

† Heb. *to escape.*
[f] 1 Kings 13. 11.
[t] See 2 Chron. 34. 6.
[u] 1 Kings 13. 2.
‖ Or, *sacrificed.*
[x] Exod. 22. 20. Chap. 11. 18.
3381.
[y] 2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Esdr. 1. 1.
[z] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.
[a] 2 Chr. 35. 18.
‖ Or, *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19.
[b] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.
[c] Chap. 18. 5.
[d] Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb. *angers.*
[e] Chap. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 4, 7.
[g] 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[h] 2 Chr. 35. 24.
[i] Zech. 12. 11.
[k] 2 Chr. 35. 22.
[l] 2 Chr. 36. 1.
[m] 1 Chr. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.
[n] Chap. 23. 36.
[o] 1 Chr. 3. 15.
[q] Jer. 22. 10, 12.
[r] 2 Chr. 36. 3.
3394.
[s] 2 Chr. 36. 5.

3398. 1 Chr. 36. 6. 3401.

3404.

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, [b] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, for [c] the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did:

4 And alſo for [d] the innocent blood that he ſhed, (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So [e] Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and ‖Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And [f] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [g] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ [h] Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehuſhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [i] At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon [k] took him [l] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [m] And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and [n] cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, [o] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And [p] he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [q] *even* ten thouſand captives, and [r] all the craftſmen, and ſmiths: none remained, ſave [s] the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And [t] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity, from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And [u] all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen, and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [x] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [y] his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and [z] changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [a] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* [b] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

3405. [f] Jer. 37. 5. [g] 2 Chr. 36. 13. [h] So chap. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4.

3405. [i] 2 Chr. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1. [k] Chap. 23. 33.

3511 B.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeruſalem is beſieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his ſons ſlain, and his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 ſpoileth and carrieth away the treaſures. 18 The nobles are ſlain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was ſet over them that remained, being ſlain, the reſt flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to paſs [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and they built forts againſt it round about.

3414. [a] 2 Chr. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4. Ezek. 24. 1.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3416.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

[b] Jer. 52. 6.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of

[c] Jer. 39. 2, 3.

3416. of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

[d] Ezek. 12. 12.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake judgment with him.*

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [e] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.*

[e] Ezek. 12. 13.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [f] on the seventh *day* of the month (which *is* [g] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan || captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

3416. [f] See Jer. 52. 12.

[g] See chap. 24. 12. & ver. 27.

|| Or, *chief marshal.*

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

† Heb. *fallen away.*

12 But the captain of the guard [h] left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

[h] Chap. 24. 14. Jer. 40. 7. & 52. 16.

13 And [i] the [k] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and [l] the bases, and [m] the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

[i] Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22.

[k] 1 Kin. 7. 15.

[l] 1 Kin. 7. 27.

[m] 1 Kin. 7. 23.

14 And [n] the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

[n] Exod. 27. 3.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, [o] the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

† Heb. *the one sea.*

[o] 1 Kin. 7. 47.

[p] 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

17 [p] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took [q] Seraiah the chief priest, and [r] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

[q] 1 Chr. 6. 14.

[r] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.

† Heb. *threshold.*

19 And out of the city he took an || officer, that was set over the men of war, and [s] five men of them that † were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the || principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and three score men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

|| Or, *captain.*

[s] Jer. 52. 25.

† Heb. *saw the face of the king.*

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [t] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, ruler.

[t] Jer. 40. 5.

23 And when all the [u] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

[u] Jer. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But [x] it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

[x] Jer. 41. 1.

† Heb. *royal.*

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and [y] came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

[y] Jer. 41. 17. & 43. 7.

27 ¶ And

27 ¶ And it came to pass [r] in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, [s] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life. 3444

[r] 2 Kings 25. 27. Jer. 52. 31.
[s] See Gen. 40. 13, 19, 20.
† Heb. good things with him.

¶ *The First Book of the* CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

Adam's line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shem's line to Abraham. 29 Ishmael's sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

ADam, [a] Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Mathushelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.
8 ¶ [c] The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 [d] And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and [e] Caphthorim.
13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ [g] The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg (because in his days the earth was divided) and his brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [l] Abram, the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; [m] Isaac, and [n] Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The [o] first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now [p] the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
34 And ¶ Abraham begat Isaac. [r] The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.
35 ¶ [s] The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The

[a] Gen. 4. 25, 26. 5. 3.
[b] Gen. 10. 2.
[c] Gen. 10. 6.
[d] Gen. 10. 8.
[e] Deut. 2. 23.
[f] Gen. 10. 15.
[g] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.
‖ Or, Mash, Gen. 10. 23.
‖ That is, Division.
[h] Gen. 10. 26.
[i] Gen. 11. 10. Luke 3. 34, &c.
[k] Gen. 11. 15.
[l] Gen. 17. 5.
[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[n] Gen. 16. 11, 15.
[o] Gen. 25. 13, &c.
‖ Or, Hadar.
[p] Gen. 25. 1, 2.
[r] Gen. 21. 2. Gen. 25. 25. Gen. 36. 9, 10.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, || Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And [t] the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ||Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; || Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ||Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; [u] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; || Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* || Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, || Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* || Pai; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. [z] And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke || Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity,* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THese *are* the sons of || Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Cananitess. And [d] Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 [f] The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; || Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and || Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; || Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and || Ram, and || Chelubai.

10 And [k] Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat || Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ And Jesse begat his first-born [m] Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and || Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* || Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat

(†)

[t] Or, Zephi, Gen. 36. 11.
[u] Gen. 36. 20.
|| Or, Heman. Gen. 36. 22.
|| Or, Alvan. Gen. 36. 23.
|| Or, Shepho, Gen. 36. 23.
[x] Gen. 36. 25.
|| Or, Hemdan, Gen. 36. 26.
|| Or, Achan, Gen. 36. 27.
[z] Gen. 36. 31.
[y] Gen. 36. 37.
|| Or, Hadar, Gen. 36. 39.
|| Or, Pau. Gen. 36. 39.
[z] Gen. 36. 40.
|| Or, Alvah,

gat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her ſons *are* theſe; Jeſher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 ¶ And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threeſcore years old, and ſhe bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geſhur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threeſcore cities: all theſe *belonged to* the ſons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah, Hezrons wife, bare him [t] Aſhur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the ſons of Jerahmeel the firſt-born of Hezron were, Ram the firſt-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had alſo another wife, whoſe name *was* Atarah, ſhe *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the ſons of Ram the firſt-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the ſons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the ſons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abiſhur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abiſhur *was* Abihail, and ſhe bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the ſons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the ſons of Appaim; Iſhi. And the ſons of Iſhi; Sheſhan. And [x] the children of Sheſhan; Ahlai.

32 And the ſons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the ſons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. Theſe were the ſons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheſhan had no ſons, but daughters: and Sheſhan had a ſervant, an Egyptian, whoſe name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheſhan gave his daughter to Jarha his ſervant to wife, and ſhe bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleaſah,

40 And Eleaſah begat Siſamai, and Siſamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Eliſhama.

42 ¶ Now the ſons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Meſha his firſt-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the ſons of Mareſha the father of Hebron.

43 And the ſons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the ſon of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Calebs concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the ſons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geſhan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Calebs concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare alſo Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achſa.

50 ¶ Theſe were the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Hur, the firſt-born of [z] Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had ſons; || Haroeh, *and* ||half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Miſhraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eſhtaulites.

54 The ſons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, || Ataroth, the houſe of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the ſcribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. Theſe *are* the * Kenites

[x] Chap. 11. 41.

[y] Josh. 15. 17.

[z] Or, Ephrath, ver. 19.

|| Or, Kiriath, Chap. 4. 2.

|| Or, half of the Menuchites, or, Hatſalmaenuchath.

|| Or, Ataroth, or, crowns of the houſe of Joab.

* Judg. 1. 16.

nites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [b] Rechab.

[a] Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Jeconiah.

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitess: the second || Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2.
[b] Josh. 15. 56.
|| Or, *Chileab.*

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 3.
[d] 2 Sam. 2. 11.
[e] 2 Sam. 5. 5.
[f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Chap. 14. 4.
|| Or, *Shammua.*
[g] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
|| Or, *Bath-sheba,* 2 Sam. 11. 3.
|| Or, *Eliam.*
|| Or, *Elishua,* 2 Sam. 5. 15.
|| Or, *Beeliada,* Chap. 14. 7.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and [d] there he reigned seven years and six months: and [e] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [f] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; || Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of || Bath-shua the daughter of || Ammiel:

[h] 2 Sam. 13. 1.
[i] 1 Kin. 11. 43. &c 15. 6.
|| Or, *Abijam.*
1 Kin. 15. 1.
|| Or, *Azariah* 2 Chron. 22. 6. or, *Jehoahaz.* 2 Chron. 21. 17.
|| Or, *Uzziah,* 2 Kin. 15. 30.
|| Or, *Jehoahaz.* 2 Kin. 23. 30.
|| Or, *Eliakim,* 2 Kin. 23. 34.
|| Or, *Mattaniah,* 2 Kin. 24. 17.
[k] Mat. 1. 11.
|| Or, *Jehoiachin* his uncle.

6 Ibhar also, and || Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and || Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [h] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* [i] Rehoboam, || Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, || Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, || Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were,* the first-born || Johanan, the second || Jehoiakim, the third || Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of [k] Jehoiakim; || Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [l] his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [m] his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were,* Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [a] Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

[a] Ezra 8. 2.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were,* Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

2 Kin. 24. 6. or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24. [l] 2 Kin. 24. 17. being † Heb. *Shealtiel* [m] Mat. 1. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity, and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THe sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and || Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

[a] Gen. 38. 29. Chap. 2. 5. 9. Chap. 9. 4.

2 And || Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

[b] Chap. 2. 19.

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

[c] Chap. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were,* Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name || Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldst bless me

me indeed, and enlarge my coaſt, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldſt † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requeſted.

† Heb. *from me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begat Beth-rapha, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah the father of || Ir-nahaſh. Theſe *are* the men of Rechah.

|| Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the ſons of Kenaz; [d]Othniel, and Seraiah: and the ſons of Othniel; || Hathath.

d Joſh. 15. 17.

|| Or, *Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat, &c.*

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [e] the || valley of || Charaſhim, for they were craftſmen.

e Neh. 11. 35.

|| Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*

|| That is, *Craftſmen.*

15 And the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the ſons of Elah, || even Kenaz.

|| Or, *Kenaz.*

16 And the ſons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

17 And the ſons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and ſhe bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah the father of Eſhtemoa.

18 And his wife || Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And theſe *are* the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

|| Or, *the Jewiſh.*

19 And the ſons of *his* wife || Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

|| Or, *Jehudijah, mentioned before.*

20 And the ſons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the ſons of Iſhi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The ſons of Shelah [f] the ſon of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſe of them that wrought fine linen, of the houſe of Aſhbea,

f Gen. 38. 5.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joaſh, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jaſhubi-lehem. And *theſe are* ancient things.

23 Theſe *were* the potters, and thoſe that dwelt amongſt plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

|| Or, *Jemuel.* Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Num. 26. 12.

24 ¶ The ſons of Simeon *were*, || Nemuel, and Jamin, ||Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

|| Or, *Jachin.*

25 Shallum his ſon, Mibſam his ſon, Miſhma his ſon.

26 And the ſons of Miſhma; Hamuel his ſon, Zacchur his ſon, Shimei his ſon.

27 And Shimei had ſixteen ſons, and ſix daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

28 And [g] they dwelt at Beer-ſheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-ſhual,

g Joſh. 19. 2.

29 And at || Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at || Tolad,

|| Or, *Balah,* Joſh. 19. 3.

|| Or, *Eltolad,* Joſh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and || Hazar-ſuſim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: Theſe *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

|| Or, *Hazar-ſuſah,* Joſh. 19. 5.

32 And their villages *were*, || Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

|| Or, *Ether,* Joſh. 19. 7.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto || Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and || their genealogy.

|| Or, *Baalath-beer,* Joſh. 19. 8.

|| Or, *as they divided themſelves by nations among them.*

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah, the ſon of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

† Heb. *coming.*

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt-ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote [h] the reſt of the Amalekites

h See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

lekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe. 25 Their captivity for their ſin.

NOw the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for [a] he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he [b] defiled his fathers bed, [c] his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief || ruler, but the birthright *was* Joſephs)

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of [f] Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaiah his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom || Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (g when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of || Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And [i] the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of Baſhan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [k] Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [l] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [m] Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [n] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

20 And [o] they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until [p] the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a [q] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of [r] Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh) and brought them unto [s] Halah, and Habor,

[a] Gen. 29. 32.
[b] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
[c] Gen. 48. 15, 22.
[d] Gen. 49. 8, 10. Pſal. 60. 7. & 108. 8.
[e] Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.
|| Or, princes.
[f] Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Numb. 26. 5.
|| Or, Tiglath-pileſer, 2 Kings 15. 29.
[g] See verſ. 17.
|| Or, Shemaiah, verſ. 4.
[h] Joſ. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. upon all the face of the eaſt. Joſ. 13. 11, 24.
[i] Numb. 32. 1. Joſ. 13. 24.
[k] 1 Chron. 27. 29.
† Heb. lord of cattel.
[l] 2 Kings 15. 5. 32, 33. 2 Chron. 26. 21. & 27. 1.
[m] 2 Kings 14. 28.
† Heb. men of valour.
† Heb. lord of camels, or dromedaries. Iſa. 30. 6.
[n] Gen. 25. 15. Chap. 1. 31.
[o] See verſ. 22.
† Heb. lord of cattel.
† Heb. men of valour.
[p] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17. 6.
[q] 2 Kings 17. 7.
[r] 2 Kings 15. 19.
[s] 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.

Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

The ſons of Levi. 4. The line of the prieſts unto the captivity. 16. The families of Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari. 49. The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54. The cities of the prieſts and Levites.

THE ſons of Levi; [a] || Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *is he* that executed the prieſts office, † in the temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem)

11 And [f] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat || Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [g] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity* [h] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; [i] || Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, [k] Zimmah his ſon,

21 || Joah his ſon, || Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, || Jeaterai his ſon.

22 The ſons of Kohath; || Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,

24 Tahath his ſon, || Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; [n] Amaſai and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah || Zophai his ſon, and [o] Nahath his ſon,

27 [p] Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſtborn || Vaſhni, and Abiah.

29 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimea his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had reſt.

32 And they miniſtred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And theſe *are* they that † waited with their children: of the ſons of the Kohathites; Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,

34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of || Toah,

35 The ſon of || Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai,

36 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of || Joel, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Zephaniah,

37 The ſon of Tahath, the ſon of Aſſir, the ſon of [r] Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah,

38 The ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael.

39 And his brother Aſaph (who ſtood on his right hand) *even* Aſaph the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Shimea,

40 The ſon of Michael, the ſon of Baaſeiah, the ſon of Malchiah,

41 The ſon of [s] Ethni, the ſon of Zerah, the ſon of Adaiah,

42 The ſon of Ethan, the ſon of Zimmah, the ſon of Shimei,

43 The ſon of Jahath, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Levi.

44 And their brethren the ſons of Merari, *ſtood* on the left hand: || Ethan the ſon

1 Or, *Izhar*, Ver. 2, 18.

1 Or, *Zephaniah*, *Azariah*, *Joel*, ver. 36.

[n] See ver 35, 36.

1 Or, *Zuph*, ver. 35. 1 Sam. 1. 1.

[o] Ver. 34. *Toah.*

[p] Ver. 34. *Eliel.*

1 Ver. 33. & 2 Sam. 8. 2. *Joel.*

2959.

[q] Chap. 16. 1.

3001.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

1 Ver. 26. *Nahath.*

1 Or, *Zophai.*

1 Ver. 24. *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*

[r] Exod. 6. 24.

[s] See ver. 21.

1 Called *Jeduthun*, Chap. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.

of || Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [u] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ [x] Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And [a] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And || Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and || Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [b] *which* were left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out* of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [c] by lot ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And [e] *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 [f] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And [g] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And

[t] Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 25. 17.
[t] Levit. 1. 9.
[u] Exod. 30. 7.
[x] Josh. 21.
[y] Josh. 21. 11.
[z] Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
[a] Josh. 21. 13.
|| Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.
|| Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.
|| Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.
[b] Ver. 66.
[c] Josh. 21. 5.
[d] Josh. 21. 7, &c.
[e] Ver. 61.
[f] Josh. 21. 21.
[g] See Josh. 21. 22—31. Where many of these cities have other names.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan *were given* them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, [a] Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of souldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *souldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 [d] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h] the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah)

25 And

[a] Num. 26. 23. Shuphamites and Huphamites.
‖ Or, *Iri*, ver. 7.
‖ Or, *Ahiram*. Numb. 26. 38.
[c] Gen. 46. 24. Shillem.
[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.
[g] Num. 26. 30. Jeezer.
[h] Numb. 26. 35.

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Tela his ſon, and Tahan his ſon,
26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,
27 || Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon.
28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eaſt-ward [i] Naaran, and weſt-ward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto || Gaza and the towns thereof:
29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.
30 ¶ [m] The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.
31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.
32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.
33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath: theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.
34 And the ſons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the ſons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.
36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.
38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.
39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firſt-born, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3 And the ſons of Bela were, || Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
5 And Gera, and || Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gerah, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah alſo and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;
17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of || Shimhi;
22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;
26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.
28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt the || father of Gibeon (whoſe [d] wifes name *was* Maachah)
30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur,

Or, Nun, Numb. 13. 8, 16. Joſh. 16. 7. Naarath. † Heb. daughters. Or, Adaſa. 1 Mac. 7. 45. k Joſh. 17. 7. l Joſh. 17. 11. m Gen. 46. 17. Num. 26. 44. n Ver. 34. Shamer. o Ver. 32. Shomer. p Gen. 36. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 7. 6. Or, Ard, Gen. 46. 21. Or, Shuni, ver. 13. q Called Gaal, Chap. 9. 35. r Chap. 9. 35.

Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.
33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [f] Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.
34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.
39 ¶ And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions in their cities, *were* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [a] the Nethinims.
3 [b] And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
10 ¶ [c] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And ‖ Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God.
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari,
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph,
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.
18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate east-ward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.
20 And [d] Phinehas the son of Eleazar, was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah,

[a] Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.
[b] Nehem. 11. 1, &c.
[c] Neh. 12. 10, &c.
‖ Neh. 11. 11. Seraiah.
† Heb. mighty men of valour.
† Heb. threshold.
[d] Numb. 31. 6.

miah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom [c] David and Samuel [f] the seer † did ordain in their || set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [g] after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* || set office, and were over the || chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the || instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [h] the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the || set office over the things that were made || in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shewbread to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* [i] the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ [k] And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah:

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 [l] And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [m] *and Ahaz*.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 Sauls sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down || slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and || Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and || abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Phili-

[c] Chap. 26. 1, 2. [f] 1 Sam. 9. 9. † Heb. *founded.* || Or, *trust.*

[g] 2 King. 11. 5.

|| Or, *trust.* || Or, *storehouses.*

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.* || Or, *vessels.*

[h] Exod. 30. 23.

|| Or, *trust.* || Or, *on flat plates,* or, *spices.* † Heb. *bread of ordering.*

[i] Chap. 6. 31. & 25. 1. † Heb. *upon them.*

[k] Chap. 8. 29.

[l] Chap. 8. 33.

[m] Chap. 8. 35.

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2. || Or, *wounded.*

|| Or, *Abinadab.* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

† Heb. *shooters with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

|| Or, *mock me.*

Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [b] even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, [c] to enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. trespassed. [b] 1 Sam. 13. 13. 15. 23. [c] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

† Heb. Ishai.

CHAP. XI.

1 David by a general consent is made king at Hebron. 4 He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joab's valour. 10 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

2957. [a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

THen [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

† Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that ledest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ [b] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

‖ Or, rule. [b] Psal. 78. 71.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by [c] Samuel.

† Heb. by the hand of. [c] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13. [d] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

4 ¶ And [d] David and all Israel went to Jerusalem which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

2957.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. head.

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.

‖ That is, Zion. 2 Sam. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

† Heb. revived.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. went in going and increasing. [e] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

10 ¶ [e] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel to make him king according to [f] the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

‖ Or, held strongly with him. [f] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, son of Hachmoni.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

‖ Or, Ephes-dammim. 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, stood. ‖ Or, salvation.

15 ¶ Now ‖ [g] three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, three captains over the thirty. [g] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that

2957. should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. with their lives.

20 ¶ [b] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

[b] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

22 [i] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

[i] 2 Sam. 23. 20. † Heb. great of deeds.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. a man of measure.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* [k] Asah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

[k] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

27 || Shammoth the || Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

|| Or, Shammuth. || Or, Haroditc. 2 Sam. 23. 25.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 || Sibbecai the Hushathite, || Ilai the Ahohite,

|| Or, Mebunnai. || Or, Zalmon.

30 Maharai the Netophathite, || Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

|| Or, Heleb.

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 || Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, || Abiel the Arbathite,

|| Or, Hiddai. || Or, Abi-al-bon.

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of || Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

|| Or, Jashen. || Or, Sharar. || Or, Eliphelet. || Or, Ahasbai.

35 Ahiam the son of || Sacar the Hararite, || Eliphal the son of || Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 || Hezro the Carmelite, || Naarai the son of Ezbai,

|| Or, Hezrai. || Or, Paarai the Arbite. || Or, the Haggarite.

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar || the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the || son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

|| Or, Shimrite

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.* 23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

2948. NOw these *are* they that came to David to [a] Ziklag † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

[a] 1 Sam. 27. 6. † Heb. being yet shut up.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and [b] the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow *even* of Sauls brethren, of Benjamin.

[b] Judges 20. 16.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of || Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

|| Or, Shephatiah.

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilder-

wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [c] † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmanna the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt month, when it had † [d] overflown all his banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, who *was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David [e] (when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battel, but they helped them not, for [f] the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, He will fall to his maſter Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

21 And they helped David ‖ againſt [g] the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [h] came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [i] according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And [k] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers houſe twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto † [l] the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, *which were* [m] *men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, and with them, with ſhield and ſpear, thirty and ſeven thouſand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, forty thouſand.

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtru-

2957.

‖ Or, captains, or, men † Heb. heads.

[h] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4.

[i] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

‖ Or, prepared.

[k] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

† Heb. brethren.

† Heb. a multitude of them.

[l] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.

† Heb. men of names.

[m] Eſth. 1. 13.

‖ Or, ranged in battel, or, ranged in battel.

‖ Or, ſet the battel in array.

† Heb. without a heart and a heart.

‖ Or, keeping their rank.

2957. instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* || meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Israel.

|| Or, victual of meal.

CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

† Heb. let us break forth and send.

† Heb. in the cities of their suburbs.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. bring about.

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [a] David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from [b] Kirjath-jearim.

[a] 2 Sam. 6. 1.

[b] 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to [c] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

[c] Josh. 15. 9, 60.

7 And they † carried the ark of God [d] in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. made the ark to ride.

[d] See Num. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 2, 13.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

† Heb. songs.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of || Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen || stumbled.

|| Called Nachon, 2 Sam. 6. 6. || Or, shook it.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [e] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

[e] Numb. 4. 15.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called || Perez-uzza to this day.

|| That is, The breach of Uzza.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

† Heb. removed.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [f] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[f] As Chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Hirams kindness to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.

NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons, and carpenters, to build him an house.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † mo wives at Jerusalem: and David begat mo sons and daughters.

† Heb. more.

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

[b] Chap. 3. 5.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and || Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

|| Or, Eliada, 2 Sam. 5. 16. 1 Chron. 3. 8.

8 ¶ [c] And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ||Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, [d] and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, †[a] None ought to carry the ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ||brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty. 2957

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of [b] Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of [c] Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren, fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie yourselves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For [d] because ye *did it* not at the first, [e] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order. 2957

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as [f] Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [g] Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, [h] Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [i] Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and

2957

[b] Ex. 6. 22.

[c] Ex. 6. 18.

[d] 2 Sam. 6. 3. Chap. 13. 7.

[e] Chap. 13. 10, 11.

[f] Exod. 25. 14. Numb 4. 15. & 7. 9.

[g] Chap. 6. 33.

[h] Chap. 6. 39.

[i] Chap. 6. 44.

† Heb. It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites. [a] Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 31. 9.

|| This is a place of Jerusalem.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 23.

|| Or, thirteen.

|| Ver. 18. 11 Jaaziel.

and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps || on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites || *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, [k] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So [l] David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the || song, with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus also Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass [m] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids festival sacrifice. 4 He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

2959. SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*. 2959.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests, with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered [b] first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 [c] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the* [d] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

19 When ye were but † few, [e] even a few, and strangers in it:

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [f] reproved kings for their sakes,

22 Say-

2956. || Or, *on the eighth to oversee.*

|| Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

[k] Numb. 10. 8.

[l] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.

|| Or, *carriage.*

[m] 2 Sam. 6. 16.

2959. [a] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

[b] Heb. *into the hand of Asaph.*

[c] See 2 Sam. 23. 1. Psal. 105. 1.

[d] Gen. 12. & 15. & 17. & 22. & 26. & 28. & 35. & 46. & 50.

† Heb. *the cord.*

† Heb. *men of number.* [e] Gen. 34. 30.

[f] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. Exod. 7. 15.

22 *Saying*, s Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 t Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods u of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence, strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 x O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And say ye, y Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all z the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before a the tabernacle of the LORD, b in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually c † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest *that were* chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, d because his mercy *endureth* for ever:

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God: and the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

NOw e it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the *sheep*-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also

2959. s Psal. 105. 15. t Psal. 96. 2.

u Lev. 19. 4.

x 1 Chron. 16. 34. Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. Jer. 33. 11.

y Psal. 106. 47.

z Deut. 27. 15.

2959. a Chap. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3. b 1 Kin. 3. 4.

c Exod. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3. † Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*

d 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezr. 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. *for the gate.*

2960. e 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

† Heb. *have been.*

† Heb. *from after.*

2960. 9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

‖ 2 Sam. 7. 14. 13 [b] I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

‖ Luke 1. 33. 14 But [c] I will setle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* † great things.

† Heb. greatnesse. 20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God. 2960.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

‖ 2 Sam. 7. 27. *or, as in the sense of thy servant.* 25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.* 27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistims and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 David's officers.

‖ 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c. NOw after this, [a] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, Hadarezer, as 19. 3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

† Damascus. 5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that

that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [b] Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

NOw [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him, before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave

¶

2960.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

† Heb. *to stink.*

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.*

‖ Or, *young men.*

† Heb. *Abishai.*

2960. have our ſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battel* in aray againſt them: ſo when David had put the battel in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty 2969. thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are ſlain in three ſeveral overthrows of the Philiſtines.

2969. AND [a] it came to paſs, that †after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jeruſalem) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

2 And David [b] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it †to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet upon Davids head; and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David, and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, [c] that there ‖† aroſe war at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time [d] Sibbechai the Huſhathite, ſlew ‖ Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were ſubdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines, and Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jair, ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpears ſtaff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again [c] there was war at Gath, where was a man of †*great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was † the ſon of † the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, ſlew him.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooſeth the peſtilence. 14 After the death of ſeventy thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 18 David, by Gads direction, purchaſeth Ornans threſhing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a ſign of his favour by fire, and ſtayeth the plague. 28 David ſacrificeth there, being reſtrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.

AND [a] Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and 2969. provoked David to number Iſrael.

2 And David ſaid to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beer-ſheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael?

4 Nevertheleſs, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred

---

‖ That is, Euphrates.
‖ Or, Shobach, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

2969. [a] 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. at the return of the year.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. the weight of

hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But [b] Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, [c] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

12 Either three years famine, or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an [f] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [g] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and [h] saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued. 2987

18 ¶ Then the [i] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. [i] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. ‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people. † Heb. *Give.*

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So [k] David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight. [k] 2 Sam. 24. 24.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and [l] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. [l] Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and

the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season in the high place at [m] Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundantly for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

2988. THEN David said, [a] This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and brass in abundance [c] without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, [d] Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, [e] it was in my mind to build an house [f] unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying [g] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

2971. 9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be || Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 [h] He shall build an house for my name, and [i] he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now my son, [k] the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: [l] be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, in my || trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron [m] without weight (for it is in abundance:) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and || workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [n] the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The offices of the Levites.

2989. SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now

[m] 1 King. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

[a] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18.

[b] 1 King. 9. 21.

[c] Verse 14.

[d] Chap. 29. 1.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2.

[f] Deut. 12. 5, 11.

[g] 1 King. 5. 3. Chap. 28. 3.

|| That is, *Peaceable.*

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 5. 5. Chap. 17. 12, 13.

[i] Hebr. 1. 5.

[k] Ver. 16.

[l] Deut. 31. 7, 23. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. Or, *prepared.*

[m] Ver. 3.

[n] Ver. 11.

[a] 1 King. 1. 30. Chap. 29. 22.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* || to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* [c] officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [d] which I made *(said David)* to praise *therewith*.

6 And [e] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gershonites *were* || Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, || Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and [k] to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [l] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [m] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom; [n] || Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [o] Rehabiah || the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were † very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 [p] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [q] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [r] Kish:

22 And Eleazar died, and [s] had no sons, but daughters: and their || brethren the sons of Kish [t] took them.

23 [u] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [x] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [y] twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, || that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbred from twenty years old and above:

28 Because their † office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for [z] the shew-bread, and for [a] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for [b] the unleavened cakes, and for [c] *that which is baked in* the || pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [d] measure and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD [e] in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [f] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

2988.
[q] Chap. 24. 26.
[r] Chap. 24. 29.
[s] Chap. 24. 28.
|| Or, *kinsmen.*
[t] See Numb. 36. 6, 8.
[u] Chap. 24. 30.
[x] Numb. 10. 17, 21.
[y] Numb. 8. 24. & 4. 3.
|| Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*
† Heb. *numbered.*
† Heb. *Ration was at the hand of the sons.*
[z] Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c.
[a] Levit. 2. 4.
[b] Levit. 2. 5, 7.
|| Or, *flat plate.*
[c] Levit. 19. 35.
[d] Numb. 10. 10. Psal. 71. 3.
[e] Numb. 28. 9.
[f] Numb. 3. 6, 9.

2988. Levit. 10. 1, 6.

NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

[a] Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were mo chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. house of the father.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

[c] Nehem. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

[d] Chap. 25.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

[e] Chap. 23. 16. & 26. 24.

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

[f] Chap. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

[g] Chap. 23. 18. & 24. 22.

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

[h] Chap. 23. 19. & 24. 23.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 [i] The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

[i] Exod. 6. 19. Chap. 23. 21.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons.

[k] Chap. 23. 22.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

[l] Chap. 23. 23.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The number and offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [a] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

[a] Chap. 6. 39. & 15. 17.

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and || Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

|| Or, Jesharelah. † Heb. by the hands of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah,

Gedaliah, and ||Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ||ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ||Uzziel, ||Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the king's ſeer in the ||words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, [b] † according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 § And they caſt lots, ward againſt ward, as well the ſmall as the great, [c] the teacher as the ſcholar.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph *to* Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *be*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The diviſion of the porters. 13 The gates aſſigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treaſures. 29 Officers and judges.

2988. CConcerning the diviſions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ||Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ||Aſaph.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.

4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed ||him.

6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they, and their ſons, and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* three-ſcore and two of Obed-edom.

1 Or, *Shelemiah*, ver. 14.

1 Or, *Kore*. Exod. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

1 That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [a] Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah, *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counseller) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.

15 To Obed-edom, south-ward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth* west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

17 East-ward *were* six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over [b] the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And [c] Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [d] Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel [e] the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated any thing, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [f] officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindred.* 25 *Davids several officers.*

NOw the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month *was* [a] Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And

[a] Chap. 26. 38.

‖ Or, as well for the small as for the great.

‖ Meshelemiah, verse 1.

† Heb. Gatherings.

‖ See 1 King. 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

[b] Mal. 3. 10. † Heb. holy things.

‖ Or, Libni, Chap. 6. 17. ‖ Or, Jehiel, Chap. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

[c] Chap. 23. 16.

[d] Chap. 23. 18.

[e] 2 Sam. 23. 1. Chap. 11. 11.

[f] Chap. 23. 4.

† Heb. over the things.

[g] Chap. 23. 19.

[h] See Judges 11. 34.

† Heb. king. 2 Chron. 19. 11.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond month, *was* ||Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third month, *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a ||chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Amizabad his ſon.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, *was* [c] Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth month, *was* [d] Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh month, *was* [e] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* [f] Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, *was* [g] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, *was* [h] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, *was* [i] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, *was* ||Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, [k] Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: Of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe [m] the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens. 2987.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe [n] there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures, *was* Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, *was* Jehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards, *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl, *was* Joaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo, *was* Obil the Iſhmeelite: and over the aſſes, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All theſe *were* the rulers of the ſubſtance which *was* king Davids.

32 Alſo Jonathan Davids uncle was a counſeller, a wiſe man, and a ||ſcribe: and Jehiel the ||ſon of Hachmoni, *was* with the kings ſons.

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the kings counſeller, and [p] Huſhai the Archite, *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada

[a] Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.
[b] 1 Sam. 23. 20. 23. 23. Chap. 11. 22. &c.
[c] 2 Sam. 2. 18. Chap. 11. 26.
[d] Chap. 11. 28.
[e] Chap. 11. 27.
[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18.
[g] Chap. 11. 28.
[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28.
[i] Chap. 11. 31.
[k] Or, Heldai, Chap. 11. 30.
[l] Chap. 26. 32.
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 6. Eliab.
[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.
† Heb. aſcended.
† Heb. over that which was of the vineyards.
[o] Or, ſecretary.
[p] Or, Hachmonite.
[o] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 17.

Chap. 26. 6.

the ſon of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army, *was* q Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a ſolemn aſſembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promiſe to his ſon Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God. 9, 20. He encourageth Solomon to build the temple. 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and ſilver for the materials.

2989. AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and || poſſeſſion of the king, || and of his ſons, with the || officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jeruſalem.

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me*, [e] I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God ſaid unto me, [g] Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed † blood.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be king over Iſrael for ever: for he hath choſen [h] Judah *to be* ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, [i] the houſe of my father; and [k] among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael:

5 [l] And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Iſrael.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [m] Solomon thy ſon, he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [n] the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon [o] the pattern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-ſeat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicate things.

13 Alſo for the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice, *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver, by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſtick, and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of ſhew-bread, for every table, and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver;

17 Alſo pure gold for the fleſh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [p] cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *ſaid David*, [q] the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon

2989.

[a] Chap. 27. 16.
[b] Chap. 27. 1, 2.
[c] Chap. 27. 25.
|| Or, *cattel.*
|| Or, *and his ſons.*
|| Or, *eunuchs.*
[d] Chap. 11. 10.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2.
[f] Pſal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[g] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 King. 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[h] Gen. 49. 8. Chap. 5. 2. Pſal. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
[i] 1 Sam. 16. 1.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 12.
[l] Chap. 23. 1.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. Chap. 22. 9. 2 Chron. 3. 9.
† Heb. *ſtrong.*
[n] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 King. 8. 39. Chap. 29. 17. Pſal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[o] See Exod. 25. 40. verſ. 19.
† Heb. *of all that was with him.*
[p] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 King. 6. 23, &c.
[q] See Exod. 31. 18.

on me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, [r] Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, [s] every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and instreaty 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reign and death.

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [d] the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [e] Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [f] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

15 For [g] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [h] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [i] triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy, thy people which are || present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of

---

[r] 1 Chron. 22. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. Chap. 32. 7.
[s] Exod. 35. 25, 26, & 36. 1, 2.
[a] Chap. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 3.
[b] Gen. 2. 12. Exod. 25. 7. & 28. 9, 20. & 35. 9, 27. & 39. 6, 13. Rev. 21. 19, &c.
[c] 1 King. 9. 28.
† Heb. *to fill his hand.*
[d] 1 Chron. 27. 25, &c.
[e] Chap. 26. 21.
[f] Mat. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.
† Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.*
† Heb. *of thine hand.*
[g] Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[h] Psal. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *expectation.*
[i] 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9.
|| Or, *found.*

2989. of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and || prepare their heart unto thee.

|| Or, stablish.

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and [k] they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* priest.

[k] 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

† Heb. gave the hand under.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [l] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

[l] See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. Exod. 17. 18. 1 King. 3. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 25. Esther 5. 11. & 6. 6. Dan. 5. 18.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse, reigned over all Israel.

27 [m] And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* forty years; [n] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

[m] 1 Sam. 5. 4.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 2990.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the || † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

|| Or, words. † Heb. words.

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

¶ The Second Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomons strength and wealth.

[a] 1 Kings 2. 46.

AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2991. 2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

[b] 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which*

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 16. 1.

¶

David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. 2959.

5 Moreover, [d] the brasen altar that [e] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, || he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 64. [e] Exod. 31. 2. || Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. 2991.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [f] to reign in his stead.

[f] 1 Chron. 28. 5. 1 King. 3. 7.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [g] for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

[g] Heb. 6. 13. † Heb. as the dust of the earth.

10 [h] Give

10 [h] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [i] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as [k] none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 [l] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 [m] And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plentiful* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 [n] And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 Solomon labourers for the building of the temple. 3 His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff. 11 Huram sendeth him a kind answer.

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And [a] Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to || Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [b] As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for [c] the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 [d] But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah, and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and || algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderful great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel [e] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my father's,

14 [f] The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in

[h] 1 Kings 3. 7. 2 Chron. 1. 10.
[i] Numb. 27. 17.
[k] 1 Kings 3. 13.
[l] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[m] 1 Kings 10. 27. 2 Chron. 1. 15. & 9. 27. Job 22. 24.
[n] 1 Kings 10. 28. 2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
[a] 2 Chron. 2. 17, 18.
[b] 1 Kings 5. 1. 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1.
[c] Num. 28. 3, 9, 11.
[d] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18.
[e] Gen. 1, & 2. Psal. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.
[f] 1 Kings 7. 14.

† Heb. incense of spices.
† Heb. hath retained, or, obtained strength.
† Heb. to grave graving.
|| Or, almug-gim, 1 Kings 10. 11.
† Heb. great and wonderful.
† Heb. knowing prudence and understanding.

in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which [g] my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

17 ¶ [h] And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith [i] David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

18 And he ſet [k] threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred over-ſeers to ſet the people to work.

CHAP. III.

1 The place and time of building the temple. 3 The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe. 10 The cherubims. 14 The vail and pillars.

2992. THen [a] Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem in mount [b] Moriah, || where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floor of [c] || Ornan the Jebuſite.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was †inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he †garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 [f] And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims || of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* || inward.

14 ¶ And he made the [g] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Alſo he made before the houſe [h] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made [i] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [k] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, || Jachin, and the name of that on the left, || Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of braſs. 2 The molten ſea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the inſtruments of braſs. 19 The inſtruments of gold.

MOreover, he made [a] an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty

[g] Ver. 10.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*

† Heb. *Japho.*

[h] 1 Kings 5. 13. & 9. 20.

† Heb. *the men the ſtrangers.*

[i] 1 Chro. 22. 2.

[k] As ver. 2.

2992.

[a] 1 King. 6. 1, &c.

[b] Gen. 22. 2.

|| Or, *which was ſeen of David.*

[c] 1 Chro. 21. 18. & 22. 1.

‖ Or, *Aranah.* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

[d] 1 King. 6. 2.

† Heb. *founded.*

[e] 1 King. 6. 3.

† Heb. *covered.*

[f] 1 King. 6. 23. Or, *in ſome Mſs. of Jeruſalem.*

Or, *inward to the houſe.*

[g] 2 Chro. 3. 14. Heb. *embroidered work.*

[h] 1 King. 7. 15. Chro. 3. 15. And 1 King. 7. 21. Chro. 3. 17. Heb. *Jachin.*

[i] 1 King. 7. 20.

[k] 1 King. 7. 21. Chro. 3. 17. Heb. *Boaz.*

Heb. *ſtrength.*

[a] 1 King. 8. 64.

twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [b] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 [c] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, || with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also [d] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 [e] And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 [f] He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred || basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, [h] he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And [i] he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And [k] Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the || basons. And Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [l] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And [m] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He made also [n] bases; and || lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did [o] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

17 [p] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [q] Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon [r] the shew-bread *was set*;

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn [s] after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [t] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the || basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

† Heb. upon the face.
[a] 1 King. 7. 27.
|| Or, caldrons.
[o] 1 King. 7. 14.
† Heb. made bright, or, scoured.
[p] 1 King. 7. 46.
† Heb. thickness of the ground.
[q] 1 King. 7. 48.
[r] Exod. 25. 30.
[s] Exod. 27. 20, 21.
[t] Exod. 25. 31, &c.
† Heb. perfections of gold.
Or, jewels.

CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

3000.
[a] 1 King. 7. 51.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3001.
[b] 1 King. 8. 1, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king [c] in the feast, which *was* in the seventh month.

See Chap. 7. 8, 9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe into the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not ſeen without. And || there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes [d] put *therein* at Horeb, || when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the prieſts *that were* † preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe.

12 [e] Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons, and their brethren; *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and pſalteries, and harps, ſtood at the eaſt-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts, ſounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, [f] For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

14 [g] So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 Solomon having bleſſed the people, bleſſeth God. 12 His prayer at the conſecration of the temple, upon the braſen ſcaffold.

THen [a] ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkneſs.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But [c] I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and [d] have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loyns, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the

|| Or, *they are there, as* 1 Kings 8. 8.
[d] Deut. 10. 2, 5. Chap. 5. 11.
|| Or, *there.*
† Heb. *found.*
[e] 1 Chro. 23. 1.
[f] Pſal. 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 41.
[g] Exod. 40. 35. Chap. 7. 2.
[a] 1 King. 8. 12. Levit. 16. 2.
[b] Chap. 5. 13.
[c] Chap. 12. 13. & Chap. 33. 4.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1. & Chap. 11. 1. & 28. 4.
[e] Chap. 28. 2.
[f] Chap. 5. 10.
† Heb. *the length thereof.*

the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſhewеſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 [k] Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; ‖ yet ſo, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [l] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [m] heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ [n] If there be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*:

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou only [o] knoweſt the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, [p] which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for thy great names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their

3001. ‖ Or, be ſmitten.

‖ Or, towards.

[m] 1 King. 17. 1.

[n] Chap. 20. 9.

† Heb. in the land of their gates.

‖ Or, toward this houſe

[o] 1 Chron. 28. 9.

† Heb. all the days which.

† Heb. upon the face of the land.

[p] John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this houſe.

3001. their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their || cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for [q] *there is* no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their || cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now [r] therefore, arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember [r] the mercies of David thy servant.

|| Or, right.
[q] Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. they that take them captives carry them away.
† Heb. bring back to their heart.
|| Or, right.
† Heb. to the prayer of this place.
[r] Psal. 132. 8, 9, 10, 26.
[r] Isai. 55. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

NOw [s] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, [d] For *he is* good, [c] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 [f] And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their † ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [g] Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto [h] the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made a † solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And [i] on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus [k] Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And

[s] 1 King. 8. 54.
[b] Levit. 9. 24. Judges 6. 21. 1 King. 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.
[c] 1 King. 8. 10, 11.
[d] 1 Chron. 16. 34.
[c] 1 Chron. 16. 41. Chron. pro. 36.
[f] 1 Chron. 23. 30.
† Heb. hand.
[g] 1 King. 8. 65.
[h] Gen. 15. 18.
† Heb. restraint.
[i] 1 King. 8. 66.
[k] 1 King. 9. 1.

(*)

13 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [l] and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

14 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

15 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

16 Now [m] mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer † *that is made* in this place.

17 For now have [n] I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

18 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments:

19 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [o] There shall not † fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

20 [p] But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

21 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

22 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [q] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

23 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomon buildeth, 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomon yearly solemn sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

3032.

AND [a] it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † [b] all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [c] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every [d] day, offering according to the commandment

[l] 1 King. 9. 10, &c.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.*

[b] 1 King. 9. 1.

[c] 1 King. 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.

† Heb. *holiness.*

[d] Exod. 29. 38.

of Moſes, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts, [e] three times in the year, *even* in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles.

[e] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [f] courſes of the prieſts to their ſervice, and [g] the Levites to their charges, to praiſe and miniſter before the prieſts, as the duty of every day required: the [h] porters alſo by their courſes, at every gate: for † ſo had David the man of God commanded.

[f] 1 Chro. 24. 1.
[g] 1 Chro. 25. 1.
[h] 1 Chro. 9. 17. & 26. 1.
† Heb. *ſo was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the prieſts and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treaſures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the houſe of the LORD, and until it was finiſhed: *ſo* the houſe of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to || Eloth, at the ſea-ſide in the land of Edom.

|| Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8. 2 King. 14. 22.

18 And Huram ſent him by the hands of his ſervants, ſhips and ſervants that had knowledge of the ſea; and they went with the ſervants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wiſdom of Solomon. 13 Solomons gold. 15 His targets. 17 The throne of ivory. 20 His veſſels. 23 His preſents. 25 His chariots and horſe. 26 His tributes. 29 His reign and death.

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, ſhe came to prove Solomon with hard queſtions at Jeruſalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare ſpices, and gold in abundance, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

[a] 1 King. 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

2 And Solomon told her all her queſtions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen the wiſdom of Solomon, and the houſe that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the attendance of his miniſters, and their apparel, his || cupbearers alſo, and their apparel, and his aſcent by which he went up into the houſe of the LORD; there was no more ſpirit in her.

|| Or, *butlers.*

5 And ſhe ſaid to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine || acts, and of thy wiſdom:

† Heb. *word.* || Or, *words.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatneſs of thy wiſdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and hear thy wiſdom.

8 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to ſet thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: becauſe thy God loved Iſrael, to eſtabliſh them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and juſtice.

9 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices great abundance, and precious ſtones: neither was there any ſuch ſpice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the ſervants alſo of Huram, and the ſervants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious ſtones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, || † terriſes to the houſe of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps, and pſalteries for ſingers: and there were none ſuch ſeen before in the land of Judah.

|| Or, *ſtairs.* † Or, *rails.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her deſire, whatſoever ſhe asked, beſides *that* which ſhe had brought unto the king: ſo ſhe turned, and went away to her own land, ſhe and her ſervants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was ſix hundred and threeſcore and ſix talents of gold;

14 Beſides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and || governours of the country, brought gold and ſilver to Solomon.

|| Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: ſix hundred *ſhekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred ſhields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne

throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: || none *were of* silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, || ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [b] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ [c] And he reigned over all the kings from the || river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

28 [c] And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the [f] acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [g] Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

¶

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 The tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. [a] 1 King. 12. 1, &c.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. [b] 1 King. 11. 40.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loyns.

3029. † Heb. laded.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people, for [c] the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite, to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[c] 1 King. 12. 15, 24.

[d] 1 King. 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now David ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. ſtrengthened himſelf.

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He ſtrengtheneth his kingdom with fort; and proviſion. 13 The prieſts and Levites, and ſuch as feared God, forſaken by Jeroboam, ſtrengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

[a] 1 King. 12. 21, &c.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men which were warriours, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

3029.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

14 (For the Levites left [b] their ſuburbs and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for [c] Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſt's office unto the LORD.

15 And [d] he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for [e] the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them [f] out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the ſon of Jeſſe:

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And

21 And after her, he took ᵍ Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam ʰ made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

3032. AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthned himself, ᵃ he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

3033. 2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (ᵇ because they had transgressed against the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless, ᶜ they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold ᵈ which Solomon had made.

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthned himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for ᵉ Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, ᶠ the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, 3046. and was buried in the city of David; and ᵍ Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

NOW ᵃ in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mother's name also *was* ᵇ Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. 3047.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four

ᵍ 2 Chron. 11. 20.
ʰ Gen. 41. 43, 45, 49.
† Heb. a multitude of wives.
3032. ᵃ 1 King. 14. 22.
3033. ᵇ 1 King. 14. 24, &c.
ᶜ See Isa. 26. 13.
ᵈ 1 King. 10. 16. Chap. 9. 15.
‖ Or, and yet in Judah there were good things.
ᵉ See Gen. 18. 24. &c. 1 King. 14. 13. Chap. 19. 2.
ᶠ 1 King. 14. 21. ᵍ Chap. 6. 6.
‖ Or, fixed.
† Heb. words.
3046. ᵍ 1 King. 14. 31. Abijam.
ᵃ 1 King. 15. 1, &c.
ᵇ See Chap. 11. 20.
3047.
† Heb. joined together.

3047. four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by [c] a covenant of salt?

[c] Num. 18. 19. [d] 1 King. 11. 26.

6 Yet [d] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthned themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves [e] which Jeroboam made you for gods.

[e] 1 King. 12. 28. [f] Chap. 11. 14, 15. [g] 1 King. 12. 31. † Heb. *to fill his hand.* Sep. Exod. 29. 1. Levit. 8. 2.

9 [f] Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and [g] have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

[h] Chap. 2. 4. [i] Levit. 24. 6. [k] Exod. 27. 21. Levit. 24. 3.

11 [h] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the [i] *shew*-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, [k] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

[l] Numb. 10. 8. [m] Acts 5. 39.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and [l] his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, [m] fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet [n] Iddo. ‖ Or, commentary. [n] Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

3048. SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and [a] Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

[a] 1 King. 15. 8.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and [b] the high places, and [c] brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

[b] See Chap. 15. 17. [c] Exod. 34. 13. † Heb. *sons.*

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of

of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towres, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: ſo they built, and proſpered.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets and ſpears, out of Judah three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields and drew bows, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand: all theſe *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ [d] And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto [e] Mareſhah.

10 Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah.

11 And Aſa cried unto the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD *it is* [f] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we reſt on thee, and in thy name we go againſt this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not || man prevail againſt thee.

12 So the LORD ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that *were* with him purſued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themſelves, for they were † deſtroyed before the LORD and before his hoſt; and they carried away very much ſpoil.

14 And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar, for [g] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they ſpoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much ſpoil in them.

15 They ſmote alſo the tents of cattel, and carried away ſheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XV.

Aſa with Judah and many of Iſrael, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the ſon of Oded, make a ſolemn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the houſe of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the ſpirit of God came upon Azariah the ſon of Oded. 3063.

2 And he went out † to meet Aſa, and ſaid unto him, Hear ye me, Aſa, and all Judah and Benjamin, [a] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [b] if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you; but [c] if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

3 Now [d] for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching prieſt, and without law.

4 But [e] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Iſrael, and ſought him, he was found of them.

5 And [f] in thoſe times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was † deſtroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adverſity.

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work ſhall be rewarded.

8 And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [g] the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Iſrael in abundance, when they ſaw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themſelves together at Jeruſalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Aſa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the ſame time, of [h] the ſpoil *which* they had brought, ſeven hundred oxen, and ſeven thouſand ſheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their ſoul;

13 That [i] whoſoever would not ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, ſhould be put to

† Heb. *before Aſa.*

[a] James 4. 8.
[b] Jer. 29. 13. 1 Chron. 28. 9.
[c] Chap. 24. 20.
[d] Chap. 33. 12, 13. Matth. 7. 7.
[e] Hoſea 3. 4.
[f] Deut. 4. 29.
[f] Judges 5. 6.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

† Heb. *abominations.*

[g] Chap. 11. 16.

† Heb. *in that day.*

[h] Chap. 14. 13.

[i] Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [k] sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [l] Maachah the || mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But [m] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

3064. IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time [b] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not [c] the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For [d] the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, || to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth [e] thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [f] with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made [g] a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains and armies.

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.

2 And

---

[k] Ver. 2.

[l] 1 King. 15. 13. || That is, *grandmother.* 1 King. 15. 2, 10. † Heb. *horrour.*

[m] Chap. 14. 3, 5.

[a] 1 King. 15. 17.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

† Heb. *which were his.*

[b] 1 King. 16. 1. Chap. 19. 2.

[c] Chap. 14. 9. † Heb. *in abundance.*

[d] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21, & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10. || Or, *among all that were perfect.*

[e] 1 King. 15. 32. † Heb. *oppressed.*

[f] Gen. 50. 2.

[g] Chap. 21. 19.

† Heb. *digged.*

[a] 1 King. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in [b] the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways || of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah [c] † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart || was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, [d] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And [e] the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, || castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides [f] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a] joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 [b] And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [c] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* || officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And

[1] Chap. 19. 2.
[2] Or, of the former, and of Ephraim.
[3] 1 Sam. 10. 25. † Heb. were brought.
[4] 1 Kings 22. 43. Chap. 20. 33.
3092.
[5] Gen. 35. 5. † Heb. was.
3092.
[6] Or, palaces.
[7] † Heb. at his hand.
[a] Ver. 2.
3096.
[a] 2 Kings 8. 18.
3107.
[b] 1 Kings 22. 2. † Heb. at the end of years.
[c] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
† Heb. yet, or, more.
[d] Or, counsellor. † Heb. Hasten.

3107. 9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a || void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

|| Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. thou conſumed. them.

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

† Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [d] even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

[d] Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 King. 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? and he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, (|| but evil?)

|| Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake, ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [e] ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

[e] Job 1. 6.

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, [f] the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

[f] Job 12. 16. Iſa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, came near, and [g] ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me, to ſpeak unto thee?

[g] Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go || into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

|| Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. to chamber in a chamber.

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael: therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

† Heb. from after him.

32 For it came to paſs, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

† Heb. from behind him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joynts of the harneſs: therefore he

† Heb. between the joynts and the remainder.

3107 he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am † wounded.

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani [a] the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless, there are [c] good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [d] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [e] who *is* with you in the † judgment.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for [f] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [g] respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat [h] set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophecy of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphat's reign. 35 His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [a] in thine hand *is there not* power, and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [b] thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword,

3107

† Heb. Take courage, and do.

† Heb. his face.

[a] 1 Chr. 29. 12. Matth. 6. 13.

† Heb. them.

[b] James 2. 23.

1 Kings 8. 33, 37. Chap. 6. 28.

sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [d] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [e] they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but [f] our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [g] came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [h] Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 [i] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, [k] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, [l] Praise the LORD, [m] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And † when they began † to sing and to praise, [n] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-towre in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, the valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And [o] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So

[d] Deut. 2.4,9,19.
[e] Num. 20. 21.
[f] Psal. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
[g] Num. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. Chap. 24. 20.
[h] Exod. 14. 13, 14.
† Heb. *ascent.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
[i] Exod. 14. 13, 14.
[k] Isa. 7. 9.
† Heb. *praises.*
[l] Psal. 136. 1. & 1 Chron. 16. 41.
[m] Heb. *for ever.*
† Heb. *in.*
[n] Judges 7. 22. & 2 Chron. 13. 15. & 20. 10, 22.
‖ Or, *they smote themselves.*
† Heb. *was not.*
† Heb. *in the hand of.*
‖ Or, *blessing.*
† Heb. *hand.*
[o] Chap. 17. 10.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ [a] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, [q] the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, [r] who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this [s] did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The writing of Elijah against him in writing. 16 The Philistines and Arabians oppress him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

NOw [a] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the first-born.

4 Now [b] when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthned himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for [c] he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of [d] the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his sons for ever.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram [e] went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thy self:

14 Behold, with a great † plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ More-

[a] 2 King. 8. 16, 17.

[q] Chap. 12. 2.

[r] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 11. 36. 2 King. 8. 19. Psal. 132. 11, &c.

[s] † Heb. lamp, or, candle.

† Heb. hand.

[e] 2 King. 8. 21.

† Heb. stroke.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the ſubſtance *that was* found in the kings houſe, and his [f] ſons alſo and his wives; ſo that there was never a ſon left him, ſave || Jehoahaz the youngeſt of his ſons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And it came to paſs that in proceſs of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reaſon of his ſickneſs: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes: And his people made no burning for him, like [g] the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem eight years, and departed † without being deſired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah ſucceeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the ſon of Ahab, he is ſlain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah deſtroying all the ſeed royal, ſave Joaſh, whom Jehoſhabeath his aunt hid, uſurpeth the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jeruſalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngeſt ſon, king in his ſtead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had ſlain all the [b] eldeſt. So Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He alſo walked in the ways of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother was his counſeller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, like the houſe of Ahab: for they were his counſellers after the death of his father to his deſtruction.

5 ¶ He walked alſo after their counſel, and went with Jehoram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, to war againſt Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians ſmote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, becauſe of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And || Azariah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Jehoram the ſon of Ahab at Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

7 And the † deſtruction of Ahaziah [e] was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram againſt Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, whom the LORD [f] had anointed to cut off the houſe of Ahab.

8 And it came to paſs that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the houſe of Ahab, and [g] found the princes of Judah, and the ſons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that miniſtred to Ahaziah, he ſlew them.

9 [h] And he ſought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had ſlain him, they buried him, becauſe (ſaid they) he *is* the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, who ſought the LORD with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah had no power to keep ſtill the kingdom.

10 ¶ [i] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the ſeed royal of the houſe of Judah.

11 But Jehoſhabeath the daughter of the king, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons that *were* ſlain, and put him and his nurſe in a bed-chamber. So Jehoſhabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the prieſt (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, ſo that ſhe ſlew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the houſe of God ſix years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada having ſet things in order, maketh Joaſh king. 12 Athaliah is ſlain. 16 Jehoiada reformeth the worſhip of God.

AND [a] in the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſtrengthned himſelf, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the ſon of Jeroham, and Iſhmael the ſon of Jehohanan, and Azariah the ſon of Obed, and Maaſeiah the ſon of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſon of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Iſrael

† Heb. carried captive. See Chap. 22. 1.
[f] Chap. 24. 7.
|| Or, Ahaziah. Chap. 22. 1.
Or, Azariah. verſe 6.
[g] Chap. 16. 14.
† Heb. without deſire.
[a] 2 King. 8. 24, &c. See Verſe 6.
[b] Chap. 21. 17.
[c] See 2 King. 8. 26.
[d] Chap. 21. 6.
† Heb. ſmitten.
|| Or, Jehoram. Chap. 21. 17.
[e] 2 King. 9. 16, &c.
[f] 1 King. 19. 16.
[g] 2 King. 10. 13.
[h] 2 King. 9. 27, &c.
[i] 2 King. 11. 1, &c.
[a] 2 King. 11. 4, &c.

sland: and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entring on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [c] they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [d] the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and [e] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and [f] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and [g] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [h] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [i] law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

19 And he set the [k] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zachariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

JOash [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in

[f] 1 Chro. 25. 8.
† Heb. *conspiracy.*
[g] 2 Deut. 13. 9.
[h] 1 Chro. 24. 1.
[i] Numb. 28. 2.
† Heb. *by the hands of David.*
[k] 1 Chro. 26. 1, &c.
[a] 2 King. 12. 1, &c.

in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

[b] See Chap. 26. 5.

2 And Joash [b] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

3147. † Heb. *to renew.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastned *it* not.

3148.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [c] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

[c] Exod. 30. 12, 13, 16.

[d] Chap. 21. 17.

7 For [d] the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *a voice.*

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and || to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

|| Heb. *to make ascend.*

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served grooves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [e] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Heb. *clothed.*

[e] Num. 14. 41. Deut. 28. 15. Chap. 15. 2. & 24. 20.

21 And they conspired against him, and [f] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

[f] Heb. 7. 58.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of

† Heb. *at the revolution.*

the

the people from among the people, and ſent all the ſpoil of them unto the king of † Damaſcus.

24 For the army of the Syrians [a] came with a ſmall company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great hoſt into their hand, becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers: ſo they executed judgment againſt Joaſh.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diſeaſes) his own ſervants conſpired againſt him, for the blood of the ſons of Jehoiada the prieſt, and ſlew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the ſepulchres of the kings.

26 And theſe *are* they that conſpired againſt him; || Zabad the ſon of Shimeath an Ammoniteſs, and Jehozabad the ſon of || Shimrith a Moabiteſs.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his ſons, and the greatneſs of [b] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the houſe of God, behold, they *are* written in the ||ſtory of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXV.

[a] Amaziah beginneth to reign well. 3 He executeth juſtice on the traitours. 5 Having hired an army of Iſraelites againſt the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he looſeth the hundred talents, and diſmiſſeth them. 11 He overthroweth the Edomites. 10 & 13 The Iſraelites diſcontented with their diſmiſſion, ſpoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, ſerveth the gods of Edom, and deſpiſeth the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He provoketh Joaſh to his overthrow. 25 His reign. 27 He is ſlain by conſpiracy.

AMaziah [c] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, [c] The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them [d] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

[d] Numb. 1. 3.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. hand.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home in † great anger.

† Heb. to their place.

† Heb. heat of anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthned himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir, ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But the † ſouldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Bethhoron, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

† Heb. ſons of the band.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that [e] he brought the gods of the

[e] See Chap. 28. 23.

children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

† Heb. *counselled.*

3178. 17 ¶ Then [f] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

[f] 2 King. 14. 8.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

‖ Or, *fur-bush, or, thorn.*

† Heb. *a beast of the field.*

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for [g] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

[g] Chap. 22. 7.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *smitten.*

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of [h] Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the † corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[h] See Chap. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.

† Heb. *gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king 3179
of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amazi- 3194
ah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

† Heb. *from after.* † Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in ‖ the city of Judah.

‖ That is, *the city of David.* 1 King. 14. 20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosy.* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

[a] 1 King. 22. 51. & 2 King. 8. 16. ‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he 3194
began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And [b] he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

[b] Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. [c] Dan. 1. 17. † Heb. *in the seeing of God.*

6 And he went forth and [d] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

[d] Isa. 14. 29. ‖ Or, *in the territory of Ashdod.*

7 And God helped him against [e] the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

[e] Chap. 21. 16.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthned *himself* exceedingly.

† Heb. *went.*

9 More-

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towres in Jeruſalem, at the [f] corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

10 Alſo he built towres in the deſert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low-country, and in the plains: husbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved †husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* †an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and †ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towres and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal: and his name †ſpread far abroad, for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong.

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and [g] went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, It [h] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the [i] prieſts the ſons of Aaron, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed, neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand, to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth with the prieſts, the leproſie even roſe up in his forehead, before the prieſts in the houſe of the LORD, from beſide the incenſe-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thruſt him out from thence, yea, himſelf [k] haſted alſo to go out, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten him.

[a] As Eſther 6. 12.

21 [l] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [m] †ſeveral houſe, *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the houſe of the LORD: and Jotham his ſon *was* over the kings houſe, judging the people of the land.

[l] 2 King. 15. 5.

[m] Levit. 13. 46. Numb. 5. 2.

† Heb. free.

22 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Uzziah, firſt and laſt, did [n] Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz write.

[n] Iſa. 1. 1.

23 So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they ſaid, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, proſpereth. 5 He ſubdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz ſucceedeth him.

3246. JOtham [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jeruſhah, the daughter of Zadok.

[a] 2 King. 15. 32, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

[b] 2 King. 15. 35.

3 He built the high gate of the houſe of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, *the towre.*

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the foreſts he built caſtles and towres.

5 ¶ He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year, an hundred talents of ſilver, and ten thouſand meaſures of wheat, and ten thouſand of barley. †So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the ſecond year, and the third. 3246.

† Heb. *this.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, becauſe he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

7 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are*

written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Iſraelites, is ſent home by the counſel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz ſending for aid to Aſſyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his diſtreſs he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.

3262. AHaz [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, like David his father.

[a] 2 King. 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Iſrael, and made alſo molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he || burnt incenſe in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, and burnt [b] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

|| Or, *offered ſacrifice.*

[b] Levit. 18. 21.

4 He ſacrificed alſo, and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore [c] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damaſcus: and he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

[c] Iſaiah. 7. 1.

† Heb. *Darmeſec.*

3263. 6 ¶ For [d] Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

[d] 2 King. 15. 27.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the kings ſon, and Azrikam the governour of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *his ſecond to the king.*

8 And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thouſand women, ſons and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Oded: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, [e] becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage *that* [f] reacheth up unto heaven.

3263. [e] 2 Chr. 29. 8. & 30. 7. Jer. 25. 9. & 27. 6. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 19. & 30. 10. Dan. 8. 13. & 9. 27. Zech. 1. 15. & 7. 14. & 10. 3. Obad. 10. Zeph. 2. 8. Zech. 1. 2.

[f] Ezra 9. 6.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but* *are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men [g] which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, [h] the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

[g] Judges 20. 28.

[h] Deut. 34. 3. Judges 1. 16. & 3. 13.

16 ¶ [i] At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

[i] 2 King. 16. 7. Iſaiah. 9. 12. & 10. 20. Jer. 2. 18. Hoſea 5. 13. & 7. 11. & 8. 9. & 12. 1.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. *a captivity.*

18 [k] The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

[k] Joſh. 15. 33. 1 Sam. 6. 12.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he [l] made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

[l] 1 Sam. 14. 30.

20 And

20 And [a] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.

23 For [b] he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

He restoreth his good reign. 3 He reformeth religion. 12 He exhorteth the Levites. 16 They sanctify the house. 20 He and the princes offer sacrifice. 25 He setteth the Levites in order. 27 The sacrifice, wherewith the Levites were consecrated, doth signify Christ.

HEZEKIAH began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [b] opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

7 Also [c] they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to [d] hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For lo, [e] our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives are in captivity for this.

10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [f] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they

[a] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7. 10.

[b] Chap. 28. 23. Verse 7.

[b] Chap. 28. 24.

† Heb. given the neck.

[c] Chap. 28. 24.

† Heb. commotion. Deut. 28. 25.

[d] 1 King. 9. 8.

[e] Chap. 28. 5, 6, 8.

‖ Or, be not now deceived.

[f] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.

‖ Or, offer sacrifice.

‖ Or, in the business of the LORD.

3278. they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the houſe of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt month to ſanctifie, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the LORD in eight days, and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread table, with all the veſſels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the veſſels which king Ahaz in his reign did caſt away in his tranſgreſſion, have we prepared and ſanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king roſe early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the houſe of the LORD.

21 And they brought ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and ſeven lambs, and ſeven he-goats, for [g] a ſin-offering for the kingdom, and for the ſanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the prieſts the ſons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[g] Levit. 4. 3, 14.

3278. 22 So they killed the bullocks, and the prieſts received the blood, and [h] ſprinkled *it* on the altar: likewiſe when they had killed the rams, they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed alſo the lambs, and they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar.

[h] Levit. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Heb. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the ſin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and [i] they laid their hands upon them:

† Heb. *near.*

[i] Levit. 4. 15, 24.

24 And the prieſts killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Iſrael: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the ſin-offering *ſhould be made* for all Iſrael.

25 [k] And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, [l] according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: for *ſo was* the commandment

[k] 1 Chro. 16. 4. & 25. 6.

[l] 1 Chro. 23. 5. & 25. 1. Chap. 8. 14.

† of the LORD † by his prophets.

26 And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments [m] of David, and the prieſts with [n] the trumpets.

[m] 1 Chro. 23. 5.

[n] Num. 10. 8.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the ſong of the LORD began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the † inſtruments ordained by David king of Iſrael.

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, and the † ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finiſhed.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † preſent with him, bowed themſelves and worſhipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer: and they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

31 Then Hezekiah anſwered and ſaid, Now ye have ‖ conſecrated your ſelves unto the LORD, come near and bring ſacrifices, and [o] thank-offerings into the houſe of the LORD. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices, and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt-offerings.

[o] Levit. 7. 12.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, *was* threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen, and three thouſand ſheep.

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [p] their brethren the Levites did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to ſanctifie themſelves, than the prieſts.

[p] Chap. 35. 11.

35 And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel. 13 *The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast seven days.* 27 *The priests and Levites bless the people.*

3278. AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover [a] in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing †pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of [c] the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now †be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were, but* †yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [d] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, [e] divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the [f] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [g] many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover, otherwise than it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And

3278
[a] Exod. 34. 6.

[e] So Chap. 11. 16. Verse 18.

[f] Chap. 28. 24.

† Heb. their standing.

[g] Verse 11.

3278. † Heb. found.

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. instruments of strength.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. to the heart of all, &c.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [b] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

[b] See 1 King. 8. 65.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [i] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

† Heb. lifted up, or offered. [i] Chap. 35. 7, 8.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

[k] Numb. 6. 23. † Heb. the habitation of his holiness.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and [k] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The people forwardness in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. found. [a] 2 King. 18. 4. † Heb. statues. † Heb. until to make an end.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written [b] in the law of the LORD.

[b] Numb. 28, &c.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. broad. ‖ Or, dates.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [c] tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[c] Lev. 27. 30. † Heb. heap heap.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, [d] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

[d] Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or, treasuries.

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad,

his country.

Jahath, and Benaiah, *were* overſeers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God.

13 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

14 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [c] the cities of the priests, in their || ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall.

15 Beſides their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even unto every one that entereth into the houſe of the LORD, his daily portion for their ſervice in their charges, according to their courſes;

16 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courſes;

17 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their || ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs:

18 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, which were in [d] the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men that were expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the males among the prieſts, and to all thoſe that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

19 Thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

20 And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law and in the commandments to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib inuading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himſelf, and encourageth his people.* 9 *Againſt the blaſphemies of Sennacherib by meſſage and letters, Hezekiah and Iſaiah pray.* 21 *An angel deſtroyeth the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his ſickneſs, God giveth him a ſign of recovery.* 25 *He waxing proud, is humbled by God.* 27 *His wealth and works.* 31 *His error in the meſſages of Babylon.* 32 *He dying, Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

AFter [a] *theſe* things and the eſtabliſhment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came and entred into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himſelf.

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem,

3 He took counſel with his princes, and his mighty men, to ſtop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopped all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and find much water?

5 Alſo [b] he ſtrengthned himſelf, and built up all the wall *that* was broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [c] Millo *in* the city of David, and made || darts *and* ſhields in abundance.

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and † ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

7 Be ſtrong and couragious, be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [d] *there be* more with us, than with him.

8 With him *is* an [e] arm of fleſh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ [f] After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying,

10 Thus ſaith Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide || in the ſiege in Jeruſalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perſwade you to give over your ſelves to die by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, The LORD our God ſhall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

12 [g] Hath

3291. [a] 2 King. 18. 13, &c. Iſai. 36. 1, &c.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

† Heb. *overflowed.*

[b] Iſaiah 22. 9.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 9.

|| Or, *ſwords, &c. weapons.*

† Heb. *ſpake to their heart.*

[d] 2 King. 6. 16. Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4.

† Heb. *leaned.*

3294. [f] 2 King. 18. 17.

† Heb. *dominion.*

|| Or, *in the ſtrong hold.*

[g] Hath

3294. 12 [g] Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip before one altar, and burn incenſe upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of thoſe nations, that my fathers utterly deſtroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God ſhould be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perſwade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much leſs ſhall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his ſervants ſpake yet *more* againſt the LORD God, and againſt his ſervant Hezekiah.

17 [h] He wrote alſo letters to rail on the LORD God of Iſrael, and to ſpeak againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 [i] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews ſpeech unto the people of Jeruſalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they ſpake againſt the God of Jeruſalem, as againſt the gods of the people of the earth *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 [k] And for this *cauſe* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 [l] And the LORD ſent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Aſſyria: ſo he returned with ſhame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † ſlew him there with the ſword.

22 Thus the LORD ſaved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Aſſyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every ſide.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jeruſalem, and † preſents to Hezekiah king of Judah: ſo that he was magnified in the ſight of all nations from thenceforth. 3295. † Heb. *veſſels.*

24 [m] In thoſe days Hezekiah was ſick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he ſpake unto him, and he || gave him a ſign. 3297. || Heb. *wonder.*

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jeruſalem.

26 Notwithſtanding, Hezekiah humbled himſelf for † the pride of his heart (both he and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem) ſo that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. † Heb. *the height.*

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himſelf treaſuries for ſilver, and for gold, and for precious ſtones, and for ſpices, and for ſhields, and for all manner of † pleaſant jewels; 3295. † Heb. *deſire of all.*

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oyl; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him ſubſtance very much.

30 [n] This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt-ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the ambaſſadours of the princes of Babylon, who [o] ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they are written in [p] the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amoz, *and* in [q] the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael. † Heb. *goodneſſes.*

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the || chiefeſt of the ſepulchres of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him

[g] 2 King. 18. 22.
[h] 2 King. 19. 9.
[i] 2 King. 18. 28.
[k] 2 King. 19. 15.
[l] 2 King. 19. 35, &c.
† Heb. *made him fall.*

him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

MANASSEH [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For [†] he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worshipped [e] all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [f] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he [g] caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [h] dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In [k] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 [l] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ [m] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host [†] of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with [‖] fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about [‖] Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and [n] thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [o] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of [‖] the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [p] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved

3306. 3327. 3361.

[a] 2 King. 21. 19. &c.
[b] Deut. 18. 36. Job. 36. 8.
[c] 2 King. 18. 4.
[d] Judg. 3. 7.
[e] Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.
[f] 2 Chron. 6. 6. & 7. 16.
[g] 2 King. 16. 3. & 17. 17. & 21. 6. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. & 32. 35. Ezek. 16. 21. & 20. 31. & 23. 37.
[h] Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 28. 7. 2 King. 21. 6. Isa. 8. 19.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 6. & 7. 16.
[l] 2 King. 21. 8.
[m] 2 Chron. 36. 13. Dan. 9. 12.
[n] Levit. 7. 12.
[o] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[p] 2 King. 21. 19. &c.

[†] Heb. *which were the kings.*
[‖] Or, *chains.*
[‖] Or, *the tower.* Chap. 27. 3.
[‖] Or, *Hosai.*

carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. multiplied trespass.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

3363. 25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

3363. JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

[a] 2 King. 22. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3370. 3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the

3374. twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

[b] 1 King. 13. 2.

4 [c] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the || images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

[c] Levit. 26. 30. 2 King. 23. 4.

|| Or, sun-images.

† Heb. faces of the graves.

5 And [d] he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

[d] 2 King. 23. 20.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their || mattocks, round about.

|| Or, mens.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. to make powder.

3380. 8 ¶ Now [e] in the eighteenth year of his

[e] 2 King. 22. 3.

reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

3380.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [f] the money that *was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

[f] 2 King. 12. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and || to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

|| Or, to make.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [g] found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

[g] 2 King. 22. 8, &c.

† Heb. by the hand of.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. in the hand of.

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. poured out, or, melted.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me

me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [h] Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again. 3380.

29 ¶ [i] Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. [i] 2 King. 23. 1.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the house of the LORD. † Heb. *From great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in [k] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book. [k] 2 King. 11. 14. & 23. 3. * Chap. 6. 13.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. † Heb. *found.*

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers. † Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover.* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOreover, [a] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first month. 3381. [a] 2 King. 23. 21, 22. [b] Exod. 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [c] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel, [c] 1 Chron. 23. 26.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the [d] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [e] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [f] writing of Solomon his son. [d] 1 Chron. 9. 10. [e] 1 Chron. 23. & 24. & 25. & 26. [f] Chap. 8. 14.

5 And

3381.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [g] sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † [h] gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [i] flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [k] in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they [l] roasted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the [m] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters [n] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And [o] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

20 ¶ [p] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [q] disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkned not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and [r] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and [s] all the singing-men and the singing-women

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*
† Heb. *the sons of the people.*
[g] Chap. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.
† Heb. *offered.*
[h] Chap. 30. 24.
† Heb. *offered.*
† Heb. *offered.*
[i] See Chap. 29. 34.
[k] Levit. 3. 3.
[l] Exod. 12. 8, 9.
† Heb. *made them run.*
† Heb. *station.*
[m] 1 Chro. 25. 1, &c.
[n] 1 Chro. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14. &c.
† Heb. *went.*
[o] 2 King. 23. 22.
† Heb. *against.*
† Heb. *to the house of my war.*
[p] 2 King. 23. 29. & 24. 1.
[q] 2 Kin. 23. 30.
† Heb. *made sick.*
‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*
[r] Zech. 12. 11.
[s] See Jer. 22. 10.

men ſpake of Joſiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Iſrael: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Joſiah, and his † goodneſs, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz ſucceeding, is depoſed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin ſucceeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah ſucceeding, reigneth ill, and deſpiſeth the prophets, and rebelleth againſt Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jeruſalem for the ſins of the prieſts and people, is wholly deſtroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THen [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and made him king in his fathers ſtead in Jeruſalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jeruſalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jeruſalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jeruſalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God.

6 [b] Againſt him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in || fetters [c] to carry him to Babylon.

7 [d] Nebuchadnezzar alſo carried of the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah: and || Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

9 ¶ [e] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jeruſalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, [f] king Nebuchadnezzar ſent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, and made || [g] Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jeruſalem.

11 ¶ [h] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before Jeremiah the prophet, *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And [i] he alſo rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him ſwear by God: but he ſtiffned his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the prieſts, and the people tranſgreſſed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the houſe of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem.

15 [k] And the LORD God of their fathers ſent to them † by his meſſengers, riſing up || betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But [l] they mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and miſuſed his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 [m] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who ſlew their young men with the ſword, in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

20 And † them that had eſcaped from the ſword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were ſervants to him and his ſons, until the reign of the kingdom of Perſia:

21 To

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*
[f] Dan. 1. 1, 2.
† Heb. *veſſels of deſire.*
[g] Or, *Mattaniah,* 2 King. 24. 17.
[h] Jer. 37. 1. [i] 2 King. 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c. [k] Ezek. 17. 15, 18.
† Heb. *by the hand of his meſſengers.*
|| That is, *continually and carefully.*
[l] Jer. 5. 12, 13.
† Heb. *healing.*
[m] 2 King. 25. 1, &c.
† Heb. *the remainder from the ſword.*

3394. [a] 2 King. 23. 30, &c.
† Heb. *removed him.* † Heb. *mulcted.*
3398. [b] 2 King. 24. 1. [c] Or, *chains.* [d] See 2 King. 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30. [e] 2 King. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.
3405. [f] Or, *Jeconiah.* [g] Chron. 3. 16. or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24. [h] 2 King. 24. 8.
3394. 3405. 3414. 3416.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by
p Jer. 25. 12, & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10. q Levit. 26. 34, 35, 43. r Ezra 1. 1. s Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.
the mouth of n Jeremiah, until the land
o had enjoyed her ſabbaths: *for* as long as
he lay deſolate, ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil
threeſcore and ten years.

22 ¶ p Now in the firſt year of Cyrus
king of Perſia (that the word of the LORD
ſpoken by the mouth of q Jeremiah, might
be accompliſhed) the LORD ſtirred up
the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he
made a proclamation throughout all his 3468.
kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſay-
ing,

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All
the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD
God of heaven given me, and he hath char-
ged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem,
which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you
of all his people? the LORD his God *be*
with him, and let him go up.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus reſtoreth the veſſels of the temple to Sheſhbazzar.

NOw a in the firſt year of Cyrus
king of Perſia, (that the word
of the LORD by the mouth of
Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the
LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of
Perſia, that he † made a proclamation
throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo
in writing, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, The
LORD God of heaven hath given me all the
kingdoms of the earth, and he hath b char-
ged me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem,
which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his peo-
ple? his God be with him, and let him go
up to Jeruſalem which *is* in Judah, and build
the houſe of the LORD God of Iſrael (he *is*
the God) which *is* in Jeruſalem.

4 And whoſoever remaineth in any place
where he ſojourneth, let the men of his
place † help him with ſilver, and with gold,
and with goods, and with beaſts, beſides
the free-will-offering for the houſe of God
that *is* in Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then roſe up the chief of the fathers
of Judah and Benjamin, and the prieſts and
the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit God
had raiſed to go up, to build the houſe of
the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them,
‖ ſtrengthned their hands with veſſels of
ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with
beaſts, and with precious things, beſides all
that was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth
the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, c which
Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of
Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe
of his gods:

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia
bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the
treaſurer, and numbred them unto d Sheſh-
bazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thir-
ty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of
ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons
of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and*
other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver,
were five thouſand and four hundred. All
theſe did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them of*
† the captivity, that were brought up from
Babylon unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return, 3 of the people, 36 of the prieſts, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons ſervants, 62 Of the prieſts which could not ſhew their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them with their ſubſtance. 68 Their oblations.

NOw a theſe *are* the children of the pro-
vince that went up out of the capti-
vity, of thoſe which had been carried away,
whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Baby-
lon had carried away unto Babylon, and
came again unto Jeruſalem and Judah, eve-
ry one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua,
Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, ‖ Reelaiah, Mordecai,
Bilſhan, ‖ Miſpar, Bigvai, ‖ Rehum, Baanah.
The number of the men of the people of
Iſrael.

3 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand
an hundred ſeventy and two.

4 The

a 2 Chro. 36. 22. † Heb. cauſed a voice to paſs. b Iſai. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13. † Heb. lift him up. ‖ That is, helped them. c 2 King. 24. 13. & Chron. 36. 7. d See Chap. 5. 14. † Heb. the tranſportation. a Nehem. 7. 6, &c. Or, Azariah, Neh. 7. 7. Or, Raamiah. Or, Miſpereth. Or, Nahamani.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, [b] ſeven hundred ſeventy and five.

6 The children of [c] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

10 The children of || Bani, ſix hundred fourty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of || Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of || Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and ſix.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of || Azmaveth, fourty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix.

31 The children of the other [d] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, || Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [e] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

37 The children of [f] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

38 The children of [g] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

39 The children of [h] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, of the children of || Hodaviah, ſeventy and four.

41 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ [i] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of || Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of || Shamlai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paſeah, the children of Beſai,

50 The children of Aſnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of || Nephuſim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of || Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tharnah,

54 The

3468.

[a] See ver. 7.

|| Or, *Harid*, as it is in ſome copies.

[c] 1 Chro. 24. 7.

[f] 1 Chro. 24. 14.

[g] 1 Chro. 9. 12.

[h] 1 Chro. 24. 8.

|| Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3. 9. called alſo *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43.

[i] 1 Chro. 9. 2.

|| Or, *Sia.*

|| Or, *Shalmai.*

|| Or, *Nephiſheſim.*

|| Or, *Bazlith*, Neh. 7. 54.

3468.

54 The children of Nezia, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of [k] Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of || Ami.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, || Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their || seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the || Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [o] Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [p] treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up || Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and || Zerubbabel the son of [a] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [b] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [c] burnt-offerings morning and evening;

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [d] as *it is* written, and [e] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set-feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the || carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [f] Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel

3468.

[a] 1 King. 9. 21.

‖ Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.

‖ Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.

[l] Josh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.

[m] 1 King. 9. 21.

‖ Or, *Addon*, Neh. 7. 61.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*

[n] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

‖ Or, *governour.* See Neh. 8. 9.

[o] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

[p] 1 Chron. 26. 20.

‖ Or, *Joshua*, Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

‖ Called Zerubabel Matth. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.

[a] Matth. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27. called Salathiel

[b] Deut. 12. 5.

[c] Numb. 28. 3, 4.

[d] Exod. 23. 16.

[e] Numb. 29. 12, &c.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*

‖ Or, *workmen.*

[f] Acts 9. 36.

3469.

Zerubbabel

bel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the prieſts and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jeruſalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD.

9 Then ſtood Jeſhua, *with* his ſons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his ſons, the ſons of || Judah † together, to ſet forward the workmen in the houſe of God: the ſons of Henadad, *with* their ſons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they ſet the prieſts in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph, with cymbals to praiſe the LORD, after the [g] ordinance of David king of Iſrael.

11 And [h] they ſung together by courſe, in praiſing and giving thanks unto the LORD; becauſe *he is* good, [i] for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Iſrael. And all the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, when they praiſed the LORD, becauſe the foundation of the houſe of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the prieſts and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had ſeen the firſt houſe, when [k] the foundation of this houſe was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many ſhouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not diſcern the noiſe of the ſhout of joy, from the noiſe of the weeping of the people: for the people ſhouted with a loud ſhout, and the noiſe was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 The adverſaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.

NOw when [a] the adverſaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Iſrael:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and ſaid unto them, Let us build with you; for we ſeek your God, as ye *do*, and we do ſacrifice unto him, ſince the days of [b] Eſar-haddon king of Aſſur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, and the reſt of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, ſaid unto them, [c] You have nothing to do with us, to build an houſe unto our God, but we our ſelves together will build unto the LORD God of Iſrael, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Perſia hath commanded us.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counſellours againſt them, to fruſtrate their purpoſe, all the days of Cyrus king of Perſia, even until the reign of Darius king of Perſia. 3470.

6 And in the reign of † Ahaſuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote || Biſhlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the reſt of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Perſia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimſhai the || ſcribe, wrote a letter againſt Jeruſalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this ſort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and the reſt of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharſathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharſites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Suſanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the reſt of the nations whom the great and noble Aſnappar brought over, and ſet in the cities of Samaria, and the reſt *that are* on this ſide the river, and † at ſuch a time. 3327.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they ſent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy ſervants the men on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time. 3482.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jeruſalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have || ſet up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls ſet up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and cuſtom, and *ſo* thou ſhalt endamage the || revenue of the kings.

14 Now becauſe † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for

[g] 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 7. & 25. 1.
[h] Pſal. 25. 22.
[i] 2 Chron. 7. 3.
[k] 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 22. 22.
[a] See Neh. 4. 2.
[b] 2 King. 17. 24. & 19. 37. 3327.
[c] Nehem. 2. 20.
[d] Chap. 1. 1, 2, 3.
[e] Chap. 3. 3.

¶ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *ſocieties.*
¶ Or, *ſecretary.*
† Chald. *ſocieties.*
† Chald. *Cheeneth.* So ver. 11, 17. & Chap. 7. 12.
¶ Or, *finiſhed.* † Chald. *ſowed together.*
† Chald. *give.* ¶ Or, *ſtrength.* † Chald. *we are ſalted with the ſalt of the palace.*

for us to ſee the kings diſhonour: therefore have we ſent and certified the king,

15 That ſearch may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: ſo ſhalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved ſedition † within the ſame of old time: for which cauſe was this city deſtroyed.

† Chald. made. † Chald. in the midſt. thereof.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof ſet up, by this means thou ſhalt have no portion on this ſide the river.

3483.

17 ¶ *Then* ſent the king an anſwer unto Rehum the chancellour, and *to* Shimſhai the ſcribe, and *to* the reſt of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the reſt beyond the river, Peace, and at ſuch a time.

† Chald. ſocieties.

18 The letter which ye ſent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and ſearch hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made inſurrection againſt kings, and *that* rebellion and ſedition have been made therein.

† Chald. by me a decree is ſet. † Chald. lifted up it ſelf.

20 There have been mighty kings alſo over Jeruſalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and cuſtom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment ſhall be given from me.

† Chald. make a decree.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Jeruſalem, unto the Jews, and made them to ceaſe † by force and power.

† Chald. by arm and power.

24 Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeſhua incited by Haggai and Zechariah, ſet forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius againſt the Jews.

THen the prophets, [a] Haggai the prophet, and [b] Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, propheſied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jeruſalem, in the name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them.

[a] Hag. 1. 1. [b] Zech. 1. 1.

3485.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall?

4 [c] Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that † make this building?

[c] Verſe 10. † Chald. build.

5 But [d] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter*.

[d] See Chap. 7. 6, 28.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king:

7 They ſent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. in the midſt thereof.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with † great ſtones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands.

† Chald. ſtones of rolling.

9 Then asked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls?

10 We asked their names alſo, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael builded, [e] and ſet up.

3000.

[e] 1 King. 6. 1.

12 But [f] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [g] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

[f] 2 Chro. 36. 16, 17. 2 King. 24. 20. [g] 2 King. 25. 1.

13 But

13 But [a] in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And [b] the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made || governour:

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept, 19 and the passover.

THen Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 [a] *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let [b] the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God. 3399. 3405. 3416.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be † hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo: and they builded, and finish-

† Chald. decree.
[c] Chap. 1. 1. & 5. 13. & ver. 9.
[d] Chap. 4. 24.

finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of [c] Cyrus and [d] Darius, and [e] Artaxerxes king of Persia.

3489. [e] Chap. 7. 1.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

† Chald. the sons of the transportation.
[f] 1 King. 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5.
[g] Chap. 8. 35.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept [f] the dedication of this house of God with joy.

17 And [g] offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

3439. † Chald. according to the writing.
[h] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 9.
[i] Exod. 12. 6.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † [h] as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, [i] upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

3537. [a] Nehem. 2. 1. [b] 1 Chro. 6. 14.

NOw after these things, in the reign of [a] Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra [b] the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

3537.

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* [c] a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, [d] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

[c] Ver. 11, 21.
[d] Ver. 6. Chap. 8. 22, 31.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and [e] the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [f] the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

[e] See Chap. 8. 15, &c.
[f] Chap. 2. 43.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was the foundation of the going up.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes [g] king of kings, ‖ unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

[g] Ezra. 6. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
‖ Or, unto Ezra the priest, a learned scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect, &c.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [h] seven counsellours, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

† Chald. from before the king.
[h] Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry [i] the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellours have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

[i] Chap. 8. 25.

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counsellours, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthned as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He seeketh to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasurers to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan, || the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and || Zabbud,

3537.
a Chap. 9. 2.
b See Chap. 5. 5.
1 Chron. 3. 22.
c Chap. 2. 3.
|| Or, the youngest son

3537. || Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there || abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 [c] Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might [d] afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For [e] I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them [f] the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellours, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem; and [g] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we [h] came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, [i] offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sin.*

Now

3537.

† Or, *Zaccur*, as some read.
|| Or, *pitched.*

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

c See Chap. 2. 43.

d Levit. 16. 29.

e So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

f Chap. 7. 15, 16.

3537.

† Heb. *bellows, pining vessels.*
† Heb. *of holiness.*

g Chap. 7. 6, 28.

h Nehem. 2. 11.

i So Chap. 6. 17.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, [a] I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that [b] trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [c] our iniquities are increased over our head, and our ‖ trespass is [d] grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we been in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [e] hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to † repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, 3538.

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness. † Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.* † Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

12 Now therefore [f] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, [g] nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. [a] 2 King. 21. 16. [f] Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3. [g] Deut. 23. 6. [h] Psal. 103. 10.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God † [h] hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this: [h] Psal. 103. 10. † Heb. *withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people wept † very sore. † Heb. *a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to † put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the † Heb. *bring forth.*

the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that [a] tremble at [b] the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Ariſe: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we alſo *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael to ſwear, that they ſhould do according to this word: and they ſware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be †forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and [c] all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for the † great rain.

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and have †taken ſtrange wives to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

11 Now therefore make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and ſeparate your ſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, †were employed about this *matter*: and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives, by the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they [d] gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 A-

3538. [a] Chap. 9. 4. [b] Deut. 7. 2, 3.

† Heb. devoted.

[c] See 2 Sam. 12. 18. † Heb. ſhowers.

† Heb. cauſed to dwell, or, brought back.

‖ Or, we have greatly offended in this thing.

3538. ‖ Or, till this matter be diſpatched. † Heb. found.

[d] 2 King. 10. 15.

353 30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And of the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

‖ Or, *Machnadebai*, according to ſome copies.

¶ *The Book of* NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani, the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth and prayeth. 5 His prayer.

3550 THe words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I aſked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jeruſalem alſo [a] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, [b] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and obſerve his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my father's houſe have ſinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgments which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes. 3550.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, [c] *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [f] though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

10 Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

[a] 2 King. 25. 10.

[b] Dan. 9. 4. Deut. 7. 9. 21. 8.

[c] Levit. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, &c.

[f] Deut. 30. 4.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiah's ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem. 9 Nehemiah to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jeruſalem. 12 He vieweth ſecretly the ruines of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in deſpite of the enemies.

AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* ſad in his preſence.

[a] Ezra 7. 1.

2 Where-

3550. 2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

[b] 1 King. 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

3 And said unto the king, [b] Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldst send me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb. *wife.*

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him [c] a time.

[c] Chap. 5. 14. & 13. 6.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [d] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

[d] Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. ver. 18.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

[e] Ezra 8. 32.

11 So I [e] came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

[f] 2 Chro. 26. 9. Chap. 3. 13.

13 And I went out by night, by [f] the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

3550.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproch.

18 Then I told them of [g] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthned their hands for this good *work*.

[g] Ver. 8

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but [h] you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

[h] Deut. 12. 12.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

[a] Chap. 13. 28.

THen [a] Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they

[b] Chap. 12. 39.

built [b] the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the towre of Meah they sanctified it, unto the towre of [c] Hananeel.

[c] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

2 And † next unto him builded [d] the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

[d] Ezra 2. 34. 1 Chron. 24. 14. Ezra 2. 33. 1 Chron. 9. 4. Chap. 6. 18. & 7. 36.

3 But [e] the fish-gate did [f] the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and [g] set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[e] Zeph. 1. 10. [f] Ezra 2. 35. [g] Chap. 6. 1. & 7. 1.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next

next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana. 3550.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths: next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah, the ſon of *one* of the apothecaries, and they || fortified Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe: and next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the †other piece, and the towre of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 [i] The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto [k] the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [l] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of [m] the pool of Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the [n] pool *that was* made, and unto the houſe of the mighty. 3550.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani: next unto him repaired Haſhabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece, over againſt the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ||Zabbai, earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Haſhub, over againſt their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece, from the houſe of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, and the towre which lieth out from the kings high houſe, that *was* by the [o] court of the priſon: after him Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh.

26 Moreover, [p] the Nethinims ||dwelt in [q] ||Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt [r] the water-gate toward the eaſt, and the towre that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great towre that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above [s] the horſe-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer, over againſt his houſe: after him repaired alſo Shemaiah, the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the eaſt-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of

[h] Judg. 5. 23.
1 Or, left Jeruſalem as in the broad wall.
[i] Chap. 2. 13.
[k] Chap. 2. 13.
[l] Chap. 2. 14.
[m] Joſh. 15. 7.
[n] 2 King. 20. 20.
|| Or, Zaccai.
† Heb. ſecond, or new.
[o] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.
[p] Chap. 2. 43.
|| Or, which *dwelt in Ophel*, repaired *unto*.
[q] 2 Chro. 27. 3.
|| Or, *the towre*
[r] Chap. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.
[s] 2 King. 11. 16. Jer. 31. 40.

3550. of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldſmiths ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖going up of the corner.

‖ Or, corner-chamber.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate, repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. 7 Underſtanding the wrath and ſecrets of the enemy, he ſetteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

a Chap. 2. 10.

BUt it came to paſs, that when a Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh, which are burnt?

† Heb. leave to themſelves.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtone-wall.

† Heb. deſpite.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † deſpiſed: and turn their reproch upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

b Pſal. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

5 And b cover not their iniquity, and let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to paſs *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. aſcended.

8 And conſpired all of them together, to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb. to make an errour to it.

9 Nevertheleſs, we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the 3550. bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they ſaid unto us ten times, ‖from all places, whence ye ſhall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‖ Or, That from all places ye muſt return to us. † Heb. from the inner parts of the place, &c.

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſs when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to paſs from that time forth, *that* the half of my ſervants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bear burdens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand*, held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded † by his ſide, and *ſo* builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. on his loyns.

19 ¶ And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither unto us: our God ſhall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the ſpears, from the riſing of the morning, till the ſtars appeared.

22 Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I unto

to the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now *our flesh is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we [b] bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [c] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [d] in the fear of our God, because of the reproch of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and [e] took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also [f] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour. 3550. 3562.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver, yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [g] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

Now

10, every one with his servant ‖ Heb. a man from after his companion for men of the watch by night, and labour by day. 11.

[a] Ps. 56. 5. [b] Exod. 21. 7.

† Heb. I strove with myself, and rebuked.

[c] Levit. 25. 48.

[d] Levit. 25. 36.

[e] Jer. 34. 8, 9.

[f] Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Heb. *empty*, or *void*.

[g] Chap. 13. 22.

2550. Verse 6. Gashmu.

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ||Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (a though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

a Chap. 3. 3.

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of b Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

b 1 Chro. 8. 12.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and ||Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

|| Or, Geshem. verse 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

2550

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproch me.

14 c My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

c Chap. 13. 29.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. multiplied the letters of Tobiah going to them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ||words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

|| Or, matters

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogy of them which came at first out of Babylon, 8 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons servants, 63 and of the priests which could not find their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now

4 Now the city was † large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, || Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this*;

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of || Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of || Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of || Gibeon, ninety and five. 3468

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of || Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of || Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [b] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of [c] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of [d] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of [e] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of [f] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of || Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of || Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of

† Heb. small in them.

3468. 1 Or, Gibbar.

1 Or. Azmaveth.

1 Or. Kirjath-arim.

b See ver. 12.

c 1 Chro. 24. 7.

d 1 Chro. 24. 14.

e See 1 Chro. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

f 1 Chro. 24. 8.

1 Or. Hodaviah, Ezra 2. 40. or, Judah, Ezra 3. 9.

1 Or, Siaha.

3468. of Hagaba, the children of || Shalmai,
|| Or, Shamlai.
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of || Nephishesim,
|| Or, Nephu-sim.
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of || Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
|| Or, Bazluth,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Perida,
|| Or, Perida.
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of || Amon.
|| Or, Ami.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 [b] And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, || Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their || seed, whether they *were* of Israel.
[b] Ezra 2. 59.
|| Or, Addan.
|| Or, pedegree.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And the || Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.
|| Or, governour.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: [h] the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.
† Heb. *were.*
[h] Ezra 2. 68. Chap. 7. 70.
71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.
72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.
73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities. 3469.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

3552. AND all [a] the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before [b] the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the [c] scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.
[a] Ezra 3. 1.
[b] Ezra 10. 9.
[c] Chap. 8. 1. Ezra 7. 6.
2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.
† Heb. *that could hear understanding.*
3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.
† Heb. *from the light.*
4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah,
† Heb. *tower of wood.*

Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam. 3551.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people ſtood up:

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD the great God: and all the people anſwered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God diſtinctly, and gave the ſenſe, and cauſed *them* to underſtand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* the || Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, [d] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, [e] mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be you ſorry, for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, becauſe they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even || to underſtand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, [g] that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh month:

15 And [h] that they ſhould publiſh and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves booths, every one upon the roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very great gladneſs.

18 Alſo [i] day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, [k] according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 A ſolemn faſt and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confeſſion of Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, and [b] earth upon them.

2 And [c] the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And [d] they ſtood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the || ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 Thou,

[i] Deut. 31. 10, &c.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

[k] Levit. 23. 36.

[a] Chap. 8. 2.

[b] Joſh. 7. 6. Job 2 12. Ezra 10. 11. Chap 13. 30.

† Heb. *ſtrange children.*

[c] Chap. 10. 28.

[d] Chap. 8. 7, 8.

|| Or, *ſcaffold.*

3551.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their host, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

9 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea:

10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecutours thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and oliveyards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 There-

Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
Deut. 10. 14.
1 King. 8. 27.
Gen. 2. 1.
Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
Gen. 17. 5.
Gen. 15. 6.
Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
Exod. 14. 10.
Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10. 12. & 14 Chapter
Exod. 14. 21, 22.
Exod. 15. 5, 10.
Exod. 33. 21.
Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
Exod. 16. 14, 15.
Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.* Numb. 14. 30.

Numb. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Psal. 86. 5, 15.
Exod. 32. 4.
Exod. 13. 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
Numb. 11. 17. Isa. 63. 11.
Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
Exod. 17. 6.
Deut. 2. 7.
Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
Numb. 21. 21, &c.
Gen. 22. 17.
Josh. 1. 2, 6.
† Heb. *according to their will.*
‖ Or, *cisterns.* Heb. *pits of stone.* Deut. 32. 14.
Neh. 9. 25.
1 King. 14. 9.
1 King. 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.

27 ° Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments P (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst 9 against them by thy spirit † r in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, ſ thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the t mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, u thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. 3551

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*. † Heb. are at the sealing, or, sealed.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOw † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah || the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, † Heb. at the sealings. || Or, the governour.

2 a Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, a See Chap. 12. 1—21.

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; b Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, b See Ezra 2. 3, &c. Chap. 7. 8, &c.

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ c And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the c Ezra 2.

3551. lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding:

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and [d] entred into a curse and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes:

30 And that [e] we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 [f] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave [g] the seventh year, and the [h] exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God,

33 For [i] the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, [k] of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for [l] the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [m] as *it is* written in the law:

35 And [n] to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the first-born of our sons and of our cattel, (as *it is* written [o] in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 [p] And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and [q] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage. 3551.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, [r] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, [f] shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jerusalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [b] the Nethinims, and [c] the children of Solomons servants.

4 And [d] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [e] Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hoseh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And

[d] Psal. 119. 106.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[e] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[f] Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c.
[g] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
[h] Deut. 15. 2.
† Heb. *every hand.*
[i] Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.
[k] See Numb. 28, & 29.
[l] Chap. 13. 31.
[m] Levit. 16. 12.
[n] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Levit. 19. 23.
[o] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Levit. 27. 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16.
[p] Levit. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.
[q] Levit. 27. 30. Num. 18. 21, &c.
[r] Numb. 18. 26.
[f] Deut. 12. 6, 11.
[a] Ver. 18. Matth. 4. 5. & 27. 53.
[b] Ezra 2. 43.
[c] Ezra 2. 55. 1 Chron. 2.
[d] 1 Chron. 9.
[e] Gen. 38. 29.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

10 [f] Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, || the ſon of *one* of the great men.

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [h] But the Nethinims dwelt in || Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

23 For [i] *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that || a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of [k] Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and *in* the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children alſo of Benjamin || from Geba, *dwelt* || at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, [l] the valley of craftſmen.

36 And of the Levites, *were* diviſions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 The prieſts, 8 and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The ſucceſſion of high prieſts. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The ſolemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of prieſts and Levites appointed in the temple.

NOw theſe *are* the [a] prieſts and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua: [b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, || Malluch, Hattuſh,

3 || Shechaniah, || Rehum, || Meremoth,

4 Iddo, || Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

5 || Miamin, || Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 || Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: theſe *were* the chief of the prieſts, and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeſhua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over || the thankſgiving, he and his brethren.

3551.

[i] Gen. 38. 30.

|| Or, *of Geba.*
|| Or, *to Michmaſh.*

[l] 1 Chron. 4. 14.
[a] Ezra 2. 1.
[b] See Chap. 10. 2—8.
|| Or, *Melicu*, ver. 14.
|| Or, *Shebaniah*, ver. 14.
|| Or, *Harim*, ver. 15.
|| Or, *Meraioth*, ver. 15.

3468.

|| Or, *Ginnethon*, ver. 16.
[c] Luke 1. 5.
|| Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17.
|| Or, *Moadiah*, ver 17.
|| Or, *Sallai*, ver. 20.
[d] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.
[†] That is, *the pſalms of thankſgiving.*

3550.

9 Alſo Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over againſt them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeſhua begat Joiakim, Joiakim alſo begat Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were prieſts, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meſhullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joſeph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meſhullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Haſhabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliaſhib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: alſo the prieſts, to the reign of Darius the Perſian.

23 The ſons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [c] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeſhua the ſon of Kadmiel, with their brethren over againſt them, to praiſe *and* to give thanks [f] according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over againſt ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the || threſholds of the gates.

26 Theſe *were* in the days of Joiakim the ſon of Jeſhua, the ſon of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe.

27 ¶ And at [g] the dedication of the wall of Jeruſalem, they ſought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jeruſalem, to keep the dedication with gladneſs, both with thankſgivings, and with ſinging *with* cymbals, pſalteries, and with harps.

28 And the ſons of the ſingers gathered themſelves together, both out of the plain country round about Jeruſalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Alſo from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the ſingers had builded them villages round about Jeruſalem.

30 And the prieſts and the Levites purified themſelves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [h] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward [i] the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the prieſts ſons [k] with trumpets: *namely*, Zechariah the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Michaiah, the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Aſaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [l] the muſical inſtruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the ſcribe before them.

37 And at [m] the fountain-gate, which was over againſt them, they went up by [n] the ſtairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the houſe of David, even unto [o] the water-gate eaſt-ward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over againſt *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [p] the towre of the furnaces, even unto [q] the broad wall:

39 And from above [r] the gate of Ephraim, and above [s] the old gate, and above [t] the fiſh-gate, and the towre of Hananeel, and [u] the towre of Meah, even unto the ſheep-gate: and they ſtood ſtill in [x] the priſon-gate.

40 So ſtood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the houſe of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the prieſts; Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar,

3550.

[c] 1 Chro. 9. 14, &c.

[f] 1 Chro. 24. & 25. & 26.

|| Or, treaſuries, or, aſſemblies

[g] Deut. 20. 5. Pſal. 30. tit.

[h] Ser. ver. 31.

[i] Chap. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

[k] Numb. 10. 2.

[l] 1 Chro. 23. 5.

[m] Chap. 2. 14. & 3. 15.

[n] Chap. 3. 15.

[o] Chap. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.

[p] Chap. 3. 11.

[q] Chap. 3. 8.

[r] 2 King. 14. 13.

[s] Chap. 3. 6.

[t] Chap. 3. 3.

[u] Chap. 3. 1.

[x] Chap. 3. 31.

Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions || of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, *y* according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David *z* and Asaph, of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they || sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, *a* and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return, causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, *a* that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but *b* hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: *c* howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that *d* they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where afore time they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days || obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that *e* the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to *f* his field.

11 Then *g* contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the || treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 *h* Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the || offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days, saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There-

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

|| Or, *I earnestly requested.*

3562.

* Mal. 3. 8.

f Numb. 35. 2.

g Verse 17. 25.

† Heb. *standing.*

|| Or, *store-houses.*

† Heb. *at their hand.*

† Heb. *it was upon them.*

h Chap. 5. 19. verse 22. 31.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

|| Or, *observations.*

3562. 16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

[i] Verſe 11. 17 [i] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

[k] Levit. 23. 32. 19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem [k] began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, [l] Jer. 17. 21. [l] *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and ſellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

† Heb. *before the wall.* 21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

[m] Chap. 12. 30. [n] Verſe 14. 31. || Or, *multitude.* 22 And I commanded the Levites, that [m] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctifie the ſabbath-day. [n] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the || greatneſs of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and || curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them ſware by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for your ſelves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet [p] among many nations was there no king like him, [q] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: [r] nevertheleſs, even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to tranſgreſs againſt our God, in marrying ſtrange wives?

28 And *one* of the ſons of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

[r] Chap. 6. 14. † Heb. *for the diſtinction.* [s] Jer. 2. 4. 11. 10. [t] Chap. 12. 1, &c. 29 [r] Remember them, O my God, † becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and [s] the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and [t] appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs:

[x] Chap. 10. 34. [y] Verſe 14. 22. 31 And for [x] the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firſt-fruits. [y] Remember me, O my God, for good.

3562. † Heb. *had made to dwell with them.* † Ezra 9. 2. † Heb. *they did ſpeak, and* † Heb. *of people and people.* || Or, *revolted.* [p] 1 King. 3. 13. [q] 2 Chron. 1. 12. [r] 2 Sam. 12. 24. 1 King. 11. 1, &c.

¶ *The Book of* ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

Ahaſuerus maketh royal feaſts. 10 *Vaſhti ſent for, refuſeth to come.* 13 *Ahaſuerus by the counſel of Memucan, maketh a decree of mens ſovereignty.*

3485. NOw it came to paſs in the days of Ahaſuerus (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned [a] from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* a hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces)

[a] Chap. 8. 9. 2 *That* in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shuſhan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feaſt unto all his princes, and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majeſty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

3486. 5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people † that were preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace;

† Heb. *found.*

6 Where

6 Where were white, green, and ‖ blue hangings, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: [b] the beds were of gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [c] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wisemen, [d] which knew the times (for so was the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the [e] seven princes of Persia and Media, [f] which saw the kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdom)

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it † please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it † be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate unto † another that is better than she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, [g] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that † it should be published according to the language † of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given them.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king,

3486

† Heb. be good with the king.
† Heb. from before him.
† Heb. pass not away. Chap. 8. 8.
† Heb. her companion.
† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.
[g] Chap. 3. 9.
† Heb. one should publish it.
† Heb. of his people.
† Heb. into the hand.
‖ Or, Hegai, verse 8.

king, be queen inſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king, and he did ſo.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shuſhan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whoſe name *was* Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite:

3405. 6 [a] Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadaſſah (that *is* Eſther) [b] his uncles daughter, for ſhe had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to paſs, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the kings houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him, and he ſpeedily gave her her things for purification, with † ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings houſe, and he † preferred her and her maids, unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women.

10 [c] Eſther had not ſhewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens houſe, to know † how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit*, ſix months with oyl of myrrhe, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women, unto the kings houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, [d] the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus into his houſe royal, in the tenth month (which is the month Tebeth) in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his ſight, more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen inſtead of Vaſhti.

18 Then the king made a great feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſthers feaſt, and he made a † releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in the kings gate.

20 [e] Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

21 ¶ [f] In thoſe days (while Mordecai ſat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept the † door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen, and Eſther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [g] the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He caſteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

After

---

2 King. 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1.
‖ Or, Jehoiachin. 2 King. 24. 6.
† Heb. nourished.
[b] Ver. 15.
† Heb. fair of form and good of countenance.
† Heb. her portions.
† Heb. he changed her.
[c] Ver. 20.
† Heb. the peace of Eſther.
[d] Ver. 7.
‖ Or, ſparkling. † Heb. Eſther.
† Heb. rest.
[e] Ver. 10.
[f] See Eſther 22. 1.
‖ Or, Bigthana. † Heb. threshold.
[g] Chap. 6. 1.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha [a] the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai [b] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the [c] kings commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month (that *is* the month Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, [d] they cast Pur, that *is* the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and [e] their laws *are* diverse from all people, neither keep they the kings laws: therefore it *is* not for the kings profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king [f] took [g] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 [h] Then were the kings ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring. 3495.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [k] in one day, *even* upon [l] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) and [m] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink, but [n] the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing her self, is threatned by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth [a] with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes,

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, whom he had † appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So

[1] Chap. 1. 22. & 8. 9.
[k] Chap. 8. 12. &c. 2 Macc. 15. 36.
[m] Chap. 8. 11.
[n] See chap. 3. 15.
[a] Josh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.
† Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.* Isa. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.
† Heb. *eunuchs.*
† Heb. *set before her.*

3495. 6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, [b] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [c] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargment and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*.

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [d] three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and [e] if I periſh, I periſh.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

[a] Dan. 2. 9
[c] Chap. 5. 2. & 8. 4.
† Heb. reſpiration.
† Heb. found.
[d] See Chap. 5. 1.
[e] See Gen. 43. 14.
† Heb. paſſed.

CHAP. V.

1 Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

NOw it came to paſs [a] on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in [b] the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe. 3495.

2 And it was ſo when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and [d] the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand: ſo Eſther drew near and touched the top of the ſceptre.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? [e] it ſhall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Nevertheleſs, Haman refrained himſelf, and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [h] the multitude of his children,

[a] Dan. 2. 9
[b] Chap. 4. 11.
[d] Chap. 4. 11.
[e] Mark. 6. 23.
[f] Chap. 7. 2.
[g] Chap. 7. 3.
† Heb. called for his friends.
[h] Chap. 7. 7.

3495 dren, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow ſpeak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed the gallows to be made

† Heb. tree.

CHAP. VI.

Ahaſuerus reading in the chronicles of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counſel that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his miſfortune, his friends tell him of his final deſtiny.

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. was not the ſleep of the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of || Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

† Heb. threſhold.

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the kings ſervants that miniſtred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him).

5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to my ſelf?)

† Heb. in whoſe honour the king delighteth.

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. in whoſe honour the king delighteth.

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and [c] the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

† Heb. let them bring the royal apparel.
† Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himſelf.
[c] 1 King. 1. 33.

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may aray the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. cauſe him to ride.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. ſuffer not a whit to fall.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman [d] haſted to his houſe, mourning, and [e] having his head covered.

[d] 2 Chron. 26. 20.
[e] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer 14. 3, 4.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuſeth Haman. 7 The king in his anger underſtanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

† Heb. to drink.

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther, on the ſecond day, [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

[a] Chap. 5. 6.

3 Then

3495. 3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are [b] sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid || before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they [d] covered Hamans face.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters.* 7 *Ahasuerus graunteth to the Jews to defend themselves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king.

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, || which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces:

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, [d] may no man reverse.

9 [e] Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [f] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life,

to

to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and [h] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey,

12 [i] Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment, and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and [k] the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Haman's sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made festival.

NOw [a] in the twelfth month (that *is* the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace, the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; [b] but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now [c] what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; [d] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month

3496.

† Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the king.

† Heb. according to their will.

[h] See Chap. 8. 11.

† Heb. came.

[i] Chap. 3. 6. & 7. 2.

† Heb. let men be hanged.

[k] Ver. 10.

3496. Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, [c] *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of [f] sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep [g] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of [h] sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and [i] had cast Pur, (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them:

25 But † [k] when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of [l] this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all † authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatness. 3 Mordecai's advancement.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

[f] Deut. 16. 11, 14. [f] Neh. 8. 10, 12. [g] See Macc. 15. 36. [h] Neh. 8. 10. [i] Cha. 3. 7 † Heb. *crush.* † Heb. *when she came.* [k] Chap. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3. &c. verse 13. 14. [l] That is, *lot.* [l] Ver. 20.

¶ The Book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.

2100. THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* [a] Job, and that man was [b] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [e] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

6 ¶ Now [d] there was a day, when [e] the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [f] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou † considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land.

11 [g] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house.

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 2400.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. ‖ Or, *A great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. † Heb. *rushed.*

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. † Heb. *From aside, &c.*

20 Then Job arose, and [h] rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, [h] Gen. 37. 29. ‖ Or, *robe.*

21 And said, [i] Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD. [i] Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly. ‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boyls. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

AGain [a] there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. [a] Chap. 1. 6.

2 [b] And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. [b] Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou

2400. thou considered my servant Job, that *there*
[f] Chap. 1. 1, 8. *is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eschewеth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, [d] to † destroy him without cause.

[d] Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. *swallow him up.*

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

[e] Chap. 1. 11.

5 [e] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

[f] Chap. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *only.*

6 [f] And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

[g] Chap. 42. 6. Matth. 11. 21.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he [g] sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [h] to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

[h] Chap. 42. 11.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and [i] sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

[i] Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

[a] Heb. *answered.*

2 And Job † spake, and said,

[a] Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and [b] the shadow of death ‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it, let it not ‖ be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see the † dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

[c] Jer. 20. 17, 18.

11 [c] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;

[d] Isa. 58. 12.

14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which [d] built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [e] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

[e] Psal. 58. 8.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; [f] they hear not the voice of the oppressour.

[f] Chap. 39. 7.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul;

21 Which † [g] long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

[g] Rev. 9. 6.

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [h] and whom God hath hedged in?

[h] Chap. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.

24 For my sighing cometh before † I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can † withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [a] hast strengthned the † feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, [b] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and || by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [c] the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 [d] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 [e] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, || *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 [f] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he [g] put no trust in his servants; || and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *on* them that dwell in [h] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 [i] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 [k] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? [l] they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of Gods correction.

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou || turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and || envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [c] the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although || affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto || trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [d] Which doeth great things and † unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 [e] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 [f] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform || *their* enterprise.

13 [g] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 [h] They || meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword,

2400.
† Heb. *If I assay a word, will it come upon thee.*
† Heb. *a word.*
† Heb. *refrain from words?*
[a] Isa. 35. 3. † Heb. *bowing.* Heb. 12. 12.
[b] Psal. 37. 35. Prov. 22. 8. Hosea 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8. † That is, *by his anger*, as Isa. 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 7. Chap. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8.
[c] Psal. 58. 6.
[d] Psal. 34. 10.
† Heb. *by stealth.*
[e] Chap. 33. 15.
† Heb. *met me.* † Heb. *The multitude of my bones.*
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*
[f] Chap. 9. 2.
2400.
[a] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 5.
[b] Psal. 24. 2.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels in whom he put light.*
[c] 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[d] Psal. 90. 5.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
[e] Psal. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
[f] Chap. 36. 12.
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
[a] Psal. 37. 35.
[b] Psal. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
[c] Chap. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
[d] Chap. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Psal. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
† Heb. *put places.*
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.
[f] Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10 Isa. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *any thing.*
[g] 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[h] Deut. 28. 29. Isa. 59. 10 Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*

2400. word, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty,

16 [i] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity ſtoppeth her mouth.

17 [k] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore deſpiſe not thou the chaſtning of the Almighty:

18 [l] For he maketh ſore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [m] He ſhall deliver thee in ſix troubles: yea, in ſeven there ſhall no evil touch thee.

20 [n] In famine he ſhall redeem thee from death; and in war, from the † power of the ſword.

21 [o] Thou ſhalt be hid || from the ſcourge of the tongue: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of deſtruction when it cometh.

22 At deſtruction and famine thou ſhalt laugh: [p] neither ſhalt thou be afraid of the beaſts of the earth.

23 For thou *ſhalt be* in league [q] with the ſtones of the field: and the beaſts of the field ſhall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou ſhalt know that || thy tabernacle *ſhall be* in peace; and thou ſhalt viſit thy habitation, and ſhalt not || ſin.

25 Thou ſhalt know alſo that thy ſeed *ſhall be* || great, and thine offſpring as the graſs of the earth.

26 Thou ſhalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a ſhock of corn † cometh in, in his ſeaſon.

27 Lo this, we have ſearched it, ſo it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* for thy † good.

CHAP. VI.

1 Job ſheweth that his complaints are not cauſleſs. 8 He wiſheth for death, wherein he is aſſured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindneſs.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the ſand of the ſea: therefore || my words are ſwallowed up.

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: [c] the terrours of God do ſet themſelves in aray againſt me.

5 Doth the wild aſs bray † when he hath graſs? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unſavoury be eaten without ſalt? or is there *any* taſte in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch, *are* as my ſorrowful meat. 2400.

8 O that I might have my requeſt! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would pleaſe God to deſtroy me; that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then ſhould I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my ſelf in ſorrow; let him not ſpare, for I have not concealed the words of [d] the holy One.

11 What *is* my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my life?

12 *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones? or *is* my fleſh † of braſs?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wiſdom driven quite from me?

14 To him that † is afflicted pity *ſhould be* *ſhewed* from his friend; but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [e] as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away:

16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they † vaniſh: † when it is hot, they are † conſumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aſide; they go to nothing, and periſh.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded becauſe they had hoped; they came thither, and were aſhamed.

21 For now [f] ye || are † nothing; ye ſee *my* caſting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherleſs, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now

[i] Pſal. 107. 42. [k] Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19. [l] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Iſa. 30. 26. Hoſ. 6. 1. [m] Pſal. 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. [n] Pſal. 33. 19. & 37. 19. † Heb. *hands.* [o] Pſal. 31. 20. || Or, *when the tongue ſcourgeth.* [p] Iſa. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hoſ. 2. 18. [q] Pſal. 91. 12. || Or, *peace is thy tabernacle.* || Or, *err.* || Or, *much.* † Heb. *aſcendeth.* † Heb. *ſalt.* † Heb. *lifted up.* [a] Prov. 27. 3. || That is, *I want words to expreſs my grief.* [b] Pſal. 38. 2. [c] Pſal. 88. 15, 16. † Heb. *as graſs.*

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

29 [g] Return I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteouſneſs *is* || in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my † taſte diſcern perverſe things?

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuſeth his deſire of death. 12 He complaineth of his own reſtleſneſs, and Gods watchfulneſs.

IS *there* not || [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days alſo like the days of an hireling?

2 As a ſervant † earneſtly deſireth the ſhadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to poſſeſs [b] months of vanity, and wearieſom nights are appointed to me.

4 [c] When I lie down, I ſay, When ſhall I ariſe, and † the night be gone? and I am full of toſſings to and fro unto the dawning of the day,

5 My fleſh is clothed with worms and clods of duſt, my skin is broken, and become loathſom.

6 [d] My days are ſwifter than a weavers ſhuttle, and are ſpent without hope.

7 O remember that [e] my life *is* wind: mine eye ſhall † no more ſee good.

8 [f] The eye of him that hath ſeen me ſhall ſee me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me and || I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is conſumed, and vaniſheth away: ſo [g] he that goeth down to the grave, ſhall come up no *more.*

10 He ſhall return no more to his houſe, [h] neither ſhall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will ſpeak in the anguiſh of my ſpirit, I will complain in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

12 *Am* I a ſea, or a whale, that thou ſetteſt a watch over me?

13 [i] When I ſay, My bed ſhall comfort me, my couch ſhall eaſe my complaint:

14 Then thou ſcareſt me with dreams, and terrifieſt me through viſions.

15 So that my ſoul chooſeth ſtrangling, *and* death rather than my † life.

16 [k] I loathe *it,* I would not live alway: [l] let me alone, for [m] my days *are* vanity.

17 [n] What *is* man, that thou ſhouldſt magnifie him? and that thou ſhouldſt ſet thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou ſhouldſt viſit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?

20 I have ſinned, what ſhall I do unto thee, [o] O thou preſerver of men? why [p] haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to my ſelf?

21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt, and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad ſheweth Gods juſtice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain deſtruction of the hypocrite. 20 He applieth Gods juſt dealing to Job.

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things?* and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?

3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?

4 If thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away † for their tranſgreſſion:

5 [b] If thou wouldſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.

7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.

8 [c] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy ſelf to the ſearch of their fathers.

9 (For [d] we *are but of* yeſterday, and know † nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can theruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 [e] Whilſt it *is* yet in his greenneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the [f] hypocrites hope ſhall periſh:

14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* a ſpiders † web.

15 [g] He

2400. † Heb. before your face. [a] Chap. 17. 13. [b] That is, in their matter. † Heb. palate.

[g] Or, a meſſenger. [b] Chap. 14. 13, 14. Pſal. 39. 4. † Heb. againſt after.

[a] See chap. 39. 2.

[c] Deut. 28. 67. chap. 17. 12. † Heb. the evening be meaſured. [d] Chap. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 1. Pſal. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſa. 38. 12. & 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14. [e] Pſal. 78. 39. & 89. 47. † Heb. not return to ſee, that is, to enjoy. [f] Chap. 20. 9. [g] That is, I ſhall live no longer. 2 Sam. 12. 23. [h] Chap. 20. 9. Pſal. 103. 16. [i] Chap. 9. 27. 28. † Heb. humble. [k] Chap. 10. 1. [l] Chap. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Pſal. 39. 13. [m] Pſal. 62. 9.

[n] Pſal. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

2400.

[o] Pſal. 36. 6. [p] Chap. 16. 12. Pſal. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

[a] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 34. 17. [b] Chron. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5. † Heb. in the hand of their tranſgreſſion. [c] Chap. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c. Deut. 32. Chap. 15. 8. [d] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Pſal. 39. 5. & 144. 4. † Heb. not. [e] Pſal. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6. Chap. 1. 20. & 18. 14. Pſal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28. † Heb. houſe. Iſa. 59. 5, 6.

2400.

15 g He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* he seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, h then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evildoers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked shall † come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should a man be just with || God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 b *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardned *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

8 c Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 d Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 e Which doeth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 f Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 g Behold, he taketh away, who can † hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds h without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, i he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now k my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the †|| swift ships: l as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 m If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 n If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall || abhor me.

32 For o *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 p Neither is there † any || days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 q Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; but † *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God

g † Heb. take the ungodly by the hand.

h Chap. 7. 10. Psal. 37. 36.

† Heb. shouting for joy.

† Heb. not he.

i Eccles. 9. 2.

a Psal. 143. 2.

|| Or, before God.

b Chap. 36. 5.

c Gen. 1. 6. Psal. 104. 2, 3.

† Heb. heights.

d Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.

† Heb. Ash, Cesil and Chimah.

e Chap. 5. 9. Psal. 71. 15.

f Chap. 23. 8, 9.

g Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

† Heb. turn him away? Chap. 11. 10.

† Heb. helpers of pride, or, strength.

k Chap. 7. 6.

† Heb. ships of bulrushes. Or, ships of Ebim.

l Hab. 1. 8.

m Chap. 7. 13.

n Jer. 2. 22.

o Or, make me to abhorre. Eccles. 3. 18. Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20. 1 Sam. 2. 25.

|| Heb. reason that should argue. Or, umpire. Chap. 33. 12. 33. 7.

p Heb. am not my self.

q Heb. let not his fear terrifie me.

God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

MY [a] soul is || weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldst oppress? that thou shouldst despise the † work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [b] seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [c] thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [d] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and [e] *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth: [f] thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest thy || witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [g] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [h] *Are* not my days few? [i] cease *then*, *and* [k] let me alone that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy || lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he || cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can † hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.

13 [g] If thou prepare thine heart, and [h] stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou [i] lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Be-

2490 2400

[a] Chap. 7. 16. || Or, *out of weariness I live.*

† Heb. *labour.*

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

† Heb. *it is upon my knowledge.*

† Heb. *knit, join about me.*

[c] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.

[d] Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.

† Heb. *hedged.*

[e] Chap. 9. 20.

[f] Matt. 18. 13. Luk. 3. 10.

[g] That is, *Aquas.*

[h] Chap. 3. 11.

[b] See chap. 7. 16. & 8. 9.

[i] Psal. 39. 13.

[k] Chap. 7. 16, 19.

† Heb. *a man of lips.*

|| Or, *devices.*

[a] Chap. 6. 10. & 10. 7.

[b] Ezra 9. 13.

[c] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*

[d] Chap. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

|| Or, *make a change.*

† Heb. *turn him away.* Chap. 9. 12.

[e] Psal. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22.

† Heb. *empty.*

[f] Psal. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18.

[g] Chap. 5. 8. & 22. 21.

[h] Psal. 88. 9. & 141. 6.

[i] Chap. 22. 26. See Gen. 4. 5, 6.

2400.

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:
17 And *thine* age [k] shall † be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [l] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.
20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [m] their hope *shall be as* || the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
3 But [a] I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?
4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: [c] the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.
5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6 [d] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?
10 [e] In whose hand *is* the || soul of every living thing, and the breath of all † mankind.
11 [f] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days, understanding.
13 [g] With || him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, [h] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [i] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 [k] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counsellours away spoiled, and [l] maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loyns with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.
20 [m] He removeth away the † speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 [n] He poureth contempt upon princes, and || weakneth the strength of the mighty.
22 [o] He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 [p] He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straitneth them *again*.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [q] causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God. 20 and entreateth to know his own sins, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 [a] What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferiour unto you.
3 [b] Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all physicians of no value.
5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and [d] it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 [e] Will you speak wickedly for God, and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall

(*)

2400.

* Psal. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isai. 58. 8.
† Heb. *arise above the noon-day.*
l Levit. 26. 5, 6. Psal. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
† Heb. *intreat thy face.*
Psal. 45. 12.
† Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*
m Chap. 8. 14. & 18. 14.
|| Or, *a puff of breath.*

a Chap. 13. 2.
† Heb. *an heart.*
† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*
† Heb. *with whom are not.*
b Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.
c Prov. 14. 2.
d Chap. 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. 35. & 92. 7. & 73. 11, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.

e Numb. 16. 22.
|| Or, *life.*
† Heb. *flesh of man.*
f Chap. 34. 3.
† Heb. *palate.* Chap. 6. 30.
g Chap. 36. 5.
|| That is, *God.*
h Chap. 11. 12.
i Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upon.*

k Psal. 18. 32, 33. Isai. 10. 13.
2 Sam. 5. 11. & 7. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 25.
l Chap. 12. 17.
m Chap. 32. 8. Psal. 3. 2.
† Heb. *lip of the faithful.*
n Psal. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21.
|| Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*
o Dan. 2. 22. Matth. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
p Psal. 107. 38.
† Heb. *leadeth them.*
q Psal. 107. 40.
† Heb. *wandering.*

a Chap. 12. 3.
b Chap. 23. 3. 31. 35.
c Chap. 6. 21. & 16. 2.
d Prov. 17. 28.
e Chap. 27. 4. & 36. 4.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 [i] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 [k] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 [m] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and [n] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 [o] Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Job entreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

MAn *that is* born of a woman *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 † [c] Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? Not one.

5 [d] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

6 [e] Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, [f] as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not till [g] the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldst hide me in the grave, that thou wouldst keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and remember me.

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now [b] thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression [i] *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and [k] he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP.

2400.
† Heb. *who will give.*
[c] Gen. 5. 3. Psal. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Ephes. 2. 3.
[d] Chap. 7. 1.
[e] Chap. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Psal. 39. 13.
† Heb. *cease.*
[f] Chap. 7. 1.
† Heb. *is wasted, or, cut off.*
[g] Psal. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 12. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
[b] Chap. 10. 6, 14. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Psal. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19. Deut. 32. 34. Hosea 13. 12.
[i] Heb. *sealed.*
† Heb. *overthrown.*
[k] Eccles. 9. 5. Isai. 63. 16.

2400.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou † castest off fear, and restrainest || prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou [a] made before the hills?

8 [b] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 [c] With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14 [d] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 [e] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 [f] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [g] which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which wise men have told [h] from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressour.

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He [k] wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengthneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and [m] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be || accomplished [n] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 [o] They conceive mischief, and bring forth || vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness.* 7 *He proveth the pitifulness of his case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: || [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul

† Heb. knowledge of wind.

† Heb. makest void.

|| Or, speech.

† Heb. teacheth.

[a] Psal. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.

[b] Rom. 11. 34.

[c] Chap. 32. 6, 7.

[d] 1 King. 8. 46. 2 Chro. 6. 36. Chap. 14. 4. Psal. 143. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

[e] Chap. 4. 18. & 25. 5.

[f] Psal. 14. 3. & 53. 3.

[g] Chap. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.

[h] Chap. 8. 8.

[k] Psal. 59. 15. & 109. 10. Chap. 18. 11.

[m] Chap. 4. 9.

[n] Psal. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27.

[o] Psal. 7. 14. Isa. 59. 4. James 1. 15.

|| Or, wind.

[a] Chap. 13. 4. & 21. 34. & 26. 2.

soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and [b] shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief*.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which is a witness against me*: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they [e] have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 God [f] hath † delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [g] set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [h] defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [i] let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 [k] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour.

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* [a] will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also [b] a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 [c] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my ‖ members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be † stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, [d] do you return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 [e] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the † thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* [f] rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatiency. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, [a] and reputed vile in your sight?

4 [a] He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the

---

[b] Psal. 22. 7. Lam. 2. 16.

† Heb. what from am I?

[c] Chap. 30. 16, 17.

[d] Chap. 13. 24.

[e] Lam. 3. 30. Micah 5. 1.

[f] Chap. 2. 13, 27. † Heb. *shut me up.*

[g] Chap. 7. 20.

[h] Chap. 30. 30. [i] Chap. 27. 9. Psal. 88. 18. † Heb. *in the high places.* † Heb. *set up.* [k] Chap. 13. 3. Heb. 4. 16. [l] Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.

‖ Or, *friend.* † Heb. *years of number.*

‖ Or, *spirits is spent.*

† Heb. *lodge.*

[a] Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.

[b] Chap. 30. 9. ‖ Or, *before them.* [c] Psal. 6. 7.

‖ Or, *strength.*

† Heb. *add strength.* [d] Chap. 6. 29.

[e] Chap. 7. 6. & 9. 25. † Heb. *possessions.*

† Heb. *near.*

† Heb. *cried, or, called.*

[f] Chap. 3. 17, 18, 19.

[a] Chap. 12. 14. † Heb. *in his soul.*

2400. the earth be forſaken for thee? and ſhall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked ſhall be put out, and the ſpark of his fire ſhall not ſhine.

6 The light ſhall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle ſhall be put out with him.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

7 The ſteps of his ſtrength ſhall be ſtraitned, and his own counſel ſhall caſt him down.

8 For [b] he is caſt into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a ſnare.

[b] Chap. 22. 10.

9 The grin ſhall take *him* by the heel, *and* [c] the robber ſhall prevail againſt him.

[c] Chap. 5. 5. † Heb. *hidden.*

10 The ſnare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 [d] Terrours ſhall make him afraid on every ſide, and ſhall † drive him to his feet.

[d] Chap. 15. 21. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29. † Heb. *ſcatter.*

12 His ſtrength ſhall be hunger-bitten, and [e] deſtruction *ſhall be* ready at his ſide.

[e] Chap. 15. 23. † Heb. *bars.*

13 It ſhall devour the † ſtrength of his ſkin: *even* the firſt-born of death ſhall devour his ſtrength.

14 [f] His confidence ſhall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it ſhall bring him to the king of terrours.

[f] Chap. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Pſal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

15 It ſhall dwell in his tabernacle, becauſe *it is* none of his: brimſtone ſhall be ſcattered upon his habitation.

16 [g] His roots ſhall be dried up beneath, and above ſhall his branch be cut off.

[g] Chap. 29. 18. Iſai. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1.

17 [h] His remembrance ſhall periſh from the earth, and he ſhall have no name in the ſtreet.

[h] Pſal. 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7.

18 † He ſhall be driven from light into darkneſs, and chaſed out of the world.

† Heb. *they ſhall drive him.* Iſai. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30.

19 [i] He ſhall neither have ſon nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* ſhall be aſtonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

‖ Or, *lived with him.* † Heb. *laid hold on horrour.*

21 Surely ſuch *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, ſheweth there is miſery enough in him to feel their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 25 *He believeth the reſurrection.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How long will ye vex my ſoul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 Theſe [a] ten times have ye reproached me: you are not aſhamed *that* you ‖ make your ſelves ſtrange to me.

[a] Gen. 31. 7. Levit. 26. 26.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my ſelf.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your ſelves* againſt me, and plead againſt me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compaſſed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

‖ Or, *violence.*

8 [b] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot paſs, and he hath ſet darkneſs in my paths.

[b] Chap. 3. 23.

9 He hath ſtript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath deſtroyed me on every ſide, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath alſo kindled his wrath againſt me, and [c] he counteth me unto him, as *one* of his enemies.

[c] Chap. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.

12 His troops come together, and [d] raiſe up their way againſt me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

[d] Chap. 30. 12.

13 [e] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily eſtranged from me.

[e] Pſal. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 88. 8. & 142. 4.

14 My kinſfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine houſe, and my maids, count me for a ſtranger: I am an aliant in their ſight.

16 I called my ſervant, and he gave me no anſwer: I entreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is ſtrange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens *ſake* of † mine own body.

18 Yea, ‖ young children deſpiſed me; I aroſe, and they ſpake againſt me.

‖ Or, *wicked.*

19 [f] All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned againſt me.

[f] Pſal. 41. 9. & 55. 13. & 88. 18.

20 [g] My bone cleaveth to my ſkin, ‖ and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the ſkin of my teeth.

[g] Lam. 3. 4. ‖ Or, *in my fleſh.*

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for [h] the hand of God hath touched me.

[h] Chap. 1. 11.

22 Why do ye perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written, Oh that they were printed in a book!

† Heb. *Who will give.*

24 That

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [i] in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall flie away [c] as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 [d] The eye also *which* saw him, shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands [e] shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of* [f] *the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see [g] the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of hony and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, [h] shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to † *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein*.

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not:

20 ‖ Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 There shall ‖ none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 [k] He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, [l] the glistring sword cometh out of his gall; [m] terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 [n] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 30 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, [a] mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and

2400.

[i] Psal. 36. 9.

‖ Or, *streaming brooks.*

[h] Ver. 10.

† Heb. *the substance of his exchange.*

† Heb. *crushed.*

[i] Eccles. 3. 13, 14.

† Heb. *knew.*

‖ Or, *to none left for his meat.*

‖ Or, *troublesome.*

[k] Isai. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.

[l] Chap. 16. 13.

[m] Chap. 18. 11.

[n] Chap. 27. 13. & 31. 2.

† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

[a] Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2.

and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit
be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and [b] lay
your hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid,
and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, be-
come old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight
with them, and their offspring before their
eyes.

9 Their houses *are* † safe from fear, nei-
ther *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not,
their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like
a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and
rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

13 They [d] spend their days in || wealth,
and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 [e] Therefore they say unto God, De-
part from us; for we desire not the know-
ledge of thy ways.

15 [f] What *is* the Almighty, that we should
serve him? and what profit should we have,
if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand:
[g] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the || candle of the wicked
put out? and *how oft* cometh their destru-
ction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows
in his anger.

18 [h] They are as stubble before the wind,
and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up || his iniquity [i] for his
children: he rewardeth him, and he shall
know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and
[k] he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house
after him, when the number of his months
is cut off in the midst?

22 [l] Shall *any* teach God knowledge?
seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being
wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His || breasts are full of milk, and his
bones are moistned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of
his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust,
and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and
the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine
against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the
prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-pla-
ces of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by
the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 [m] That the wicked is reserved to the
day of destruction; they shall be brought
forth to the day of † wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face?
and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave,
and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet
unto him, and every man shall draw after
him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain,
seeing in your answers there remaineth
† falsehood?

CHAP. XXII.

*1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not
God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He admo-
nisheth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite, answered
and said,

2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God,
|| as he that is wise may be profitable unto
himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that
thou art righteous? or *is it* gain to him, that
thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee?
will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine
iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast [b] taken a pledge from thy
brother for nought, and stripped † the na-
ked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary
to drink, and thou hast withholden bread
from the hungry.

8 But *as for* the † mighty man, he had the
earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty,
and the arms of the fatherless have been
broken.

10 Therefore [c] snares *are* round about
thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see,
and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven?
and behold the † height of the stars, how
high they are.

13 And

(x)

2400. † Heb. *thorned.* ‡ Heb. *look unto me.*
[b] Chap. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Psal. 39. 9.
[c] Chap. 12. 6. Psal. 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16. † Heb. *peace,*
[d] Chap. 36. 11. || Or, *mirth.*
[e] Chap. 22. 17.
[f] Exod. 5. 2. Chap. 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[g] Chap. 22. 18. || Or, *lamp.*
[h] Psal. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Isai. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. † Heb. *stealeth.*
[i] That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.* [k] Exod. 20. 5.
[l] Psal. 73. & Jer. 23. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.
[l] Isai. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. *in his very perfection,* or, *in the strength of his perfection.* || Or, *milk-pails.*
[a] Chap. 35. 7.
[b] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 6. Ezek. 18. 7.
[c] Psal. 69. 22. Lam. 3. 10.
† Heb. *the head of the stars.*

13 And thou ſayeſt, ‖[d] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he ſeeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which[e] were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 [f] Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things*: but [g] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [h] The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ ſubſtance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy ſelf with ‖ him, and [i] be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [k] If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then ſhalt thou [l] lay up gold ‖ as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy ‖ defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.

26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and [m] ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [n] Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up: and [o] he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.

30 ‖ He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is inviſible, obſerveth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocency.* 13 *Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: my † ſtroak is heavier than my groaning.

3 [a] O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat!

4 I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *ſtrength* in me.

7 There the righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himſelf on the right hand, that I cannot ſee *him*.

10 But he knoweth the way † that I take: *when* [d] he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, I have † eſteemed the words of his mouth, more than my ‖ neceſſary *food*.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and [e] who can turn him? and [f] *what* his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many ſuch things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [g] maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedneſs goeth often unpuniſhed.* 17 *There is a ſecret judgment for the wicked.*

WHy, ſeeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not ſee his days?

2 *Some* remove the [b] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.

2400. 3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c] take the widows ox for a pledge.

[c] Chap. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

[d] Prov. 28. 28.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them, *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *mingled corn*, or, *dredge.* † Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cause the naked to lodge without cloathing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showres of the mountains, and [e] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

[e] Lam. 4. 5.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without cloathing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 [f] The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

[f] Psal. 10. 8.

15 [g] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [h] saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

[g] Prov. 7. 9. [h] Psal. 10. 11. † Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day-time: [i] they know not the light.

[i] John 3. 20.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

† Heb. *violently take.*

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, || and no *man* is sure of life.

|| Or, *he raiseth himself up.*

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are ‡ taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

† Heb. *are not.* ‡ Heb. *shrivel up.*

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 [a] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

[a] Chap. 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 22. 2. & 33. 9. & 34. 5. & 35. 2. Psal. 130. 3. & 143. 2. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man *that is* [b] a worm? and the son of man *which is* a worm?

[b] Psal. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad,* 5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, || and the inhabitants thereof.

|| Or, *mourn.*

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

[a] Psal. 139. 8, 11, 12. Prov. 15. 11.

7 [b] He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

[b] Chap. 9. 8.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He

2400.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [c] He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 [d] He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

13 [e] By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and || the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, [b] I will not remove my ntegrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 [c] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 [d] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you || by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 [e] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 [f] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [g] his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [h] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [i] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [k] Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely, there is || a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

2 Iron is taken out of the || earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath || dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the || rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He

2400.
[b] Chap. 38. 8. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
† Heb. until the end of light with darkness.
[c] Isa. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. pride.
[d] Psal. 33. 6.
† Heb. added to take up.
[e] Chap. 34. 5.
† Heb. made my soul bitter. Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.
|| That is, whatsoever maintaineth him.
[a] Chap. 2. 9.
† Heb. from my days.
[b] Mat. 26. 26. Luke 22. 20.
[c] Chap. 31. 12. Psal. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 2. 22. & 28. 8. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 4. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mich. 3. 4. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.
|| Or, being in the hand, &c.
[e] Chap. 20. 29.
2400.
[f] Deut. 28. 41. Hosea 9. 13. 14.
[g] Psal. 78. 64.
[h] Prov. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.
[i] Isai. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.
[k] Chap. 18. 11.
† Heb. in fleeing he would flee.
|| Or, a mine.
|| Or. dust.
|| Or. gold-ore.
|| Or. flint.

2400.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 [a] But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 [b] The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 † It [c] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* || jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of || coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [d] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the || air.

22 [e] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.

25 [f] To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and || declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [g] the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil, *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me:

3 When his || candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When [b] I washed my steps with butter, and [c] the rock poured † me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because [d] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 [e] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [f] the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake [g] the † jaws of the wicked, and † plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [h] My root *was* † spread out [i] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and [k] my bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for [l] the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP.

2400.

a Ver. 20. Eccles. 7. 24.

b Ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

† Heb. *fine gold shall not be given for it.*

c Prov. 3. 13, 14. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

|| Or, *vessels.*

|| Or, *Ramoth.*

d Ver. 12.

|| Or, *heaven.*

e Ver. 14.

f Psal. 135. 7.

|| Or, *number.*

g Deut. 4. 6. Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

† Heb. *added to take up.*

a See chap. 7. 3.

|| Or, *lamp.* Psal. 18. 28.

b Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. Cant. 5. 12. Psal. 81. 16.

c Psal. 81. 16.

† Heb. *The voice of them that were hid.*

d Psal. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 22. 22.

e Psal. 132. 9.

f Prov. 29. 7.

g Psal. 3. 7. & 58. 6.

† Heb. *plucked.*

h Psal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

† Heb. *opened.*

i Deut. 33. 28. Judg. 5. 4. Psal. 68. 8.

k Gen. 49. 24. Psal. 89. 24.

† Heb. *renewed.*

l Zech. 10. 1.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Job honour is turned into extreme contempt; 15 his proſperity into calamity.

BUt now *they that are* † younger than I, have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?

3 For want and famine *they were* || ſolitary: fleeing into the wilderneſs † in former time deſolate and waſte:

4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the buſhes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † baſe men: they were viler than the earth.

9 [a] And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and † ſpare not [b] to ſpit in my face.

11 Becauſe he [c] hath looſed my cord and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth, they puſh away my feet, and they [d] raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me*.

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they purſue my † ſoul as the wind: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 And now [e] my ſoul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me;

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not hear me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not*.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thyſelf againſt me.

22 Thou liftеſt me up to the wind; thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my || ſubſtance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the houſe [f] appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not ſtretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

25 [g] Did not I weep for him that was † in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.

27 My bowels boiled and reſted not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [h] I went mourning without the ſun: I ſtood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [i] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to || owls.

30 [k] My ſkin is black upon me, and [l] my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp alſo is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation of his integrity in ſeveral duties.

I Made a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then ſhould I think upon a maid?

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* [e] let me ſow, and let another eat; yea, let my offſpring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

2400.
† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*
† Heb. *the ſtrength of thy hand.*
|| Or, *wiſdom.*
[f] Heb. *houſe of meeting.*
† Heb. *heap.*
[g] Pſal. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.
† Heb. *hard of day.*
[h] Pſal. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.
[i] Pſal. 102. 6. Micah 1. 8.
|| Or, *ſtriches.*
[k] Pſal. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.
[l] Pſal. 102. 3.
[a] Matth. 5. 28.
[b] Chap. 20. 29. & 27. 13.
[c] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.
† Heb. *let him weigh me in balances of juſtice.*
[d] See Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.
[e] Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

2400.

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea, [f] it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when [g] God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 [h] Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and || did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided || her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loyns have not [i] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the || bone.

23 For [k] destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 [l] If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 [m] If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

26 [n] If I beheld the † sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* [o] an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 [p] If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:

30 ([q] Neither have I suffered my † mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 [r] The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors || to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions, || [s] as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 O that one would hear me! behold || my desire *is*, [t] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:

39 If I have eaten the † fruits thereof without money, or have caused † the owners thereof to lose their life.

40 Let [u] thistles grow in stead of wheat, and || cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and ye

[f] Gen. 38. 24. Levit. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. See ver. 28.

[g] Psal. 44. 21.

[h] Chap. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.

|| Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

|| That is, *the widow.*

[i] See Deut. 24. 13.

|| Or, *channcl-bone.*

[k] Isai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.

[l] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[m] Psal. 62. 10.

† Heb. *found.*

[n] Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3.

† Heb. *light.*

† Heb. *bright.*

† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

[o] Ver. 11.

[p] Prov. 17. 5.

2400. ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.

7 I ſaid, Days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom.

8 But *there is* a ſpirit in man: and [a] the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wiſe: neither do the aged underſtand judgment.

10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reaſons, whilſt you ſearched out † what to ſay.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

13 Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: God thruſteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches.

15 They were amazed, they anſwered no more: they † left off ſpeaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill *and* anſwered no more)

17 *I ſaid*, I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, the ſpirit † within me conſtraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burſt like new bottles.

20 I will ſpeak that I may † be refreſhed: I will open my lips, and anſwer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in ſo doing* my maker would ſoon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himſelf in ſtead of God, with ſincerity and meekneſs to reaſon with Job. 8 He excuſeth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatneſs. 14 God calleth man to repentance by viſions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his miniſtry. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken in my † mouth.

3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart: and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 [a] The ſpirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 [b] Behold, I *am* according to thy † wiſh in Gods ſtead: I alſo am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terrour ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken in mine † hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying*,

9 [c] I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, [d] he counteth me for his enemy.

11 [e] He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for he † giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God ſpeaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumbrings upon the bed:

16 Then [f] † he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life from † periſhing by the ſword.

19 He is chaſtned alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain*:

20 [g] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul † dainty meat.

21 His fleſh is conſumed away that it cannot be ſeen, and his bones *that* were not ſeen, ſtick out.

22 Yea, his ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.

23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith,

2400. [a] Gen. 2. 7.

[b] Chap. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. † Heb. mouth. † Heb. mouth.

† Heb. ears.

[c] Chap. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1.

[d] Chap. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

[e] Chap. 13. 27. & 14. 16. † Heb. anſwereth not.

[f] Chap. 36. 10, 15. † Heb. revealeth, or, uncovereth. † Heb. work. † Heb. paſſing.

[g] Pſal. 107. 18. † Heb. meat of deſire.

saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found || a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than † a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 || He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which* was right, and it profited me not;

28 || He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 [h] To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among our selves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and [b] God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should I lie against my right? [c] my † wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, [d] *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [e] he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: [f] far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 [g] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 [h] If he set his heart upon † man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 [i] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 [k] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that [l] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [m] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 [n] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 [o] *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without † number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the † open sight of others:

27 Because they turned back † from him, and [p] would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Sure-

2400. || Or, *an atonement.* † Heb. *childhood.*

¶ Or, *he shall look upon men and say,* &c. || Or, *he hath delivered my soul,* &c. *and my life.* † Heb. *twice and thrice.* [h] Psal. 56. 13.

[a] Chap. 6. 30. & 12. 11. † Heb. *palate.* [b] Chap. 27. 2. [c] Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. *arrow:* Chap. 6. 4. & 16. 13. [d] Chap. 15. 16. [e] Chap. 35. 3. † Heb. *men of heart.* [f] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psal. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14. [g] Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

2400.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*:

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 *Should it be* † according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of † understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 || My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu spake moreover and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?

3 For [a] thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 I will † answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 [b] Look unto the heavens, and see, and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 [c] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, [d] who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.

12 [e] There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 [f] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, || he hath visited in his anger, yet || he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways.* 16 *How Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, that † *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: [a] *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the || poor.

7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, that they have exceeded.

10 [e] He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [f] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, they shall † perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart ‖ heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the || unclean.

15 He delivereth the || poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even

2400.

[f] Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Jer. 11. 11.

‖ That is, God.

‖ That is, Job.

† Heb. there are yet words for God.

[a] Chap. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Psal. 99. 4.

† Heb. heart.

‖ Or, afflicted.

[b] Psal. 33. 18. & 34. 15.

[c] Psal. 113. 8.

[d] Psal. 107. 10.

[e] Chap. 33. 16, 23.

[f] Chap. 21. 13.

† Heb. pass away.

[g] Rom. 2. 5.

[h] Chap. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23.

† Heb. their soul dieth.

‖ Or, effeminate.

‖ Or, afflicted.

2400.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † [i] that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*
[i] Psal. 23. 5.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice || take hold *on thee.*

|| Or, *should uphold* thee.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroak: then [k] a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

[k] Psal. 49. 7.
† Heb. *turn thee aside.*

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [l] who teacheth like him?

[l] Isa. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

23 [m] Who hath enjoyned him his way? or [n] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

[m] Chap. 34. 13.
[n] Chap. 34. 10.

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, [o] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

[o] Psal. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Heb 1. 12.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the † bottom of the sea.

† Heb. *roots.*

31 For [p] by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

[p] Chap. 37. 13. & 38. 23.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

2400.
† Heb. *wings.*
† Psal. 23. 2. & 78. 52.

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

[a] Chap. 40. 9. & 37. 2. Psal. 29. 3. & 68. 33.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

[b] Chap. 5. 9. & 9. 10. Psal. 72. 18.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

[c] Psal. 147. 16.
† Heb. *and to the rain of rain.*

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the † south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

† Heb. *chamber.*
† Heb. *scattering.*

10 [d] By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

[d] Job 38. 29. Psal. 147. 17.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [e] He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [f] for his land, or [g] for mercy.

[e] Exod. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 17, 18. Psal. 78. 47. & 105. 32. & 148. 8. Isa. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11, 13. & 38. 22.
† Heb. *rod.*
[f] Deut. 11. 14. 1 Kings 8. 36. Psal. 65. 9. & 104. 13. Jer. 14. 22. Zech. 10. 1.
[g] Gen. 9. 13, 14. Psal. 119. 90. Isa. 54. 9, 10.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him [h] spread out the skie, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

[h] Gen. 1. 6.

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

† Heb. *Gold.*

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [i] we cannot find
[i] 1 Tim. 6. 16.

find him out: [k] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecility.

THen the LORD answered Job, [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 [c] Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 [d] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou † hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 [e] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it.

10 And ‖ [f] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and [g] the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have [h] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all. 2400

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldst take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldst know the paths *to* the house thereof? ‖ Or, *at*

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entred into [i] the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, [i] Psal. 135. 7.

23 [k] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war? [k] Exod. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isa. 30. 30.

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

27 [l] To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth? [l] Psal. 107. 35.

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep is † frozen. † Heb. *taken.*

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [m] ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion? [m] Chap. 9. 9. Amos. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *the seven stars.* † Heb. *Cimah.* † Heb. *Cesil.*

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons? ‖ Or, *the twelve signs.* † Heb. *guide them.*

33 Knowest thou [n] the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth? [n] Jer. 31. 35.

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee? † Heb. *Behold us.*

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*? [o] Chap. 32. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.

36 [o] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can † stay the bottles of heaven, † Heb. *cause to lie down.*

38 When

2400.

38 When the duft ‖ † groweth into hardneſs, and clods cleave faſt together?

39 [p] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the † appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [q] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds. 5 Of the wild aſs, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich, 19 the horſe, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNoweſt thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

2 Canſt thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

6 [b] Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the † barren land his dwellings.

7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, [c] neither regardeth he the crying of the † driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is hardned againſt her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe ſtrength? haſt thou cloathed his neck with thunder?

20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſshopper? the glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet the † armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.

23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

25 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the ſhouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and [d] make her neſt on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and [e] where the ſlain *are*, there *is* ſhe.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himſelf to God. 6 God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover, the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

4 Behold, I am vile, what ſhall I anſwer thee? [a] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then

2400. ‖ Or, *is turned into mire.* † Heb. *is powred.* [p] Pſal. 104. 21. † Heb. *life.* [q] Pſal. 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.

[a] Pſal. 29. 9.

[b] Chap. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hoſ. 8. 9. † Heb. *ſalt places.* [c] Chap. 3. 18. † Heb. *exactour.*

‖ Or, *the feathers of the ſtork & oſtrich.*

[d] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.

[e] Mat. 24. 28.

[a] Pſal. 39. 9.

6 ¶ [b] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 [c] Gird up thy loyns now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 [c] Wilt thou also disanul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 [d] Deck thy self now *with* majesty and excellency, and aray thy self with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now || behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 He || moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him*.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, he † drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 || He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out || leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou † letteſt down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 [a] Who hath prevented me that I should repay *him*? [b] *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* || with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoak, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milstone*.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings, they purifie themselves.

26 The

2400. [b] Chap. 38. 1. Chap. 38. 1. Jon. 2. 1. [c] Psal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4. [d] Psal. 104. 1.

Or, the elephant, in some Bibles.

Or, moveth.

† Heb. congregate. Or, Will any take him in his sight, or, bore his nose with a gin?

That is, a whale, or, a whirlpool. † Heb. drowneth.

2400.

[a] Rom. 11. 35. Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

Or, within.

† Heb. strong pieces of shields.

† Heb. sorrow rejoyceth. † Heb. fallings.

2400.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the || habergeon.

|| Or, breaſt-plate.

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

† Heb. pieces of the pot-ſheard.

30 Sharp †ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

|| Or, who behave themſelves without fear.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: || who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.

THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt *do* every *thing*, and *that* || no thought can be withholden from thee.

|| Or, no thought of thine can be hindred.

3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, [b] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

[a] Chap. 38. 2. [b] Pſal. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: [c] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[c] Chap. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

2400.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and [d] go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

[d] Matth. 5. 24.

† Heb. his face, or, perſon.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted †Job.

† Heb. lifted up his face. Pſal. 24. 7. Heb. added all your load.

10 And [e] the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

[e] Pſal. 126. 1. Heb. added all that was to Job.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found ſo fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old, and full of days.

¶ The

PSAL. I.

1 The happineſs of the godly. 4 The unhappineſs of the ungodly.

BLeſſed [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, [b] nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, [c] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And [d] he ſhall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doeth, ſhall proſper.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [e] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [f] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Chriſt. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHy [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his [b] anointed, *ſaying,*

3 [c] Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 [d] He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the Lord ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I † ſet my king upon † my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [e] Thou *art* my ſon, this day have I begotten thee.

8 [f] Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 § Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiſs the Son leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: [h] bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of Gods protection.

¶ A Pſalm of David, [a] when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield ‖ for me; my glory, and [b] the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 [c] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 [d] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God: for thou [e] haſt ſmitten all *mine* enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [f] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 David prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans happineſs is in Gods favour.

¶ To the ‖ chief muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye* turn my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly, for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [a] Stand in aw, and ſin not: [b] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer

[a] Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 20.
[b] Prov. 4. 14, 15. ‖ Or, wicked.
[c] Jer. 15. 17.
[d] Joh. 3. 8. Pſal. 119. 97. [e] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.
† Heb. fade.
[e] Job 21. 18. Pſal. 35. 5. Iſa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſea 13. 3.
[f] Nah. 1. 7.
[a] Pſal. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25
‖ Or, tumultuouſly aſſemble
† Heb. meditate.
[b] Pſal. 45. 7. [c] Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.
[d] Pſal. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26
‖ Or, troubl.
† Heb. anointed.
† Heb. Zion, the hill of my holineſs.
‖ Or, for a decree.
[e] Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
[f] Pſal. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 86. 9. ſee John 17. 6, 9. [g] Rev. 2. 27. & 19. 15.
[b] Pſal. 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Iſa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
[a] 2 Sam. 15. 16, 17, 18.
‖ Or, about.
[b] Iſa. 27. 6.
[c] Ezek. 36. 6. Pſal. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
[d] Pſal. 27. 3.
[e] Job 16. 10. Pſal. 58. 6. [f] Prov. 21. 31. Iſa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. Jon. 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10 & 19. 1.
‖ Or, overſeer. Hab. 3. 19.
‖ Or, be gracious unto me.
[a] Eph. 4. 26. [b] Pſal. 77. 6.

Deut. 33. 19. Psal. 10. 14. & 51. 19.
Numb. 6. 26. Psal. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
Job. 11. 8, 19. Psal. 3. 5.
Lev. 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.

5 Offer [c] the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? [d] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 [e] I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou LORD only makest me [f] dwell in safety.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [a] My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 [b] The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: [c] the LORD will abhor the † bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of † mine enemies; [d] make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulness in † their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedness; [e] their throat *is* an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy: because thou † defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

[a] Psal. 30. 5. & 130. 6.
[b] Hab. 1. 13.
† Heb. *before thine eyes*
[c] Psal. 55. 23.
† Heb. *man of bloods and deceit.*
† Heb. *The temple of thy holiness.*
† Heb. *those which observe me.*
[d] Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11.
‖ Or, *And fastness.*
† Heb. *his*, that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*
† Heb. *wickednesses.*
[e] Rom. 3. 13.
‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*
‖ Or, *from their counsels.*
† Heb. *covereth over, or, protecteth.*

PSAL. VI.

1 David's complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth upon ‖ Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: Oh save me for thy mercies sake.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 [c] Mine eye is consumed because of grief, it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 [d] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and be* ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies professing his innocency. 10 By faith he saith he defence, and the destruction of his enemies.

¶ [a] Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, [b] I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take

[a] Psal. 38. 1.
‖ Or, *upon the Octave.*
[b] Isa. 38. 18.
‖ Or, *every night.*
[c] Psal. 31. 9.
[d] Psal. 6. 8.
[a] Hab. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *matter.*
† Heb. *to deliver.*
[b] Psal. 35. 7, 19.

take it, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 [c] Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and [d] awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [e] according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: [f] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My † defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 God || judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [g] whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [h] he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutours.

14 [i] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 He † made a pit and digged it, [k] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [l] His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [a] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 [b] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings, hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [c] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4 [d] What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 [e] Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [f] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgment. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [a] thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast † maintained my right and my cause, thou sattest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, [b] thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 || O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [c] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 [d] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 [e] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth

[a] Job. 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

[e] Gen. 1. 26, 28. [f] 1 Cor. 15. 27.

† Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

† Heb. *made my judgment.* † Heb. *in righteousness.* [b] Deut. 9. 14.

|| Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed.* &c.

[c] Psal. 96. 13. & 98. 9. [d] Psal. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *an high place.*

[e] Gen. 9. 5.

teth not the cry of the || humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 [f] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He professeth his confidence.

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and [b] || blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God*: ||God *is* not in all his [c] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [d] thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

7 [e] His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and || vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: [f] in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself that the poor may fall || by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [g] he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the || humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, [h] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [i] Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [k] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt || prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more || oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: [a] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, [b] the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [c] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: [d] his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 [e] Upon the wicked he shall rain || snares, fire and brimstone, and || an horrible tempest: [f] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL.

|| Or, *afflicted.*

[f] Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 7. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.

† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*

[a] Psal. 9. 15, 16.

† Heb. *souls.*

[b] Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32.

|| Or, *the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the* LORD.

|| Or, *all his thoughts are,* There is *no God.*

[c] Psal. 14. 1.

[d] Prov. 24. 7.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*

[e] Rom. 3. 14.

† Heb. *deceits.*

|| Or, *iniquity.*

[f] Hab. 3. 41.

† Heb. *hideth themselves.*

† Heb. *in the secret places.*

[g] Psal. 10. 11. & 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 46. Ezek. 39. 23. || Or, *many ways.*

[h] Psal. 27. 9. & 30. 10. & 54. 4. & 72. 12. & 94. 6. Hos. 14. 3. || Or, *leaveth.*

[i] Psal. 37. 15. & 83. 2. & 140. 8. Jer. 48. 25. & Dan. 8. 25. & Luke 19. 22. & Rev. 18. 6. || Or, *search.*

[k] Psal. 29. 10. & 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. & Lam. 5. 19. & Dan. 6. 26. & 1 Tim. 1. 17. || Or, *wilt.*

[a] 1 Sam. 26. 19. & 2 Sam. 16. 11. & Psal. 42. 3. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Jer. 44. 16. || Or, *how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird unto your mountain?*

[b] Psal. 7. 12. & 37. 14. & 64. 3. & Jer. 9. 3. & Hab. 3. 9. † Heb. *in darkness.*

[c] Psal. 18. 6. & 29. 9. & Hab. 2. 20. || Or, *The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORDS throne is in heaven.*

[d] Psal. 33. 13. & 14. & 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13. || Or, *eyelids.*

[e] Gen. 19. 24. Exod. 9. 23. Deut. 29. 23. Job 18. 15. Psal. 140. 10. Ezek. 38. 22. || Or, *snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest shall be the portion of their cup.*

[f] Psal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. Lam. 3. 24. Ezek. 44. 28. Phil. 3. 8.

PSAL. XII.

1 David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himself with Gods judgments on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

HElp LORD, for [a] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [b] *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips *are* † our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

6 [c] The words of the LORD *are* pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest † men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help, 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A Psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt [a] thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

4 [b] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man, 5 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THe [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: [b] they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [d] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [e] call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD [f] bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, [a] who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 [b] He that walketh uprightly and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 [c] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [d] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [e] nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 O *my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD,

---

1 Or, the Eighth.

‖ Or, Gittith.

a Isa. 57. 1.

b Psal. 28. 3.

† Heb. an heart and an heart.

† Heb. great.

† Heb. with us.

‖ Or, would overthrow.

a 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

† Heb. him: that is, every one of them.

† Heb. of the sons of men.

‖ Or, mirror.

a Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24.

b Psal. 25. 2.

a Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1.

b Rom. 3. 10, &c.

c Psal. 102. 19.

† Heb. stinking.

d Amos 8. 4. Mich. 3. 3.

e Isa. 64. 7.

† Heb. they feared a fear.

† Heb. Who will give, &c. See Rom. 11. 26.

f Job 42. 10?

a Psal. 24. 3, &c.

† Heb. sojourn.

b Isa. 33. 15.

c Levit. 19. 16.

‖ Or, receiveth or, endureth.

Exod. 23. 1.

d Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

e Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

‖ Or, A golden Psalm. So Psal. 56—60.

LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [a] my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the ſaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their ſorrows ſhall be multiplied, *that* ‖ haſten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, [b] nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [c] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and [d] of my cup: thou maintaineſt my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bleſs the LORD, who hath given me counſel: my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night-ſeaſons.

8 [e] I have ſet the LORD always before me: becauſe [f] *he is* at my right hand, I ſhall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and [g] my glory rejoyceth: my fleſh alſo ſhall † reſt in hope.

10 [h] For thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me the path of life: [i] in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God againſt his enemies. 10 He ſheweth their pride, craft, and eagerneſs. 13 He prayeth againſt them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A Prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart, thou haſt viſited *me* in the night, [a] thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing: I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

5 [b] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps † ſlip not.

6 [c] I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my ſpeech.

7 [d] Shew thy marvellous loving kindneſs, O thou that ſaveſt ‖ by thy right hand, them which put their truſt *in thee*, from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them*.

8 [e] Keep me as the apple of the eye: [f] hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that † oppreſs me, *from* my † deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about.

10 [g] They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they ſpeak proudly.

11 They have now compaſſed us in our ſteps: they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in ſecret places.

13 Ariſe, O LORD, † diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy ſword:

14 From men ‖ *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [h] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure*: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs: [i] I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake, with thy likeneſs.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiſeth God for his manifold and marvellous bleſſings.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A Pſalm* of David, [a] the ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of [b] this ſong in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

[c] I Will love thee, O LORD my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer: my God, † my ſtrength [d] in whom I will truſt, my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high towre.

3 I will call upon the LORD [e] *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

4 [f] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then

[a] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Pſal. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.
‖ Or, *give gifts to another*
[b] Joſh. 23. 7. Hoſ. 2. 16, 17.
[c] Deut. 32. 9. Pſal. 73. 26. & 142. 5. Lam. 3. 24.
† Heb. *of my part.*
[d] Pſal. 11. 6.
[e] Acts 2. 25.
[f] Pſal. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
[g] Pſal. 30. 13.
† Heb. *dwell confidently.*
[h] Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35.
[i] Pſal. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

† Heb. *juſtice.*
† Heb. *without lips of deceit.*
[a] Job 23. 10. Pſal. 26. 2. & 66. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[b] Pſal. 119. 133.
† Heb. *be not moved.*
[c] Pſal. 116. 2.
[d] Pſal. 31. 21.
‖ Or, *them which truſt in thee from thoſe that riſe up againſt thy right hand.*

[a] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.
[b] Ruth 2. 12. Pſal. 17. 8. Deut. 1. 6. Matth. 23. 37.
† Heb. *wraſtle.*
† Heb. *encompaſſ us about.*
[c] Deut. 32. 35. Pſal. 73. 2. & 118. 10.
† Heb. *The like ſenſe of this Origin is, Every one of them is as a lion that deſireth to rend.*
† Heb. *prevent his face.*
† Or, *by thy ſword.*
‖ Or, *by thine hand.*
[h] Luke 16. 25.
‖ Or, *thine abſconſed one.*
[i] Pſal. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11.
[a] Pſal. 36. 1. 2 Sam. 22.
[b] Pſal. 144. 1.
† Heb. *rock.*
† Heb. *horn.*
[c] Pſal. 96. 4.
[d] Pſal. 116. 3.
† Heb. *Belial.*
‖ Or, *floods*

7 Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

8 There went up a ſmoak † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [g] He bowed the heavens alſo and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, [h] he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 [i] He made darkneſs his ſecret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightneſs *that* [k] *was* before him his thick clouds paſſed, hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundred in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave his voice; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, [k] he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 [l] He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of || many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 [m] He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatures from me.

23 I was alſo upright † before him: and I kept my ſelf from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eye-ſight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf merciful; with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelf pure, and [n] with the froward thou wilt || ſhew thy ſelf froward.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people: but wilt bring down [o] high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my ||candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

29 For by thee I have || run through a troup: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, [p] his way *is* perfect: [q] the word of the LORD is || tried: he *is* a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 [r] For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

32 *It is* God that [s] girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [t] He maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and [u] ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 [x] He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and || thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; that † my feet did not ſlip.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battel: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them*: [y] *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did [z] caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

43 [a] Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people: *and* [b] thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

44 † As ſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me: [c] † the ſtrangers ſhall || † ſubmit themſelves unto me.

45 [d] The

[g] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28.
[h] Or, *wrought.*
[i] Pſal. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.
[k] Or, *Lamp.* Job. 29. 3.
[l] Or, *broken.*
[m] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[n] Pſal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
[o] Or, *refined.*
[p] Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſal. 86. 8. Iſa. 45. 5.
[q] Pſal. 92. 1.
[r] Hab. 3. 19.
[s] Deut. 32. 29. & 33. 29.
[t] Pſal. 144. 1.
[u] Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.*
† Heb. *made perfect.*
† Heb. *caused to bow.*
[y] Job. 27. 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 1. 28. Iſa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mich. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[z] Zech. 10. 5.
[a] 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
[b] 2 Sam. 8.
† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*
[c] Deut. 33. 29. Pſal. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
† Heb. *ſons of the ſtranger.*
[d] Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lye.*

45 [d] The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

46 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, and ‖ ſubdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [e] thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the † violent man.

49 [f] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed [g] for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures ſhew Gods glory; 7 the word, his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament ſheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoyceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [d] The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 [e] More to be deſired *are they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold: [f] ſweeter alſo than hony, and the † hony-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [g] Who can underſtand *his* errours? cleanſe thou me from [h] ſecret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*, [i] let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from ‖ the great tranſgreſſion.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD my † ſtrength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 The church bleſſeth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods ſuccour.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the ſanctuary: and † ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-ſacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy ſalvation, and [a] in the name of our God we will ſet up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD ſaveth his anointed: he will hear him from † his holy heaven, † with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 [b] Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are riſen and ſtand upright.

9 Save LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thankſgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further ſucceſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O LORD, and in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoyce!

2 Thou haſt given him his hearts deſire, and haſt not withholden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs: thou ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [a] He

[d] Mich. 7. 17.

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
‖ Or, *deſtroyeth*
[e] Pſal. 59. 1.
† Heb. *man of violence.*
[f] Rom. 15. 9.
‖ Or, *confeſs.*

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

[a] Gen. 1. 6. Iſa. 40. 22. Rom. 1 19, 20.

‖ Or, *without* theſe *their voice is heard.*
† Heb. *without. their voice heard.*
[b] Rom. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *their rule*, or, *direction.*
[c] Eccleſ. 1. 5.

[d] Pſal. 111. 7.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
‖ Or, *reſtoring.*

† Heb. *truth.*
[e] Pſal 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 11, 19.
[f] Pſal. 119. 103.
† Heb. *dropping of hony-combs.*

[g] Pſal. 40. 12.
[h] Pſal. 90. 8. Rom. 6. 13, 14
‖ Or, *much.*

† Heb. *rock.*

† Heb. *ſet thee on high.*
† Heb. *ſupport.*
† Heb. *turn to aſhes.*

[a] Pſal. 20. 5.

† Heb. *the high places of his holineſs.*
† Heb. *the mighty acts of the ſalvation of his right hand.*
† Pſal. 33. 16. Iſa. 31. 1.

4 [a] He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, [b] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 [c] Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore || shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALM. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great distress.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon || Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

MY [a] God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far from † helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou heares not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [c] they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; [d] a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [e] All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they [f] shake the head, *saying,*

8 [g] † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him ||seeing he delighted in him.

9 But [h] thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou || didst make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* [i] of Bashan have beset me round.

13 [k] They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are || out of joynt: [l] my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and [m] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [n] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [o] they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [p] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: [q] my † darling from the † power of the dog.

21 [r] Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [s] I will declare thy name unto [t] my brethren; in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but [u] when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 [x] My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: [y] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [z] The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

27 [a] All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the

[a] Psal. 61. 6. [b] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
† Heb. *set him to be blessings.* † Heb. *gladded him with joy.*
[c] Job 18. 16, 19. Psal. 37. 28. & 109. 13.
‖ Or, *that shall set them in a battle.* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12. † Heb. *shoulder.*
‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*
[a] Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *my salvation.*
[b] Heb. 5. 7.
† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*
[c] Psal. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.
[d] Isa. 53. 3.
[e] Matth. 27. 39.
† Heb. *open.*
[f] Job 16. 4.
[g] Matth. 27. 43.
† Heb. *rolled himself.*
‖ Or, *if he delighte.*
[h] Psal. 71. 6. Isa. 46. 3.
‖ Or, *kept it me in safety.*
† Heb. *not a helper.*
[i] Deut. 3. 14. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
[k] Job 16. 10. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
† Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*
[l] Or, *sundred.* Job 23. 16.
[m] Lam. 4. 4.
[n] Matth. 27. 35. Mark. 15. 24. Luke. 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.
[o] Luke 23. 35.
[p] Luke 23. 34. John. 19. 24.
[q] Psal. 35. 17.
† Heb. *only one.*
† Heb. *hand.*
[r] 2 Tim. 4. 17. Heb. 2. 12.
[s] John. 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[t] Heb. 2. 7.
[u] Psal. 5. 12. Psal. 116. 14.
[x] Psal. 40. 9. 22. 25.
[y] Psal. 50. 14. 56. 12. 61. 8. 66. 13. 116. 18.
[z] Psal. 69. 32. Isa. 65. 13.
[a] Psal. 22. Isa. 45. 22. & 49. 6. & 52. 10. & 56. 7. & 66. 23. Jer. 3. 17. & 16. 19. Zech. 14. 9. Matth. 28. 19. Luke 24. 47. Acts 1. 8. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6. Rev. 5. 9. & 7. 9.

the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: [b] all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, [c] it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and [d] shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my shepherd, [b] I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: [c] he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [d] the shadow of death, [e] I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 [f] Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 [c] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that [e] seek thy face, ||O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

UNTO [a] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [b] trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [e] thy † tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [f] the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: [g] for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul shall † dwell at ease: and [h] his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [i] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: || and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn

[b] Phil. 2. 10.
[c] Psal. 87. 6.
[d] See Rom. 3. 21, 22
[a] Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
[b] Phil. 4. 19.
† Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*
† Heb. *waters of quietness.*
[c] Psal. 5. 8. & 31. 3.
[d] Job. 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Psal. 44. 19.
[e] Psal. 3. 6. & 118. 6.
[f] Psal. 104. 15.
† Heb. *makest fat.*
† Heb. *to length of days.*
[a] Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[b] Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[c] Psal. 15. 1.
[d] Isa. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *the clean of hands.*
[e] Psal. 28. 8.
‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*

[a] Psal. 86. 4. & 143. 8.
[b] Psal. 25. 2. & 31. 1. & 56. 3. & 86. 2. & 91. 2. Rom. 10. 11.
[c] Psal. 13. 4.
[d] Psal. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 119. 27. & 143. 8.
[e] Psal. 103. 13. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. *bowels.*
[f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
[g] Psal. 31. 3. & 79. 9.
[h] Psal. 37. 11, 22, 29.
[i] Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 10. and the covenant, to make them know it.
† Heb. *bring forth.*

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 [a] Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

Judge [a] me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 [b] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; [c] try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 [d] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 [e] I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I [f] have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ [g] Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloudy men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 [h] My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

THE [a] LORD *is* my light, and my salvation, whom shall I fear? [b] the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 [c] Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 [d] One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold [e] the ‖ beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For [f] in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall [g] mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of † joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ *When thou saidst*, [h] Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 [i] Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 [k] When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will † take me up.

11 [l] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD [m] in the land of the living.

14 [n] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, [a] be not silent † to me: [b] lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear

† Heb. horrid of violence.

[a] Psal. 9. 13.

[b] Psal. 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.

[c] Psal. 7. 9.

[d] Psal. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.

[e] Psal. 73. 13. Scotland 26. 6. 20.

[f] Psal. 27. 4. † Heb. of the habitation of thy house. ‖ Or, holy ornaments.

[g] Psal. 28. 3. See 1 Sam. 25. 29. † Heb. sons of blood.

[h] Heb. filled with. [i] Psal. 40. 2.

[a] Isai. 60. 19, 20. Micah 7. 8. [b] Psal. 118. 6.

† Heb. approached against me.

[c] Psal. 3. 6.

[d] Psal. 26. 8.

[e] Psal. 90. 17. ‖ Or, delights.

[f] Psal. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1.

[g] Psal. 3. 3.

† Heb. shouting.

‖ Or, My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.

[h] Psal. 24. 6. Psal. 69. 17.

[i] Psal. 69. 17. † Heb. gather me.

[k] Psal. 27. 4. & 86. 11. & 119.

† Heb. a way of plainness.

† Heb. those which observe me.

[m] Psal. 116. 9. & 142. 5.

[n] Psal. 31. 24. & 130. 5. Isai. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

† Heb. from me.

[a] Psal. 83. 1. † Heb. from me.

[b] Psal. 143. 7.

2 Hear

2 Hear the voice of my ſupplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands [c] toward || thy holy oracle.

3 [d] Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: [e] which ſpeak peace to their neighbours, but miſchief *is* in their hearts.

4 [f] Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their deſert.

5 Becauſe [g] they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

7 The LORD *is* my ſtrength, and my ſhield, my heart truſted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The LORD *is* || their ſtrength, and he *is* the † ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bleſs thine inheritance: || feed them alſo, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God. 3 by reaſon of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

GIve [a] unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

2 Give unto the LORD the † glory due unto his name; worſhip the LORD in || the beauty of holineſs.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: [b] the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon || many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majeſty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them alſo to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and [c] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs: the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs of Kadeſh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [d] the hinds to || calve, and diſcovereth the foreſts: and in his temple || doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD ſitteth upon the floud: yea, [e] the LORD ſitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people, the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiſeth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praiſe him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A Pſalm *and* ſong, *at* [a] the dedication of the houſe of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.

3 O LORD, [b] thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

4 [c] Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holineſs.

5 For [d] † his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [e] in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt † made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: [f] thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [g] ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [h] Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs:

12 To the end that || *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiſeth God for his goodneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt, let me never be aſhamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 For

---

[f] Pſal. 138. 2.
|| Or, *the oracle of thy ſanctuary*
[d] Pſal. 26. 9.
[e] Pſal. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8.
[f] 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.
[g] Job 34. 27.

|| Or, *his.*
† Heb. *ſtrength of ſalvations.*
|| Or, *rule.*

[a] 1 Chro. 16. 28, 29. Pſal. 96. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *ye ſons of the mighty.*
† Heb. *honour of his name.*
|| Or, *his glorious ſanctuary.*
[b] Job 37. 4, 5.
|| Or, *great.*
† Heb. *in power.*
† Heb. *in majeſty.*

[c] Deut. 3. 9.
† Heb. *cutteth out.*

[d] Job 39. 1, 2, 3.
|| Or, *be in pain.*
|| Or, *everywhit of it uttereth, &c.*

[a] Deut. 3. 5.

[b] Pſal. 16. 10.
[b] Pſal. 71. 13.
Or, *from among them that go down.*
[c] Pſal. 97. 12.
|| Or, *remembrance.*
[d] Pſal. 103. 9.
† Or, *for.*
[e] Pſal. 10. 6.
[f] Pſal. 104. 29.
[g] Pſal. 6. 5. & 88. 10. Iſa. 38. 18.
[h] Jer. 31. 13.

[a] Pſal. 25. 1.
[b] Pſal. 143. 1.
† Heb. *for a houſe of fortreſſes to ſave me.*

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore [c] for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [d] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [e] that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: [f] thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; [g] mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and [h] my bones are consumed.

11 [i] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [k] especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 [l] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

13 [m] For I have heard the slander of many, [n] fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 [o] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 [p] Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* let [q] them be ‖ silent in the grave.

18 [r] Let the lying lips be put to silence: which [s] speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 [t] O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

20 [u] Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: [x] thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for [y] he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, in a ‖ strong city.

22 For [z] I said in my haste, [a] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardst the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 [b] O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [c] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring joy.

¶ *A Psalm* of David, ‖ Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* [a] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and [b] in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: [c] I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly, [d] pray unto thee, in a time † when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 [e] Thou *art* my hiding-place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will † guide thee with mine eye.

9 [f] Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 [g] Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 [h] Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye

---

[c] Psal. 23. 3.
[d] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
[e] Jonah 2. 8.
[f] Psal. 17. & 18. 19.
[g] Psal. 6. 7.
[h] Psal. 32. 3. & 102. 3.
[i] Psal. 41. 8. Isa. 53. 4.
[k] Job. 19. 13. Psal. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
[l] Psal. 31. 4, 5. † Heb. a vessel that perisheth.
[m] Jer. 20. 10.
[n] Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.
[o] Psal. 4. 6. Numb. 6. 25, 26.
[p] Psal. 25. 2.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 9.
‖ Or, cast off for ever and ever. Psal. 12. 1 Sam. 2. 9.
[r] Jude 15.
† Heb. a hard thing.
[s] Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[t] Psal. 27. 5. & 31. 7.
[u] Psal. 27. 5. & 31. 20.
[x] Job. 5. 21.
[y] Psal. 17. 7.
‖ Or, fenced.
[z] Psal. 116. 11.
[a] Isa. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jon. 2. 4.
[b] Psal. 34. 9.
[c] Psal. 27. 14.
‖ Or, giving instruction.
[a] Psal. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
[b] John 1. 47.
[c] Prov. 28. 13. Isa. 55. 7. 1 John 1. 9.
[d] Isa. 55. 6. John 7. 34. † Heb. *in finding.*
[e] Psal. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
† Heb. *counsel.* Or, *mine eye shall be upon thee.*
[f] Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
[g] Prov. 13. 21.
[h] Psal. 64. 10. & 68. 3.

ye righteous: and shout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

[a] Psal. 97. 12. [b] Psal. 147. 1.

[a] REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* [b] praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

[c] Psal. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. Isai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.

3 [c] Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

[d] Psal. 45. 7. [e] Psal. 119. 64. ‖ Or, *mercy.*

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 [d] He loveth righteousness and judgment: [e] the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

[f] Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5. [g] Gen. 2. 1. [h] Job 26. 13.

6 [f] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and [g] all the host of them, [h] by the breath of his mouth.

[i] Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 10. & 38. 8.

7 [i] He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

[k] Psal. 148. 5.

9 For [k] he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

[l] Isai. 19. 3. † Heb. *maketh frustrate.* [m] Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Isai. 46. 10. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

10 [l] The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 [m] The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

[n] Psal. 65. 4 & 144. 15. [o] 2 Chro. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Psal. 11. 4. & 14. 2.

12 [n] Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 [o] The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

[p] Psal. 44. 6. [q] Psal. 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31. [r] Job 36. 7. Psal. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. [s] Psal.

16 [p] There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 [q] An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 [r] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* [s] upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and [t] to keep them alive in famine.

[t] Psal. 33. 19.

20 [u] Our soul waiteth for the LORD: [x] he *is* our help and our shield.

[u] Psal. 130. 6. [x] Psal. 115. 9.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

¶ *A Psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

1 Or, Achish.

[a] Psal. 103. 1. [b] Psal. 69. 32. 1 Thes. 5. 18.

I Will [a] bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: [b] the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They ‖ looked unto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not ashamed.

1 Or, *flowed.*

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles.

[c] Psal. 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.

7 The angel of the LORD [c] encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

[d] 1 Pet. 2. 3. [e] Psal. 2. 12. Jer. 17. 7.

8 O [d] taste and see that the LORD *is* good: [e] blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

[f] Psal. 23. 1. [g] Psal. 37. 25. Mat. 6. 33.

9 [f] O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 [g] The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

[h] 1 Pet. 3. 10.

12 [h] What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

[i] Psal. 37. 27. [k] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 [i] Depart from evil, and do good; [k] seek peace, and pursue it.

[l] Psal. 33. 18. [m] Psal. 109. 15. Lev. 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11.

15 [l] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 [m] The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 [n] The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 [o] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: [p] not one of them is broken.

21 [q] Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be || desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

PLead [a] *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 [b] Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 [c] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be † dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and [e] let his net that he hath hid, catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 [f] All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

11 † False witnesses did rise up; they † laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 [g] They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, [h] when they were sick, my cloathing *was* sackcloth: I || humbled my soul with fasting, and [i] my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I † behaved my self † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, [k] the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: [l] they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, [m] how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, [n] my † darling from the lions.

18 [o] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them [p] wink with the eye, [q] that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, [r] Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, [s] keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 [t] Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 [u] Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them [x] be cloathed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my † righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, let the LORD be magnified, [y] which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And

[a] Psal. 38. 20. & 109. 3. 5.
† Heb. *depriving*
[b] Job. 30. 25. Psal. 69. 10, 11.
|| Or, *afflicted.*
[i] Matth. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.
† Heb. *walked.*
† Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*
† Heb. *halting.* Psal. 38. 17.
[k] Job. 30. 1, 8, 12.
[l] Psal. 37. 12.
[m] Hab. 1. 13.
[n] Psal. 22. 20.
† Heb. *only one.*
[o] Psal. 22. 25, 22. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
† Heb. *strong.*
† Heb. *fasty.*
[p] Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10.
[q] Psal. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25.
[r] Psal. 40. 15. & 70. 3.
[s] Psal. 83. 1.
[t] Psal. 44. 23.
† Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.*
[u] Ver. 4. Psal. 40. 14.
[x] Psal. 109. 29. & 132. 18.
† Heb. *righteousness.*
[y] Psal. 149. 4.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of Gods mercy. 10 David prayeth for favour to Gods children.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity, and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [c] He deviseth || mischief upon his bed: he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [d] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; [e] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [f] thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust [g] under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [h] They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of [i] the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

FRET [a] not thyself because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment [c] as the noon-day.

7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [d] fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, [e] thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

11 [f] But the meek shall inherit the earth: and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked || plotteth against the just, and [g] gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 [h] The LORD shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 [i] Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For [k] the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and [l] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the † fat of lambs, they shall consume: into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The

[a] Rom. 3. 18.
[b] Deut. 29. 19. Psal. 10. 3. & 49. 18.
† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*
[c] Prov. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
|| Or, *vanity.*
[d] Psal. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
† Heb. *mountains of God.*
[e] Job 11. 8. Rom. 11. 33.
[f] Job. 7. 20. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
† Heb. *precious.*
[g] Ruth. 2. 12. Psal. 17. 8.
[h] Psal. 65. 4.
† Heb. *watered.*
[i] Job. 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
† Heb. *draw out at length.*

[a] Psal. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [m] the righteous ſheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *ſuch as be* bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; and *they that be* curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 [n] Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed [o] begging bread.

26 [p] *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his ſeed *is* bleſſed.

27 [q] Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever: but [r] the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 [s] The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom; and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [t] The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ ſteps ſhall ſlide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: [u] when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee *it*.

35 [x] I have ſeen the wicked in great power: and ſpreading himſelf like ‖ a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And [y] the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

PSALM XXXVIII.

David inveigh God to take compaſſion of his pitiful caſe.

¶ A Pſalm of David, [a] to bring to remembrance.

O [b] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For [c] thine arrows ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

3 *There is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: [d] neither *is there any* † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſin.

4 For [e] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, *and* are corrupt: becauſe of my fooliſhneſs.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; [f] I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loyns are filled with a loathſom *diſeaſe*: and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: [g] I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

9 Lord, all my deſire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for [h] the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.

11 [i] My lovers and my friends [k] ſtand aloof from my † ſore: and my ‖ kinſmen ſtand afar off.

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life, lay ſnares *for me*: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But [l] I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and [m] *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I ſaid, *Hear me* leſt *otherwiſe* they ſhould rejoyce over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my ſorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be ſorry for my ſin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They

---

[a] Pſal. 70. 1.
[b] Pſal. 6. 1.
[c] Job 6. 4.
[d] Pſal. 6. 2. † Heb. *peace, or, health.*
[e] Ezra 9. 6. Pſal. 40. 12.
† Heb. *wried.*
[f] Job 30. 28. Pſal. 35. 14. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.
[g] Job 3. 24. Pſal. 32. 3. 11.
[h] Pſal. 6. 7. † Heb. *is not with me.*
[i] Pſal. 31. 11.
[k] Luke 10. 31, 32.
† Heb. *breach.* ‖ Or, *neighbours.*
[l] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[m] Pſal. 39. 9.
‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.* ‖ Or, *anſwer.*
† Heb. *for halting.* Pſal. 35. 15.
† Heb. *being living are ſtrong.*

20 They alſo [n] that render evil for good, are mine adverſaries: [o] becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forſake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haſte † to help me, O Lord my ſalvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 Davids care of his thoughts. 4 His conſideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgments, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.

¶ To the chief muſician, *even* to [a] Jeduthun, A Pſalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my ſorrow was † ſtirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing the fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, [b] make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know || how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and [c] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [d] verily every man † at his beſt ſtate *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: [e] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who ſhall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions, make me not the reproach of the fooliſh.

9 [f] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt *it*.

10 [g] Remove thy ſtroak away from me: I am conſumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt † his beauty [h] to conſume away like a moth: [i] ſurely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: [k] for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſojourner, [l] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [m] O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no more.

[n] Pſal. 35. 12.
[o] See 1 John 3. 12. & 1 Pet. 3. 13.
† Heb. *for my help.*
[a] 1 Chro. 16. 41. & 25. 1.
† Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.*
† Heb. *tr oubled.*
[b] Pſal. 119. 84.
|| Or, *what time I have here.*
[c] Pſal. 90. 4.
[d] Ver. 11. Pſal. 62. 9. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *ſettled.*
† Heb. *an image.*
[e] Job 27. 17. Eccleſ. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14.
[f] Job 40. 4, 5. Pſal. 38. 12.
[g] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.
† Heb. *conſtiſt.*
† Heb. *that which is to be deſired in him to melt away.*
[h] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Iſai. 50. Hoſ. 5. 12.
[i] Ver. 5.
[k] Levit. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſal. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[l] Gen. 47. 9. Job 8. 9. Job 10. 20. & 14. 6.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the beſt ſacrifice. 11 The ſenſe of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up alſo out of † an horrible pit, out of [a] the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon a rock, *and* eſtabliſhed my goings.

3 And he hath put a new ſong in my mouth, *even* praiſe unto our God: many ſhall ſee *it*, and fear, and ſhall truſt in the LORD.

4 Bleſſed *is* the man that maketh the LORD his truſt: and reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as turn aſide to lies.

5 [b] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: || they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are mo than can be numbred.

6 [c] Sacrifice and offering thou didſt not deſire, mine ears haſt thou † opened: burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required.

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 [d] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, [e] thy law *is* † within my heart.

9 [f] I have preached righteouſneſs in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knoweſt.

10 I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindneſs, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: [g] let thy loving kindneſs and thy truth continually preſerve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about, [h] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to look up: they are mo than the hairs of mine head, therefore [i] my heart † faileth me.

13 [k] Be pleaſed, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haſte to help me.

14 [l] Let them be aſhamed and confounded together, that ſeek after my ſoul to deſtroy it: let them be driven back-

ward

ward, and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He fleeth to God for succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

[a] BLessed *is* he that considereth the ‖ poor; the LORD will deliver him in † time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

9 [b] Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, [c] which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, ‖ for the sons of [a] Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 [b] My soul thirsteth for God, for [c] the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 [d] My tears have been my meat day and night, [e] while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, [f] I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, [g] I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

5 [h] Why art thou † cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from the ‖ hill Mizar.

7 [i] Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: [k] all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will ‖ command his loving kindness in the day-time, and [m] in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why [n] go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: [o] while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me from † the deceitful and unjust man.

[a] Prov. 14. 21. ‖ Or, meek, or, sick. † Heb. the day of evil. ‖ Or, do not thou deliver. † Heb. sum.

† Heb. end to end.

† Heb. a thing of Belial.

[b] Job 19. 19. Psal. 55. 12, 13 & 41. 9. † Heb. the man of my peace. [c] John 13. 18. † Heb. magnified.

‖ Or, sword.

[a] 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37 & 25. 1. † Heb. bruyeth.

[b] Psal. 63. 1. & 84. 2. [c] 1 Thess. 1. 9.

[d] Psal. 80. 5. & 102. 9. [e] Ver. 10. Psal. 79. 10. & 115. 2. [f] Job. 30. 16. [g] Isa. 30. 29.

[h] Psal. 42. 5. † Heb. cowed down. ‖ Or, Your countenance. ‖ Or, the prosperous state of my salvation.

‖ Or, little hill. [i] Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26. [k] Psal. 88. 7. Jon. 2. 3.

[l] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Psal. 133. 3. [m] Job. 35. 10. Psal. 63. 6. & 149. 5.

[n] Psal. 38. 6. ‖ Or, killing.

[o] Verse 3. Joel 2. 17. Mich. 7. 10.

‖ Or, unmerciful. † Heb. a man of deceit, and iniquity.

2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength, why doſt thou caſt me off? [a] Why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

3 [b] O ſend out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.

5 [c] Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of her preſent evils, 17 profeſſing her integrity, 24 ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.

¶ To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [a] thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

3 For [b] they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [c] becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.

4 [d] Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we puſh down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that riſe up againſt us.

6 For [e] I will not truſt in my bow, neither ſhall my ſword ſave me.

7 But thou haſt ſaved us from our enemies, and haſt put them to ſhame that hated us.

8 In God we boaſt all the day long: and praiſe thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [f] thou haſt caſt off, and put us to ſhame; and goeſt not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makeſt us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us ſpoil for themſelves.

11 [g] Thou haſt given us † like ſheep *appointed* for meat: and haſt ſcattered us among the heathen.

12 [h] Thou ſelleſt thy people † for nought, and doſt not increaſe *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [i] Thou makeſt us a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and a deriſion to them that are round about us.

14 [k] Thou makeſt us a by-word among the heathen: [l] a ſhaking of the head among the people.

15 My confuſion *is* continually before me, and the ſhame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blaſphemeth; by reaſon of [m] the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falſly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ ſteps declined from thy way.

19 Though thou haſt ſore broken us in [n] the place of dragons, and covered us with [o] the ſhadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [p] ſtretched out our hands to a ſtrange god:

21 [q] Shall not God ſearch this out? for he knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.

22 [r] Yea, for thy ſake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as ſheep for the ſlaughter.

23 [s] Awake, why ſleepeſt thou, O Lord? ariſe, caſt *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, *and* forgetteſt our affliction, and our oppreſſion?

25 For [t] our ſoul is bowed down to the duſt; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Ariſe † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies ſake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majeſty and grace of Chriſts kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chief muſician [a] upon Shoſhannim, for the ſons of Korah, ‖ Maſchil, A ſong of loves.

MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I ſpeak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore

---

Pſal. 42. 9.

Pſal. 30. 11.

† Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy.*

Pſal. 42. 5, 11.

Exod. 15. 17. Pſal. 78. 55. & 80. 8.

Deut. 8. 17. Joſh. 24. 12.

Deut. 4. 37.

Pſal. 74. 12.

Pſal. 33. 16.

Pſal. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 80. 38. & 108. 11.

Rom. 8. 36.

† Heb. *as ſheep of meat.*

fore God hath bleſſed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy [b] ſword upon *thy* thigh, O *moſt* mighty: with thy glory and thy majeſty.

4 And in thy majeſty † ride proſperouſly, becauſe of truth and meekneſs, *and* righteouſneſs: and thy right hand ſhall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* ſharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 [c] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the ſceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right ſceptre.

7 [d] Thou loveſt righteouſneſs, and hateſt wickedneſs: therefore ‖ [e] God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *ſmell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* caſſia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [f] upon thy right hand did ſtand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear; [g] forget alſo thine own people, and thy fathers houſe.

11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: for [h] he *is* thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be* there with a gift, *even* [i] the rich among the people ſhall intreat thy † favour.

13 [k] The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her cloathing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [l] She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoycing *ſhall* they *be* brought: they ſhall enter into the kings palace.

16 Inſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, [m] whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ for the ſons of Korah, A ſong upon [a] Alamoth.

GOd *is* our refuge and ſtrength, [b] a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the † midſt of the ſea.

3 [c] *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt High.

5 God *is* in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 [d] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 [e] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 [f] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth, [g] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [h] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people, ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* terrible; [b] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He ſhall chooſe our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [c] God is gone up with a ſhout, the LORD with the ſound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our King, ſing praiſes.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, [d] ſing ye praiſes ‖ with underſtanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the

† Heb. *heart of the ſeas.*

[c] Pſal. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Matth. 7. 25.

† Heb. *when the morning appeareth* See Exod. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Pſal. 30. 5. & 143. 8.

[d] Pſal. 2. 1.

[e] Verſ. 11.

† Heb. *an high place for us.*

[f] Pſal. 66. 5.

[g] Pſal. 76. 3.

[h] Verſ. 8.

‖ Or, *of.*

[a] Iſa. 55. 12.

[b] Mal. 1. 14.

[c] Pſal. 68. 24, 25.

[d] 1 Cor. 14. 15.

‖ Or, *every one that hath underſtanding.*

‖ Or, *the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.*

God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* Psalm || for the sons of Korah.

|| Or, of.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

[a] Psal. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16. [b] Isa. 14. 13. [c] Matth. 5. 35.

2 [a] Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, [b] *on* the sides of the north, [c] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

[d] Ezek. 27. 26. [e] Jer. 18. 17.

7 Thou [d] breakest the ships of Tarshish [e] with an east-wind.

[f] Verse 2. 2.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [f] the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towres thereof.

† Heb. *set your heart to.* || Or, *raise up.*

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, || consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

|| Or, of.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm || for the sons of Korah.

[a] Psal. 62. 9.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that [c] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For [d] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [e] not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* [f] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, [g] man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their folly: yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and [h] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and [i] their || beauty shall consume || in the grave, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the † power of ||the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 [k] For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

20 [l] Man *that is* in honour and understandeth not, [m] is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church. 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.

¶ A Psalm || of Asaph.

THe mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the

the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion [a] the perfection of beauty, [b] God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [c] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 [d] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And [e] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [f] God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 [g] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 [h] I will not reprove thee [i] for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 [k] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, [l] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 [m] Offer unto God thanksgiving, and [n] pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And [o] call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [p] Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [q] thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and [r] I kept silence: [r] thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* [s] I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him that † ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prayeth for the church.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David, [a] when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he [b] had gone in to Bathsheba.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [c] blot out my transgressions.

2 [d] Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 [e] Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: [f] that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, [g] I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 [h] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be [i] whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness, *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and [k] blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a ‖right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressours thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver

[a] See. Rom. 2. 4.
[b] Psal. 90. 8.
† Heb. *disposeth his way.*
[a] 2 Sam. 12. 1.
[b] 2 Sam. 11. 2, 4.
[c] Verse 9. Isa. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
[d] Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[e] Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2.
[f] Rom. 3. 4.
[g] Job 14. 4. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
† Heb. *warm.*
[h] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Numb. 19. 18. Hebr. 9. 19.
[i] Isa. 1. 18.
[k] Verse 1.
‖ Or, *constant.*

† Heb. bloods.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

f Pſal. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Iſa. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *that I ſhould give it.*

16 For [f] thou deſireſt not ſacrifice, ‖ elſe would I give *it*: thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

m Iſa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

17 [m] The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

n Pſal. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with [n] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction. 6 The righteous ſhall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, [a] when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

a 1 Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boaſteſt thou thy ſelf in miſchief, O [b] mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

b 1 Sam. 21. 7.

c Pſal. 50. 19.
d Pſal. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

2 [c] Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs: [d] like a ſharp raſour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

‖ Or, and *the deceitful tongue.*
† Heb. *beat thee down.*

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

e Pſal. 64. 9.

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

f Pſal. 49. 6.
‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

6 [e] The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength: but [f] truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthned himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſs.

g Hoſ. 14. 6.

8 But I *am* [g] like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David deſcribeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conſcience. 6 He glorieth in the ſalvation of God.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Mahalath, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David.

a Pſal. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.

THE [a] fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [b] *there is* none that doeth good.

b Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were *any* that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread, they have not called upon God.

c Lev. 26. 17. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

5 [c] There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encampeth *againſt* thee: thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.

† Heb. *Who will give ſalvation, &c.*

6 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for ſalvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiſeth ſacrifice.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, [a] when the Ziphims came and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us?

a 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

b Pſal. 86. 14.

3 For [b] ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſours ſeek after my ſoul; they have not ſet God before them. Selah.

c Pſal. 118. 7.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [c] the Lord *is* with them that uphold my ſoul.

† Heb. *mine enemy.*

5 He ſhall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

d Pſal. 52. 9.

6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee; [d] I will praiſe thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

e Pſal. 59. 10.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and [e] mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL.

PSAL. LV.

David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

1 Give ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. covered.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I flie away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen [a] violence and strife in the city.

[a] Ja. 4. 7.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, [b] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. a man according to my rank.
[b] Psal. 41. 9.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

† Heb. we sweetned counsel.

15 Let death seise upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

‖ Or, the grave.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 [c] Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

[c] Dan. 6. 10. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

‖ Or, with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath † broken his covenant.

† Heb. profaned.
[d] Psal. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3, 4.

21 [d] *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oyl, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 [e] Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD and he shall sustain thee: [f] he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

[e] Psal. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
‖ Or, gift.
[f] Psal. 37. 24.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: [g] † bloody and deceitful men shall not † live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

[g] Psal. 5. 6.
† Heb. men of bloods and deceit.
† Heb. half their days. See Prov. 10. 27. Eccles. 7. 17.

PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the [a] Philistines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, A Golden psalm.
[a] 1 Sam. 21. 11.

1 BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine † enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

† Heb. observers.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 [b] In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, [c] I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

[b] Verse 10. 11.
[c] Psal. 118. 6. Heb. 13. 6.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: [d] *are they* not in thy book?

[d] Mal. 3. 16.

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 [e] In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

[e] Verse 4.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For [f] thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [g] the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſe. 7 He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, [a] when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee: yea, [b] in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God [c] that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He ſhall ſend from heaven and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up; Selah. God [d] ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My ſoul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, [e] whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and [f] their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 [g] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 [h] They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

7 [i] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

8 Awake up [k] my glory, awake pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

9 I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

10 [l] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 [m] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 deſcribeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgments, 10 Whereas the righteous ſhall rejoyce.

¶ To the chief muſician, [a] Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, [b] you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are eſtranged [c] from the womb, they go aſtray, † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

4 [d] Their poyſon *is* † like the poyſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like [e] the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.

6 [f] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: [h] he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He reſteth in God. 11 He prayeth againſt them. 16 He praiſeth God.

¶ To the chief muſician, [a] Al-taſchith, Michtam of David: [b] when Saul ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

[c] DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul; the mighty are gathered againſt me; not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: [d] awake to † help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked tranſgreſſours. Selah.

6 [e] They return at evening: they make a noiſe

---

[f] Pſal. 116. 8.
[g] Job. 33. 30.
‖ Or, *Deſtroy not, a golden pſalm.*
[a] 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.
[b] Pſal. 17. 8. & 63. 7.
[c] Pſal. 138. 8.
‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that, &c.*
[d] Pſal. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.
[e] Prov. 30. 14.
[f] Pſal. 55. 21. & 64. 3.
[g] Ver. 11. Pſal. 108. 5.
[h] Pſal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.
[i] Pſal. 108. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *Prepared.*
[k] See Pſal. 30. 12.
[l] Pſal. 36. 5. & 108. 4.
[m] Verſ. 5.
[a] Pſal. 57. 1it.
[b] Pſal. 59. 1. 1 Sam. 19. 11.
[c] Pſal. 18. 48. & 140. 1.
[d] Pſal. 35. 23. & 44. 23. & 59. 4.
[e] Pſal. 59. 14.
[f] Pſal. 58. 6.
[g] Job. 3. 16. Eccl. 6. 3.
[h] Pſal. 68. 23.
[a] Pſal. 57. 1it. & 58. 1it.
[b] 1 Sam. 19. 11.
[c] Pſal. 18. 48. & 140. 1.
[d] Pſal. 35. 23. & 44. 23. & 59. 4.
[e] Pſal. 59. 14.

noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [e] swords *are* in their lips; for [g] who *(say they)* doth hear?

8 But [h] thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: [i] for God *is* my † defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let [k] me see *my desire* upon mine † enemies.

11 [l] Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 [m] *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and [n] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [o] at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them [p] wander up and down † for meat, || and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: [q] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgments, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help wherein he trusteth.

¶ To the chief musician [a] upon Shushaneduth, || Michtam of David, to teach, [b] when he strove with Aram-naharaim, and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

O God, [c] thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thy self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 [d] Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [e] thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 [f] Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 [g] That thy beloved may be delivered save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [h] Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou || because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* [k] hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [l] vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God [m] we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong towre from the enemy.

4 [a] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [b] I will || trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 [c] Thou † wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare [d] mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth

geth the godly. 9 *No truſt is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to [a] Jeduthun, A Pſalm of David.

TRuly [b] my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

2 [c] He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my † defence; I ſhall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: [d] as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: [e] they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

5 [f] My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, [g] pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [h] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* || altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: [i] if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath ſpoken once; twice have I heard this, that || power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for [k] thou rendreſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirſt for God.* 4 *His manner of bleſſing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his own ſafety.*

¶ A Pſalm of David, [a] when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I ſeek thee: [b] my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where no water is:

2 To ſee [c] thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 Becauſe thy loving kindneſs *is* better than life: my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When [d] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help; therefore [e] in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul to deſtroy *it*, ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They ſhall † fall by the ſword, they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall rejoyce in God; every one [f] that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of his enemies, that the righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer: preſerve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a ſword, *and* [b] bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c] They encourage themſelves *in* an evil || matter: they commune † of laying ſnares privily, [d] they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They ſearch out iniquities, || they accompliſh † a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 But [e] God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow, ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: all that ſee them ſhall flee away.

9 And [f] all men ſhall fear, and ſhall declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 [g] The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD,

[a] 1 Chro. 25. 1, 3. || Or, *only.* [b] Pſal. 33. 20. † Heb. *is ſilent.* [c] Ver. 6. † Heb. *high place*

[d] Iſai. 30. 13. [e] Pſal. 28. 3. † Heb. *in their inward parts.* [f] Ver. 1, 2. [g] 1 Sam. 1. 15. Lam. 2. 19. [h] Pſal. 39. 5, 11. Iſai. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4. || Or, *alike.* [i] Job 31. 25. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17. || Or, *ſtrength.* [k] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezra 7. 27. & 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

[a] 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 26. [b] Pſal. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6. † Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.* [c] See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Pſal. 78. 61.

LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heerest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 [a] Blessed *is the man whom* thou chooseſt and causeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [b] we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* [c] girded with power.

7 [d] Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and [e] the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to ‖ rejoyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ [f] watereſt it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: thou ‖ settlest the furrows thereof: thou † makest it soft with showres, thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year † with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side,

13 The pastures are cloathed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods special goodness to himself.

¶ To the chief musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

MAke a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 [a] Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 [b] He turned the sea into dry land: [c] they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, [d] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For [e] thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.

12 [f] Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we [g] went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place*.

13 [h] I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: [i] I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [k] If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me*.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned

† Heb. *all the earth.*

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Psal. 18. 44. & 81. 15.

† Heb. *lie.*

[a] Psal. 46. 8.

[b] Exod. 14. 21.

[c] Josh. 3. 14.

[d] Psal. 11. 4.

† Heb. *putteth.*

[e] Psal. 17. 3. Isai. 48. 10.

[f] Isai. 51. 23.

[g] Isai. 43. 2.

† Heb. *moist.*

[h] Psal. 100. 4.

[i] Eccles. 5. 4.

† Heb. *opened.*

† Heb. *marrow.*

[k] Prov. 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.

turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom.* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increaſe of Gods bleſſings.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bleſs us: *and* [a] cauſe his face to ſhine † upon us. Selah.

[a] Pſal. 4. 6. † Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for [b] thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

[b] Pſal. 96. 13. † Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 [c] *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God ſhall bleſs us.

[c] Pſal. 85. 12.

7 God ſhall bleſs us, and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm *or* Song of David.

LEt [a] God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him, flee † before him.

[a] Numb. 10. 35. † Heb. *from his face.*

2 As ſmoak is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

3 But [b] let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

[b] Pſal. 32. 11. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladneſs.*

4 Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

5 [c] A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 [d] God ſetteth the ſolitary in † families: [e] he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains, but [f] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

[a] Pſal. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9. [d] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſal. 113. 9. † Heb. *a houſe.* [e] Pſal. 107. 10. & 146. 7. [f] Pſal. 107. 34, 40.

7 O God, when thou wenteſt forth before thy people; when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs. Selah.

8 [g] The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: even Sinai it ſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.

[g] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Pſal. 77. 18.

9 [h] Thou, O God, didſt † ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

[h] Deut. 11. 11. † Heb. *Shake out.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of thoſe that publiſhed *it.*

† Heb. *army.*

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home, divided the ſpoil.

† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty ſcattered kings || in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.

|| Or, *for her.*

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan, an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? [i] *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

[i] Or, *why watch ye enviouſly, ye mountains of.*

17 [k] The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, || *even* thouſands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place.*

[k] Deut. 33. 2. 1 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. || Or, *by them.*

18 [l] Thou haſt aſcended on high, thou haſt led captivity captive: thou haſt received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious alſo, that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*

[l] Judg. 5. 12. Eph. 4. 8. † Heb. *in the man.*

19 Bleſſed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of ſalvation; and [m] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death.

[m] Jer. 3. 23. [n] Pſal. 110. 6.

21 But [n] God ſhall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy ſcalp of ſuch a one as goeth on ſtill in his treſpaſſes.

22 The Lord ſaid, I will bring again [o] from Baſhan, I will bring *my people* again [p] from the depths of the ſea:

[o] Numb. 21. 33. [p] Exod. 14. 22.

23 [q] That

23 That thy foot may be || dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the ſame.

24 They have ſeen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the ſanctuary.

25 [r] The ſingers went before, the players on inſtruments *followed* after; amongſt *them were* the damſels playing with timbrels.

26 Bleſs ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, || from [s] the fountain of Iſrael.

27 There *is* [t] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah || *and* their counſel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that which thou haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, [u] ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the || company of ſpear-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: || ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia ſhall ſoon [x] ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing praiſes *unto* the Lord, Selah.

33 To him [y] that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old, lo [z] he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the || clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people: bleſſed *be* God.

PSALM. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction. 30 He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.

¶ To the chief muſician [a] upon Shoſhannim, *A Pſalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for [b] the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

2 [c] I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: [d] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [e] hate me without a cauſe, are mo than the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have born reproach: ſhame hath covered my face.

8 [f] I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an aliant unto my mothers children.

9 [g] For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up; [h] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 [i] When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that ſit in the gate, ſpeak againſt me; and [k] *I was* the ſong of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [l] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: [m] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [n] the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-floud overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindneſs *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And [o] hide not thy face from thy ſervant, for I am in trouble: † hear me ſpeedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* [p] redeem it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt known [p] my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavineſs: and [q] I looked *for ſome* to † take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 [r] They

---

[a] Pſal. 45. tit.
[b] Jonah 2. 5. ver. 2, 14, 15.
[c] Pſal. 40. 2. † Heb. the mire of depth. † Heb. depth of waters.
[d] Pſal. 119. 82, 123.
[e] John 15. 25.
† Heb. guiltineſs.
[f] Pſal. 31. 11. Iſai. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.
[g] Pſal. 119. 139. Joh. 2. 17. [h] Rom. 15. 3. See Pſal. 89. 50, 51. Pſal. 35. 13, 14.
[i] Job 30. 9. Pſal. 35. 13, 14. † Heb. drinkers of ſtrong drink. Iſai. 24. 9. & 28. 7. & 56. 12. 1 Cor. 6. 2. [k] Pſal. 44. 14. [l] Ver. 1, 2, 15.
[m] Pſal. 27. 9. & 102. 2. † Heb. make haſte to hear me.
[n] Pſal. 22. 6, 7. Iſai. 53. 3. Heb. 12. 2.
[o] Pſal. 42. 4. Iſai. 63. 5. † Heb. lament with me.

21 [r] They gave me alſo gall for my meat, and in my thirſt they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [f] Let their table become a ſnare before them: and *that which ſhould have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 [t] Let their eyes be darkned that they ſee not; and make their loyns continually to ſhake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 [u] Let their † habitation be deſolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [x] they perſecute [y] *him* whom thou haſt ſmitten, and they talk to the grief of † thoſe whom thou haſt wounded.

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteouſneſs.

28 Let them [z] be blotted out of the book of the living, and not [a] be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and ſorrowful: let thy ſalvation, O God, ſet me up on high.

30 I will praiſe the name of God with a ſong, and will magnifie him with thankſgiving.

31 [b] *This* alſo ſhall pleaſe the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [c] The ‖ humble ſhall ſee *this*, *and* be glad: and [d] your heart ſhall live that ſeek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and deſpiſeth not his priſoners.

34 [e] Let the heaven and earth praiſe him, the ſeas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will ſave Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in poſſeſſion.

36 [f] The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhall inherit it: and they that love his name ſhall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David ſoliciteth God to the ſpeedy deſtruction of the wicked, and preſervation of the godly.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A Pſalm* of David, [a] to bring to remembrance.

MAke *haſte*, [b] O God, to deliver me; make haſte † to help me, O LORD.

2 [c] Let them be aſhamed and confounded that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned backward and put to confuſion, that deſire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay, Aha, aha.

4 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: and let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haſte unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himſelf, and againſt the enemies of his ſoul. 14 He promiſeth conſtancy. 17 He prayeth for perſeverance. 19 He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to do it cheerfully.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt: let me never be put to confuſion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

3 Be thou † my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 [b] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my truſt from my youth.

6 [c] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praiſe *ſhall be* continually of thee.

7 [d] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 [e] Caſt me not off in the time of old age, forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

10 For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me: and they that † lay wait for my ſoul, take counſel together,

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 [f] O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haſte for my help.

13 [g] Let them be confounded *and* conſumed, that are adverſaries to my ſoul: let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonour, that ſeek my hurt.

14 But

---

[r] Matth. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.
[f] Rom. 11. 9, 10.
[t] Iſa. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[u] Acts 1. 20. † Heb. *palace*. † Heb. *let there not be a dweller*.
[x] See 2 Chron. 28. 9.
[y] Iſa. 53. 4. † Heb. *thy wounded*. ‖ Or, *puniſhment of iniquity*.
[z] Exod. 32. 32. Rev. 13. 8.
[a] Luke 10. 20. Hebr. 12. 23.
[b] Pſal. 50. 13, 14, 23.
[c] Pſal. 34. 2. ‖ Or, *meek*.
[d] Pſal. 22. 26.
[e] Pſal. 96. 11. Iſa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. † Heb. *creepeth*.
[f] Pſal. 102. 28.
[a] Pſal. 38. *tit*.
[b] Pſal. 40. 13. &c. & 71. 12. † Heb. *to my help*.
[c] Pſal. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.
[a] Pſal. 25. 1, 2. & 31. 1.
[b] Pſal. 140. 1, 4.
[c] Pſal. 22. 9, 10. Iſa. 46. 3.
[d] Pſal. 2. 2, 3.
[e] Pſal. 38. 21.
[f] Pſal. 70. 1.
[g] Pſal. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

15 My mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs, *and* thy ſalvation all the day: for [h] I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the ſtrength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 [i] Now alſo † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forſake me not: until I have ſhewed thy † ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: [k] O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 [l] *Thou* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

22 I will alſo praiſe thee with the † pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoyce when I ſing unto thee: and my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

24 My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for [m] they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the goodneſs and glory of his, in type, and in truth of Chriſts kingdom.* 18 *He bleſſeth God.*

¶ *A Pſalm* || for Solomon.

GIve the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the kings ſon.

2 He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains [a] ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs.

4 He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſour.

5 They ſhall fear thee [b] as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 [c] He ſhall come down like rain upon the mowen graſs: as ſhowres *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh; and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

8 [d] He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him: and [e] his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

10 [f] The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

12 For he [g] ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and [h] precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

15 And he ſhall live, and to him † ſhall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer alſo ſhall be made for him continually, *and* daily ſhall he be praiſed.

16 There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhall ſhake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city ſhall flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

17 His name † ſhall endure for ever: † his name ſhall be continued as long as the ſun: and [i] *men* ſhall be bleſſed in him; all nations ſhall call him bleſſed.

18 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God, the God of Iſrael, [k] who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And bleſſed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *ſheweth the occaſion thereof, the proſperity of the wicked;* 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence;* 15 *the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpoſe, the deſtroying of the wicked, and ſuſtaining the righteous.*

¶ A

h Pſal. 40. 5.

i Ver. 9. † Heb. unto old age, and gray hairs. † Heb. arm.

k Pſal. 89. 6, 8.

l Pſal. 60. 3.

† Heb. inſtruments of ſtrength.

m Ver. 13.

|| Or, of.

a Pſal. 85. 10.

b Ver. 7. 17. Pſal. 89. 36, 37.

c 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hoſ. 6. 3.

† Heb. till there be no moon.

d Pſal. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10. See Exod. 23. 31. 1 King. 4. 21, 24.

e Iſai. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.

f Pſal. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Iſai. 49. 7.

g Job 29. 12.

h Pſal. 116. 15.

† Heb. one *ſhall give.*

† Heb. *ſhall be.*

† Heb. *ſhall be as a ſon to continue his fathers name for ever.*

i Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

k Pſal. 136. 4.

¶ A Pſalm || of Aſaph.

TRuly God *is* good to Iſrael, *even* to ſuch as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almoſt gone: my ſteps had well-nigh ſlipt.

3 [a] For I was envious at the fooliſh, *when* I ſaw the proſperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their ſtrength *is* † firm.

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compaſſeth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 [b] Their eyes ſtand out with fatneſs: they † have more than heart could wiſh.

8 They are corrupt, and [c] ſpeak wickedly *concerning* oppreſſion: they ſpeak loftily.

9 They ſet their mouth againſt the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they ſay, [d] How doth God know? and *is* there knowledge in the moſt High?

12 Behold, theſe *are* the ungodly, who proſper in the world, they increaſe *in* riches.

13 [e] Verily I have cleanſed my heart in vain, and [f] waſhed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chaſtened every morning.

15 If I ſay, I will ſpeak thus: behold, I ſhould offend *againſt* the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it *was* † too painful for me.

17 Until [g] I went into the ſanctuary of God; *then* underſtood I their end.

18 Surely [h] thou didſt ſet them in ſlippery places: thou caſtedſt them down into deſtruction.

19 How are they *brought* into deſolation, as in a moment! they are utterly conſumed with terrours.

20 [i] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *ſo*, O Lord, when thou awakeſt thou ſhalt deſpiſe their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [k] So fooliſh *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beaſt † before thee.

23 Nevertheleſs, I *am* continually with thee: thou haſt holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou ſhalt guide me with thy counſel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I deſire beſides thee.

26 My fleſh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † ſtrength of my heart, and [l] my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee ſhall periſh: thou haſt deſtroyed all them that [m] go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my truſt in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 The prophet complaineth of the deſolation of the ſanctuary. 10 He moveth God to help, in conſideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

¶ || Maſchil of Aſaph.

O God, why haſt thou caſt *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger ſmoke againſt [a] the ſheep of thy paſture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou haſt purchaſed of old: the || [b] rod of thine inheritance *which* thou haſt redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou haſt dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual deſolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the ſanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midſt of thy congregations: they ſet up their enſigns *for* ſigns.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [c] the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 [d] They have † caſt fire into thy ſanctuary, they have defiled *by caſting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They ſaid in their hearts, Let us † deſtroy them together: they have burnt up all the ſynagogues of God in the land.

9 We ſee not our ſigns, [e] *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long ſhall the adverſary reproach? ſhall the enemy blaſpheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even

|| Or, *for.*

† Heb. *clean of heart.*

[a] Job 21. 7. Pſal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

† Heb. *fat.*

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*

† Heb. *with.*

[b] Job 15. 27. Pſal. 17. 10. & 119. 70.

† Heb. *paſs the thoughts of the heart.*

[c] Hoſ. 7. 16.

[d] Job 22. 13.

[e] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

[f] Pſal. 26. 6.

† Heb. *my chaſtiſement was.*

† Heb. *labour in mine eyes.*

[g] Pſal. 77. 13.

[h] Pſal. 35. 6.

[i] Job 20. 8. Pſal. 90. 5.

[k] Pſal. 92. 6.

† Heb. *I knew not.*

† Heb. *with.*

|| Or, *A Pſalm for Aſaph to ſing.*

[a] Pſal. 79. 13. & 95. 7. & 100. 3.

|| Or, *tribe.*

[b] Jer. 10. 16. & 51. 19.

[c] 1 King. 6. 18. & 7. 24.

[d] 2 King. 25. 9.

[e] Amos 8. 11.

even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy boſom.

12 For [f] God *is* my King of old, working ſalvation in the midſt of the earth.

13 [g] Thou didſt † divide the ſea by thy ſtrength: thou brakeſt the heads of [h] the || dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakeſt the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gaveſt him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderneſs.

15 [i] Thou didſt cleave the fountain and the floud: [k] thou driedſt up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night alſo *is* thine: [l] thou haſt prepared the light and the ſun.

17 Thou haſt ſet all the borders of the earth: [m] thou haſt † made ſummer and winter.

18 [n] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the fooliſh people have blaſphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the ſoul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have reſpect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needy praiſe thy name.

22 Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: [o] remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee, † increaſeth continually.

PSALM LXXV.

1 The prophet praiſeth God. 2 He promiſeth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by conſideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to execute juſtice.

¶ To the chief muſician, || Al-taſchith, A Pſalm *or* Song || of Aſaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I ſhall || receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly; and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not* with a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is [e] full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 All [f] the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* [g] the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSALM LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majeſty in the church. 11 An exhortation to ſerve him reverently.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song || of Aſaph.

[a] IN Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There [b] brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [c] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was ſtill,

9 When God aroſe to judgment to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 [d] Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

11 [e] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; [f] let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes:

[f] Pſ. 44. 4.
[g] Exod. 14. 21. † Heb. break.
[h] Iſ. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
[i] Or, whales.
[k] Exod. 17. 5. Num. 20. 11. Pſal. 105. 41. Iſ. 48. 21.
[l] Job. 38. 12, &c.
† Heb. rivers of ſtrength.
[m] Gen. 1. 14, &c.
[n] Gen. 8. 22.
† Heb. made them.
[o] Ver. 22.
[a] Ver. 18.
† Heb. ſcandalis.
|| Or, do ſhew me. † Or, for.
|| Or, take a ſet time.
[b] Zech. 1. 21.

[a] Pſ. 50. 6. & 58. 11.
[b] 1 Sam. 2. 7.
[c] Job 21. 20. Pſ. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
[d] Pro. 23. 30.
[e] Jer. 49. 25.
[f] Pſal. 89. 17. & 148. 14.
|| Or, for.
[a] Pſ. 48. 1, &c.
[b] Pſ. 46. 9.
[c] Nah. 3. 18. Zech. 1. 4.
[d] See Exo. 9. 16. & 18. 1.
[e] Eccl. 5. 4, 5, 6.
[f] Pſ. 89. 7.
† Heb. to fear.

princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

To the chief musician, to [a] Jeduthun, A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the LORD; my † sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 [b] I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: [c] I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [d] Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 [e] Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 [f] The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

17 The clouds † poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: [g] the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.

20 [h] Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. 9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.

[a] Maschil of Asaph.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [b] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 [c] Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For [d] he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers [e] that they should make them known to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, [f] a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation [g] *that* † set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed, *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of [h] Zoan.

13 [i] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and [k] he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 [l] In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 [m] He

---

[a] Psal. 62. tit.
‖ Or, *for.*
† Heb. *hand.*
[b] Psal. 143. 5.
[c] Psal. 4. 4.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[d] Psal. 73. 17.
[e] Exod. 6. 6.
[f] Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.
† Heb. *were poured forth with water.*
[g] Psal. 97. 4.
[h] Exod. 14. 19. Psal. 78. 52. Hos. 12. 13.
[a] Psal. 78. 12.
[b] Psal. 49. 4. Matt. 13. 35.
[c] Psal. 44. 1.
[d] Psal. 147. 19.
[e] Deut. 4. 8, 9. & 11. 19.
[f] 1 Kings 19. 4. & 33. 8. & 36. 8. Deut. 21. 18, 20.
[g] Ver. 37.
† Heb. *prepared.*
† Heb. *returning back.*
[h] Num. 13. 22. Isai. 19. 11. Ezek. 30. 14.
[i] Exod. 14. 21.
[k] Exod. 15. 8.
[l] Psal. 105. 39.

15 [m] He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

16 He brought [n] ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him, by [o] provoking the moſt High in the wilderneſs.

18 And [p] they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their luſt.

19 [q] Yea, they ſpake againſt God: they ſaid, Can God † furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

20 [r] Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and [ſ] was wroth, ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

22 Becauſe they believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and [t] opened the doors of heaven,

24 [u] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 || Man did eat angels food: he ſent them meat to the full.

26 [x] He cauſed an eaſt-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth-wind.

27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and † feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire;

30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt: but [y] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and ſlew the fatteſt of them, and † ſmote down the || choſen *men* of Iſrael.

32 For all this [z] they ſinned ſtill: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he conſume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 [a] When he ſlew them, then they ſought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that [b] God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheleſs, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For [c] their heart was not right with him, neither were they ſtedfaſt in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compaſſion, forgave *their* iniquity, and deſtroyed *them* not; yea, many a time [d] turned he his anger away, and did not ſtir up all his wrath.

39 For [e] he remembred [f] that they *were but* fleſh; a wind that paſſeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they || [g] provoke him in the wilderneſs, *and* grieve him in the deſert?

41 Yea, [h] they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Iſrael.

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from || the enemy.

43 How [i] he had † wrought his ſigns in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [k] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their flouds, that they could not drink.

45 [l] He ſent divers ſorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [m] frogs which deſtroyed them.

46 [n] He gave alſo their increaſe unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locuſt.

47 [o] He † deſtroyed their vines with hail, and their ſycomore-trees with || froſt.

48 He † gave up their cattel alſo to the hail, and their flocks to || hot thunderbolts.

49 He caſt upon them the fierceneſs of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by ſending evil angels *among them*.

50 He † made a way to his anger, he ſpared not their ſoul from death: but gave their || life over to the peſtilence.

51 [p] And ſmote all the firſt-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* ſtrength in [q] the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But [r] made his own people to go forth like ſheep, and guided them in the wilderneſs like a flock.

53 And he led them on ſafely, ſo that they feared not: but the ſea [ſ] † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And

[m] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſal. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[n] Deut. 8. 15. Pſal. 105. 41.
[o] Pſal. 95. 8.
[p] Exod. 16. 2.
[q] Numb. 11. 4. † Heb. *order.*
[r] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.
[ſ] Numb. 11. 1, 10.
[t] Gen. 7. 11.
[u] Exod. 16. 4, 14. Pſal. 105. 40. Joh. 6. 31.
[x] Or. 10. 3. || Or, *every man did eat the food of the mighty.* Pſal. 105. 20.
[y] Numb. 11. 31. † Heb. *By.* † Heb. *ſoul of wing.*
[z] Numb. 14. 33.
† Heb. *made to bow.* || Or, *young men.*
[a] Numb. 14. & 16. & 17.
[b] See Pſal. 5. 15.
[c] Deut. 32. 4.
[d] Ver. 8.
[e] Iſaiah 48. 9.
[f] Job 7. 7, 16. Pſal. 10. 14.
[g] Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6.
|| Or, *rebell againſt him.*
[h] Pſal. 95. 9, 10. Iſa. 7. 13. Epheſ. 4. 30.
[i] Numb. 14. 22. Or, *Pſalmes.* Pſal. 105. 27, &c. † Heb. *ſet.*
[k] Exod. 7. 20.
[l] Exod. 8. 24.
[m] Exod. 8. 6.
[n] Exod. 10. 13.
[o] Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *killed.* || Or, *great hail-ſtones.* † Heb. *ſhut up.* || Or, *lightnings.*
† Heb. *weighed a path.* || Or, *beaſts to the murrain.* Exod. 9. 3, 6.
[p] Exod. 12. 29. Pſal. 105. 36.
[q] Pſal. 105. 22.
[r] Pſal. 77. 20.
[ſ] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10. † Heb. *covered.*

54 And he brought them to the border of his ſanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchaſed.

55 He caſt out the heathen alſo before them, and [u] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Iſrael to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the moſt high God, and kept not his teſtimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aſide [x] like a deceitful bow.

58 [y] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealouſie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Iſrael:

60 [z] So that he forſook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 And delivered his ſtrength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over alſo unto the ſword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire conſumed their young men: and [a] their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 Their prieſts fell by the ſword: and [b] their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord [c] awaked as one out of ſleep, *and* like a mighty man that ſhouteth by reaſon of wine.

66 And [d] he ſmote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refuſed the tabernacle of Joſeph: and choſe not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But choſe the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his ſanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † eſtabliſhed for ever.

70 [e] He choſe David alſo his ſervant, and took him from the ſheepfolds:

71 † From following [f] the ewes great with young, he brought him [g] to feed Jacob his people, and Iſrael his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the ſkilfulneſs of his hands.

[t] Pſal. 44. 3.
[u] Joſh. 13. 7. Pſal. 136. 21, 22.
[x] Hoſ. 7. 16.
[y] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[z] 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.
[a] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
† Heb. *praiſed.*
[b] Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.
[c] Pſal. 44. 23.
[d] 1 Sam. 5. 6. & 6. 4.
† Heb. *founded.*
[e] 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8
† Heb. *from after.*
[f] Gen. 33. 13. Iſa. 40. 11.
[g] 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.

PSALM. LXXIX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ A Pſalm || of Aſaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, [a] thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: [b] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [c] We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 [d] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſie burn like fire?

6 [e] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.

8 [f] O remember not againſt us || former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy names ſake.

10 [g] Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by the* † revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

11 Let [h] the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee, according to the greatneſs of † thy power: † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbours ſeven-fold [i] into their boſom, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So [k] we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The Pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the Church.* 8 *Gods former favours*

[a] Pſal. 74. 7. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12.
[b] Pſal. 79. 2, 3. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. & 22. 19.
[c] Pſal. 44. 14. & 89. 41.
[d] Pſal. 89. 46.
[e] Jer. 10. 25.
[f] Iſa. 64. 9. Or, to
Or, our
Or, for
[g] Pſal. 115. 2.
† Heb. *avenging.*
[h] Pſal. 102. 20.
† Heb. *the children of death.*
[i] Iſa. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.
[k] Pſal. 95. 7. & 100. 3.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

are turned into judgments. 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief musician [a] upon Shoshannim, Eduth, A Psalm ||of Asaph.

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou [b] that dwellest *between* the cherubims, [c] shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

3 [d] Turn us again, O God: and [e] cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou † be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [f] Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 [g] Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [h] Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought [i] a vine out of Egypt: [k] thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the † goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches [l] unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* [m] broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: [n] look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [o] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [p] Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

An exhortation to a solemn praising of God: 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, *A Psalm* || of Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.

4 For [a] this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ||through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard [b] a language *that* I understood not.

6 [c] I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

7 [e] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [f] proved thee at the waters of ||Meribah. Selah.

8 [g] Hear O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 [h] I *am* the LORD the God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [i] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 [k] So I gave them up || unto their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 [l] O that my people had hearkned unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have ||† submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He

[a] Psal. 60. tit. ‖ Or, for.
[b] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Psal. 99. 1. [c] Psal. 50. 2. & 94. 1. † Heb. come for salvation to us.
[d] Verse 7. 19. [e] Psal. 4. 6. † Heb. smoak. Psal. 74. 1. [f] Psal. 42. 3. & 102. 9. [g] Psal. 44. 13.
[h] Verse 3. 19.
[i] Isa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 17. 6. [k] Psal. 44. 2.
† Heb. cedars of God. [l] Psal. 72. 8. [m] Psal. 89. 40. Isa. 5. 5. Nah. 3. 12.
[n] Isa. 63. 15.
[o] Psal. 89. 21.
[p] Ver. 3, 7.
‖ Or, for.
[a] Lev. 23. 24. Num. 10. 10.
‖ Or, against. Ps. 114. 1.
[c] Isa. 9. 4. & 10. 27. † Heb. passed away. [d] Exo. 1. 14.
[e] Exo. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Ps. 50. 15. [f] Exo. 17. 6, 7. Num. 20. 13.
‖ Or, strife. [g] Ps. 50. 7.
[h] Exo. 20. 2. [i] Ps. 37. 4. Eph. 3. 20. [k] Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16.
‖ Or, to the hardness of their hearts, or, imagination. [l] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isa. 48. 18.
‖ Or, yielded feigned obedience. Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3. † Heb. lied.

16 He ſhould [m] have fed them alſo with the † fineſt of the wheat: and with hony [n] out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

¶ A Pſalm || of Aſaph.

GOd [a] ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and [b] accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs: do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [c] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: all the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.

6 [d] I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the moſt High.

7 But [e] ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies. 9 A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm || of Aſaph.

KEep [a] not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt [b] thy hidden ones.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and [c] let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.

6 [d] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Aſſur alſo is joyned with them: they have † holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [e] Midianites, as *to* [f] Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: they [g] became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [h] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [i] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who ſaid, Let us take to our ſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.

13 O my God, make them [k] like a wheel: as the ſtubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the mountains on fire;

15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.

16 Fill their faces with ſhame: that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh:

18 [l] That *men* may know, that thou whoſe name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the moſt high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The prophet longing for the communion of the ſanctuary, 4 ſheweth how bleſſed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be reſtored unto it.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A Pſalm || for the ſons of Korah.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts!

2 [a] My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart, and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for her ſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my King, and my God.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.

5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee: in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them.*

6 *Who* paſſing through the valley || of Baca, make it a well: the rain alſo † filleth the pools.

7 They go from || ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thouſand: † I had rather be a door-

[m] Deut. 32. 13, 14.
† Heb. *fat of wheat.* Pſal. 147. 14.
[n] Job 29. 6.
|| Or, *for.*
[a] 2 Chro. 19. 6. Eccl. 5. 8.
[b] Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7.
† Heb. *Judge.*
[c] Prov. 24. 11.
† Heb. *moved.*
[d] John 10. 34.
[e] Pſal. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.
|| Or, *for.*
[a] Pſal. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.
[b] Pſal. 27. 5.
[c] Jer. 11. 19. See Jer. 31. 36.
† Heb. *heart.*
[d] See 2 Chr. 20. 1, 10, 11.
† Heb. *been an arm to.*
[e] Judg. 7. 22.
[f] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
[g] 1 Sam. 28. 7. 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.
[h] Judg. 7. 25.
[i] Judg. 8. 12, 21.
[k] Iſaiah 17. 13.
[l] Pſal. 83. 18.
|| Or, *for.*
[a] Pſal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 119. 20.
|| Or, *of tears.* † Or, *maketh it a well.* || Or, *company by company.* † Or, *appeareth before God in Zion.*

door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and [b] shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [c] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, [d] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The psalmist out of the experience of former mercies prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm || for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been || favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 [a] Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned || *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for [b] he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: [c] righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 [d] Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good: and [e] our land shall yield her increase.

13 [f] Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodness.

¶ || A Prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* || holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee || daily.

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for [a] unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 [b] For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [c] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 [d] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great and [e] doest wondrous things: [f] thou *art* God alone.

11 [g] Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest || hell.

14 O God, [h] the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

15 [i] But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant, and save [k] the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A Psalm *or* Song || for the sons of Korah.

HIs foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains.

1 Or, *A prayer being a psalm of David.*

2 Or, *one whom thou favourest.*

3 Or, *all the day.*

a Psal. 25. 1. & 143. 8.
b Ver. 15. Joel 2. 13.

c Psal. 50. 15.

d Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. Psal. 89. 6.

e Psal. 72. 18. & 77. 14.
f Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Eph. 4. 6.

g Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.

h Or, *proud.*
a Psal. 54. 3.

† Heb. *terrible.*

i Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Nehem. 9. 17. ver. 5. Psal. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.

k Psal. 116. 16.

1 Or, *of.*

a Psal. 48. 1.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of [b] Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 [c] The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there*: all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm || for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, || Maſchil of [a] Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 [b] I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

5 Free among the dead like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off || from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [c] thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [d] Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, [e] I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [f] Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and [g] in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* [h] I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrours have cut me off.

17 They came round about me || daily like water, they compaſſed me about together.

18 [i] Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.

¶ || Maſchil of [a] Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: [b] thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my choſen, [c] I have ſworn unto David my ſervant.

4 [d] Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and build up thy throne [e] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [f] the heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the ſaints.

6 For [g] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [h] God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs round about thee?

9 [i] Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

10 [k] Thou

10 [k] Thou haſt broken || Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlain; thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies with † thy ſtrong arm.

11 [l] The heavens *are* thine, the earth alſo *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.

12 The north and the ſouth thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall rejoyce in thy name.

13 Thou haſt † a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [m] Juſtice and judgment *are* the || habitation of thy throne: [n] mercy and truth ſhall go before thy face.

15 Bleſſed *is* the people that know the [o] joyful ſound: they ſhall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name ſhall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy favour [p] our horn ſhall be exalted.

18 For || the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy One of Iſrael *is* our king.

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to the holy One, and ſaidſt, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* choſen out of the people.

20 [q] I have found David my ſervant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

21 [r] With whom my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

22 [s] The enemy ſhall not exact upon him: nor the ſon of wickedneſs afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But [t] my faithfulneſs and my mercy *ſhall be* with him: and [u] in my name ſhall his horn be exalted.

25 [x] I will ſet his hand alſo in the ſea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He ſhall cry unto me, Thou *art* my Father, my God, and the Rock of my ſalvation.

27 Alſo I will make him *my* firſt-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 [y] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant ſhall ſtand faſt with him.

29 [z] His ſeed alſo will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne [a] as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forſake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they † break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments:

32 Then [b] will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.

33 Nevertheleſs, my loving kindneſs will I not † utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs † to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I ſworn by my holineſs, † that I will not lie unto David.

36 [c] His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne [d] as the ſun before me.

37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou haſt caſt off and abhorred, thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground.

40 [e] Thou haſt broken down all his hedges, thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruine.

41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries: thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battel.

44 Thou haſt made his † glory to ceaſe, and caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortned: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

46 [f] How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy ſelf for ever? ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 [g] Remember [h] how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

48 [i] What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not [k] ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindneſſes, *which* thou [l] ſwareſt unto David in thy truth?

50 Re-

---

[k] Exod. 14. 26. || Or, Egypt. † Heb. *the arm of thy ſtrength.* [l] Gen. 1. 1. Pſal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.

† Heb. *an arm with might.* [m] Pſal. 97. 2. || Or, *eſtabliſhment.* [n] Pſal. 85. 13. [o] Numb. 10. 6.

[p] Pſal. 75. 10. ver. 24. || Or, *our ſhield is of the LORD, and our King is of the holy One of Iſrael.*

[q] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 2.

[r] Pſal. 80. 17.

[s] 2 Sam. 7. 10.

[t] Pſal. 61. 7. [u] Ver. 17.

[x] Pſal. 72. 8. & 80. 11.

[y] Iſai. 55. 3.

[z] Ver. 4. 36. [a] Deut. 11. 21.

† Heb. *profane.*

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 14.

† Heb. *make void from him.* † Heb. *lie.*

† Heb. *If I lie.* [c] 2 Sam. 7. 16. ver. 4. 29. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. [d] Pſal. 72. 5, 17.

[e] Pſal. 80. 12.

[f] Pſal. 79. 5.

[g] Job 7. 7. [h] Pſal. 39. 4, 5. [i] Pſal. 49. 9. [k] Hebr. 11. 5.

† Heb. *brightneſs.*

[l] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Iſai. 55. 3.

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy ſervants; [m] *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moſes ſetting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane fragility, 7 divine chaſtiſements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and ſenſible experience of Gods good providence.

‖ A Prayer of Moſes [a] the man of God. LORD, [b] thou haſt been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

2 [c] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world: even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction: and ſayeſt, [d] Return ye children of men.

4 [e] For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday when ‖ it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a floud, [f] they are *as* a ſleep: in the morning [g] *they are* like graſs *which* ‖ groweth up.

6 In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h] Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, our [i] ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*

10 † The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten; and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labour and ſorrow: for it is ſoon cut off, and we flie away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

12 [k] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let [l] the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The ſtate of the godly. 3 Their ſafety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their ſervants 14 Their friends, with the effects of them all.

HE [a] that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt High, ſhall † abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

2 [b] I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortreſs: my God, in him will I truſt.

3 Surely [c] he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler: *and* from the noiſom peſtilence.

4 [d] He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

5 [e] Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs: *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand: *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

8 Only [f] with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold, and ſee the reward of the wicked.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the moſt High thy habitation:

10 There ſhall no evil befall thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 [h] For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, [i] leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

13 Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet.

14 Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath known my name.

15 [k] He

---

[m] Pſal. 69. 9.

‖ Or, *A prayer being a pſalm of Moſes.*
[a] Deut. 33. 1.
[b] Exod. 11. 16.
† Heb. *in generation and generation.*
[c] Prov. 8. 25.
[d] Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
[e] 2 Pet. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *he hath paſſed* them.
[f] Pſal. 73. 20.
[g] Pſal. 103. 15. Iſai. 40. 6.
‖ Or, *is changed.*
[h] Pſal. 50. 21.
[i] Pſal. 19. 12.

† Heb. *turned away.*
‖ Or, *as a meditation.*
† Heb. As for *the days of our years, in them* are *ſeventy years.*

[k] Pſal. 39. 4.
† Heb. *cauſe to come.*

[a] Pſal. 91. 1.
† Heb. *lodge.*
[b] Pſal. 46. 7. 91. 2. 144. 2.
[c] Pſal. 124. 7.
[d] Pſal. 17. 8. 36. 7. 57. 1. 61. 4.
[e] Job 5. 21. 22. Pſal. 64. 4. Prov. 3. 25.
[f] Pſal. 37. 34.
[g] Pſal. 90. 1.
[h] Pſal. 34. 7. Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.
[i] Job 5. 23.
‖ Or, *aſp.*

15 [k] He

15 [k] He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

¶ A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath-day.

IT is [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night;

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; || upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 [b] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [c] thy thoughts are very deep.

6 [d] A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When [e] the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But [f] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

11 [g] Mine eye also shall see *my desire on* mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 [h] The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and [k] *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

[a] THE LORD reigneth, [b] he is cloathed with majesty, the LORD is cloathed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 [c] Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

2 [b] Lift up thy self, thou [c] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they [d] utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 [e] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 [f] Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 [g] He that planted the ear, shall *he* not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

11 [h] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 [i] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chasteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 [k] For the LORD will not caſt off his peo-

---

a Pſal. 30. 13.

† Heb. length of days.

a Pſal. 147. 1.

† Heb. in the higher.

|| Or, upon the ſolemn ſound with the harp. † Heb. Higgaion.

b Pſal. 40. 5. & 139. 17.
c Rom. 11. 33.
d Pſal. 94. 8.
e Job 18. 6. & 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.

f Pſal. 89. 17. 24.

g Pſal. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8.

h Iſai. 65. 22. Hoſ. 14. 5.

† Heb. green.

i Deut. 32. 4.
k Rom. 9. 14.

a Pſal. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Iſai. 52. 7.
b Pſal. 104. 1.

c Pſal. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c.
† Heb. from then.

† Heb. to length of days.

† Heb. God of revenges.
a Deut. 32. 35. Nahum 1. 2.
† Heb. ſhine forth. Pſal. 80. 1.
b Pſal. 7. 6.
c Gen. 18. 25.
d Pſal. 31. 18. Jude 15.

e Pſal. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7.
f Pſal. 92. 6.
g Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

h 1 Cor. 3. 20.
i 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c.

l 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 2.

people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 But judgment ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart ſhall † follow it.

† Heb. be after it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil-doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?

17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had || almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

|| Or, quickly.

18 When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.

20 Shall [l] the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which [m] frameth miſchief by a law?

[l] Amos 6. 4.
[m] Pſal. 58. 2. Iſa. 10. 1.

21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And [n] he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

[n] Pſal. 7. 16.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 3 for his greatneſs, 6 and for his goodneſs; 8 and not to tempt him.

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noiſe to the Rock of our ſalvation.

[a] Pſal. 100. 1.

2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

† Heb. prevent his face.

3 For [b] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

[b] Pſal. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: || the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

† Heb. in whoſe. || Or, the heights of the hills are his.

5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

† Heb. whoſe the ſea is.

6 O come, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and [c] we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: [d] to day if ye will hear his voice,

[c] Pſal. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
[d] Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.

8 Harden not your heart, [e] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

[e] Exod. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.
† Heb. contention.

9 When [f] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

[f] Pſal. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

10 Fourty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

† Heb. if they ſhall enter.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 4 for his greatneſs, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his general judgment.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD all the earth.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 23. Pſal. 33. 3.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his name; ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praiſed: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

[b] Pſal. 145. 3.
[c] Pſal. 18. 3.
[d] Pſal. 99. 3.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

[e] See Jer. 10. 11, 12.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

8 [f] Give unto the LORD the glory † *due* *unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

[f] Pſal. 29. 1, 2.
† Heb. of his name.

9 O worſhip the LORD [g] in the || beauty of holineſs: fear before him all the earth.

[g] Pſal. 110. 3.
|| Or, glorious ornaments.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* [h] the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved; he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

[h] Pſal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.

11 [i] Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: [k] let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof.

[i] Pſal. 69. 34.
[k] Pſal. 98. 7, &c.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [l] he ſhall judge the world with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

[l] Pſal. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majeſty of Gods kingdom. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgments upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs.

[a] THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of iſles be glad *thereof*.

[a] Pſal. 96. 10.
† Heb. many of iſles.

2 [b] Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: [c] righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the || habitation of his throne.

[b] 1 King. 8. 12. Pſal. 18. 11.
[c] Pſal. 89. 14.
|| Or, eſtabliſhment.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 [d] His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth ſaw and trembled.

[d] Pſal. 77. 18. & 104. 32.

5 [e] The

5 [c] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 [f] The heavens declare his righteousness: and all the people see his glory.

7 [g] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [h] worship him all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: [i] thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [k] hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 [l] Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 [m] Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

¶ A Psalm.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: [b] his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

2 [c] The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he || openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 [d] Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

[a] THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: [b] he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 [c] The kings strength also loveth judgment, thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 [d] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at [e] his footstool: *for* || he *is* holy.

6 [f] Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 [g] He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though [h] thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 [i] Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.

¶ [a] A Psalm of || praise.

MAke [b] a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, [c] *it is* he *that* hath made us, || and not we ourselves; [d] *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 [e] Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; [f] his mercy *is* everlasting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A Psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect

---

[a] Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
[b] Psal. 33. 1. & 50. 6.
[c] Exod. 20. 4. Levit. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. Heb. 1. 6.
[d] Psal. 95. 3. & 96. 4.
[e] Psal. 34. 14. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.
[f] Psal. 112. 4.
[g] Psal. 33. 1. || Or, *in the memorial.*
[a] Psal. 33. 1. & 96. 1. Isai. 42. 10.
[b] Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[c] Isai. 52. 10. || Or, *revealed.*
[d] Psal. 96. 11, &c.
[a] Psal. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. Psal. 80. 1. † Heb. *stagger.*
[c] Job 36. 5.
[d] Ver. 9.
[e] 1 Chro. 28. 2. || Or, *it is holy.* [f] Jer. 15. 1.
[g] Exod. 33. 9.
[h] See Exod. 32. 2. Num. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20.
[i] Ver. 5.
[a] Psal. 145. *tit.* || Or, *thanksgiving.*
[b] Psal. 95. 1. † Heb. *all the earth.*
[c] Psal. 119. 73. &c 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Ephes. 2. 10. || Or, *and his we are.*
[d] Psal. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.
[e] Psal. 66. 13.
[f] Psal. 136. 1, &c. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

fect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes: [a] I hate the work of them [b] that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

[a] Pſal. 97. 10.
[b] Pſal. 125. 5.
4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon.*

[c] Pſal. 18. 23. Prov. 6. 17.
5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [c] him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*
6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

† Heb. *be eſtabliſhed.*
7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, ſhall not † tarry in my ſight.

[d] Jer. 21. 12.
8 I will [d] early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.

‖ Or, *for.*
¶ A Prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

[a] Pſal. 27. 9. & 69. 17.
2 [a] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

‖ Or, as ſome read *into ſmoak.*
[b] Job 30. 30.
3 For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoak: and [b] my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

[c] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *fleſh.*
5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, [c] my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

[d] Job 30. 29.
6 [d] I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

[e] Pſal. 42. 3. & 80. 5.
9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and [e] mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 [f] My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth: and [g] I am withered like graſs.

12 But [h] thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever, and [i] thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

[k] Pſal. 79. 1.
14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in [k] her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

[l] Pſal. 22. 31. 33. 12.
18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and [l] the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

[m] Pſal. 14. 2. 33. 13.
19 For [m] he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

[n] Pſal. 79. 11. Iſa. 42. 7.
20 [n] To hear the groaning of the priſoner, to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

† Heb. *gird.*
23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way; he ſhortned my days.

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

[o] Pſal. 102. 25.
25 [o] Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

[p] Pſal. 102. 26. Iſa. 51. 6. & 54. 10. Mat. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10. 1 John 2. 17.
26 [p] They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

[q] Pſal. 69. 36.
28 [q] The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy, 15 and for the conſtancy thereof.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

[a] Pſal. 104. 1. & 146. 1.
[a] BLeſs the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 [b] Who

3 [b] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: [c] who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *so that* [d] thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 [e] The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all *that are* oppressed.

7 [f] He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 [g] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 [h] He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 [i] He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 [k] Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: [l] he remembreth that we *are* dust.

15 *As for* man, [m] his days *are* as grass: [n] as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and [o] the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness [p] unto children's children:

18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 [q] Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, [r] *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 His glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise him.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, [a] thou art cloathed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thy self* with light, as *with* a garment: [b] who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 [c] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, [d] who maketh the clouds his chariot, [e] who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 [f] Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

5 † [g] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 [h] Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 [i] At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 [k] Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over: [l] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

13 [m] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [n] the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 [o] He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And [p] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengthneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*: the cedars of Lebanon [q] which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 [r] He appointeth the moon for seasons;

---

[b] Pſal. 130. 8. Matt. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 5, 7, 9. Luke 5. 20, 23. 7. 47. [c] Pſal. 5. 12. [d] Iſai. 40. 31. [e] Pſal. 146. 7. [f] Pſal. 147. 19. [g] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Pſal. 86. 15. Jon. 4. 2. † Heb. great of mercy. [h] Pſal. 30. 5. Iſa. 57. 16. † Heb. to eternity. Jer. 3. 5. Mich. 7. 18. [i] Ezra 9. 13. † Heb. according to our iniquities. [k] Pſal. 103. 13. [l] Job 10. 9. [m] Pſal. 90. 5. [n] Job 14. 2. James 1. 10, 11. † Heb. he is not. [o] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9. [p] Exod. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9.

[q] Pſal. 103. 20. † Heb. mighty in strength. See Pſal. 78. 25. Ecclus. 1. 14. [r] Heb. ye ministers of his.

[a] Pſal. 93. 1. [b] Iſai. 40. 22. & 45. 12. [c] Amos 9. 6. [d] Iſa. 19. 1. [e] Pſal. 18. 10. [f] Heb. 1. 7. † Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.* [g] Job 26. 7. & 38. 4. Pſal. 24. 2. & 136. 6. [h] Gen. 7. 19. Gen. 8. 1. ‖ Or, *the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.* [i] Pſal. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22. [k] Gen. 9. 11, 15. † Heb. who. † Heb. walk. † Heb. break. † Heb. give a voice. [m] Pſal. 147. 8. [n] Pſal. 65. 9. [o] Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3. [p] Judg. 9. 9, 13. Pſal. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7. † Heb. *to make his face shine with oyl,* or, *more than oyl.* [q] Numb. 24. 6. [r] Gen. 1. 14.

sons; the sun knoweth his going down.

f Isai. 45. 7. † Heb all the beasts there of do trample on the forest.

20 f Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

t Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.

21 t The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

† Heb. formed.

26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

u Psal. 136. 25. & 145. 15.

27 u These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

x Job 34. 14, 15. Psal. 146. 4. Eccles. 12. 7.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; x thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

y Isai. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.

30 y Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

† Heb. shall be.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.

z Psal. 144. 5.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; z he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

a Psal. 63. 4. & 146. 2.

33 a I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

b 1 Chr. 16. 8. Isai. 12. 4.

O b Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

b Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 72. † Heb. word. c Gen. 13. 15. & 17. 8. & 48. 4. † Heb. cord. d Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 4. 27. & 26. 5. e Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. Heb. 11. 9.

9 b Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, c Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the † lot of your inheritance.

12 d When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and e strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

f Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 23. 27. g Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.

14 f He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, g he reproved kings for their sakes:

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

h Gen. 41. 54. & 43. 1. Lev. 26. 26. i Psal. 105. 16. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.

16 Moreover, h he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole i staff of bread.

k Gen. 37. 28. 36. & 39. 1. l Gen. 45. 5. 7. & 50. 20.

17 k He sent a man before them, l even Joseph, *who* was sold for a servant.

m Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15. † he was laid in iron.

18 m Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

n Gen. 40. 13. & 41. 14.

20 n The king sent and loosed him: even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

o Gen. 41. 40. 44. & 45. 8. † Heb. substance. p Gen. 46. 6. q Psal. 105. 23. r Exod. 1. 7. 9. s Exod. 1. 8.

21 o He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senatours wisdom.

23 p Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned q in the land of Ham.

24 And r he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 s He turned their heart to hate his people,

people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.
26 [c] He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.
27 [u] They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 [x] He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark: and [y] they rebelled not againſt his word.
29 [z] He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.
30 [a] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
31 [b] He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.
32 [c] He gave † them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.
33 He ſmote their vines alſo and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coaſts.
34 [d] He ſpake, and the locuſts came: and caterpillers, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 [e] He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land: [f] the chief of all their ſtrength.
37 [g] He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.
38 [h] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
39 [i] He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.
40 [k] *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and [l] ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 [m] He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembred [n] his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with † gladneſs:
44 [o] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:
45 [p] That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSALM CVI.

The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of ſin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The unkindneſs of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.

[a] PRaiſe ye the LORD, [b] O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?
3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doeth righteouſneſs at all times.
4 [c] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation:
5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoyce in the gladneſs of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 [d] We have ſinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, [e] but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.
8 Nevertheleſs, he ſaved them for his names ſake: [f] that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 [g] He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo [h] he led them through the depths as through the wilderneſs.
10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 [i] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
12 [k] Then believed they his words, they ſang his praiſe.
13 [l] They † ſoon forgat his works, they waited not for his counſel:
14 [m] But † luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.
15 [n] And he gave them their requeſt, but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.
16 [o] They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.
17 [p] The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
18 [q] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.
19 [r] They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.
20 Thus [s] they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.
21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt:
22 Wondrous works in [t] the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.
23 [u] Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy

[a] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 14, 16.
[b] Exod. 7. 9. Pſal. 78. 43, &c.
† Heb. words of his ſigns.
[x] Exod. 10. 22.
[y] Pſal. 78. 32.
[z] Exod. 7. 20.
[a] Exod. 8. 6.
[b] Exod. 8. 17, 24.
[c] Exod. 9. 23.
† Heb. their rain hail.
[d] Exod. 10. 13.
[e] Exod. 12. 29. Pſal. 78. 51.
[f] Gen. 49. 3.
[g] Exod. 12. 35.
[h] Exod. 12. 33.
[i] Exod. 13. 21.
[k] Exod. 16. 13, &c. Pſal. 78. 24, 25.
[l] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſal. 78. 16.
[m] 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[n] Gen. 15. 14.
† Heb. ſinging.
[o] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Joſh. 24. 13.
[p] Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 2, 25.
† Heb. Hallelujah.
† Heb. Hallelujah.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 34.
[b] Pſal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[c] Pſal. 106. 4.
[d] Dan. 9. 5.
[e] Exod. 14. 11, 12.
[f] Exod. 9. 16.
[g] Exod. 14. 21. Iſai. 63. 11, 12, 13.
[h] Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5.
[i] Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
[k] Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2.
† Heb. made haſte, they forgat.
[l] Numb. 14. 33. Pſal. 78. 18.
[m] 1 Cor. 10. 6.
† Heb. luſted luſt.
[n] Numb. 11. 31.
[o] Numb. 16. 1, &c.
[p] Numb. 16. 31.
[q] Deut. 11. 6.
[r] Numb. 16. 35, 46. Exod. 32. 4. Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23. Pſal. 78. 58. & 106. 3, 27.
[s] Exod. 32. 10, 11, 12. Deut. 9. 19. & 10. 10.
[t] Pſal. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27.
[u] Exod. 32. 10, 11, 12. Deut. 9. 19. & 10. 10.

destroy them, had not Moses his chosen [x] stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them.*

24 Yea, they despised [y] † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:

25 [z] But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 [a] Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † [b] To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 [c] They joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 [d] Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.

32 [e] They angred *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 [f] They did not destroy the nations, [g] concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 [h] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols: [i] which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, [k] they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [l] the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and [m] went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 [n] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were || brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when [o] he heard their cry.

45 [p] And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 [q] He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 [r] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. † Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed to praise God, who observes his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over seamen, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and from † the south.

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 [b] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 [c] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [d] bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned [e] the counsel of the most High:

12 There-

[x] Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.
[y] Jer. 3. 10. † Heb. *a land of desire.*
[z] Numb. 14. 2.
[a] Numb. 14. 28. Psal. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. † Heb. *to make them fall.*
[b] Psal. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23.
[c] Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Hosea 9. 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[d] Numb. 25. 7.
[e] Numb. 20. 3, 12. Deut. 3. 26.
[f] Judg. 1. 21, 27.
[g] Deut. 7. 2.
[h] Judg. 2. & 3. 5, 6.
[i] Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16.
[k] 2 King. 16. 3. Isai. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26. 2 Cor. 10. 20.
[l] Numb. 35. 33.
[m] Levit. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39.

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 [f] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 [g] He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 [h] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [i] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they [k] draw near unto the gates of death.

19 [l] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 [m] He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 [n] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [o] let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths; [p] their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

28 [q] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 [r] He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 [s] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 [t] He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 [u] He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.

39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 [x] He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [y] Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and [z] maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [a] The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce; and all [b] iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 [c] Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God. 5 He prayeth for God's assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in God's help.

¶ A Song *or* Psalm of David.

[a] O God, my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

5 [b] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 [c] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head, Judah *is* my lawgiver.

9 Moab *is* my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM CIX.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them. 16 He presseth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiseth thankfulness.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

[a] HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of † the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me [b] without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give my self unto* prayer.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] || Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned, and [e] let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few, *and* [f] let another take his || office.

9 [g] Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 [i] Let his posterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 [k] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [l] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 [m] As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [n] like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, [o] they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For [p] he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* from † those that condemn his soul.

PSALM CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

¶ A Psalm

[a] Psal. 83. 1.
† Heb. deceit.
† Heb. have opened themselves.
[b] Psal. 69. 4.
[c] Psal. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.
[d] Zech. 3. 1.
|| Or, an adversary
† Heb. go out guilty, or wicked.
[e] Prov. 28. 9.
[f] Acts 1. 20.
|| Or, charge.
[g] Exod. 22. 24.
[h] Job 5. 5. & 18. 9.
[i] Job 18. 19.
[k] Exod. 20. 5.
[l] Psal. 34. 16.
[m] Psal. 62. 4.
[n] Psal. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[o] Job 16. 4.
[p] Psal. 16. 8. & 121. 5. & 142. 4.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in [b] the beauties of holiness || from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 [c] The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord [d] at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: [e] he shall wound the heads over || many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

†PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: [a] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; [b] all his commandments *are* sure.

8 [c] They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: || a good understanding have all they that † do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. do them.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

†PRAISE ye the LORD. [a] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

† Heb. Hallelujah. [a] Psal. 128. 1.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 [b] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

[b] Job 11. 17. Psal. 97. 11.

5 [c] A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

[c] Psal. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35. † Heb. judgment.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: [d] the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

[d] Prov. 10. 7.

7 [e] He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

[e] Prov. 1. 33.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

[f] 2 Cor. 9. 9. [g] Psal. 75. 10. [h] See Luke 1. 28. [i] Psal. 37. 12

9 [f] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; [g] his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 [h] The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; [i] he shall gnash with his teeth, and [k] melt away: [l] the desire of the wicked shall perish.

[k] Psal. 58. 7, 8. [l] Prov. 10. 28.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

†PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

2 [a] Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

[a] Dan. 2. 20.

3 [b] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

[b] Isai. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* [c] his glory above the heavens.

[c] Psal. 8. 1. [d] Psal. 89. 6.

5 [d] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

† Heb. exalteth himself to dwell.

6 [e] Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

[e] Psal. 138. 6. Isai. 57. 15.

7 [f] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

[f] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107. 41.

8 That he may [g] set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 [h] He maketh the barren woman to † keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

WHen [a] Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob [b] from a people of strange language;

2 [c] Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 [d] The sea saw *it*, and fled; [e] Jordan was driven back.

4 [f] The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 [g] What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob.

8 [h] Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

[a] NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

2 [b] Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* now their God?

3 But our God *is* in the heavens, [c] he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 [d] Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 [e] O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: [f] he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 [g] He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 [h] The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 [i] But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He studieth to be thankful.

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

3 [a] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for [b] the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 [c] For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD [d] in the land of the living.

10 [e] I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 [f] I said in my haste, [g] All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits *towards* me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 [h] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

15 [i] Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

16 O

---

[g] Job 36. 7.
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Psal. 68. 9.
† Heb. *dwell in an house.*

[a] Exod. 13. 3.
[b] Psal. 81. 5.
[c] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6. Deut. 27. 9.
[d] Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 77. 16.
[e] Josh. 3. 13, 16.
[f] Psal. 68. 9.
[g] Hab. 3. 8.
[h] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 26. 11. Psal. 107. 35.

[a] See Isai. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.
[b] Psal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.
[c] Psal. 135. 6.
[d] Deut. 4. 28. Psal. 135. 15. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
[e] See Psal. 118. 2, 3, 4.
[f] Psal. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.

[g] Psal. 115. 13.
† Heb. *small with great.*
[h] Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 10. Isai. 38. 18.
[i] Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

[a] Psal. 18. 4, 5.
† Heb. *found me.*
[b] Psal. 13. 6. & 119. 7.
[c] Psal. 56. 13.
[d] Psal. 27. 13. & 52. 5. & 142. 5. Isai. 38. 11.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 13.
[f] Psal. 31. 22.
[g] Psal. 62. 9. & 146. 3.
[h] Psal. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 61. 8. & 65. 1. & 66. 13.
[i] Psal. 72. 14.

16 O LORD, truly [k] I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* [l] the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee [m] the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 [n] I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O [a] Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [b] Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [c] I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and* [d] *set me* in a large place.

6 [e] The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

9 [h] *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about [i] like bees, they are quenched [k] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 [l] The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 [m] I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastned me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 [n] Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, [o] into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 [p] The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

23 This is † the LORD's doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 [q] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLessed *are* the || undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 [b] They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

e Ver. 171. † Heb. judgments of thy righteousness.

7 ¶ I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

d Psal. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.

11 d Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

e Ver. 26. 33, 64, 68. 108, 124. 135.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: e teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

† Heb. Reveal.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

f Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13.

19 f I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

g Psal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2.

20 g My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

h Ver. 77, 92. † Heb. men of my counsel.

24 h Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellers.

DALETH.

i Psal. 44. 25.

25 i My soul cleaveth unto the dust: k quickken thou me according to thy word.

l Ver. 40. Psal. 143. 11.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: l teach me thy statutes.

m Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. Ver. 12.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

n Psal. 119.

28 n My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt o enlarge my heart.

o Psa. 119.

HE.

p Psa. 119.

33 p Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

q Psa. 119. † Heb. make to behold.

37 q † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

r Psa. 119.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: r quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation according to thy word.

|| Or, And so shall I answer him that reproacheth me.

42 || So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

† Heb. in a large place.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

s Psa. 119.

46 s I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my self.

53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 [t] I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 [u] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have said, that I would keep thy words.

58 I entreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The || bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [x] teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 [y] Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; [z] teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 [a] Their heart is as fat as grease, *but* I delight in thy law.

71 [b] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.

72 [c] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 [d] Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 [e] They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and [f] *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [g] thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 [h] My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 [i] Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For [k] I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 [l] How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 [m] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 [n] Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 [o] For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless [p] thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for

---

[t] Psal. 63. 6.

[u] Psal. 34. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.

† Heb. face.

|| Or, companies.

[x] Ver. 12. 26.

[y] Ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19.

[z] Ver. 12. 26.

[a] Psal. 17. 10. Isa. 6. 10.

[b] Ver. 67. Heb. 12. 10, 11.

[c] Psal. 19. 10. Ver. 127. Prov. 8. 11.

[d] Job 10. 8. Psal. 100. 3. & 138. 8.

[e] Psal. 34. 2.

† Heb. *righteousness*.

[f] Heb. 12. 10.

† Heb. *to comfort me.*

[g] Ver. 24, 47, 174.

[h] Psal. 84. 2.

[i] Psal. 69. 3. Ver. 123.

[k] Job 30. 30.

[l] Psal. 39. 4.

[m] Psal. 35. 7.

† Heb. *faithfulness.*

[n] Ver. 40.

[o] Psal. 89. 2.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

† Heb. *standeth.*

[p] Ver. 24.

for

for with them thou haſt quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

q Matt. 5. 18. & 24. 35. 96 q I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

M E M.

r Pſal. 1. 2. 97 O how love I thy law! r it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments haſt made me wiſer than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. *it is ever with me.* 99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I underſtand more than the ancients: becauſe I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me.

s Pſal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. † Heb. *palate.* 103 s How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than hony to my mouth.

t Ver. 128. 104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore t I hate every falſe way.

N U N.

u Prov. 6. 23. || Or. *candle.* 105 u Thy word *is* a || lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

x Neh. 10. 29. 106 x I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

y Ver. 88. 107 I am afflicted very much: y quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and z teach me thy judgments.

z Ver. 12, 26. a Job 13. 14. 109 a My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

b Pſal. 140. 5. & 141. 9. 110 b The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

c Deut. 33. 4. d Ver. 77, 92, 174. 111 c Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for d they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

† Heb. *to do.* 112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

S A M E C H.

e Pſal. 32. 7. & 51. 1. f Pſal. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Mat. 7. 23. 113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 e Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

115 f Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt trodden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

h Pſal. 119. 161. 120 h My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

A I N.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſours.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

i Pſal. 69. 3. 123 i Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

k Pſal. 119. 124. 124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and k teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

l Pſal. 19. 10. 127 l Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way.

P E.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

m Pſal. 19. 7. 130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: m it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

o Pſal. 25. 16. & 69. 16. p † Heb. *as the uſe is.* 132 o Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, p † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

q Pſal. 17. 5. r Pſal. 119. 133. 133 q Order my ſteps in thy word: and r let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

s Num. 6. 25. Pſal. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3. & 119. 135. t Pſal. 119. 12. 135 s Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and t teach me thy ſtatutes.

u Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. & Lam. 3. 48. 136 u Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

TSADDI

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

139 [x] My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 [y] Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee, ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

147 [z] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 [a] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, [b] quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 [c] Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: [d] quicken me according to thy word.

155 [e] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [f] quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my perſecutours, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſours, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: [g] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

160 †. Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

165 [h] Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.

166 [i] LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 [k] My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for [l] I have choſen thy precepts.

174 [m] I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD: and [n] thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgments help me.

176 [o] I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth againſt Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his neceſſary converſation with the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

IN [a] my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what

x Ver. 53.
† Heb. The beginning of thy word is true.
† Heb. conſumed me.
† Heb. perſecuted, or, purſued.
† Heb. found me.
y Pſal. 19. 9. Joh. 3. 17.
z Pſal. 119. 6. & 28. 30. Prov. 30. 5.
† Heb. nothing ſhall cauſe them to ſtumble.
‖ Or, that I may keep.
a Pſal. 63. 1, 6.
b Ver. 40. 154.
c Pſal. 35. 1. Jer. 7. 9.
d Ver. 40.
e Job 5. 4.
f Or, Judge.
g Ver. 88.
h Pro. 3. 2.
i Gen. 49. 18. Ver. 174.
k Ver. 7.
l Joſh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29.
m Ver. 166.
n Ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.
o Iſa. 53. 6. Luk. 15. 4, &c.
a Pſal. 118. 5. Jon. 2. 2.
‖ Or, What ſhall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or what ſhall it profit thee?

† Heb. added.

what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

‖ Or, It is as the ſharp arrows, &c.

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

[b] Jer. 49. 29.

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in [b] the tents of Kedar.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

‖ Or, a man of peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

[a] Pſal. 124. 8.

2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

[b] Pſal. 127. 1. Iſai. 27. 3.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: [b] he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

[c] Iſai. 25 4. [d] Pſal. 16. 8. & 109. 31. [e] Pſal. 91. 5. Iſa. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [c] thy ſhade [d] upon thy right hand.

6 [c] The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day; nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

[f] Deut. 28. 6.

8 The LORD ſhall [f] preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David profeſſeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city, that is [a] compact together:

[a] See 2 Sam. 5. 6.

4 [b] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [c] the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

[b] Exod. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16. [c] Exod. 16. 34.

5 For there † are ſet thrones of judgment: the thrones of the houſe of David.

† Heb. do ſit.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

[d] Neh. 2. 10.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will [d] ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profeſs their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A Song of degrees.

UNto [a] thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwelleſt in the heavens.

[a] Pſal. 121. 1. [b] Pſal. 123. 1.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, [a] now may Iſrael ſay:

[a] Pſal. 129. 1.

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

[b] Pſal. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped [b] as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers; the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

[c] Pſal. 121. 2.

8 [c] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.

¶ A Song of degrees.

THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

[a] Prov. 22. 8. Iſai. 14. 5. † Heb. the lot.

3 For [a] the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As

5 As for such as turn aside unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

¶ A Song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, [a] we were like them that dream.

2 Then [b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath † done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 [c] They that sow in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Children are his gift.

¶ A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that † build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, [b] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [c] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [d] they shall not be ashamed, but they shall ‖ speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 [b] For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 [c] The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* [d] peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, [c] The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to trust in God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

OUt [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, shouldst mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee: that [c] thou mayest be feared.

5 [d] I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 [e] My soul *waiteth* for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for [f] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And [g] he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL.

[1] Prov. 2. 15.
[2] Psal. 118. 6. Gal. 4. 16.
[†] Heb. returned the returning of.
[1] Acts 12. 9.
[2] Job 8. 21.
[†] Heb. magnified to do with them.
[1] See Jer. 31. 8, &c.
[1] Or, singing.
[2] Or, sad seed.
[1] Or, of.
[†] Heb. are builders of in it.
[2] Psal. 121. 3, 4, 5.
[1] Gen. 32. 5. & 45. 4. Josh. 24. 3, 4.
[2] Deut. 28. 4.
[†] Heb. hath filled his quiver with them.
[3] See Job 5. 4. Ps. 37. 23.
[1] Or, subdue, &c. Ps. 18. 47.
Or, destroy.
[a] Psal. 118. 8. & 119. 134. & 119. 2.
[b] Heb. 12. 20.

[a] Psal. 134. 3.
[b] Psal. 125. 5.

‖ Or, Much.
[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hos. 2. 15. & 11. 1.
[b] Psal. 124. 1.

[a] Ruth 2. 4.

[a] Lam. 3. 55. Jon. 2. 2.
[b] Psal. 143. 2.
[c] 1 King. 8. 40. Psal. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 9.
[d] Psal. 27. 14. & 31. 20. & 40. 1. Isai. 8. 17. & 30. 18.
[e] Psal. 119. 147.
‖ Or, which watch unto the morning.
[f] Psal. 86. 5, 15.
[g] Psal. 103. 3, 4.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I † exercise my self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted my †self [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, from † henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

¶ A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto [a] the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will [b] not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: [c] we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [d] we will worship at his footstool.

8 [e] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests [f] be cloathed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 [g] The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, [h] Of the fruit of thy † body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 [i] This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

15 [k] I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

16 [l] I will also cloath her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 [m] There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I cloath with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for [a] brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: [d] for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* servants of the LORD, [b] which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands *in* ‖ the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 [c] The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgments. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, [a] praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 [b] Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For [c] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that [d] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.

6 [e] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 [f] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; [g] he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

8 [h] Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 [i] *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst

---

[a] Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. walk.
† Heb. wonderful
† Heb. soul.
[b] Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
† Heb. now.

[a] Gen. 49. 24.
[b] Prov. 6. 4.
† Heb. habitations.
[c] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
[d] Psal. 99. 5.
[e] Numb. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42.
[f] Job 29. 14. Isa. 61. 10.
[g] Psal. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luk. 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.
† Heb. belly.
[i] Psal. 68. 16.
[k] Psal. 147. 14.
‖ Or, surely.
[l] 2 Chro. 6. 41. Ps. 149. 4.
[m] Ezek. 29. 21. Luk. 1. 69.

midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 [k] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [l] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [m] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 [n] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, and thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 [o] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 [p] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 [h] The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 [k] And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 [l] With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [p] To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 [q] And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 [s] And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [u] Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song; and they that † [a] wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remem-

[k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 17.
[l] Exod. 6. 9.
[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Psal. 78. 13.
[n] Exod. 14. 28. † Heb. *shaked off.*
[o] Exod. 15. 22.
[p] Psal. 135. 10, 11
[q] Deut. 29. 7.
[r] Numb. 21. 23.
[s] Numb. 21. 33.
[t] Josh. 12. 1, &c.
[u] Psal. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
† Heb. *the words of a song.*
[a] Heb. *laid us on waste.*
† Psal. 79. 1.
† Heb. *land of a stranger.*
† Heb. *the head of my joy.*

7 Remember, O LORD, [b] the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Raze *it*, raze *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* that † [d] rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [e] dasheth thy little ones against the † stones.

[a] Jer.49.7 Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. † Heb. *Make bare.* [c] Isa.13.1. & 47. 1. Jer.25.12 & 50. 2. † Heb. *wasted.* † Heb. *recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.* [d] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev.18.6. [e] Isai. 13.16. † Heb. *rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God. 7 He profeſſeth his confidence in God.

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, [a] before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

2 [b] I will worſhip [c] towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name, for thy loving kindneſs, and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me: *and* ſtrengthnedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 [d] All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [e] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [f] hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 [g] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [h] forſake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Pſal. 119. 46. [b] Pſ.28.2 [c] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30. [d] Pſal. 102.15,22 [e] Pſal. 113. 5, 6. Iſa.57.15. [f] Jam.4.6. 1 Pet.5.5. [g] Pſal. 57. 2. Phil. 1.6 [h] See Job 10. 8.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He deſieth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for ſincerity.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me.*

2 [b] Thou knoweſt my down-ſitting, and mine up-riſing, thou underſtandeſt my thought afar off.

3 Thou || compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

[a] Jer.12. 3. [b] 2 Kings 19. 27. || Or, *winnowest.*

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [c] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 [d] Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

8 [e] If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [f] If I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea;

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me: even the night ſhall be light about me.

12 Yea, [g] the darkneſs † hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

15 [h] My || ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret; *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all my *members* were written, || *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [i] How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I wake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: [k] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 [l] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [m] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [n] lead me in the way everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth againſt them. 12 He comforteth himſelf by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preſerve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpned their tongues like a ſerpent; [b] adders poyſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 [c] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, [d] preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 [e] The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords, they have ſpread a net by the way-ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, || [f] *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, [g] let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 [h] Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not † || an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name, the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable, 3 his conſcience ſincere, 7 and his life ſafe from ſnares.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [a] my prayer be † ſet forth before thee *as* incenſe; *and* [b] the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [c] || Let the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oyl, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [d] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from [e] the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 [f] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withall † eſcape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ [a] Maſchil of David; a Prayer [b] when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 [c] I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When [d] my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: [e] in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 [f] || I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [g] *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; no man † cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, [h] Thou *art* my refuge, *and* [i] my portion [k] in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutours, for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: [l] the righteous ſhall com-

[n] Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.
† Heb. *directed.*
[b] Pſal. 134. 2.
[c] Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12.
|| Or, *Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; but not their precious oyl break my head, &c.*
[d] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Pſal. 123. 1, 2.
† Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.*
[e] Pſal. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.
[f] Pſal. 35. 8.
† Heb. *paſs over.*
[a] Pſal. 32. tit.
[b] 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.
[c] Pſal. 102. tit.
[d] Pſal. 143. 4.
[e] Pſal. 140. 5.
[f] Pſal. 69. 20.
|| Or, *Look on the right hand and ſee.*
[g] Pſal. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
† Heb. *periſhed from me.*
† Heb. *ſought after.*
[h] Pſal. 16. 1. & 31. 2. Pſal. 61. 3. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24.
[i] Pſal. 73. 12. Pſal. 142. 2.

compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgment. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 and for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A Psalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: [a] in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for [b] in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore [c] is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 [d] I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 [e] I stretch forth my hands unto thee: [f] my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [g] || lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness [h] in the morning, for in thee do I trust: [i] cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for [k] I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [l] Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into [m] the land of uprightness.

11 [n] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for [o] I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

BLessed *be* the LORD my † strength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 [b] My || goodness and my fortress, my high towre and my deliverer, my shield and *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains, and they shall smoak.

6 [h] Cast forth lightning and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 [i] Send thine † hand from above, [k] rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of [l] strange children:

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

9 I will [m] sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth || salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 [n] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-stones, † polished *after the* similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 [o] Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 and for his saving mercy.

¶ Davids [a] *Psalm* of praise.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised

---

[a] Psal. 31. 1.

[b] Exod. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

[c] Psal. 142. 3.

[d] Psal. 77. 5, 10, 11.

[e] Psal. 88. 9.

[f] Psal. 63. 1.

[g] Psal. 28. 1. || Or, *for I am become* like, &c.

[h] See Psal. 46. 5.

[i] Psal. 5. 8.

[k] Psal. 25. 1.

† Heb. *hid me with thee.*

[l] Psal. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24.

[m] Isai. 26. 10.

[n] Ps. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.

[o] Psal. 116. 16.

† Heb. *rock.*

[a] Psal. 18. 2, 31.

[b] 2 Sam. 22. 35.

† Heb. *to the war, &c.*

[a] Psal. 34. 1.

[b] Psal. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3.

[c] Psal. 8. 4. & 144. 3.

[d] Psal. 39. 5. & 90. 5, 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4.

[e] Psal. 102. 26.

[f] Psal. 18. 9.

[g] Psal. 104. 32.

[h] Psal. 18. 14.

[i] Psal. 18. 16.

[k] Psal. 18. 44.

[l] Psal. 144. 7, 11.

[m] Psal. 33. 2. & 98. 5.

[n] Psal. 18. 44. & 144. 7, 11.

[o] Psal. 33. 12. & 144. 15.

[a] Psal. 34. 1.

[b] Psal. 48. 1. & 96. 4.

praised; and † c his greatness *is* unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 d The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD, and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 e Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 g The eyes of all || wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and || holy in all his works.

18 i The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist moveth perpetual praises to God. 3 He dissuadeth not to trust in men. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

PRaise ye the LORD. a Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 b While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

3 c Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no || help.

4 d His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day e his thoughts perish.

5 f Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 g Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 h Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry. i The LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 k The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: l the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 m The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 n The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the weather, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaise ye the LORD: for a *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant, *and* b praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: c he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 d He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 e He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

6 g The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 g Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 h He

9 [h] He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [i] to the young ravens which cry.

10 [k] He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthned the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [l] filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 [m] He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 [n] He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [o] He sheweth his † word unto Jacob, [p] his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 [q] He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praise God.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 [a] Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [d] he commanded, and they were created.

6 [e] He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [f] his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 [g] He also exalteth the horn of his people, [h] the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and its power to rule over mens consciences.

PRaise ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 [c] Let them praise his name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [d] the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: [e] he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them [f] sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* in their † mouth, & a two-edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [h] To execute upon them the judgment written: [i] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

1 An exhortation to praise God 3 with all kind of instruments.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a] Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: [b] praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ The

[h] Job 38. 41. Psal. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.
[i] Job 38. 41. Matth. 6. 26.
[k] Psal. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hos. 1. 7.
† Heb. *who maketh thy border peace.*
[l] Psal. 132. 15.
† Heb. *fat of wheat.* Deut. 32. 14. Psal. 81. 16.
[m] Psal. 107. 20.
[n] Ver. 15. See Job 37. 10.
[o] Psal. 78. 5. & 103. 7.
† Heb. *words.*
[p] Mal. 4. 4.
[q] See Rom. 3. 1, 2.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Psal. 103. 20, 21.
[b] 1 King. 8. 27.
[c] Gen. 1. 7.
[d] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Psal. 33. 6, 9.
[e] Psal. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.
† Heb. *birds of wing.*
[f] Psal. 113. 4. & 138. 5.
[g] Psal. 89. 17, 24.
[h] Psal. 145. 10.
[a] Psal. 33. 3. & 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Isa. 42. 10.
[b] Psal. 95. 6. & 100. 3.
[c] Psal. 150. 3, 4.
[d] Psal. 147. 11.
[e] Psal. 147. 6.
[f] Psal. 132. 9, 16.
† Heb. *throat.*
[h] Psal. 149. 7, 8, 9.
[i] Psal. 148. 14.
[a] Psal. 145. 5, 6.
[b] Psal. 33. 2. & 92. 3. & 144. 9.
‖ Or, *pipe.*
‖ Or, *pipe.*

CHAP. I.

1 The use of the proverbs. 7 An admonition to fear God, and believe his word, 10 to avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of her contempt. 24 She threatneth her contemners.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding;

3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgment, and † equity;

4 To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and || diſcretion.

5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning: and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

6 To underſtand a proverb, and || the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.

7 ¶ [b] The fear of the LORD *is* the || beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

8 [c] My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

9 For [d] they *ſhall be* an † ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us [e] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

14 Caſt in thy lot among us, let us all have one purſe:

15 My ſon, [f] walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 [g] For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread in the † ſight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [h] Wiſdom crieth without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*,

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ [i] Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye [k] have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 [l] I alſo will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When [m] your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

28 [n] Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not [o] chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 [p] They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore [q] ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the || proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

33 But [r] whoſo hearkneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and [s] ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children, 10 and ſafety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding:

3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding:

4 [b] If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures:

5 Then

[a] Heb. *Miſchalim*, that is, excellent ſentences.
[b] Chap. 8. 1. & 9. 3.
† Heb. *Miſchalim*, that is, excellent wiſdoms.
[c] Pſal. 119. 11.
[d] Ver. 30. Luke 7. 30.
[e] Pſal. 24.
[f] Chap. 10. 24.
[g] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Micah 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. James 4. 3.
[h] Pſal. 119. 172.
† Ver. 25.
[i] Job 4. 8. Chap. 14. 34. & 22. 8. Jer. 6. 19.
|| Or, *eaſe*.
[k] Pſal. 25. 12, 13.
[l] Pſal. 112. 7.
[a] Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 1.
† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*
[b] Matt. 13. 44.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and find the knowledge of God.

6 [c] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 [e] Whose ways *are* crooked, and they froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from [f] the strange woman, *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 [h] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 [k] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 [l] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

An exhortation to obedience, 5 *to faith,* 7 *to avoiding vanity,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and benefits of wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The accursed state of the wicked.*

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:

a For length of days, and † long life, and b peace shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: c bind them about thy neck, d write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 [e] So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ [f] Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 [g] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ [h] Be not wise in thine own eyes: h fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and ‡ [i] marrow to thy bones.

9 [k] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase:

10 [l] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ [m] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth, [n] even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

13 ¶ [o] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and the man *that* † getteth understanding.

14 [p] For the merchandise of it *is better* than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 [q] Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* [r] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 [s] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

20 [t] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [u] grace to thy neck.

23 [x] Then

a Ecclus. 3. 1. & 30. 16, 18.

a 2 Kings 20. 12. Isa. 1. 3.
b Psal. 84. 11
c Chap. 30. 5.
d Psal. 125. 3.
e Chap. 2. 20.
f Chap. 5. 20.
g Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
h Ezek. 23. 37. Mal. 2. 14.
i Chap. 2. 17.
k Chap. 8. 22.
l Psal. 37. 29. Job 18. 17. Psal. 104. 35.
m Or, plucked up.

18 [x] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 [y] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 [z] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ [b] Envy thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [c] but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [d] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ [e] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what the tenderness he had of his parents. 5 To study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 [e] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head [f] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, [g] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go: keep her, for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [h] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For [i] they sleep not except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just [k] *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 [l] The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 [m] Let them not depart from thine eyes; [n] keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and [o] † health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be established.

27 [p] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. 3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.

x Psal. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. & 121. 3.
y Psal. 91. 5. & 112. 7.
† Heb. *the owners thereof.*
z Levit. 19. 13. Deuter. 24. 15.
† Heb. *a man of violence.*
a Psal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Prov. 3. 31. & 24. 1. & 23. 17.
b Levit. 26. 14. &c. Deuter. 28. 15. &c.
c Psal. 25. 14. John 15. 15.
d Chap. 3. 33.
e Psal. 138. 6. Chap. 3. 34. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *the promotion of fools.*
a Chap. 1. 8.
b 1 Chron. 29. 1.
c Chap. 7. 2.
d Levit. 18. 5. Deuter. 4. 1. & 30. 16. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
e Prov. 3. 18. & 8. 35.
f Chap. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *she shall encompass thee with a crown of glory.*
g Psal. 91. 11, 12.
h Psal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.
i Psal. 36. 4.
k 2 Sam. 23. 4.
l Isa. 59. 9. Jer. 23. 12.
m Chap. 3. 3, 21.
n Chap. 2. 1.
o Chap. 3. 8.
† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
† Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*
‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*
p Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding.
2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.
3 ¶ [a] For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an hony-comb, and her † mouth *is* [b] smoother than oyl.
4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, [c] sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 [d] Her feet go down to death: her steps take hold on hell.
6 Lest thou shouldst ponder the path of life, her ways are movable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel,
10 Lest strangers be filled with thy † wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger,
11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof?
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me?
14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with [e] the wife of thy youth.
19 [f] *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleasant roe, let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and † be thou ravisht always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravisht with [g] a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
21 [h] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ [i] His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.
23 [k] He shall die without instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
† Heb. *palate.*
[b] Psal. 55. 21.
[c] Heb. 4. 12.
[d] Chap. 7. 27.
† Heb. *strength.*
[e] Mal. 2. 14.
[f] See Cant. 4. 5, & 7. 3.
† Heb. *water.*
† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
[g] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 4.
[h] 2 Chro. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hos. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.
[i] Psal. 9. 15.
† Heb. *sin.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Against suretiship,* 6 *idleness,* 12 *and wickedness.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The blessing of obedience.* 25 *The mischiefs of whoredom.*

MY son, if thou [a] be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thyself, ‖ and make sure thy friend.
4 [b] Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.
5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 [c] How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:
11 [d] So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.
13 [e] He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;
14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he [f] be broken without remedy.
16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:
17 [g] † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,
18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, [h] feet that be swift in running to mischief,
19 [i] A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

[a] Chap. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.
‖ Heb. *go boldly.*
[b] Chap. 24. 33.
[c] Chap. 10. 5. & 19. 15. & 20. 13. & 24. 33. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Thes. 5. 6.
[d] Chap. 24. 34.
[e] Psal. 35. 19. Chap. 10. 10.
† Heb. *sendeth forth.*
[f] Chap. 29. 1.
[g] Psal. 101. 5. & 131. 1. Chap. 16. 5. Isa. 2. 11. & 5. 15. & 10. 12. Dan. 4. 37. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *Haughty eyes.*
[h] Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
[i] Chap. 19. 5. & 21. 28.

20 ¶ [k] My

20 ¶ [a] My ſon, keep thy fathers commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother.
21 [b] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.
22 [c] When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, it ſhall keep thee; and when thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.
23 [d] For the commandment *is* a || lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:
24 [e] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ||of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.
25 [f] Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.
26 For [g] by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adultereſs will hunt for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his cloaths not be burnt?
28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall not be innocent.
30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfie his ſoul when he is hungry:
31 But *if* he be found, [h] he ſhall reſtore ſeven-fold, he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe.
32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † underſtanding: he *that* doeth it, deſtroyeth his own ſoul.
33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get, and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.
34 For jealouſie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance.
35 He will not † regard any ranſom; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perſuadeth to a ſincere and kind familiarity with wiſdom. 6 By an example of his own experience, he ſheweth 10 the cunning of an whore, 22 and the deſperate ſimplicity of a young wanton. 24 He debarreth from ſuch wickedneſs.

MY ſon, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.
2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live: and my law [c] as the apple of thine eye.
3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wiſdom, Thou *art* my ſiſter; and call underſtanding *thy* kinſwoman:
5 [e] That they may keep thee from the ſtrange woman, from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words.
6 ¶ For at the window of my houſe I looked through my caſement,
7 And beheld among the ſimple ones, I diſcerned among the † youths, a young man void of underſtanding,
8 Paſſing through the ſtreet near her corner, and he went the way to her houſe,
9 In the twilight, in the † evening, in the black and dark night:
10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and ſubtil of heart.
11 ([f] She *is* loud and ſtubborn, [g] her feet abide not in her houſe.
12 Now *is ſhe* without, now in the ſtreets, and lieth in wait at every corner)
13 So ſhe caught him, and kiſſed him, *and* † with an impudent face ſaid unto him,
14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to ſeek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapeſtry, with carved *works*, with [h] fine linen of Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us ſolace our ſelves with loves.
19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;
20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at || the day appointed.
21 With [i] her much fair ſpeech ſhe cauſed him to yield, with the flattering of her lips ſhe forced him.
22 He goeth after her † ſtraightway, as an ox goeth to the ſlaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the ſtocks:
23 Till a dart ſtrike through his liver, as a bird haſteth to the ſnare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.
24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let

[a] Chap. 2. 1. & 3. 1.
[b] Chap. 3. 3.
[c] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3.
[d] Pſal. 19. 8. & 119. 105. Prov. 6. 23. Iſa. 51. 4. 2 Cor. 4. 6. 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[e] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5. & 22. 14. & 23. 27. & 23. 33. Eccleſ. 7. 26.
[f] Exod. 20. 17. Matth. 5. 28. 2 Pet. 2. 14.
[g] Chap. 29. 5.
† Heb. *ſeed.*
[h] Deut. 22. 22. Lev. 18. 20. Chap. 6. 29. & 22. 14. Rom. 13. 9. Jam. 2. 11.
† Heb. *Thou ſhalt not eſteem a ranſom.*
† Heb. *wants heart.*
[a] Chap. 2. 1. & 3. 1. & 4. 4. & 7. 1. Deut. 32. 46. Prov. 3. 1. & 4. 4. & 7. 1. Deut. 4. 1. & 30. 16. Chap. 3. 2. & 4. 22.
[b] Lev. 18. 5. Chap. 4. 4. Deut. 32. 46. Prov. 4. 4. & 7. 2. Chap. 3. 2. & 4. 22.
[c] Pſal. 17. 8. Zech. 2. 8.
[d] Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 21.
[e] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5. & 22. 14. & 23. 27. & 23. 33. Eccleſ. 7. 26.
† Heb. *youthful.*
† Heb. *evening of the day.*
[f] Chap. 9. 13. & 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
[g] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
† Heb. *ſhe ſtrengthened her face, and ſaid.*
† Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.*
[h] Exod. 25. 4. & 26. 1. & 35. 35. & 39. 28. Iſa. 19. 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
[i] Or, *the ſtrange woman.* Chap. 5. 3.
† Heb. *ſuddenly.*

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 [k] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

[g] Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, & evidence of wisdom. 10 The excellency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternity of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.

[h] Chap. 1. 20. & 9. 3.

DOth not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom; and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

[b] Chap. 22. 20.

6 Hear, for I will speak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

† Heb. *the abominations of my lips.* † Heb. *wreathed.*

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

[c] Job 28. 15. Psa. 19. 10. & 119. 27. Chap. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.

11 [c] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

‖ Or, *subtilty.*

12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

[d] Eccles. 7. 19.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, [d] I have strength.

[e] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.

15 [e] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

[f] Jam. 1. 5.

17 I love them that love me, and [f] those that seek me early shall find me.

[g] Chap. 3. 16.

18 [g] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

[h] Chap. 3. 14.

19 [h] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

‖ Or, *walk.*

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

[i] Job 15. 7. Psa. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.

25 [i] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor the ‖ highest part of the dust of the world.

‖ Or, *streets.* ‖ Or, *dust.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a ‖ compass upon the face of the depth:

‖ Or, *circle.*

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

[k] Gen. 1. 9. Psa. 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.

29 [k] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [l] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

[l] Job 38. 4.

30 [m] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him:

[m] Luke 2. 52.

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [n] blessed *are they that keep* my ways.

[n] Chap. 29. 18. Luke 11. 28.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

[o] Chap. 1. 28. & 29. 18. Luke 12. 37.

34 [o] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † [p] obtain favour of the LORD.

[p] Chap. 12. 2. & 18. 22.

36 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The custom, 16 and errour of folly.

WIsdom hath builded her house, she hath hewen out her seven pillars:

2 [a] She hath killed her † beasts; she hath mingled

mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, [c] she crieth [d] upon the highest places of the city.

4 [e] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 [f] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himself a blot.

8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [h] rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

10 [i] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 [k] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but [l] if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ [m] A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 [o] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [n] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the end, and sometimes, are sundry observations of moral matters, and that contrary

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father, but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [b] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away || the substance of the wicked.

4 [c] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool shall || fall.

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool shall fall.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but † a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [r] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [s] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is* in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, || erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 [t] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of † wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 It *is as* sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon

[a] Psal. 10. 10. & 37. 25.
|| Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.*
[b] Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
[c] Chap. 13. 4. & 21. 5.
[d] Chap. 1. 20. & 8. 2.
[e] Chap. 9. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
[f] Ver. 11.
[h] Psal. 112. 6.
[i] Ver. 10.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.*
[k] Or, *be beaten.* Psal. 119. 4. Chap. 26. 18.
[l] Chap. 6. 13.
[m] Ver. 8.
[n] Chap. 13. 14. & 18. 6.
[o] Psal. 119. 42.
[p] Chap. 17. 9.
[q] 1 Cor. 13. 4.
[r] Chap. 18. 7.
† Heb. *there.*
[s] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 15.
[t] Chap. 13. 3.

upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more*: but [y] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoak to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [z] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [a] the years of the wicked shall be shortned.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but [b] the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [c] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 [d] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [e] transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [f] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An [g] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 [h] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 [i] By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [k] † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [l] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

15 [m] He that is surety for a stranger shall † smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [n] to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 [o] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [p] The † liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

26 [q] He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: [r] but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 [s] He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but [t] the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The

[y] Matt. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
[z] Chap. 9. 11.
† Heb. *addeth.*
[a] Job 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23.
[b] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Psal. 112. 10.
[c] Psal. 37. 22. & 125. 1.
[d] Psal. 37. 30.
† Heb. *frowardnesses.*
[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13, — 16. Chap. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect stone.*
[b] Chap. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.
[c] Chap. 13. 6.
[d] Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.
† Heb. *rectifie.*
[e] Chap. 5. 22.
[f] Chap. 21. 18.
[g] Job 8. 13.
[h] Chap. 28. 12, 28.
[i] Chap. 29. 8.

(†)

[k] Lev. 19. 16.
† Heb. *goeth.*
[l] Chap. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[m] Chap. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.
† Heb. *shall be evil broken.*
† Heb. *strikings hands.*
[n] Hos. 10. 12.
[o] Chap. 16. 5.
† Heb. *departeth from.*
[p] Deut. 15. 10. Psal. 112. 5, 9. 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *blessing.*
[q] Chap. 28. 27.
[r] Chap. 31. 13.
[s] Job 31. 24, 25. Psal. 49. 6. & 52. 7. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[t] Psal. 92. 12. Hos. 14. 5, 6.
[u] Chap. 10. 4. & 12. 24. & 13. 4. & 21. 5. Eccles. 10. 10.
[v] Chap. 10. 16. & 13. 14. & 14. 27. & 19. 23. Ezek. 18. 4. Rom. 6. 23.
[w] Chap. 10. 31. & 15. 28. & 29. 20. Eccles. 7. 9. James 1. 19.
[x] Chap. 6. 32. & 9. 7, 8. & 15. 12. & 19. 25. & 21. 11. & 25. 12. & 29. 1.
[y] Chap. 10. 25. & 12. 3. Matt. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
[z] Chap. 9. 11.
† Heb. *addeth.*
[a] Job 15. 32. & 22. 16. Psal. 55. 23.
[b] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Psal. 112. 10.
[c] Psal. 37. 22. & 125. 1.
[d] Psal. 37. 30.
† Heb. *frowardnesses.*
[e] Chap. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13, — 16. Chap. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect stone.*
[f] Chap. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.
[g] Chap. 13. 6.
[h] Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.
† Heb. *rectifie.*
[i] Chap. 5. 22.
[k] Chap. 21. 18.
[l] Job 8. 13.
[m] Chap. 28. 12, 28.
[n] Chap. 29. 8.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [o] he that † winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

31 [x] Behold, the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutiſh.

2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the [b] root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

4 [c] A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is* [d] as rottenneſs in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

9 [h] *He that is* deſpiſed and hath a ſervant, *is* better than he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

10 [i] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the || tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 [k] He that tilleth his land ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons is* void of underſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth the || net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 † [l] The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

14 [m] A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands ſhall be rendred unto him.

15 [n] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

16 [o] A fools wrath is † preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

17 [p] *He that* ſpeaketh truth, ſheweth forth righteouſneſs; but a falſe witneſs, deceit.

18 [q] There is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellers of peace, *is* joy.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

22 [r] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 [s] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 [t] The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the || ſlothful ſhall be under tribute.

25 [u] Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but [x] a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more || excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

27 The ſlothful *man* roaſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his fathers inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

2 [a] A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſours *ſhall eat* violence.

3 [b] He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, ſhall have deſtruction.

4 [c] The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is lothſome, and cometh to ſhame.

6 [d] Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth † the ſinner.

7 [e] There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himſelf poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The

---

[o] Prov. 12. 2. † Heb. taketh. [1] 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

[x] Chap. 8. 35.

[a] Chap. 18. 22.

[b] Chap. 10. 25.

[c] 1 Cor. 11. 7.

[d] Chap. 14. 30.

[e] Chap. 1. 11, 12.

[f] Chap. 14. 3.

[g] Pſal. 37. 36. Chap. 11. 21.

† Heb. perverſe of heart.

[h] Chap. 13. 7.

[i] Deut. 25. 4. || Or, bowels.

[k] Chap. 28. 19.

|| Or, forrels.

† Heb. The ſnare of the tranſgreſſion is in the tranſgreſſion of his lips.

[l] Chap. 18. 7.

[m] Chap. 31. 2.

[n] Chap. 3. 7.

[o] Chap. 29. 11. † Heb. in that day.

[p] Chap. 14. 5.

[q] Pſal. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

[r] Chap. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.

[s] Chap. 13. 16. & 15. 2.

[t] Chap. 10. 4. || Or, deceitful.

[u] Chap. 15. 13. [x] Iſai. 50. 4.

|| Or, excellent.

[a] Chap. 12. 14.

[b] Chap. 21. 23.

[c] Chap. 10. 4.

[d] Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6. † Heb. ſin.

[e] Chap. 12. 9.

8 The ranſom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: [f] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-adviſed *is* wiſdom.

11 [g] Wealth *gotten* by vanity, ſhall be diminiſhed: but he that gathereth † by labour ſhall increaſe.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart ſick: but [h] *when* the deſire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoſo deſpiſeth the word, ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ſhall be ‖ rewarded.

14 [i] The law of the wiſe *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death.

15 Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſours *is* hard.

16 [k] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but [l] † a faithful ambaſſadour *is* health.

18 Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be to* him that refuſeth inſtruction: but [m] he that regardeth reproof, ſhall be honoured.

19 [n] The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wiſe *men*, ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools ſhall be † deſtroyed.

21 [o] Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous, good ſhall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and [p] the wealth of the ſinner *is* laid up for the juſt.

23 [q] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* deſtroyed for want of judgment.

24 [r] He that ſpareth his rod, hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him chaſteneth him betimes.

25 [s] The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wiſe woman buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightneſs, feareth the LORD: [a] but *he that is* perverſe in his ways, deſpiſeth him.

3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* a rod of pride: [b] but the lips of the wiſe ſhall preſerve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increaſe *is* by the ſtrength of the ox.

5 [c] A faithful witneſs will not lie: but a falſe witneſs will utter lies.

6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom, and *findeth it* not: but [d] knowledge *is* eaſie unto him that underſtandeth.

7 Go from the preſence of a fooliſh man, when thou perceiveſt not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wiſdom of the prudent *is* to underſtand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [e] Fools make a mock at ſin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterneſs; and a ſtranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The houſe of the wicked ſhall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright ſhall flouriſh.

12 [f] There is a way which ſeemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is ſorrowful; and [g] the end of that mirth *is* heavineſs.

14 The backſlider in heart ſhall be [h] filled with his own ways: and a good man *ſhall be ſatisfied* from himſelf.

15 The ſimple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [i] A wiſe *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* ſoon angry dealeth fooliſhly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The ſimple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [k] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that deſpiſeth his neighbour, ſinneth: [l] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that deviſe evil? but mercy and truth *ſhall be* to them that deviſe good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The

[f] Job 18. 6. & 21. 17. ‖ Or, *candle.*
[g] Chap. 10. 2. & 20. 21. † Heb. *with the hand.*
[h] Ver. 19.
‖ Or, *in peace.*
[i] Chap. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22.
[k] Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2. † Heb. *ſpreadeth.*
[l] Chap. 25. 13. † Heb. *an ambaſſadour of faithfulneſs.*
[m] Chap. 15. 5, 31.
[n] Ver. 12.
† Heb. *breſhp.*
[o] Pſal. 32. 10.
[p] Job 27. 17. Chap. 28. 8. Eccl. 2. 26.
[q] Chap. 12. 11.
[r] Chap. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.
[s] Pſal. 34. 10. & 37. 3.
[a] Job 12. 4.
[b] Chap. 12. 6.
[c] Chap. 12. 17. & 14. 5. & 19. 5, 9. & 21. 28. & 25. 18.
[d] Chap. 8. 9.
[e] Chap. 13. 1.
[f] Chap. 16. 25.
[g] Chap. 5. 4.
[h] Chap. 1. 31.
[i] Chap. 13. 16.
[k] Chap. 19. 4, 6, 7.
[l] Chap. 19. 17. & 28. 27. Matth. 5. 7.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [m] A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [n] In the fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [o] envy [p] the rottenness of the bones.

31 [q] He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth [r] his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [s] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [t] *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach to † any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A [a] Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [b] but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 [c] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 [d] A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: [e] but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 [f] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [g] followeth after righteousness.

10 || Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [h] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [i] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [k] the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [l] A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [m] by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 [n] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 [o] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 A [p] wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger, appeaseth strife.

19 [q] The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* † made plain.

20 [r] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [s] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [t] Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [u] a word *spoken* in † due season, how good *is it*?

24 [x] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [y] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [z] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [a] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 [b] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [c] The

[a] Chap. 25. 15.
[b] Ver. 7. Chap. 12. 23 & 13. 16.
† Heb. *bubbleth, or boileth out folishness.*
[c] Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. Heb. 4. 13.
† Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*
[d] Chap. 10. 1.
[e] Chap. 13. 18. ver. 31, 32.
[f] Chap. 21. 27. Mic. 6. 7, 8. & 6. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.
[g] Chap. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.
[h] Or, *instruction.*
[i] Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 17.
[k] Job 26. 6. Pſal. 33. 8.
[l] 2 Chr. 6. 30. Pſal. 7. 9. & 44. 21. Jer. 17. 10. & 20. 12.
[m] Acts 21. 13.
[n] Chap. 17. 22.
[o] Chap. 22. 24.
[p] Pſal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[q] Chap. 17. 1.
[r] Chap. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[s] Chap. 22. 3.
† Heb. *raiſed up as a cauſey.*
[t] Chap. 20. 1. & 29. 3.
[u] Chap. 10. 21.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
[x] Chap. 11. 14. & 20. 18.
[y] Chap. 25. 11.
† Heb. *in his ſeaſon.*
[z] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[a] Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
[b] Pſal. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
[c] Chap. 6. 18.
† Heb. *words of pleaſantneſs.*
[d] Chap. 11. 19.

29 [c] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [d] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth || instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that || heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 [e] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [f] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] || preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 [b] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [d] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [e] Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: [f] *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and [g] by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [h] Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 [i] A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [k] A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS: all the † weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [l] the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [m] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 [n] The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and [o] his favour *is* [p] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [q] How much better *is it* to get wisdom, than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 [r] Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 He that || handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso [t] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [u] Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [u] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [x] † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [y] A froward man † soweth strife, and [z] a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [a] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 [b] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* [a] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of || sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over [b] a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The

[c] Psal. 34. 16.
[d] Psal. 145. 18, 19.
‖ Or, *correction.*
‖ Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *Possesseth an heart.*
[e] Chap. 1. 7.
[f] Chap. 18. 12.
[a] Ver. 9. Chap. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *disposings.*
[b] Chap. 21. 2.
[c] Psal. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
[d] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
[e] Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[f] Chap. 11. 21.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[g] Chap. 14. 16.
[h] Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.
[i] Ver. 1.
† Heb. *Divination.*
[k] Levit. 19. 36. Chap. 11. 1.
† Heb. *stones.*
[l] Chap. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
[m] Chap. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[n] Chap. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[o] Chap. 19. 12.
[p] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[q] Chap. 8. 11. 19.
[r] Chap. 22. 4. & 29. 23.
[t] Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 84. 12. & 146. 5. Jer. 17. 7.
[u] Job 28. 28. Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7. & 9. 10. & 15. 33.
[u] Chap. 14. 12.
[x] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 19. 15. & 20. 4. & 21. 25. & 24. 33. & 26. 14. Eccles. 10. 18.
† Heb. *Soul.*
[y] Chap. 6. 14. & 19. 28.
[z] Chap. 18. 8. & 26. 20.
[a] Chap. 1. 10. & 16. 29.
[b] Chap. 20. 29. Levit. 19. 32.
[a] Chap. 15. 17. & 17. 1.
‖ Or, *slaughters.*
[b] Chap. 10. 5. & 19. 26. & 28. 7. Joel 3. 5.

3 [c] The

3 [c] The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

6 [f] Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 ‖ A gift *is as* † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a transgression, ‖ seeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter, separateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 [o] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 [p] A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: *and* [q] he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

21 [r] He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [s] A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [t] Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [u] A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 [x] He that hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

28 [y] Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips, *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough desire a man having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy, reproach.

4 [a] The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [b] *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for stroaks.

7 [c] A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 [d] The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is [e] brother to him that is a great waster.

10 [f] The name of the LORD *is* a strong towre: the righteous runneth into it, and is † safe.

11 [g] The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [h] Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth know-

[c] Chap. 14. 6. Eccles. 3. 14. & 8. 1.
[d] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13.
[e] Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, a cool spirit.
[f] Job 13. 5.
‖ Or, He that separateth himself seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every business. See Jude 19.
[a] Chap. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
[b] Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23.
[c] Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccles. 10. 12.
[d] Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, whisperer.
‖ Or, like as when men are wounded.
† Heb. chambers.
[e] Chap. 28. 24.
[f] 2 Sam. 22. 51. Psal. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. set aloft.
[g] Chap. 10. 15.
[h] Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. returneth a word.

knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 [i] A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 [k] A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 [l] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [m] *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth [n] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, must shew himself friendly: [o] and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 [b] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 [c] A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 [d] Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and [e] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 [f] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall find good.

9 [g] A false witness shall not be unpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less [h] for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 [i] The || discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 [k] The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 [l] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; [m] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and [n] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and [o] an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

16 [p] He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

17 [q] He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and || that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 [r] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare || for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 [s] *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

24 [t] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [u] Smite a scorner, and the simple will † beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* [x] a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and [y] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judg-

[i] Chap. 17. 8. & 21. 14.

[k] Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.

[l] See Mat. 12. 37.

[m] Chap. 18. 14. & 31. 10.

[n] Jam. 2. 3.

[o] Chap. 17. 17.

[a] Chap. 28. 6.

[b] Chap. 14. 20.

[c] Ver. 9. Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28.

† Heb. *held innocent.*

[d] Chap. 29. 26.

[e] Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.

† Heb. *a man of gifts.*

[f] Chap. 14. 20.

† Heb. *an heart.*

[g] Ver. 5.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 [b] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 [c] *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 [d] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the || cold; *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [e] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 [f] Most men will proclaim every one his own || goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [g] his children *are* blessed after him.

8 [h] A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [i] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [k] † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [l] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [m] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* nought, *it is* nought, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [n] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [o] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [p] † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [q] *Every* purpose is established by counsel: and [r] with good advice make war.

19 [s] He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that || flattereth with his lips.

20 [t] Whoso curseth his father or his mother, [u] his || lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 [x] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [y] Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 [z] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 [a] Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 [b] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 [c] The spirit of man *is* the || candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [d] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [e] the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [b] To do justice and judgment, *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 [c] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the || plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 [d] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 [e] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [f] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the

1 Or, *entiseth.*
[c] Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Mat. 15. 4.
[d] Chap. 24. 20.
|| Or, *candle.*
[e] Chap. 28. 20.
[f] Deut. 32. 35. Chap. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[g] Ver. 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
[h] Psal. 37. 23. Cha. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
[i] Psa. 101. 5, &c. ver. 8.
[k] 1 Cor. 2. 11.
|| Or, *lamp.*
[l] Psal. 101. 1. Chap. 29. 14.

[m] Chap. 16. 31.
† Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

[n] Chap. 16. 2.
[o] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Isai. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8
[p] Chap. 6. 17.
† Heb. *haughtiness of eyes.*
|| Or, *light.*
[q] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4.
[r] Chap. 20. 2. & 13. 11.
† Heb. *for them*, or, *dwell with them.*
[s] Ver. 19. Chap. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15.

the houſe-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide houſe.

10 g The ſoul of the wicked deſireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 h When the ſcorner is puniſhed, the ſimple is made wiſe: and when the wiſe is inſtructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wiſely conſidereth the houſe of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedneſs.

13 i Whoſo ſtoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he alſo ſhall cry himſelf, but ſhall not be heard.

14 k A gift in ſecret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the boſom, ſtrong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the juſt to do judgment: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of underſtanding, ſhall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth || pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oyl ſhall not be rich.

18 l The wicked *ſhall be* a ranſom for the righteous; and the tranſgreſſour for the upright.

19 m *It is* better to dwell in the † wilderneſs, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 n *There is* a treaſure to be deſired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wiſe: but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up.

21 o He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy, findeth life, righteouſneſs and honour.

22 p A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

23 q Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his ſoul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name, who dealeth in † proud wrath.

25 r The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him: for his hands refuſe to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the ſ righteous giveth and ſpareth not.

27 t The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 u † A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh: but the man that heareth, ſpeaketh conſtantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he || directeth his way.

30 x *There is* no wiſdom nor underſtanding, nor counſel againſt the LORD.

31 y The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battel: but z || ſafety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A a *Good* name *is* rather to be choſen than great riches, *and* loving favour || rather than ſilver and gold.

2 b The rich and poor meet together: c the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 d A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on and are puniſhed.

4 e || By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 f Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: g he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them.

6 || Train up a child in † the way he ſhould go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 h The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant to the † lender.

8 i He that ſoweth iniquity ſhall reap vanity: and || the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 k † He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 l Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 m He that loveth pureneſs of heart, || *for* the grace of his lips, the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth the || words of the tranſgreſſour.

13 n The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is a* lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 o The mouth of ſtrange women *is a* deep pit: p he that is abhorred of the LORD ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* q the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That

† Heb. *a woman of contentions.*
† Heb. *an houſe of ſociety.*
g Jam. 4. 5
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
h Chap. 19. 25.
i Mat. 18. 30, &c.
k Chap. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.
|| Or, *ſport.*
l Chap. 11. 8. Iſai. 43. 3.
m Ver. 9. † Heb. *Land of the deſert.*
n Pſal. 112. 3.
o Chap. 15. 9.
p Eccleſ. 9. 14, &c.
q Chap. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21.
† Heb. *thy wrath of pride.*
r Chap. 13. 3.
ſ Pſal. 112. 9.
t Pſa. 50. 9. Cha. 15. 8. Iſai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.
† Heb. *in wickedneſs.*
u Chap. 19. 5, 9.
† Heb. *A witneſs of lies.*
|| Or, *conſideraeth.*

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, || even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counſels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth to them that || ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

23 For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man; and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 Remove not the ancient || land-mark which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 Wilt thou † ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they flie away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 Remove not the old || land-mark, and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs:

11 For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, || even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For ſurely there is an || end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters of † fleſh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall cloath *a man* with rags.

22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 She alſo lieth in wait || as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſours among men.

29 Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like || an adder.

33 Thine

d Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.
Chap. 22. 28.
|| Or, *bound.*
e Job 31. 21.
Chap. 22. 23.
f Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.
g Chap. 29. 3.
|| Or, *even I will rejoyce.*
h Pſal. 37. 1. & 73. 3.
Chap. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
i Chap. 23. 14.
k Chap. 24. 14.
|| Or, *reward.*
l Iſai. 5. 22.
Luke 21. 34.
Rom. 13. 13.
Ephеſ. 5. 18.
† Heb. *the fleſh.*
m Chap. 19. 15.
n Chap. 1. 8.
o Chap. 4. 5, 7.
p Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. ver. 25.
q Chap. 22. 14.
r Chap. 7. 22.
|| Or, *as a robber.*
s Iſai. 5. 11, 22.
t Gen. 49. 12.
u Pſal. 75. 8. Iſa. 51. 17.
|| Or, *a cockatrice*

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the † midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* I † felt *it* not: [x] when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *knew.*

[x] See Deut. 29. 19. Isa. 56. 12.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

[a] Psal. 37. 1. &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 23. 17. ver. 19.

2 [b] For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

[b] Psal. 10. 7.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 [c] A wise man *is* † strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

[c] Chap. 21. 22. Eccles. 9. 16.

† Heb. *is strength.*

† Heb. *strength with might.*

6 [d] For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

[d] Chap. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.

7 [e] Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

[e] Psal. 10. 5. Cha. 14. 6.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

† Heb. *narrow.*

11 [f] If thou forbear to deliver *them that* are drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain:

[f] Psal. 82. 4. Isai. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he [g] render to *every* man according to his works?

[g] Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.

13 My son, eat thou hony, because *it is* good; and the hony-comb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

† Heb. *upon thy palate.*

14 [h] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [i] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

[h] Psal. 19. 10. & 119. 103.

[i] Chap. 23. 18.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting-place.

16 [k] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again:* [l] but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

[k] Job 5. 19. Psal. 34. 19. & 37. 24.

[l] Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14.

17 [m] Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

[m] Obad. 12. Chap. 17. 5. Luke 10. 20.

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and it † displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

† Heb. *evil.*

19 [n] || Fret not thy self, because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

[n] Psal. 37. 1.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*, [o] the || candle of the wicked shall be put out.

[o] Job 18. 5. Chap. 13. 9. & 20. 20. & 24. 20.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

† Heb. *the changers.*

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [p] *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

[p] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. & 28. 21. Jam. 2. 1.

24 [q] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

[q] Exod. 23. 7. Isai. 5. 23.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

† Heb. *the blessing of good.*

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that † giveth a right answer.

† Heb. *returneth words of righteousness.*

27 [r] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

[r] Luke 14. 28.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [s] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

[s] Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

† Heb. *set my heart.*

33 [t] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

[t] Chap. 6. 10.

34 So shall thy poverty come, as one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

† Heb. *a man of shield.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

These

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [a] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 [b] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 †[c] Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*.

7 For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou shouldst be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 [d] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and discover not ‖ a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it*, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [e] A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [f] As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 [g] Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, *is like* [h] clouds and wind without rain.

15 [i] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found hony? [k] eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 [l] A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 [m] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 [n] The north-wind ‖ driveth away rain: ‖ *so doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 [o] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul; so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 [p] *It is* not good to eat much hony: so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 [q] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as [a] rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse, [b] a bridle for the ass, and [c] a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own † conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 The legs of the lame are † not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that ‖ bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The

[a] Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *heart is unsearchable.*
[b] Chap. 20. 8.
† Heb. *for me into the place.* * Luke 14. 8, 10.
[c] Chap. 15. 23.
† Heb. *judge up an his adversary.*
[d] Matth. 5. 25. & 18. 15.
‖ Or, *the secret of another.*
[e] Chap. 15. 23.
† Heb. *upon his wheels.*
[f] Chap. 13. 17.
[g] Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *a man of falsehood.*
[h] Jude 12.
[i] Gen. 32. 4. &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24. &c. Chap. 15. 1. & 16. 14.
[k] Ver. 27.
‖ Or, *keep thy foot so seldom in thy neighbours house.*
† Heb. *full of thee.*
[l] Psal. 120. 4. Chap. 12. 18.

[a] 1 Sam. 12. 16.
[b] Psal. 32. 9.
[c] Chap. 10. 13.
† Heb. *eyes.*
‖ Or, *sinketh.*
† Heb. *lifted up.*
‖ Or, *putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

[m] Exod. 23. 4. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
[n] Job 37. 22.
‖ Or, *bringeth forth.*
‖ Or, *so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*
[o] Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.
[p] Ver. 16.
[q] Chap. 16. 32.

|| Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressours.*

10 || The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

11 [d] As a dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 [e] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 [f] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [g] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, || it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* || meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † firebrands, arrows, and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [h] where *there is* no || talebearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 [i] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [k] The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, || dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 || *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [l] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houshold care.*

[a] BOast not thy self of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 Wrath *is* † cruel, and anger *is* † outragious; but who is able to stand before || envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* || deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but [c] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

11 [e] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [f] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 [g] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 [h] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [i] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *it self.*

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [k] Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 [l] Hell and destruction are † never full; so [m] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [n] *As*

|| Or, *is known.*

† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*

|| Or, *hatred is covered in secret.*

[l] Psal. 7. 15. 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. Chap. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.

21 [a] *As* the ſining-pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* a man to his praiſe.

22 Though thou ſhouldſt bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtil, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth it ſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy cloathing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General obſervations of impiety and religious integrity.

THE [a] wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but || by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor, *is like* a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 [b] They that forſake the law, praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgment: but [c] they that ſeek the LORD, underſtand all *things*.

6 [d] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, than *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 [e] Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that || is a companion of riotous men, ſhameth his father.

8 [f] He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 [g] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 [h] Whoſo cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe in his † own conceit: but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.

12 [i] When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, a man is || hidden.

13 [k] He that covereth his ſins, ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man [l] that feareth always: [m] but he that hardneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding, *is* alſo a great oppreſſour: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs, ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 [n] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* perſon, ſhall flee to the pit, let no man ſtay him.

18 [o] Whoſo walketh uprightly ſhall be ſaved: but [p] *he that is* perverſe *in his* ways, ſhall fall at once.

19 [q] He that tilleth his land, ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons*, ſhall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings: [r] but he that maketh haſte to be rich, ſhall not be || innocent.

21 [s] To have reſpect of perſons, *is* not good: for, [t] for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs.

22 || He that haſteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him.

23 [u] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards ſhall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame [x] *is* the companion of † a deſtroyer.

25 [y] He that is of a proud heart, ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the LORD, ſhall be made fat.

26 He that truſteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhall be delivered.

27 [z] He that giveth unto the poor, ſhall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, ſhall have many a curſe.

28 [a] When the wicked riſe, [b] men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

CHAP.

[a] Chap. 17. 3.

[a] Levit. 26. 17, 36. Deut. 28. 25.

[1] Or, *is the ſtrength of the land.*

[b] Chap. 29. 4. Pſal. 119. 53. Jer. 18. 18. Rom. 1. 32.

[c] 1 Chron. 28. 9. 1 John 2. 29. 3. 7. [d] Chap. 19. 1. Tit. 1. 16.

[d] Chap. 28. 6. [e] Or, *feedeth.* Job 20. 19. Prov. 22. 16. [e] Chap. 19. 26. 23. 20. Ruth 1. 16. [f] Chap. 13. 22. [g] Pſal. 109. 7. Prov. 21. 13. Iſa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Zech. 7. 13. [h] Chap. 26. 27. Eccleſ. 10. 8. Jer. 9. 15. Ezek. 14. 7. Dan. 9. 11. [i] Chap. 11. 10. [k] Pſal. 32. 1, 2, 5. 1 John 1. 9. [l] Chap. 23. 17. Iſa. 66. 2, 5. [m] Rom. 11. 20. [n] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12. [o] Chap. 20. 8. [p] Ver. 6. [q] Chap. 12. 11. [r] Chap. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. ver. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9. [s] Or, *accepting.* [t] Chap. 18. 5. & 24. 23. Ezek. 13. 19. [u] Prov. 27. 5. [x] Chap. 18. 9. [y] Chap. 29. 25. Jer. 17. 5, 7. [z] Deut. 15. 7, &c. Chap. 19. 17. & 22. 9. [a] Ver. 12. Chap. 29. 2. [b] Job 24. 4.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardise, and corruption.*

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*

† HE that being often reproved, hardneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

a Chap. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28. Eccles. 10. 5. || Or, *increased.*

2 a When the righteous are || in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

b Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11. c Chap. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 20. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13. † Heb. *a man of oblations.*

3 b Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: c but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

d Job 29. 16.

6 In the transgression of an evil man, *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 d The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*

e Chap. 11. 11. || Or, *set a city on fire.*

8 e Scornful men || bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

† Heb. *Men of blood.*

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

f Chap. 12. 16. & 14. 33.

11 f A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

g Chap. 22. 2. || Or, *usurer.*

13 g The poor and the || deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

h Chap. 20. 28. & 25. 5.

14 h The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

i Ver. 17. k Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25. l Psal. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8. m Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14. n 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12. || Or, *is made naked.* o Joh. 13. 17. Jam. 1. 25.

15 i The rod and reproof give wisdom: but k a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: l but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 m Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 n Where *there is* no vision, the people || perish: but o he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty in his || words? p *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

p Or, *There.*

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 q An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

q Chap. 15. 18. & 26. 21.

23 r A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

r Chap. 16. 18. & 18. 12.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be † safe.

s Chap. 18. 10. & 30. 5. † Heb. *set on high.*

26 s Many seek the † ruler's favour: but every mans judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *Three points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* a the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

a Or, *the prophet.*

2 Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

† Heb. *I know not.*

4 b Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? c who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

b Rom. 10. 6. c Chap. 8. 27. & 25. 3. Isa. 40. 12. John 3. 13.

5 d Every word of God *is* † pure: e he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

d Psal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 119. 140. † Heb. *refined.* e Psal. 18. 30. & 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.

6 f Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

f Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; † deny me *them* not before I die.

† Heb. *withhold not.*

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty, nor riches; g feed me with food † convenient for me:

g Luke 12. 15. † Heb. *the bread of my portion.*

9 h Lest

h Chap. 16. 11.

9 [h] Leſt I be full, and † deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [i] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 [k] *There is* a generation, whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horſe-leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, four *things* ſay not, † *It is* enough:

16 [m] The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the ‖ valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a ſerpent upon a rock, the way of a ſhip in the † midſt of the ſea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [n] For a ſervant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

25 [o] The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

26 [p] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat alſo, and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thy ſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, [q] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praiſe and properties of a good wife.

THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

3 [b] Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways [c] to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 [d] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes ſtrong drink:

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment of † any of the afflicted.

6 [e] Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine unto thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 [f] Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [g] judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [h] Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her huſband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wooll, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She

† Heb. gathered together.

‖ Or, horſe. † Heb. girt in the loins.

[q] Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.

[a] Chap. 30. 1.

[b] Chap. 5. 9. [c] Deut. 17. 17. [d] Eccleſ. 10. 17.

† Heb. alter. † Heb. all the ſons of affliction.

[e] Pſal. 104. 15. † Heb. bitter of ſoul.

[f] See Job 29. 15. † Heb. the ſons of deſtruction.

[g] Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

[h] Chap. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

† Heb. *taketh.* 16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loyns with ſtrength, and ſtrengthneth her arms.

† Heb. *taſteth.* 18 She † perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

† Heb. *ſtretcheth.* 20 She † ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* cloathed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.* 22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her cloathing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her cloathing, and ſhe ſhall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her:

29 Many daughters have ‖ done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the Lord, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, *or the* PREACHER.

CHAP. 1.

1 The preacher ſheweth that all humane courſes are vain; 4 becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and becauſe he hath found it ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.

[a] Ver. 12 Chap. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.

THE words of [a] the preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

[b] Pſal. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. chap. 12. 8

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all *is* vanity.

[c] Rom. 8. 20.

3 [d] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?

[d] Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.

4 *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

[e] Pſa. 104. 5. & 119. 90.

† Heb. *panteth.* 5 The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

6 The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

[f] Job. 38. 10. Pſal. 104. 8, 9.

† Heb. *return to go.* 7 [f] All the rivers run into the ſea, yet the ſea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 [g] The thing that hath been, it *is* that which ſhall be; and that which is done *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

12 ¶ [h] I the preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom, concerning all things that are done under heaven: [i] this ſore travel hath God given to the ſons of men to be exerciſed therewith.

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

15 [k] *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I

16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, [l] I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.

17 [m] And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

18 For [n] in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge, increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of humane courſes in the works of pleaſure. 12 Though the wiſe be better than the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of humane labour in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and behold, this alſo *is* vanity.

2 I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 [o] I ſought in mine heart † to give my ſelf unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houſes, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattel, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me.

8 [p] I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

9 So [q] I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem; alſo my wiſdom remained with me.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and [d] this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [e] vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

12 And I turned my ſelf to behold wiſdom, [f] and madneſs and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh || after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I ſaw that † wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs.

14 [g] The wiſe mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I my ſelf perceived alſo, that [h] one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it happeneth † even to me; and why was I then *more* wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, that this alſo *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more than of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is*, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wiſe *man*? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the ſun: becauſe [i] I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed my ſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour, which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath laboured therein, ſhall he † leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity, and a great evil.

22 [k] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

23 For all his days *are* [l] ſorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This is alſo vanity.

24 ¶ [m] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than*

[d] Chap. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.
[e] Chap. 1. 3, 14.
[f] Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
|| Or, *after the king in thoſe things which have been already done?*
† Heb. *there is an excellency in wiſdom more than in folly, &c.*
[g] Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.
[h] Pſal. 49. 10. Chap. 9. 2, 3.
† Heb. *to me, even to me.*
† Heb. *laboured.*
[i] Pſal. 49. 10.
† Heb. *give.*
[k] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.
[l] Job 14. 1.
[m] Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

than that he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

‖ Or, *delight his soul.*

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that [n] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

[n] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel. 11 There is an excellency in Gods works: 16 But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.

[a] To every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

[a] Ver. 17. Chap. 8. 6.

2 A time to † be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

† Heb. *bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and [b] a time to † refrain from embracing:

[b] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5. † Heb. *be far from.*

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

‖ Or, *seek.*

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [c] What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

[c] Chap. 1. 3.

10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [d] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

[d] Chap. 8. 17.

12 [e] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

[e] Ver. 22.

13 And also [f] that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

[f] Chap. 2. 24.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 [g] That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth that which is † past.

[g] Chap. 1. 9.

† Heb. *driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover, [h] I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

[h] Chap. 5. 8.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [i] a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

[i] Ver. 1.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that ‖ God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‖ Or, *that God manifesteth them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.*

19 [k] For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

[k] Psal. 49. 12, 20.

20 All go unto one place, [l] all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

[l] Gen. 3. 19.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of † man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

† Heb. *the sons of Adam.* † Heb. *ascendeth.*

22 [m] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

[m] Chap. 2. 24.

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness, 13 by wilfulness.

So I returned, and considered all the [a] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

[a] Chap. 5. 8.

† Heb. *hand.*

2 [b] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

[b] Job 3. 11, 16.

3 [c] Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

[c] Jer. 16. 4.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *the.* † Heb. *from the hand of.*

5 [d] The

4 [a] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 [a] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, [f] neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, who † will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine service, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot [a] when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [b] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any*‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore [c] let thy words be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and [d] a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [e] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleasure in fools; [f] pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the † matter: for [h] *he that is* higher than the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [i] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [k] what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also [l] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [m] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to

[a] Prov. 15. 8. Eccl. 4. 17.
[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Isa. 1. 11, &c.
[c] Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.
[d] Prov. 10. 19.
[e] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22. Psal. 50. 14. & 76. 11.
[f] Psal. 66. 13, 14.
[g] Act. 5. 4.
† Heb. *will*, or, *purpose*.
[h] Psal. 58. 11. & 82. 1.
[i] Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[k] Chap. 1. 3. Psal. 127. 2. Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 8. 7. & 11. 9.
[l] 1 Tim. 6. 17.
† Heb. *there is a good which is comely*, &c.

to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: n for it *is* his portion.

19 ° Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

† Heb. *the number of the days.*
n Chap. 2. 10. & 3. 22.
° Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.
‖ Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembreth, &c.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, a so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and b also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* c an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 d All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, than the † wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: e neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as f a shadow? for g who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

• Job 21. 10. Psa. 17. 14. & 73. 7.
b Isai. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.
c Job 3. 16. Psal. 58. 8.
d Prov. 16. 26.
† Heb. *soul.*
† Heb. *walking of the soul.*
e Job 9. 32. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

A a *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 b *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For c as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, d and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, than the beginning thereof: *and* e the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 f Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom *is* ‖ good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for g who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also

a Prov. 1. 9. & 3. 22.
b Psa. 141. 5. Eccl. 12. 13.
† Heb. *song.*
c Psa. 58. 9.
† Heb. *heart.*
d Deut. 16. 19.
e Prov. 14. 29. & 16. 32.
f Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.
† Heb. *out of wisdom.*
‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance.*
g Chap. 1. 15. See Job 12. 14.

alſo hath † ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: [b] there is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy ſelf over-wiſe: why ſhouldſt thou † deſtroy thy ſelf?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou fooliſh: why ſhouldſt thou [i] die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou ſhouldſt take hold of this, yea, alſo from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, ſhall come forth of them all.

19 [k] Wiſdom ſtrengthneth the wiſe, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [l] For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth that doeth good, and ſinneth not.

21 Alſo † take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken; leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee.

22 For oftentimes alſo thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy ſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wiſdom: I ſaid, I will be wiſe, but it *was* far from me.

24 [m] That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 † [n] I applied mine heart to know, and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs:

26 [o] And I find more bitter than death, the woman whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoſo pleaſeth God ſhall eſcape from her, but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (ſaith [p] the preacher), || *counting* one by one, to find out the || account:

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I find not: one man among a thouſand have I found, but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [q] that God hath made man upright; but they have ſought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be reſpected. 6 The divine providence is to be obſerved. 12 It is better with the godly in adverſity, than with the wicked in proſperity. 16 The work of God is unſearchable.

WHo *is* as the wiſe *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a mans wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and the † boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed.

2 I *counſel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and [b] *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [c] Be not haſty to go out of his ſight: ſtand not in an evil thing, for he doeth whatſoever pleaſeth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

5 Whoſo keepeth the commandment ſhall † feel no evil thing: and a wiſe mans heart diſcerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Becauſe [d] to every purpoſe there is time, and judgment; therefore the miſery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For [e] he knoweth not that which ſhall be: for who can tell him || when it ſhall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power [f] over the ſpirit to retain the ſpirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no || diſcharge in *that* war, neither ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it.

9 All this have I ſeen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done: this *is* alſo vanity.

11 [g] Becauſe ſentence *againſt* an evil work is not executed ſpeedily; therefore the heart of the ſons of men is fully ſet in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that [k] it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon

[a] Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.
† Heb. *ſtrength.*
[b] Rom. 13. 5.
[c] Chap. 10. 4.
† Heb. *know.*
[d] Chap. 3. 1.
[e] Prov. 24. 22. Chap. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
|| Or, *know.*
[f] Job 14. 5.
|| Or, *caſting off weapons.*
[g] Pſal. 50. 18, 19. Iſa. 26. 10.
[k] Pſal. 37. 11, 18, 29. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Iſai. 3. 10, 11.

the earth, that [i] there be just *men* unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

15 Then I commended mirth, because [k] a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [l] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 [a] All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that, *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but [b] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for [‡] the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [d] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [e] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For [f] man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 [h] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

16 [i] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly,* 16 *of rist,* 18 *of slothfulness,* 19 *and of money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

‡ Dead

[i] Psal. 73. 14. Chap. 7. 15.
[k] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.
[l] Job 5. 9. Chap. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *I gave, or, set to my heart.*
[a] Psal. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.
[b] Job 14. 21. Isai. 63. 16.
[c] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Isai. 26. 14.
[d] Chap. 8. 15.
[e] Chap. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 22. & 5. 18.
[f] Prov. 29. 6. Luke 21. 34, 35.
[h] See Amos 6. 2.
[i] Prov. 21. 22. Chap. 7. 19.

† Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his † wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [a] leave not thy place; for [b] yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is set in great † dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants [c] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 [d] He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite [e] without enchantment, and † a babbler is no better.

12 [f] The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but [g] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his † talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 [h] A fool also † is full of words: [i] a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [k] Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [l] thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [m] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [n] Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.

CAst thy bread [a] upon the † waters: for [b] thou shalt find it after many days.

2 [c] Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; [d] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [e] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [f] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall † prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creatour is to be remembred in due time. 8 The preachers care to edifie. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

[a] Remem-

[a] Pſal. 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh glad the life.*
[a] Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5
‖ Or, *conſcience.*

[a] See Iſa. 32. 20. † Heb. *face of the waters.*
[b] Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42.
[c] Pſal. 112. 9. Luk. 6. 30
[d] Epheſ. 5. 16.

[e] John 3. 8.
[f] Pſa. 139. 14, 15.

† Heb. *be right.*

Or, *anger.*

a Prov. 22. 6.

a REmember now thy Creatour in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, b when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

b See 2 Sam. 19. 35.

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders || cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned,

|| Or, *fail, because they* grind *little.*

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and c the mourners go about the streets:

c Jer. 9. 17

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 d Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God e who gave it.

d Gen. 3. 19. Psal. 90. 3.
e Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.

8 ¶ f Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

f Chap. 1. 2.

9 And || moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* g set in order many proverbs.

|| Or, *the more wise the preacher was, &c.*
g Or, *framed & made.*

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. *words of delight.*

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and h much || study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

h Chap. 1. 18.
|| Or, *reading.*

13 ¶ || Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, i Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

|| Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard, is,*
i Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 24. Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. Eccl. 12. 13. Jer. 32. 39. Luke 1. 50. 1 John 5. 3. Rev. 14. 7. & 22. 14.

14 For k God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

k Rom. 2. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

¶ *The* SONG *of* SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Christ. 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate one another.

THe song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: a for thy † love *is* better than wine.

a Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *loves.*

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 b Draw me, c we will run after thee: d the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: || the upright love thee.

b Hos. 11. 4. Joh. 6. 44. & 12. 32.
c Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14.
d Psal. 45. 14, 15. Joh. 14. 2. Eph. 2. 6.
|| Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that || turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

|| Or, *wandreth.*

8 ¶ If thou know not, e O thou fairest among women, f go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

e Chap. 5. 8. & 6. 1.
f Chap. 2. 17. & 4. 1, 5. & 5. 2. 8.

9 I have compared thee, g O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

g Or, *my friend.*

10 h Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold.*

h Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.

11 We

11 We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my welbeloved unto me; he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluſter of || camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

15 [a] Behold, thou *art* fair, my || love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleaſant: alſo our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our houſe *are* cedar, *and* our || rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Chriſt and his church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the church. 14 Chriſts care of the church. 16 The profeſſion of the church, her faith and hope.

I *Am* the roſe of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, ſo *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons. † I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* ſweet to my † taſte.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love.

6 [a] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 [b] I † charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, ſkipping upon the hills.

9 [c] My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs, let me ſee thy countenance, [d] let me hear thy voice; for ſweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us [e] the foxes, the little foxes, that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ [f] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 [g] Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou [h] like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains of || Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 The churches fight and victory in temptation. 6 She glorieth in Chriſt.

BY [a] night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid*, Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoak, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

Or, camphire.
a Chap. 4. 8. & 5. 10. Or, paſtor.
Or, paſtors.
† Heb. I ſat down delightfully under his ſhadow.
† Heb. fruit.
† Heb. houſe of wine.
† Heb. love.
a Chap. 8. 3.
b Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.
† Heb. adjure.
c Ver. 17.
† Heb. ſmelling.
a Iſa. 26. 9.
b Chap. 5. 7.
c Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4.
d Chap. 8. 5.
a Chap. 2. 13.
b Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.
c Chap. 6. 3. & 7. 10.
d Chap. 4. 6.
e Chap. 8. 14.
f Or, diviſion.
g Chap. 4. 6.
h Chap. 8. 14.

9 King Solomon made himſelf a || chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church. 8 He ſheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.

[a] BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy locks: [b] thy hair *is* as a flock of goats, that || appear from mount Gilead.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: [c] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 [d] Thy neck *is* like the towre of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

5 [e] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 [f] Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

7 [g] Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [h] and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou haſt || raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! [i] how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the hony-comb: hony and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments [k] like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † encloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, || camphire with ſpikenard,

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taſte of Chriſts love, is ſick of love. 9 A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; I have gathered my myrrhe with my ſpice, I have eaten my hony-comb with my hony, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [a] friends, drink, || yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [b] that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved || for him.

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † ſweet-ſmelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: [c] I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.

7 [d] The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

[a] Or, *bed.*
[a] Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12.
[b] Chap. 6. 5, 6.
[b] Or, *eat of*, &c.
[c] Chap. 6. 7.
[d] Chap. 7. 4.
[e] Chap. 7. 3. See Prov. 5. 19.
[f] Chap. 2. 17. † Heb. *breathe.*
[g] Epheſ. 5. 27.
[h] Deut. 3. 9.
[i] Or, *taken away.*
[i] Chap. 1. 2.
[k] Hoſ. 14. 6, 7. † Heb. *kernel.*
[a] Or, *ſpread, Cant.* 4. 13.
[a] Luke 15. 5, 6. John 3. 29. Or, *and be drunken with loves.* Rev. 19. 9.
[b] Or, *and his voice knocketh.*
[c] Chap. 3. 1, 2.
[d] Chap. 3. 3.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [e] O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

12 [f] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrhe.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His † mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt. 4 Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [b] I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, [c] terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have ‖ overcome me: [d] thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 [e] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, *and* [f] terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* [g] to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my ſoul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye ſee in the Shulamite? as it were the company of ‖ two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 A further deſcription of the churches graces. 10 The church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.

HOw beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, ſet about with lilies.

3 [a] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 [b] Thy neck *is* as a towre of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fiſh-pools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy noſe *is* as the towre of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damaſcus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes*.

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † ſweetly, cauſing the lips of ‖ thoſe that are aſleep, to ſpeak.

10 ¶ [c] I *am* my beloveds, and [d] his deſire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into

[e] Ver. 4.
[f] Chap. 7. 12.
† Heb. *I knew not.*
‖ Or, *ſet me on the chariots of my willing people.*
‖ Or, *Mahanaim.*
† Heb. *mixture.*
[a] Chap. 4. 5.
[b] Chap. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *crimſon.*
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *ſtraightly.*
‖ Or, *the ancient.*
[c] Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 3.
[d] Pſal. 45. 11.

into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us [c] ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [f] mandrakes give a ſmell, and at our gates [g] *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The love of the church to Chriſt. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Chriſts coming.

O That thou *wert* as my brother that ſucked the breaſts of my mother! *when* I ſhould find thee without, I would kiſs thee, yea † I ſhould not be deſpiſed.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers houſe, *who* would inſtruct me: I would cauſe thee to drink of [a] ſpiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 [b] His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, † that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love until he pleaſe.

5 ([d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved?) I raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ [e] Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm: for love *is* ſtrong as death, jealouſie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: [f] if a man would give all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little ſiſter, and ſhe hath no breaſts: what ſhall we do for our ſiſter, in the day when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for?

9 If ſhe *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of ſilver: and if ſhe *be* a door, we will encloſe her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breaſts like towres: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and thoſe that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [g] cauſe me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ [h] † Make haſte, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of ſpices.

† Heb. *they ſhould not deſpiſe me.*

[a] Prov. 9. 2.

[b] Chap. 2. 6.

[c] Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 5. † Heb. *why ſhould ye ſtir up, or why, &c.*

[d] Chap. 3. 6.

¶ *The Book of the Prophet* ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Iſaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He lamenteth her judgments. 10 He upbraideth their whole ſervice. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promiſes and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickedneſs, he denounceth Gods judgments. 25 He promiſeth grace, 28 and threatneth deſtruction to the wicked.

THE [a] viſion of Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, which he ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken, I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me.

3 [c] The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſters crib: *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider.

4 Ah ſinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a ſeed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forſaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Iſrael unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ¶ [d] Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the ſole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no ſoundneſs in it; *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

7 [e] Your country *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate

[a] Numb. 12. 6.

[b] Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12 & 22. 29 Ezek. 36. 4. Micah 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.

[c] Jer. 8. 7.

desolate as † overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [e] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 [f] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [b] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [1] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 [k] To what purpose *is* the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

12 When ye come [l] to † appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and sabbaths, [m] the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* || iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, [n] I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And [o] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: [p] your hands are full of † blood.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, [q] cease to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, seek judgment, || relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and [r] let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [s] they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ [t] How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 [u] Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [x] companions of thieves: [y] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [z] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [a] I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † [b] purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward [c] thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and || her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the [d] † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of [e] the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for [f] the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, and || the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christs kingdom. 6 Wickedness is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of Gods majesty.

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And [a] it shall come to pass in the last days, [b] *that* the mountain of the LORDS house shall be || established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, [c] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and [d] they

---

[e] Job 27. 18. Lam. 3. 6. 2 Lam. 2. 6. Lam. 2. 8. [f] Gen. 18. 24. [b] Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46. [1] Psal. 50. 8. 81. 12. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22. Mic. 6. 7. [k] Heb. great he-goats. [l] Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23. [m] Or, proud. [n] Chap. 43. 24. [o] Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4. [p] Heb. multiply prayer. [q] Chap. 55. 7. [r] Heb. Reason. [s] Psal. 51. 7. Jer. 2. 22. & 4. 14. & 18. 14. Amos 9. 3. [t] Or, replenished. [u] Chap. 1. 21. Mic. 6. 12. [x] Psal. 50. 18. [y] Jer. 22. 17. [z] Jer. 5. 28. [a] Jer. 6. 28. Ezek. 22. 18. [b] Jer. 30. 11. & 46. 28. Ezek. 20. 37. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2. [c] Chap. 60. 14. Jer. 33. 16. Zech. 8. 3. [d] Heb. destruction of. [e] Chap. 1. 29. [f] Job 18. 16. Ezek. 31. 8. [g] Or, his work. [a] Mic. 4. 1. &c. [b] Psal. 68. 15. 16. [1] Or, prepared. [c] Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21. [d] they

7 Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. [a] Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10. [a] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13. † Heb. according to pureness. [b] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3. [c] Zech. 8. 3. || Or, they that return of her. [d] Job 31. 3. Psal. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35. † Heb. breaking. [e] Chap. 57. 5. [f] Chap. 65. 3. & 66. 17.

[a] Psal. 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
[b] they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into || pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished || from the east, and [c] *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they || please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 [f] Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The [g] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all [h] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And [i] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high towre, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all [k] the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idols || he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [l] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 [m] In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made, || *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 The judgments which shall befall the pride of the women.

FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [a] doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, [b] the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the || eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as [e] Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: [f] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill

[b] Chap. 5. 15.
[b] Zech. 11. 1, 2. See Ezek. 31. 3.
[i] Chap. 30. 25.
[k] 1 Kings 10. 22.
[l] Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[m] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 7.
[a] Levit. 26. 26.
[c] 2 Kings 24. 14.
[d] Eccles. 10. 16.
[e] Gen. 18. 20. & 19. 13.
[f] Psal. 128. 2.

with him: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [g] children *are* their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, [h] they which || lead thee, cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have || eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and || mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [i] discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* || cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The || chains, and the bracelets, and the || mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she *being* || † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, || to take away [e] our reproach.

2 In that day shall [b] the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for † them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written || among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When [c] the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a [d] cloud, and smoak by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for || upon all the glory *shall be* a † defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgment. 8 His judgments upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgments.

NOW will I sing to my welbeloved, a song of my beloved touching [a] his vineyard: My welbeloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

2 And he || fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a towre in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* || Or, *take away.*
[e] Luke 1. 25.
[b] Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.
† Heb. *beauty and glory.*
† Heb. *the escaping of Israel.*
|| Or, *to life.*
[c] Mal. 3. 2, 3.
[d] Exod. 13. 21.
|| Or, *above.*
† Heb. *covering.*
[a] Ps. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. Chap. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matt. 21. 33. Mar. 12. 1. Luk. 20. 9.
† Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.*
|| Or, *made a wall about it.*
† Heb. *digged.*

bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; [b] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn [c] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 || In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [d] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [e] Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine || inflame them.

12 And [f] the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but [g] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ [h] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and their † honourable men *are* † famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And [i] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and || † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 [k] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Wo unto them that † call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo unto *them that are* [l] wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [m] justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore [n] as the † fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [o] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [p] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* || torn in the midst of the streets: [q] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [r] hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither [s] shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [t] look unto the land, behold darkness *and*

|| sorrow,

[b] Psal. 80. 12.
† Heb. *for a treading.*
† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.* † Heb. *a scab.*
[c] Mic. 2. 2.
† Heb. *ye.*
|| Or, *This is in mine ears saith the* LORD, &c. † Heb. *If not*, &c.
[d] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[e] Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccl. 10. 16.
|| Or, *pursue.*
[f] Amos 6. 5, 6.
[g] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5.
[h] Hos. 4. 6.
† Heb. *glory.* † Heb. *men of famine.*
[i] Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.
|| Or, *the holy God.* † Heb. *the God the Holy.*
[k] Chap. 5. 19. Amos 5. 18. Jer. 17. 15. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[l] Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.
[m] Prov. 17. 15.
[n] Exod. 15. 7. Nah. 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1.
[o] Job 18. 16. Hos. 9. 16.
[p] Jer. 4. 24.
[q] Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.
[r] Chap. 49. 22. & 62. 10.
[s] Dan. 5. 6.
[t] Chap. 8. 22.

|| sorrow, || and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

shall be dark in the destructions thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He foreseeth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died, I [b] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and || his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, [d] Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [e] the house was filled with smoak.

5 ¶ Then said I, [f] Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † [g] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [h] us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, [i] Hear ye || † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [k] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: [l] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, || and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose || substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised. 17 His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and || Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of [b] the conduit of the upper pool in the || high-way of the fullers field:

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoaking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and || vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son: [c] || If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ More-

|| Or, when it is returned, and hath been bruised. || Or, stock, or, stem.

† Heb. refresh himself.

|| That is, The remnant shall return. See Chap. 6. 13. & 10. 21. [b] 2 Kings 18. 17. Chap. 36. 2. || Or, causeway.

† Heb. let not his heart be tender.

|| Or, malign. Comp. 3327.

† Heb. from a people. [c] See 2 Chron. 20. 20. || Or, Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.

3262. [a] 2 Kings 16. 1. 2 Chron. 28. 1.

10 ¶ Moreover, the LORD † spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. added to speak.

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, || ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

|| Or, make thy petition deep.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, [d] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [e] a son, and || shall call his name Immanuel.

[d] Matt. 1. 23. Luk. 1. 31. [e] Chap. 9. 5.

|| Or, thou, O virgin, shalt call. See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [f] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [g] both her kings.

[f] See Chap. 8. 4. [g] 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 7. Comp. 3265.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that [h] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 16.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [i] shall hiss for the flie, that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

[i] Chap. 5. 26.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all || bushes.

|| Or, commendable trees.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a [k] rasour *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

[k] 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. See Ezek. 5. 1.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and hony shall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. in the midst of the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria; 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgments shall be unresistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God; 19 great afflictions to idolaters.

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

[a] Isa. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb. in haste to the spoil, hasten the prey.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 10.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son: then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. in haste to the spoil, hasten the prey.

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, || [d] the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

[c] Chap. 7. 16. [d] 2 Kings 16. 9.

|| Or, strength.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, [e] he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [f] Immanuel.

[e] Chap. 30. 28. [f] Chap. 7. 14.

† Heb. the fulness of the stretchings out.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, || and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

|| Or, and be ye broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

† Heb. with strength of hand.

12 Say

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [g] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [h] a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall [i] stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 [k] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, [l] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [m] that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 [n] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [o] *there is* no † light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And [p] they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgments upon Israel for their pride, 13 for their hypocrisie, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

2 [a] The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of [b] Midian.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warriour *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

6 For unto us [c] a Child is born, unto us [d] a Son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, [e] Wonderful, Counseller, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [f] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: [g] the zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel with † open mouth: [h] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For [i] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore [j] the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [k] ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err, and *they that are* ‖ led of them, *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy

1 Or, *to him.*

‖ Or, *When thou brakest.*
[b] Judg. 7. 22. Psal. 83. 9. Chap. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *When the whole battle, &c.*
‖ Or, *and it was, &c.*
† Heb. *meat.*
[c] Chap. 7. 14.
[d] John 3. 16.
[e] Judg. 13. 18.
[f] Luke 1. 32, 33.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.

† Heb. *mingle.*

† Heb. *whole.*
[h] Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
[i] Jer. 5. 3.

[j] Chap. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.*
‖ Or, *called blessed.*
† Heb. *swallowed up.*

mercy on their fatherleſs and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh || folly: [l] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

|| Or, villany. [l] Ver. 12 21. Chap. 10.4

18 ¶ For wickedneſs burneth as the fire: it ſhall devour the briers and thorns, and ſhall kindle in the thickets of the foreſt, and they ſhall mount up *like* the lifting up of ſmoak.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is [m] the land darkned, and the people ſhall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man ſhall ſpare his brother.

[m] Chap. 8. 22. † Heb. meat.

20 And he ſhall † ſnatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: [n] they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm.

† Heb. cut. [n] Chap. 49. 26.

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: *and* they together *ſhall be* againſt Judah: [o] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

[o] Chap. 5. 25.

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Aſſyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride ſhall be broken. 20 A remnant of Iſrael ſhall be ſaved. 24 Iſrael is comforted with promiſe of deliverance from Aſſyria.

[a] Pſal. 58. 2. & 94. 20. || Or, to the writers that write grievouſneſs.

WO unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and || that write grievouſneſs *which* they have preſcribed:

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherleſs.

[b] Job 31. 14.

3 And [b] what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation *which* ſhall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they ſhall bow down under the priſoners, and they ſhall fall under the ſlain: [c] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

[c] Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.

5 ¶ || O † Aſſyrian, [d] the rod of mine anger, || and the ſtaff in their hand is mine indignation.

|| Or, Wo to the Aſſyrian. † Heb. Aſſur. [d] Jer. 51. 20. || Or, though.

6 I will ſend him againſt an hypocritical nation; and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and to † tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets.

† Heb. Lay them a treading. [e] Mic. 4. 12.

7 [e] Howbeit, he meaneth not ſo, neither doth his heart think ſo, but *it is* in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 [f] For he ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

[f] 2 King. 18. 34. & 19. 13. Jer. 49. 23.

9 *Is* not [g] Calno, as Carchemiſh? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damaſcus?

[g] 2 King. 18. 34.

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excel them of Jeruſalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [h] upon mount Zion, and on Jeruſalem, I will † puniſh the fruit of the † ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

[h] 2 King. 18. 5. & 19. 31. † Heb. viſit upon.

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants like || a valiant *man*.

|| Or, a mighty one.

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boaſt it ſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhall the ſaw magnifie it ſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? || as if the rod ſhould ſhake *it ſelf* againſt them that lift it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up || *it ſelf, as if it were* no wood.

|| Or, as if the rod ſhould ſhake them that lift it up, or as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up it ſelf, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore ſhall the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſs, and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it ſhall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And ſhall conſume the glory of his foreſt, and of his fruitful field, † both ſoul and body: and they ſhall be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. from the ſoul even to the fleſh.

19 And the reſt of the trees of his foreſt ſhall be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. number.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day,

day, *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, [i] ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them: but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, in truth.

21 [k] The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [l] For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* a remnant † of them ſhall return: [m] the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow || with righteouſneſs.

23 For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined in the midſt of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian: he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, || and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the manner of [n] Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation ſhall ceaſe, and mine anger in their deſtruction.

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up [o] a ſcourge for him according to the ſlaughter of [p] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* [q] his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [r] his burden ſhall † be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of the anointing.

28 [s] He is come to Aiath, he is paſſed to Migron: at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over [t] the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid, [u] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of [x] Gallim: cauſe it to be heard unto [y] Laiſh, O poor [z] Anathoth.

31 [a] Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain at [b] Nob that day: he ſhall ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts ſhall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewn down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled.

34 And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the foreſts with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall || by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jeſſe.* 10 *The victorious reſtauration of Iſrael, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND [a] there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtem of [b] Jeſſe, and [c] a branch ſhall grow out of his roots.

2 And the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

3 And ſhall make him of † quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD, and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But [d] with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and || reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall [e] ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

6 [f] The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed, their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the || cockatrice-den.

9 [g] They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for [h] the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ And in that day [i] there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the Gentiles ſeek, and his reſt ſhall be † glorious.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time, to recover the remnant of his people which ſhall be left, [k] from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together [l] the diſperſed of

[i] Chap. 31. 2. Zech. 8. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
[k] Acts 13. 23.
[l] Chap. 9. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
† Heb. *iſſue*, or, *ſeed*.
[m] Pſal. 72. 2. Rev. 19. 11.
|| Or, *argue*.
[n] Job 9. 33. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Theſ. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
[o] Chap. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hoſ. 2. 18.
|| Or, *adders*.
[p] Job 5. 23. Chap. 35. 9. Hab. 2. 14.
[q] Rom. 15. 12.
† Heb. *glory*.
[r] Zech. 10. 10.
[l] Jam. 1. 1.

† Heb. wings.
m Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 22. Hos. 1. 11.

Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

13 m The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall flie upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon † shall obey them.

† Heb. the children of the east.
† Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.
† Heb. their obedience.

15 And the LORD n shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod.

n Zech. 10. 11.
† Heb. in shoes.

16 And o there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, p like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

o Chap. 19. 23.
p Exod. 14. 26.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for q the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

q Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 118. 14.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw r water out of the wells of salvation.

r John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.

4 And in that day shall ye say, s Praise the LORD, || call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

s 1 Chro. 16. 8. Psal. 105. 1.
|| Or, proclaim his name.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 t Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

t Chap. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.
† Heb. inhabitress.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God musteretb the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THE u burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Comp. 3466.
u Chap. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50. & 51.

2 v Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

v Chap. 18. 3.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

† Heb. as.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; w it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

w Joel 1. 15.

7 Therefore shall all hands || be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

|| Or, feeble.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. wonder.
† Heb. man to his fellow.
† Heb. faces of flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be x darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

x Heb. darkned.

11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chaſed roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: y they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

y Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned unto *them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be z dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

z Psal. 137. 9. Hos. 13. 16. Nah. 3. 10.

17 Be-

17 Behold, [z] I will ſtir up the Medes againſt them, which ſhall not regard ſilver, and *as for* gold, they ſhall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows alſo ſhall daſh the young men to pieces, and they ſhall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye ſhall not ſpare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, ſhall be † as when God overthrew [h] Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It ſhall never be inhabited, neither ſhall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither ſhall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither ſhall the ſhepherds make their fold there.

21 [i] But † wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall lie there, and their houſes ſhall be full of † doleful creatures, and || † owls ſhall dwell there, and ſatyrs ſhall dance there.

22 And † the wild beaſts of the iſlands ſhall cry in their || deſolate houſes, and dragons in *their* pleaſant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days ſhall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods mercyful reſtauration of Iſrael. 4 Their triumphant inſultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpoſe againſt Aſſyria. 29 Paleſtina is threatned.

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and [a] will yet chooſe Iſrael, and ſet them in their own land: and the ſtrangers ſhall be joyned with them, and they ſhall cleave to the houſe of Jacob.

2 And the people ſhall take them, and bring them to their place: and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſs them in the land of the LORD, for ſervants and handmaids: and they ſhall take them captives, † whoſe captives they were, and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſours.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day that the LORD ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve,

4 ¶ That thou [b] ſhalt take up this || proverb againſt the king of Babylon, and ſay, How hath the oppreſſour ceaſed! the || golden city ceaſed!

5 The LORD hath broken [c] the ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſceptre of the rulers.

6 He who ſmote the people in wrath with † a continual ſtroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* none hindreth.

7 The whole earth is at reſt *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

8 Yea, [d] the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

9 [e] || Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † || chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, || O lucifer, ſon of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations!

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, [f] in the ſides of the north.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the moſt High.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* || opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit, as a carcaſe troden under feet.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joyned with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: [g] the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

21 Prepare ſlaughter for his children [h] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not

[z] Chap. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11.
† Heb. as the overthrow of.
[h] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40. Lam. 4. 6. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9.
† Heb. as the overthrow of.
[i] Or, ſatyrs.
† Heb. daughter of the troop.
† Heb. dragons.
† Heb. ſea.
|| Or, palaces.
[a] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
† Heb. that led captive among all nations.
[b] Hab. 2. 6.
|| Or, taunting ſong.
|| Or, exactreſs of gold.
† Pſal. 123. 3, 4.
† Heb. a ſtroke without removing.
[z] Jer. 51. 11.
[d] Iſa. 37. 24.
[e] Ezek. 31. 16.
[e] Ezek. 32. 21.
|| Or, the grave.
† Heb. leaders.
Or, great goats.
|| Or, O day-ſtar.
[f] Pſal. 48. 2.
|| Or, did not let his priſoners go home.
[g] Job 18. 19. Pſal. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.
[h] Exod. 20. 5. Matt. 23. 35.

not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 [i] I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [k] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [l] purposed, and who shall disanul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that [m] king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because [n] the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth [o] a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoak, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [p] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [q] the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

1 [r] THE burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 [b] He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, [c] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [d] on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 [e] My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his [f] fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgment of Moab.

1 SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest: *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [s] Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the † oppressours are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy [b] shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We

[i] Chap. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

[k] Chap. 10. 27.

[l] 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Psa. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Chap. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.

3278. [m] 2 Kings 16. 20.

[n] 2 Chr. 26. 6.

[o] 2 Kings 18. 8. ‖ Or, *adder.*

‖ Or, he shall not be *alone.* ‖ Or, *assemblies*

[p] Psal. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16.

[q] Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.

‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

3278 Comp.

3280.

[r] Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. ‖ Or, *cut off.*

[b] Chap. 26. 12.

6 ¶ [c] We have heard of the pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab [d] howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareſeth ſhall ye || mourn, ſurely *they are* ſtricken.

8 For [e] the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderneſs, her branches are || ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

9 ¶ Therefore [f] I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heſhbon, and Elealeh: for || the ſhouting for thy ſummer-fruits, and for thy harveſt, is fallen.

10 And [g] gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting: the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in their preſſes; I have made *their vintage*-ſhouting to ceaſe.

11 Wherefore [h] my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on [i] the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray, but he ſhall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the LORD hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, [k] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* || feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Iſrael are threatned. 6 A remnant ſhall forſake idolatry. 9 The reſt ſhall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The wo of Iſraels enemies.

[a] THE burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken; they ſhall be for flocks which ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

3 [b] The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 And it ſhall be as when the harveſtman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ [c] Yet gleaning-grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael. [c] Chap. 24. 13.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves or the || images.) || Or, *ſun-images.*

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength: therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* || a heap in the day of grief, and of deſperate ſorrow. || Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and there ſhall be deadly ſorrow.*

12 ¶ Wo to the || multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of || mighty waters. || Or, *noiſe.* || Or, *many.*

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God* ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and [d] ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like || a rolling thing before the whirlwind. [d] Pſal. 83. 13. Iſai. 13. 3. || Or, *thiſtle-down.*

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow unto the church.*

a WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to b a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation ‖ † meted out and troden down, whose land the rivers ‖ have spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time c shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Sion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt Assyria, and Israel.*

a THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD b rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and c the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall † fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, and † be no *more*.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in d fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces *and* ponds † for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of e Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which f the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt g be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention

a Chap. 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9. Zeph. 2. 12.

b Ver. 7.
‖ Or, *outspread and polished.*
‖ Or, *that meteth out, and treadeth down.*
† Heb. *of line, line, and treading under foot.*
‖ Or, *despise.*
‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*
‖ Or, *after rain.*

c Zeph. 3. 10. See Psal. 68. 31. & 72. 10. Cha. 16. 1.
‖ Or, *outspread and polished.* See ver. 2.

a Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29. & 30.
b Psal. 18. 10. & 104. 3.
c Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.
† Heb. *mingle.*

† Heb. *be emptied.*

mention thereof, ſhall be afraid in himſelf; becauſe of the counſel of the LORD of hoſts, which he hath determined againſt it.

18 ¶ In that day ſhall five cities in the land of Egypt [b] ſpeak the † language of Canaan, and ſwear to the LORD of hoſts: one ſhall be called the city ‖ of deſtruction.

19 In that day [i] ſhall there be an altar to the LORD in the midſt of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And [k] it ſhall be for a ſign, and for a witneſs unto the LORD of hoſts in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry unto the LORD becauſe of the oppreſſours, and he ſhall ſend them a ſaviour and a great one, and he ſhall deliver them.

21 And the LORD ſhall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians ſhall know the LORD in that day, and [l] ſhall do ſacrifice and oblation, yea, they ſhall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD ſhall ſmite Egypt, he ſhall ſmite and heal *it*, and they ſhall return even to the LORD, and he ſhall be intreated of them, and ſhall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [m] ſhall there be a high-way out of Egypt to Aſſyria, and the Aſſyrian ſhall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Aſſyria, and the Egyptians ſhall ſerve with the Aſſyrians.

24 In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt, and with Aſſyria, *even* a bleſſing in the midſt of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hoſts ſhall bleſs, ſaying, Bleſſed *be* Egypt my people, and Aſſyria [n] the work of my hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type preſigning the ſhameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came unto Aſhdod (when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him) and fought againſt Aſhdod, and took it;

2 At the ſame time ſpake the LORD † by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go, and looſe the ſackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot: And he did ſo, [b] walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD ſaid, Like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia;

4 So ſhall the king of Aſſyria lead away † the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, [c] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † ſhame of Egypt.

5 And they ſhall be afraid and aſhamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ iſle ſhall ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Aſſyria: and how ſhall we eſcape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, ſeeth in a viſion, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Perſians. 11 Edom ſcorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The ſet time of Arabia's calamity.

THE burden of the deſert of the ſea. As [a] whirlwinds in the ſouth paſs through; ſo it cometh from the deſert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous viſion is declared unto me, [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherouſly, and the ſpoiler ſpoileth. [c] go up, O Elam: beſiege, O Media: all the ſighing thereof have I made to ceaſe.

3 Therefore [d] are my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was diſmayed at the ſeeing *of it*.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulneſs affrighted me: the night of my pleaſure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-towre, eat, drink: ariſe ye princes, *and* anoint the ſhield.

6 For thus hath the Lord ſaid unto me, Go, ſet a watchman, let him declare what he ſeeth.

7 And he ſaw a chariot *with* a couple of horſemen, a chariot of aſſes, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I ſtand continually upon the [e] watch-towre in the day-time, and I am ſet in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horſemen. And he anſwered and ſaid, [f] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [g] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

Comp. 3294. † Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* [a] 2 Sam. 10. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. † Heb. *nakedneſs.* ‖ Or, *country.*

Comp. 3466. [a] Zech. 9. 14. † Heb. *hard.* [b] Chap. 33. 1. [c] Chap. 13. 17. [d] Chap. 15. 5. & 16. 11. ‖ Or, *my mind wandred.* † Heb. *put.* [e] Hab. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *every night.* [f] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. [g] Chap. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

[b] Jer. 51. 33. † Heb. *sun.*

10 [b] O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

[i] Jer. 43. 7. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.

11 ¶ [i] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

[k] Jer. 49. 28.

13 ¶ [k] The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *for fear of.* † Heb. *from the face of.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

[l] Chap. 16. 14.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, [l] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

† Heb. *bows.*

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it.*

CHAP. XXII.

[a] *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisdom, and worldly joy. 15 He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

[n] Chap. 32. 13.

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, [n] a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

† Heb. *the born.*

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

[b] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

4 Therefore said I, [b] Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

† Heb. *made naked.*

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

‖ Or, *in array.*

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [c] of the house of the forest.

9 [d] Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [e] the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and [f] to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; [g] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say,*

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, *as.*

17 Behold, the LORD ‖ will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

‖ Or, *will wrap thee.*

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [h] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will cloath him with thy robe, and

and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah.

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhall open and none ſhall ſhut, and he ſhall ſhut and none ſhall open.

23 And I will faſten him *as* [k] a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the off-ſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‖ veſſels of flagons.

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtned in the ſure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miſerable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THE burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river, *is* her revenue, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *ſo* ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh, howl, ye inhabitants of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet ſhall carry her † afar off to ſojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, [l] the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Paſs through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarſhiſh: *there is* no more † ſtrength.

11 He ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, he ſhook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ againſt † the merchant-*city*, to deſtroy the ‖ ſtrong holds thereof.

12 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, paſs over to Chittim, there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towres thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years † ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten, make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembred.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandiſe, and her hire [c] ſhall be holineſs to the LORD: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid up: for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for † durable cloathing.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The doleful judgments of God upon the land. 13 A remnant ſhall joyfully praiſe him. 16 God in his judgments ſhall advance his kingdom.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waſte, and † turneth it upſide down, and ſcatereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it ſhall be, as with the people, ſo with the ‖ prieſt; as with the ſervant, ſo with his maſter; as with the maid, ſo with her miſtreſs; as with the buyer, ſo with the ſeller; as with the lender, ſo with the borrower;

† Heb. girdle.

‖ Or, concerning a merchant man.

† Heb. Canaan.

‖ Or, ſtrengths.

† Heb. it ſhall be unto Tyre as the ſong of an harlot.

[c] Zech. 14. 20, 21.

† Heb. old.

† Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

‖ Or, prince.

Hoſ. 4. 9.

Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

rower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, the † haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. height of the people

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

[c] Gen. 3. 17.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [d] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

[d] Chap. 17. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

8 The mirth [e] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

[e] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [f] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

[f] Chap. 17. 5, 6.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

‖ Or, valleys.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. wing. † Heb. Leanness to me, or, My secret to me.

17 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

[g] Jer. 48. 43, 44. See 1 Kin. 19. 17. Amos 5. 19.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for [h] the windows from on high are open, and [i] the foundations of the earth do shake.

[h] Gen. 7. 11. [i] Psal. 82. 5.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [k] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

[k] Chap. 24. 19, 20.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

† Heb. visit upon.

22 And they shall be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.

‖ Or, dungeon. ‖ Or, punished.

23 Then the [l] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

[l] Chap. 30. 26. Rev. 21. 23.

‖ Or, in the presence of.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgments, 5 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an heap, a defenced city a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the veil *that is* spread over all nations.

8 He will [c] swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will [d] wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ trodden down under him, even as straw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghil.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the [e] fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgments, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, [a] salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 [b] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, [c] the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, [d] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 [e] With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 [f] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in [g] the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [h] they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

13 O LORD our God, [i] *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastning *was* upon them.

17 Like as [k] a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 [l] Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were [m] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD [n] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth

[a] Chap. 60. 18.
[b] Psa. 118. 19, 20.
† Heb. truths.
† Heb. peace, peace.
‖ Or, thought, or, imagination.
† Heb. the rock of ages.
[c] Chap. 25. 12. & 32. 19.
[d] Chap. 64. 5.
[e] Cant. 3. 1.
[f] Eccl. 8. 12.
[g] Psal. 143. 10.
[h] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5. Chap. 5. 12.
‖ Or, towards thy people.
‖ Or, for us.
[i] 2 Chron. 12. 8.
† Heb. secret speech.
[k] John 16. 21.
[l] Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[m] Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[n] Mic. 1. 3.

earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

† Heb. bloods.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from judgments. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword, shall punish leviathan the || piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

|| Or, crossing like a bar.

a Chap. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

2 In that day b sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

b Chap. 5. 1.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battel? I would || go through them, I would burn them together.

|| Or, march against.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may c make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

c Job 22. 21.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

† Heb. according to the stroke of those.

8 d In measure when || it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; || he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

d Job 23. 6. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.

|| Or, thou sendest it forth. || Or, when he removeth it.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and || images shall not stand up.

|| Or, sun-images.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for e it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

e Deut. 32. 28. Chap. 1. 3.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their error, 9 their untowardness to learn, 14 and their security. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.

WO to a the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose b glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

a Ver. 3.

b Ver. 4.

† Heb. swallowed up.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden † under feet.

† Heb. with the feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. swalloweth it.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also c have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: d the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

c Isa. 56. 12. d Chap. 56. 12.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. hearing.

10 For

10 For precept || *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

11 For [e] with † stammering lips and another tongue || will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [f] Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away [g] the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, only || *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [h] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [i] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard † from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in || the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the || rie in their † place?

26 || For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is [l] wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 God's heavy judgment upon Jerusalem. 7 The insatiableness of her enemies. 9 The senselessness, 13 and deep hypocrisie of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

|| WO to Ariel, to Ariel || the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year, let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [a] as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be [b] at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and

[e] Chap. 10. 22, 23.

|| Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*

† Heb. *border.*

|| Or, *And he instructeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

[f] Jer. 31. 39.

|| Or, *Oh Ariel.* That is, *The lion of God:* Ezek. 43. 15, 16.

† Heb. *out of the dust.*

† Heb. *peep, or, chirp.* See Chap. 8. 19.

[a] Job 21. 18. Chap. 17. 13. Chap. 40. 24.

[b] Chap. 30. 13.

and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, || cry ye out, and cry: [c] they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For [d] the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [e] the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a || book [f] *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [g] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, I will † proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [h] for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 [i] Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [k] they say, [l] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the [m] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [n] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And [o] in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also shall † increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [p] lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, [q] the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit shall † come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, [a] that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

2 [b] That walk to go down into Egypt, (and [c] have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 Therefore [d] shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadours came to Hanes.

5 [e] They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproach.

6 [f] The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper, and fiery flying serpent, they will carry

[c] Or, *take your pleasure and riot.* [c] See Chap. 28. 7, 8. [d] Rom. 11. 8. † Heb. *heads.* See Cha. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8. [e] 1 Sam. 9. 9. || Or, *letter.* [f] Chap. 8. 16. Rev. 5. 1, 5. [g] Ezek. 33. 31. Mat. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6. † Heb. *add.* [h] Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19. [i] Chap. 30. 1. [k] Psal. 94. 7. [l] Eccles. 23. 18. [m] Chap. 45. 9.

carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall not profit *them*.

7 For the Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried || concerning this, Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

8 ¶ Now go, [h] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the † time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [i] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 [k] Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſie not unto us right things, [l] ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in || oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you [m] as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking [n] cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And [o] he ſhall break it as the breaking of the † potters veſſel, that is broken in pieces, he ſhall not ſpare; ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it, a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Iſrael, [p] In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength; and ye would not.

16 But ye ſaid, No, for we will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and we will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you, be ſwift.

17 [q] One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee, till ye be left as || a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment; [r] bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you [s] the bread of adverſity, and the water of || affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [t] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 [u] Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of † thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt † caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withal; and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattel feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes that eat the ground, ſhall eat || † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan.

25 And there ſhall be [x] upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* ſtreams of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towres fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſeven-fold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the || burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing ſtream, [y] ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſive of vanity: and *there ſhall be* [z] a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong as in the night, [a] *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept, and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Iſrael.

30 And

[h] Iſa. 8. 1. Hab. 2. 2. Rev. 1. 11. 19. 9. 21. 14. [i] Ezek. 2. 5. 6. 3. 9. [k] Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6. [l] Iſa. 28. 15. [m] Pſal. 62. 3. [n] Iſa. 29. 5. [o] Jer. 19. 11. † Heb. *bottle of potters.* [p] Iſa. 7. 4. [q] Levit. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. Iſa. 30. 17. [r] Pſal. 2. 12. 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7. [s] 1 King. 22. 27. || Or, *oppreſſion.* [t] Joſh. 23. 6. [u] Chap. 2. 20. & 31. 7. † Heb. *the graven images of thy ſilver.* † Heb. *ſeatter.* || Or, *ſavoury.* † Heb. *leavened.* [x] Chap. 2. 14. 15. † Heb. *lifted up.* || Or, *grievouſneſs of flame.* † Heb. *heavineſs.* [y] Chap. 8. 8. [z] Chap. 37. 29. [a] Pſal. 42. 4. † Heb. *Rock.* Deut. 32. 4.

† Heb. the glory of his voice.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

[b] Chap. 37. 36.
[c] Chap. 10. 5, 24.
† Heb. every passing of the rod founded.
† Heb. cause to rest.
‖ Or, against them.

31 For [b] through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, [c] *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. from yesterday.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

[a] Chap. 30. 2. Ezek. 17. 15.
[b] Psal. 20. 7.

WO to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help, and [b] stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

† Heb. remove.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

‖ Or, multitude.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

[c] Deut. 32. 11. Psal. 91. 4.
[d] Psal. 37. 40.

5 [c] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, [d] defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

[e] Hos. 9. 9.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have [e] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall † cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

† Heb. his rock shall pass away for fear. ‖ Or, his princes.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, ‖ not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

[b] † 9 And he shall pass over to his ‖ strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christ's kingdom. 9 Desolation is foreshewn. 15 Restauration is promised to succeed.

[a] Jer. 23. 5.
[b] Chap. 29. 18.
† Heb. rash.
‖ Or, plainly.

BEhold, [a] a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And [b] the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease, be troubled, ye careless ones: strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for the † pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [d] Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers, || yea, upon all the houſes of joy in [d] the joyous city:

14 Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken, the multitude of the city ſhall be left, the || forts and towres ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks:

15 Until [e] the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and [f] the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteouſneſs ſhall be peace, and the effect of righteouſneſs, quietneſs and aſſurance for ever.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in ſure dwellings, and in quiet reſting-places:

19 When it ſhall hail, coming down on the foreſt; and the city ſhall be || low in a low place.

20 Bleſſed *are* ye that ſow beſide all waters, that ſend forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the aſs.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgments againſt the enemies of the church. 13 The priviledges of the godly.

WO to thee [a] that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they deale not treacherouſly with thee: [b] when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy ſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of † ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

7 Behold, their || valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadours of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

8 [c] The high-ways lie waſte, the way-faring man ceaſeth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* || hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.*

10 Now will I riſe ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my ſelf.

11 [d] Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites: who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongſt us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

15 [e] He that walketh † righteouſly, and ſpeaketh † uprightly, he that deſpiſeth the gain of || oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil:

16 He ſhall dwell on † high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks, bread ſhall be given him, his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold the land † that is very far off.

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terrour: [f] Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towres?

19 [g] Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, [h] a people of a deeper ſpeech than thou canſt perceive; of a || ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee [i] Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down, not one of the ſtakes there-

† Heb. *ſalvations.*

|| Or, *meſſengers.*

[c] Judg. 5. 6.

|| Or, *withered away.*

[d] Pſal. 7. 14.

[e] Pſal. 15. 2. & 24. 4.

† Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.*

† Heb. *uprightneſs.*

|| Or, *deceits.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

† Heb. *heights, or, high places.*

† Heb. *of far diſtances.*

[f] 1 Cor. 1. 20.

† Heb. *weigher.*

[g] 2 King. 19. 32.

[h] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15.

|| Or, *riddiculous.*

[i] Pſal. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.

of ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go no gally with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby.

† Heb. *broad of ſpaces, or, hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [k] † lawgiver, the LORD *is* our king, he will ſave us.

[k] Jam. 4. 12.
† Heb. *ſtatute-maker.*

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are looſed, they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, they could not ſpread the ſail: then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided, the lame take the prey.

‖ Or, *they have forſaken thy tackelings.*

24 And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The deſolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COme near ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and [a] their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

[a] Joel 2. 20.

4 And [b] all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and [c] the heavens ſhall be rolled together as a ſcrole: and all their hoſts ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [d] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

[b] Pſal. 102. 26. Iſai. 51. 6. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[c] Rev. 6. 14.
[d] Rev. 6. 13.

5 For [e] my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold, it [f] ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgment.

[e] Jer. 46. 10.
[f] Jer. 49. 7.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [g] the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

[g] Chap. 63. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.

7 And the ‖ unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land ſhall be ‖ ſoaked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

‖ Or, *rhinoceruts.*
‖ Or, *drunken.*

8 For [h] *it is* the day of the LORDS vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſie of Zion.

[h] Chap. 63. 4.

9 [i] And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

[i] Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 3. & 20. 10.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day, [k] the ſmoak thereof ſhall go up for ever: [l] from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte, none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

[k] Rev. 14. 11. & 19. 3.
[l] Chap. 30. 33. Jer. 48. 9. & 51. 62. Rev. 18. 21.

11 ¶ [m] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it, the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it, and [n] he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

[m] Zeph. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *great owl.*
[n] 2 Kings 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And [o] thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof, and [p] it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

[o] Hoſea 9. 6.
[p] Chap. 13. 21. & 14. 23. & 35. 7. Jer. 9. 11. & 10. 22. & 49. 33. & 51. 37.
‖ Or, *great owl.*

14 † The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with † the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyr ſhall cry to his fellow, the ‖ ſhrichowl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for her ſelf a place of reſt.

† Heb. *The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with the wild beaſts of the iſland.*
‖ Or, *night monſter.*

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful flouriſhing of Chriſts kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the vertues and privileges of the goſpel.*

[a] THE wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them: and the deſert ſhall rejoyce, and bloſſom as the roſe.

[a] Chap. 32. 15.

2 [b] It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and ſinging; the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhall ſee

[b] Chap. 32. 15.

ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and ſave you.

5 [d] Then the eyes of the blind ſhall be opened, and [e] the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped.

6 Then ſhall [f] the lame *man* leap as an hart, and [g] the tongue of the dumb ſing: for [h] in the wilderneſs ſhall [i] waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert.

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in [k] the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* || graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

8 And an high-way ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called the way of holineſs, [l] the unclean ſhall not paſs over it, || but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the way-faring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein.*

9 [m] No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there: but the redeemed ſhall walk *there.*

10 And [n] the ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and [o] ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

[c] Heb. 12. 12. [d] Chap. 29. 18. & 32. 3. & 42. 7. & 43. 8. & 61. 1. Matt. 11. 5. & 15. 30. Luke 4. 18. John 9. 6. Acts 9. 8. [e] Chap. 32. 3. & 42. 18. & 43. 8. Matt. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32. [f] Chap. 33. 23. Luke 7. 22. [g] Chap. 32. 4. Matt. 9. 33. & 12. 22. Mark 7. 35. Luke 11. 14. [h] Chap. 41. 18. John 7. 38. [i] Or, *ſtreams.* [k] Chap. 13. 22. Jer. 9. 11. & 10. 22. & 49. 33. & 51. 37. [l] Or, *a way for wade, &c.* [m] Chap. 11. 6. Levit. 26. 6. Chap. 11. 9. [n] Chap. 51. 11. [o] Chap. 25. 8. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib, by blaſphemous perſwaſions ſolliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

NOw [a] it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh, from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the || ſcribe, and Joah Aſaphs ſon the recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt? 3294.

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) || *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the [b] ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore give || pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna, and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it:* and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

16 Hearken

† Heb. *a Word of lips.* || Or, *But counſel and ſtrength are for the war.* [b] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

|| Or, *ſureties.*

3294. 16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus
‖ Or, Seek my favour by a present. † Heb. Make with me a blessing.
saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* cloaths rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

a 2 Kings 19. 1, &c. AND a it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his cloaths, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemy: for the
‖ Or, provocation.
children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.
† Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.
‖ Or, put a spirit in him.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of b Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?
b 2 Kings 18. 34.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the king-

kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth. 3294.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations and their countries,

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* || the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the || besieged places.

26 || Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy || abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me. 3294.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore [c] will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: [d] the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will [e] defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

36 Then the [f] angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise. 9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of

† Heb. lands.
† Heb. gods.
† Heb. by the hand of.
† Heb. the tall of his cedars thereof, and the choice of his fir-trees thereof.
|| Or, the forest and his fruitful field.
|| Or, fenced and defenced.
|| Or, hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, &c. as 2 King. 19. 25.
† Heb. fours of hand.
|| Or, sitting.
[c] Chap. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.
† Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.
† Heb. the escaping.
[d] 2 King. 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.
† Heb. shield.
[e] 2 King. 20. 6.
[f] 2 King. 19. 35.
† Heb. Ararat.
[a] 2 King. 20. 1. 2 Chron. 32. 24.

Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

† Heb. Give charge concerning thy house.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. with great weeping.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. degrees by, or; with the sun.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD [b] in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[b] Psal. 27. 13. & 116. 9.

12 [c] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off || with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[c] Job 7. 6.

|| Or, From the thrum.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: [d] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, || undertake for me.

[d] Chap. 59. 11.

|| Or, ease me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things* men live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

3291.

17 Behold, || for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast † in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

|| Or, in my peace. † Heb. loved my soul from the pit. [e] Psal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

18 For [e] the grave cannot praise thee, death can*not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For [f] Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boyl, and he shall recover.

[f] 2 Kings 20. 7.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign, that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah hearing of the wonder, hath notice of his treasure. 3 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonish captivity.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

[a] 2 Kings 20. 12.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his || precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his || † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

|| Or, jewels. || Or, vessels. † Heb. furniture.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the goſpel. 3 The preaching of John Baptiſt. 9 The preaching of the apoſtles. 12 The proofs by the omnipotency of God, 18 and his incomparableneſs, 26 comforteth the people.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand [a] double for all her ſins.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [d] All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [e] word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, [f] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He ſhall [g] feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe that ‖ are with young.

12 ¶ [h] Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in a † meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [i] Who hath directed the ſpirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſeller hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [k] nothing, and they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ [l] To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

19 [m] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

20 He that † *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſhoppers; [n] that ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 [o] That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.*
[f] Chap. 62. 11.
‖ Or, *recompence for his work.*
[g] Chap. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11.
‖ Or, *give ſuck.*
[h] Prov. 30. 4.
† Heb. *meaſures.*
[i] Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *man of his counſel.*
† Heb. *made him underſtand.*
† Heb. *path of underſtanding.*
[k] Dan. 4. 35.
[l] Chap. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.
[m] Chap. 41. 6, & 44. 12. Jer. 10. 3.
† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*
‖ Or, *him that ſitteth, &c.*
[n] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2 Chap. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12.
[o] Job 12. 21. Pſal. 107. 40.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sown, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: [p] he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? [q] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [r] shall † renew *their* strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, [a] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the [b] first, and with the last, I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [c] They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the || goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer || him that smote the anvil, || saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastned it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou Israel *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [d] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [e] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be [f] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye || men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [g] I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD; *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 [h] I

[p] Psal. 147. 4.
[q] Psal. 147. 5.
[r] Psal. 103. 5. † Heb. *change.*
† Heb. *righteousness.* [a] See Gen. 14. 14, &c.
† Heb. *in peace.*
[b] Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[c] Chap. 40. 19. & 44. 11. || Heb. *the founder.* Or, *smoother.* Or, *the smoothing.* || Or, *saying of the solder.* Or, *it is good.*
[d] Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. Psal. 135. 4. Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 1. & 49. 7. [e] 2 Chr. 20. 7. Jam. 2. 23.
[f] Psal. 35. 4. Chap. 45. 24. Jer. 20. 11. † Heb. *the men of thy contention.* † Heb. *the men of thy war.*
|| Or, *men of war.*
[g] Mic. 4. 13. † Or, *edges.* Heb. *mouths.*

18 [h] I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make the [i] wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

21 † Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD; bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the King of Jacob.

22 [k] Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things what they *be*, that we may † conſider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [l] do good or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [m] ye *are* || of nothing, and your work || of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you.

25 I have raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall come: from the riſing of the ſun ſhall he call upon my name, and he ſhall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may ſay, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that ſheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongſt them, and *there was* no counſeller, that when I asked of them, could † anſwer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Chriſt, graced with meekneſs and conſtancy.* 5 *Gods promiſe unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his goſpel.* 17 *He reproveth the people of in-*

BEhold [a] my ſervant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my ſoul [b] delighteth: [c] I have put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break: and the || ſmoaking flax ſhall he not † quench: he ſhall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He ſhall not fail, nor be † diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgment in the earth: and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, [d] he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; he that ſpread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and [e] will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, [f] for a light of the Gentiles;

7 [g] To open the blind eyes, to bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in [h] darkneſs out of the priſon-houſe.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my [i] glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

10 [k] Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and † all that is therein; the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſs, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſie like a man of war: he ſhall cry; yea, roar; he ſhall || prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been ſtill *and* refrained my ſelf: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will deſtroy and † devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills,

---

[a] Chap. 49. 3. Matt. 12. 18.
[b] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.
[c] Chap. 11. 2. Joh. 3. 34.
|| Or, *dimly burning.*
† Heb. *quench it.*
† Heb. *broken.*
[d] Chap. 44. 24. Zec. 12. 1.
[e] Chap. 49. 8.
[f] Chap. 49. 6. Luk. 2. 32 Acts 13. 47.
[g] Chap. 35. 5. & 61. 1. Luk. 4. 18 Hebr. 2. 14, 15.
[h] Chap. 9. 2.
[i] Chap. 48. 11.
[k] Pſa. 33. 3 & 98. 1.
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
|| Or, *behave himſelf mightily.*
† Heb. *ſwallow, or ſup up.*

hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Heb. *into straightness.*

17 ¶ They shall be [l] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

[l] Psa. 97. 7.

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blind, that ye may see.

19 [m] Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD'S servant?

[m] Chap. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.

20 Seeing many things, [n] but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

[n] Rom. 2. 22.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, ‖ *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

‖ Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.* † Heb. *treading.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the after time.*

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

[a] Ver. 7.

BUT now thus saith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 When thou [b] passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

[b] Psa. 66. 12.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [c] I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

[c] Prov. 21. 18.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, soul.

5 [d] Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

[d] Chap. 41. 10. & 44. 2. & 54. 4. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for [e] I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

[e] Psa. 89. 47. Chap. 45. 8. & 48. 11. & 60. 21. & 61. 3. Jer. 13. 11. Rom. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 6, 12. Rev. 4. 11.

8 ¶ Bring forth [f] the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

[f] Chap. 42. 7.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [g] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

[g] Chap. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21. & 46. 10.

10 [h] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand [i] that I *am* he: before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

[h] Chap. 44. 8. [i] Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. John 8. 24, 28. & 13. 19.

‖ Or, *strange god.*

11 I, *even* I [k] *am* the LORD, and beside me *there is* no saviour.

[k] Hos. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † [l] let it?

† Heb. *make void.* [l] Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27. Dan. 4. 35.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

† Heb. *bars.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creatour of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [m] maketh

keth a way in the sea, and [n] a path in the mighty waters:

17 Which [o] bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ [p] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [q] new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? [r] I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the|| † owls: because [s] I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 [t] This people have I formed for myself, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 [u] Thou hast not brought me the † small cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with mony, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [x] wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions [y] for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: [z] let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore [a] I have profaned the|| princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YEt now hear, [a] O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD [b] that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou [c] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, [e] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And [f] who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [g] ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, [h] *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ [i] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, [k] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [l] *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [m] ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 [n] The smith with || the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he || strengthneth for himself among the trees of

[a] Deut. 32. 15.
[b] Chap. 35. 7. Joel. 2. 28. Joh. 7. 38. Acts 2. 18
[c] Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
[d] Chap. 45. 21.
[e] Chap. 41. 10.
[f] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2 Chap. 45. 5.
[g] Chap. 41. 24, 29.
[h] Psal. 115. 4, &c. Hab. 2. 18.
[i] Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
[k] Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.
[l] Or, *as ar.*
[m] Or, *taketh counsel?*
[n] Or,

of the foreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*.

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth fleſh: he roaſteth roaſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire.

17 And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

o Chap. 45. 20. † Heb. *daubed*.

18 o They have not known, nor underſtood: for he hath † ſhut their eyes, that they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

† Heb. *ſetteth to his heart*. p Chap. 46. 8.

19 And none † p conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roaſted fleſh and eaten *it*, and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to † the ſtock of a tree?

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree*. q Hoſ. 4. 12.

20 He feedeth of aſhes; q a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael; for thou *art* my ſervant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my ſervant: O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

r Pſal. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. Chap. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

23 r Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: ſhout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into ſinging ye mountains, O foreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

r Chap. 43. 1. s Job 9. 8. Pſa. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13. t Chap. 47. 13.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD thy redeemer, and s he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, t that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone, that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by myſelf:

25 That u fruſtrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wiſe-*men* backward, and maketh their knowledge fooliſh:

u Iſa. 44. 25.

26 That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers, that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *deſolations*.

27 x That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

x Iſa. 44. 27.

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure, even ſaying to Jeruſalem, y Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

y Ezra 1. 2. Chap. 44. 26.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches ſake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his ſaving power.

THus ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe right hand I || have holden, to ſubdue nations before him; and I will looſe the loyns of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut.

|| Heb. *to hold*.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places ſtraight: I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, that thou mayeſt know, that I the LORD, which a call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

a Exod. 31. 2.

4 For Jacob my ſervants ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt not known me.

5 ¶ I b *am* the LORD, and c *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſides me: I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

b Deut. 4. 35, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 44. 6. c Chap. 44. 8.

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and d create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things*.

d Amos 3. 6.

8 e Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together: I the LORD have created it.

e Pſa. 85. 11.

9 Wo

9 Wo unto him that ſtriveth with his maker: *let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth: [f] ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Wo unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my ſons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have ſtretched out the heavens, and all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall [g] build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, [h] not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine, they ſhall come after thee; [i] in chains they ſhall come over: and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, [k] *ſaying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and [l] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [m] that hideſt thy ſelf, O God of Iſrael the ſaviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* [n] makers of idols.

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD [o] that created the heavens, God himſelf that formed the earth and made it, he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, [p] I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

19 [q] I have not ſpoken in ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble your ſelves and come: draw near together ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: [r] they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counſel together: [s] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and [t] *there is* no God elſe beſide me, a juſt God and a ſaviour, *there is* none beſide me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye ſaved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe.

23 I have ſworn by my ſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, that unto me every [u] knee ſhall bow, [x] every tongue ſhall ſwear.

24 ‖ Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, In the LORD have I † righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come, and [y] all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and ſhall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves. 3 God ſaveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or preſent ſalvation.

[a] BEL boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*.

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themſelves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoary hairs [b] will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [c] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [d] They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

7 [e] They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, [f] *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

8 Remem-

[f] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 48. 20. & 48. 14.
[g] Ver. 5, 24, 28.
[h] Rom. 11. 11. Phil. 2. 12.
[i] Gen. 31. 35. Deut. 6. 13. Chap. 65. 16.
‖ Or, *Surely he ſhall ſay of me, In the LORD is all righteouſneſs and ſtrength.*
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*
[k] Chap. 41. 11.

[a] Comp. 3468.
[b] Chap. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
† Heb. *their ſoul.*
[c] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Pſal. 71. 6, 18. Iſa. 63. 9.
[d] Chap. 40. 18, 25.
[e] Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.
[f] Jer. 10. 5.
[f] Chap. 45. 20.

8 Remember this, and ſhew your ſelves men: [g] bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and [h] *there is* none elſe, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [i] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, [k] My counſel ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my pleaſure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the eaſt, the man † that executeth my counſel from a far country: yea, I have ſpoken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed *it*, I will alſo do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye ſtout-hearted, that *are* far from righteouſneſs.

13 I bring near my righteouſneſs: it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation ſhall not tarry; and I will place ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Gods judgments upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulneſs,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldneſs,* 11 *ſhall be unreſiſtable.*

[a] COme down and ſit in the duſt, O virgin daughter of Babylon, ſit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milſtones and [b] grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, paſs over the rivers.

3 [c] Thy nakedneſs ſhall be uncovered, yea, thy ſhame ſhall be ſeen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, the holy One of Iſrael.

5 Sit thou ſilent, and get thee into darkneſs, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ [d] I was wroth with my people, [e] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didſt ſhew them no mercy, [f] upon the ancient haſt thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou ſaidſt, I ſhall be [g] a lady for ever: *ſo* that thou didſt not lay theſe *things* to thy heart, neither didſt remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleaſures, [h] that dwelleſt careleſly, [i] that ſayeſt in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me, I ſhall not ſit *as* a widow, neither ſhall I know the loſs of children.

9 But theſe two [k] *things* ſhall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loſs of children and widowhood; they ſhall come upon thee in their perfection, [l] for the multitude of thy ſorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

10 ¶ For [m] thou haſt truſted in thy wickedneſs; thou haſt ſaid, None ſeeth me: thy wiſdom and thy knowledge, it hath || perverted thee; and thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me.

11 Therefore ſhall evil come upon thee, thou ſhalt not know † from whence it riſeth: and miſchief ſhall fall upon thee, thou ſhalt not be able to † put it off: and deſolation ſhall come upon thee ſuddenly, *which* thou ſhalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy ſorceries, wherein thou haſt laboured from thy youth, if ſo be thou ſhalt be able to profit, if ſo be thou mayeſt prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counſels: let now [n] the † aſtrologers, the ſtar-gazers, † the monthly prognoſticators, ſtand up, and ſave thee from *theſe* things that ſhall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they ſhall be as ſtubble: the fire ſhall burn them: they ſhall not deliver † themſelves from the power of the flame: *there ſhall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to ſit before it.

15 Thus ſhall they be unto thee with whom thou haſt laboured, *even* [o] thy merchants from thy youth, they ſhall wander every one to his quarter, none ſhall ſave thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their ſtubborn obſtinacy, revealed his prophecies.* 9 *He ſpareth them for his own ſake.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, becauſe of his power and providence.* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardneſs.* 20 *He powerfully delivereth out of Babylon.*

HEar ye this, O houſe of Jacob, which [a] are called by the name of Iſrael, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah, [b] which ſwear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, [c] *but* not in truth nor in righteouſneſs.

2 For they call themſelves of the holy city, and [d] ſtay themſelves upon the God of Iſrael, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

[f] Chap. 44. 19.
[g] Chap. 45. 5. & 48. 12.
[h] Chap. 45. 21.
[i] Pſal. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Heb. 6. 17.
† Heb. *of my counſel.*
[k] Pſal. 1. Chap. 1. 1. Prov. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 1. Chap

3 [a] I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass:

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called [c] a transgressour from the womb.

9 ¶ [d] For my names sake [h] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*; for [i] how should *my name* be polluted? and [k] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called; [l] I *am* he, I *am* the [m] first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [n] I call unto them they stand up together.

14 [o] All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these *things*? [p] the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, [q] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [r] the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldst go.

18 [s] O that thou hadst hearkned to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [t] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath [u] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And [x] they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [y] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [z] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his church. 18 The ample restauration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far, [a] The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [b] my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [c] a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, [d] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my ‖ work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in

[a] Zech. 2. 9, 11.

[r] Deut. 32. 29. Psal. 81. 13.

Comp. 3468.

[t] Chap. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

[u] Exod. 15. 4, 5, 6.

[x] See Chap. 21. 13, 20.

[y] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.

[z] Chap. 57. 21.

[a] Matt. 1. 20, 21. Luk. 1. 31.

[b] Chap. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

[c] Psa. 45. 5.

[d] Chap. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.

† Or, *reward.*

‖ Or, *that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*

in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, || It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the || preserved of Israel: [r] I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, to him [s] ||whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [t] Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [u] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: [w] and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to || establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say [x] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pasture *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [y] hunger nor thirst, [z] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [a] Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [b] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [c] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy † nursingfathers, and their † queens thy nursingmothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [d] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [e] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the † lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [f] feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own [g] blood, as with || sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to serve, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

THUS saith the LORD, Where is [h] the bill of your mothers divorcement whom

|| Or, Art thou lighter than that thou shouldst, &c.
|| Or, desolations.
[r] Chap. 42. 6. Luk. 2. 32 Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.
[s] Chap. 53. 3. * Or, that is despised, &c.
[t] Psal. 72. 10, 11.
[u] 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[w] See Psal. 69. 13.
[x] Chap. 42. 7.
|| Or, raise up.
[y] Rev. 7. 16.
[z] Psal. 121. 6.
[a] Chap. 44. 23.
† Heb. from having compassion.
[b] See Exod. 13. 9 Cant. 8. 6.
[c] Chap. 49. 4.
[d] Psal. 25. 3.
[e] Chap. 49. 24, 25.
[f] Rev. 16. 6.
[g] Chap. 34. 3, 6, 7.
[h] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 8.

whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? [c] Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [d] at my rebuke I [e] dry up the sea: I make the [f] rivers a wilderness: [g] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 [h] I cloath the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [i] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [k] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 I gave my back to the smiters, and [m] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [n] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [o] *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: [p] the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [q] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [r] This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and mans mortality.

9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man. 17 He bemaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.

HEarken to me, [a] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewen, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [b] the heavens shall vanish away like smoak, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [c] in whose heart *is* my law, [d] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [e] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut [f] Rahab, *and* wounded the [g] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [h] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore [i] the redeemed of the

[a] Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

[b] Pſal. 102. 26. Mat. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

[c] Pſal. 37. 31. [d] Mat. 10. 28.

[e] Chap. 50. 9.

[f] Pſal. 87. 4. [g] Pſal. 74. 13, 14. Chap. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.

[h] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 43. 16.

[i] Chap. 35. 10.

LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion, and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy, *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou ſhouldſt be afraid [k] of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made [l] *as* graſs?

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy maker, [m] that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually every day, becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſour, as if he || were ready to deſtroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſour?

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [n] divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

16 And [o] I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ [p] Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which [q] haſt drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou haſt drunken the dregs of [r] the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 [s] Theſe two *things* † are come unto thee: who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and † deſtruction, and the famine, and the ſword: by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

20 [t] Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [u] but not with wine.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou ſhalt no more drink it again.

23 But [x] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: [y] which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Chriſt perſwadeth the church to believe his free redemption. 7 to receive the miniſters thereof, 9 in joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themſelves from bondage. 13 Chriſts kingdom ſhall be exalted.

[a] AWake, awake, put on thy ſtrength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem the holy city: for [b] henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy ſelf from the duſt; ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thy ſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD, [c] Ye have ſold your ſelves for nought: and ye ſhall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [d] Egypt to ſojourn there, and the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, ſaith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, ſaith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [e] blaſphemed.

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth ſpeak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [f] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation, that ſaith unto Zion, [g] Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen ſhall lift up the voice, with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye, when the LORD ſhall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, ſing together ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [h] all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 ¶ [i] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from

---

[k] Pſal. 118. 6. Chap. 10. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24. [l] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24. || Or, made himſelf ready.

[m] Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35. [n] Deut. 33. 18. Chap. 51. 2.

[o] Chap. 51. 1. [p] Job 21. 20. Pſal. 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15, 16. [q] Zech. 12. 2. See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Pſal. 60. 3.

[r] Chap. 47. 9. † Heb. *happened.* † Heb. *breaking.*

[s] Lam. 2. 11, 12.

[t] See ver. 17.

[u] Chap. 51. 17.

[x] Chap. 14. 2. [y] Pſal. 66. 12.

[a] Chap. 51. 9.

[b] Joel 3. 17. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

[c] Pſal. 44. 12. Chap. 50. 1. [d] Gen. 46. 6.

[e] Ezek. 36. 20.

[f] Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15. [g] Pſal. 97. 1. & 99. 1.

[h] Pſal. 98. 2, 3. Luke 3. 6. Acts 28. 28.

[i] Chap. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midſt of her; be ye clean, that bear the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For [k] ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Iſrael *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, my ſervant ſhall || deal prudently, he ſhall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were aſtonied at thee; [l] (his viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men)

15 So [m] ſhall he ſprinkle many nations, the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* [n] which had not been told them ſhall they ſee; and *that* which they had not heard, ſhall they conſider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuſeth the ſcandal of the croſs, 4 by the benefit of his paſſion, 10 and the good ſucceſs thereof.

WHo hath believed our || † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [b] he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [c] he hath no form nor comelineſs: and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 [d] He is deſpiſed and rejected of men, a man of ſorrows, and acquainted with grief: and || † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [e] he hath born our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* || [f] wounded for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him, and [g] with his † ſtripes we are healed.

6 All we like ſheep have gone aſtray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD hath † laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet [h] he opened not his mouth: [i] he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was || taken from priſon and from judgment: and who ſhall declare his generation? for [k] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people was † he ſtricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and [l] with the rich in his † death, [m] becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him, he hath put *him* to grief: when || thou ſhalt make [n] his ſoul an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, he ſhall prolong *his* days, and the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hand.

11 He ſhall ſee of the travel of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied: [o] by his knowledge ſhall [p] my righteous ſervant juſtifie many: for he ſhall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong: becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and [q] he was numbred with the tranſgreſſours, and he bare the ſin of many, and [r] made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſours.

CHAP. LIV.

1 The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, propheſieth the amplitude of their church, 4 their ſafety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their ſure preſervation.

[a] SIng, O barren, thou *that* didſt not bear; [b] break forth into ſinging, and cry aloud, thou *that* didſt not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the deſolate, than the children of the married wife, ſaith the LORD.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them ſtretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: ſpare not, lengthen thy cords, and ſtrengthen thy ſtakes.

3 For thou ſhalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy ſeed ſhall inherit the Gentiles, and make the deſolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: for thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy youth, and ſhalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the [d] LORD of hoſts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Iſrael, the God of the whole earth ſhall he be called.

[k] Dan. 9. 26.
† Heb. *the ſtroke upon him.*
Mat. 27. 57.
† Heb. *deaths.*
[m] 1 Pet. 2. 22. Joh. 3. 5.
[n] Or, *his ſoul ſhall make an offering.* 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[o] Rom. 5. 15, 19. 1 Joh. 2. 1.
[p] Chap. 42. 1. & 49. 3. Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
[q] Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 Joh. 2. 1.
[a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.
[b] 1 Sam. 2. 5.
[c] Chap. 33. 19, 20.
[d] Luke 1. 32.

6 For the LORD [e] hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God.

7 [f] For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is* [g] *as* the waters of Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For [h] the mountains ſhall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted, behold, [i] I will lay thy ſtones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with ſapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleaſant ſtones.

13 And [k] all thy children *ſhall be* taught of the LORD, and great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed: thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion, for thou ſhalt not fear; and from terrour, for it ſhall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they ſhall ſurely gather together, *but* not by me: whoſoever ſhall gather together againſt thee, ſhall fall for thy ſake.

16 Behold, I have created the ſmith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an inſtrument for his work, and I have created the waſter to deſtroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed againſt thee ſhall proſper; and every tongue *that* ſhall riſe againſt thee in judgment, thou ſhalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, and their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promiſes of Chriſt, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy ſucceſs of them that believe.*

HO, [a] every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b] come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † ſpend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight itſelf in fatneſs.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live, and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the [c] ſure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, [d] thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [e] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and the † unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for he will † abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, ſo are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For [f] as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void, but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

12 For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: [g] the mountains and the hills ſhall break forth before you into ſinging, and [h] all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands.

13 [i] In ſtead of [k] the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and in ſtead of the brier ſhall come up the myrtle-tree: and it ſhall be to the

[e] Chap. 62. 4.
[f] Pſa. 30. 5. Chap. 26. 20. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[g] Gen. 8. 21. 9. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.
[h] Pſa. 46. 2. Mat. 5. 18.
[i] 1 Chr. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
[k] Chap. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. Joh. 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Theſ. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20.
[a] Joh. 4. 10. Rev. 22. 17.
[b] Prov. 9. 5. Mat. 22. 4. Joh. 7. 37.
[c] Acts 13. 34.
[d] Chap. 49. 22. 60. 3.
[e] Pſa. 32. 6. Hoſ. 10. 12. Zeph. 2. 3. Heb. 3. 7, 15.
[f] Deut. 32. 2. Pſa. 72. 6.
[g] Pſa. 98. 8. Chap. 44. 23.
[h] Pſa. 96. 12.
[i] Chap. 41. 19.
[k] Chap. 9. 18.

the Lord for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth to the eunuch and stranger. 9 He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do justice: [a] for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [b] the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I [c] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [d] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, [e] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* [f] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink; and [g] to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and † merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from ‖ the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols [a] under every green tree, [b] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [c] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; † thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ [e] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And [f] of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and

[a] Prov. 23. 15. Chap. 22. 13.

[a] Pſal. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2. † Heb. men of mercy.

[a] 2 Kings 16. 4. [b] Levit. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 23. 10. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26. [c] Ezek. 16. 24, 25.

‖ Or, *hewed it for thy self* [e] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 7, 20. † Or, *thou provided room.* ‖ Or, *thou repaired the king.* [f] Chap. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 34. & 23. 32. † Or, *strong.* [g] Chap. 51. 12, 13.

thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And shall say, [1] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [x] whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [y] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [z] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For [a] I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [b] *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [c] I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; [d] peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 [e] *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie, 3 upbraideth a counterfeit fast and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are the sure godliness, 13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [a] afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your ‖† labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [b] such a fast that I have chosen? ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and [c] to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [d] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyself from [e] thine own flesh?

8 ¶ [f] Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; [g] the glory of the LORD shall be thy rere-ward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And [h] they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD, and I will cause thee to [i] ride

[1] Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.
[x] Job 6. 10. [y] Psal. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. [z] Chap. 66. 2. [a] Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 54. 8. [b] Psal. 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18. [c] Num. 16. 22. Jer. 14. 12. Heb. 12. 9.
[d] Chap. 45. 13. † Heb. *turning away.*
[e] Chap. 2. 17.
[f] Chap. 48. 22.
† Heb. *with the throat.*
[a] Levit. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27. ‖ Or, *in the day wherein ye grieve others.* † Heb. *griefs.*

upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

The miserable nature of sin. 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The comfort of the redeemer.*

BEhold, [a] the LORDS hand is not shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have || hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 [d] They hatch || cockatrice eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and *that which is* || crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [e] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [f] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no || judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 [g] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and [h] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evil || maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it † displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ [i] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [k] wondred that *there was* no intercessor: [l] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 [m] For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* cloathing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 [n] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to the enemies, to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 ¶ [o] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in [p] like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall || lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And [q] the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles. 15 *and the gracious blessings attending those of faithful.*

ARise, || shine; for thy light is come, and [a] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but

[a] Or, *is not* [b] Chap. 63. 3. [c] Mark 4. 6. [d] Psal. 58. 4. [e] Ephes. 6. 14. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8. [f] Chap. 63. 6. † Heb. *wasting and destruction.* [g] Psal. 115. 3. Mal. 2. 17. [h] Rev. 22. 15. [i] Or, *put him to flight.* [k] Rom. 11. 26.

but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And [b] the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 [c] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged, because [d] the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee,

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring [e] gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [f] to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, [g] unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And [h] the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore [i] thy gates shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 For [k] the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 [l] The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary, and I will make [m] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee [n] shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 [o] Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that [p] I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call [q] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 [r] The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and [s] thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 [t] Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: [u] they shall inherit the land for ever, [x] the branch of my planting, [y] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The forerunners, 7 and fruits of the faithful.

THE [a] spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me [b] to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim [c] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; [d] to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [e] to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the

[b] Rev. 21. 24.
[c] Chap. 49. 18, 22, 23. & 66. 11, 12.
[d] Rom. 11. 25. ‖ Or, multitude of the sea shall be turned toward thee. ‖ Or, wealth.
[e] Chap. 61. 6. Mat. 2. 11.
[f] Gal. 4. 26.
[g] Jer. 3. 17.
[h] Zech. 6. 15.
[i] Rev. 21. 25. ‖ Or, wealth.
[k] Zech. 14. 17.
[l] Chap. 35. 2. & 41. 19. [m] See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Psal. 132. 7.
[n] Chap. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.
[o] Chap. 49. 23. & 60. 16. & 66. 11. [p] Chap. 49. 26.
[q] Chap. 26. 1.
[r] Psal. 84. 11. Rev. 21. 23.
[s] Micah 7. 20.
[t] Chap. 60. 21. [u] Psal. 37. 11. Mat. 5. 5. [x] Chap. 60. 21. [y] Eph. 2. 10.
[a] Luke 4. 18.
[b] Psal. 147. 3.
[c] John 8. 36.
[d] Chap. 40. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 4.
[e] Chap. 60. 7.

of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called Trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall [g] build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your ploughmen, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named [h] the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: [i] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ For your shame [k] *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, [l] I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God, for [m] he hath cloathed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and [n] thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [b] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [c] Thou shalt no more be termed, [d] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called || Hephzi-bah, and thy land, || Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For [o] a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* [e] shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 [f] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: || ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more [g] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it [h] in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates, [i] prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [k] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [l] reward *is* with him, and his || work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy towards his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professe their faith.

WHo *is* this that cometh from Edom, [a] with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling

[a] Zech. 9. 16.
[b] Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[c] Chap. 54. 6, 7.
|| That is, *My delight is in her.*
[d] That is, *Married.*
† Heb. *with the voice of the bridegroom.*
[e] Chap. 65. 19.
[f] Psal. 3. 17. & 121. 3.
|| Or, *ye that are the LORDS remembrancers.*
† Heb. *silence.*
† Heb. *If I give, &c.*
[g] Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.
[h] See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 26. & 16. 11, 14.
[i] Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
[k] Zec. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5. Joh. 12. 15.
[l] Chap. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
|| Or, *recompence.*
[a] Rev. 19. 13.
† Heb. *decked.*

ling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have [b] troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For [c] the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And [d] I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold: therefore [f] mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 ¶ [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and [k] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they [l] rebelled, and [m] vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembred their days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [n] brought them up out of the sea, with the || shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that [o] put his holy spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, [p] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

15 ¶ [q] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the || sounding [r] of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou *art* our Father, though Abraham [s] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our Father, || our Redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [t] our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them, || they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of God's grace. 5 Celebrating God's mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruption. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldst rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that [a] the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* the † melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence.

3 When [b] thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world [c] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye || seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousness, [d] *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags, and we all do fade as a leaf, and our

(†)

[b] Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.

[c] Chap. 34. 8. & 61. 2.

[d] Chap. 59. 16. [e] Joh. 12. 32. [f] Psal. 98. 1.

[g] Rev. 16. 6.

[h] Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4. [i] Deut. 7. 7, 8. [k] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. Chap. 46. 3, 4. [l] Exod. 23. 21. Numb. 14. 11. Psa. 78. 56 & 95. 9. [m] Psal. 78. 40. Eph. 4. 30. [n] Exod. 14. 30. Jer. 2. 6. || Or, *shepherds*, as Psal. 77. 20. [o] Neh. 9. 20. Hag. 2. 5. [p] Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 136.

[q] Deut. 26. 15. Psal. 80. 14. [r] Or, *sounding* [s] Gen. 22. 24. [t] Psal. 74. 3, 4.

[a] Judg. 5. 5. Psal. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5. Hab. 3. 6. [b] Exod. 19. 18. Judg. 5. 4. Psal. 68. 8. [c] 1 Cor. 2. 9. || Or, *beside thee, what he will do for him that waiteth for him* [d] Psal. 119. 102.

our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [1] there is none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, † becauſe of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: [2] we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [b] wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee we beſeech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocriſie, are rejected. 8 A remnant ſhall be ſaved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and bleſſings on the godly. 17 The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.

I [a] Am ſought of *them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, [b] that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe upon † altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the mountains, [c] which eat ſwines fleſh, and || broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels;

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: theſe *are* a ſmoak in my || noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, [d] *it is* written before me, I will not keep ſilence, but will recompenſe, even recompenſe [e] into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and [f] the iniquities of your fathers together, (ſaith the LORD,) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for [g] a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſake, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and [h] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that || troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that || number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: [i] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and [k] call his ſervants by another name:

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and [l] he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [m] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembred, nor come † into mind.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And [n] I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the [o] voice of weeping

[1] Iſai. 64. 7.
[2] Iſai. 64. 8.
[a] Rom. 9. 20, 30. & 10. 20. Iſai. 65. 1.
[b] Iſai. 57. 5. Chap. 16. 18. & 44. 3. Jerem. 6. 20. Hoſea 4. 13. Chap. 11. 2.
[c] Iſai. 66. 17.
[d] Iſai. 65. 6.
[e] Chap. 32. 18. & 50. 29. & 51. 24. Iſai. 65. 7. Jerem. 16. 18. Rev. 18. 6.
[f] Exod. 20. 5. Levit. 26. 39. Dan. 9. 16.
[g] Joel 2. 24.
[h] Hoſea 2. 15.
[i] Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.
[k] Chap. 62. 2.
[l] Deut. 6. 13. Pſa. 63. 11. Chap. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.
[m] Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
[n] Chap. 62. 5.
[o] Chap. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

ing shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And [p] they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [q] as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect shall † long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, [r] nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [s] before they call, I will answer, and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The [t] wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and [u] dust *shall be* the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church: 15 Gods severe judgments against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

THUS saith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, [b] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and [c] trembleth at my word.

3 [d] He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he [e] cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; [f] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, [h] Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [k] suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and [m] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and his indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 [n] They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts:

[p] Amos 9. 14. See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30.
[q] Psal. 92. 12. † Heb. wear. *Or, shall long enjoy, or, wear out.*
[r] Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.
[s] Psal. 32. 5.
[t] Chap. 11. 6, 7, 9.
[u] Gen. 3. 14.
[a] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matt. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
[b] Psal. 34. 18. & 51. 17. Chap. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
[c] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14. ver. 5.
[d] Chap. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *idol.*
[e] Deut. 23. 18.
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of.* Lev. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *devices.*
[f] Prov. 1. 24. Ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.
[h] Chap. 65. 5.
[k] Chap. 60. 4.
[m] Prov. 3. 8.
[n] Chap. 65. 3. & 66. 17.

thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [o] *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for [p] priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as [q] the new heavens, and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And [r] it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [s] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

[o] Rom. 15. 16.
‖ Or, waggons.
[p] Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 31. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.
[q] Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
[r] Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*
[s] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

¶ The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in [a] Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [b] in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [c] formed thee in the belly, [d] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [e] sanctified thee, *and* I [f] ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, [g] Ah, Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [h] Be not afraid of their faces: for [i] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [j] touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [k] put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [l] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see [m] a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [n] north an evil shall † break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will [o] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And

[a] Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60.
3376.
3416.
[b] 2 Kings 25. 8. Jer. 52. 12.
[c] Isai. 44. 2. Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
[d] Exod. 33. 12, 17. Luke 1. 35, 41. Gal. 1. 15.
[e] Heb. sanctified.
[f] Heb. gave.
[g] Exod. 4. 10. Judg. 6. 15. Jer. 1. 6. Dan. 10. 15.
[h] Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 5, 9. Psal. 34. 4.
[i] Psal. 91. 14, 15.
[j] Isai. 6. 7.
[k] Chap. 5. 14.
[l] Chap. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
[m] Ezek. 1. 3, 7, &c. 24. 3.
† Heb. *from the face of the north.*
[n] Chap. 4. 6. & 6. 1.
† Heb. *be opened.*
[o] Chap. 5. & 6. 22.
& 10. 22.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [p] gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I || confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day [q] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember || thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 [b] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [c] the first-fruits of his increase: [d] all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, [f] Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through [g] the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye [h] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and [i] they that handle the law knew me not: the pastours also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things* that do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [k] with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass || over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [l] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [m] yet no gods? but my people have [n] changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 [o] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the [p] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes || have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [q] Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 [r] Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not || transgress; when [s] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandrest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet

---

[p] 1 Kings 18. 46. [q] King. 4. 29. & 9. 1.

|| Or, *break in pieces.*

[q] Mic. 3. 7. Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.

|| Or, *for thy sake.*

[a] Ezek. 16. 8, 22 & 23. 3, 8, 19.

[b] Exod. 19. 5, 6. [c] Jam. 1. 18 Rev. 14. 4 [d] Chap. 12. 14. See chap. 50. 7.

[e] Isai. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.

[f] Isai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4 [g] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.

21 Yet I had [c] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned unto [a] the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [x] waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* [y] thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord God.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: ‖ *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways.

24 [c] ‖ A wild aſs † uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at † her pleaſure, in her occaſion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that ſeek her, will not weary themſelves, in her month they ſhall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but [a] thou ſaidſt, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [b] trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But [c] where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe if they [d] can ſave thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [e] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the Lord.

30 In vain have I [f] ſmitten your children, they received no correction: your own ſword hath [g] devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, ſee ye the word of the Lord: [h] have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Alſo in thy ſkirts is found the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

36 [i] Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? [k] thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as [l] thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and [m] thine hands upon thine head: for the Lord hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worſe than Iſrael. 12 The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent. 20 Iſrael reproved and called by God, make a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.

† They ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, [a] ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, ſaith the Lord.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: [b] in the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs, and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

3 Therefore the [c] ſhowres have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and [d] thou hadſt a whores forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [e] the guide of my youth?

5 [f] Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt.

6 ¶ The Lord ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is [g] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*,

[c] Deut. 32. 32. Iſa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21.
† Heb. digging.
[i] Chap. 31. 22. Iſa. 30. 3.
[k] 2 Chr. 28. 20.
[l] 2 Sam. 13. 19.
† Heb. Saying.
[a] Deut. 24. 4.
[b] Gen. 38. 14. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
[c] Deut. 28. 24. Chap. 9. 12.
[d] Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5
[e] Prov. 2. 17.
[f] Pſal. 103. 9. Iſa. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 12.
[g] Chap. 2. 20.

things, Turn thou unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous [h] sister Judah saw *it*.

h Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

‖ Or, *fame.*

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *in falsehood.*

11 And the LORD said unto me, [i] The backsliding Israel hath justified her self more than treacherous Judah.

i Ezek. 16. 51. & 22. 11.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [k] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

k Psal. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. ver. 5.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you [l] pastours according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

l Chap. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Eph. 4. 11.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land; in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come † to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

† Heb. *upon the heart.*

‖ Or, *it be magnified*

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, [m] to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they [n] walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

m Isa. 60. 9

n Chap. 11. 8. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

18 In those days [o] the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

o Ezek. 37. 16. Hos. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *caused to possess.*

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee † a pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

† Heb. *the land of desires.* † Heb. *the heritage of the hosts.* † Heb. *from after me.*

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so [q] have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *friend.* q Ezek. 16. 32.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [r] Return ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

r Chap. 4. 1. Hos. 14. 1.

23 [s] Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [t] truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

s Psal. 121. 1. t Chap. 16. 19.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

a Deut. 30. 2. Hos. 14. 1. Joel 2. 12.

2 And [b] thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, [c] in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [d] glory.

b Deut. 6. 13. c Zech. 8. 8. d 1 Cor. 1. 31.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, [e] Break up your fallow-ground, and [f] sow not among thorns.

e Hos. 10. 12. f Or, *Circumcise.*

4 [f] Cir-

4 [g] Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, [h] Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard towards Zion: retire, stay not; for [i] I will bring evil from the north, and a great † destruction.

7 [k] The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place [l] to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [m] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, [n] surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and [o] his chariot *shall be* as a whirlwind: [p] his horses are swifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, [q] wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? [q]

15 For a voice declareth [r] from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 [s] Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [t] bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [u] Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [x] I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; [y] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and [z] the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman

[g] Psal. 107. 17. Isai. 50. 1. Chap. 2. 17, 19.
[h] Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1, 10.
† Heb. the walls of my heart.
[i] Psal. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.
[k] Jer. 5. 23.
[l] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[m] Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
[n] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[o] Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
[p] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[q] Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
[r] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[s] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[t] Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1, 10.
† Heb. the walls of my heart.
[u] Psal. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.
[x] Jer. 5. 23.
[y] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[z] Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
† Heb. eyes.

man in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her ſelf; *that* ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Wo *is* me now, for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverſeneſs,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate,* 30 *and eccleſiaſtical.*

RUn ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, [a] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And [b] though they ſay, The LORD liveth, ſurely they ſwear falſly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt [c] ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* [d] they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor, they are fooliſh: for [e] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for [f] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether [g] broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore [h] a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, *and* [i] a wolf of the || evenings ſhall ſpoil them, [k] a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings are † increaſed.

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and [l] ſworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots houſes.

8 [m] They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 [n] Shall I not viſit for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ [o] Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy, [p] but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For [q] the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 [r] They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, [s] *It is* not he, neither ſhall evil come upon us, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 [t] Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, [u] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [x] nation upon you from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they ſhall eat up thine [y] harveſt, and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Nevertheleſs in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I [z] will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when ye ſhall ſay, [a] Wherefore doth the LORD our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your land; ſo ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O [b] fooliſh people, and without † underſtanding, which have eyes, and ſee not, which have ears, and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the [c] bound of the ſea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot paſs it; and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they

[a] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Pſal. 12. 1.
[b] See chap. 4. 2.
[c] Iſa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Zeph. 3. 2.
[d] Zeph. 3. 2.
[e] Chap. 8. 7.
[f] Mic. 3. 1.
[g] Pſal. 2. 3.
[h] Chap. 4. 7.
[i] Pſal. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8.
|| Or, deſerts.
[k] Hoſ. 13. 7.
† Heb. ſtrong.
[l] Joſh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
[m] Ezek. 22. 11.
[n] Ver. 29. & chap. 9. 9.
[o] Chap. 6. 5.
[p] Chap. 4. 27.
[q] Chap. 3. 20.
[r] Chap. 9. 3.
[s] Chap. 14. 13. Lam. 4. 12.
[t] Chap. 23. 29.
[u] Chap. 1. 9.
[x] Deut. 28. 49. Iſa. 5. 26. & 28. 11. & 33. 19. Chap. 6. 22.
[y] Lam. 4. 9.
[z] Chap. 4. 27.
[a] Chap. 16. 10. & 22. 8.
[b] Iſa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 13. Mark 8. 18.
[c] Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Pſal. 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.

they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God [c] that giveth rain, both the former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: they ‖ [d] lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They [e] are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: [f] they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [g] yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [h] Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie [i] falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means; and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet denounceth the judgments of God because of their sins. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for [a] evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 [b] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [c] violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [d] my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [e] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [f] their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For [g] from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

14 They have [h] healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 [i] Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the [k] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and [l] ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also

[a] Deut. 11. 14.

1 Or, set a snare, &c. [b] Psal. 55. 9. [c] Hab. 1. 3. 1 Or. weigh. [d] Deut. 22. 25. Psal. 73. 12. Chap. 12. 1 Ver. 9. 1 Or. wherein. [e] Chap. 5. 26. [f] Jam. 5. 4. [g] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 26. Ezek. 13. 6. 1 Or. bring him back. [h] Chap. 23. 11. [i] Chap. 2. 26.

1 Or. set a mount against. [a] Chap. 1. 14.

2 Or. comely. [b] Psal. 55. 9, 10, 11.

1 Or. pour out the engine of iron. [c] 2 Sa. 17. 20. [d] Ezek. 23. 18. † Heb. be loosed, or, disjointed [e] Chap. 7. 26.

[f] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 8. 10. [g] Isai. 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. [h] Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. † Heb. bruise, or, breach. Chap. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

[i] Jer. 3. 3. Chap. 8. 12. [k] Chap. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 1. 16. [l] Mat. 11. 29.

17 Also I set [m] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [n] Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [o] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [p] To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [q] a people cometh from the north-country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [r] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [s] gird *thee* with sackcloth, and [t] wallow thy self in ashes: [u] make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 [x] I have set thee *for* a towre, *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, [y] walking with slanders: *they are* [z] brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [a] ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

[m] Isai. 21. 11. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.
[n] Isai. 1. 2.
[o] Prov. 1. 31.
[p] Isa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mich. 6. 6, &c.
[q] Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.
[r] Chap. 4. 31. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.
[s] Chap. 4. 8. & 25. 34.
[t] Mic. 1. 10.
[u] Zech. 12. 10.
[x] Chap. 2. 13. & 15, 20.
[y] Chap. 9. 4.
[z] Ezek. 22. 18.
[a] Heb. 1. 22. ‖ Or, Refuse, Silver.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their false confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32, and the judgments for the same.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, [a] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, [b] saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [c] ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come, and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is [d] this house, which is called by my name, become a [e] den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto [f] my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [g] rising up early, and speaking but ye

[a] Chap. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
[b] Micah 3. 11.
[c] Ver. 4.
† Heb. upon.
[d] 1 Kings 8. 43. 2 Chron. 6. 33. Isa. 56. 7. Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[e] Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[f] Psal. 78. 60.
[g] Chap. 25. 3. & 26. 5. & 29. 19. & 35. 14. & 44. 4.

ye heard not; and I [b] called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to [i] Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [k] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 [l] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, [m] Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning † burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [n] Obey my voice, and [o] I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [p] But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † [q] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, [r] I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [s] daily rising up early, and sending *them*:

26 [t] Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [u] hardned their neck, they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [x] Cut off thine hair, O *Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [y] they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [z] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither came it † into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days [a] come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [b] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [c] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive. 4 He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency. 13 He sheweth their grievous judgment, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before

[b] Prov. 1. 24. Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
[i] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Psal. 78. 60. & 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6.
[k] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[l] Chap. 44. 19.
Or, frame, or, work, compass of heaven.
[m] Isa. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hos. 8. 13.
† Heb. the matter of.
[n] Deut. 6. 3.
[o] Exod. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.
[p] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, hardness.
† Heb. wore.
[q] Chap. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
[r] 2 Chron. 36. 15. Chap. 25. 4.
[s] Ver. 13. Chap. 11. 7.
[t] Neh. 9. 17, 29. Chap. 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 19. 15. & 25. 3
Or, instruction.
[u] Job 15. 20. Psal. 75. 5. Jer. 16. 6.
[x] 2 King. 21. 4. 2 Chron. 33. 4. Ezek. 5. 5, 6. 2 King. 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5.
[y] Heb. upon.
[z] Chap. 19. 6.
[a] Deut. 28. 26. Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[b] Isa. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[c] Isa. 24. 8. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried, they ſhall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death ſhall be choſen rather than life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back, by a perpetual backſliding? they hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have I done? every one turned to his courſe, as the horſe ruſheth into the battel.

7 Yea, [a] the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming, but [b] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly || in vain made he *it*, the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

9 [c] || The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wiſdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [d] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them*: for every one from the leaſt even unto the greateſt is given to [e] covetouſneſs, from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

11 For they have [f] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, [g] Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [h] aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore ſhall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

13 ¶ || I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the LORD; *there ſhall be* no grapes [i] on the vine, nor figs on the [k] fig-tree, and the leaf ſhall fade, and *the things that* I have given them, ſhall paſs away from them.

14 Why do we ſit ſtill? [l] aſſemble yourſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be ſilent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us [m] water of || gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 We [n] looked for peace, but no good *came*: *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from [o] Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and thoſe that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my ſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † becauſe of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [q] balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold ſin. 9 and for their judgments. 12 Diſobedience is the cauſe of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their deſtruction, 23 and to truſt not in themſelves, but in God. 25 He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.

† OH [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging-place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them! for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men.

3 And

[a] Iſa. 1. 3.
[b] Chap. 5. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *the falſe pen of the ſcribes worketh for falſhood.* Iſa. 10. 1
[c] Chap. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *have they been aſhamed*, &c.
† Heb. *the wiſdom of what thing.*
[d] Deut. 28. 30. Cha. 6. 12. Am. 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
[e] Iſai. 56. 11. Cha. 6. 13.
[f] Chap. 6. 14.
[g] Ezek. 13. 10.
[h] Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 15.
[i] Or, *I will*
[k] Luke 13. 6, &c.
[l] Chap. 5. 5.
[m] Chap. 8. 14. & 23. 15.
[n] Chap. 14. 19.
[o] Chap. 8. 16.
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*
† Heb. *for the hurt of the daughter of my people.*
[q] Gen. 37. 25. Chap. 46. 11. & 51. 8.
[a] Chap. 8. 21. & 14. 17. & 13. 17.
† Heb. *Who will give me in the wilderneſs, &c.*
[b] Chap. 5. 7, 8.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 [d] Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and truſt ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbour will [e] walk with ſlanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lies, *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit; through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out, it ſpeaketh [f] deceit: *one* ſpeaketh [g] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ [h] Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things*? ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [i] for the ‖ habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are ‖ burnt up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens and the beaſt are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* [k] a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † deſolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [l] Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderneſs, that none paſſeth through?

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [m] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [n] ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, and [o] call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come.

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled! we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe [p] our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſt-man, and none ſhall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

24 But [q] let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exerciſe loving kindneſs, judgment, and righteouſneſs in the earth: for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will † puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [r] utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* [s] uncircumciſed in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal compariſon of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come.* 19 *He lamenteth the ſpoil of the tabernacle by fooliſh paſtours.* 23 *He maketh an humble ſupplication.*

Hear

[c] Pſal. 64. 3. Iſa. 59. 4. Jer. 5. 1.
[d] Chap. 12. 6. Micah 7. 5, 6.
‖ Or, ſupplant.
[e] Chap. 6. 28.
‖ Or, work.
[f] Pſal. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
[g] Pſal. 28. 3.
† Heb. in the midſt of him.
‖ Or, wait for him.
[h] Chap. 5. 9, 29. Chap. 21. 9. & 23. 10. Mal. 4. 6.
‖ Or, paſtures.
† Or, fugitives.
† Heb. from the beaſt even to the fowl.
[k] Iſa. 34. 13. Chap. 50. 39.
† Heb. deſolations.
[l] Pſal. 107. 43.
‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs.
[m] Chap. 8. 14. & 23. 15.
[n] Levit. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.
[o] 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccl. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16.
[p] Levit. 18. 28. & 20. 22.
‖ Heb. viſit upon.
† Heb. cut off in corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.
[q] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[r] Chap. 25. 23. & 49. 32. Levit. 26. 41. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
[s] Deut. 10. 16. Chap. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [c] but speak not: [d] they must needs be born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for [e] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as [f] *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [g] Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether [h] brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [i] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their cloathing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † [k] everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, [l] The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He [m] hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [n] hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and [o] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man ‖ is brutish in *his* knowledge: [p] every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and [q] Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [r] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [s] sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastours are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [t] north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [u] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [x] way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [y] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 [z] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews for disobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And

---

[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.
† Heb. *statutes, or, ordinances are vanity.*
[b] Isai. 40. 19. & 44. 9, 12, &c.
[c] Psal. 115. 5. & 135. 16.
[d] Isai. 46. 1, 7.
[e] Isai. 41. 23.
[f] Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 86. 8, 10.
[g] Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*
† Heb. *in one, or, at once.*
[h] Psal. 115. 8. Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zec. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
[i] Dan. 10. 5.
† Heb. *God of truth.*
† Heb. *King of eternity.*
[k] Psal. 10. 16.
[l] See Psal. 96. 5.
[m] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Psal. 136. 5, 6. Chap. 51. 15, &c.
[n] Job 9. 8. Psa. 104. 2. Isa. 40. 22.
‖ Or, *noise.*
[o] Psal. 135. 7.
‖ Or, *for rain.*
‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
[p] Isa. 44. 9, 10, 11. & 45. 16. & 46. 6.
[q] Deut. 32. 9. Psal. 74. 2.
[r] Chap. 4. 5. & 6. 1.
† Heb. *sitting.*
[s] 1 Sam. 25. 29.
[t] Chap. 1. 14. & 6. 1, 22. & 10. 22. & 50. 41.
[u] Isa. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 13. & 35. 7. & 43. 20.
[x] Prov. 16. 1, 9. & 20. 24.
[y] Psal. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Isa. 27. 8.
† Heb. *bring me to a little thing.*
[z] Psal. 79. 6. Zeph. 3. 8.

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,
4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, saying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:
5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and hony, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.
6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.
7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [e] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.
8 [f] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [g] walked every one in the || imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.
9 And the LORD said unto me, [h] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.
11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able to † escape; and [i] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.
12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [k] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.
13 For *according* to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.
14 Therefore [m] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.
15 [n] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: || when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.
16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.
17 For the LORD of hosts [o] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.
18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.
19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that [p] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the † tree with the fruit thereof, and [q] let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.
20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [r] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.
21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, [s] Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:
22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:
23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

[a] RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* let me || talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper?

Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. Chap. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. where-

[a] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
[b] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.
[c] Levit. 26. 3, 12.
[d] Deut. 7. 12.
† Heb. Amen. Deut. 27. 15—26.
[e] Chap. 7. 13, 25.
[f] Chap. 7. 26.
[g] Chap. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.
|| Or, Imaginarion.
[h] Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.
† Heb. Bands of. [i] Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[k] Deut. 32. 37, 38.
† Heb. evil. [l] Chap. 2. 28.
† Heb. Bosheth. Hos. 9. 10.
[m] Chap. 7. 16. & 14. 11.
† Heb. evil.
[n] Isai. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb. What is to my beloved in my house?
|| Or, when thy evil is.
[o] Chap. 2. 21.
[p] Chap. 18. 18.
† Heb. Bread with his bread.
[q] Psa. 83. 4.
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[s] Isai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.
† Heb. visit upon.
[a] Psa. 51. 4.
|| Or, reason the cause with thee.
[b] Job 12. 6 & 21. 7. Mal. 3. 15.

wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they † grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me; thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [f] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [g] the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [h] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [i] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, they ‖ have called a multitude after thee; [k] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given the † dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [l] come to devour.

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [m] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and ‖ they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will [n] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [o] obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner

† Heb. go on.
[c] Isai. 29. 13.
[d] Psa. 17. 3 & 139. 1.
[e] Chap. 11. 20.
† Heb. with.
[f] Psal. 107. 34.
[g] Chap. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
[h] Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 15. Chap. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
[i] Chap. 9. 4.
‖ Or, cried after thee fully.
[k] Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. good things.
† Heb. love,
‖ Or, yelleth.
† Heb. giveth out his voice.
‖ Or, assembled.
‖ Or, cause them to come.
[l] Chap. 7. 33.
† Heb. portion of desire.
[m] Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, ye.
[n] Heb. pluck them.
[o] Heb. hear.

ner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

10 This evil people which refuſe to hear my words, which walk in the || imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael, and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon Davids throne, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem [a] with drunkenneſs.

14 And I will daſh them † one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, † but deſtroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

16 [b] Give glory to the LORD your God before he cauſe [c] darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye [d] look for light, he turn it into [e] the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride, and [f] mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your ſelves, ſit down; for your || principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them*; Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall † puniſh thee? (for thou haſt taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) ſhall not [g] ſorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou ſay in thine heart, [h] Wherefore come theſe things upon me? for the greatneſs of thine iniquity are [i] thy skirts diſcovered, *and* thy heels || made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his ſpots? *then* may ye alſo do good, that are † accuſtomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I ſcatter them as the ſtubble that paſſeth away by the wind of the wilderneſs.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy meaſures from me, ſaith the LORD; becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and truſted in falſhood.

26 Therefore [k] will I diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy ſhame may appear.

27 I have ſeen thine adulteries, and thy [l] neighings, the lewdneſs of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [m] on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jeruſalem, wilt thou not be made clean? ¶ † when *ſhall it* once *be*?

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine 7 cauſeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuſe for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the † dearth,

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languiſh, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jeruſalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have ſent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded, and [a] covered their heads.

4 Becauſe the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were aſhamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind alſo calved in the field, and forſook *it*, becauſe there was no graſs.

6 And [b] the wild aſſes did ſtand in the high places, thy ſnuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail becauſe *there was* no graſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt us, do thou *it* for thy names ſake: for our backſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, [c] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [d] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [e] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 [f] When they fast I will not hear their cry, and [g] when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [h] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, [i] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them; them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, [k] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest || go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [l] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [m] we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [n] Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showres? [o] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself, 12 and a threatning for them. 15 He prayeth, 19 and receiveth a gracious promise.

THen said the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moses and [c] Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And I will † cause them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of [h] Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For [i] who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask † how thou doest?

6 Thou

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*
[c] See cha. 2. 23, 24, 25.
[d] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[e] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
[f] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. & 58. 3. Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18 Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 7, 13.
[g] Chap. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
[h] Chap. 9. 16.
† Heb. *peace of truth.*
[i] Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.
[k] Chap. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

6 Thou haſt forſaken me ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them ‖ againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrours upon the city.

9 [k] She that hath born ſeven, languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, [l] her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ [m] Wo is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily I will ‖ cauſe the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures [n] will I give to the ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a [o] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutours, take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [p] eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

17 ¶ I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [r] pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and* [s] *as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [t] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou [u] take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen [x] wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but [y] they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The prophet under the types of abſtaining from marriage, from houſes of mourning and feaſting, foreſheweth the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 becauſe they were worſe than their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity ſhall be ſtranger than their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompenſe their idolatry.

THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths, they ſhall not [b] be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried: *but* they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine, and their [c] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving kindneſs and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor [e] cut themſelves, nor [f] make themſelves bald for them.

7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of

k Job 6. 15, &c. † Heb. *is not ſure.* l Zech. 3. 7. m Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

n Chap. 7. 18. & 6. 27. o Chap. 20. 11, 12.

p Chap. 15. 2. q Chap. 25. 33.

r Pſa. 79. 2 Iſa. 7. 23. & 15. 3. & 34. 2c.

s Ezek. 14. 17, 22. ‖ Or, *mourning laſt.*

t Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. u Iſai. 32. 22. ‖ Or, *break bread for them,* 2 Ezek. 24. 17 See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11

of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [z] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and [b] they ſhall ſay unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done [i] worſe than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the || imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 [k] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ [l] Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many [m] fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For [n] mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity, and their ſin double; becauſe [o] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my ſtrength and my fortreſs, and [p] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity and things wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and [q] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might, and they ſhall know that [r] my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her ſin. 5 That is unto be curſed, & in God is bleſſed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The ſalvation of God. 14 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his preaching. 19 He is ſent to renew the covenant in hallowing the ſabbath.

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilſt their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy ſubſtance, *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thy ſelf ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in the land which thou knoweſt not: for [e] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh [f] fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be [g] like the heath in the deſert, and ſhall not ſee when good cometh; but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 [h] Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

8 For he ſhall be [i] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green, and ſhall not be careful in the year of || drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The

[z] Iſai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

[b] Chap. 5. 19. & 13. 22.

[i] Chap. 7. 26.

|| Or, ſtubbornneſs.

[k] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 36, 64, 65.

[l] Iſai. 43. 18. Chap. 23. 7, 8.

[m] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.

[n] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Chap. 32. 19.

[o] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.

[a] Job 19. 24.

† Heb. *the nail.*

[c] Iſai. 57. 5. Ezek. 6. 13.

[d] Chap. 15. 13.

[e] Deut. 32. 22.

[f] Chap. 9. 23. & 48. 7.

[g] Chap. 48. 6.

[h] Pſal. 1. 1. & 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 40. 4. & 84. 12. & 112. 1. & 119. 1. & 128. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Iſai. 30. 18. & 32. 20.

[i] Pſal. 1. 3. & 52. 8. & 92. 12, 13, 14.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD [k] search the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge || sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches and not by right, [l] shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, [m] all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [n] fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for [o] thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [p] Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, [q] I have not hastned from being a pastour † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, [r] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [s] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [t] destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus saith the LORD, [u] Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I [x] commanded your fathers.

23 [y] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction. [y] Chap. 11. 10.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 [z] Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever. [z] Chap. 22. 4.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from [a] the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD. [a] Chap. 32. 44.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then [b] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched. [b] Chap. 49. 27. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12 & 2. 2, 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, is shewed God's absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgments threatned to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the || wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made || of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. [a] Isa. 45. 9. Wis. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20. [b] Isa. 64. 8.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to

|| Or, frames. or, fears. † Or, was marred as clay in the hand of the potter. † Heb. returned and made.

[c] pluck

c Chap. 1. 10.

c pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it:

d Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11. e Jonah 3. 10.

8 d If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, e I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

f 2 King. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13 & 35. 15. g Chap. 2. 25.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: f return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, g There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

h Chap. 2. 10. i Cor. 5. 1 || Or, *my fields for a rock, or for the snow of Lebanon shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, h Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave || the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

i Chap. 2 13. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13. k Chap. 6. 16. l Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 17. & 50. 13.

15 Because i my people hath forgotten me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the k ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land l desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

m Chap. 23. 24. n Psal. 48. 7.

17 m I will scatter them n as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

o Chap. 11. 19. p Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.

18 ¶ Then said they, o Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: p for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him || with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

|| Or, *for.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore q deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their blood by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows, and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: r forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewn the desolation of the Jews for their sin.

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the † east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, s the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

4 Because they t have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, u which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came it into my mind:

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and [d] their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And [e] I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them [f] to eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot be † made whole again, and [h] they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Topher.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Topher, because of all [i] the houses upon whose roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and [k] have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people;

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because [l] they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But [c] *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [d] I could not *stay*.

10 ¶ [e] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † [f] all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore [g] my persecutours shall stumble, and they shall not prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, *their* [h] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that [i] triest

[1] That is, *Fear round about.* Chap. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

[b] 2 King. 20. 17.

[1] Or, *enticed.*

[c] Job 32. 18. [d] Psal. 39. 3. Job 32. 18. [e] Psal. 31. 13.

† Heb. *Every man of my peace.* Job 19. 19. Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14.

[g] Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 18.

[h] Chap. 23. 40. [i] Chap. 11. 20. & 17. 10.

the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

[k] Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 30. 14 ¶ [k] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

[l] Gen. 19. 25. 16 And let that man be as the cities [l] which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide:

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

[m] Job 3. 20. 18 [m] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings house.

3415. Comp. 3416. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

[n] Exod. 6. 6. 5 And I my self will fight against you [n] with an outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are left* in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

[c] Chap. 38. 2. 9 [c] He that abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and [d] his life shall be unto him for a prey.

[d] Chap. 38. 2. 10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, [e] † Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

[e] Chap. 22. 3.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will † punish you according to the [f] fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

[f] Isa. 3. 10.

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threatenings. 10 The judgment of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

THUS saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

[g] Chap. 21. 12. 3 Thus saith the LORD, [g] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled

spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For [b] if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down [c] thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

12 But [e] he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto [f] him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.

19 [g] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: [h] this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastours, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though [i] Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were [k] the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [l] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man

‖ Or, *incurs loss.* Comp. 3405.

[g] Chap. 36. 30.

† Heb. *prosperities.*

[h] Chap. 7. 23, &c.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

Comp. 2405.

[i] See 2 King. 24. 6.

[k] Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.*

[l] Chap. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8.

man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He prophesieth a restauration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

3405. [a] WO be unto the pastours that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

[a] Chap. 10. 21. Ezek. 34. 2.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitful and increase.

[b] Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23, &c.

4 And [b] I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

[c] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Joh. 1. 45.

5 ¶ Behold, [c] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

[d] Deut. 33. 28.

6 [d] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and [e] this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

[e] See chap. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.

† Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu.

[f] Chap. 16. 14, 15.

7 [f] Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north-country, and from all countries whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

[g] Chap. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.

10 For [g] the land is full of adulterers, for because of || swearing the land mourneth; [h] the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their || course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

|| Or, cursing.

[h] Chap. 9. 10. & 12. 4.

|| Or, violence.

11 For [i] both prophet and priest are profane, yea, [k] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore [l] their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen || [m] folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem || an horrible thing: [n] they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [o] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is || profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you: they make you vain: [p] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, [q] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the || imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For [r] who hath stood in the || counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 [s] Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 [t] The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 [u] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, ſaith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 [z] Can any hide himſelf in ſecret places that I ſhall not ſee him? ſaith the LORD: do not I fill heaven and earth? ſaith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets ſaid, that propheſie lies in my name, ſaying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that propheſie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [a] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? ſaith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? ſaith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [b] I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that || uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſie falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies and by [b] their lightneſs, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every mans word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

40 And I will bring [c] an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

[c] Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreſheweth the returning again of them that were in captivity, and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that [a] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive [b] Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

[a] 2 King. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[b] See chap. 22. 24, &c.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were ſo bad.

† Heb. *for badneſs.*

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. *the captivity.* Comp. 3468.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and [c] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

[c] Chap. 33. 7. & 42. 10.

7 And [d] I will give them an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and [e] they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

[d] Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
[e] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

8 ¶ And

8 ¶ And [f] as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and [g] them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them † to [h] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy years captivity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshewes the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, [a] but ye have not hearkned.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, [b] rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, [c] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take [d] all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [e] my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and [f] make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, I will † take from them the [g] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass [h] when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and [i] will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For [k] many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the [l] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And [m] they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as it *is* this day)

19 [n] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and [o] all the kings

[f] Chap. 29. 17.
Comp. 3416.
[g] See chap. 43, & 44.
† Heb. *for removing*, or, *vexation*.
[h] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 King. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Chap. 15. 4.
3397.
3357.
[a] Chap. 11. 7, 8, 20. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 23. 23. & 28. 12. & 29. 15. & 32. 21.
[b] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 29. 19.
[c] 2 King. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.
[d] Chap. 1. 15.
[e] Chap. 27. 6. & 28. 14. & 43. 10.
[f] Chap. 18. 16. & 19. 8. & 29. 18. & 49. 17. & 50. 13. & 51. 37.
[g] Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 22, 23.
† Heb. *perish from*.
[h] Chap. 29. 10.
[i] Chap. 50. 3. & 51. 29, 62.
3466.
[k] Chap. 27. 7.
[l] Chap. 49. 12. & 51. 7. Psal. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17, 22. Lam. 4. 21. Ezek. 23. 31. Hab. 2. 16. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
3397.
[m] Psal. 60. 3. Isa. 51. 17, 22. Lam. 4. 21. Nah. 3. 11. Hab. 2. 16.
[n] Chap. 44. 30. & 46. 25.
[o] Chap. 27. 3.

kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſh-
kelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [p] the
remnant of Aſhdod.

21 [q] Edom and [r] Moab, and the chil-
dren of [s] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [t] Tyrus, and all
the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the
iſles which *are* beyond the [u] ſea,

23 [x] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and
all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all
the kings of [y] the mingled people that
dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all
the kings of [z] Elam, and all the kings of the
Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far
and near, one with another, and all the
kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the
face of the earth; and the king of [a] She-
ſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them,
Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of
Iſrael, [b] Drink ye and [c] be drunken, and
ſpue and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of
the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take
the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt
thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD
of hoſts, Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For lo, [d] I begin to bring evil on the
city † which is called by my name, and
ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall
not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a
ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth,
ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt
them all theſe words, and ſay unto them,
[e] The LORD ſhall roar from on high, and
utter his voice from his holy habitation, he
ſhall mightily roar upon his habitation, he
ſhall give [f] a ſhout, as they that tread *the
grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the
earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends
of the earth; for the LORD hath a contro-
verſie with the nations: he will plead with
all fleſh, he will give them that are wicked
to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Be-
hold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to na-
tion, and [g] a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed
up from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be
at that day from *one* end of the earth even
unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall
not be [h] lamented, neither gathered nor bu-
ried, they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ [i] Howl ye ſhepherds, and cry, and
wallow your ſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal
of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaugh-
ter, and of your diſperſions are accompliſh-
ed, and ye ſhall fall like † a pleaſant veſſel.

35 And † the ſhepherds ſhall have no
way to flee, nor the principal of the flock
to eſcape.

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds,
and an howling of the principal of the flock
ſhall be heard: for the LORD hath ſpoiled
their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are
cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the
LORD.

38 He hath forſaken his covert, as the
lion: for their land is † deſolate, becauſe
of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſour, and be-
cauſe of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

*1 Jeremiah by promiſes and threatnings, exhorteth to
repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and
arraigned. 11 His apology. 16 He is quit in judg-
ment, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah,
24 and by the care of Ahikam.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim 3395.
the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this
word from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the
court of the LORDS houſe, and ſpeak un-
to all the cities of Judah, which come to
worſhip in the LORDS houſe, all the words
that I command thee to ſpeak unto them;
[a] diminiſh not a word:

3 If ſo be they will hearken, and turn
every man from his evil way, that I may
[b] repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to
do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their
doings.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus
ſaith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to
me, to walk in my law which I have ſet be-
fore you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſer-
vants the prophets, [c] whom I ſent unto you,
both riſing up early and ſending *them* (but
ye have not hearkned)

6 Then will I make this houſe like [d] Shi-
loh, and will make this city a curſe to all
the nations of the earth.

[p] Chap. 16. 4.
[q] Chap. 48. 1, &c.
[r] Chap. 48.
[s] Chap. 49. 1.
[t] Chap. 47. 4.
[u] Or, *region by the ſea-ſide.*
[x] Chap. 49. 8.
[y] Chap. 50. 37.
† Heb. *that are in the corners*, or, *among the corners of the hair polled*, Chap. 9. 26.
[z] Chap. 49. 35. & 50. 37. See ver. 20. Ezek. 30. 5.
[a] Chap. 25. 26.
[b] Chap. 49. 12.
[c] Chap. 51. 42.
[d] Mic. 3. 12.
[e] Eſai. 31. 4. & 42. 13.
[f] Jer. 11. 11. Chap. 48. 12. Ezek. 38. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
[g] Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2. Eſai. 66. 15. Chap. 41. 11.
[h] Chap. 22. 19. & 36. 23.
[i] Chap. 25. 34. 36.
† Heb. *your days for ſlaughter.*
† Heb. *a veſſel of deſire.*
† Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from, &c.*
† Heb. *a deſolation.*
[a] Acts 20. 27.
[b] Chap. 18. 8.
[c] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3.
[d] 1 Sam. 4. 12. Pſal. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down || in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

|| Or, *at the door.*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [e] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will [f] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

[e] Chap. 7. 3.

[f] Ver. 19

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

3291. [g] Micah 1. 1.

18 [g] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [h] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

[h] Micah 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah. 3395.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless, the hand of [i] Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

[i] 2 King. 22. 12.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he prophesieth the subduing of their neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth that the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 3395.

2 Thus || saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck.

|| Or, *unto me* AND *said.*

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and Comp. 3405.

and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters,

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outſtretched arm, and [a] have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [b] my ſervant, and [c] the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſons ſon, [d] until the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

10 For they propheſie a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for [e] they propheſie a lie unto you.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſie unto you.

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that propheſie unto you, ſaying, Behold, [f] the veſſels of the LORD'S houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon: for they propheſie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [g] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem,

22 [h] They ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [i] viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then [k] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels, and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiah's yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiah's death.

And

‖ Or, *anſwering their maſters, ſaying.*

[a] Dan. 2. 37, 38.

Comp. 3432.

[b] Chap. 25. 9. & 43. 10.

[c] Chap. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.

Comp. 3466.

[d] Chap. 25. 12.

† Heb. *dreams.*

3405.

[e] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8.

† Heb. *in a lie, or, lyingly.*

[f] Chap. 28. 3.

[g] 2 King. 24. 14, 15. Chr. 24. 1. 3405.

Comp. 3406.

[h] 2 King. 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18. 2 Chr. 36. 21. Chap. 29. 10. Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

3408. AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

a Chap. 27. 16. † Heb. two years of days.

3 a Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. captivity

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

3408. 8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

b Deut. 18. 22. 9 b The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

c Chap. 27. 2. 10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took c the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon d from the neck of all nations, within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

d Chap. 27. 7.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, e I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and f I have given him the beasts of the field also.

e Deut. 28. 48. f Chap. 27. 6.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, g because thou hast taught † rebellion against the LORD.

g Deut. 13. 5. † Heb. forsaking.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh month. 3409.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after seventy years. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He foreseeth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 Kin. 24. 12, 15. Or, chamberlains.

2 (After that a Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be car-

ried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon.

5 [b] Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midſt of you [c] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

9 For they propheſie † falſly unto you in my name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, that after [d] ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then ſhall ye [e] call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And [f] ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me with all your heart.

14 And [g] I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and [h] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD, of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſend upon them, the [i] ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like [k] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and [l] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be [m] a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

19 Becauſe they have not hearkned to my words, ſaith the LORD, which [n] I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 [o] And of them ſhall be taken up a curſe by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, ſaying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roſted in the fire:

23 Becauſe [p] they have committed villany in Iſrael, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have ſpoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witneſs, ſaith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* ſhalt thou alſo ſpeak to Shemaiah the || Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jeruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, and to all the prieſts, ſaying,

26 The LORD hath made thee prieſt in the ſtead of Jehoiada the prieſt, that ye ſhould be officers in the houſe of the LORD, for every man *that is* [q] mad, and maketh himſelf a prophet, that thou ſhouldſt [r] put him in priſon, and in the ſtocks:

27 Now therefore, why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For

3405.

3406.

[a] Chap. 24. 8.
[b] Chap. 29. 5.
[c] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 9. Comp. 2468.
† Heb. in a lie.
[d] 2 Chron. 36. 21. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 11. & 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
† Heb. end and expectation.
[e] Pſa. 91. 15.
[f] Deut. 4. 29. Pſa. 119. 2. & 145. 18. Iſa. 55. 6. Chap. 29. 13.
[g] Deut. 4. 30. Pſa. 32. 6. Iſa. 55. 6. Chap. 23. 5.
[h] Chap. 24. 10.
[i] Ezek. 5. 12. & 6. 11. & 14. 21.
[k] Chap. 24. 8.
[l] Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. Chap. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17.
† Heb. for a curſe.
[m] Chap. 42. 18.
[n] Chap. 25. 4. & 32. 33.
[o] See Gen. 48. 20.
[p] Chap. 23. 14.
|| Or, dreamer.
[q] 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.
[r] Chap. 20. 2.

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, [f] build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, [g] because he hath taught †rebellion against the LORD.

[f] Ver. 5.

[g] Chap. 28. 16. † Heb. revolt.

CHAP. XXX.

God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 *After their trouble they shall have deliverance.* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return shall be gracious.* 20 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

3398. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee, in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [a] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 [b] Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

‖ Or, there is *fear, and not peace.*

† Heb. *a male.*

[a] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24.

[b] Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [c] David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore [d] fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [e] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet [f] will I not make a full end of thee, but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [g] Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 [h] All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound *of* an enemy, with the chastisement [i] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: [k] *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why [l] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore [m] all they that devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places: and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And [n] out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

[c] Hos. 3. 5.

[d] Chap. 46. 27, 28.

[e] Chap. 4. 27. & 5. 10. & 46. 28.

[f] Lev. 26. 44.

[g] Chap. 10. 19. & 14. 17. & 15. 18. & 19. 15. & 46. 11.

[h] Lam. 1. 2.

[i] Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11.

[k] Chap. 5. 6.

[l] Chap. 51. 8.

[m] Chap. 2. 3.

‖ Or, *mound.*

[n] Isa. 51. 3.

20 Their

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And [q] ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the [r] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it shall‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the church.

AT the same time saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when [a] I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore‖ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again [b] I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy [c] ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 [d] Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, [e] Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them [f] from the north-country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company shall return thither.

9 [g] They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, [h] in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my [i] first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For [k] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a [l] watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men *and* old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [m] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: [n] turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely [o] after that I was turned, I repented;

[q] Chap. 30. 22.
[r] Or, tempest.
* Isa. 35. 8. & 43. 19.
† Or, forever.
‖ Or, travail.
[s] Exod. 4. 22.
[a] Isa. 49. 24, 25.
[b] Chap. 30. 19.
[c] Or, timbrels.
[d] Exod. 15. 20.
[e] Isa. 2. Mic. 4. 2.
† Heb. profane.
[f] Chap. 3. 18.
[g] Psal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 50. 4.
‖ Or, favours.
[h] Isa. 35. 8. & 43. 19.
[i] Exod. 4. 22.
[k] Isa. 48. 20. & 52. 9.
[l] Isa. 58. 11.
[m] Matt. 2. 17, 18.
[n] Lam. 5. 21.
[o] Deut. 30. 2.

repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [p] therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [q] go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [r] I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, [s] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 [t] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [u] days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *when* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, || although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, [x] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, [y] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 [z] And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [a] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [b] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, [c] which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

36 [d] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD, [e] If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, [f] the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from [g] the towre of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring-line shall go yet forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of [h] the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the people's return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from 3414 the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah

(†)

[p] Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8. † Heb. sound.

[q] Chap. 2. 18, 23, 36.

[r] Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.

[s] Chap. 1. 10. & 18. 7.

[t] Ezek. 18. 2.

[u] Chap. 32. 40. Hebr. 8. 8. & 10. 16.

iah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in [a] the court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou prophecie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it,

4 And [c] Zedekiah king of Judah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes,

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be until I viſit him, ſaith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle, ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for [d] the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine to buy *it* for thy ſelf: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* || ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

10 And I † ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſon*, and in the preſence of the [e] witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſat in the court of the priſon.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power, and ſtretched out arm, *and* [f] there is nothing || too hard for thee.

18 Thou ſheweſt [g] loving kindneſs unto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name,

19 Great in counſel, and mighty in † work, (for thine [h] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, [i] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which haſt ſet ſigns and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men, and haſt made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael [k] out of the land of Egypt, with ſigns, and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terrour,

22 And haſt given them this land which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.

23 And they came in and poſſeſſed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the || mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence; and what thou haſt ſpoken is come to paſs, and behold, thou ſeeſt *it*.

25 And

[a] Neh. 3. 25.
[b] 2 King. 25. 1. Jer. 34. 1. & 39. 1.
[c] 2 King. 25. 6. Jer. 34. 3. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.
[d] Lev. 25. 24.
[e] Or, *ſtanding by*.
[f] Gen. 18. 14. ver. 27. Luk. 1. 37.
[g] Or, *laid from thee*.
[h] Exo. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.
[i] Job 34. 21. Pſ. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.
[k] Chap. 17. 10.
[l] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21.
[m] Or, *engines of ſiege*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: || for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

|| Or, though.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, [l] the God of all flesh: [m] Is there any thing too hard for me?

[l] Numb. 16. 22. [m] Ver. 17.

Comp. 3416.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and [n] set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [o] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

[n] Chap. 21. 10. [o] Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *for my anger.*

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it, from before my face:

3414.

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [p] back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive instruction.

† Heb. *neck.* [p] Chap. 2. 27. & 7. 24.

[q] Chap. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.

34 But they [q] set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [r] cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [s] Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

[r] Chap. 19. 5. [s] Lev. 18. 21.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will [t] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

[t] Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 16. 15. & 23. 3. & 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13. & 36. 24. & 37. 21. Amos 9. 14. Zeph. 3. 19. Zech. 10. 8. [u] Chap. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 1. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28. & 37. 23. Zech. 8. 8. Heb. 8. 10.

38 And [u] they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will [x] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

[x] Chap. 24. 7. & 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. † Heb. *all the days.*

40 And [y] I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

[y] Chap. 31. 31. & 32. 40. Heb. 8. 8. & 10. 16. † Heb. *from after them.*

41 Yea, [z] I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and [a] I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

[z] Deut. 28. 63. Chap. 31. 28. & 32. 41. & 44. 27. Zeph. 3. 17. [a] Amos 9. 15. † Heb. *in truth.*

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in [b] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [c] I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

[b] Chap. 17. 26. & 33. 13. [c] Chap. 30. 3. & 33. 7. & 48. 47. & 49. 6. & 49. 39. Ezek. 16. 53. & 29. 14. & 39. 25. Joel 3. 1. Amos 9. 14.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, 3 a joyful state, 12 a settled government, 15 Christ the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

3414. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was yet [a] shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

[a] Chap. 32. 2, 3.

2 Thus saith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name,

[b] Isa. 37. 26.

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and || mighty things, which thou knowest not.

|| Or, fenced.

4 For

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And [c] I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and [d] will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity whereby they have sinned against me, and I will [e] pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

11 The [f] voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, [g] Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for [h] I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [i] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks [k] pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the [l] branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † [m] David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, [n] If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests my ministers.

22 [o] As the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for [p] I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

[c] Chap. 30. 44.
[d] Chap. 24. 6. & 31. 28. & 42. 10.
[e] Chap. 31. 34. Heb. 8. 12.
[f] Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9.
[g] 2 Chron. 5. 13. Psal. 136. 1.
[h] Ver. 7.
[i] Chap. 17. 26. & 32. 44.
[k] Levit. 27. 32.
[l] Isa. 11. 1. & 4. 2. Chap. 23. 5.
† Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu.
[m] Heb. There shall not be cut off from David. = 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 King. 2. 4.
[n] Isai. 54. 9. Chap. 31. 36.
[o] Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. Chap. 33. 22.
[p] Ver. 7. 11.

¶

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having diſmiſſed their bond-ſervants, contrary to the covenant of God, reaſſume them. 12 Jeremiah for their diſobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

3414. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (a when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

a 2 King. 25. 1, &c. Chap. 52. 1.
† Heb. the dominion of his hand.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, b Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and c he ſhall burn it with fire.

b Chap. 32. 3.
c Chap. 32. 29.

3 And d thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

d Chap. 32. 4.
† Heb. his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword;

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with e the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and f they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah lord: for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

e See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.
f See Chap. 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim g liberty unto them;

g Exod. 21. 1.

9 h That every man ſhould let his manſervant, and every man his maid-ſervant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebreweſs, go free, that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

h Neh. 5. 11.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go. 3414

11 But afterwards they turned and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bondmen, ſaying,

14 At the end of i ſeven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which || hath been ſold unto thee: and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

i Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 8.
|| Or, ſhall be ſold unto thee

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe † which is called by my name.

† Heb. of late.
† Heb. upon the face of.

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be k removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. for commotion.
k Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when l they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

l See Gen. 15. 9, 10.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land which paſſed between the parts of the calf,

20

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life; and their [m] dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army [n] which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city, and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the diſobedience of the Jews. 18 God bleſſeth the Rechabites for their obedience.

3398. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah, king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Go unto the houſe of [a] the Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſon of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan the ſon of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for [b] Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever.

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons, nor our daughters; 3398.

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, [c] riſing early, and ſpeaking, but ye hearkned not unto me. [c] Chap. 7. 13, 25.

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*, ſaying, [d] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me. [d] Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of

hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophesie, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgment. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

3398. AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee [a] a roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [c] Josiah, even unto this day.

[a] Isai. 8. 1. [b] Chap. 30. 2. [c] Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and [d] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

[d] Chap. 45. 1.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS house upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Heb. their supplication shall fall

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of 3399. Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the || [e] entry of the new gate of the LORDS house, in the ears of all the people.

|| Or, upper. [e] Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber

chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

3399. Olymp. Anno 3. 22 Now the king sat in [f] the winter-house, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

1 King. 21. 27. 24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [g] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

3492. 1 Or, of the king. 26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

Comp. 3405. 30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and [h] his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

† Heb. visit upon. 31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. as they.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.

AND king [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. 3403. [a] 2 King. 24. 17. 1 Chro. 3. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah. † Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [b] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us. 3414. [b] Chap. 29. 25. & 52. 24.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [c] Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and [d] when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem. [c] See 2 King. 24. 7. [d] Chap. 34. 21.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your † selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. † Heb. souls.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up † Heb. thrust through.

every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the mids of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkned not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into [c] the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, gaineth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life. 24 By the king's instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not he *that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when [b] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and he † is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So

† Heb. made to ascend.

‖ Or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.

† Heb. falsehood, or, a lie.

‖ Or, cells.

† Heb. let my supplication fall.

[c] Chap. 32. 2.

[a] Chap. 21. 9.

[b] Chap. 39. 16.

† Heb. is like to die.

† Heb. under his hand.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine armholes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, principal.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, [c] that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

c Isa. 57. 16.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou † shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. *shalt burn, &c.*

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, [d] I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house to die there.

d Chap. 37. 20.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so they † left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *were silent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken. 3416.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruinated. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. 3414.

a 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up. 3416.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

3415. 5 But the Chaldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake with him judgments.*

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him with † chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. *two brasen chains, or, fetters.*

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

‖ Or, *chief marshall.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen,* and so ver. 10, 11, &c.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Heb. *in that day.*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and [b] committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

[b] Chap. 40. 5.

3415. 15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to [c] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

[c] Chap. 38. 7.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but [d] thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

[d] Chap. 38. 2.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracy, is not believed.

3415. THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound ‖ in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which *were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *in fetters.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [a] said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[a] Chap. 1. 15.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. ‖ if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will † look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

‖ Or, *or upon thine hand.* † Heb. *set mine eyes upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to [b] Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereso-ever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him

[b] 2 King. 25. 22. Chap. 39. 14.

victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ [a] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah † to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael treacherously killing of Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw [a] it came to pass in the seventh 3417. month, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. [a] 2 King. 25. 25.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day 3417. after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards shaven, and their cloaths rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. † Heb. in going and weeping.

7 And it was *so* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* [b] *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him. [b] So 1 Macc. 7. 19.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have

3417. have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of hony. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain || † because of Gedaliah) *was it* [c] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

|| Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand,* or, *by the side of Gedaliah.* [c] 1 Kings 15. 22.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* [d] the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

[d] Chap. 43. 6.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [e] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

[e] 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of [f] Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

[f] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land. 3417.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God. promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah reporteth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, || Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

|| Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will [a] keep nothing back from you.

[a] Acts 20. 20, 27.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [b] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

[b] Deut. 6. 3.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be

3417 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [c] I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, If ye [d] wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, shall † follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 So shall † it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and [e] none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been [f] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and [g] ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

20 For ye ‖ dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire ‖ to go, *and* to sojourn.

3417 ‖ Or, to go to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and [a] the kings daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

[a] Chap. 41. 10.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they, *even* to [b] Tahpanhes.

[b] Isa. 30. 4. called Hanes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah:

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [c] my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he

Comp. 3433. Chap. 25. 9. See Ezek. 29. 18.

he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite
d Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9. the land of Egypt, *and deliver* d such *as are* for death, to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall aray himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

† Heb. *statues, or standing images.* || Or, *the house of the sun.*
13 He shall break also the † images of || Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same, 29 and for a sign, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

3417 Comp. 3433 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

e 2 Chr. 36. 15. 4 Howbeit e I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

b Chap. 32. 18. 6 Wherefore b my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not † humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, f I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and d they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and e they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for f none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But

17 But we will certainly do [g] whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the ‖ [h] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine.

19 [i] And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, [k] Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth. 3417. Comp. 3433.

27 Behold, [l] I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them. [l] Chap. 1. 12. & 31. 28.

28 Yet [m] a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs. [m] Ver. 14. † Heb. from me, or from them.

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being diſmayed, 4 Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, [a] when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying, 3398. [a] Chap. 36. 1, 4.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow, I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but [b] thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt. [b] Chap. 21. 9 & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.*

3397. THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Gentiles,

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in [a] Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

[a] 2 Chr. 35. 20.

3397. 3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harneſs the horſes, and get up ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a floud, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a floud, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horſes, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians [b] that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Caſh.* † Heb. *Put.* [b] Iſai. 66. 19.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts [c] hath a ſacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

[c] Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take [d] balm, [e] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

[d] Chap. 8. 22. & 51. 8. Ezek. 30. 21. [e] Iſa. 47. 1. † Heb. *no cure ſhall be upon thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

† Heb. *multiplied.*

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

† Heb. *make for thee inſtruments of.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together, they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

† Heb. *ſtalled.*

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut down her foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more than the graſshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the † multitude of [g] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [h] with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

† Heb. *multitude of No.* [g] Ezek. 30. 14. [h] Chap. 43. 12, 13.

26 And

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and [i] afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ [k] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I || not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [b] waters rise up [c] out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [d] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, [e] the remnant of the † country of Caphtor.

5 [f] Baldness is come upon Gaza, [g] Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [h] cut thy self?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 How † can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

The judgment of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God, and his people. 47 The restauration of Moab.

AGAINST [a] Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Wo unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, || Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; also thou shalt || be cut down, O Madmen, the sword shall † pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 [b] For in the going up of Luhith, † continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and [c] be like || the heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and [d] Chemosh [e] shall go forth into captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [f] Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD || deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [g] hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of [h] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, [i] We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab

Comp. 3424. [a] Isai. 15. & 16. Chap. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.
|| Or, *The high place.*
|| Or, *be brought to silence.*
† Heb. *go after thee.*
[b] Isa. 15. 5.
† Heb. *weeping shall weeping.*
[c] Chap. 17. 6.
|| Or, *a naked tree.*
[d] Numb. 21. 29.
[e] Chap. 49. 3. See Isai. 46. 1, 2.
[f] See Judg. 5. 23.
|| Or, *negligently.*
[g] Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *stood.*
[h] 1 Kings 12. 29.
[i] Isa. 16. 6.

Comp. 3424.

† Heb. the choice of.

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemone him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

[i] Iſai. 47. 1.

18 [k] Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

† Heb. inhabiteſt.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpie, ask him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

[l] Iſa. 16. 7.

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: [l] howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

[m] Pſal. 75. 10.

25 [m] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

[n] Chap. 25. 27.

26 ¶ [n] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

[o] Zeph. 2. 8.

27 For [o] was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ skippedſt for joy.

‖ Or, moved thy ſelf.

[p] Iſai. 55. 6, 7.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and [p] dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

[q] Iſai. 16. 6, &c.

29 [q] We have heard the pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

‖ Or, thoſe on whom he ſhall ſtay. (Heb. his heart) do not right. [r] Iſa. 15. 5.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, ‖ his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

31 Therefore [r] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

[s] Iſai. 16. 10.

33 And [s] joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting; *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

[t] Iſai. 15. 4, 5.

34 [t] From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, [u] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

[x] Iſai. 16. 11.

36 Therefore [x] mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe [y] the riches *that* he hath gotten is periſhed.

[z] Iſai. 15. 2, 3.

37 For [z] every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns ſackcloth.

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [a] a veſſel, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame! ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

[b] Jer. 49. 22.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [b] he ſhall flie as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

[c] Iſai. 13. 7, 8.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurprized, and [c] the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

[d] Iſai. 24. 17, 18.

43 [d] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They

45 They that fled ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but [e] a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and [f] ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [g] Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet [h] will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

The judgment of the Ammonites. 6 Their reſtauration. 7 The judgment of Edom, 23 of Damaſcus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The reſtauration of Elam.

CONcerning [a] the Ammonites, thus ſaith the LORD, Hath Iſrael no ſons? Hath he no heir? why *then* doth || their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in [b] Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burnt with fire: then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heſhbon, for Ai is ſpoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, [c] gird ye with ſackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for || [d] their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his prieſts and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, || thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that truſted in her treaſures, [e] *ſaying*, Who ſhall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee, and ye ſhall be driven out every man right forth, and none ſhall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And [f] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the LORD.

7 ¶ [g] Concerning Edom, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [h] *Is* wiſdom no more in Teman? is counſel periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdom vaniſhed?

8 [i] Flee ye, || turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [k] Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Eſau upon him, the time *that* I will viſit him.

9 If [l] grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will deſtroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Eſau bare, I have uncovered his ſecret places, and he ſhall not be able to hide himſelf: his ſeed is ſpoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherleſs children, I will preſerve *them* alive, and let thy widows truſt in me.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [m] they whoſe judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have aſſuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* ſhalt altogether go unpuniſhed? thou ſhalt not go unpuniſhed, but thou ſhalt ſurely drink *of it*.

13 For I have ſworn by myſelf, ſaith the LORD, that Bozrah ſhall become a deſolation, a reproach, a waſte, and a curſe, and all the cities thereof ſhall be perpetual waſtes.

14 [n] I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſadour is ſent unto the heathen, *ſaying*, Gather ye together and come againſt her, and riſe up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee ſmall among the heathen, *and* deſpiſed among men.

16 Thy terribleneſs hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, that holdeſt the height of the hill: [o] though thou ſhouldſt [p] make thy neſt as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, ſaith the LORD.

17 Alſo Edom ſhall be a deſolation: [q] every one that goeth by it, ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſs at all the plagues thereof.

18 [r] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD: no man ſhall abide there, neither ſhall a ſon of man dwell in it.

19 [s] Behold, he ſhall come up like a lion from [t] the ſwelling of Jordan againſt the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will ſuddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a choſen *man that* I may appoint over her? for [u] who *is* like me? and who will || [x] appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Edom, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed a-

[e] Numb. 21. 28.
[f] Numb. 24. 17. † Heb. *ſons of noiſe.*
[g] Numb. 21. 29. † Heb. *in captivity.*
[h] Chap. 48. 47.
Comp. 3424.
[i] Or, *poſſeſſed.*
[k] Jer. 25. 23. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 11. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
[l] Or, *Malcom.*
[a] Amos 1. 14.
[b] Iſa. 32. 11. Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
[c] Or, *Malcom.*
[d] Chap. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
[e] Or, *the valley ſhall flow with water.*
[f] Chap. 23. 13.
[g] So Chap. 48. 47. & ver. 39.
[h] Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
[i] Obad. 8.
[k] Ver. 20. || Or, *they are turned back.*
[l] Chap. 25. 23.
[l] Obad. 5.
† Heb. *their ſufficiency.*
[m] Chap. 25. 29. Obad. 16.
[n] Obad. 1.
[o] Obad. 4.
[p] Job 39. 27.
[q] Chap. 50. 13.
[r] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Chap. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
[s] Chap. 50. 44, &c.
[t] Chap. 12. 5.
[u] Exod. 15. 11. || Or, *reproveth me in judgment.*
[x] Job 41. 10.

gainſt the inhabitants of Teman: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out; ſurely he ſhall make their habitations deſolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noiſe of their fall: at the cry, the noiſe thereof was heard in the † Red ſea.

22 Behold, [y] he ſhall come up and flie as the eagle, and ſpread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day ſhall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [z] Concerning Damaſcus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil-tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* ſorrow || on the ſea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damaſcus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her ſelf to flee, and fear hath ſeized on *her*: [a] anguiſh and ſorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praiſe not left, the city of my joy?

26 [b] Therefore her young men ſhall fall in her ſtreets, and all the men of war ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

27 And I will kindle a [c] fire in the wall of Damaſcus, and it ſhall conſume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [d] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhall ſmite, thus ſaith the LORD, Ariſe ye, go up to Kedar, and ſpoil the men of the eaſt.

29 Their tents and their flocks ſhall they take away, they ſhall take to themſelves their curtains and all their veſſels, and their camels, and they ſhall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every ſide.

30 ¶ [e] Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, ſaith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counſel againſt you, and hath conceived a purpoſe againſt you.

31 Ariſe, get you up unto || the wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, ſaith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels ſhall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a ſpoil, and I will ſcatter into all winds [f] them *that are* † in the utmoſt corners, and I will bring their calamity from all ſides thereof, ſaith the LORD.

33 And Hazor [g] ſhall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a deſolation for ever; there ſhall no man abide there, nor *any* ſon of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt [h] Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, ſaying,

35 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will ſcatter them towards all thoſe winds, and there ſhall be no nation whither the outcaſts of Elam ſhall not come.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be diſmayed before their enemies, and before them that ſeek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger ſaith the LORD, and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

38 And I will ſet my throne in Elam, and will deſtroy from thence the king and the princes, ſaith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs in the latter days, *that* [i] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33. *The redemption of Iſrael.*

THE word that the LORD ſpake [a] againſt Babylon, *and* againſt the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publiſh, and † ſet up a ſtandard, publiſh *and* conceal not: ſay, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation againſt her, which ſhall make her land deſolate, and none ſhall dwell therein: they ſhall remove, they ſhall depart both man and beaſt.

4 ¶ In thoſe days, and in that time ſaith the LORD, the children of Iſrael ſhall come, they and the children of Judah together, [c] going and weeping: they ſhall go, and ſeek the LORD their God.

5 They ſhall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *ſaying*, Come, and let us joyn our ſelves to the LORD, in [d] a perpetual covenant *that* ſhall not be forgotten.

6 My

† Heb. *Weedy ſea.*
[y] Chap. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.
[z] Iſa. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. 2.
† Heb. *melted.*
|| Or, *as on the ſea.*
[a] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6.
[b] Chap. 50. 30.
[c] Amos 1. 4.
[d] Iſai. 21. 13.
[e] Ver. 8.
† Heb. *ſit greatly.*
|| Or, *the nation that is at eaſe.*
[f] Chap. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
† Heb. *cut off into corners, or that have the corners of their hair polled.*
[g] Chap. 12. 18. & 25. 20. & 49. 2.
[h] Chap. 25. 25.
[i] Chap. 48. 47. Ver. 6
[a] 3409. Comp. 3466. Iſa. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1. & 48. 1. & 49. 1. & 50. 1. & 51. 1. † Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.* Heb. *ſet up.* Iſa. 46. 1. Chap. 51. 44.
[b] Iſa. 46. 1. Chap. 51. 44.
[c] Pſal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 31. 9.
[d] Chap. 32. 40.

6 My people hath been loſt ſheep: their ſhepherds have cauſed them to go aſtray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † reſting-place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and [c] their adverſaries ſaid, [f] We offend not, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD, [g] the habitation of juſtice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 [h] Remove out of the midſt of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raiſe and cauſe to come up againſt Babylon, an aſſembly of great nations from the north-country, and they ſhall ſet themſelves in aray againſt her, from thence ſhe ſhall be taken: their arrows *ſhall be* as of a mighty || expert man: none ſhall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea ſhall be a ſpoil: all that ſpoil her ſhall be ſatisfied, ſaith the LORD.

11 Becauſe ye were glad, becauſe ye rejoyced, O ye deſtroyers of mine heritage, becauſe ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at graſs, and || bellow as bulls.

12 Your mother ſhall be ſore confounded, ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed: behold, the hindermoſt of the nations *ſhall be* a wilderneſs, a dry land and a deſert.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the LORD, it ſhall not be inhabited, but it ſhall be wholly deſolate: [i] every one that goeth by Babylon ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and hiſs at all her plagues.

14 Put your ſelves in aray againſt Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrows: for ſhe hath ſinned againſt the LORD.

15 Shout againſt her round about: ſhe hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for [k] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [l] as ſhe hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the ſower from Babylon, and him that handleth the || ſickle in the time of harveſt: for fear of the oppreſſing ſword, [m] they ſhall turn every one to his people, and they ſhall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Iſrael *is* a ſcattered ſheep, the lions have driven *him* away: firſt the king of Aſſyria hath devoured him, and laſt this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will puniſh the king of Babylon and his land, as I have puniſhed the king of Aſſyria.

19 And I will bring Iſrael again to his habitation, and he ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoul ſhall be ſatisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In thoſe days, and in that time, ſaith the LORD, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhall be ſought for, and *there ſhall be* none; and the ſins of Judah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reſerve.

21 ¶ Go up againſt the land of || Merathaim, *even* againſt it, and againſt the inhabitants of || Pekod: waſte and utterly deſtroy after them, ſaith the LORD, and do [n] according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A ſound of battel *is* in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is [o] the hammer of the whole earth cut aſunder and broken! how is Babylon become a deſolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a ſnare for thee, and thou art alſo taken, O Babylon, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriven againſt the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hoſts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come againſt her from the † utmoſt border, open her ſtore-houſes: || caſt her up as heaps, and deſtroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the ſlaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their viſitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and eſcape out of the land of Babylon [p] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers againſt Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp againſt it round about; let none thereof eſcape: [q] recompenſe her according to her work; according to all that ſhe hath done,

3409 Comp. 3466

† Heb. reſt.

[c] Chap. 50. 7. Zech. 11. 5.

[f] See Chap. 2. 3.

[g] Pſal. 90. 1. & 91. 1.

[h] Iſai. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6, 45. Rev. 18. 4.

|| Or, expert.

† Heb. fat, as corn. || Or, ſwell as bulls.

[i] Chap. 18. 16.

|| Or, ſickle-man.

[k] Pſal. 79. 6. Jer. 28. Rev. 14. 18.

|| Or, ſickle.

[l] Iſai. 13. 14. Chap. 51. 56.

[m] Iſai. 13. 14. Chap. 51. 9.

|| Or, the Rebels.

|| Or, Viſitation.

[n] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 1 King. 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Iſai. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. Chap. 34. 22.

[o] Chap. 51. 20.

† Heb. end. || Or, tread her.

[p] Chap. 51. 10, 11.

[q] Ver. 15.

do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 [r] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O *thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel, and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives, held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [r] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and [t] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 [u] A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 Therefore [x] the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [y] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 [z] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: [a] their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [b] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and [d] who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgment of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

THUS saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon [a] fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through [b] in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 [c] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and

2409. Comp. 3466.
[r] Chap. 49. 26.
† Heb. *pride.*
† Heb. *pride.*
‖ Or, *chief slays.*
† Heb. *barr.*
[r] Chap. 25. 20, 24. [t] Nah. 3. 13.
[u] Chap. 51. 32, 36.
[x] Isa. 13. 22. & 34. 14. Chap. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.
[y] Gen. 19. 25. Isa. 13. 19. Chap. 49. 18.
[z] Chap. 6. 22.
[a] Chap. 43. 12.
[b] Chap. 50. 30.
[c] Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
[d] Job 9. 19. Or, *who will set me a time.*
† Heb. *barr.*
[a] Chap. 15. 7.
[b] Chap. 51. 4.
[c] Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for [d] this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompenſe.

7 Babylon *hath been* [e] a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly [f] fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her, [g] take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and [h] let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteouſneſs: come, and let us [i] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 [k] Make † bright the arrows: gather the ſhields: [l] the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it *is* [m] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 [n] Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the † ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

14 [o] The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn by † himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they ſhall † lift up a ſhout againſt thee.

15 [p] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and [q] hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a || multitude of waters in the heavens, and [r] he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

17 Every man is || brutiſh by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

20 [s] Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for || with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee the ſhepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz, appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, [t] they became

3409. Comp. 3466.

[f] Iſai. 10. 5, 15. Chap. 50. 23.

|| Or, *in*, or, *by*.

† Heb. *everlaſting deſolations.*

[t] Iſai. 19. 16. Chap. 50. 37.

3409 Comp 3466

as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

[u] Chap. 50. 38.

32 And that [u] the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

[x] Isai. 50. 10.

[‖] Or, *in the time that he threshesh her.*

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon [x] *is* like a threshing-floor, [‖] *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

[†] Heb. *My violence.*

[‖] Or, *remainder.*

[†] Heb. *inhabitress.*

35 [†] The violence done to me and to my [‖] flesh, *be* upon Babylon, shall the [†] inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

[y] Chap. 50. 38.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and [y] I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

[z] Isai. 13. 22. Chap. 50. 39.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, [z] a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

[‖] Or, *shake themselves.*

[a] Ver. 57.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall [‖] yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [a] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

[b] Chap. 25. 26.

41 How is [b] Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

[c] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

[‖] Or, *lest*

46 And [‖] lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

[†] Heb. *do.*

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will [†] do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

[d] Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.

48 Then [d] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

[‖] Or, *hath caused*

49 [‖] As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the [‖] earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

[e] Chald.

53 [e] Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

[f] Ver. 39.

57 And [f] I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep

ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, || The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly || broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and ſ the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went || with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a || quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt bind [h] a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah ſees killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and ſpoileth the city. 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about. 3414

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land. 3415

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in || chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month [c] (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan || † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem, 3416

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the

† Heb. blinded.

‖ Or, fetters.

† Heb. houſe of wards.

See ver. 29.

‖ Or, chief marſhall.

† Heb. chief of the executioners, or, ſlaughter-men. And ſo, ver. 14, &c.

† Heb. ſtood before.

the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husband-men.

17 [d] Also [e] the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 [f] The caldrons also, and the || shovels, and the snuffers, and the || bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the || fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: [g] † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [h] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass: the second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, *and* [i] all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And [k] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the kings person which were found in the city, and the || principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land. 3416.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the [l] seventh year, [m] three thousand Jews and three and twenty: 3404.

29 In [n] the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar, he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons: 3414.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ [o] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, [p] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison, 3441.

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

¶ The

d Chap. 27. 19.
e See 1 King. 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.
f Exod. 27. 3.
|| Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.*
|| Or, *basons.*
|| Or, *censers.*
g 1 King. 7. 47.
† Heb. *their brass.*
h 1 King. 7. 15. 2 King. 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.
† Heb. *fitted.*
i See 1 King. 7. 20.
k 2 King. 25. 18.
† Heb. *threshold.*
† Heb. *saw the face of the king.*
l Or, *first.* 2 King. 24. 12.
m 2 King. 24. 14.
n 2 King. 25. 8.
† Heb. *souls.*
o 2 King. 25. 27.
p Gen. 40. 13, 20.
† Heb. *good things with him.*
† Heb. *from with him in the days.*

CHAP. I.

The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin. 11 She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth Gods judgment to be righteous.

HOw doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princes among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She [a] weepeth sore [b] in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [c] among all her lovers [d] she hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutours overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries [e] are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her [f] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her || pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she is † removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because [g] they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she [h] remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: [i] she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her || pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* [k] they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, [l] they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to || relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ || *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, [m] if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath troden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: [n] the Lord hath troden || the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

16 For these *things* I weep, [o] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [p] Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [q] righteous, for I have [r] rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [s] they deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress; [t] my

|| Or, *delicats.*

[a] Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1
[b] Jer. 52. 6

|| Or, *make the soul to come again.*
|| Or, *It is nothing.*
† Heb. *pass by the way.*
[m] Dan. 9. 12.

[n] Isa. 63. 3.
|| Or, *the wine-press of the virgin.*
[o] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.
† Heb. *bring back.*
[p] Jer. 4. 31

[q] Dan. 9. 7
[r] 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[s] Jer. 30. 14. ver. 2.

[t] my

my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: [u] abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring [x] the day *that* thou hast || called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and [y] my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem. 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not [a] his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [b] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all † *that were* pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [c] taken away his || tabernacle, [d] as *if it were of* a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [e] they have made a noise in the house of the Lord, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; [f] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; [g] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles; the law *is* no *more*, her [h] prophets also find no vision from the Lord.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground *and* keep silence: they have [i] cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [k] Mine eyes do fail with tears; [l] my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because [m] the children and the sucklings || swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy [n] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 [o] All that pass † by [p] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [q] the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 [r] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The Lord hath done [s] *that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that

¶

---

[u] Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. Chap. 2. 11. Hos. 11. 8.
[x] Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.
[y] Isai. 13. &c. Jer. 46. &c.
|| Or, *proclaimed.*
[y] Chap. 5. 17.
[a] 1 Chr. 28. 2. Psal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[b] Ver. 17, 21. Chap. 3. 43.
† Heb. *made to touch.*
† Heb. *the desirable of the eye.*
[c] Psal. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isai. 5. 5.
|| Or, *hedge.*
[d] Isai. 1. 8.
† Heb. *shut up.*
[e] Psal. 74. 4.
[f] 2 Kings 21. 13. Isai. 28. 17. Amos 7. 7.
[g] 2 Kings 25. 7. Psal. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
[h] Lam. 4. 13. Ezek. 7. 26.
[i] Job 2. 12.
[k] Gen. 43. 30. Chap. 3. 48. Jer. 9. 1. & 13. 17.
[l] Verse 20. Chap. 1. 20. & 3. 51.
[m] 2 Kings 25. 3. Jer. 52. 6. Lam. 4. 4.
[n] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 8. Ezek. 13. 2.
[o] 1 Kings 9. 8. Psal. 48. 12. & 64. 8. & 79. 4. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. & 49. 17. & 50. 13.
† Heb. *by the way.*
[p] Job 27. 23. Ezek. 25. 6.
[q] Psal. 48. 2. & 50. 2.
[r] Chap. 3. 46.
[s] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

that he had commanded in the days of old:
[s] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied:
and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoyce
over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine
adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O
[t] wall of the daughter of Zion, [u] let tears run
down like a river day and night: give thy
self no rest, let not the apple of thine eyes
cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the be-
ginning of the watches [x] pour out thine heart
like water before the face of the Lord: lift
up thy hands towards him, for the life of
thy young children, [y] that faint for hunger
in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to
whom thou hast done this: [z] shall the women
eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a span long?
shall the priest and the prophet be slain in
the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the
ground in the streets, my virgins and my
young men are fallen by the sword: [a] thou
hast slain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou
hast killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day
my terrours round about, so that in the day
of the LORDS anger, none escaped nor re-
mained: those that I have swaddled and
brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities.* 22 *By the mer-*
cies of God they nourish their hope. 37 *They acknow-*
ledge Gods justice. 55 *They pray for deliverance,*
64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by
the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into*
darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he
turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made
old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and com-
passed *me* with gall and travel.

6 [a] He hath set me in dark places, as *they*
that be dead of old.

7 [b] He hath hedged me about, that I can-
not get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth
out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewn
stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [c] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in
wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pul-
led me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [d] set me as
a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his
quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [e] derision to all my people,
and [f] their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterness, he
hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gra-
vel-stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far
off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope
is perished from the LORD,

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and
my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remem-
brance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore
have I hope.

22 ¶ [g] *It is of* the LORDS mercies that
we are not consumed, because his compas-
sions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great
is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* my [h] portion, saith my
soul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that
wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both
hope and quietly wait for the salvation of
the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the
yoke in his youth.

28 [i] He sitteth alone and keepeth silence,
because he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if
so be there may be hope.

30 [k] He giveth *his* cheek to him that smi-
teth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will
he have compassion according to the mul-
titude of his mercies.

33 For [l] he doth not afflict † willingly,
nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the pri-
soners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man be-
fore the face of ‖ the most High,

36 To

[s] Jer. 2.
[t] Isa. 26.
[u] Jer. 14.
[x] Psal. 62.
[y] Lam. 2.
[z] Lev. 26.
[a] Jer. 6.
[b] Job 19.
[c] Job 16.
Isa. 38.13.
Hos. 5.14.
& 13.7, 8.
[d] Job 7.
20. & 16.
12.
† Heb.
sons.
[e] Jer. 20.
7.
[f] Job 30.
Psal. 69.
12.
ver. 63.
† Heb.
bitter-
nesses.
‖ Or,
rolled me
in the
ashes.
† Heb.
good.
‖ Or, *Re-*
member.
† Heb.
bowed.
† Heb.
make to
return to
my heart.
[g] Mal. 3.6.
[h] Psa. 16.5
& 73.26.
& 119.57.
Jer. 10.
16.
[i] Jer. 15.
17.
[k] Isa. 50.6.
Matt. 5.
39.
[l] Ezek.
33. 11.
† Heb.
from his
heart.
‖ Or, *a su-*
periour.

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord || approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he [m] *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High, proceedeth [n] not evil and good?

39 [o] Wherefore doth a living man ||complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: [p] thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the [q] off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 [r] All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 [s] Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 [t] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ||because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, [u] without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 [x] Waters flowed over mine head, *then* [y] I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ [z] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidſt, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, [a] I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ [b] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them || sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the [c] heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [a] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the || sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [b] like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 [c] The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [d] the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, [e] embrace dunghills.

6 For the || punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that* [f] was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

8 Their visage is † blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [g] The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their

[h] meat

(†)

|| Or, *judgeth not.*
[m] Psal. 33. 9.
[n] Job 2. 10. Isai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.
[o] Prov. 19. 3.
|| Or, *murmure*
[p] Chap. 2. 2, 17, 21.
[q] 1 Cor. 4. 13.
[r] Chap. 2. 16.
[s] Isai. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.
[t] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 11.
† Heb. *my soul.*
|| Or, *more than all.*
[u] Psal. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.
[x] Psal. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
[y] Psal. 31. 22. Isai. 38. 10, 11.
[z] Psal. 130. 1.
[a] Psal. 4.
|| Or, *sorrow of heart.*
[c] Psal. 83.
[a] Isai. 30. 14. Jer. 32. 14.
|| Or, *dragons.*
[b] Job 39. 16. Mic. 1. 8.
[c] Psal. 22. 15.
[d] Lam. 2. 11, 12.
[e] Job 2. 8.
|| Or, *sin.*
[f] Gen. 19. 24, 25.
† Heb. *darker than blackness.*
† Heb. *flow out.*
[g] Chap. 2. 20.
[h] meat

[k] meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [l] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entred into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 ¶ [k] For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her;

14 They have wandred *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with blood || ſo that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, || *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

16 The || anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, [l] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

18 [m] They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our perſecutours are [n] ſwifter than the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The [o] breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD [p] was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; [q] the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thy ſelf naked.

22 ¶ [r] || The puniſhment of thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will || diſcover thy ſins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: conſider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is ſold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labour, *and* have no reſt.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.

7 [a] Our fathers have ſinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.

10 Our [b] ſkin was black like an oven, becauſe of the || terrible famine.

11 They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [c] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have ſinned.

17 For this [d] our heart is faint, [e] for theſe *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 [f] Thou, O LORD, remaineſt for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us † ſo long time?

21 [g] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 || But thou haſt utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth againſt us.

¶ The

---

[k] meat: Pſal. 14. 4. & 53. 4. Mic. 3. 3.

[l] hath: Jer. 17. 27. & 21. 14. & 22. 7. & 49. 27. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12, 14. & 2. 2, 5. Obad. 18.

[k] For: Jer. 23. 11. Ezek. 22. 26.

|| it is: Lev. 13. 45. Num. 5. 2. & 19. 7.

|| anger: Pſal. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 80. 4. & 89. 46. Jer. 4. 4. & 21. 12. & 44. 22. Ezek. 20. 47, 48. & 21. 3, 4.

[l] our eyes: Pſal. 119. 82. Lam. 4. 17.

[m] They: Pſal. 140. 4, 5. Jer. 5. 26. Mic. 7. 2.

[n] ſwifter: Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.

[o] breath: Pſal. 18. 15. Iſa. 30. 33. & 57. 16. Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.

[p] was: Pſal. 89. 38, 39, 44. Jer. 52. 9.

[q] the cup: Jer. 25. 15, 16, 17, 21, 28. & 49. 12. Obad. 16.

[r] || The: Pſal. 137. 7. Iſa. 40. 2. & 54. 7, 8. Jer. 31. 18, 20. & 33. 24. Ezek. 36. 5. Mic. 7. 18.

|| diſcover: Heb. *viſit upon*.

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

[b] Job 30. 30. Pſal. 119. 83.

|| Or, *terrours*, or *ſtorms*.

[c] Iſa. 47. 6.

[d] Chap. 1. 22.

[e] Pſal 6. 7.

[f] Pſal 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.

[g] Pſal. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18.

† Heb. *cometh for price*.

† Heb. *Our necks are we perſecuted*.

† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen*.

† Heb. *for length of days*.

|| Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophecy at Chebar. 4 His viſion of four cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of GOD.

3409. NOw it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* [a] the heavens were opened, and I ſaw viſions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of [b] king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expreſly unto † Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and [c] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it ſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.

5 Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And [d] this *was* their appearance, They had the likeneſs of a man.

6 And [e] every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † ſtraight feet, and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calves foot, and they ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [f] Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for [g] the likeneſs of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right ſide, and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide: they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* || ſtretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and [h] two covered their bodies.

12 And [i] they went every one ſtraight forward: [k] whither the ſpirit was to go, they went: *and* [l] they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: [m] *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadful, and their || rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 [n] Whitherſoever the ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit || of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 [o] When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit || of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they

† Heb. *captivity*
[a] So Matt. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56 & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.
[b] 2 Kings 24. 12.
† Heb. *Jeber Aſel.*
[c] 1 Kings 18. 46. Chap. 3 14, 22.
† Heb. *catching it ſelf.*
[d] Chap. 10. 8, &c.
[e] Ver. 10.
† Heb. *a ſtraight foot.*
[f] Ver. 11, 12.
[g] See Rev. 4. 7.
|| Or, *divided above.*
[h] Iſai. 6. 2.
[i] Ver. 9.
[k] Ver. 20.
[l] Ver. 14.
[m] Ver. 12.
[n] Ver. 20.
[o] Ver. 19.

3409. they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a throne, as the appearance of a ſapphire-ſtone, and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loyns even upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even downward, I ſaw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightneſs round about.

28 ¶ As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeneſs of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that ſpake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commiſſion. 6 His inſtruction. 9 The roll of his heavy prophecy.

AND he ſaid unto me, Son of man, ſtand upon thy feet, and I will ſpeak unto thee.

2 And [a] the ſpirit entred into me, when he ſpake unto me, and ſet me upon my feet, that I heard him that ſpake unto me.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled againſt me; [b] they and their fathers have tranſgreſſed againſt me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* † impudent children and ſtiff-hearted: I do ſend thee unto them, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, [c] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, [d] (for they *are* a rebellious houſe) yet [e] ſhall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, ſon of man, [f] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doſt dwell among ſcorpions: [h] be not afraid of their words, nor be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

7 And thou ſhalt ſpeak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † moſt rebellious.

8 But thou, ſon of man, hear what I ſay unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and [i] eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* ſent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him, 15 ſheweth him the rule of prophecy, 22 and ſtutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, [a] eat that thou findeſt; eat this roll, and go ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he cauſed me to eat that roll.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, cauſe thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as hony for ſweetneſs.

4 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſpeak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not ſent to a people † of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael:

6 Not to many people of a ſtrange ſpeech, and of an hard language, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: ‖ ſurely, had I ſent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not hearken unto thee: [c] for they will not hearken unto me; for all the houſe of Iſrael *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead ſtrong againſt their foreheads.

9 [d] As an adamant, harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [e] fear them not, neither be diſmayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

10 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, all my words that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and

3409.
† Heb. rebellion.

[i] Rev. 10. 9.

[a] Chap. 2. 8.

[b] Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.

† Heb. deep of lip, and heavy of tongue, and ſo verſ. 6.

‖ Or, If I had ſent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee?

[c] Joh. 15. 20.

† Heb. ſtiff of forehead, and hard of heart.

[d] Iſai. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mich. 3. 8.

[e] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 2. 6.

3409. and speak unto them and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [f] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

[f] Chap. 2. 5, 7.

12 Then [g] the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

[g] Chap. 8. 3. See 1 Kin. 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Act. 8. 39.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. *kissed.*

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit, but [h] the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

† Heb. *bitter.* † Heb. *hot anger.* [h] 2 Kings 3. 15. Chap. 8. 1.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [i] I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

[i] Job 2. 13.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 [k] Son of man, I have made thee [l] a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

[k] Chap. 33. 7, &c. Isa. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17. [l] Heb. *a watchman to the house of Israel.*

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life: the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, [m] when a righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[m] Chap. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13. † Heb. *righteousnesses.*

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin; he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And [n] the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

[n] Chap. 1. 3. ver. 14.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I [o] saw by the river of Chebar; and [p] I fell on my face.

[o] Chap. 1. 28. [p] Chap. 1. 28. & 2. 1. & 3. 23.

24 Then [q] the spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go shut thy self within thine house.

[q] Chap. 2. 2. & 3. 24.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, [r] they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

[r] Chap. 4. 8.

26 And [s] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover; [t] for they are a rebellious house.

[s] Chap. 24. 27. & 33. 22. Luke 1. 20. † Heb. *a man reproving.* [t] Chap. 2. 5, 7.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Under the type of a siege is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity.* 9 *By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardness of the famine.*

THOU also son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem;

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set || *battering* rams against it round about.

|| Or, *engines.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee || an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

|| Or, *an iron plate.*

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 There-

¶

7 Therefore thus shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and || fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus [b] shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, [c] Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of [d] that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, [e] I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and [f] consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbours rasour, and [a] cause *it* to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 [b] Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, [e] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [f] shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*, [g] neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ [h] A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and [i] I will scatter a third part

3410 [a] Ver. 1. [b] Chap. 4. 1. [c] Chap. 4. 8, 9.

† Heb. my wings.

[e] Jer. 2. 10, 11.

[f] Levit. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 King. 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

[g] Chap. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18.

[h] See ver. 2. & Jer. 15. 2.

[i] Chap. 6. 8.

3410. into all the winds, and [k] I will draw out a sword after them.

[k] Levit. 26. 33.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and [l] I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

[l] Isai. 1. 24.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a [m] reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[m] Deut. 28. 37.

16 When I shall [n] send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and [o] will break your staff of bread.

[n] Deut. 32. 23.

[o] Chap. 4. 16.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and [p] evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[p] Levit. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgment of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the [a] mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

[a] Chap. 36. 1.

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and [b] I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

‖ Or, *sun images*, and so ver. 6.

[b] Levit. 26. 30.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. give.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and [c] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Ver. 13. Chap. 7. 4. and 11. 10. Chap. 12. 15.

8 ¶ [d] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

[d] 2 Kings 19. 31. Isai. 4. 2. Jer. 44. 28. Zech. 13. 8. Rom. 11. 5. Chap. 12. 16. Chap. 14. 22.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because [e] I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and [f] with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and [g] they shall loath themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

[e] Jer. 48. 39. [f] Numb. 15. 39. Chap. 20. 24. [g] Levit. 26. 39. Chap. 36. 31.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [h] Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

[h] Chap. 21. 17.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [i] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [k] upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

[i] Chap. 5. 13. [k] Isai. 57. 5.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness *toward* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *from the wilderness*

CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, [a] An end,

[a] Chap. 12. 19.

the

the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 [e] The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, [h] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although † they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [i] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. 3410.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [k] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [l] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [m] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: because ‖ it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [n] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then [o] shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be cloathed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[a] Psal. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. † Heb. to into water. Isa. 3. 24. Jer. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.

† Heb. for a separation, or uncleanness.

[m] Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.

‖ Or, their iniquity is their stumbling-block.

‖ Or, made it unto them for uncleanness.

‖ Or, strangers.

‖ Or, they shall inherit their holy places.

† Heb. cutting off.

[n] Jer. 4. 20. Psa. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9.

† Heb. with their judgments.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a viſion of God at Jeruſalem, 5 is ſhewed the image of jealouſie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz. 15 The worſhippers towards the ſun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

3410. AND it came to paſs in the ſixth year, in the ſixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I ſat in mine houſe, and the elders of Judah ſat before me, that [a] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, [b] a likeneſs as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightneſs, [c] as the colour of amber.

[b] Chap. 1. 26, 27.

[c] Chap. 1. 4. [d] Dan. 5. 5.

3 And he [d] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the ſpirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the viſions of God to Jeruſalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the ſeat of the image of jealouſie, which provoketh to jealouſie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* there, according to the viſion that I [e] ſaw in the plain.

[e] Chap. 1. 4. & 3. 23.

5 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: ſo I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealouſie in the entry.

6 He ſaid furthermore unto me, Son of man, ſeeſt thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here, that I ſhould go far off from my ſanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he ſaid unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in, and ſaw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beaſts, and all the idols of the houſe of Iſrael pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtood before them ſeventy men of the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the midſt of them ſtood Jaazaniah the ſon of Shaphan, with every man his cenſer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incenſe went up. 3410.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen what the ancients of the houſe of Iſrael do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they ſay, [f] The LORD ſeeth us not, the LORD hath forſaken the earth.

[f] Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He ſaid alſo unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS houſe, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there ſat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations than theſe.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS houſe, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about [g] five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the eaſt, and they worſhipped [h] the ſun toward the eaſt.

[g] Chap. 11. 1. [h] Deut. 4. 19. 2 King. 23. 5. Jer. 44. 17. Or, to them.

17 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Haſt thou ſeen *this*, O ſon of man? || Is it a light thing to the houſe of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their noſe.

|| Or, Is it a thing that they ſhould commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their noſe.

18 Therefore will I alſo deal in fury: [i] mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity: and though they [k] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

[i] Chap. 5. 11. [k] Prov. 1. 28. Iſa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Lam. 3. 8. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 A viſion whereby is ſhewed the preſervation of ſome, 5 and the deſtruction of the reſt. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

HE cried alſo in mine ears with a loud voice, ſaying, Cauſe them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his deſtroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, ſix men came from the way of the higher gate, which † lieth toward the north,

† Heb. looketh.

north, and every man † a ſlaughter-weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* cloathed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his ſide, and they went in and ſtood beſide the braſen altar.

3 And [a] the glory of the God of Iſrael was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threſhold of the houſe, and he called to the man cloathed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his ſide;

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go through the midſt of the city, through the midſt of Jeruſalem, and † [b] ſet a mark upon the foreheads of the men [c] that ſigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midſt thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he ſaid in mine † hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and ſmite: [d] let not your eye ſpare, neither have ye pity.

6 [e] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [f] begin at my ſanctuary: then they began at [g] the ancient men which *were* before the houſe.

7 And he ſaid unto them, Defile the houſe, and fill the courts with the ſlain, go ye forth: and they went forth and ſlew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were ſlaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and ſaid, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou deſtroy all the reſidue of Iſrael, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jeruſalem?

9 Then ſaid he unto me, The iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of || perverſeneſs: for they ſay, [h] The LORD hath forſaken the earth, and the LORD ſeeth not.

10 And as for me alſo, [i] mine eye ſhall not ſpare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompenſe their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man cloathed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his ſide, † reported the matter, ſaying, I have done as thou haſt commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 The viſion of the coals of fire, to be ſcattered over the city. 8 The viſion of the cherubims.

THen I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, [b] as it were a ſapphire-ſtone, as the appearance of the likeneſs of a throne.

2 And he ſpake unto [c] the man cloathed with linen, and ſaid, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and ſcatter *them* over the city. And he went in, in my ſight.

3 Now the cherubims ſtood on the right ſide of the houſe, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then [d] the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and ſtood* over the threſhold of the houſe, and the houſe was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightneſs of the LORDS glory.

5 And [e] the ſound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he ſpeaketh.

6 And it came to paſs, *that* when he had commanded the man cloathed with linen, ſaying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in and ſtood beſide the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † ſtretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* cloathed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And [f] there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, [g] the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and [h] the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a beryl-ſtone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeneſs, as if a wheel had been in the midſt of a wheel.

11 [i] When they went, they went upon their four ſides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [k] the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, || it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And [l] every one had four faces: the

¶

24 10.
† Heb. a weapon of his breaking in pieces.
† Heb. upon his loins.
a See chap. 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 10. 18. & 11. 22, 23.
† Heb. mark, a mark.
b Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3.
† Or, Tau.
† Heb. ears.
c Ver. 12.
d 2 Chron. 36. 17.
† Heb. to deſtruction.
e Jer. 25. 29.
f Chap. 8. 16.
† Heb. filled with blood.
† Or, working of iniquity.
g Chap. 8. 12.
h Chap. 9. 11. & 34. & 12. 22.
† Heb. returned the word.
i Chap. 5. 11.

b Chap. 1. 26.
c Chap. 9. 2.
† Heb. the hollow of thine hand.
d See chap. 9. 3. ver. 18.
† Heb. was lifted up.
e Chap. 1. 24.
† Heb. ſent forth.
f Chap. 1. 8.
g Chap. 1. 15.
h Chap. 1. 16.
i Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. fleſh.
k Chap. 1. 18.
|| Or, they were called in my hearing Wheel, or, Galgal.
l Chap. 1. 10.

3410. first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* [m] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And [n] when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for [o] the spirit of || the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then [p] the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And [q] the cherubims lift up their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the princes. 4 Their sin and judgment. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate [a] five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, || *It is* not near, let us build houses: [b] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man. 3410.

5 And [c] the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [d] Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this city *is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And [f] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: || for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet [g] will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 There-

[m] Chap. 1. 5.
[n] Chap. 1. 19.
[o] Chap. 2. 12, 20, 21.
|| Or, *life*.
[p] Ver. 4.
[q] Chap. 11. 22.
[a] See chap. 8. 16.
|| Or, It is *not* for us *to build* houses *near*. Chap. 12. 22.
[b] 2 Pet. 3. 4. See Jer. 1. 13.
[c] Chap. 2. 2.
[d] Chap. 24. 3, 4, 10, 11. Micah 3. 3.
[e] Chap. 6. 7. 13. 9, 14. 21, 23.
[f] Ver. 10.
|| Or, *have not walked* in my statutes.
[g] Psal. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isai. 8. 14.

17 Therefore ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and aſſemble you out of the countries where ye have been ſcattered, and I will give you the land of Iſrael.

18 And they ſhall come thither, and they ſhall take away all the deteſtable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And [h] I will give them one heart, and I will put [i] a new ſpirit within you; and I will take [k] the ſtony heart out of their fleſh, and will give them an heart of fleſh:

20 That they may walk in my ſtatutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whoſe heart walketh after the heart of their deteſtable things, and their abominations, [l] I will recompenſe their way upon their own heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beſides them; and the glory of the God of Iſrael *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midſt of the city, and ſtood [m] upon the mountain, which *is* on the eaſt-ſide of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the ſpirit took me up, and brought me in viſion by the ſpirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: ſo the viſion that I had ſeen went up from me.

25 Then I ſpake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had ſhewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing, 8 ſheweth the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling, ſheweth the Jews deſolation. 21 The Jews preſumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The ſpeedineſs of the viſion.

THE word of the LORD alſo came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, thou dwelleſt in the midſt of [a] a rebellious houſe, which [b] have eyes to ſee, and ſee not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

3 Therefore thou ſon of man, prepare thee ‖ ſtuff for removing, and remove by day in their ſight, and thou ſhalt remove from thy place to another place in their ſight; it may be they will conſider, though they *be* a rebellious houſe.

4 Then ſhalt thou bring forth thy ſtuff by day in their ſight, as ſtuff for removing: and thou ſhalt go forth at even in their ſight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their ſight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their ſight ſhalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* ſhoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou ſhalt cover thy face that thou ſee not the ground: for I have ſet thee *for* a ſign unto the houſe of Iſrael.

7 And I did ſo as I was commanded: I brought forth my ſtuff by day, as ſtuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* ſhoulder in their ſight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, hath not the houſe of Iſrael, the rebellious houſe, ſaid unto thee, What doeſt thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jeruſalem, and all the houſe of Iſrael that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your ſign: like as I have done, ſo ſhall it be done unto them: † they ſhall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And [c] the prince that *is* among them ſhall bear upon *his* ſhoulder in the twilight, and ſhall go forth: they ſhall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he ſhall cover his face that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [d] net alſo will I ſpread upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare; and [e] I will bring him to Babylon, *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

14 And [f] I will ſcatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and [g] I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countries.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ More-

† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

† Heb. *digged for me.*

† Heb. *by removing they ſhall go into captivity.*

[e] Jer. 39. 4.

[d] Chap. 17. 20. 2 Kings 25. 7.

[f] 2 King. 25. 4, 5. Chap. 5. 10.

[g] Chap. 5. 2, 12.

† Heb. *men of number.*

3411.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

[h] Chap. 4. 16.

18 Son of man, [h] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with careſulneſs,

19 And ſay unto the people of the land, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eat their bread with careſulneſs, and drink their water with aſtoniſhment, that her land may be deſolate from † all that is therein, becauſe of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, ſhall be laid waſte, and the land ſhall be deſolate, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Iſrael, [i] ſaying, The days are prolonged, and every viſion faileth?

[i] Chap. 11. 3. ver. 27. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet 3. 4

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more uſe it as a proverb in Iſrael: but ſay unto them, The days are at hand and the effect of every viſion.

[k] Chap. 13. 23.

24 For [k] there ſhall be no more any vain viſion, nor flattering divination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will ſpeak, and the word that I ſhall ſpeak ſhall come to paſs: it ſhall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the word, and will perform it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

[l] Ver. 22.

27 [l] Son of man, behold, *they of* the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that he ſeeth *is* [m] for many days *to come*, and he propheſieth of the times *that are* far off.

[m] 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, There ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered morter. 17 Of propheteſſes and their pillows.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3411.

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the prophets of Iſrael that propheſie, and ſay thou unto them [a] that † propheſie out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

[a] Ver. 17. † Heb. *are propheſying.* [b] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit and || have ſeen nothing.

† Heb. *walk after.* || Or, *things which they ſee not.*

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are like [c] the foxes in the deſerts.

[c] Cant. 2. 15.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the || gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

[d] Pſal. 106. 23, 30. Chap. 22. 30. || Or, *breaches.* † Heb. *repaired.*

6 [e] They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith; and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

[e] Chap. 22. 28.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*, albeit I have not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the || aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, [f] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

|| Or, *ſecret, or counſel.* [f] Chap. 11. 10, 12.

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, [g] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up || a wall, and lo, others [h] daubed it with untempered *morter*:

[g] Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11. || Or, *ſtone wall.* [h] Chap. 22. 28.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre, and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowre in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring

bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: [i] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, [k] which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that sow pillows to all || arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [l] for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, || to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* flie.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, [m] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [n] strengthned the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, || by † promising him life:

23 Therefore [o] ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, [p] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent, for fear of Gods judgments, by means of seduced prophets.* 12 *Gods irrevocable sentence of famine,* 15 *of noisom beasts,* 17 *of the sword,* 19 *and of pestilence.* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

THen [a] came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel, that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn || *your selves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self.

8 And [b] I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [c] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, [e] I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*:

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The

[a] Chap. 20. 1.

|| Or, others.

[b] Levit. 17. 10. Chap. 15. 7.
[c] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.
[d] Chap. 6. 7.
[e] 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thes. 2. 11.

3411.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [f] staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 [g] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisom beasts to pass through the land, and they || spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, || How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

[f] Levit. 26. 26. Isai. 3. 1. Cha. 4. 16. & 5. 16. [g] Jer. 15. 1. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.

|| Or, bereave.

† Heb. in the midst of it.

|| Or, Also when.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work, 6 it shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, [a] it is cast into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fewel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And [b] I will set my face against them, they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them: [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of a wretched infant, it shewed the natural state of Jerusalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous judgment. 44 Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgment. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, [a] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity [b] in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water || to supple *thee:* thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field,

[a] John 3. 6. † Heb. will it prosper. † Heb. made in.

[b] Levit. 17. 10. Chap. 14. 8. [c] Chap. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 20. 38. 42. 44. † Heb. trespassed a trespass.

† Heb. nativity as to generation. Ver. 45. Heb. 2.

|| Or, when I looked upon thee.

(†)

field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 [c] I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I [d] spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyl.

10 I cloathed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I [e] put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and hony, and oyl: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and [f] playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And [g] of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oyl and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and hony, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a † sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and [h] these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembred the days of thy [i] youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* [k] thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [l] hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication [m] with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [n] the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, *which are* ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 ° Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldst not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*,

3411

† Heb. *a male.*

† Heb. *savour of rest.*

[b] 2 Kings 16. 3. Psal. 106. 37. Isai. 57. 5. Chap. 20. 26.

† Heb. *to devour.*

[i] Hos. 11. 1.

[k] Ver. 31.

‖ Or, *brothel-house.*

[l] Isai. 57. 7. Jer. 2. 20.

[m] Chap. 8. 10, 14. & 23. 19, 20.

[n] 2 Chr. 28. 18. ver. 57.

‖ Or, *cities.*

° 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. Chap. 23, 12, &c.

3411. *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 || In that [p] thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot (in that thou scornest hire)

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but [q] thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, [r] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated: I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, † as [s] women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down [t] thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy cloaths, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall [u] burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold therefore, [x] I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: [y] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [z] † thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but || as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live saith the Lord GOD, [a] Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, [b] fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and [c] committed abomination before me: therefore [d] I took them away as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [e] hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 [f] When I shall bring again their captivity

[p] Or, *In thy daughters is thine, &c.* Ver. 24, 39.

[q] Isa. 30. 6. Hos. 8. 9. † Heb. *hirest.*

[r] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. Chap. 23. 22, 29. Hos. 2. 10. & 8. 10.

† Heb. *with judgments of.* [s] Levit. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

[t] Ver. 24, 31.

† Heb. *instruments of thine ornaments.*

[u] 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.

[x] Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

[y] Ver. 3.

[z] Deut. 32. 32. Isa. 1. 10. † Heb. *daughters.*

|| Or, *That was* a very little *thing.*

[a] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 13.

[b] Gen. 13. 10.

[c] Gen. 18. 20.

[d] Gen. 19. 24.

[e] Jer. 3. 11. Mat. 11. 23, 24.

[f] Ser. 16. 53. & ver. 60.

vity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* [b] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which ‖ despise thee round about.

58 [i] Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then [k] thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [l] daughters, [m] but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

a Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [a] took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [b] shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things* mean? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and [c] hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But [d] he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, [e] that they might

3411. † Heb. embroidering. [a] 2 Kings 24. 12.

† Heb. put it in a field of seed.

† Heb. soil.

[b] Chap. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.

3405. [a] 2 Chr. 36. 13. † Heb. brought him to an oath. † Heb. to keep his covenant, to stand by it. [d] 2 Kings 24. 20. [e] Isa. 31. 1, 3.

might give him horſes and much people: ſhall he proſper? ſhall he eſcape that doeth ſuch *things*? or ſhall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely [f] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whoſe oath he deſpiſed, and whoſe covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midſt of Babylon he ſhall die.

17 Neither ſhall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war [g] by caſting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many perſons.

18 Seeing he deſpiſed the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all theſe *things*, he ſhall not eſcape.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely mine oath that he hath deſpiſed, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompenſe upon his own head.

20 And [h] I will ſpread my net upon him, and he ſhall be taken in my ſnare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed againſt me.

21 And [i] all his fugitives with all his bands ſhall fall by the ſword, and they that remain ſhall be ſcattered towards all winds: and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo take of the higheſt branch of the high cedar, and will ſet *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In [k] the mountain of the height of Iſrael will I plant it: and it ſhall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it ſhall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the ſhadow of the branches thereof ſhall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field ſhall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flouriſh: I the LORD have ſpoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjuſt parable of ſours grapes. 5 He ſheweth how he dealeth with a juſt father, 10 with a wicked ſon of a juſt father, 14 with a juſt ſon of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a juſt man revolting. 25 He defendeth his juſtice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

2 What mean ye, that ye uſe this proverb concerning the land of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] The fathers have eaten ſowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge?

3 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ye ſhall not have *occaſion* any more to uſe this proverb in Iſrael.

4 Behold, all ſouls are mine, as the ſoul of the father, ſo alſo the ſoul of the ſon is mine: the ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be juſt, and do † that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not [b] eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, neither hath [c] defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to [d] a menſtruous woman,

7 And hath not [e] oppreſſed any, *but* hath reſtored to the debtour his [f] pledge, hath ſpoiled none by violence, hath [g] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [h] uſury, neither hath taken any increaſe, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my ſtatutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* juſt, he ſhall ſurely live, ſaith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a ſon *that is* a ‖ robber, a ſhedder of blood, and *that* doeth ‖ the like to *any* one of theſe *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of thoſe *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppreſſed the poor and needy, hath ſpoiled by violence, hath not reſtored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon uſury, and hath taken increaſe: ſhall he then live? he ſhall not live: he hath done all theſe abominations, he ſhall ſurely die, [i] his † blood ſhall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his fathers ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains,

[f] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. Chap. 12. 13.
[g] Jer. 52. 4 Chap. 4. 2.
[h] Chap. 12. 13. & 32. 3.
[i] Chap. 12. 14.
[k] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 20. 40. Mich. 4. 1.
[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.
[b] Lev. 19. 26.
[c] Lev. 18. 20.
[d] Lev. 18. 19.
[e] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 25. 14.
[f] Exod. 22. 26.
[g] Deut. 15. 7. Iſai. 58. 7.
[h] Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Pſal. 15. 5.
[i] Lev. 20. 9.

raims, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

26 Neither hath oppreſſed any, hath † not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

27 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

28 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall die in his iniquity.

29 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? [k] doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? when the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

30 The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die: the ſon ſhall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon; the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, and the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

31 But [m] if the wicked will turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

32 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteouſneſs that he hath done, he ſhall live.

33 [n] Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways and live?

34 ¶ But [o] when the righteous turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhall he live? all his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

35 ¶ [p] Yet ye ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

36 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, ſhall he die. 3411

37 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

38 Becauſe he conſidereth and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

39 [q] Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the Lord is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? [q] Ver. 25.

40 Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD: [r] repent, and turn || *your ſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruine. [r] Matth. 3. 2. || Or, others.

41 ¶ Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, and make you a [s] new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael? [s] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

42 For [t] I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn || *your ſelves*, and live ye. [t] Lam. 3. 33. Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. || Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael,

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? a lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: [a] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men. [a] Ver. 6.

4 The nations alſo heard of him, [b] he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt. 3394. [b] 2 Kings 23. 33, 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, [c] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men. [c] Ver. 3.

7 And he knew their || deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof by the noiſe of his roaring. || Or, widows.

8 Then [d] the nations ſet againſt him on every [d] 2 Kings 24. 2.

3411. every side from the provinces, and [c] spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

[c] 2 Chr. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18.

9 And they put him in ward in || chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

|| Or, hooks.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine in thy || blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

|| Or, quietness, or likeness.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [f] east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

[f] Chap. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And [g] fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

[g] Judg. 9. 15.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the gospel. 45 Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.

3411. AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

[a] Chap. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

[b] Chap. 14. 3. & ver. 31.

4 Wilt thou || [c] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

|| Or, plead for them.

[c] Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when [d] I chose Israel, and || lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and [e] made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

[d] Exod. 6. 7.

|| Or, sware, & so ver. 6, &c.

[e] Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and hony, [f] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[f] Psa. 48. 2. Ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [g] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

[g] See Ezek. 36. 22. Numb. 14. 16. Deut. 32. 27.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [h] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

[h] Exod. 13. 18.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [i] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

† Heb. made them to know. [i] Lev. 18. 5. Deut. 4. 1. & 30. 16. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 18. 9. Gal. 3. 12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my [k] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

[k] Exod. 31. 13. & 20. 8. Ezek. 22. 26. & 23. 38. Isa. 56. 2. Neh. 13. 22.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [l] polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the [m] wilderness to consume them.

[l] Ezek. 20. 16. [m] Numb. 14. 28. Psa. 106. 26. [n] Ver. 9. 14.

14 [n] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also [o] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and hony, [p] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[o] Numb. 14. 28. Psal. 106. 26. [p] Ver. 6. [q] Ver. 13. 24.

16 [q] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my

my ſabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Neverthelesſ, mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgments, nor defile your ſelves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments and do them:

20 And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [r] which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

22 [s] Neverthelesſ, I withdrew mine hand, and [t] wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that [u] I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countries;

24 [x] Becauſe they had not executed my judgments, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore [y] I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they ſhould not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that [z] they cauſed to paſs through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [a] they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their [b] ſweet ſavour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What [c] the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and [e] ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

38 And [d] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and [e] they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, [f] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

† Or, *committed a treſpaſs againſt me.*

‖ Or, *I ſaid them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

‖ Or, *a deliverance.*

[a] Chap. 6. 13.

[b] Chap. 16. 19.

[c] Ver. 3.

[d] Chap. 34. 17, 20. Matt. 25. 32, 33.

[e] Jer. 24. 14. Chap. 5. 7. & 15. 7. & 33. 49.

[f] Chap. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 33. 49.

3411

40 For [g] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the || first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 [h] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [i] there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and [k] ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 [l] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 [m] Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesie against the forest of the south-field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour [n] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheseth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall † be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, [c] A sword, a sword is sharpned, and also furbished.

10 It is sharpned to make a sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? || it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished that it may be handled: the sword is sharpned, and it is furbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: || terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: [d] smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 || Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesie, and [e] smite *thine* † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

g Isai. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 17. 23. Micah 4. 1.

|| Or, *chief.*

† Heb. *savour of rest.*

h Ver. 38, 44.

i Chap. 16. 61.

k Levit. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. Hos. 5. 15.

l Ver. 38. Chap. 24. 24.

m Chap. 21. 2.

n Luke 23. 31.

a Chap. 20. 46.

b Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Micah 2. 6, 11.

† Heb. *be weak in water.*

c Deut. 32. 41. Prov. 11. 26.

|| Or, *it contemneth the rod, and that* &c.

d Jer. 31. 19. Ezek. 6. 11.

e Num. 24. 10. Job 27. 23. Prov. 6. 1.

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also [f] smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land, and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [g] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem [h] to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear: because *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, [i] whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shall be no *more* [k] until he come whose right it is, and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD [l] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they [m] see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked [n] whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 ‖ [o] Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fewel to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem. 13 God will burn them as dross in his furnace. 23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city [c] sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast [c] shed, and hast defiled thy self in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; therefore have I [d] made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

f Jer. 49. 1 Chap. 25. 2, 3. Zeph. 2. 8

m Chap. 22. 28.

n Ver. 25.

o Or, cause it to return. Jer. 47. 6, 7.

Or, burning.

a Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36.

b Or, plead for. c Chap. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.

† Heb. city of bloods.

† Heb. make her know.

c 2 Kings 21. 16.

d Deut. 28. 37. Cha. 5. 14.

† Heb. pointed of name much in vexation.

† Heb. arm.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by || oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † [c] men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they [f] eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [g] discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they [h] humbled her that was set apart for pollution.

11 And || one [i] hath committed abomination with his neighbours wife, and || another [k] hath || lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his [l] sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee [m] have they taken gifts to shed blood: [n] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have [o] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? [p] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [q] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [r] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou || shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [t] the house of Israel is to me become dross, all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the † dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [x] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they [u] have devoured souls; [z] they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have put no [y] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [z] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [a] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [b] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used || oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

30 And [c] I sought for a man among them that should [d] make up the hedge, and [e] stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [f] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and foreshews their judgments.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and [c] they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters; thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she *was* mine, and she doted on her lovers, on [d] the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* cloathed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the † chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These ‖ discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [e] when her sister Aholibah saw this, [f] she † was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than † her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 [g] She doted upon the Assyrians, *her* neighbours, captains and rulers cloathed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [k] And † as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. 3411

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and [l] her mind was † alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [m] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, [n] whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, [o] Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. Comp. 3416.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons, and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 [p] They shall also strip thee out of thy cloaths, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus [q] will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For

[a] Jer. 3. 7. 8. 11.
[b] Chap. 16. 22. 43. 60.
[c] Ver. 37.
[d] 2 King. 16. 7. 10.
† Heb. *committed her whoredoms.*
† Heb. *chosen men of all.*
‖ Heb. *uncovered.*
[e] Jer. 3. 8. 11.
[f] Chap. 16. 51.
† Heb. *corrupted more.*
[g] Ver. 6.
† Heb. *from the sister.*
[k] 2 King. 24. 1. Chap. 16. 28.
† Heb. *as the sight of her eyes.*
† Heb. *children of Babel.*
[l] Ver. 28.
† Heb. *loosed, or disjointed.*
[m] Jer. 6. 8.
[n] Chap. 16. 26.
[o] Chap. 16. 37.
[p] Chap. 16. 39.
† Heb. *ornaments of thy decking.*
[q] Chap. 22. 15.

Comp. 341 I.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [r] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* [s] from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and [t] shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her [u] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [x] even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [y] hast forgotten me, and [z] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, [a] wilt thou || judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [b] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and [c] have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [d] have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [e] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, painedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a † stately [f] bed, and a table prepared before it, [g] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men of the † common sort *were* brought || Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [h] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and || dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [k] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: [l] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boyling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the loss of Ezekiel, not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamity of the Jews when beyond all sorrow.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a] this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the

[r] Chap. 16. 37.
[s] Ver. 17.
[t] Chap. 16. 39.
[u] Jer. 25. 15, &c.
[x] Psal. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17.
[y] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25.
[z] Chap. 22. 12.
[a] 1 King. 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.
[a] Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
|| Or, *plead for.*
[b] Chap. 16. 38.
[c] Chap. 16. 20, 36. 45. & 20. 26, 31.
[d] Chap. 22. 8.
[e] 2 King. 21. 4.
† Heb. *coming.*
[f] Chap. 16. 8.
[g] Chap. 23. 41.
† Heb. *stately.*
|| Sabeans *of drunkards.*
[h] Chap. 16. 38.
[i] Chap. 23. 46.
† Heb. *for removing and spoil.*
|| Heb. *cut them down.*
[k] Chap. 22. 15.
[l] Chap. 6. 7.
[a] 2 King. 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.

the Lord God, [b] Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and *burn* also the bones under it, *and* make it boyl well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, [c] Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood *is* in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, she [d] poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, [e] Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till [f] I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the Lord have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, [g] neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Also the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroak: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, [h] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left, shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [i] ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: [k] ye shall not mourn nor weep, but [l] ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus [m] Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, [n] ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;

26 *That* [o] he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day [p] shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

CHAP. XXV.

1 God's vengeance upon the Ammonites for their insolency against the Jews, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God, Thus saith the Lord

3414.
[b] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10. 2 Sam. 15. 30. Mic. 3. 7. Jer. 16. 5, 7.
† Heb. *upper lip*, so ver. 22.
† Heb. *the pity of your soul.*
[i] Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17.
[k] Job 27. 15. Psal. 78. 64.
[l] Levit. 26. 39. Chap. 33. 10.
[m] Chap. 12. 6.
[n] Chap. 6. 7. & 25. 5.
† Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.*
[o] Chap. 33. 21, 22.
[p] Chap. 3. 26, 27.

3417. Comp. 3424. Jer. 49. 1. &c. Chap. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9. Chap. 26. 2.

Lord GOD, [b] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [d] hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for || a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east || with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [f] may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [g] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by † taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and || they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And [h] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] Because [k] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* || for the old hatred:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [l] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the || sea coast.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatned. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [c] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort

---

3417. [b] Chap. 26. 2.

† Heb. *children.*

[c] Chap. 24. 24. & 35. 9.

[d] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15.

† Heb. *hand.*

† Heb. *feet.*

† Heb. *soul.*

|| Or, *meat.*

[e] Isai. 15. & 16. Jer. 48. 1. &c. Amos 2. 1.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

|| Or, *against the children of Ammon.*

[f] Chap. 21. 32.

[g] Psal. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Lam. 4. 21. Amos 1. 11. Obad 12. 1 Esd. 4. 45.

† Heb. *revenging revengement.*

|| Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*

[h] 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17. See Isai. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 1.

[i] Jer. 25. 20. Amos 1. 8. Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6.

[k] 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isai. 9. 12. & 11. 14.

[l] Jer. 47. 1, 4. Amos 9. 7.

[a] 2466 Comp.

[b] Gen. 49.

3416.

host against thee, and || cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towres.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 [d] And I will cause the noise of [e] thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 § Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then [f] all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a [g] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited of † sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 [h] I will make thee † a terrour, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art a* merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, [i] I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: || † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail, || blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy || † calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towres; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with

[b] Chap. 27. 36. & 28. 19. † Heb. terrours.

[i] Chap. 28. 12. † Heb. perfect of beauty. † Heb. heart. † Heb. built.

|| Or, they have made thy benches of ivory with ivory. † Heb. the daughters.

|| Or, purple and scarlet.

|| † Or, trimmers of sails. † Heb. wrought-ness.

3416. with silver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy || market.

|| Or, merchandise.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory and ebeny.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

† Heb. thy work.

† Heb. chrysoprase.

17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [b] wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyl, and || balm.

[b] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.

|| Or, rosin.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

|| Or, Meuzal.

19 Dan also and Javan || going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.

† Heb. cloaths of freedom.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious cloaths for chariots.

[c] Isa. 60. 7.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [c] Kedar, they † occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

† Heb. were the merchants of thy hand.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in || all sorts *of things*, in blue † cloaths, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

|| Or, excellent things. † Heb. fiddings.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the [d] east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

[d] Psal. 48. 7. † Heb. heart.

27 Thy [e] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, || and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

[e] Rev. 18. 9, &c.

28 The || suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [f] cast up dust upon their heads, they [g] shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [h] thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, [i] thou shalt be † a terror, and † never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgment upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great state corrupted by sin. 20 The judgment of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas; [a] yet thou *art a* man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold,

3 Behold, [b] thou *art* wiſer than Daniel; there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wiſdom, and with thine underſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſilver into thy treaſures:

5 † [c] By thy great wiſdom, *and* by thy traffick haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up becauſe of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt ſet thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring ſtrangers upon thee, the [d] terrible of the nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beauty of thy wiſdom, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſs.

8 They ſhall bring thee down to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the deaths of *them that are* ſlain in the midſt of the ſeas.

9 Wilt thou yet ſay before him that ſlayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *ſhalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ ſlayeth thee.

10 Thou ſhalt die the deaths of the uncircumciſed, by the hand of ſtrangers: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Thou ſealeſt up the ſum full of wiſdom and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou haſt been in [e] Eden the garden of God; every precious ſtone *was* thy covering, the ‖ ſardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jaſper, the ſapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanſhip of [f] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou waſt created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have ſet thee *ſo*; thou waſt upon the holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the midſt of the ſtones of fire.

15 Thou *waſt* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midſt of the ſtones of fire. 3416

17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy ſanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: [g] thou ſhalt be † a terrour, and never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more. [g] Chap. 26. 21. & 27. 36. † Heb. *terrours.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Son of man, ſet thy face [h] againſt Zidon, and propheſie againſt it, [h] Iſai. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3.

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be ſanctified in her.

23 For I will ſend into her, peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreets, and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more [i] a pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD. [i] Numb. 33. 55. Joſh. 23. 13.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

26 And they ſhall dwell ‖ ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and [k] plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that ‖ deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God. ‖ Or, *with confidence.* [k] Jer. 31. 5. ‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgment of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof after fourty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

3415. Comp. 3430. 3433. IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and [b] against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [c] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

4 But [d] I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [e] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, [f] from the towre of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 8 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 [h] And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that *are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their || habitation, and they shall be there a † [k] base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt || *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day [l] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

The

[a] Jer. 44. 30.
[b] Isa. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2.
[c] Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isai. 27. 1. & 51. 9. Chap. 32. 2.
[d] Isai. 37. 29. Chap. 38. 4.
† Heb. *face of the field.*
[e] 2 King. 18. 21. Isai. 36. 6.
† Heb. *wastes of waste.*
[f] Chap. 30. 6.
† Heb. *Seveneh.*
[g] Chap. 32. 13.
[h] Chap. 30. 7.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, Wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great || pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and [a] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: [b] from the towre of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 [c] And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

9 In that day [d] shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, [e] the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And [f] I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [g] I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in || Zoan, and will execute judgments in No. || Or, Tanis.

15 And I will pour my fury upon || Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No. || Or, Pelusium.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of || Aven and of || Phi-beseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity. || Or, Heliopolis. || Or, Pubastum

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be || darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. || Or, restrained.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 3426. Comp. 3433.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, [h] it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword. [h] Jer. 46. 21.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride. 18 The like destruction of Egypt.

3416. AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* [b] a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters || made him great, the deep || set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her || little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, || when he shot forth.

6 [c] All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in [d] the garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, [e] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees || stand up in their height, all that drink water: for [f] they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed, and I caused Lebanon to † mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and [g] all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, [h] shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ [i] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt [k] lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, [a] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and

[a] Ver. 18.
[b] Dan. 4. 10.
† Heb. *fair of branches.*
|| Or, *nourished.*
|| Or, *brought him up.*
|| Or, *conduit.*
|| Or, *when it sent them forth.*
[c] Dan. 4. 12.
[d] Gen. 2. 8.
† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*
[e] Chap. 28. 7.
[f] Chap. 32. 18, 24, 25, 29, 30.
† Heb. *clothe.*
[g] Joel 1. 19, 20.
[h] Isa. 14. 9, 10.
[i] Isa. 14. 11, 15.
[k] Chap. 28. 10.
[a] Chap. 19. 2, 3, 5, 6.

and thou *art* as a || whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and fouledſt their rivers.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] I will therefore ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then [d] will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood the land || wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

7 And when I ſhall || put thee out, [e] I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark: I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countries which thou haſt not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them, and [f] they ſhall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, [g] the terrible of the nations all of them; and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſides the great waters, [h] neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cauſe their rivers to run like oyl, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the country ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This [i] *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 3417.

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and caſt them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 [j] Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? [k] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that are* ſlain by the ſword: || ſhe is delivered to the ſword; draw her and all her multitudes.

21 [l] The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell with them that help him: they are [m] gone down, they lie uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

22 [n] Aſſhur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which cauſed || terrour in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have ſet her a bed in the midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terrour was cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

26 There *is* Meſhech, Tubal, and all her multi-

† Heb. *deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.*

[j] Chap. 31. 18. [k] Ver. 21, 24, &c.

|| Or, *the ſword is laid.*

[l] Iſa. 14. 9.

[m] Ver. 19, 25, &c.

[n] Ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.

|| Or, *diſmaying.*

multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with † their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given, or, put.*

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 10 God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters. 17 He maintaineth his justice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he propheſieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

† Heb. *A land, when I bring a sword upon her.*

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ [a] So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we [b] pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, [c] *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [d] why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, [e] The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his* righteousness in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou

Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [f] restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in [h] the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ [i] Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 [k] Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [l] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [m] *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, [n] The city is smitten.

22 Now [o] the hand of the Lord was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and [p] my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, [q] Ye eat with the blood, and [r] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field [t] will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that be in the forts and [u] in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and [x] the pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the Lord, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the Lord.

31 And [z] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they [y] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will *not* do them: for [z] with their mouth they † shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as a † very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then [a] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *Gods judgment against them.* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the [a] shepherds of Israel, prophesie, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds, Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 [b] Ye eat the fat, and ye cloath you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [c] The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost; but with [d] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

[x] Chap. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.

[z] Chap. 14. 1, &c. & 20. 1, &c.

† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*

‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.*

[y] Chap. 8. 1.

† Heb. *make loves, or, jests.*

† Heb. *song of loves.*

[z] Chap. 2. 5.

[a] Jer. 23. 1.

[b] Zech. 11. 16.

[c] Ver. 16.

[d] 1 Pet. 5. 3.

‖ Or, *without a shepherd,* so ver. 8.

meat to all the beasts of the field when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

† Heb. *According to the seeking.*

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

[c] Chap. 28. 25.

13 And [c] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

[f] Micah 2. 6. See ver. 4.

16 [f] I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I

[g] Isai. 40. 16. Amos 4. 1.

will destroy [g] the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [h] I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

23 And I will set up [i] one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant [k] David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it.*

25 And [l] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [m] will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be [n] showres of blessing.

27 And [o] the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but [p] they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a [q] plant || of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither

cher bear the ſhame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus ſhall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the houſe of Iſrael, *are* my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [f] flock, the flock of my paſture *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Iſrael.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt mount Seir, and [a] propheſie againſt it,

3 And ſay unto it, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* againſt thee, and I will ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and I will make thee † moſt deſolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waſte, and thou ſhalt be deſolate, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Becauſe thou haſt had a || perpetual hatred, and haſt † ſhed *the blood of* the children of Iſrael by the † force of the ſword, in the time of their calamity, [b] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood ſhall purſue thee: [c] ſith thou haſt not hated blood, even blood ſhall purſue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir moſt deſolate, and cut off from it him that paſſeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his ſlain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers ſhall they fall that are ſlain with the ſword.

9 [d] I will make thee perpetual deſolations, and thy cities ſhall not return, [e] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Becauſe thou haſt ſaid, Theſe two nations, and theſe two countries ſhall be mine, and [f] we will poſſeſs it, || whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger and according to thine envy which thou haſt uſed out of thy hatred againſt them: and I will make my ſelf known amongſt them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountains of Iſrael, ſaying, They are laid deſolate, they are given us to † conſume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boaſted againſt me, and [g] have multiplied your words againſt me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee deſolate.

15 [h] As thou didſt rejoyce at the inheritance of the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe it was deſolate, ſo will I do unto thee: thou ſhalt be deſolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Iſrael is comforted both by deſtruction of the heathen, who ſpitefully uſed it, 8 and by the bleſſings of God promiſed unto it. 16 Iſrael was rejected for their ſin, 21 and ſhall be reſtored without their deſert. 25 The bleſſings of Chriſts kingdom.

ALſo thou ſon of man, [a] propheſie unto the mountains of Iſrael, and ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe [b] the enemy had ſaid againſt you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in poſſeſſion:

3 Therefore propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, † Becauſe they have made *you* deſolate, and ſwallowed you up on every ſide, that ye might be a poſſeſſion unto the reſidue of the heathen, and || ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the || rivers and to the valleys, to the deſolate waſtes, and to the cities *that are* forſaken, which became a prey and deriſion to the reſidue of the heathen that *are* round about:

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] Surely in the fire of my jealouſie have I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their poſſeſſion, with the joy of all *their* heart, with deſpiteful minds, to caſt it out for a prey.

6 Propheſie therefore concerning the land of Iſrael, and ſay unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys,

† Heb. *devour.*
† Heb. *magnified.*
‖ 1 Sam. 2. 3.
[h] Obad. 15.
[a] Chap. 6. 2.
[b] Chap. 25. 3. & 26. 2.
† Heb. *Becauſe for becauſe.*
‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*
‖ Or, *bottoms, or, dales.*
[c] Chap. 38. 19.

valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie, and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings, [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 [e] Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And [f] when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before ‖ their eyes.

24 For [g] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 [h] A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and [i] I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and [k] lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then [l] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and [m] shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 Not

[d] Chap. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.
‖ Or, cause to fall.
[e] Chap. 34. 29.

32 [a] Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord God, In the day that I ſhall have cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I will alſo cauſe *you* to dwell in the cities, and the waſtes ſhall be builded.

34 And the deſolate land ſhall be tilled, whereas it lay deſolate in the ſight of all that paſſed by.

35 And they ſhall ſay, this land *that was* deſolate is become like [o] the garden of Eden; and the waſte, and deſolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, ſhall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that* was deſolate: [p] I the Lord have ſpoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will yet for this be enquired of by the houſe of Iſrael, to do *it* for them, I will increaſe them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jeruſalem in her ſolemn feaſts; ſo ſhall the waſte cities be filled with flocks of men, and they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the reſurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Iſrael is revived. 15 By the uniting of two ſticks, 18 is ſhewed the incorporation of Iſrael into Judah. 20 The promiſe of Chriſt's kingdom.

THE [a] hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the ſpirit of the Lord, and ſet me down in the midſt of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And cauſed me to paſs by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open || valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, can theſe bones live? and I anſwered, O Lord God, thou knoweſt.

4 Again he ſaid unto me, Propheſie upon theſe bones, and ſay unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord God unto theſe bones, Behold, I will cauſe breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall live.

6 And I will lay ſinews upon you, and will bring up fleſh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye ſhall live, [b] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord.

7 So I propheſied as I was commanded: and as I propheſied there was a noiſe, and behold a ſhaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the ſinews and the fleſh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then ſaid he unto me, Propheſie unto the || wind, propheſie, ſon of man, and ſay to the wind, Thus ſaith the Lord God, [c] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon theſe ſlain, that they may live.

|| Or, *breath.*

[c] Pſal. 104. 30.

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and ſtood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he ſaid unto me, Son of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold, they ſay, [d] Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt, we are cut off for our parts.

[d] Pſal. 141. 7.

12 Therefore propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, [e] O my people, I will open your graves, and cauſe you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

[e] Iſai. 26. 19.

13 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and ye ſhall live, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the Lord have ſpoken *it*, and performed *it*, ſaith the Lord.

15 ¶ The word of the Lord came again unto me, ſaying,

16 Moreover, thou ſon of man, [f] take thee one ſtick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [g] the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions.

[f] See Numb. 17. 2.

[g] 2 Chro. 11. 12, 13, 16.

17 And joyn them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the

tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And [h] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and [i] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [k] David my servant *shall be* king over them: and [l] they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and [m] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, [n] I will make a covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and [o] will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 [p] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [q] their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

h Isai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Hos. 1. 11.
i John 10. 16.
k Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.
l Ver. 22. John 10. 16.
m John 12. 34.
n Psal. 89. 3. Chap. 34. 25.
o 2 Cor. 6. 16.
p John 1. 14.
q Chap. 11. 20 & 14. 11.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 Gods judgment against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face against [b] Gog, the land of Magog, || the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And [c] I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [d] all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and || Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt || think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell || safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof,

a Chap. 6. 2. Rev. 20. 8.
Or, prince of the chief.
b Gen. 10. 2.
c 2 King. 19. 28. Isai. 37. 29.
d Chap. 23. 24.
Or, Phut.
Or, confederate people.
Or, imagine.
Or, to spoil.
† Heb. navel.
Or, to spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.
† Heb. navel.

thou shalt say unto thee, art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesie, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [c] in my jealousie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that [g] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the || steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and [h] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus [i] will I magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gog judgment upon Gog. 8 Israel's victory. 11 Gog's burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.

THerefore, [a] thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back and || leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the † north-parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [b] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the † open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell || carelessly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the || hand-staves and the spears, and they shall || burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the || *noses* of the passengers: and

[a] Chap. 38. 2.

|| Or, strike thee with six plagues, or, draw thee back with an hook of six teeth, as Chap. 38. 4.

† Heb. sides of the north.

[b] Chap. 33. 27.

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. to devour.

† Heb. face of the field.

|| Or, confidently.

|| Or, javelins.

|| Or, make a fire of them.

|| Or, nostrils.

there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it* the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

‖ That is, *The multitude.*

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [c] Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*
[c] Isa. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7. Rev. 19. 17.
‖ Or, *slaughter.*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Heb. *great goats.*

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and [d] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

[d] Chap. 36. 23.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† Heb. *by my removing of them, &c.*

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [e] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[e] Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east-gate, 20 of the north-gate, 24 of the south-gate, 32 of the east-gate, 35 and of the north-gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was smitten, in the self-same day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

[a] Chap. 33. 21. [b] Chap. 1. 3.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and [c] a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

[c] Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.

4 And the man said unto me, [d] Son of man, Behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

[d] Chap. 2. 1.

5 And

...behold, a wall on the out-side of ...round about, and in the mans hand ...measuring reed of six cubits *long*, by the ...and an hand-breadth: so he measured ...breadth of the building, one reed, and ...height one reed.

2 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which ...toward the east, and went up the ...thereof, and measured the threshold ...gate, *which was* one reed broad, and ...other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* ...reed broad.

3 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed ...and one reed broad, and between the ...chambers *were* five cubits, and the ...shold of the gate, by the porch of the ...within *was* one reed.

4 He measured also the porch of the ...within, one reed.

5 ¶ Then measured he the porch of the ...eight cubits, and the posts thereof two ...and the porch of the gate *was* in-ward.

6 And the little chambers of the gate ...ward, *were* three on this side, and three ...that side, they three *were* of one mea-sure, and the posts had one measure on this ...and on that side.

7 And he measured the breadth of the ...of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length ...gate thirteen cubits.

8 The † space also before the little ...bers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the ...was one cubit on that side, and the ...chambers *were* six cubits on this side, ...six cubits on that side.

9 He measured then the gate from the ...of *one* little chamber to the roof of an-other: the breadth *was* five and twenty cu-bits, door against door.

10 He made also posts, of threescore cu-bits, even unto the post of the court round ...the gate.

11 ¶ And from the face of the gate of the ...entrance, unto the face of the porch of the ...inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

12 And *there were* † narrow windows to ...the little chambers, and to their posts with-in the gate round about, and likewise to the ...arches: and windows *were* round about ...inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

13 ¶ Then brought he me into the outward ...court, and lo, *there were* chambers and a ...pavement made for the court round about: ...thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement. 3430. * Chap. 42. 5.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates, over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 ¶ Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court || without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward. || Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof. † Heb. *whose face was.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the || arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. || Or, *galleries, or, porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up into it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 ¶ And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that, he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And

2430.
f See ver. 21. & 25. & 33. & 36.
† Heb. breadth.

30 And the arches round about *were* f five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and g the sin-offering, and h the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables, and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests i the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of i Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door

g Lev. 4. 2, & 5. 2. & 6. 2.
h Levit. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *at the step.*
i Num. 3. 31. & 4. 16. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 6. 48. & 9. 23. & 23. 32. & 26. 12. Ezek. 40. 46. & 44. 15. & 48. 11.

cubits, and the breadth of the door
cubits.

2 So he measured the length thereof
cubits, and the breadth twenty cu-
before the temple; and he said unto me,
is the most holy *place*.

3 After he measured the wall of the
six cubits, and the breadth of *every*
chamber, four cubits, round about the
on every side.

4 And the side-chambers *were* three,
one over another, and || thirty in order,
they entred into the wall which *was* of
house for the side-chambers round a-
that they might † have hold, but they
not hold in the wall of the house.

5 And *there was* an enlarging and a
about still upward to the side-cham-
for the winding about of the house
still upward round about the house:
the breadth of the house *was still*
ward, and so increased *from* the lowest
to the highest by the midst.

6 *So* also the height of the house round
: the foundations of the side-cham-
were a full reed of six great cubits.

7 The thickness of the wall which *was*
the side-chamber without, *was* five cu-
and *that* which *was* left *was* the place
the side-chambers that *were* within.

8 And between the chambers *was* the
breadth of twenty cubits, round about the
on every side.

9 And the doors of the side-chambers
were toward the *place that was* left, one door
toward the north, and another door toward
the south, and the breadth of the place *that*
was left, *was* five cubits round about.

10 Now the building that *was* before the
separate place, at the end toward the west,
was seventy cubits broad, and the wall of
the building *was* five cubits thick round
about, and the length thereof ninety cu-
bits.

11 So he measured the house, an hun-
dred cubits long, and the separate place,
with the building, with the walls thereof,
an hundred cubits long;

12 Also the breadth of the face of the
house, and of the separate place toward the
east, an hundred cubits.

13 And he measured the length of the
building over against the separate place
which *was* behind it, and the || galleries
thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, || and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, this *is* [e] the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

Then

3430

† Heb. cieling of wood.
|| Or, and the ground unto the windows.
† Heb. measures.
[d] Chap. 1. 10.
† Heb. posts.
[e] Mal. 1. 7, 12.

3430. THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper-chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries || were higher than these, || than the lower and than the middlemost of the building.

|| Or, did eat of these.
|| Or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the fore-part of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And || from under these chambers *was* || the entry on the east-side, || as one goeth into them from the utter court.

|| Or, from the place.
|| Or, he that brought me.
|| Or, as he came.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers *and* the south-chambers which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [a] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [b] the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

[a] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 7. 6. & 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[b] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17. & 7. 1. & 14. 13. Num. 18. 9. & 1 Sam. 2. 28. 2 Chron. 31. 10.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east-side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, [c] five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation, between the sanctuary and the profane place.

[c] Chap. 42. 20.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and shewing of the law of the house. 13 The measure, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [a] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

[a] Chap. 1. 24. & 5. 15. & 10. 5. & 43. 2. & Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 6.

3 And *it was* [b] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw || when I came [c] to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

[b] Chap. 1. 4, &c. & 8. 4. & 10. 15, 22.
|| Or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.
[c] Chap. 9. 1, 5.

4 And

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, [a] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [b] the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their posts by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the || pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; [h] the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit. 3430.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns. † Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.*

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof. † Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.* Isai. 29. 1.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and † his stairs shall look toward the east. † See Exod. 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock [k] for a sin-offering. k Exod. 29. 36. Levit. 8. 14. 15.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests ‖ shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD. ‖ Levit. 2. 13.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves. † Heb. *fill their hands.*

27 And

3430.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your || peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, thank-offerings.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The east-gate assigned only to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house; and I looked, and behold, [a] the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

[a] Chap. 3. 23. & 43. 5.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [b] Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

[b] Chap. 40. 4. † Heb. *set thine heart.*

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, [c] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

[c] Chap. 45. 9.

7 [d] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers [e] uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

[d] Chap. 43. 8. † Heb. *children of a stranger.* [e] Levit. 26. 41.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my || charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

|| Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: so ver. 14. & 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And [f] the Levites that are gone away far from me when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

[f] Chap. 48. 11. Num. 3. 6. & 18. 2.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, [g] the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

[g] Ezek. 40. 46. & 48. 11.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [h] my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

[h] Exod. 25. 30.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court [i] they shall be cloathed with linen garments, and no wooll shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

[i] Exod. 28. 39. 42. & 39. 28.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loyns: they shall not gird themselves || † with any thing that causeth sweat.

|| Or, *girdles.* † Heb. *blessing.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [k] they shall put off their garments wherein

ministred, and lay them in the
, and they shall put on other
, and they shall [1] not sanctifie the
with their garments.

Neither shall they shave their heads,
their locks to grow long; they shall
their heads.

Neither shall any priest drink wine,
they enter into the inner court.

Neither shall they take for their wives
, nor her that is † put away: but
they shall take maidens of the seed of the
of Israel, or a widow † that had a
before.

And [2] they shall teach my people *the*
between the holy and profane,
them to discern between the un-
and the clean.

And [3] in controversie they shall stand
judgments, *and* they shall judge it ac-
to my judgments: and they shall
my laws and my statutes in all mine
, and they shall hallow my sab-

And [4] they shall come at no dead
to defile themselves: but for father
mother, or for son or for daughter,
brother, or for sister that hath had no
, they may defile themselves.

And [5] after he is cleansed, they shall
unto him seven days.

And in the day that he goeth into the
, unto the inner court, to minister
sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering,
the Lord GOD.

And it shall be unto them for an in-
ance; I [6] *am* their inheritance: and ye
give them no possession in Israel; I *am*
possession.

They shall eat the meat-offering, and
sin-offering, and the trespass-offering;
every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be
.

And the ‖ [7] first of all the first-fruits
all things, and every oblation of all of
sort of your oblations shall be the
's: ye [8] shall also give unto the priest
first of your dough, that he may cause
blessing to rest in thine house.

The priests shall not eat of any thing
dead of it self, or torn, whether it
fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

MOreover, when ye † shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [a] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [b] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for [c] twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side west-ward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and [d] my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 [f] Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The

[1] Or, *void place*.
[2] Chap. 42. 20.
[3] See Chap. 40. 47.
[4] Chap. 46. 18.
[5] Chap. 44. 6.
[6] Heb. *expulsions*
[7] Lev. 19. 35, 36.

[a] Heb. *cause the land to fall.*
[b] Chap. 42. 8.
[c] Heb. *holiness.*
[d] Heb. *separate.*
[e] Heb. *expulsions*
[f] Lev. 19. 35, 36.

3430.

3430. 11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And [g] the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one || lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for || peace-offerings to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation || for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the || peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [h] cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 [i] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 [k] In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boiling and baking.

THUS saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But

[g] Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

|| Or, *kid.*

|| Or, *thank-offerings.*

† Heb. *shall be for.*

|| Or, *with.*

|| Or, *thank-offerings.*

[h] Levit. 16. 16.

[i] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.

[k] Levit. 23. 39. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

† Heb. *as the hand of his gift.*

7 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entereth by the way of the south-gate, shall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

8 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

9 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

10 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* shall shut the gate.

11 [a] Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare *it* † every morning.

12 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

13 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

14 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

15 But if he give a gift of his inheritance of one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

16 Moreover, [b] the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

17 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

18 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priest shall boyl the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, [c] to sanctifie the people.

19 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

20 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joyned of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

21 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boyling-places under the rows round about.

22 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boyl, where the ministers of the house shall boyl the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, [a] waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

3430.

[a] Chap. 44. 19.

† Heb. *A court in a corner of a court, & a court in a corner of a court.*

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*

† Heb. *cornered.*

[a] Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

3430. 4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and* it *was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, [b] at the † bank of the river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.

[b] Rev. 22. 2.
† Heb. *lip.*

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain.* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of [c] the great sea, exceeding many.

[c] Numb. 34. 6.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, shall † grow all trees for meat, [d] whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and [e] the leaf thereof for ‖ medicine.

† Heb. *come up.*
[d] Job 8. 16. Psal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
‖ Or, *principal.*
[e] Rev. 22. 2.
‖ Or, *bruises and sores.*

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [f] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

[f] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1. Chap. 48. 4, 5.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [g] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖ Or, *sware.*
[g] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea *shall be* [h] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

[h] Chap. 48. 1.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and *this is* the east-side.

† Or, *between.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife in Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side south-ward.

‖ Or, *quarrel.*
‖ Or, *torrent.*

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes. [a] From the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath; Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west); a portion for Dan.

[a] Josh. 19. 40. &c.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the

…ſide even unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion*
…Naphtali.

…and by the border of Naphtali, from
…eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for
…Manaſſeh.

…and by the border of Manaſſeh, from
…eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for
…Ephraim.

…and by the border of Ephraim, from
…eaſt-ſide, even unto the weſt-ſide, a *por-*
…Reuben.

…and by the borders of Reuben, from
…eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, a *portion* for
…Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from
…eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide ſhall be [b] the
…which ye ſhall offer of five and
…enty thouſand *reeds in* breadth, and *in*
…gth as one of the *other* parts, from the
…unto the weſt-ſide, and the ſanctu-
…ſhall be in the midſt of it.

9 The oblation that ye ſhall offer unto
…Lord, *ſhall be* of five and twenty thou-
…in length, and of ten thouſand in
…

10 And for them, *even* for the prieſts,
…ſhall be *this* holy oblation, toward the
…five and twenty thouſand *in length*,
…toward the weſt ten thouſand in
…and toward the eaſt ten thouſand
…and toward the ſouth five and
…thouſand in length, and the ſanc-
…of the LORD ſhall be in the midſt
…

11 ¶ *It ſhall be* for the prieſts *that are*
…ſanctified, of the ſons of Zadok, which
…kept my ‖ charge, which went not a-
…when the children of Iſrael went a-
…as the Levites went aſtray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is
…offered, ſhall be unto them a thing moſt ho-
…by the border of the Levites.

13 And over againſt the border of the
…the Levites *ſhall have* five and twen-
…thouſand in length, and ten thouſand in
…breadth: all the length *ſhall be* five and
…twenty thouſand, and the breadth ten thou-
…ſand.

14 And they ſhall not ſell of it, neither
…exchange, nor alienate the firſt-fruits of the
…land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thouſand *that are* left
…in the breadth over againſt the five and
…twenty thouſand, ſhall be a profane *place*
…for the city, for dwelling and for ſuburbs: 3430.
…and the city ſhall be in the midſt thereof.

16 And theſe *ſhall be* the meaſures there-
…of, the north-ſide four thouſand and five
…hundred, and the ſouth-ſide four thouſand
…and five hundred, and on the eaſt-ſide four
…thouſand and five hundred, and the weſt-
…ſide four thouſand and five hundred.

17 And the ſuburbs of the city ſhall be
…toward the north two hundred and fifty,
…and toward the ſouth two hundred and fif-
…ty, and toward the eaſt two hundred and
…fifty, and toward the weſt two hundred and
…fifty.

18 And the reſidue in length over againſt
…the oblation of the holy *portion, ſhall be* ten
…thouſand eaſt-ward, and ten thouſand weſt-
…ward: and it ſhall be over againſt the obla-
…tion of the holy *portion*, and the increaſe
…thereof ſhall be for food unto them that
…ſerve the city.

19 And they that ſerve the city, ſhall
…ſerve it out of all the tribes of Iſrael.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* five and twen-
…ty thouſand, by five and twenty thouſand:
…ye ſhall offer the holy oblation fourſquare,
…with the poſſeſſion of the city.

21 ¶ And the reſidue *ſhall be* for the prince
…on the one ſide and on the other of the holy
…oblation, and of the poſſeſſion of the city
…over againſt the five and twenty thouſand,
…of the oblation toward the eaſt-border,
…and weſt-ward over againſt the five and
…twenty thouſand toward the weſt-border,
…over againſt the portions for the prince, and
…it ſhall be the holy oblation, and the ſan-
…ctuary of the houſe *ſhall be* in the midſt
…thereof.

22 Moreover, from the poſſeſſion of the
…Levites, and from the poſſeſſion of the ci-
…ty, *being* in the midſt *of that* which is the
…princes, between the border of Judah and
…the border of Benjamin, ſhall be for the
…prince.

23 As for the reſt of the tribes, from the
…eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Benjamin *ſhall*
…*have* † a *portion*.

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from
…the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Simeon *ſhall*
…*have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from
…the eaſt-ſide unto the weſt-ſide, Iſſachar a
…*portion*.

26 And by the border of Iſſachar, from
…the

3430. the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side southward, the border shall be even from [d] Tamar *unto* the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand, and five hundred measures.

31 And [e] the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* and the name of the city from that day *shall be,* † The LORD *is* there.

[d] Chap. 47. 19. † Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*

[e] Rev. 21. 12, &c.

¶ *The Book of* DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakims captivity. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 8 they refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellency in wisdom.

3397. [a] 2 King. 24. 1. [b] 2 Chron. 36. 6. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

3398. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried

3399. into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3398. 3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and [b] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [c] stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 [d] Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the *name* of [e] Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would [f] not defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now [g] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse to eat and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be look-

[c] Ver. 19.

[d] Dan. 4. 8. & 5. 12.

[e] Dan. 4. 8. & 5. 12.

[f] Lev. 11. 8. Deut. 14. 8. Isa. 65. 4. & 66. 17. Ezek. 4. 13. Hos. 9. 3. Acts 10. 14. & 11. 8.

[g] Gen. 39. 21. Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Psal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

† Heb. *worse than.*

‖ Or, *company.*

‖ Or, *the steward.*

† Heb. *herbs.*

upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenance appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖ Daniel had [1] understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [2] stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king [1] Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the wise men, by promise and threatnings. 10 They answering their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He slaying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king [1] in Syriack, [a] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [b] † cut in pieces, and [c] your houses shall be made a dunghil.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [d] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-*men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

3410

[a] Chap. 3. 29.
† Chald. *made pieces.*
[b] Ezra 6. 11.
‖ Or, *gifts.*
Chap. 5. 17.

† Chald. *buy.*

[d] Ephes. 5. 16.

† Chald. *returned.*
[1] Or, *chief marshal.*
† Chald. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughter-men.*
Gen. 37. 36.

3410. 17 Then Daniel went to his houſe, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions:

† Chald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they ſhould not deſtroy Daniel, &c.*

18 That they would deſire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this ſecret; ‖that Daniel and his fellows ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe-*men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the ſecret revealed unto Daniel in a night-viſion: then Daniel bleſſed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel anſwered and ſaid, [c] Bleſſed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wiſdom and might are his.

[c] Pſal. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

21 And he changeth the times and the ſeaſons: [f] he removeth kings, and ſetteth up kings: he giveth wiſdom unto the wiſe, and knowledge to them that know underſtanding.

[f] Job 12. 18.

[g] Job 12. 22.

22 [g] He revealeth the deep and ſecret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkneſs, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praiſe thee, O thou God of my fathers, who haſt given me wiſdom and might, and haſt made known unto me now what we deſired of thee: for thou haſt *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to deſtroy the wiſe-*men* of Babylon: he went and ſaid thus unto him, Deſtroy not the wiſe-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will ſhew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haſte, and ſaid thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Chald. *That I have found.* † Chald. *children of the captivity.*

26 The king anſwered and ſaid to Daniel, whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſaid, The ſecret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wiſe-*men*, the aſtrologers, the magicians, the ſooth-ſayers ſhew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth ſecrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what ſhall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the viſions of thy head upon thy bed, are theſe;

† Chald. *hath made known.*

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what ſhould come to paſs hereafter: and he that revealeth ſecrets maketh known unto thee what ſhall come to paſs.

† Chald. *came up.*

30 [h] But as for me, this ſecret is not revealed to me for *any* wiſdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* ſakes that ſhall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mighteſt know the thoughts of thy heart.

[h] So Gen. 41. 16. Judges 13. 22.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † ſaweſt, and behold, a great image: this great image whoſe brightneſs *was* excellent, ſtood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

† Chald. *and ſo forth.*

32 [i] This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breaſts and his arms of ſilver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of braſs,

[i] Chap. 2. 38. ‖ Or, *loins.*

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou ſaweſt till that a ſtone was cut out ‖ without hands, which ſmote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

‖ Or, *without hands, and ſmote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.*

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the braſs, the ſilver, and the gold broken to pieces together, and became [k] like the chaff of the ſummer-threſhing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

[k] Jer. 51. 33.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream: and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [l] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

[l] Ezra 7. 12. Ezek. 26. 7.

38 And whereſoever the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall ariſe another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of braſs, which ſhall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom ſhall be ſtrong as iron: foraſmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and ſubdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all theſe, ſhall it break in pieces, and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom ſhall be divided, but there ſhall

ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the iron, foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *ſo* the kingdom ſhall be partly ſtrong and partly || broken.

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt iron mixed with miry clay, they ſhall mingle themſelves with the ſeed of men: but they ſhall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of theſe kings ſhall the God of heaven ſet up [m] a kingdom, which ſhall never be deſtroyed: and the † kingdom ſhall not be left to other people, *but* it ſhall break in pieces, and conſume all theſe kingdoms, and it ſhall ſtand for ever.

45 Foraſmuch as thou ſaweſt that [n] the ſtone was cut out of the mountain || without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the braſs, the clay, the ſilver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what ſhall come to paſs † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof ſure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face and [o] worſhipped Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer an oblation and ſweet odours unto him.

47 The king anſwered unto Daniel and ſaid, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldſt reveal this ſecret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [p] chief of the governours over all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requeſted of the king, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *ſat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego are accuſed for not worſhipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confeſſion. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing the miracle, highly [illegible]

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellers, the ſheriffs and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

† Chald. *with might.*

† Chald. *they command.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, || † dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up.

|| Or, *ſinging.*

† Chald. *ſymphony.*

6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, ſhall the ſame hour be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accuſed the Jews.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [q] O king, live for ever.

[q] Chap. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: theſe men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *ſet no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: then they brought theſe men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, *Is it* || true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do ye not ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [b] we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded, that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heat.

20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then theſe men were bound in their || coats, their hoſen, and their || hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the || flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake and ſaid unto his || counſellers, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? they anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the ſon of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours, and captains, and the kings counſellers being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any God, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be [c] † cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghil; becauſe there is no other God that can deliver after this ſort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confeſſeth God's kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interpreteth it. 28 The ſtory of the event.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations and languages, that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! [a] his kingdom *is*

|| Or, *of purpoſe*, as Exod. 21. 13.

[b] Matth. 10. 19.

† Chald. *filled.*

† Chald. *mighty of ſtrength.*

|| Or, *mantles.* || Or, *turbants.*

† Chald. *word.*

|| Or, *ſtark.*

Or, *perſuaſion.*

† Chald. *have no power in them.*

† Chald. *fire.*

† Chald. *a decree is made from me.*

† Chald. *ſpeak error.*

[c] Chap. 3. 6. † Chald. *made pieces.*

† Chald. *made to proſper.*

[a] Chap. 3. 33. ver. 34.

an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:
5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.
6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.
7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.
8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,
9 O Belteshazzar, [c] master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.
10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; ¶ I saw, and behold, [d] a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.
11 The tree grew and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.
12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [e] the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.
13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and [f] an holy one came down from heaven.
14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.
15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.
16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him. 3434

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.
18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.
19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My Lord, [g] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. [g] See Jer. 29. 7.
20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;
21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation;
22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.
23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;
24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:
25 That they shall [i] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times [i] Chap. 5. 21, &c.

shall

3434. shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i] giveth it to whomsoever he will.

[i] Jer.27.5

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots, thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that [k] the heavens do rule.

[k] Matt. 21. 25. Luk. 15. 18, 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be || a lengthning of thy tranquility.

|| Or, an healing of thine error.

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

3435. 29 At the end of twelve months he walked || in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

|| Or, upon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

[l] Ver. 25

32 And [l] they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

3442. 34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever,

[m] Psal.10. 16. Cha.2.44 & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7 Luk. 1.33

[m] whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

[n] Isai. 40 15, 17.

35 And [n] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [o] What doest thou?

[o] Job 9. 12. Isai.45.9.

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellers and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the king of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand-writing unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast 3466. to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which was † Chald. temple. in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was † Chald. brightness. changed, and his thoughts troubled him, † Chald. knees of so that the || † joynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. || Or, ankle joints. † Chald. one to another.

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the † Chald. strongly. astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the sooth- or, learned. sayers: *and* the king spake and said to the † Chald. wise-men. wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be cloathed with || scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. || Or, purple.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-men, but

but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house, *and* the queen spake and said, [a] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 [b] There is a man in thy kingdom, [c] in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy || father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy || father, the king, *I say*, thy father made [d] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ||interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and || dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, [e] whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my || father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make † interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be cloathed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy || rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. 3466.

|| Or, *fee*, as Chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But [f] when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned || in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

[f] Chap. 4. 30.
|| Or, *to deal proudly.*
† Chald. *made to come down.*

21 And [g] he was driven from the sons of men, and || his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

[g] Chap. 4. 32.
|| Or, *he made his heart equal, &c.*

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [h] Medes and [i] Persians.

[h] Ver. 31. Chap. 9. 1. Chap. 6. 8.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they cloathed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a procla-

proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* || about threescore and two years old.

† Chald. he as *the son of*, &c. || Or, *wise*.

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den. 18 Daniel is saved, 24 his adversaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

|| Or, *came tumultuously*. [a] Neh. 2. 3 ver. 21.

6 Then these presidents and princes || assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [a] King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counsellers and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm || decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

|| Or, *interdict*.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the [b] law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

[b] Esth. 1. 19. & 8. 8. † Chald. *passeth not*.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [c] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [d] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[c] 1 King. 8. 44. 48. [d] Psal. 55. 17.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, [e] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

[e] Ecclus. 30. 25.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king [f] sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

[f] Matt. 27. 66.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were || instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

|| Or, *idols*.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom

whom thou ſerveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his angel, and hath [a] ſhut the lions mouths, that they have not hurt me: foraſmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den: ſo Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt *them* into the den of lions, them, [b] their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius [k] wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed, and his dominion *ſhall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſigns and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [m] Cyrus the Perſian.

CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels viſion of four beaſts, 9 of Gods kingdom. 15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and viſions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the ſum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel ſpake, and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the great ſea.

3 And four great beaſts came up from the ſea, diverſe one from another.

4 The firſt *was* [a] like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it. 3449. ‖ Or, wherewith.

5 And behold, another beaſt, a ſecond like to a bear, and ‖ it raiſed up it ſelf on one ſide, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, devour much fleſh. ‖ Or, *it raiſed up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beaſt had alſo four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I ſaw in the night-viſions, and behold, a fourth beaſt, dreadful and terrible, and ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverſe from all the beaſts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I conſidered the horns, and behold, there came up among them [b] another little horn, before whom there were three of the firſt horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and [c] a mouth ſpeaking great things. [b] Ver. 21, 24. Chap. 8. 9. [c] Ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were caſt down, and the Ancient of days did ſit, whoſe garment *was* white as ſnow, and the hair of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 [d] A fiery ſtream iſſued, and came forth from before him: [e] thouſand thouſands miniſtred unto him, and ten thouſand times ten thouſand ſtood before him: the judgment was ſet, and the [f] books were opened. [d] Pſal. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Iſai. 30. 33. [e] 1 Kings 22. 19. Pſal. 68. 17. Rev. 5. 11. [f] Rev. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, becauſe of the voice of the great words which the horn ſpake: I beheld *even* till the beaſt was ſlain, and his body deſtroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the reſt of the beaſts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a ſeaſon and time. † Chald. *prolonging in life was given them.*

13 I ſaw in the night-viſions, and behold, *one* like the ſon of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. [g] Ezek. 1. 26. Rev. 1. 13. & 14. 14.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages ſhould ſerve him: his [h]

3449. [h] his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel [i] was grieved in my spirit [n] in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But [k] the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet,

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn [l] made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and [m] judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And [n] the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And [o] he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, [p] until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [q] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all || dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [r] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, even *unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan in the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher than the † other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was* *there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but [s] he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and || touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, [t] toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And

[h] Chap. 2. 44. Mich. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33. John 12. 34.
[i] Ver. 28.
† Chald. *death.*
[k] Isai. 60. 13. ver. 22.
† Chald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or, *places.*
† Chald. *from all those.*
[l] Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7.
[m] Ver. 18. Rev. 2. 6. & 5. 10.
[n] Ver. 7, 8.
[o] Chap. 7. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31. 1 Mac. 1. 46.
[p] Chap. 12. 7.
[q] Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
[r] Ver. 15. Chap. 4. 19. & 5. 6. & 7. 28.
[s] Chap. 11. 3.
[t] Or, *unto.*

9 And out of one of them [c] came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [d] pleasant *land*.

10 And it waxed great, *even* || to the host of heaven, and [e] it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even || to the prince of the host, and || § by him [h] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And || an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto || † that certain saint which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression || of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [k] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now [l] as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, *is* the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours are † come to the full, a king of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and by || peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but [m] he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore [n] shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 And [o] I Daniel fainted and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivity, 3 maketh confession of sins, 16 and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

IN the first year of [a] Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, || which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O [c] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 [d] We have sinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants

3451

† Heb. accomplished.

† Heb. People of the holy ones.

|| Or, prosperity.

[m] 1 Mac. 6. 8. 2 Mac. 9. 9.

[n] Chap. 12. 4. Rev. 22. 10.

[o] Chap. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.

3467.

[a] Chap. 1. 21. & 6. 28.

|| Or, in which he, &c.

[b] Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

[c] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.

[d] Psal. 106. 6. Isai. 64. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 3. 17.

3467. servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

|| Or, thou hast, &c.

7 O Lord, righteousness || *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

c Baruch 2. 15.

8 O Lord, c to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore f the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

f Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c.

12 And g he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for h under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

g Lam. 2. 17.

h Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13.

13 As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the*, &c.

14 Therefore i hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for k the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obey not his voice.

i Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27.

k Neh. 9. 33.

15 And now, O Lord our God, l that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee m renown as at this day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

l Exod. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11.

† Heb. *made thee a name.*

m Exod. 34. 18.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people, n *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

n Psal. 44. 13, 14.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and o cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the Lord's sake.

o Numb. 6. 25. Psal. 4. 6. & 80. 3.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

† Heb. *which is called upon thy name.*

† Heb. *cause to fall.*

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man p Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, q touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

p Chap. 8. 16.

† Heb. *with weariness.*

q Heb. *caused me to touch.*

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to † give thee skill and understanding.

† Heb. *to cause thee to understand understanding.*

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and r I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

r Heb. *I am coming.*

† Heb. *a man of desires.*

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, to || finish the transgression, and to || make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, and to anoint the most holy.

|| Or, *restrain.*

|| Or, *consume.*

† Heb. *prophet.*

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from s the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street shall † be built again, and the || wall, even † in troublous times.

s Ezra 7. 9.

† Heb. *return and be built.*

|| Or, *ditch.*

† Heb. *straitness of times.*

26 And after threescore and two weeks t shall Messiah be cut off, || but not for himself: and u the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood,

t Dan. 9. 24.

|| Or, *and shall have nothing.*

u Luke 19. 43. & 21. 20.

and unto the end of the war || desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and || for the overspreading of [x] abominations, he shall make it desolate, even until [y] the consummation, and that determined, shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAP. X.

Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* long, and [a] he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [b] Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, † [c] a certain man cloathed in linen, whose loyns *were* [d] girded with [e] fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my || [b] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, [x] an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [f] † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, [m] Michael || one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for [n] yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can || the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

19 And said, [o] O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but [p] Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

[a] 3470.
[b] Chap. 8. 2.
† Heb. a man of desires.
† Heb. stand upon thy standing.
[m] Ver. 21. Cha. 12. 1.
|| Or, the first.
[n] Heb. 2. 3.
|| Or, this servant of my lord.
[o] Ver. 11.
† Heb. strengtheth himself.
[p] Ver. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

3467. Alſo I, in the firſt year of [a] Darius the Mede, *even* I ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him.

[a] Chap. 5. 31.

2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth, Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three kings in Perſia, and the fourth ſhall be far richer than *they* all: and by his ſtrength through his riches he ſhall ſtir up all againſt the realm of Grecia.

[b] Chap. 8. 4.

3 And [b] a mighty king ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, his kingdom ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his poſterity, [c] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom ſhall be pluckt up, even for others beſides thoſe.

[c] Chap. 8. 22.

5 ¶ And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes, and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion.

† Heb. *aſſociate themſelves.*

6 And in the end of years they ſhall † joyn themſelves together; for the kings daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the arm, neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm; but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and || he that begat her, and he that ſtrengthned her in *theſe* times.

† Heb. *rights.*

|| Or, *whom ſhe brought forth.*

7 But out of a branch of her roots ſhall *one* ſtand up in his eſtate, which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſs of the king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail.

8 And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold, and he ſhall continue *mo* years than the king of the north.

† Heb. *veſſels of their deſire.*

9 So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdom, and ſhall return into his own land.

|| Or, *ſhall war.*

10 But his ſons || ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come and overflow, and paſs through: then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up *even* to his fortreſs.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude, but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up, and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands; but he ſhall not be ſtrengthned *by it.*

13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater than the former, and ſhall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king of the ſouth: alſo the † robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion, but they ſhall fall.

15 So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take the † moſt fenced cities, and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither † his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be any* ſtrength to withſtand.

16 But he that cometh againſt him, ſhall do according to his own will, and none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in [d] the ||† glorious land which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.

17 He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdom, and || upright ones with him; thus ſhall he do, and he ſhall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but ſhe ſhall not ſtand *on his ſide*, neither be for him.

18 After this ſhall he turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf ſhall cauſe † the reproach offered by him, to ceaſe; without his own reproach he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he ſhall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then ſhall ſtand up in his eſtate † a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

21 And in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up [e] a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall

shall be broken; [f] yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter || peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers; [g] he shall scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [h] yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and [i] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant: and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that || maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he || corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall to [l] try || them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: [m] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and [n] shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of || † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the || † glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall

347[c].

[f] Chap. 12. 10.
[g] Or, *by them.*
[h] Ver. 29.
[i] Chap. 7. & 8. 25.
|| Or, *munitions.*
† Heb. *Mauzzim*, or, *as for the Almighty God, in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a God, &c.*
† Heb. *things desired.*
† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*
† Heb. *a price.*
|| Or, *goodly land:* ver. 16.
† Heb. *land of delight*, or, *ornament.*
† Heb. *send forth.*

3470. shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in ° the ||† glorious holy mountain; P yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and [a] there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one *that shall be* found written in [b] the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [c] some to everlasting life, and [d] some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [e] they that be || wise shall [f] shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, [g] as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [h] But thou, O Daniel, [i] shut up the words, and seal the book *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man cloathed in [k] linen, which *was* || upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And [l] I heard the man cloathed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, [m] that *it shall be* for a time, times and || an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, go thy way Daniel: for [n] the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 ° Many shall be purified and made white and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but P the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* [q] the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and [r] † the abomination that || maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: || for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 Hosea to shew God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, ° Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And

3470. ° Psa. 48. 2. ver. 16, 41. || Or, goodly. † Heb. mount ein of delight, of holiness. P 1 Mac. 6. 8—16.

a Matt. 24. 21.

b Exod. 32. 32. Psa. 66. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luk. 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.

c Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Act. 24. 15.

d Isai. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 22.

e Chap. 11. 33, 35. || Or, teachers.

f Matt. 13. 43.

g 1 Cor. 15. 41.

h Chap. 8. 26. ver. 9.

i Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10. † Heb. lip.

k Chap. 10. 5.

l Dan. 10. 5.

m Chap. 7. 25. Rev. 11. 2. & 12. 14. || Or, and half. &c.

n Ver. 4.

o Chap. 11. P. Dan. 12. 10.

p Chap. 11. 33.

q Chap. 8. 11. † Heb. to set the abomination, &c. || Or, abominable.

o So Chap. 3. 1.

r Psal. 73. 27. Isai. 23. 17, &c.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name || Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; || but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and [c] will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battel, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name || Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet [d] the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbred; [e] and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* || in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

11 [f] Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgment againſt them. 14 His promiſes of reconciliation with them.

SAy ye unto your brethren, || Ammi, and to your ſiſters, || Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband: let her therefore put away her [a] whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was [c] born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, [d] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, [e] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall that ſhe ſhall not find her paths.

7 And ſhe ſhall follow after her lovers, but ſhe ſhall not overtake them; and ſhe ſhall ſeek them, but ſhall not find *them*: then ſhall ſhe ſay, I will go and return to my firſt husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For ſhe did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her ſilver and gold || *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will || recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedneſs.

10 And now [f] will I diſcover her † lewdneſs in the ſight of her lovers, and none ſhall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt-days, her new-moons, and her ſabbaths, and all her ſolemn feaſts.

12 And I will † deſtroy her vines and her fig-trees, [g] whereof ſhe hath ſaid, theſe *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and [h] I will make them a foreſt, and the beaſts of the field ſhall eat them.

13 And I will viſit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein ſhe burnt incenſe to them, and ſhe decked her ſelf with her ear-rings and her jewels, and ſhe went after her lovers, and forgat me, ſaith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderneſs, and ſpeak || † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [i] the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and ſhe ſhall ſing there, as in [k] the days of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it ſhall be at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* thou ſhalt call me || Iſhi; and ſhalt call me no more || Baali.

17 For [l] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a [m] covenant for them with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [n] I will break the bow and the ſword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteouſneſs, and in judgment, and in loving kindneſs, and in mercies.

† Heb. *new wine.*
|| Or, wherewith *they made Baal.*
‖ Or, *take away.*

[f] Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
† Heb. *folly*, or, *villany.*

† Heb. *make deſolate.*
[g] Ver. 5.
[h] Pſal. 80. 12, 13. Iſai. 5. 5.

|| Or, *friendly.*
† Heb. *to her heart.*
[i] Joſh. 7. 26. Iſa. 65. 10.
[k] Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 22, 60.

|| That is, *My huſband.*
‖ That is, *My lord.*
[l] Exod. 23. 13. Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Zec. 13. 2.
[m] Job 5. 23. Iſa. 11. 6. Ezek. 34. 25. Pſal. 46. 9. Iſai. 2. 4. Eze. 39 9. Zec. 9. 10.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulneſs, and [o] thou ſhalt know the LORD.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, [p] I will hear, ſaith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they ſhall hear the earth,

22 And the earth ſhall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oyl, and they ſhall hear Jezreel.

23 And [q] I will ſow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and [r] I will ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs, 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and love flagons of † wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* an omer of barley, and an † half omer of barley.

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt [b] abide for me many days, thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt not be for *another* man, ſo *will* I alſo *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days [c] without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael return, and ſeek the LORD their God, and [d] David their king, and ſhall fear the LORD, and his goodneſs in the [e] latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the ſins of the people, 9 and of the prieſts, 12 and againſt their idolatry. 25 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Iſrael: for [a] the LORD hath a controverſie with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore [b] ſhall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein ſhall languiſh with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fiſhes of the ſea alſo ſhall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man ſtrive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that ſtrive with the prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet alſo ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will † deſtroy thy mother.

6 ¶ [c] My people are † deſtroyed for lack of knowledge: becauſe thou haſt rejected knowledge, I will alſo reject thee, that thou ſhalt be no prieſt to me: ſeeing thou haſt forgotten the law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

7 As they were increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: *therefore* [d] will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 They eat up the ſin of my people, and they † ſet their heart on their iniquity.

9 And [e] there ſhall be like people, like prieſt: and I will † puniſh them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For [f] they ſhall eat, and not have enough; they ſhall commit whoredom, and ſhall not increaſe: becauſe they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counſel at their ſtocks, and their ſtaff declareth unto them: for [g] the ſpirit of whoredoms hath cauſed *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 [h] They ſacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incenſe upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, becauſe the ſhadow thereof *is* good: [i] therefore your daughters ſhall commit whoredom, and your ſpouſes ſhall commit adultery.

14 || I will not puniſh your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your ſpouſes when they commit adultery: for themſelves are ſeparated with whores, and they ſacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not underſtand, ſhall || fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Iſrael play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto [k] Gilgal, neither go ye up to [l] Bethaven, [m] nor [n] ſwear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Iſrael ſlideth back, as a backſliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim

---

[o] Jer. 31. 33, 34.
[p] Zech. 8. 12.
[q] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.
[r] Chap. 1. 10. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[a] Chap. 1. 2.
† Heb. *grapes.*
† Heb. *lethech.*
[b] Deut. 21. 13.
[c] Chap. 10. 3. † Heb. *a ſtanding, or, ſtatue.*
[d] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 22.
[e] Iſa. 2. 2. Micah 4. 1.
[a] Iſai. 1. 18. & 3. 13. Jer. 25. 31. Chap. 12. 2. Micah 6. 2.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[b] Jer. 4. 25. & 12. 4. Zeph. 1. 3.
[f] Lev. 26. 26. Micah 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
[g] Chap. 5. 4. Chap. 5. 4.
[h] Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28. [i] Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 26.
|| Or, *ſhall not,* &c.
[k] Chap. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5. [l] 1 Kings 12. 28. [m] Zeph. 1. 5. [n] Amos 8. 14.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is ſowre: they have committed whoredom continually: ° her † rulers *with* ſhame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and P they ſhall be aſhamed becauſe of their ſacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgments againſt the prieſts, the people, and the princes of Iſrael for their manifold ſins, 15 until they repent.

HEar ye this, O prieſts, and hearken ye houſe of Iſrael, and give ye ear, O houſe of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, becauſe ye have been a ſnare on Mizpah, and a net ſpread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make ſlaughter, || though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Iſrael is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committeſt whoredom, *and* Iſrael is defiled.

4 † || They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [a] the ſpirit of whoredoms *is* in the midſt of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And [b] the pride of Iſrael doth teſtifie to his face: therefore ſhall Iſrael and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah alſo ſhall fall with them.

6 [c] They ſhall go with their flocks and with their herds to ſeek the LORD: but they ſhall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himſelf from them.

7 They have dealt treacherouſly againſt the LORD: for they have begotten ſtrange children: now ſhall [d] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [e] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim ſhall be deſolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Iſrael have I made known that which ſhall ſurely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [f] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppreſſed, *and* broken in judgment: becauſe he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the houſe of Judah as || rottenneſs.

13 When Ephraim ſaw his ſickneſs, and Judah *ſaw* his wound, then went Ephraim [g] to the Aſſyrian, and ſent || to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [h] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the houſe of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none ſhall reſcue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till [i] they acknowledge their offence, and ſeek my face: [k] in their affliction they will ſeek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardneſs and iniquity.

COme, and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath ſmitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [b] After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raiſe us up, and we ſhall live in his ſight.

3 Then ſhall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and [c] he ſhall come unto us [d] as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [e] O Ephraim, what ſhall I do unto thee? O Judah, what ſhall I do unto thee? for your || goodneſs *is* [f] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have ſlain them by the words of my mouth, || and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I deſired [g] mercy, and [h] not ſacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they like || men [i] have tranſgreſſed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherouſly againſt me.

8 [k] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* || polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *ſo* [l] the company of prieſts murder in the way † by conſent: for they commit || lewdneſs.

10 I have ſeen an horrible thing in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Iſrael is defiled.

11 Alſo, O Judah, he hath ſet an harveſt for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

[a] Chap. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb, or, to the king that ſhould plead.*
[b] Lam. 3. 10.
† Heb. *till they be guilty.*
[i] Levit. 26. 39. Jer. 29. 12. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[k] Pſal. 78. 34.

[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[c] Pſal. 72. 6. Job 29. 23.
[d] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *mercy, or, kindneſs.*
[e] Chap. 13. 3.
‖ Or, *that thy judgments might be,* &c.
[f] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccleſ. 5. 1. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[g] Pſal. 50. 8. Prov. 21. 3 Iſai. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *Adam.* Job 31. 33
[h] Chap. 8. 1.
[i] Chap. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *running for blood.*
[l] Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25.
† Heb. *with one ſhoulder, or, to Shechem.*
‖ Or, *murther.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

† Heb. evils.

† Heb. strippeth.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

† Heb. say not to.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, || *who* ceaseth from || raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

|| Or, *the raiser will cease.* || Or, *waking.*

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick with || bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

|| Or, *heat through wine.*

6 For they have || made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

|| Or, *applied.*

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, [a] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

[a] Isa. 64. 7.

8 Ephraim, he [b] hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

[b] Psal. 106. 35.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb. *sprinkled.*

10 And the [c] pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

[c] Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; [d] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

[d] Chap. 5. 13. & 12. 1. See 2 Kings. 15. 19. & 17. 4.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Heb. *spoil.*

14 And [e] they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

[e] Job 35. 9, 10. Zech. 7. 5.

15 Though I || have bound, *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

|| Or, *chastened.*

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are [f] like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [g] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

[f] Psal. 78. 57.

[g] Psal. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Destruction is threatned for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

SEt [a] the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* [b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

[a] Chap. 5. 8. Ezek. 33. 2, 3. Joel 2. 1. Hab. 2. 1.

[b] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.

[c] Chap. 6. 7.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [d] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

[d] Chap. 2. 8.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For [e] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no || stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

[e] Chap. 10. 12, 13.

|| Or, *standing corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, [f] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

[f] Jer. 22. 28. 48. 38.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [g] hath hired † lovers.

[g] Hos. 12. 1. Ezek. 16. 33, 34. Chap. 10. 6.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [h] will I gather them, and they shall || sorrow a little for the burden of [i] the king of princes.

[h] Or, *in the days.* [i] Or, *the king of the princes.*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

[j] Deut. 31. 26. Jer. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 4. Amos 5. 22.

13 [k] || They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the

[k] Jer. 14. 10. Chap. 9. 4. Amos 5. 22. Hag. 2. 14.

LORD

LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten [m] his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [a] reward || upon every corn-floor.

2 The floor and the || wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but [b] Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [c] they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn-day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: || † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [d] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † [e] spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [f] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred || in the house of his God.

9 They have [g] deeply corrupted *themselves*, as [h] in the days of Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as [i] the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to [k] Baal-peor, and [l] separated themselves unto [m] that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall flie away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [n] Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw [o] Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [p] † a miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [q] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [r] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the † beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* [a] || an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 || Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 For now they shall say, [c] We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [d] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and || the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for [e] the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [f] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [g] of his own counsel.

7 *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

8 The

[m] Job 27. 14.

[o] See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.

[p] Luke 23. 29. † Heb. *a womb that casteth the fruit.*

[q] Chap. 4. 15. & 12. 11.

[r] Isa. 1. 23.

† Heb. *desires.*

[a] Nah. 2. 2. || Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*

[b] Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11. † Heb. *statues, or standing images.*

|| Or, *He hath divided their heart.* † Heb. *behead.*

[c] Chap. 3. 4.

[d] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 6. 12. Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.

|| Or, *Chemarim.*

[e] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22.

[f] Chap. 5. 13.

[g] Chap. 10. 6. † Heb. *the face of the water.*

8 The high places alſo of Aven, [h] the ſin of Iſrael ſhall be deſtroyed: [i] the thorn and the thiſtle ſhall come up on their altars; [k] and they ſhall ſay to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 O Iſrael, thou haſt ſinned from [l] the days of Gibeah: there they ſtood: the battel in Gibeah againſt the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my deſire that I ſhould chaſtiſe them: and [m] the people ſhall be gathered againſt them, when || they ſhall bind themſelves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I paſſed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah ſhall plow, *and* Jacob ſhall break his clods.

12 [n] Sow to your ſelves in righteouſneſs, reap in mercy: [o] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to ſeek the LORD till he come and rain righteouſneſs upon you.

13 [p] Ye have plowed wickedneſs, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: becauſe thou didſt truſt in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore ſhall a tumult ariſe among thy people, and all thy fortreſſes ſhall be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled [q] Beth-arbel in the day of battel: [r] the mother was daſhed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So ſhall Beth-el do unto you, becauſe of † your great wickedneſs: in a morning ſhall the king of Iſrael utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Iſrael unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgment. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

WHen Iſrael *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called [b] my ſon out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, ſo they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incenſe to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [c] He ſhall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhall be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return.

6 And the ſword ſhall abide on his cities, and ſhall conſume his branches, and devour *them*, [d] becauſe of their own counſels.

7 And my people are bent to backſliding from me: though they called them to the moſt High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [e] How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhall I deliver thee, Iſrael? how ſhall I make thee as [f] Admah? *how* ſhall I ſet thee as Zeboim? [g] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim; [h] for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midſt of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhall walk after the LORD: [i] he ſhall roar like a lion: when he ſhall roar, then the children ſhall tremble from the weſt.

11 They ſhall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and [k] as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the || ſaints.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims ſin provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt-wind: he daily increaſeth lies and deſolation, and [a] they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, *and* [b] oyl is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath alſo a controverſie with Judah, and will † puniſh Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

3 ¶ [c] He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he † [d] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made ſupplication unto him: [e] he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he ſpake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts, [f] the LORD *is* his memorial.

6 Therefore [g] turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* || a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to || oppreſs.

8 And

[h] Deut. 9. 21.
[i] Chap. 9. 6.
[k] Iſa. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[l] Chap. 9. 9.
[m] Jer. 16. 37. Cha. 8. 10.
|| Or, *I ſhall bind them for their two tranſgreſſions, or, in their two habitations.*
† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
[n] Prov. 11. 18.
[o] Jer. 4. 3.
[p] Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. Gal. 6. 7.
[q] 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13.
[r] Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*
[a] Matt. 2. 15.
[b] Exod. 4. 22, 23.
† Heb. *lift up.*
[c] See Chap. 9. 3.
[d] Chap. 10. 6.
[e] Chap. 9. 10.
[f] Gen. 10. 19. & 14. 2. & Deut. 29. 23.
[g] Jer. 31. 20.
[h] Num. 23. 19. Iſa. 55. 9.
[i] Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[k] Iſa. 31. 5.
|| Or, *ſaints.*
[a] Chap. 11. 1.
[b] Iſa. 57. 9.
[c] Gen. 25. 26.
[d] Hoſh. 12. 4.
[e] Gen. 28. 12. & 32. 24. & 35. 9. & 48. 3.
[f] Exod. 3. 15.
[g] Chap. 12. 6.
|| Or, *Canaan, Serſtand.*
|| Or, *deceive.*

8 And Ephraim ſaid, [h] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: || *in* all my labours they ſhall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* ſin.

9 And [i] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, [k] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions, and uſed ſimilitudes, by the † miniſtry of the prophets.

11 *Is there* [l] iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity, they ſacrifice bullocks in [m] Gilgal; yea, [n] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [o] fled into the country of Syria, and Iſrael [p] ſerved for a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

13 [q] And by a prophet the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preſerved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † moſt bitterly: therefore ſhall he leave his † blood upon him: and his reproach ſhall his Lord return unto him.

† Heb. *bloods*. See Ezek. 24. 7, 8.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraim's glory, by reaſon of idolatry, vaniſheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindneſs. 9 A promiſe of Gods mercy. 15 A judgment for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim ſpake, trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they † ſin more and more, and [a] have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftſmen: they ſay of them, Let || the men that ſacrifice, [b] kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhall be [c] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that paſſeth away, [d] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [e] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no God but me: for [f] *there is* no Saviour beſide me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderneſs, [g] in the land of † great drought.

6 [h] According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore [i] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [k] I will be unto them as a lion; as [l] a leopard by the way will I obſerve *them*.

8 I will meet them [m] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the † wild beaſt ſhall tear them.

9 ¶ O Iſrael, thou haſt deſtroyed thy ſelf, but in me † *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy king: [n] where *is any other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a [o] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [p] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his ſin *is* hid.

13 [q] The ſorrows of a travailing woman ſhall come upon him, he *is* an unwiſe ſon, for he ſhould not ſtay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [r] I will ranſom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: [s] O death I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy deſtruction; repentance ſhall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [t] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [u] an eaſt-wind ſhall come, the wind of the LORD ſhall come up from the wilderneſs, and his ſpring ſhall become dry, and his fountain ſhall be dried up: he ſhall ſpoil the treaſure of all † pleaſant veſſels.

16 Samaria ſhall become deſolate, for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: they ſhall fall by the ſword; [x] their infants ſhall be daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promiſe of Gods bleſſing.

O Iſrael [a] return unto the LORD thy God; for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, ſay unto him, Take away all iniquity, and || receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render [b] the calves of our lips.

3 [c] Aſſhur ſhall not ſave us, [d] we will not ride upon horſes, neither will we ſay any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſs findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backſliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall

[l] Jer. 5. 6.
[m] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
† Heb. *beaſt of the field.*
† Heb. *thy help.*
[n] Chap. 10. 3.
[o] 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15. 22. & 16. 1.
[p] Job 14. 17.
[q] Iſa. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6.
† Heb. *a time.*
[r] Iſai. 25. 8.
† Heb. *the hand.*
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
[t] See Gen. 47. 52. & 48. 19.
[u] Ezek. 17. 10. & 19. 12.
† Heb. *veſſels of deſire.*
Comp. 3283.
[x] 2 Kings 8. 12. Chap. 10. 14. Nah. 3. 10.
[a] Chap. 12. 6.
|| Or, *give good.*
[b] Hebr. 13. 15.
[c] Chap. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
[d] Pſal. 33. 17. Iſai 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1.

shall || grow as the lily, and † cast forth his root as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall † spread, and [e] his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and || grow as the vine: the || scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree. From me *is* thy fruit found.

9 [f] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for [g] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

|| Or, blossom.
† Heb. strike.
† Heb. go.
[e] Psal. 52. 8. Cant. 4. 11 Eccles. 50. 10.
|| Or, blossom.
|| Or, memorial.
[f] Psal. 107. 43. Dan. 12. 10 Eccles. 38. 25. Prov. 2. 9. Luke 24. 45 1 Cor. 10.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them, 8 and to mourn. 14 He prescribeth a fast for complaint.

3197. THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

† Heb. The residue of the palmer-worm.

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27.

6 For [a] a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

† Heb. laid my fig-tree for a barking.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

[b] Ver. 13. Chap. 2. 14.

9 [b] The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is || dried up, the oyl languisheth.

|| Or, ashamed.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because [c] joy is withered away from the sons of men.

[c] Jer. 48. 33.

13 Gird your selves, and lament ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [d] the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

[d] Ver. 9.

14 ¶ [e] Sanctifie ye a fast, call [f] a || solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

[e] Chap. 2. 15. [f] Lev. 23. 36. || Or, day of restraint.

15 [g] Alas for the day: for [h] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

[g] Jer. 30. 7. [h] Isa. 13. 6.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [i] joy and gladness from the house of our God?

[i] Deut. 12. 7, 12, 18.

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

† Heb. grains.

18 How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for [k] the fire hath devoured the || pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

[k] Chap. 2. 3. Ge. Isa. || Or, habitations.

20 The beasts of the field [l] cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

[l] Psal. 104. 21.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of Gods judgment. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast, 18 promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

Blow

BLow ye the ||trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [a] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 [b] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: [c] a great people and a strong, [d] there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 [e] A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [f] the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 [g] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 [h] Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battel aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: [i] all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ||sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, [k] the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining;

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word, for the [l] day of the LORD *is* great, and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [m] turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And [n] rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for [o] he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [p] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [q] a blessing behind him, *even* [r] a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [s] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [t] sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: [u] sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: [x] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [y] between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen should || rule over them: [z] wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But [a] I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east-sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath † done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for [b] the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you || the former rain † moderately, and he [c] will cause to come down for you [d] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years that [e] the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied,

3197.

[a] Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5, 15. Jon. 4. 2.
[b] Joel. 1. 4.
[c] Josh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. Amos 5. 15. Jon. 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
[d] Isa. 63. 8
[e] Chap. 1. 19
[f] Numb. 10. 3.
[g] Chap. 1. 14.
[h] Prov. 19. 10, 22.
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[k] Ezek. 8. 16. Matt. 20. 35.
|| Or, *use a by-word against them.*
[l] Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.

† Heb. *magnified to do.*

[a] See Exod. 10. 19.

† Heb. *according to righteousness.*

[b] Zech. 8. 12.

|| Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
† Heb. *according to righteousness.*
[c] Levit. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.
[d] Jam. 5. 7
[e] Chap. 1. 4.

3197. satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

[e] Chap. 3. 17. 27 [e] And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

[f] Isa. 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17. [g] Zech. 12. 10. Joh. 7. 39. 28 ¶ [f] And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* [g] I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants, and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

[h] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. [i] Ver. 10. Cha. 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. [i] Rom. 10. 13. [m] Obad. 17. 30 And [h] I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoak.

31 [i] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [i] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD, shall be delivered: for [m] in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 God's judgments against the enemies of his people. 9 He will be known in his judgment. 18 His blessing upon the church.

FOr behold, in those days, and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

† Heb. *desirable.*

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the † Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border. 3197.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

[n] See Isa. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3. [o] Or, pruning-hooks. 9 ¶ [n] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

[p] Isa. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3. 10 [p] Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your || pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither || cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

[q] Mat. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15. 13 [q] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come get ye down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of || decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

[r] Chap. 2. 10, 31. 15 The [r] sun and the moon shall be darkned, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

[s] Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2. 16 The LORD also shall [s] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and [t] the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

[u] Chap. 2. 27. [x] Isa. 52. 1. [y] Rev. 21. 27. 17 So [u] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and [x] there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

[z] Amos 9. 13. [a] Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 13. 1. Rev. 22. 1. 18 ¶ And [z] it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and [a] a fountain shall come forth of the

the house of the LORD, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

19 [m] Egypt ſhall be a deſolation, and Edom ſhall be a deſolate wilderneſs, for the violence *againſt* the children of Judah, becauſe they have ſhed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah ſhall || dwell for ever, and Jeruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanſe their blood *that* I have not cleanſed, || for [o] the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

¶ *AMOS.*

CHAP. I.

1 Amos ſheweth Gods judgment upon Syria, 6 upon the Philiſtines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

THE words of Amos [a] who was among the herd-men of Tekoa, which he ſaw concerning Iſrael, [b] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two year before the [c] earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, [d] The LORD will roar from Sion, and utter his voice from Jeruſalem; and the habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the top of Carmel ſhall wither.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [e] Damaſcus, || and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have [f] threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of iron.

4 But [g] I will ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break alſo the bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from || the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from [h] the houſe of Eden: and [i] the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity unto Kir, ſaith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [j] Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſceptre from Aſhkelon, and I will turn mine hand againſt Ekron: and the remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall perish, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [k] Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not the † brotherly covenant.

10 But I will ſend a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [l] Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did purſue [m] his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But [n] I will ſend a fire upon Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [o] the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have || ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [p] Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, with ſhouting in the day of battel, with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And [q] their king ſhall go into captivity, he and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath againſt Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Iſrael. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulneſs.

THUS ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of [a] Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe [b] he burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will ſend a fire upon Moab, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab ſhall die with tumult, with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off [c] the judge from the midſt thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus

3197. 3210.

† Heb. covenant of brethren.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 11. [b] 2 King. 5. 1. & 9. 13.

[l] Iſa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1. Mal. 1. 3. [m] Gen. 27. 40. Deu. 23. 7. † Heb. corrupted his compaſſions.

[n] Obad. 9, 10. [o] Jer. 49. 1. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9. || Or, divided the mountains.

[p] Deu. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26.

[q] Jer. 49. 3

3210. 3209.

[a] Iſa. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8. [b] 2 King. 3. 27.

[c] Numb. 24. 17.

3210.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have deſpiſed the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies cauſed them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will ſend a fire upon Judah, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For three tranſgreſſions of Iſrael, and for four I will not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe [d] they ſold the righteous for ſilver, and the poor for a pair of ſhoes.

7 That pant after the duſt of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aſide the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *ſame* ‖ maid to profane my holy name.

8 And they lay *themſelves* down upon cloaths [e] laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the houſe of their god.

9 ¶ Yet [f] deſtroyed I the Amorite before them, [g] whoſe height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* ſtrong as the oaks, yet I [h] deſtroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Alſo [i] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderneſs, to poſſeſs the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raiſed up of your ſons for prophets, and of your young men for [k] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and [l] commanded the prophets, ſaying, Propheſie not.

13 Behold, ‖ I am preſſed under you as a cart is preſſed *that is* full of ſheaves.

14 [m] Therefore the flight ſhall periſh from the ſwift, and the ſtrong ſhall not ſtrengthen his force, neither ſhall the mighty deliver † himſelf.

15 Neither ſhall he ſtand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* ſwift of foot ſhall not deliver *himſelf*, neither ſhall he that rideth the horſe deliver himſelf.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, ſhall flee away naked in that day, ſaith the LORD.

[d] Chap. 8. 6.

‖ Or, young woman.

[e] Exod. 22. 26. ‖ Or, *ſuch as have fined*, or, *mulcted*.

[f] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2, 31. Joſh. 24. 8.

[g] Num. 13 28, 32, 33.

[h] Iſa. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.

[i] Exod. 32. 31.

[k] Numb. 6. 2.

[l] Iſa. 30. 10 Jer. 11. 21. Chap. 7. 12, 13. Mich. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *I will preſs your place as a cart full of ſheaves preſſeth.*

[m] Chap. 9. 1, &c.

† Heb. *his ſoul*, or, *life.*

† Heb. *ſtrong of his heart.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The neceſſity of Gods judgment againſt Iſrael.* 9 *The publication of it, with the cauſes thereof.*

HEar this word that the LORD hath ſpoken againſt you, O children of Iſrael, againſt the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will † puniſh you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the foreſt when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a ſnare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? ſhall *one* take up a ſnare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not ‖ be afraid? [c] ſhall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*.

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his ſecret unto his ſervants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath ſpoken, [e] who can but propheſie?

9 ¶ Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble your ſelves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the ‖ oppreſſed in the midſt thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, ſaith the LORD, who ſtore up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An adverſary *there ſhall be* even round about the land; and he ſhall bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, As the ſhepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damaſcus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and teſtifie in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord GOD, the God of hoſts,

14 That in the day that I ſhall ‖ viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him, I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altars ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And

[a] Deut. 7. 6. 10. 15. Chap. 9. 7. Matt. 7. 23. Luke 12. 47. 1 Cor. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

† Heb. *viſit.*

‖ Or, *proclaim.*

[b] Dan. 9. 12. Luke 12. 47. 48.

† Heb. *give out his voice.*

[c] Lam. 3. 38.

‖ Or, *and ſhall not the Lord do it?*

[d] Gen. 18. 17. Pſal. 25. 14. John 15. 15.

[e] Jer. 20. 9. 1 Cor. 9. 16.

‖ Or, *oppreſſions.*

‖ Or, *oppreſſion.*

‖ Or, *in the corner of Damaſcus.*

‖ Or, *viſit upon.*

15 And I will ſmite [f] the winter-houſe with the ſummer-houſe, and [g] the houſes of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 He reproveth Iſrael for oppreſſion, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleneſs.

HEar this word, ye [a] kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their maſters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath ſworn by his holineſs, that lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will take you away [b] with hooks, and your poſterity with fiſh-hooks.

3 And [c] ye ſhall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ye ſhall || caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and tranſgreſs, [d] at Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 And † [e] offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publiſh the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I alſo have given you cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

7 And alſo I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harveſt, and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 [f] I have ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew; || when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increaſed, [g] the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

10 I have ſent among you the peſtilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I ſlain with the ſword, † and have taken away your horſes, and I have made the ſtink of your camps to come up unto your noſtrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *ſome* of you, as God overthrew [h] Sodom and Gomorrah, and [i] ye were as a fire-brand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Iſrael: *and* becauſe I will do this unto thee, [k] prepare to meet thy God, O Iſrael.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the || wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, [l] that maketh the morning darkneſs, and [m] treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD the God of hoſts *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Iſrael. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical ſervice.

HEar ye this word which I take up againſt you, *even* a lamentation, O houſe of Iſrael. 3210.

2 The virgin of Iſrael is fallen, ſhe ſhall no more riſe: ſhe is forſaken upon her land, *there is* none to raiſe her up.

3 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thouſand, ſhall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, ſhall leave ten to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD unto the houſe of Iſrael, Seek ye me, and ye ſhall live.

5 But ſeek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and paſs not to [b] Beer-ſheba: for Gilgal ſhall ſurely go into captivity, and [c] Beth-el ſhall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD and ye ſhall live, leſt he break out like fire in the houſe of Joſeph and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [d] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteouſneſs in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [e] ſeven ſtars and Orion, and turneth the ſhadow of death into the morning, and [f] maketh the day dark with night: that [g] calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

9 That ſtrengthneth the † ſpoiled againſt the ſtrong; ſo that the ſpoiled ſhall come againſt the fortreſs.

10 [h] They hate him that rebuketh in the

[h] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. [i] Zec. 3. 2.

[k] See Eze. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luk. 14. 31, 32.

|| Or, *ſpirit.*

[l] Cha. 5. 8. [m] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.

[a] Cha. 4. 4.

[b] Chap. 8. 14. [c] Hoſ. 4. 15. & 10. 8.

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

[e] Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.

[f] Chap. 4. 13.

[g] Chap. 9. 6.

† Heb. *ſpoil.*

[h] Iſa. 29. 21.

3210. gate, and they abhor him that ſpeaketh uprightly.

11 Foraſmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [i] ye have built houſes of hewn ſtone, but ye ſhall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleaſant vineyards, but ye ſhall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold tranſgreſſions, and your mighty ſins: they afflict the juſt, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aſide the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore [k] the prudent ſhall keep ſilence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and ſo the LORD the God of hoſts ſhall be with you, as ye have ſpoken.

15 [l] Hate the evil, and love the good, and eſtabliſh judgment in the gate: [m] it may be that the LORD God of hoſts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joſeph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hoſts, the Lord ſaith thus, Wailing *ſhall be* in all ſtreets, and they ſhall ſay in all the high-ways, Alas, alas: and they ſhall call the husbandman to mourning, and [n] ſuch as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *ſhall be* wailing: for [o] I will paſs through thee, ſaith the LORD.

18 [p] Wo unto you that deſire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkneſs and not light.

19 [q] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the houſe, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a ſerpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkneſs, and not light? even very dark, and no brightneſs in it?

21 ¶ [r] I hate, I deſpiſe your feaſt-days, and [s] I will not ‖ ſmell in your ſolemn aſſemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beaſts.

23 Take thou away from me the noiſe of thy ſongs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteouſneſs as a mighty ſtream.

25 [t] Have ye offered unto me ſacrifices and offerings in the wilderneſs forty years, O houſe of Iſrael?

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the ſtar of your god, which ye made to your ſelves.

27 Therefore will I cauſe you to go into captivity beyond Damaſcus, ſaith the LORD, whoſe name *is* the God of hoſts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonneſs of Iſrael,* 7 *ſhall be plagued with deſolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleneſs.*

WO [a] to them *that are* ‖ at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came.

2 [c] Paſs ye unto [d] Calneh, and ſee; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to [e] Gath of the Philiſtines: *be they* better than theſe kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that [f] put far away the [g] evil day, and cauſe [h] the ‖ ſeat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ ſtretch themſelves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midſt of the ſtall;

5 [i] That ‖ chant to the ſound of the viol, *and* invent to themſelves inſtruments of muſick, [k] like David;

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themſelves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joſeph.

7 ¶ Therefore now ſhall they go captive with the firſt that go captive, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelves, ſhall be removed.

8 [l] The Lord GOD hath ſworn by himſelf, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if there remain ten men in one houſe, that they ſhall die.

10 And a mans unkle ſhall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhall ſay unto him that *is* by the ſides of the houſe, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he ſhall ſay, No: then ſhall he ſay, [m] Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will ſmite the great houſe with ‖ breaches, and the little houſe with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horſes run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [n] ye have turned

[i] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of deſire.*
‖ Or, *ranſom.*
[k] Chap. 6. 10.
[l] Pſal. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
[m] Exod. 32. 30. Joel 2. 14.
[n] Jer. 9. 17.
[o] Exod. 12. 12.
[p] Iſa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. & 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[q] Jer. 48. 44.
[r] Iſa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.
[s] Levit. 26. 31.
‖ Or, *ſmell your holy days.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*
† Heb. *roll.*
[t] Acts 7. 42. See Iſa. 43. 23.
‖ Or, *Sicceuth your king.*
[a] Luke 6. 24.
‖ Or, *ſecure.* Ezek. 23. 42.
[b] Or, *principal.* Num. 24. 20. 1 Chron. 4. 22.
[c] Chap. 5. 5.
[d] Iſa. 10. 9.
[e] 1 Sam. 6. 17. 2 Chron. 26. 6.
[f] Heb. *drive.*
[g] Chap. 5. 13. Pſal. 94. 13.
[h] Or, *cauſe to approach.*
‖ Or, *ſtretch themſelves.*
[i] Or, *diſcharge.* Gen. 31. 27.
[k] 1 Chron. 23. 5.
‖ Or, *wine of ſacrifices.*
† Or, *breach.*
[l] Jer. 51. 14. Heb. 6. 13. Chap. 4. 2.
† Or, *the fulneſs thereof.*
[m] Pſal. 39. 2.
‖ Or, *to make mention of the name of the LORD.*
[n] Or, *have turned*

turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteouſneſs into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which ſay, Have we not taken to us horns by our own ſtrength?

14 But behold, I will raiſe up againſt you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, and they ſhall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgments of the graſſhoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is ſignified the rejection of Iſrael. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos ſheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs judgment.

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ graſſhoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to paſs, *that* when they had made an end of eating the graſs of the land, then I ſaid, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beſeech thee; ‖ by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

3 [a] The LORD repenteth for this: It ſhall not be, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then ſaid I, O Lord GOD, ceaſe, I beſeech thee; by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* ſmall.

6 The LORD repented for this: This alſo ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he ſhewed me, and behold, the Lord ſtood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſaid the Lord, Behold, [b] I will ſet a plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael, I will not again paſs by them any more.

9 And the high places of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and [d] I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [e] the prieſt of Beth-el ſent to [f] Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away unto the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and propheſie there.

13 But [g] propheſie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [h] a prophets ſon; but I *was* [i] an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ ſycomore-fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, propheſie unto my people Iſrael.

16 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou ſayeſt, Propheſie not againſt Iſrael, and [k] drop not *thy word* againſt the houſe of Iſaac.

17 [l] Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhall be divided by line: and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of ſummer-fruit, is ſhewed the propinquity of Iſraels end. 4 Oppreſſion is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, a basket of ſummer-fruit.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A basket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Iſrael, [a] I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple † ſhall be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place; they ſhall caſt *them* forth † [b] with ſilence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [c] ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and [d] the ſabbath, that we may † ſet forth wheat, [e] making the Ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and † falſifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may [f] buy the poor for ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

[a] Chap. 7. 3.
‖ Or, ſanctuary
† Heb. houſe of the kingdom.
[g] 1 King. 12. 29.
[h] Chap. 1. 1.
‖ Or, wild figs.
† Heb. from behind.
[k] Ezek. 21. 2.
[l] See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25. [m] Hoſ. 4. 13. Comp. 32 13.
† Heb. howl.
† Heb. be ſilent.
[b] Chap. 6. 10.
[c] Prov. 30. 14.
‖ Or, month.
[d] Neh. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. open.
[e] Micah 6. 10.
† Heb. perverting the balances of deceit.
[f] Hoſ. 12. 7. Chap. 2. 6.

3210. 7 The LORD hath ſworn by [g] the excel-
[g] Cha.6.8. lency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and
[h] Cha.9.5. [h] every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a floud; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, as *by* the floud of Egypt.

Comp. 3213. 9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day,
[i] Job 5.14. Iſai. 59.9, 10. Jer. 15.9. ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will cauſe [i] the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation, and
[k] Iſa.15.2. Jer.48.37. Ezc.7.18. [k] I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loyns, and baldneſs upon every head: and [l] I will make it as the mourning of an only *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.
[l] Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but
[m] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Pſal. 74. 9. [m] of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt, they ſhall run to and fro to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhall not find *it*.

13 In that day ſhall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirſt.

14 They that
[n] Hoſ. 4. 15. [n] ſware by
[o] Deut. 9. 21. † Heb. *way*. See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. [o] the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the † manner of
[p] Cha.5.5. [p] Beer-ſheba liveth; even they ſhall fall, and never riſe up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the deſolation. 11 The reſtoring of the tabernacle of David.

I Saw the Lord ſtanding upon the altar, and he ſaid, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: [a] he that fleeth of them, ſhall not flee away; and he that eſcapeth of them, ſhall not be delivered.

‖ Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop*. ‖ Or, *wound them*. [a] Chap. 2. 14.

[b] Pſal.139. 8, &c. [c] Job 20.6. Jer. 51.53. Obad. 4. 2 [b] Though they dig into hell, thence ſhall mine hand take them; [c] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent and, he ſhall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [d] thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhall ſlay them: and [e] I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

[d] Deut. 28. 65. Levit. 26. 36. Jer. 44. 27.

5 And the Lord GOD of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall melt, and [f] all that dwell therein ſhall mourn, and it ſhall riſe up wholly like a floud, and ſhall be drowned, as *by* the floud of Egypt.

[f] Cha.8.8.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † [g] ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that [h] calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

‖ Or, *ſtoreſ*. † Heb. *ſtep*. [g] Pſal. 104. 3. [h] Cha.5.8.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael? ſaith the LORD. Have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and [i] the Philiſtines from [k] Caphtor, and the Aſſyrians from [l] Kir?

[i] Jer.47.4. Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4. Cha.14. Jer. 25. 25. Ezek. 30. 5. Joel 3. 4. Amos 1. 8. [k] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4. [l] Cha.22. 6.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and
[m] I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth; ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

[m] Jer. 30. 11. & 46. 28.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † ſift the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſive, yet ſhall not the leaſt † grain fall upon the earth.

† Heb. *move to and fro*. † Heb. *pebble*.

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, [n] which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake nor prevent us.

[n] Cha.6.3. Iſa. 28. 15. Jer. 44. 28. Amos 6. 3. Luke 19. 42.

11 ¶ [o] In that day will I raiſe up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † cloſe up the breaches thereof, and I will raiſe up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

[o] Acts 15. 15, 16, 17. † Heb. *make up*.

12 [p] That they may poſſeſs the remnant of [q] Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, ſaith the LORD that doeth this.

[p] Num. 24. 18. [q] Heb. Idumea. † Heb. *upon whom my name is called*.

13 Behold, [r] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plow-man ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † ſoweth ſeed; and the mountains ſhall drop ‖ [s] ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.

[r] Lev. 26. 5. † Heb. *ſower*. [s] Or, *new wine*.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael, and [t] they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

[t] Deut. 30. 3. Jer. 29. 14. & 30. 3. & 32. 44. & 33. 7. Ezek. 16. 53. & 39. 25. Hoſ. 6. 11. Joel 3. 1.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

¶ OBA-

1 *The deſtruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their cruelty unto Jacob.* 17 *The ſalvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom, [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſadour is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battel.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high, that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt *thy ſelf* as the eagle, and though thouſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

5 [c] If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have ſtolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, [d] would they not leave ‖ *ſome* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Eſau ſearched *out!* how are his hid things ſought up?

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee: † *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none underſtanding ‖ in him.

8 [e] Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhall be diſmayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

10 ¶ [f] For *thy* violence againſt thy brother Jacob, ſhame ſhall cover thee, and [g] thou ſhalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers carried away ‖ captive his forces, and foreigners entred into his gates, and caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou ſhouldſt not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a ſtranger; neither ſhouldſt thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldſt thou have † ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

13 Thou ſhouldſt not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldſt not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ ſubſtance, in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither ſhouldſt thou have ſtood in the croſs-way, to cut off thoſe of his that did eſcape; neither ſhouldſt thou have ‖ delivered up thoſe of his that did remain in the day of diſtreſs.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [i] as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee, thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.

16 For [k] as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ‖ ſwallow down, and they ſhall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion [l] ſhall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there ſhall be holineſs, and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs their poſſeſſions.

18 And the houſe of Jacob ſhall [m] be a fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them, and there ſhall not be *any* remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the ſouth [n] ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain, the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jeruſalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.

21 And [o] ſaviours ſhall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Eſau, and [p] the kingdom ſhall be the LORDS.

‖ Or, *do not behold,* &c.

† Heb. *or magnified thy mouth*

‖ Or, *forces.*

‖ Or, *ſhut up.*

[i] 3417. Comp. 3424. [i] Ezek. 35. 15.

[k] Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12.

‖ Or, *ſup up.*

[l] Am. 9. 8.

‖ Or, *they that eſcape.*

‖ Or, *it ſhall be holy.*

[m] Zech. 12. 6.

[n] Amos 9. 12.

‖ Or, *ſhall poſſeſs that which is in Sepharad.*

[o] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.

[p] Luke 1. 33.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish. 4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

NOw the word of the LORD came unto [a] ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that [b] great city, and cry against it; for [c] their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [f] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, [g] if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be † calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless, the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and † made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and [h] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is cast out from the fish.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, [a] I cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, [b] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, [c] I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 [d] The waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They

---

[a] 2 King. 14. 25. ‖ Mat. 12. 39. *Jonas.*

[b] Gen. 10. 11, 12. Chap. 3. 3.

[c] Gen. 18. 20. Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.

[d] Cha. 4. 2. ‖ Josh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Act. 9. 36

† Heb. *cast forth.*

† Heb. *thought to be broken.*

[e] So Acts 27. 38, 39.

[f] Josh. 7. 14.

† Heb. *with great fear.*

† Heb. *silent from it.*

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 22.

† Heb. *cast forth.*

† Heb. *thought to be broken.*

[h] Mat. 12. 40.

‖ Heb. *the belly of hell.*

[a] Psal. 120. 1.

[b] Psal. 42. 7.

[c] Psal. 31. 22.

[d] Psal. 69. 1.

‖ Heb. *the pit.*

8 They that [c] obſerve lying vanities, forſake their own mercy.

9 But I will ſacrifice unto thee with the voice of [f] thankſgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed. [g] ſalvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto the fiſh, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah ſent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey.)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and [a] he cried, and ſaid, Yet forty days and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So [b] the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth, from the greateſt of them even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and [c] ſat in aſhes.

7 And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed, and † publiſhed through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [d] the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [e] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and [f] God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUT it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God and merciful, ſlow to anger and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take I beſeech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt-ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a ‖ vehement eaſt-wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſaid, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night:

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than ſixſcore thouſand perſons that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattel?

[a] Chap. 3. 4.
[b] Exod. 34. 6. Pſalm 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
[c] 1 King. 19. 4.
[d] Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‖ Or, ſilent.
† Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*
[e] Ver. 3.
‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*
‖ Or, *ſpared.*
† Heb. *was the ſon of the night.*

CHAP. I.

Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, [d] the LORD cometh forth out of his [e] place, and will come down and [f] tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And [g] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore [h] I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore [i] I will wail and howl, [k] I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing [l] like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ [m] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah [n] roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [o] shame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but [p] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [q] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

WO to them [a] that devise iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they [c] covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament with a † doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: [d] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [e] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † [f] Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as

3250.
3300.
[a] Jer. 26. 18.
[b] Amos 1. 1.
† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them.*
[c] Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[d] Isai. 26. 21.
[e] Psal. 115. 3.
[f] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.
[g] Psa. 97. 5. Isa. 64. 1, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hag. 2. 6, 10.
† Heb. *a descent.*
[h] Chap. 3. 12.
[i] Isa. 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19
[k] Isai. 20. 2, 3.
[l] Job 30. 29. Psa. 102. 6.
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
‖ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.*
[m] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
[n] Or, *dust.* [n] Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.*
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[o] Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22.
‖ Or, *the country of flocks.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*
‖ Or, *was grieved.*
[p] Amos 3. 6.
‖ Or, *to.*
‖ Or, *Achzib shall deceive.*
‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come.*
[q] Or, *for.* [q] Deut. 14. 1.
[a] Psa. 36. 4.
[b] Gen. 31. 29.
[c] Isa. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *oppressed a man.*
[d] Or, *he changeth.*
[e] Josh. 14. 2.
[f] Amos 2. 12.
‖ Or, *is he straitened?*
† Heb. *perfectly.*
† Heb. *yesterday.*
‖ Or, *against.*
‖ Or, *enemy.*
† Heb. *peaceable.*
‖ Or, *from off.*
‖ Or, *from.*
‖ Or, *from off.*
‖ Or, *from.*
‖ Or, *from off.*
‖ Or, *from

as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

4 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart, for this *is* not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man || walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falsehood of the prophets. 8 The sincerity of them both.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also [b] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then [d] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 [f] Therefore night *shall be* unto you † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

† Heb. *upper lip.*

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, [g] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

[g] Isai. 58. 1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [k] They build up Zion [l] with † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

[k] Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 [m] The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [n] yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

[l] Isa. 1. 23. Hos. 4. 18. Chap. 7. 3. [m] Isa. 48. 2. Rom. 2. 17.

† Heb. *saying.*

12 Therefore [o] shall Zion for your sake be plowed *as* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

3291. Comp. 3418.

[o] Jer. 26. 18. Chap. 1. 6.

CHAP. IV.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

[a] Isai. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and [b] they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into || pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

[b] Joel 3. 10.

|| Or, *sithes.*

4 But [c] they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

[c] 1 Kings 4. 25. Zec. 3. 10.

5 For [d] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [e] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[d] Jer. 2. 11. [e] Zech. 10. 12. Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 9.

6 In that day saith the LORD, [f] will I assemble

semble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off a strong nation; and [g] the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O towre of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [h] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee, from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and [i] thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [k] the Lord of the whole earth.

[g] Dan. 7. 14. Luk. 1. 33.

[h] Jer. 8. 19.

[i] Isai. 41. 15, 16.

[k] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His kingdom. 8 His conquest.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [b] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

Comp. 4000.

[a] Mat. 2. 6. Joh 7. 42.

† Heb. *the days of eternity.*

[b] Zech. 9. 10.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

God intreateth for unkindneſs, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injuſtice, 16 and for idolatry.

HEar ye now what the LORD ſaith, Ariſe, contend thou || before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 [b] Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controverſie, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for [c] the LORD hath a controverſie with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.

3 O my people, [d] what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? teſtifie againſt me.

4 For [e] I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſervants, and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [f] Balak king of Moab conſulted, and what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him from [g] Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bow my ſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 [h] Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, or with ten thouſands of rivers of oyl? ſhall I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my † body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

8 He hath ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and [i] what doth the LORD require of thee, but [k] to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and || *the man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ || Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the † ſcant meaſure [l] *that is* abominable?

11 ¶ Shall I count *them* pure with [m] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken lies, and [n] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

14 [o] Thou ſhalt eat, but not be ſatisfied, and thy caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt [p] ſow, but thou ſhalt not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oyl; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For || the ſtatutes of [q] Omri are kept, and all the works of the houſe of [r] Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a || deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

The church complaining of her ſmall number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promiſes, 16 by confuſion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: my ſoul deſired [a] the firſt-ripe fruit.

2 The [b] || good *man* is periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, [c] the prince aſketh, and [d] the judge *aſketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they wreſt it up.

4 The beſt of them [e] *is* as a brier: the moſt upright *is ſharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy viſitation cometh; now ſhall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [f] Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

6 For [g] the ſon diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [h] Rejoyce not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I ſhall ariſe; when I ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have ſinned againſt him, until he

[a] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
|| Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*
[b] 1 Kings 16. 25, 26.
[c] 1 King. 16. 30. &c.
|| Or, *deſolation.*

† Heb. *the gathering of ſummer.*
[a] Hoſ. 9. 10.
[b] Pſa. 12. 1. Iſai. 57. 1.
|| Or, *godly*, Or, *merciful.*
[c] Hoſ. 4. 18.
[d] Iſa. 1. 23. Cha. 3. 11.
† Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*
[e] Ezek. 2. 6. See Iſai. 55. 13.
[f] Jer. 9. 4.
[g] Ezek. 22. 7. Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16.
[h] Lam. 4. 21.

he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his righteouſneſs.

10 || Then *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her which ſaid unto me, [i] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhall behold her: now ſhall ſhe be † troden down as the mire of the ſtreets.

11 *In* the day that thy [k] walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *alſo* [l] he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, || and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 || Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, [m] for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ || Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations ſhall ſee and be confounded at all their might: they ſhall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears ſhall be deaf.

17 [n] They ſhall lick the duſt like a ſerpent, [o] they ſhall move out of their holes like || worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [p] pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? [q] he retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us: he will ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

|| Or, *And thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy, and cover her with ſhame.*
[i] Pſal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
† Heb. *for a treading down.*
[k] Amos 9. 11, &c.
[l] Iſai. 19. 23, &c.
|| Or, *even to.*
|| Or, *After that it hath been.*
[m] Jer. 21. 14.
|| Or, *Rule.*

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majeſty of God in goodneſs to his people, and ſeverity againſt his enemies.

3246. Comp. 3378. THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

2 || God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adverſaries; and reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 [d] The LORD *is* ſlow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: [e] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the ſtorm, and the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet.

4 [f] He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth.

5 [g] The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea, the world & all that dwell therein.

6 Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a || ſtrong hold in the day of trouble, and [h] he knoweth them that truſt in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkneſs ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

10 For while *they be* folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil againſt the LORD, † a wicked counſeller.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, || Though they *be* quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be † cut down, when he ſhall paſs through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For

[a] Zeph. 2. 13.
|| Or, *The LORD is a jealous God and a revenger, &c.*
[b] Exod. 20. 5.
[c] Pſa. 94. 1.
† Heb. *that hath fury.*
[d] Exod. 34. 6, 7.
[e] Pſal. 18. 7, &c. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.
[f] Iſa. 50. 2.
[g] Pſal. 97. 5.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be ſown: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 [i] Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked ſhall no more paſs through thee, he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God againſt Nineveh.

HE that daſheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [a] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loyns ſtrong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 [b] For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Iſrael: for [c] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The ſhield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* || in ſcarlet: the chariots *ſhall be* with || flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees ſhall be terribly ſhaken.

4 The chariots ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall juſtle one againſt another in the broad ways: † they ſhall ſeem like torches, they ſhall run like the lightnings.

5 He ſhall recount his || worthies: they ſhall ſtumble in their walk: they ſhall make haſte to the wall thereof, and the † defence ſhall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers ſhall be opened, and the palace ſhall be || diſſolved.

7 And || Huzzab ſhall be || led away captive, ſhe ſhall be brought up, and her maids ſhall lead *her* as with the voice of doves tabering upon their breaſts.

8 But Nineveh *is* || of old like a pool of water: yet they ſhall flee away. Stand, ſtand, *ſhall they cry*; but none ſhall || look back.

9 Take ye the ſpoil of ſilver, take the ſpoil of gold: || for *there is* none end of the ſtore, *and* glory out of all the † pleaſant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waſte, and the heart melteth, and [e] the knees ſmite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* [f] the faces of them all gather blackneſs.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and ſtrangled for his lioneſſes, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will burn her chariots in the ſmoak, and the ſword ſhall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miſerable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † [a] bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noiſe of a whip, and the noiſe of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pranſing horſes, and of the jumping chariots,

3 The horſeman lifteth up both † the bright ſword, and the glittering ſpear, and *there is* a multitude of ſlain, and a great number of carcaſes; and *there is* none end of *their* corpſes: they ſtumble upon their corpſes:

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the miſtreſs of [b] witchcrafts, that ſelleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and [c] I will diſcover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will ſhew the nations thy nakedneſs, and the kingdoms thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing ſtock.

7 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* all they that look upon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineveh is laid waſte, who will bemoan her? Whence ſhall I ſeek comforters for thee?

8 [d] Art thou better than || † [e] populous No, that was ſituate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whoſe rampart *was* the ſea, *and* her wall *was* from the ſea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her ſtrength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet

[i] 3246. Comp. 3378.

† Heb. *city of bloods.*
[a] Ezek. 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

† Heb. *the flame of the ſword and the lightning of the ſpear.*

[b] Iſai. 47. 9, 12.

[c] Iſai. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37.

[d] Amos 6. 2.
|| Or, *populouſing.*
† Heb. *No Amon.*
[e] Jer. 46. 25.
† Heb. *in thy help.*

Joel 2. 6.

3292. 10 Yet *was* ſhe carried away, ſhe went into captivity: [f] her young children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the top of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

[f] Pſal. 137. 9. Iſai. 13. 16 Hoſ. 13. 16.

11 Thou alſo [g] ſhalt be drunken: thou ſhalt be hid, thou alſo ſhalt ſeek ſtrength becauſe of the enemy.

[g] Jer. 25. 17.

12 All thy ſtrong holds *ſhall be like* [h] fig-trees with the firſt-ripe figs: if they be ſhaken they ſhall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

[h] Rev. 6. 13.

13 Behold, [i] thy people in the midſt of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhall be ſet wide open unto thine enemies, the fire ſhall devour thy bars.

[i] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege, [k] fortifie thy ſtrong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make ſtrong the brick-kiln.

[k] Chap. 2. 1.

15 There ſhall the fire devour thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy ſelf many as the canker-worm, make thy ſelf many as the locuſts.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy merchants above the ſtars of heaven: the canker-worm || ſpoileth and flieth away.

|| Or, *Diſſembleth itſelf.*

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locuſts, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the ſun ariſeth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 [l] Thy ſhepherds ſlumber, O king of Aſſyria: thy || nobles ſhall dwell *in the duſt*: thy people is ſcattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

[l] Deut. 33. 18. Pſal. 76. 6.

|| Or, *Valiant men.*

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruiſe, thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee ſhall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedneſs paſſed continually.

† Heb. *breaking.*

¶ *HABAKKUK.*

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans. 12 He complaineth that vengeance ſhould be executed by them who are far worſe.

3195. THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not ſave!

3 Why doſt thou ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raiſe up ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is ſlacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for [a] the wicked doth compaſs about the righteous: therefore || wrong judgment proceedeth.

[a] Job 21. 7 Jer. 12. 1.

|| Or, *wreſted.*

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellouſly: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*.

[b] Acts 13. 41.

6 For lo, I raiſe up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and haſty nation, which ſhall march through the † breadth of the land, to poſſeſs the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

† Heb. *breadths.*

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: || their judgment and their dignity ſhall proceed of themſelves.

|| Or, *from them ſhall proceed the judgment of theſe, and the captivity of theſe.*

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than [c] the evening wolves: and their horſemen ſhall ſpread themſelves, and their horſemen ſhall come from far, [d] they ſhall flie as the eagle *that* haſteth to eat.

† Heb. *ſharp.*

[c] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.

[d] Jer. 4. 13.

9 They ſhall come all for violence: || † their faces ſhall ſup up *as* the eaſt-wind, and they ſhall gather the captivity as the ſand.

|| Or, *the gathering of their faces, &c. their gathering ſhall be as the ſand.*

† Heb. *the ſetting of their faces is toward the eaſt.*

10 And they ſhall ſcoff at the kings, and the princes *ſhall be* a ſcorn unto them: they ſhall deride every ſtrong hold, for they ſhall heap duſt and take it.

11 Then ſhall *his* mind change, and he ſhall paſs over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlaſting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? [e] we ſhall not die: O LORD, [f] thou haſt ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou haſt † eſtabliſhed them for correction.

† Heb. *Rock.*

† Heb. *Strength.*

† Heb. *founded.*

13 [g] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canſt not look on || iniquity: wherefore lookeſt thou upon them that deal treacherouſly, *and* holdeſt thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

[e] Pſal. 90. 2.

[f] 2 Chron. 20. 20. 1 Kings 20. 28. Iſai. 40. 28.

[g] Pſal. 5. 5. & 11. 5.

|| Or, *grievance.*

14 And

14 And makeſt men as the fiſhes of the ſea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [h] take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore [i] they ſacrifice unto their net, and burn incenſe unto their drag: becauſe by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖† plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not ſpare continually to ſlay the nations?

CHAP. II.

Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an anſwer, is ſhewed that he will wait by faith. 5 The judgment upon the Chaldeans for unſatiableneſs, 9 for covetouſneſs, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenneſs, 18 and for idolatry.

I Will [a] ſtand upon my watch, and ſet me upon the † towre, and will watch to ſee what he will ſay ‖ unto me, and what I ſhall anſwer † when I am ‖ reproved.

2 And the LORD anſwered me, and ſaid, [b] Write the viſion, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [c] the viſion *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it ſhall ſpeak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, becauſe it will [d] ſurely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his ſoul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [e] juſt ſhall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea alſo, becauſe he tranſgreſſeth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his deſire [f] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all theſe take up a parable againſt him, and a taunting proverb againſt him, and ſay, ‖ Wo to him that increaſeth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himſelf with thick clay.

7 Shall they not riſe up ſuddenly that ſhall bite thee, and awake that ſhall vex thee, and thou ſhalt be for booties unto them?

8 [g] Becauſe thou haſt ſpoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people ſhall ſpoil thee: [h] becauſe of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that [i] ‖ coveteth an evil covetouſneſs to his houſe, that he may ſet his neſt on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou haſt conſulted ſhame to thy houſe, by cutting off many people, and haſt ſinned *againſt* thy ſoul.

11 For the ſtone ſhall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber ſhall ‖ anſwer it.

12 ¶ [k] Wo to him that buildeth a town with † blood, and eſtabliſheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hoſts, [l] that the people ſhall labour in the very fire, and the people ſhall weary themſelves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For [m] the earth ſhall be filled ‖ with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that putteſt thy bottle to *him*, and makeſt *him* drunken alſo, that thou mayeſt look on their nakedneſs:

16 Thou art filled ‖ with ſhame for glory: [n] drink thou alſo, and let thy foreſkin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand ſhall be turned unto thee, and ſhameful ſpewing *ſhall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon ſhall cover thee: and the ſpoil of beaſts *which* made them afraid [o] becauſe of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [p] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work truſteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that ſaith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb ſtone, Ariſe, it ſhall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and ſilver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midſt of it.

20 But [q] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [r] let all the earth keep ſilence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majeſty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy † ſpeech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midſt of the years, in the midſt of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God

† Heb. *palm of the hand.*

‖ Or, *piece, or, faſtning.*

‖ Or, *witneſs againſt it.*

[l] Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[l] Jer. 51. 58.

‖ Or, *in vain.*

[m] Iſa. 11. 9

‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the* LORD.

‖ Or, *more with ſhame than with glory.*

[n] Jer. 25. 26. & 51. 57.

[o] Ver. 8.

[p] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zec. 10. 2.

† Heb. *the faſhioner of his faſhion.*

[q] Pſa. 11. 4

† Heb. *be ſilent, all the earth before him.*

[r] Zeph. 1. 7. Zec. 2. 13.

‖ Or, *according to variable ſongs, or, tunes,* called in Hebrew *Shigionoth.*

Pſal. 7. tit.

† Heb. *report,* or, *hearing.*

‖ Or, *preſerve alive.*

3 God [a] came from || Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praiſe.

4 And *his* brightneſs was as the light, he had || horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [b] Before him went the peſtilence, and || burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He ſtood and meaſured the earth: he beheld, and drove aſunder the nations, and the everlaſting mountains were ſcattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlaſting.

7 I ſaw the tents of || Cuſhan || in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD diſpleaſed againſt the rivers? *was* thine anger againſt the rivers? *was* thy wrath againſt the ſea, that thou didſt ride upon thine horſes, *and* thy chariots || of ſalvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. Thou didſt cleave || the earth with rivers.

10 [c] The mountains ſaw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water paſſed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The ſun *and* moon [d] ſtood ſtill in their habitation: || at the light of thine [e] arrows they went, *and* at the ſhining of thy glittering ſpear.

12 Thou didſt march through the land in indignation, thou didſt threſh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſalvation of thy people, *even* for ſalvation with thine anointed; [f] thou woundeſt the head out of the houſe of the wicked, by † diſcovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didſt ſtrike through with his ſtaves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to ſcatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor ſecretly.

15 Thou didſt walk through the ſea with thine horſes, *through* the || heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenneſs entred into my bones, and I trembled in myſelf, that I might reſt in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will || invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree ſhall not bloſſom, neither *ſhall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive ſhall † fail, and the fields ſhall yield no meat, the flock ſhall be cut off from the fold, and *there ſhall be* no herd in the ſtalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my ſalvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my ſtrength, and [g] he will make my feet like hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief ſinger on my † ſtringed inſtruments.

[a] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Pſal. 68. 7.
|| Or, *the ſouth.*
|| Or, *bright beams out of his ſide.*
[b] Nah. 1. 3.
|| Or, *burning diſeaſes.* Deut. 32. 24.
|| Or, *Ethiopia.*
|| Or, *under affliction, or, vanity.*
|| Or, *were ſalvation.*
|| Or, *the rivers of the earth.*
[c] Pſal. 77. 18. & 114. 4. Mich. 1. 4.
[d] Joſh. 10. 12.
|| Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*
[e] Joſh. 10. 11.
† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*
† Heb. *the face of the land.*
[f] Hoſ. 4. 3.
[g] Ezek. 4. 3, 7.
|| Or, *tools.*

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods ſevere judgment againſt Judah for divers ſins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah, the ſon of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly conſume all *things* from off † the land, ſaith the LORD.

3 [a] I will conſume man and beaſt: I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and [b] the || ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [d] the Chemarims with the prieſts;

5 And them [e] that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſe-tops, and them that worſhip, *and* [f] that ſwear || by the LORD, and [g] that ſwear by Malcham;

6 And [h] them that are turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [i] Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [k] the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath † bid his gueſts.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORDS ſacrifice, that I will † puniſh [l] the

[a] 1 King. 18. 5. Pſal. 104. 21. Jer. 14. 5. Hoſ. 4. 3. Zeph. 3. 7.
[b] 1 King. 15. 13. Jer. 44. 8. Ezek. 14. 3. Or, *idols.* Joſh. 24. 15. Jer. 15. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[c] 2 King. 23. 5. Hoſ. 10. 5. 2 King. 23. 13. Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[d] 2 King. 23. 5. Hoſ. 10. 5. 2 King. 23. 13. Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[e] Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[f] Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[g] Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[h] Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[i] Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[k] Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*
[l] Jer. 19. 13. Jer. 32. 29. Mal. 1. 11. Hoſ. 4. 15. Or, *to.* Joſh. 23. 7. Pſal. 16. 4. Heb. *to.* Zech. 2. 13. Mal. 4. 6. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 18. 17.
Heb. *anointed,* or, *priests.*
Heb. *diſperſion.*

the princes, and the kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* †[m] settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: [n] they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 [o] That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wastness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 [p] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be [q] devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgment of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia, and Assyria.

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation not ‖ desired:

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, seek righteousness, seek meekness: [a] it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

[a] Joel 2. 14. Am. 5. 15. Jona. 3. 9.

4 ¶ For [b] Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

[b] Jer. 47. 4. 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Am. 1. 6. Zec. 9. 5.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you; O [c] Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

[c] Joel 3. 3.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when*, &c.

8 ¶ [d] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [e] magnified *themselves* against their border.

[d] Jer. 48. 27.

[e] Jer. 49. 1.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely [f] Moab shall be as Sodom, and [g] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

[f] Isa. 15. Jer. 48. Ezec. 25. 8. Am. 2. 1.

[g] Amos 1. 13.

10 This shall they have [h] for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

[h] Isai. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean.*

12 ¶ [i] Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

[i] Isai. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Ezec. 30. 9.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and [k] destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

[k] Isai. 10. 5, 12. Ezec. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the

midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ||[1] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the || upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: || for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

15 This *is* the rejoycing city [m] that dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, [n] shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1. A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel, 14 and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.

WO to ||† her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not || correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [b] evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her [c] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: [d] her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

5 [e] The just LORD [f] *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but [g] the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ||towres are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for [h] all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousie.

9 For then will I turn to the people [i] a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

10 From [k] beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [l] an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ [m] Sing, O daughter of Zion, shout, O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD [n] *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be || slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, [o] he will rejoyce over thee with joy: he will † rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, to *whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and [p] I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and I will † get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

¶ Hag. 1.

|| Or, pelican.
[1] Isai. 34. 11, 14.
|| Or, knops, or, chapiters.
|| Or, when he hath uncovered.
[m] Isa. 47. 8.
[n] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15.
|| Or, gluttonous.
† Heb. craw.
|| Or, instruction.
[a] Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 3, 10, 11.
[b] Hab. 1. 8.
[c] Jer. 23. 11, 32. Hos. 9. 7.
[d] Ezek. 22. 26.
[e] Deut. 32. 4.
[f] Ver. 15, 17.
† Heb. morning by morning.
[g] Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.
|| Or, corners.
[h] Chap. 1. 18.
[i] Isai. 19. 18.
[k] Isai. 18. 1, 7. & 66. 19.
[l] Isai. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11.
[m] Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10.
[n] Ver. 17.
[o] Deut. 30. 9. Isai. 62. 5. & 65. 19. Jer. 32. 41.
† Heb. be silent.
[p] Micah 4. 6, 7.

CHAP. I.

Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 9 He inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiseth God's assistance to them being set forward.

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [c] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‡ Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [d] sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and [e] he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore [f] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.

11 And I [g] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and † upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

He encouraggeth the people in the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, than was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and uncleans, he sheweth their sins hindred the work. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying, 3485.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so [d] my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts,

[a] Ezra 3. 12.
[b] Zech. 4. 10.
[c] Zec. 8. 9
[d] Isai. 63. 11.

e Yet once, it *is* a little while, and f I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, g Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with the skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* h unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, i So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since those *days* were, k when one came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

17 ¶ l I smote you with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, m in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, saying, n I will shake the heavens and the earth,

22 And o I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and p I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and q will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

e Yer. 21. Hebr. 12. 26.
f Joel 3. 16.
g Levit. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
h Numb. 19. 11.
i Tit. 1. 15.
k Hag. 2. 15.
l Deut. 28. 22. 1 Kings 8. 37. Amos 4. 9.
m Chap. 2. 16.
n Hag. 2. 6.
o Jer. 49. 36. Ezek. 26. 7.
p Hag. 2. 22.
q Cant. 8. 6.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel, comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.

a Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.
b Ezra 5. 1.

IN the eighth month, a in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto b Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

† Heb. *with displeasure.*

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, r Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, s Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes which

r Jer. 25. 5. Ezek. 18. 30. Joel 2. 12. Mal. 3. 7.
s 2 Chron. 30. 6. Jer. 18. 11. Ezek. 33. 11.

which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not || take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, [e] Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, [f] a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* [g] red horſes, || ſpeckled and white.

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, [h] O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation [i] theſe threeſcore and ten years?

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [k] I am jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for [l] I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and [m] ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

† Heb. good.

[m] Iſa. 14. 1. Chap. 2. 12.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it. 6. The redemption of Zion. 10 The promiſe of Gods preſence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring-line in his hand. 3085.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, [a] To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

[a] See Rev. 11. 1.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and [b] will be the glory in the midſt of her.

[b] Iſa. 60. 19.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and [c] flee from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

[c] Iſa. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Rev. 18. 4.

7 Deliver thy ſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the glory hath he ſent me unto the nations which ſpoiled you, for he that [d] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

[d] Deut. 32. 10. Pſal. 17. 8.

9 For behold, I will ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhall be a ſpoil to

their ſervants: and [c] ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

10 ¶ [f] Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [g] will dwell in the midſt of thee, ſaith the LORD.

11 And many nations ſhall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and ſhall be [h] my people: and I will dwell in the midſt of thee, and [i] thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD ſhall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [k] ſhall chooſe Jeruſalem again.

13 [l] Be ſilent, O all fleſh, before the LORD: for he is raiſed up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joſhua, the reſtauration of the church, 8 and Chriſt the Branch, are promiſed.

AND he ſhewed me [a] Joſhua the high prieſt, ſtanding before the angel of the LORD, and [b] ||Satan ſtanding at his right hand to † reſiſt him.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that [d] hath choſen Jeruſalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this [e] a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joſhua was cloathed with filthy garments, and ſtood before the angel.

4 And he anſwered and ſpake unto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he ſaid, Behold, I have cauſed thine iniquity to paſs from thee, and I will cloath thee with change of raiment.

5 And I ſaid, Let them ſet a fair [f] mitre upon his head: ſo they ſet a fair mitre upon his head, and cloathed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD ſtood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD proteſted unto Joſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my || charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among theſe that ſtand by.

8 Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* [g] men † wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth [h] my ſervant [i] the BRANCH.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua: upon one [k] ſtone *ſhall be* [l] ſeven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall ye call every man his neighbour [m] under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabels foundation: 11 By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all *of* gold, with † a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and || ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 And [a] two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

4 So I anſwered and ſpake to the angel that talked with me, ſaying, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? And I ſaid, No, my lord.

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, [b] Not by || might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain, and he ſhall bring forth the head-ſtone thereof [c] with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace, unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [d] have laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands [e] ſhall alſo finiſh it; and [f] thou ſhalt know that [g] the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of [h] ſmall things? || for they ſhall rejoyce, and ſhall ſee the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven, [i] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then

---

[c] Chap. 4. 9. [i] Iſa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. [f] Levit. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. Joh. 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16 [h] Exod. 12. 49. [i] Ver. 9. [k] Chap. 1. 17. [l] Zeph. 1. 7. † Heb. *the habitation of his holineſs.* Deut. 26. 15.

[a] Hag. 1. 1. [b] Pſ. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10. || That is, *an adverſary.* † Heb. *be his adverſary.* [c] Jude 9. [d] Rom. 8. 33. [e] Am. 4. 11 Rom. 11. 5 3483.

[f] Chap. 6. 11.

† Or, *ordinance* † Heb. *walks.* [g] Pſ. 71. 7. Iſa. 8. 18. † Heb. *of wonder.* [h] Iſa. 42. 1. & 52. 13. Ezek. 34. 23. [i] Iſai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luk. 1. 78

[k] Pſ. 118. 22. Iſa. 28. 16. Chap. 3. 10. Rev. 5. 6. [l] Rev. 5. 6. [m] 1 Kings 4. 25.

Heb. *her lamps.* Or, *Pipes to the lamps, &c.* Ver. 12.

3483.

Heb. *by me.* Or, *army.*

Ezra 5. 1, 2. Ezra 6. 14. Chap. 3. 9. [d] Ezra 3. 8. & 5. 16. [e] Ezra 6. 14. [f] Or, *know by the proof of the LORD hath ſent me.* [g] Chap. 2. 9, 11. † Heb. *days of.* Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3.

11 ¶ Then answered I and said unto him, What *are* these [k] two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ||empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones, [m] that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers: 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ||every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [a] him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [b] shall consume it with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ||talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To [c] build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

[c] Jer. 29. 5, 28.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a] red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ||bay horses.

[a] Chap. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.

|| Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ||spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [b] standing before the Lord of all the earth.

|| Or, *winds.*

[b] 1 Kin. 22. 19. Chap. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north-country, and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south-country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country, have quieted my spirit in the north-country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [c] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of

[c] Chap. 3. 5.

Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, [d] the man whose name *is* [e] the BRANCH, and he shall || grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and [f] he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [g] they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [h] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

3483. AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in [a] the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [b] fasted and mourned in [c] the fifth and seventh *month*, even those [d] seventy years, did ye at all fast [e] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, || did ye not eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?

7 || *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south, and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [f] † Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And [g] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and [h] let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [i] † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that*, as he cried, and they would not hear; so [k] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid [l] the † pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Godly works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargment are promised.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem [b] shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [c] There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for † very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be || marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of

---

2485. [a] See Luke 1. 78. Joh. 1. 45. [b] Chap. 3. 8. || Or, *branch up from under him.* [c] Psal. 110. 4. Heb. 3. 1.

[d] Isai. 60. 10.

[e] Chap. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

† Heb. *intreat the face of the* LORD.

[a] Chap. 8. 19.

[b] Isa. 58. 5. [c] Chap. 8. 19. [d] Chap. 1. 12. [e] See Rom. 14. 6. || Or, *be not ye they that*, &c. || Or, *Are not these the words.* † Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.

[f] † Heb. *Execute judgment of truth.* [g] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. [h] Psal. 41. 6. Chap. 7. 10. [i] Neh. 9. 29. [k] Prov. 1. 24. &c. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. † Heb. *stopped the ears of them.* [l] Dan. 8. 9. Heb. *land of delight.*

[a] Chap. 1. 14.

[b] Isa. 1. 26. [c] See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Lam. 2. 20. & 5. 11—14. † Heb. *multitude of days.* || Or, *hard, or difficult.*

of this people in these days, [d] should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from the † west-country,

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [e] Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of [f] the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ‖ [g] there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For [h] the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and [i] ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, [k] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 [l] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and [m] love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of [n] the fourth *month*, and the fast of [o] the fifth, and the fast of [p] the seventh, and the fast of [q] the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful † feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [r] Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard [s] *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 Gods promises of victory and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [a] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and [b] Zidon, though [c] it be very wise.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and [d] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, [e] the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 [f] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be

[d] Jer. 32. 6, 7.
[o] Jer. 52. 12, 13.
[p] Jer. 41. 1, 2.
[q] Jer. 52. 4.
† Heb. *solemn*, or, *set times*.
[r] Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *continually*.
† Heb. *going*.
† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD*.
[s] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[a] Am. 1. 3.
[b] Obad. 20.
[c] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.
[d] Job 27. 16.
[e] Isa. 23. 1. & 28. 1.
[f] Zeph. 2. 4.
† Heb. *blood*.

be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And [g] I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressour shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [h] Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and || having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the fole of an ass.

10 And I [i] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel-bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [k] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, || by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy [l] prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* [m] I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [n] with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they shall || be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for [o] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [p] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men || cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.

ASk ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make || bright clouds, and give them showres of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [d] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they || were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [f] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which [g] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and || the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [h] I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [i] I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and [k] *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and [l] shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And

[g] Chap. 2. 5.
[h] Isa. 62. 11. Chap. 2. 10. Mat. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
|| Or, *saving himself.*
[i] Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
[k] Psal. 72. 8.
|| Or, *whose covenant is by blood:* Exod. 24. 8. Neh. 13. 20.
[l] Isa. 61. 1.
[m] Isa. 61. 7.
[n] Isa. 21. 1.
|| Or, *the stones of the sling.*
|| Or, *fill both the bowls, &c.*
[o] Isa. 62. 3.
[p] Isa. 11. 12.
|| Or, *grow,* or *speak.*

[a] Jer. 14. 22.
[b] Deut. 11. 14. Job 5. 10. Psal. 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24.
|| Or, *lightnings:* Heb. *lightnings of rain.*
[c] Job 38. 25.
[d] Gen. 31. 19. Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 15. 23. 19. 13. 16. Ezek. 21. 21.
† Or, *teraphim:* Heb. *images.*
[e] Heb. *have spoken.*
[f] Cant. 1. 9.
[g] Psal. 45. 5. Mal. 4. 3.
† Or, *visited upon the goats.*
|| Or, *made the princes as horses in battel.*
[h] Hos. 2. 23.
[i] Isa. 11. 11. Chap. 8. 7.
[k] Heb. *there shall not be room enough for them.*
[l] Isa. 11. 15. Rev. 16. 12.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the LORD, and [m] they ſhall walk up and down in his name, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The deſtruction of Jeruſalem, 3 The elect being cared for, the reſt are rejected. 10 The ſtaves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Chriſt. 15 The type, and curſe of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; becauſe the || mighty are ſpoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Baſhan, for the || foreſt of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the ſhepherds; for their glory is ſpoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is ſpoiled.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the ſlaughter.

5 Whoſe poſſeſſours ſlay them, and [a] hold themſelves not guilty: and they that ſell them, [b] ſay, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own ſhepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they ſhall ſmite the land and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of ſlaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two ſtaves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called || Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off [c] in one month, and my ſoul † loathed them, and their ſoul alſo abhorred me.

9 Then ſaid I, I will not feed you: [d] that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt eat, every one the fleſh of † another.

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* Beauty, and cut it aſunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ſo [e] the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I ſaid unto them, † if ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: ſo they [f] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Caſt it unto the [g] potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the LORD.

14 Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* || Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit *thoſe that be* || cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor || feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 [h] Wo to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock: the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkned.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeruſalem a cup of trembling to her ſelf, 3 and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſaries. 6 The victorious reſtoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jeruſalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [a] which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem [c] a cup of || trembling unto all the people round about, || when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jeruſalem [d] a burdenſom ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it, ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day ſaith the LORD, [e] I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs, and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governours of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, || The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah [f] like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf;

[g] Mat. 27. 9, 10.

|| Or, *Binders.*

|| Or, *hidden.*
|| Or, *bear.*

[h] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12.

[a] Iſa. 42. 5.

[b] Numb. 16. 22. Eccl. 12. 7.

[c] Iſa 51. 17, 22.
|| Or, *ſlumber, or, poiſon.*
|| Or, *and alſo againſt Judah ſhall he be which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.*

[d] Mat. 21. 44. Pſal. 76. 6.

|| Or, *There is ſtrength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*

[e] Obad. 18.

ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, do not magnifie *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and [g] he that is ‖† feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

10 And [h] I will pour upon the houſe of David and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications, and [i] they ſhall look upon me whom they have pierced, and [k] they ſhall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt-born.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great [l] mourning in Jeruſalem, [m] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land ſhall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem, 2 from idolatry, and falſe propheſie. 7 The death of Chriſt, and the trial of a third part.

IN that day there ſhall be a fountain opened to the houſe of David, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, for ſin, and for ‖† uncleanneſs.

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will [a] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembred: and alſo I will cauſe the prophets, and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, [b] ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [c] the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear [d] † a rough garment † to deceive:

5 But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt my ſhepherd, and againſt the man [e] *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: [f] ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off, *and* die, but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will [g] refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [h] they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will ſay, [i] It *is* my people; and they ſhall ſay, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The deſtroyers of Jeruſalem deſtroyed. 4 The coming of Chriſt, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jeruſalems enemies. 16 The remnant ſhall turn to the Lord, 20 and their ſpoils ſhall be holy.

BEhold the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battel, and the city ſhall be taken, and [a] the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed, and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then ſhall the LORD go forth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And

[g] Joel 3. 19. ‖ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *fallen.*

[h] Joel 2. 28.

[i] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7. [k] Jer. 6. 26. Am. 8. 10.

[l] Acts 2. 37. [m] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24. † Heb. *families, families.*

† Heb. *ſeparation for uncleanneſs.*

[a] Exod. 23. 13. Pſal. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hoſ. 2. 17.

[b] Deut. 13. 6. [c] Mic. 3. 6. [d] 2 Kings 1. 8. † Heb. *to lie.*

[e] John 10. 30. [f] Matt. 26. 31.

[g] Pſal. 66. 10. Iſa. 48. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 7. [h] Pſal. 50. 15. [i] Pſal. 144. 15.

[a] Iſa. 13. 16.

4 ¶ And his feet ſhall ſtand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jeruſalem on the eaſt, and the mount of Olives ſhall cleave in the midſt thereof toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt, *and there ſhall be a* very great valley; and half of the mountain ſhall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the ſouth.

5 And ye ſhall flee *to* the valley || of the mountains: || for the valley of the mountains ſhall reach unto Azal: yea, ye ſhall flee like as ye fled from before the [c] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God ſhall come, *and* all the ſaints with thee.

6 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the light ſhall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

7 But || it ſhall be [d] one day which ſhall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it ſhall come to paſs *that* at [e] evening-time it ſhall be light.

8 And it ſhall be in that day, *that* [f] living waters ſhall go out from Jeruſalem: half of them toward the || former ſea, and half of them toward the hinder ſea: in ſummer and in winter ſhall it be.

9 And the LORD ſhall be King over all the earth: in that day ſhall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land ſhall be || turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, ſouth of Jeruſalem: and it ſhall be lifted up, and || inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the firſt gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the towre of Hananeel unto the kings wine-preſſes.

11 And *men* ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhall be no more utter deſtruction, but Jeruſalem ſhall be || ſafely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite all the people, that have fought againſt Jeruſalem: Their fleſh ſhall conſume away while they ſtand upon their feet, and their eyes ſhall conſume away in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume away in their mouth.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day *that* [h] a great tumult from the LORD ſhall be among them, and they ſhall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [i] his hand ſhall riſe up againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And || Judah alſo ſhall fight || at Jeruſalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about ſhall be gathered together, gold, and ſilver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in theſe tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came againſt Jeruſalem, ſhall even [k] go up from year to year to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, and to keep [l] the feaſt of tabernacles.

17 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſo will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jeruſalem, to worſhip the King the LORD of hoſts, even upon them ſhall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † [m] that have no *rain*: there ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

19 This ſhall be the || puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all nations, that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day [n] ſhall there be upon the || bells of the horſes, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS houſe ſhall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem and in Judah ſhall be Holineſs unto the LORD of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice, ſhall come and take of them, and ſeethe therein: and in that day there ſhall be no more the [o] Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts.

¶ *MALACHI.*

[b] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.
[i] Eeck. 38. 21.
|| Or, *then alſo, O Judah, ſhalt.*
|| Or, *againſt.*
[k] Iſai. 66. 23.
[l] Lev. 23. 34, 43. Hoſ. 12. 9. Joh. 7. 2.
† Heb. *upon whom there is not.*
[m] Deut. 11. 10.
|| Or, *ſin.*
[n] Iſai. 23. 18.
|| Or, *bridles.*
[o] Iſa. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Iſraels unkindneſs, 6 of their irreligiouſneſs, 12 and profaneneſs.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Iſrael † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *was* not Eſau Jacobs brother? ſaith the LORD: yet [a] I loved Jacob,

3 And [b] I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waſte, for the dragons of the wilderneſs.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places: thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and the people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The LORD will be magnified || † from the border of Iſrael.

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter: [c] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my name: and ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy name?

7 || Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And [d] if ye offer the blind † for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleaſed with thee, or accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 And now I pray you, beſeech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, neither will I accept an [e] offering at your hand.

11 For [f] from the riſing of the ſun even unto the going down of the ſame, my name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles, and 1 Tim. 2. 8. in every place incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſs *is it*, || and ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the ſick; thus ye brought an offering: ſhould I accept this of your hands? ſaith the LORD.

14 But curſed *be* [h] the deceiver, || which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and ſacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for [i] I *am* a great King, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 He ſharply reproveth the prieſts for neglecting their covenant; 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I will even ſend a curſe upon you, and I will curſe your bleſſings: yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will || corrupt your ſeed, and † ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts, and || *one* ſhall take you away with it.

4 And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 [b] My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, [c] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did not turn many away from iniquity.

7 For [d] the prieſts lips ſhould keep knowledge,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

a Rom. 9. 13.

b Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 7, 9. Obad. 10, &c.

|| Or, *upon.* † Heb. *from upon*

c Luke 6. 46.

|| Or, *bring unto*, &c.

d Levit. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. ver. 14. † Heb. *to ſacrifice.*

† Heb. *the face of God.*

† Heb. *from your hand.*

e Iſa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Am. 5. 21.

f Pſal. 113. 3. Iſa. 59. 19.

|| Or, *whereof ye might have been aſhamed.*

h Ver. 8. || Or, *deceitful.*

i Pſal. 47. 2.

a Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

|| Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *caſt.* || Or, *he ſhall take you away to it.*

b Numb. 25. 12. Deut. 33. 8, 9.

c Deut. 17. 8, 10. Jer. 18. 18.

ledge, and they ſhould ſeek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the meſſenger of the LORD of hoſts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye [c] have cauſed many to ‖ ſtumble at the law: [†] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 Therefore [g] have I alſo made you contemptible and baſe before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 [h] Have we not all one father? [i] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherouſly every man againſt his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherouſly, and an abomination is committed in Iſrael and in Jeruſalem; for Judah hath profaned the holineſs of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and [k] hath married the daughter of a ſtrange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, ‖ the maſter and the ſcholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hoſts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, inſomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye ſay, Wherefore? becauſe the LORD hath been witneſs between thee and [l] the wife of thy youth, againſt whom thou haſt dealt treacherouſly: yet *is* ſhe thy companion, and the wife of [m] thy covenant.

15 And [n] did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ reſidue of the ſpirit: and wherefore one? that he might ſeek † a godly ſeed: therefore take heed to your ſpirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherouſly againſt the wife of his youth.

16 For [o] the LORD the God of Iſrael ſaith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: therefore take heed to your ſpirit, that you deal not treacherouſly.

17 ¶ [p] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye ſay, Wherein have we wearied *him*? ¶ When ye ſay, Every one that doeth evil, *is* good in the ſight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 Of the meſſenger, majeſty, and grace of Chriſt. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 ſacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promiſe of bleſſing to them that fear God.

BEhold, [a] I will ſend my meſſenger, and he ſhall [b] prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye ſeek, ſhall ſuddenly come to his temple: even the meſſenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he ſhall come, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who ſhall ſtand when he appeareth? for [c] he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers ſoap.

3 And [d] he ſhall ſit *as* a refiner and purifier of ſilver: and he ſhall purifie the ſons of Levi, and purge them as gold and ſilver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteouſneſs.

4 Then [e] ſhall the offering of Judah and Jeruſalem be pleaſant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a ſwift witneſs againſt the ſorcerers, and againſt the adulterers, and againſt falſe ſwearers, and againſt thoſe that ‖ oppreſs the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherleſs, and that turn aſide the ſtranger *from his right*, and fear not me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [f] I change not: [g] therefore ye ſons of Jacob are not conſumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: [h] return unto me, and I will return unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: but ye ſaid, Wherein ſhall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye ſay, Wherein have we robbed thee? [i] in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* curſed with a curſe: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into [k] the ſtorehouſe, that there may be meat in mine houſe, and prove me now herewith, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, if I will not open you the ‖ windows of heaven, and † [m] pour you out

[a] Matt. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luk. 1. 76 & 7. 27. [b] Iſa. 40. 3.
[c] See Iſa. 4. 4. Mal. 3. 10, 11, 12. [d] Iſai. 1. 25.
[e] Chap. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *ancient.*
‖ Or, *defraude.*
[f] Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.
[g] Lam. 3. 22.
[h] Zech. 1. 3.
[i] Neh. 13. 10. [k] 1 Chr. 26. 20. Neh. 13. 12. [l] Gen. 7. 11. 2 Kings 7. 2.
† Heb. *empty out.*
[m] 2 Chr. 31. 10.

out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ [n] Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept his † ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now [o] we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness are † set up; yea, *they that* [p] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*, and [q] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [r] they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [s] jewels, and [t] I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

† Heb. *corrupt*.

[n] Job. 21. 14, 15.

† Heb. *observation*.
† Heb. *in black*.
[o] Chap. 2. 17.
† Heb. *built*.
[p] Psal. 95. 9.

[q] Psal. 56. 8.

[r] Exod. 19. 5.
Psa. 135. 4.
Tit. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *peculiar treasure*.
[s] Isa. 62. 3.
[t] Psal. 103. 13.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be [a] stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall [b] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name shall [c] the sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [d] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [e] in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [f] the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [g] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And [h] he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

[a] Obad. 18.

[b] Amos 2. 9.

[c] Luke 1. 78.

[d] Exod. 20. 1.

[e] Deut. 4. 10.
[f] Psal. 147. 19.
Mom. 15. 4.
Mar. 4. 17.
Luk. 1. 17.
Rev. 11. 6.

The End of the Prophets.

APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the priests and Levites.* 7 *A great passover is kept.* 32 *His death is much lamented.* 34 *His successours.* 53 *The temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried into Babylon.*

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first moneth,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governours of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover, five thousand sheep and ‖ seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [b] and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they [c] rosted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans ‖ with a good savour,

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat untill night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [d] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [e] of the kings retinue.

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawfull for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 [f] Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates; and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

[a] 2 Chr. 35.15. *of David and Asaph.*
[c] 2 Chr. 35.15. *the kings seer.*
‖ Or, *were ungodly.*
‖ Or, *grievously.*
[f] 2 Chr. 35.20.

30 Then ſaid the king unto his ſervants, Carry me away out of the battel; for I am very weak: and immediately his ſervants took him away out of the battel.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond chariot, and being brought back to Jeruſalem, died, and was buried in his fathers ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Joſias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Joſias; and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: And this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judea.

34 [e] And the people took Joachaz the ſon of Joſias, and made him king in ſtead of Joſias his father when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jeruſalem three months: and then the king of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt alſo made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was [h] Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſs, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the Lord, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſs, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his ſon reigned in his ſtead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jeruſalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy veſſels of the Lord,

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years:

47 And [i] he did evil alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the name of the Lord, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled, and hardning his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord God of Iſrael.

49 The governours alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem.

50 Nevertheleſs, the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion: and look when the Lord ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them;

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the kings treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it; brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, ſet fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned; to fulfill the [k] word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy;

58 Untill the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe ‖ reſt untill the full term of ſeventy years.

CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it. 11 He delivereth again the veſſels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

IN the [a] firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy;

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians, The Lord of Iſrael the moſt high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world.

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem.

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (thoſe, I ſay, that are his neighbours) with gold and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattel, and

e 2 Kin. 23.30. 2 Chr. 36.1.

h 2 Chr. 36.4, 5. Jehoiakim, or Eliakim.

i Jer. 25, &c.

k Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

‖ Or, ſhall reſt.

a 2 Chr. 36. 22. Ezra 1.1, &c.

‖ Or, this.

other

other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up; the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governour of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver [b] two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were [c] five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ [d] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following:

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsel, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not onely refuse to give tribute, but also rebell against kings,

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

25 ¶ Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning, practising against kings,

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and war; and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it;

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battle-aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased untill the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

‖ Or, *a great number of souldiers.*

CHAP. III.

4 Three strive to excell each other in wise speeches.
9 They refer themselves to the judgment of the king.
18 The first declareth the strength of Wine.

NOW when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governours and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another,

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser then the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory;

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his Cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence,

sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The King is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, Truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

15 And sat him down in the ‖ royal seat of judgement, and the writings were read before them:

‖ Or, *council.*

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of Wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! It causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherless child, to be all one: of the bond-man and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 The second declareth the power of a King: 14 The third, the force of Women, 33 and of Truth. 41 The third is judged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excell in strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

‖ Or, *have the command.*

3 But yet the king is more mighty: For he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compell one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: If he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare;

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him. Furthermore, he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:

11 And these keep *watch* round about him; neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.

‖ Or, *can.*

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of Women, and of the Truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak:

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? Are they not Women?

† Heb. *is of force.*

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman, which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her? and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own countrey, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and

and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?
23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea and upon the rivers;
24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkneſs; and when he hath ſtolen, ſpoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.
25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.
26 Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes,
27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned for women.
28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?
29 Yet did I ſee him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, ſitting at the right hand of the king,
30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and ſetting it upon her own head; She alſo ſtroke the king with her left hand.
31 And yet ‖ for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: If ſhe laughed upon him, he laughed alſo; but if ſhe took any diſpleaſure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that ſhe might be ‖ reconciled to him again.
32 O ye men, how can it be but women ſhould be ſtrong, ſeeing they do thus?
33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: So he began to ſpeak of the Truth.
34 O ye men, are not women ſtrong? Great is the earth, high is the heaven, ſwift is the ſun in his courſe, for he compaſſeth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his courſe again to his own place in one day.
35 Is he not great that maketh theſe things? Therefore great is the Truth, and ſtronger then all things.
36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven bleſſeth it; all works ſhake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.
37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and ſuch are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them: in their unrighteouſneſs alſo they ſhall periſh.
38 As for the truth, it endureth, and is always ſtrong; it liveth, and conquereth for evermore.
39 With her there is no accepting of perſons or rewards, but ſhe doth the things that are juſt, and refraineth from all unjuſt and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.
40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteouſneſs; and ſhe is the ſtrength, kingdom, power and majeſty of all ages. Bleſſed be the God of truth.
41 And with that he held his peace: And all the people then ſhouted, and ſaid, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.
42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more then is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt, and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my Couſin.
43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou haſt vowed, to build Jeruſalem in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom,
44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon, and to ſend them again thither.
45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple, [a] which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made deſolate by the Chaldees.
46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thy ſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the King of heaven.
47 Then Darius the king ſtood up and kiſſed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treaſurers and lieutenants, and captains, and governours, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.
48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Celoſyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.
49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom; that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treaſurer, ſhould forcibly enter into their doors;
50 And that all the countrey which they hold ſhould be free without tribute; and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:
51 Yea, that there ſhould be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, untill the time that it were built;
52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen)
53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, ſhould have free liberty, as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.
54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts veſtments wherein they miniſter;
55 And likewiſe for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, untill the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem builded up.
56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖ penſions and wages.
57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon that Cyrus had ſet apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.
58 Now when this young man was gone forth,

[a] Pſal. 137.7. Ezek. 25.12.

‖ Or, ſteward.

‖ Or, portions of land.

forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the King of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers, becauſe he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name; And they feaſted with inſtruments of muſick and gladneſs ſeven days.

CHAP. V.

4 *The names and number of the Jews that returned home.* 50 *The altar is ſet up in his place.* 57 *The foundation of the temple is laid.* 73 *The work is hindred for a time.*

AFter this were the principal men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and ſons, and daughters, with their men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had bronght them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with muſical *inſtruments*, tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongſt their tribes, after their ſeveral heads.

5 The prieſts, the ſons of Phinees, the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel, of the houſe of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 [a] Who ſpake wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia, in the ſecond year of his reign, in the moneth Niſan, which is the firſt moneth.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reeſaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelſarus, [c] Aſpharaſus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governours, ſons of [e] Phoros, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two; the ſons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred ſeventy and two;

10 The ſons of Ares, ſeven hundred fifty and ſix;

11 The ſons of Phaath-Moab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve;

12 The ſons of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four; the ſons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred fourty and five; the ſons of [i] Corbe, ſeven hundred and five; the ſons of Bani, ſix hundred fourty and eight;

13 The ſons of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three; the ſons of [k] Sadas, three thouſand two hundred twenty and two;

14 The ſons of Adonicam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſeven; the ſons of [l] Bigoi, two thouſand ſixty and ſix; the ſons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four;

15 The ſons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two; the ſons of Ceilan and Azetas, threeſcore and ſeven; the ſons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two;

16 The ſons of Ananias, an hundred and one; the ſons of Arom, thirty two; the ſons of [n] Baſſa, three hundred twenty and three; the ſons of Azephurith, an hundred and two;

17 The ſons of Meterus, three thouſand and five; the ſons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three;

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five; they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight; they of [p] Bethſamos, fourty and two;

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five; they of Caphira and Beroth, ſeven hundred fourty and three; they of Pira, ſeven hundred;

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two; they of [r] Cirama, and [s] Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one;

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two; they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two; the ſons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and ſix;

22 The ſons of [y] Calamolalus, and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five; the ſons of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five;

23 The ſons of [z] Annaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty.

24 The prieſts: ſons of [a] Jeddu, the ſon of Jeſus, among the ſons of Sanaſib, nine hundred ſeventy and two; the ſons of [b] Meruth, a thouſand fifty and two;

25 The ſons of [c] Phaſſaron, a thouſand fourty and ſeven; the ſons of [d] Carme, [e] a thouſand and ſeventeen.

26 The Levites: the ſons of [f] Jeſſue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, ſeventy and four.

27 The holy ſingers: the ſons of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the ſons of [g] Salum, the ſons of [h] Jatal, the ſons of Talmon, the ſons of [i] Dacobi, the ſons of [k] Teta, the ſons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The ſervants of the temple: the ſons of [m] Eſau, the ſons of [n] Aſipha, the ſons of Tabaoth, the ſons of [o] Ceras, the ſons of [p] Sud, the ſons of [q] Phaleas, the ſons of Labana, the ſons of [r] Graba,

30 The ſons of [s] Acua, the ſons of Uta, the ſons of [t] Cetab, the ſons of Agaba, the ſons of [u] Subai, the ſons of Anan, the ſons of [x] Cathua, the ſons of [y] Geddur,

31 The ſons of [z] Airus, the ſons of [a] Daiſan, the ſons of [b] Noeba, the ſons of Chaſeba, the ſons

‖ *Joachim and Zorobabel*, this place is corrupt: for Joachim was the ſon of Joſedech. Neh. 12. 10 & not Zorubabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

[a] *Zorobabel.*

[b] *Saralab*

[c] Or, *Aſſiſtar.*

[d] Or, *Reelaias.*

[e] *Pareſh.* 1 Era 2 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity ſake: for the true numbers of the particulars following; for here they vary much, and the ſame much more.

[f] *Snephatiah.*

[g] Or *three hundred ſeventy two.*

[h] *Zattu.*

[i] *Zaccbai.*

[k] *Aſgad.*

[l] *Bigui.*

[m] *Aterezekiah.*

[n] *Betai.*

[o] *Bethlehem.*

[p] *Anathoth.*

[q] *Kiriathiarim.*

[r] *Rama.*

[s] *Gaba.*

[t] *Michmas.*

[u] *Bethel.*

[x] *Magbiſh.*

[y] *Lodadid.*

[z] *Senaah.*

[a] *Jeſaiah.*

[b] *Immer.*

[c] *Paſhur.*

[d] *Harim.*

[e] Or, *two hundred and fourteen*, according to ſome copies.

[f] Thus it is read, 1 Era 2. 40. *The ſons of Jeſhua, & Cadmiel, of the ſons of Hodaviah.*

[g] *Shallum.*

[h] *Ater.*

[i] *Akkub.*

[k] *Hatita.*

[l] *Shobai.*

[m] *Zith.*

[n] *Haſipha.*

[o] *Keros.*

[p] *Siaha.*

[q] *Padon.*

[r] *Agabe.*

[s] *Akkub.*

[t] *Hagab.*

[u] *Shamlai.*

[x] *Giddel.*

[y] *Gahar.*

[z] *Reaiah.*

[a] *Rezin.*

[b] *Necoda.*

sons of [c] Gazera, the sons of [d] Azia, the sons of [e] Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of [f] Baftai, the sons of [g] Afana, the sons of [h] Meani, the sons of [i] Naphifi, the sons of [k] Acub, the sons of [l] Acipha, the sons of [m] Affur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of [n] Basaloth,

32 The sons of [o] Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of [p] Charea, the sons of [q] Charcus, the sons of [r] Aserer, the sons of [s] Thomoi, the sons of [t] Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of [u] Azaphion, the sons of [x] Pharira, the sons of [y] Jeeli, the sons of [z] Lozon, the sons of [a] Israel, the sons of [b] Sapheth.

34 The sons of [c] Hagia, the sons of [d] Phacareth, the sons of Saby, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth and Thelsas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of [e] Ladan, the son of [f] Ban, the sons of [g] Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of [h] Obdia: the sons of [i] Accoz, the sons of [k] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number fourty thousand; besides men-servants and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their ‖ men-servants and hand-maids were seven thousand three hundred fourty and seven: the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred fourty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred fourty and five mules, [l] five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the countrey: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is toward the east.

‖ Or, before the east-gate.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily, as was meet;

52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new-moons, and of all holy feasts.

‖ Or, daily sacrifice.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

† Gr. he vowed.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat and drink with cheerfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which should be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year and second moneth, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity;

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord ‖ setters-forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

‖ See Ezra 3.9.

‖ Or, overseers, or encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arayed in their vestments, with musical instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

‖ Or, after the manner of David king of Israel.

61 And they sung *with* loud voices songs to the

the praiſe of the Lord; becauſe his mercy and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing-up of the houſe of the Lord.

63 [m] Alſo of the prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had ſeen the former houſe, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice,

65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude ſounded marvellouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as you, do obey your Lord, and do ſacrifice unto him from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus, and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an houſe unto the Lord our God.

71 We our ſelves alone will build unto the Lord of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindred their building:

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſwaſions and commotions, they hindred the finiſhing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindred from building for the ſpace of two years, ‖ untill the reign of Darius.

CHAP. VI.

1 The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is ſolicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threatneth thoſe that ſhall hinder it.

NOW in the ſecond year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the ſon of ‖ Addo the prophets propheſied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jeruſalem, in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael, ‖ which was upon them.

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

3 [a] At the ſame time came unto them ‖ Siſinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

4 By whoſe appointment do you build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour: becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindred from building, untill ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

7 ¶ The copy of the Letters which Siſinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the countrey of Judea, and entred into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence it is made.

11 Then asked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded many years ago by a king of Iſrael, great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the houſe and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem; and that the temple of the Lord ſhould be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus being come hither,

m Ezra 3.12,13.

‖ Or, diſcerned.

‖ Or, Aſarhaddon, Ezra 4.2.

‖ Or, untill the ſecond year of Darius, Ezra 4.4,5.

‖ Or, Iddo.

‖ Or, which was called on them.

a Ezra 5.3.

‖ Or, Tattnai.

‖ Or, both re-bozanes

‖ Or, Zorobabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler. So as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be ſent to the text, Ezra 5.8.

hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem; and from that time to this, being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignifie unto us thereof.

23 ¶ Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon. And ſo at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the countrey of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein theſe things were recorded.

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again, where they do ſacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewn ſtones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expenſes thereof to be given out of the houſe of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, both of gold and ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor took out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and brought to Babylon, ſhould be reſtored to the houſe at Jeruſalem, and be ſet in the place where they were before.

27 And alſo he commanded that Siſinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and thoſe which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, ſhould be carefull not to meddle with the place, but ſuffer Zorobabel the ſervant of the Lord, and governour of Judea and the elders of the Jews, to build the houſe of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded alſo to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help thoſe that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the houſe of the Lord be finiſhed.

29 And out of the tribute of Celoſyria and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given theſe men, for the ſacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;

30 And alſo corn, ſalt, wine and oyl, and that continually every year without further queſtion, according as the prieſts that be in Jeruſalem ſhall ſignifie to be daily ſpent:

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the moſt high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded, that whoſoever ſhould tranſgreſs, yea, or make light of any thing afore ſpoken or written, out of his own houſe ſhould a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods ſeiſed for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whoſe name is there called upon, utterly deſtroy every king and nation, that ſtretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that houſe of the Lord in Jeruſalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained that according unto theſe things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Siſinnes and others help forward the building. 5 The temple is finiſhed and dedicated. 10 The paſs-over is kept.

THen [a] Siſinnes the governour of Celoſyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius, [a] Ezra 6.13.

2 Did very carefully overſee the holy works, aſſiſting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the temple.

3 And ſo the holy works proſpered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets propheſied.

4 And they finiſhed theſe things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Iſrael, and with ‖ the conſent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Perſia. ‖ Or, *the decree.*

5 And thus was the holy houſe finiſhed in † the three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the ſixth year of Darius king of the Perſians. † Heb. *the third day.* Ezra 6.15.

6 And the children of Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moſes.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the ſin of all Iſrael, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Iſrael. ‖ Or, *tribes.*

9 The prieſts alſo and the Levites ſtood arrayed in their veſtments, according to their † kindreds, in the ſervices of the Lord God of Iſrael, according to the book of Moſes: and the porters at every gate. † Heb. *diviſions,* Ezra 6.18.

10 And the children of Iſrael ‖ that were of the captivity, held the paſs-over the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth, after that the prieſts and the Levites were ſanctified. ‖ Or, *with thoſe that,* &c.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all ſanctified together; but the Levites were all ſanctified together.

12 And ſo they offered the paſs-over for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the prieſts, and for themſelves.

13 And the children of Iſrael that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the abominations of the people of the land, and ſought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feaſt of unleavened bread ſeven days, making merry before the Lord;

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counſel of the king of Aſſyria towards them to ſtrengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Iſrael. ‖ Or, *mind.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 Eſdras bringeth the kings commiſſion to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of thoſe that came with him; 61 and his

journey. 71 *He lamenteth the sins of his people,* 96 *and sweareth them to put away their strange wives.*

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of ‖ Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

‖ *Azarias.*

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of ‖ Ezias, the son of ‖ Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of ‖ Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

‖ *Oziæ.* ‖ *Meraioth* ‖ *Vzzi,* Some copies want these three names. † Heb. *was first.* Ezra 7.1.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ‖ ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

‖ Or. *Nethinims*

6 † In the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth (This was the kings seventh year) For they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem, according to the ‖ prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

† See Ezra 7.7,8,9.

‖ Or, *success.*

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

8 Now the copy of the ‖ commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

‖ Or, *decree.*

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the countrey of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

† Or, *got.*

14 With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

‖ Or, *with the rest of.* Ezra 7.18.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes, have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver; likewise also of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

‖ Or, *measures, or sat.* Ezra 7.22.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple; and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

Heb. *of those that know.* Ezra 7.25. Ezra 7.26.

24 And [a] whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king and his counsellers, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson; of the son of Ithamar, ‖ Gamael; of the sons of David, ‖ Lettus [b] the son of Sechenias;

‖ Or, *Daniel.* ‖ Or, *Charus.* [b] Ezra 8.3. *of the sons of Shechaniah.*

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath-Moab, Eliaonias the son of ‖ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

‖ Or, *of the sons of Zerahiah.*

32 ‖ Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan; and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

‖ Or, *of the sons of Iechaniah the son of Jezeiel.* † Heb. *fifty men.*

33 Of

33 Of the ſons of Elam, Joſias ſon of ‖ Gotholias; and with him ſeventy men:

34 Of the ſons of Saphatias, ‖ Zaraias ſon of Michael; and with him ‖ threeſcore and ten men:

35 Of the ſons of Joab, ‖ Abadias ſon of ‖ Jeelus; and with him two hundred and ‖ twelve men:

36 ‖ Of the ſons of Banid, Aſſalimoth ſon of Josaphias; and with him an hundred and threeſcore men:

37 Of the ſons of Babi, Zacharias ſon of Bebai; and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the ſons of ‖ Aſtath, Johannes *ſon of* ‖ Acatan; and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the ſons of Adonicam the laſt; and theſe are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and ‖ Samaias; and with them ‖ ſeventy men:

40 Of the ſons of † Bago, Uthi the ſon of Iſtalcurus; and with him ſeventy men.

41 And theſe I gathered together ‖ to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then ‖ I ſurveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the prieſts and Levites,

43 Then ſent I unto Eleazar, and ‖ Iduel, and ‖ Maſman,

44 And Alnatham, and Mamaias, and ‖ Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Moſollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bad them that they ſhould go unto ‖ Saddeus the captain, ‖ who was in the place of the treaſury;

46 And commanded them that they ſhould ſpeak unto Daddeus, and to ‖ his brethren, and to the treaſurers in that place, to ſend us ſuch men as might execute the prieſts office in the houſe of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilfull men of the ſons of ‖ Moli the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, ‖ Aſebia and his ſons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 ‖ And Aſebia, and Annuus, and Oſaias his brother of the ſons of Channuneus, and their ſons were twenty men.

49 And of the ſervants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the ſervice of the Levites, *to wit*, the ſervants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whoſe names were ſhewed.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a faſt unto the young men before our Lord, to deſire of him a proſperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattel.

51 For I was aſhamed to ask the king footmen and horſemen, and conduct for ſafeguard againſt our adverſaries.

52 For we had ſaid unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God ſhould be with them that ſeek him, to ſupport them in all ways.

53 And again we beſought our Lord, as touching theſe things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, ‖ Eſebrias, and Aſſanias, and ten men of their brethren with them. ‖ *Serabias and Haſabias.*

55 And I weighed them the gold and the ſilver, and the holy veſſels of the houſe of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Iſrael had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden veſſels, and † twelve veſſels of braſs, even of fine braſs, glittering like gold. † Heb. *two veſſels*, Ezr. 8.27.

58 And I ſaid unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the veſſels are holy, and the gold and the ſilver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the prieſts and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Iſrael in Jeruſalem, into the chambers of the houſe of our God.

60 So the prieſts and the Levites who had received the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, brought them unto Jeruſalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the firſt moneth, and came to Jeruſalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and ſo we came to Jeruſalem. ‖ Or, *dangers in the way.*

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and ſilver that was weighed, was delivered into the houſe of our Lord on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the prieſt the ſon of Iri, ‖ Or, *unto Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt.*

63 And with him was Eleazar the ſon of Phinees; and with them were Joſabad the ſon of Jeſu, and ‖ Moeth the ſon of Sabban, Levites. All was *delivered them* by number and weight. ‖ Or, *Noadiah the ſon of Binnui.*

64 And all the weight of them was written up the ſame hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered ſacrifice unto the Lord God of Iſrael, even twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, fourſcore and ſixteen rams,

66 † Threeſcore and twelve lambs; goats for a peace-offering, twelve; all of them a ſacrifice to the Lord. † Heb. *ſeventy ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats for a ſin-offering*, Ezra 8.35.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings ſtewards, and to the governours of Celoſyria and Phenice: and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 ¶ Now when theſe things were done, the rulers came unto me, and ſaid,

69 The nation of Iſrael, the princes, the prieſts, and Levites have not put away from them the ſtrange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Phereſites, Jebuſites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 ᶜ For both they and their ſons have married with their daughters, and the holy ſeed is ᶜ Ezra 9.2.

mixed

mixed with the ſtrange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And aſſoon as I had heard theſe things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and ſat me down ſad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Iſrael, aſſembled unto me, whileſt I mourned for the iniquity: but I ſat ſtill full of heavineſs, untill the evening ſacrifice.

73 Then riſing up from the faſt with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and ſtretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I ſaid, O Lord, I am confounded, and aſhamed before thy face:

‖ Or, *have abounded.*

75 For our ſins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever ſince the time of our fathers, we *have been* and are in great ſin, even unto this day.

77 And for our ſins and our fathers, we, with our brethren, and our kings, and our prieſts, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the ſword, and to captivity, and for a prey with ſhame unto this day.

78 And now in ſome meaſure hath mercy been ſhewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there ſhould be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy ſanctuary;

79 And to diſcover unto us a light in the houſe of the Lord our God, and to give us † food

† Heb. *life*, Ezra 9.8.

in the time of our ſervitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forſaken of our Lord: but he made us gracious before the kings of Perſia, ſo that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raiſed up the deſolate Sion, that they have given us a ſure abiding in Jewry and Jeruſalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what ſhall we ſay, having theſe things? for we have tranſgreſſed thy commandments which thou gaveſt by the hand of thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to poſſeſs as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the ſtrangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanneſs.

84 Therefore now ſhall ye not joyn your daughters unto their ſons, neither ſhall ye take their daughters unto your ſons.

85 Moreover, ye ſhall never ſeek to have peace with them, that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great ſins: for thou, O Lord, didſt make our ſins light,

87 And didſt give unto us ſuch a root: but we have turned back again to tranſgreſs thy law, and to mingle our ſelves with the uncleanneſs of the nations of the land.

88 ‖ Mighteſt not thou be angry with us to deſtroy us, till thou hadſt left us neither root, ſeed, nor name?

‖ Or, *Be not angry, &c.*

89 O Lord of Iſrael, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot ſtand any longer by reaſon of theſe things before thee.

91 And as Eſdras in his prayer made his confeſſion, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jeruſalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the ſon of Jeelus, one of the ſons of Iſrael called out and ſaid, O Eſdras, we have ſinned againſt the Lord God, we have married ſtrange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Iſrael ‖ aloft.

‖ Or, *exalted, Deut. 28. 13. Baruch 2.5.*

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou haſt decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Ariſe, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Eſdras aroſe, and took an oath of the chief of the prieſts and Levites † of all Iſrael, to do after theſe things; and *ſo* they ſware.

† Heb. *and all Iſrael, Ezra 10.5.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Eſdras aſſembleth all the people. 10 They promiſe to put away the ſtrange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did ſo. 40 The law of Moſes is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in mind of the feaſt-day.

THen Eſdras riſing from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the ſon of Eliaſib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jeruſalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they ſhould be gathered together at Jeruſalem;

4 And that whoſoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle ſhould be ſeiſed to the uſe of the temple, and himſelf ‖ caſt out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ utterly deſtroyed, Joſh. 10.1.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jeruſalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude ſat trembling in the broad court of the temple, becauſe of the preſent foul weather.

7 So Eſdras aroſe up and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed the law in marrying ſtrange wives, thereby to increaſe the ſins of Iſrael.

8 And

8 And now by confeſſion give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and ſeparate your ſelves from the heathen of the land, and from the ſtrange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude, and ſaid with a loud voice, Like as thou haſt ſpoken, ſo will we do.

11 But foraſmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, ſo that we cannot ſtand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, ſeeing our ſin in theſe things is ſpread far;

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ſtay, and let all them of our habitations that have ſtrange wives, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the ſon of Azael and Ezechias the ſon of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Moſollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all theſe things.

16 And Eſdras the prieſt choſe unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the firſt day of the tenth moneth, they ſat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cauſe that held ſtrange wives was brought to an end, in the firſt day of the firſt moneth.

18 And of the prieſts that were come together, and had ſtrange wives, there were found;

19 Of the ſons of Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren; ‖ Matthelas, and Eleazar, and ‖ Joribus, and Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their ‖ errours.

21 And of the ſons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [a] Eanes, and [b] Sameius, and [c] Hieriel, and [d] Azarias.

22 And of the ſons of [e] Phaiſur; Elionas, Maſſias, Iſmael, and Nathanael, and [f] Ocidelus, and [g] Talſas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [h] Colius, who was called [i] Calitas, and [k] Pathæus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy ſingers; [l] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [m] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Iſrael, of the ſons of [n] Phoros; [o] Hiermas, and [p] Eddias, and Melchias, and [q] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [r] Aſibias, and Banias.

27 Of the ſons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [s] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [t] Aedias.

28 And of the ſons of [u] Zamoth; [x] Eliadas, [y] Eliſimus, [z] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [a] Sabatus, and [b] Sardeus.

29 Of the ſons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [c] Joſibad, and [d] Amatheis.

30 Of the ſons of [e] Mani; [f] Olamus, [g] Mamuchus, [h] Jedeus, Jaſubus, [i] Jaſael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the ſons of Addi; Naathus, and Mooſias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Seſthel, Balnuus, and Manaſſeas.

32 And of the ſons of Annas; Elionas, and Aſeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Choſameus.

33 And of the ſons of Aſom; [k] Altaneus, and [l] Matthias, and [m] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manaſſes, and Semei.

34 And of the ſons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabaſion, and Euaſibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliaſis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the ſons of Ozora; Seſis, Eſril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Joſiphus.

35 And of the ſons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 ¶ And the prieſts and Levites and they that were of Iſrael dwelt in Jeruſalem, and in the countrey, in the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth: ſo the children of Iſrael were in their ‖ habitations.

38 [n] And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the eaſt.

39 And they ſpake unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader, that he would bring the law of Moſes that was given of the Lord God of Iſrael.

40 So Eſdras the chief prieſt brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the prieſts, to hear the law in the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Eſdras the prieſt, and reader of the law ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpoſe*.

43 And there ſtood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezecias, ‖ Balaſamus upon the right hand:

44 And upon his left hand ſtood ‖ Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, ‖ Lothaſubus, and ‖ Nabarias.

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he ſat † honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt high, the God of hoſts Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, ‖ Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to underſtand it.

49 ‖ Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief

[e] *Bani.* [f] *Meſſullam.* [g] *Malluch.* [h] *Adaiah.* [i] *Sheal.* † Of the names in v. 31, 32, 34, 35, ſee Ezr. 10. 30, 31, 34, &c. [k] *Matteneai.* [l] *Mattithiah.* [m] *Zabad.*

‖ Or, *villages.* [n] Neh. 8. 1

‖ Or, *Hilkiah.* ‖ Or, *Maaſiah.* ‖ Or, *Pedaiah.* ‖ Or, *Haſhum.* ‖ See Neh. 8. 4. † Heb. *above them all.* ‖ Or, *Hodijah.*

‖ Then Nehemiah the Ezra the prieſt and ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people, Neh. 8. 9.

chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to ‖ them that have nothing.

‖ Or, *the poor.*

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not ſorrowfull; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not ſorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer:

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Eſdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threatneth to caſt them off,* 35 *and to give their houſes to a people of more grace then they.*

[a] Ezra 7.1

THE ſecond book of the prophet [2] Eſdras, the ſon of Saraias, the ſon of Azarias, the ſon of Helchias, the ſon of ‖ Sadamias, the ſon of Sadoc, the ſon of Achitob,

‖ Or, *Shallum.*

2 The ſon of Achias, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Heli, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of Aziei, the ſon of Marimoth, the ſon of Arna, the ſon of Ozias, the ſon of Borith, the ſon of Abiſei, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar,

3 The ſon of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

5 Go thy way, and [b] ſhew my people their ſinfull deeds, and their children their wickedneſs which they have done againſt me; that they may tell their childrens children.

[b] Iſa.58.1.

6 Becauſe the ſins of their fathers are increaſed in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto ſtrange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and deſpiſed my counſels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and caſt all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long ſhall I forbear them unto whom I have done ſo much good?

10 Many kings have I deſtroyed for their ſakes; [c] Pharaoh with his ſervants, and all his power have I ſmitten down.

[c] Exod. 14.28.

11 [d] All the nations have I deſtroyed before them, and in the eaſt I have ſcattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have ſlain all their enemies.

[d] Num.21. 24. Joſh.8. & 10.& 12

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord;

13 [e] I led you through the ſea, and in the beginning gave you a large and ſafe ‖ paſſage: [f] I gave you Moſes for a leader, and Aaron for a prieſt.

[e] Exod. 14.29.
‖ Or, *ſtreet.*
[f] Exod.3. 10.& 4.14

14 [g] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, ſaith the Lord.

[g] Exod. 13.21.

15 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, The [h] quails were as a token for you; I gave you tents for your ſafeguard, nevertheleſs, you murmured there,

[h] Exod. 16.13. Pſ.105.40

16 And triumphed not in my name for the deſtruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? When you were hungry and thirſty in the wilderneſs, [i] did you not cry unto me,

[i] Num. 14.3.

18 Saying, Why haſt thou brought us into this wilderneſs to kill us? it had been better for us to have ſerved the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderneſs.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; [k] ſo ye did eat angels bread.

[k] Wiſd. 16.20.

20 [l] When you were thirſty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? For the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

[l] Num.20. 11. Wiſd. 11.4.
‖ Or, *abundantly.*

21 I divided among you a fruitfull land, I caſt out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philiſtines before you: [m] What ſhall I yet do more for you? ſaith the Lord.

[m] Iſa.5.4.

22 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderneſs, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, and blaſpheming my name.

‖ Or, *at the fountains, or water of Marah.*

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies, but caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

Exo.15.25

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou [n] Juda wouldſt not obey me. I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my name, that they may keep my ſtatutes.

[n] Exod. 32.8.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; When ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 [o] Whenſoever you ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with bloud, and your feet are ſwift to commit man-ſlaughter.

[o] Iſa.1.15.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Have I not

ver prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I ſhould be your God; that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your Father?

30 [b] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

31 [c] When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemn feaſt-days, your new-moons, and your circumciſions have I forſaken.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain: and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe bloud I will require of your hands, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord; [d] Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the wind doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitfull, for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come, which not having heard of me, yet ſhall beleeve me; to whom I have ſhewed no ſigns, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſs the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoyce in gladneſs: and [e] though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they beleeve the thing that I ſay.

38 And now brother, behold what glory; and ſee the people that cometh from the eaſt.

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob; Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachi, which is called alſo an [f] angel of the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 *God complaineth of his people:* 10 *Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them.* 34 *Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called.* 43 *Eſdras ſeeth the Son of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.*

Thus ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them, ſaith unto them, Go your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſs, but with ſorrow and heavineſs have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O Father, I call upon thee for a witneſs over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no off-ſpring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my ‖ covenant.

8 Wo be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember [a] what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah;

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe [b] the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They ſhall have [c] the tree of life for an ointment of ſweet ſavour, they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be ſhortned: [d] the kingdom is already prepared for you: [e] watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſs; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, ſaith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladneſs, make their feet as faſt as a pillar: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves; for I have known ‖ my name in Iſrael.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremy, after whoſe counſel I have ſanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſs, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the ſight of my clearneſs.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [f] Whereſoever thou findeſt the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.

24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt: for thy quietneſs ſhall come.

25 Nouriſh thy children, O thou good nurſe: ſtabliſh their feet.

‖ Or, *ſacrament, or oath.*

[a] Gen. 19.24.

[b] Luke 16.9.

[c] Rev. 2.7. & 22.2,14.

[d] Mat. 25.34.

[e] Mark 13.37.

‖ Or, *bring them up with gladneſs, as a dove; make their feet faſt: for, &c.*

‖ Or, *thy name, O Iſrael.*

[f] Tobit 1.17,18.

† *ſigning: or, lay him.*

[s] John 17.12.

26 [s] As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh: for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heavineſs cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowfull, but thou ſhalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envy thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyfull, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, ſaith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the ſides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am mercifull, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children untill I come, and || ſhew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail.

|| Or, *preach.*

33 I Eſdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them, they ſet me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and underſtand, Look for your Shepherd, he ſhall give you [h] everlaſting reſt; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.

[h] Mat. 11.29.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.

[i] 1 Cor. 7.31.

36 Flee [i] the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſs of your glory: I teſtifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

[k] Rev. 7.3,4.

38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold [k] the number of thoſe that be ſealed || in [l] the feaſt of the Lord.

|| Or, *for.*

[l] Mat. 22. 1,&c. Rev.19.9.

39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and [m] have received glorious garments of the Lord.

[m] Rev.3. 4. & 7.14.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † ſhut up thoſe of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

† Lat. *conclude.*

[n] Rev. 6.11.

41 [n] The number of thy children, whom thou longedſt for, is fulfilled: beſeech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

[o] Rev.7.9

42 [o] I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the Lord with ſongs.

43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of a high ſtature, taller then all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

[p] Rev. 7.14.

44 So [p] I asked the angel, and ſaid, || Sir, what are theſe?

|| Or, *Lord.*

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confeſſed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, [q] it is the Son of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtiffly for the name of the Lord.

[q] Rev. 2.10.

48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

1 Eſdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the ſins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.

IN the thirtieth year after the ruine of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the moſt High, and ſaid,

4 O Lord who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth, (and that thy ſelf alone) and commandedſt the people,

5 [a] And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

[a] Gen.2.7.

6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediatly thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 [b] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderfull things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandments.

[b] Gen. 6.12.

9 [c] And again in proceſs of time thou broughteſt the floud upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them.

[c] Gen. 7.10.

10 And it came to paſs in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the floud to theſe.

11 Nevertheleſs, one of them thou leaveſt, namely [d] Noah, with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men.

[d] 1 Pet. 3.20.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the firſt.

13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, [e] thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was [f] Abraham.

[e] Gen.12.1 Gen. 17.5.

14 Him

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him onely thou ſhewedſt thy will:

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldſt never forſake his ſeed.

16 [g] And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and [h] unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou [i] didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to paſs that when thou ledſt his ſeed out of Egypt, [k] thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mighteſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, ‖ and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the firſt Adam bearing a wicked heart, tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus [l] infirmity was made permanent; and the law *alſo* in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill.

23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: [m] then didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant called David;

24 [n] Whom thou commandedſt to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart.

27 And ſo thou gaveſt thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they ‖ flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments. ‖ Or, abound.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and theirs alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found, but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in Gods judgments,* 13 *and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Nevertheleſs Eſdras asketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers ſo them.*

AND the Angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord: and he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on, my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldſt ask ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould ask thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradiſe;

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheleſs, now have I asked thee but onely of the fire, and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee, canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my ſight? ‖ Or, incorruption.

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a
* Judg 9. 8. 2 Chr. 25.18. forest into a plain, and the [a] trees took counsel,
14 And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.
15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another countrey.
16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.
17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up, and stopped them.
18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldst thou begin to justifie? or whom wouldst thou condemn?
19 I answered, and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they have both devised, for the
‖ Or, land. ‖ ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.
‖ Or, waves. 20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, but why judgest thou not thy self also?
21 For like as the ‖ ground is given unto the
‖ Or, land. wood, and the sea to his floods; even so [b] they
* Isa. 55. 8, 9. John 3.31. 1 Cor. 2.14 that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may onely understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.
22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding.
23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily; namely, Wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect.
‖ Or, no where. 24 And we pass away out of the world as grashoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.
25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? Of these things have I asked.
26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest the more thou shalt marvel, for the world hasteth fast to pass away,
27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for
* 1 John 5.19. [c] this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.
28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.
29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.
30 For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth untill the ‖ time of threshing come?
Or, wickedness. 31 Ponder now by thy self, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.
32 And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?
33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?
34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded,
35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?
Or, ‖ Uriel the archangel 36 And unto these things ‖ Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the num-
foretold. ber of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.
37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.
38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.
39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.
40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.
41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave, the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:
42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.
43 From the beginning look what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.
44 Then answered I, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,
45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come.
46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.
47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.
48 So I stood and saw, and behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.
49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm, and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then

10 Then said he unto me, Consider with thy self; as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the ‖ quantity which is past did more exceed.

11 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, think'st thou, untill that time? or ‖ what shall happen in those days?

12 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 The signs of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off. 30 He is taught that Gods judgments are unsearchable, 45 and that God doeth not all at once.

NEvertheless, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

3 And the land that thou ‖ seest now to have rule, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And bloud shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft ‖ sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstrious women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt water shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide it self, and understanding withdraw it self into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and inconstancy be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous, gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but not obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not ‖ prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been, and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven days, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lilie:

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thy self:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattel that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many? ‖ Or, over.

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet should'st thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on my Lord: then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israels sake: [b] lovest thou that people better then he that made them? [b] Chap. 8. 4.

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very grief have

I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgment.

35 And he ſaid unto me, thou canſt not: and I ſaid, Wherefore Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travel of Jacob, and the weariſom toyl of the ſtock of Iſrael?

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou askeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldeſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgment the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore, to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Ask a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature then thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods purpoſe is eternal.* 8 *The next world ſhall follow this immediately.* 13 *What ſhall fall out at the laſt.* 31 *He is promiſed more knowledge.* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew, ‖ Or, Circle of the earth.

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, [a] Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau. [a] Gen. 25. 26. ‖ Or, from the beginning.

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, ask thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that ſhall begin to vaniſh away, ſhall be ‖ finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together.

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children, of three or four months old, and they ſhall live and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtore-houſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty.

23 And the [b] trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee, ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me, I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things ‖ by day, then I have heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High; for the Mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day, and ſaideſt thus, [c] Let heaven and earth be made, and thy word was a perfect work. [c] Gen. 1.1.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſſes and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled, might ſerve thee.

43 For aſſoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 [d] Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order: [d] Gen. 1.14.

46 And gaveſt them a charge to do [e] ſervice unto man, that was to be made. [e] Gen. 1. 15. Deut. 4.19.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou ſaideſt unto the ſeventh part [f] where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs. [f] Gen. 1.20.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan; ‖ Behemoth.

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part (namely where the water

ter was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely the moiſt, and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattel, and creeping things:

54 And after theſe, Adam alſo whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle, and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, theſe heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou haſt called thy firſt-born, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſs an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All ſhall die, and riſe again. 33 Chriſt ſhall ſit in judgment. 46 God hath not made paradiſe in vain: 62 and is merciful.

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up, Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The ſea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing. A city is builded, and ſet upon a broad field, and is full of all good things.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

‖ Or, ſteep place.

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſs the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, even ſo alſo is Iſraels portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I made the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painfull.

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortal fruit.

‖ Or, greater.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter theſe ſtrait and vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thy ſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather then that which is preſent?

17 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould periſh.

[a] Deut. 8.1.

18 Nevertheleſs, the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtrait commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſs, they were not obedient unto him; but ſpake againſt him, and imagined vain things:

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds, and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not, and knew not his ways.

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenants; in his ſtatutes have they not been faithfull, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhall come to paſs, and the bride ſhall appear, and ſhe coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the foreſaid evils, ſhall ſee my wonders,

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoyce within four hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven days, like as in the ‖ former judgments: ſo that no man ſhall remain.

‖ Or, firſt beginning.

31 And after ſeven days, the world that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep

sleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long-suffering shall have an end.

34 But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

36 Then said I, [b] Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and [c] Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of ‖ Achan:

38 And Samuel, and [d] David for the destruction: and [e] Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary.

39 And [f] Helias for those that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

40 And [g] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,

44 Intemperancy is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was [h] thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas our selves being most wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led a weary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?

53 And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ security and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it?

54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence, shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker then darkness?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the ‖ condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight; ‖ Or, intent.

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, [i] Choose thee life that thou mayest live. [i] Deut. 30.19.

60 Nevertheless, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.

62 I answered then and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon those also that turn to his law;

64 And that [k] he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures; [k] Rom. 2.4.

65 And that he is bountifull, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eased of them; the ten thousand part of men should not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions, ‖ Or, created. ‖ Or, contempts.

70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few saved. 6 He asketh why God destroyeth his own work. 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only serve him. 41 God answereth, that all seed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.

AND he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mold whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.

3 [a] There be many created, but few shall be saved. [a] Mat. 20.16.

4 So answered I, and said, Swallow then down,

O my ſoul, underſtanding, and devour wiſdom.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give ear, and art willing to propheſie: for thou haſt no longer ſpace then only to live.

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man;

‖ Or, to give us.

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

8 For ‖ when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her.

‖ Or, how is the body faſhioned.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,

11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughteſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgment.

13 And thou ſhalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great [b] labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing that was made might be preſerved.

[b] Job 10. 8. Pſ. 139. 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my ſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above, things in the heaven, and in the air,

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,

22 ([c] Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire) whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant, whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearfull,

[c] Pſal. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding, I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people: but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them, which have lived like beaſts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worſe then beaſts: but love them that alway put their truſt in thy righteouſneſs and glory.

31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languiſh of ſuch diſeaſes: but becauſe of us ſinners, thou ſhalt be called mercifull.

‖ Or, are ſick.

32 For if thou ‖ haſt a deſire to have mercy upon us, thou ſhalt be called mercifull, to us namely, that have no works of righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, be willing.

33 For the juſt which have many good works laid up with thee, ſhall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou ſhouldeſt take diſpleaſure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou ſhouldeſt be ſo bitter toward it?

35 [d] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull there is none which hath not done amiſs.

[d] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteouſneſs and thy goodneſs ſhall be declared, if thou be mercifull unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

‖ Or, ſufficiency.

37 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Some things haſt thou ſpoken aright, and according unto thy words it ſhall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the diſpoſition of them which have ſinned before death, before judgment, before deſtruction.

39 But [e] I will rejoyce over the diſpoſition of the righteous, and I will remember alſo their pilgrimage, and the ſalvation, and the reward that they ſhall have.

[e] Pſal. 1. 4.

40 Like as I have ſpoken now, ſo ſhall it come to paſs.

41 For as the husbandman ſoweth much ſeed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is ſown good in his ſeaſon cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even ſo is it of them that are ſown in the world, they ſhall not all be ſaved.

42 I anſwered then, and ſaid, If I have found grace, let me ſpeak.

43 Like as the husbandmans ſeed periſheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due ſeaſon, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even ſo periſheth man alſo which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, becauſe thou art like unto him, for whoſe ſake thou haſt made all things, and likened him unto the husbandmans ſeed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but ſpare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciſull unto thy creature.

46 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid; Things preſent are for the preſent, and things to come, for ſuch as be to come.

47 For [f] thou comeſt far ſhort, that thou ſhouldeſt be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this alſo thou art marvellous before the moſt High:

49 In that thou haſt humbled thy ſelf as it becometh thee, and haſt not judged thy ſelf worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miſeries ſhall be done to them, that in the latter time ſhall dwell in the world, becauſe they have walked in great pride.

51 But underſtand thou for thy ſelf, and ſeek out the glory for ſuch as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradiſe opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteouſneſs is made ready, a city is builded, and reſt is allowed, yea perfect goodneſs and wiſdom.

53 The root of evil is ſealed up from you, weakneſs and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten.

54 Sorrows are paſſed, and in the end is ſhewed the treaſure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more queſtions concerning the multitude of them that periſh.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they deſpiſed the moſt High, thought ſcorn of his law, and forſook his ways.

57 Moreover they have troden down his righteous,

58 And [g] ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die.

59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them, for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankfull unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

1 Who ſhall be ſaved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 yet God doth ſave a few. 33 He complaineth that thoſe periſh which keep Gods law: 38 and ſeeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in it ſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I have told thee before,

2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand, that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen [a] earthquakes and uprores of the people in the world:

[a] Mat. 24.7.

4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:

6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt; have plain beginnings in wonders and powerfull works, and endings in effects and ſigns.

7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖ ſhall they be in pitiful caſe which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully, ſhall dwell in torments.

‖ Or, *they ſhall marvell.*

10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me:

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;

12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter; that there be many more of them which periſh, then of them which ſhall be ſaved:

16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.

17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the husbandman is himſelf, ſo is his husbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.

‖ *And now becauſe the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.

‖ *But when the world was made, both now & then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harveſt and a law unſearchable.*

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable, rid themſelves.

20 So I conſidered the world, and behold there was peril, becauſe of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I ſaw and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.

[f] Or, *grain.*
‖ Or, *grain.*

22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven

ven days more (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat amongſt the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,

29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thy ſelf unto us, thou waſt [b] ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael, and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.

34 And lo, it is a cuſtom, when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that, that being periſhed wherein it was ſown, or caſt into,

35 That thing alſo which was ſown or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened ſo.

36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.

37 Notwithſtanding the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right ſide I ſaw [c] a woman, and behold, ſhe mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy mind?

41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail my ſelf, and add unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an huſband thirty years.

44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my huſband alſo, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nouriſhed him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

CHAP. X.

1 *He comforteth the woman in the field.* 27 *She vaniſheth away, and a city appeareth in her place.* 40 *The angel declareth theſe viſions in the field.*

AND it ſo came to paſs, that when my ſon was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours roſe up to comfort me: ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night.

3 And it came to paſs when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then roſe I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.

4 And I do now purpoſe not to return into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to faſt till I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,

6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſs, and much humbled, mourning very ſore?

8 And now ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſs, art thou grieved for one ſon?

9 For ask the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and Behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

11 Who then ſhould make more mourning, then ſhe that hath loſt ſo great a multitude, and not thou which art ſorry but for one?

12 But if thou ſayeſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;

13 ‖ But the earth *net ſo*: for the multitude preſent in it, according to the courſe of the earth, is gone, as it came:

14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labour: even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely man, ever ſince the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thy ſelf, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy

---

[b] Exod. 19.9 & 24. 3. Deut. 4.12. ‖ Or, *cometh.*

[c] Chap. 10.44.

‖ Or, *conuerſation. Let. Cleanneſs.*

‖ Or, *perchance.*

‖ Or, *aſtoniſhed.*

‖ *But the earth doth after the manner of the earth, wherein the preſent multitude is gone again as it came out.*

thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended amongſt women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine huſband.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,

20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.

21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed:

22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed, our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought into bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour: for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be mercifull unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt, and eaſe from thy labour.

25 And it came to paſs while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.

26 And behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry, very fearfull: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed it ſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

28 Where is [b] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me,

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] words, and I went into the field, and lo I have ſeen, and yet ſee that I am not able to expreſs.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this ‖ viſion.

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

39 He hath ſeen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is ‖ the ſolution:

44 This woman whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee (even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded)

45 Whereas, *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded.

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee.

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For

‖ Or, *trance.*

‖ Or, *purpoſe.*

‖ Or, *interpretation.*

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and
‖ Or, art called to be with, &c. ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.
58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here,
59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of
‖ Or, laſt things. the ‖ high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

1 He ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea, 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.

THen ſaw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.
2 And I ſaw, and behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.
3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.
4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the
† Lat. ſhe. midſt was greater then the other, yet reſted † it with the reſidue.
5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.
6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no not one creature upon earth.
7 And I beheld, and lo the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,
8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe.
9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.
10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.
11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.
12 And I looked, and behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;
13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;
14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.
15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,
16 Hear thou that haſt born rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,
17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.
18 Then aroſe the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.
19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.
20 Then I beheld, and lo, in proceſs of time, the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo, and ſome of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:
21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.
22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:
23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.
24 Then ſaw I alſo, that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.
25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.
26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.
27 And the ſecond was ſooner away then the firſt.
28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:
29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt, for that was greater then the two other heads.
30 And when I ſaw that the two other heads were joyned with it.
31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.
32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world, more then all the wings that had been.
33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midſt, ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.
34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.
35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right ſide, devoured it that was upon the left ſide.
36 Then I heard a voice, which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.
37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,
38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,
39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?
40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth, with much wicked oppreſſion, and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.
41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that he may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The eagle which he ſaw, is deſtroyed.* 10 *The viſion is interpreted.* 37 *He is bid to write his viſions,* 39 *and to faſt, that he may ſee more.* 46 *He doth comfort thoſe that were grieved for his abſence.*

AND it came to paſs while the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall and full of uprore.

3 And I ſaw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearfull viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was ſeen in the viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be fearful above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignifie which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the midſt of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approching, four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approch: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt, riſing up out of the wood, and roring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the ‖ anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty.

‖ Lat. *wind, or ſpirit.*

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgment, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyfull untill the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

|| Or, people. 42 For of all the || prophets thou onely art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, & the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you; but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat only in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He ſeeth in his dream a man coming out of the ſea. 25 The declaration of his dream. 54 He is praiſed, and promiſed to ſee more.

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

|| a certain man as the wind, Junius. 2 And lo, there aroſe || a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the || thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

clouds. 4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him, were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war.

10 But only I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth, as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I ſaw the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought || of them that were offered: then was I ſick through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid, Junius, of the things that were ſeen.

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, wo unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days; and much more wo unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.

20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger, to come into || theſe things, then to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid, Or, the day.

21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.

22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation;

23 He that ſhall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himſelf; they that be fallen into danger are

are ſuch as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more bleſſed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the viſion, Whereas thou ſaweſt a man coming up from the midſt of the ſea:

26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature: and he ſhall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of wind, and fire, and ſtorm;

28 And that he held neither ſword, nor any inſtrument of war, but that the ruſhing in of him deſtroyed the whole multitude that came to ſubdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the moſt High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he ſhall come to the aſtoniſhment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one ſhall undertake to fight againſt another, one city againſt another, one place againſt another, [a] one people againſt another, and one realm againſt another.

32 And the time ſhall be when theſe things ſhall come to paſs, and the ſigns ſhall happen which I ſhewed thee before, and then ſhall my Son be declared, whom thou ſaweſt as a man aſcending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man ſhall in their own land leave the battle they have one againſt another.

34 And an innumerable multitude ſhall be gathered together, as thou ſaweſt them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he ſhall ſtand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion ſhall come and ſhall be ſhewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou ſaweſt the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son ſhall rebuke the wicked inventions of thoſe nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempeſt;

38 And ſhall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they ſhall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he ſhall deſtroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou ſaweſt that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him,

40 Thoſe are the ten tribes which were carried away priſoners out of their own land, in the time of Oſea the king, whom [b] Salmanaſar the king of Aſſyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and ſo came they into another land.

41 But they took this counſel among themſelves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their ſtatutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.

44 For the moſt High then ſhewed [c] ſigns for them, and held ſtill the flood, till they were paſſed over. [c] Exod. 14.21. Joſh. 3. 15,16.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to go; namely of a year and a half: and the ſame region is called ‖ Arſareth. ‖ Or, *Ararath.*

46 Then dwelt they there untill the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,

47 The Higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.

48 But thoſe that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.

50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.

51 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?

52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon the earth ſee my ſon, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou onely art here lightned.

54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it:

55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High, becauſe of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras, 20 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He deſireth, becauſe the law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get ſwift writers. 39 He and they are filled with underſtanding. 45 But he is charged not to publiſh all that is written.*

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak; and behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.

2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord; and I ſtood up upon my feet.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, [a] In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal my ſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt. [a] Exod. 3.2,8.

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt,

Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I haved ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ‖ ſon, and with ſuch as be like thee untill the times be ended.

‖ Or, *counſel.*

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavy unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.

16 For [b] yet greater evils then thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen, ſhall be done hereafter.

[b] Mat. 24.7.

17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leaſing is hard at hand: for now haſteth the viſion to come which thou haſt ſeen.

19 Then anſwered I before thee, and ſaid,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou haſt commanded me, and reprove the people which are preſent: but they that ſhall be born afterward, who ſhall admoniſh them? thus the world is ſet in darkneſs, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that ſhall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, ſend the holy Ghoſt into me, and I ſhall write all that hath been done in the world ſince the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.

23 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and ſay unto them, that they ſeek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Aſiel, theſe five which are ready to write ſwiftly.

‖ Or, *box-tables to write on, ſee verſ. 44.*

‖ Or, *Beams.*

25 And come hither, and I ſhall light a candle of underſtanding in thine heart, which ſhall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou ſhalt begin to write.

26 And when thou haſt done, ſome things ſhalt thou publiſh, and ſome things ſhalt thou ſhew ſecretly to the wiſe: to morrow this hour ſhalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and ſaid,

28 Hear theſe words, O Iſrael.

29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were ſtrangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered

[c] Gen. 47.4.

30 [d] And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye alſo have tranſgreſſed after them.

[d] Acts 7.53.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot; but your fathers, and ye your ſelves have done unrighteouſneſs, and have not kept the ways which the Higheſt commanded you.

32 And for as much as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongſt you.

34 Therefore if ſo be that you will ſubdue your own underſtanding, and reform your hearts, ye ſhall be kept alive, and after death, ye ſhall obtain mercy.

35 For after death ſhall the judgment come, when ye ſhall live again: and then ſhall the names of the righteous be manifeſt, and the works of the ungodly ſhall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor ſeek after me theſe forty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, ſaying, Eſdras, [e] open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink.

[e] Ezek. 3.2.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drank of it, my heart uttered underſtanding, and wiſdom grew in my breaſt, for my ſpirit ſtrengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and ſhut no more.

42 The Higheſt gave underſtanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull viſions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they ſat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I ſpake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In forty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books.

‖ Or, *nine hundred and four.*

45 And it came to paſs, when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Higheſt ſpake, ſaying, The firſt that thou haſt written, publiſh openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the ſeventy laſt, that thou mayeſt deliver

deliver them onely to ſuch as be wiſe among the people.

47 For in them is the ſpring of underſtanding, the fountain of wiſdom, and ‖ the ſtream of knowledge.

58 And I did ſo.

CHAP. XV.

1 *This propheſie is certain.* 5 *God will take vengeance upon the wicked,* 12 *upon Egypt.* 28 *An horrible viſion.* 43 *Babylon and Aſia are threatned.*

BEhold, ſpeak thou in the ears of my people the words of propheſie, which I will put in thy mouth, ſaith the Lord.

2 And cauſe them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations againſt thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that ſpeak againſt thee.

4 For [a] all the unfaithfull ſhall die in their unfaithfulneſs.

5 Behold, ſaith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the ſword, famine, death and deſtruction.

6 For wickedneſs hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore ſaith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedneſs, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things, in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves: behold, the [b] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the ſouls of the juſt complain continually.

9 And therefore, ſaith the Lord, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is lead as a flock to the ſlaughter: I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhall fail, through the blaſting, and hail, and with a fearfull conſtellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

[c] 18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbour, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus: to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompenſe in their boſom. Thus ſaith the Lord God,

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners, and my ſword ſhall not ceaſe over them that ſhed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath conſumed the foundations of the earth, and the ſinners like the ſtraw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that ſin and keep not my commandments, ſaith the Lord:

25 I will not ſpare them: go your way ye children from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them, may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wild bores of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and joyn battle with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them,

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtrife ‖ among their kings.

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt, and from the north, unto the ſouth, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and ſtorm.

35 They ſhall ſmite one upon another, and [e] they ſhall ſmite down a great multitude of ſtars upon the earth, even their own ſtar; and [d] blood ſhall be from the ſword unto the belly,

36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough.

37 And there ſhall be great fearfulneſs and trembling upon earth: and they that ſee the wrath ſhall be afraid, and trembling ſhall come upon them.

‖ Or, *againſt.*

[e] Mat. 24.29. [d] Rev. 14.20.

‖ Or, *paſtern, or litter.*

38 And then ſhall there come great ſtorms from the ſouth, and from the north, and another part from the weſt.

39 And ſtrong winds ſhall ariſe from the eaſt, and ſhall open it, and the cloud which he raiſed up in wrath, and the ſtar ſtirred to cauſe fear toward the eaſt and weſt-wind, ſhall be deſtroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds ſhall be lifted up full of wrath, and the ſtar, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they ſhall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible ſtar.

41 Fire and hail, and flying ſwords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they ſhall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and graſs of the meadows, and their corn.

‖ Or, deſtroy. 43 And they ſhall go ſtedfaſtly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid.

44 They ſhall come to her, and beſiege her, the ſtar and all wrath ſhall they pour out upon her, then ſhall the duſt and ſmoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her ſhall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her ſhall do ſervice unto them that have put her in fear.

‖ Or, like unto Babylon. 46 And thou Aſia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her perſon:

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, becauſe thou haſt made thy ſelf like unto her; and haſt deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that they might pleaſe and glory in thy lovers, which have alway deſired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou haſt followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

• Rev. 18.7,8. 49 • I will ſend plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakened as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſie have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their † dead, when thou waſt drunken,

† Lat. death. 54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompenſe.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them, as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire:

62 And ſhall conſume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitfull trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and look what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of thy face. Or, blemiſh.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided, 23 and with deſolation. 40 The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles: 51 and not hide their ſins, 74 but confeſs them, and they ſhall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Aſia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your ſelves with clothes of ſack and hair, bewail your children and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bowe, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues

plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in thoſe days?

18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils: what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.

20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindfull of my ſcourges.

21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall || evils grow upon the earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, ſhall periſh of famine; and the other that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men:

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome clutters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their husbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth moneth bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrows ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battel, and in thoſe evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 [a] He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe:

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives, for || in captivity and famine ſhall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honeſt and vertuous woman:

50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh her ſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity ſhall be taken away out of the earth, and righteouſneſs ſhall reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath not ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [b] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the earth be made, [c] and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the ſtars made, and he knoweth the [d] number of them.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof; he hath meaſured the ſea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the midſt of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

a See 1 Cor. 7. 29, 30, 31.

|| Or, ſon.

b Luke 16 15.

c Gen. 1. 1.

d Pſal. 147. 4.

60 In the deſert hath he made ſprings of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your ſins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himſelf is the judge, fear him: leave off from your ſins and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; ſo ſhall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they ſhall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle, with things offered unto idols.

‖ Or, *being unable to reſiſt.*

69 And they that conſent unto them ſhall be had in deriſion, and in reproch, and troden under foot.

70 For there ſhall be in every place, and in the next cities a great inſurrection upon thoſe that fear the Lord.

71 They ſhall be like mad-men, ſparing none, but ſtill ſpoiling and deſtroying thoſe that fear the Lord.

72 For they ſhall waſte and take away their goods, and caſt them out of their houſes.

73 Then ſhall they be known who are my choſen, and they ſhall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, ſaith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the ſame.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, ſaith the Lord God: let not your ſins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themſelves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their ſins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with buſhes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is ‖ left undreſſed, and is caſt into the fire to be conſumed therewith.

Or, *and ſet.*

TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit his ſtock and devotion in his youth.* 9 *His marriage,* 10 *and captivity.* 13 *His preferment,* 16 *alms, and charity in burying the dead:* 19 *for which he is accuſed and fleeth,* 22 *and after returneth to Nineveh.*

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, ſon of Tobiel, the ſon of Ananiel, the ſon of Aduel, the ſon of Gabael, of the ſeed of Aſael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

‖ Or, *acts.*

2 Who in the time of ‖ Enemeſſar king of the Aſſyrians, was led captive out of [a] Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called † properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aſer.

‖ Or, *Shalmaneſer.*
[a] 2 Kin. 17.3.
† Or, *Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee,* Judg. 4.6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and juſtice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, into the land of the Aſſyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own countrey, in the land of Iſrael, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the houſe of Jeruſalem, which was choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, that all the tribes ſhould ſacrifice *there,* where the temple of the habitation of the moſt High was conſecrated and built for all ages.

† Or, *to the power of Baal,* or, *the god Baal.*
[b] 1 Kin. 12.30.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the houſe of my father Nephthali ſacrificed † unto the [b] heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jeruſalem at the feaſts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Iſrael by an everlaſting decree, [c] having the firſt-fruits, and tenths of increaſe, with that which was firſt ſhorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the prieſts the children of Aaron.

[c] Exod. 22. 29. Deut. 12.6.

7 The firſt tenth part of all increaſe, I gave to the ſons of † Aaron, who miniſtred at Jeruſalem: another tenth part I ſold away, and went and ſpent it every year at Jeruſalem:

† Or, *Levi.*

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, becauſe I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine [d] own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

[d] Num. 36.7.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and thoſe that were of my kindred, did eat of the [e] bread of the Gentiles.

[e] Gen. 43.32.

11 But I kept † my ſelf from eating.

† Or, *my ſoul.*

12 Becauſe I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the moſt High gave me grace and favour before Enemeſſar, ſo that I was his † purveyour.

† Or, *ſinger.*

14 And I went into Media, and left in truſt with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of ſilver.

‖ Or, *in the land or country of Media.*

15 Now

15 Now when Enemeſſar was dead, Sennacherib his ſon reigned in his ſtead; † whoſe eſtate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemeſſar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I ſaw any of my nation dead, or caſt ‖ about the walls of Nineve, [f] I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had ſlain any, when he was come, and [g] fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when ſought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my ſelf; underſtanding that I was ſought for to be put to death, I withdrew my ſelf for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beſides my wife Anna, and my ſon Tobias.

21 And there paſſed not five and fifty days before two of his ſons [h] killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his ſon reigned in his ſtead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels ſon.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the ſignet, and ſteward, and overſeer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers ſon.

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit keepeth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blind. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her husband and ſhe fall out about a kid.

NOW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was reſtored unto me, with my ſon Tobias, in the feaſt of Pentecoſt, which is the holy feaſt of the ſeven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I ſat down to eat.

2 And when I ſaw abundance of meat, I ſaid to my ſon, Go, and bring what poor man ſoever thou ſhalt find out of our brethren, who is mindfull of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and ſaid, Father, one of our nation is ſtrangled, and is caſt out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had taſted of any meat, I ſtart up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the ſun.

5 Then I returned, and waſhed my ſelf, and ate my meat in heavineſs,

6 Remembring that propheſie of [a] Amos, as he ſaid, your feaſts ſhall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the ſun, I went and made a grave and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and ſaid, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [b] who fled away; and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The ſame night alſo I returned from the burial, and ſlept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ ſparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the ſparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and ‖ a whiteneſs came in mine eyes, and I went to the phyſicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nouriſh me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.

12 And when ſhe had ſent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

13 And when it was in my houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtolen? render it to the owners, [c] for it is not lawfull to eat any thing that is ſtolen.

14 [d] But ſhe replied upon me, It is given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abaſhed at her. But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth alſo. 17 An angel is ſent to help them both.

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O Lord, thou art juſt, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truly and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh me not for my ſins and ignorances, and *the ſins of* my fathers, who have ſinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou haſt delivered us [a] for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are diſperſed.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my ſins, and my fathers: becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ diſſolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproched by her fathers maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven hus-

[f] Chap. 1. 19.

‖ Or, ſwallows.

‖ Or, white ſkins.

‖ Or, was hired to ſpin in the womens rooms.

‖ Or, her work.

[g] Deut. 22. 1.

[h] Job 2. 9.

‖ Or, to all thoſe things are known to thee.

[a] Deut. 28. 15, 37.

‖ Or, diſmiſſed, or delivered.

husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowfull, so that she thought to have strangled her self; and she said, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I do this it shall be a reproch unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproch.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near ‖ kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep my self for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproch.

‖ Or, *Esother.*

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self-same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

3 *Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of mony left with Gabael in Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembred [a] the mony, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

[a] Chap. 1.14.

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signifie to him *of the mony* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead bury me, and despise not thy mother, [b] but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

[b] Exod. 20. 12 Eccles. 27.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindfull of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousnes.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 [c] Give alms of thy substance: and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

[c] Prov. 3. 9. Eccles. 4. 1. & 12. 33. Luke 14. 13. Rom. 15. 10.

8 If thou hast abundance, [d] give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thy self against the day of necessity.

10 [e] Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

[e] Eccles. 29. 13.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it, in the sight of the most High.

12 Beware of all [f] whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

[f] 1 Thes. 4. 3.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay, and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the [g] wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

[g] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.

15 [h] Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

[h] Matt. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.

16 [i] Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance [k] give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms.

[i] Luke 4. 13. [k] Matt. 6. 1.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And

10 And now I ſignifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the ſon of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

11 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poor: for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

CHAP. V.

1 Young Tobias ſeeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and ſaith he is his kinſman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her ſons departing.

TObias then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the mony, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the mony.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not: So he went in and ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother, ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he ſaid, Doſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias, the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with me, becauſe I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good ſtock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, ſons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jeruſalem to worſhip, and offered the firſt-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not ſeduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good ſtock.

14 But tell me, what wages ſhall I give thee? wilt thou a drachme a day, and things neceſſary, as to mine own ſon?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return ſafe, I will add ſomething to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then ſaid he to Tobias, Prepare thy ſelf for the journey, and God ſend you a good journey. And when his ſon had prepared all things for the journey, his father ſaid, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, proſper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went both forth, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and ſaid to Tobit, Why haſt thou ſent away our ſon? is he not the ſtaff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuſe in reſpect of our child.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth ſuffice us.

20 Then ſaid Tobit to her, Take no care, my ſiſter; he ſhall return in ſafety, and thine eyes ſhall ſee him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey ſhall be proſperous, and he ſhall return ſafe.

22 Then ſhe made an end of weeping.

‖ *Let not mony be added, but be the aſſeuring of our ſon.*

‖ Or, *ſo long as God hath granted us to live, this is ſufficient.*

CHAP. VI.

1 The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fiſh, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked ſpirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himſelf, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Take the fiſh: and the young man laid hold of the fiſh, and † drew it to land.

4 To whom the angel ſaid, Open the fiſh, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up ſafely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roſted the fiſh, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man ſaid to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fiſh?

7 And he ſaid unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil ſpirit trouble any, we muſt make a ſmoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party ſhall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteneſs in his eyes, and he ſhall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel ſaid to the young man, Brother, to day we ſhall lodge with Raguel, who is thy couſin; he alſo hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will ſpeak for her, that ſhe may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ [a] right of her appertain, ſeeing thou only art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wiſe: now therefore hear me, and I will ſpeak to her father; and when

† Or, *caſt it upon the land.*

‖ Or, *inheritance.*

[a] Num. 27.8. & 36.8.

when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moſes, but he ſhall be guilty of death, becauſe the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man anſwered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to ſeven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the only ſon of my father, and I am afraid, leſt if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked ſpirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but thoſe which come unto her; wherefore I alſo fear leſt I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (becauſe of me) to the grave with ſorrow: for they have no other ſon to bury them.

15 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Doſt thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou ſhouldeſt marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for ſhe ſhall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil ſpirit; for this ſame night ſhall ſhe be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou ſhalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou ſhalt take the ‖ aſhes of perfume, and ſhalt lay upon them, ſome of the heart and liver of the fiſh, and ſhalt make a ſmoke with it:

‖ Or, embers.

17 And the devil ſhall ſmell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou ſhalt come to her, riſe up both of you, and pray to God which is mercifull, who will have pity on you, and ſave you: fear not, for ſhe is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou ſhalt preſerve her, and ſhe ſhall go with thee: moreover, I ſuppoſe that ſhe ſhall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard theſe things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ Or, vehemently.

CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the houſe of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had ſaluted one another, ſhe brought them into the houſe.

2 Then ſaid Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my couſin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they ſaid, We are of the ſons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he ſaid to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinſman? and they ſaid, We know him. Then ſaid he, Is he in good health?

5 And they ſaid, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias ſaid, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kiſſed him, and wept.

7 And bleſſed him, and ſaid unto him, Thou art the ſon of an honeſt and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was ſorrowfull and wept.

8 And likewiſe Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed † a ram of the flock, they ſet ſtore of meat on the table. Then ſaid Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, ſpeak of thoſe things of which thou didſt talk in the way, and let this buſineſs be diſpatched.

† a ſucking ram, or lamb.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel ſaid to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou ſhouldeſt marry my daughter: nevertheleſs I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to ſeven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheleſs, for the preſent be merry. But Tobias ſaid, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and ſwear one to another.

12 Raguel ſaid, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her couſin, and ſhe is thine, and the mercifull God give you good ſucceſs in all things.

‖ Or, law.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and ſhe came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, ſaying, Behold, take her after [a] the law of Moſes, and lead her away to thy father: and he bleſſed them.

[a] Num. 36.6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an inſtrument *of covenants*, and ſealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and ſaid unto her, Siſter, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when ſhe had done as he had bidden her, ſhe brought her thither, and ſhe wept, and ſhe ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and ſaid unto her,

‖ Or, rejoiced.

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy ſorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked ſpirit away, as he was taught. 4 He and his wife riſe up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 But finding him alive, praiſeth God, 19 and maketh a wedding-feaſt.

AND when they had ſupped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ aſhes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fiſh thereupon, and made a ſmoke *therewith*.

‖ Or, embers.

3 The which ſmell when the evil ſpirit had ſmelled, he fled into the utmoſt parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both ſhut in together, Tobias roſe out of the bed, and ſaid, Siſter, ariſe, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to ſay, Bleſſed art thou, O God of our fathers, and bleſſed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever, let the heavens bleſs thee, and all thy creatures.

6 † Thou madeſt Adam, and gaveſt him Eve his wife for an helper and ſtay: of them came mankind: thou haſt ſaid, It is not good that man ſhould be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himſelf.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my ſiſter for luſt, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And ſhe ſaid with him, Amen.

9 So they ſlept both that night. And Raguel aroſe, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* leſt he alſo be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his houſe,

12 He ſaid unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her ſee whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both aſleep,

14 And come forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praiſed God, and ſaid, O God, thou art worthy to be praiſed with all pure and holy praiſe; therefore let thy ſaints praiſe thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praiſe thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praiſed, for thou haſt made me joyfull; and that is not come to me which I ſuſpected; but thou haſt dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praiſed, becauſe thou haſt had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finiſh their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his ſervants to fill the grave,

19 And he kept the wedding-feaſt fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finiſhed, Raguel had ſaid unto him by an oath, that he ſhould not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he ſhould take the half of his goods, and go in ſafety to his father; and ſhould have the reſt when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Tobias ſendeth the angel unto Gabael for the mony.* 6 *The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.*

THen Tobias called Raphael, and ſaid unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a ſervant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the mony, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath ſworn that I ſhall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very ſorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were ſealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias bleſſed his wife.

‖ Or, *Gabael bleſſed Tobias and his wife*, Junius.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife long for their ſon.* 7 *She will not be comforted by her husband.* 10 *Raguel ſendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods,* 12 *and bleſſeth them.*

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit ſaid, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the mony?

3 Therefore he was very ſorry.

4 Then his wife ſaid unto him, My ſon is dead, ſeeing he ſtayeth long; and ſhe began to bewail him, and ſaid,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my ſon, *ſince I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit ſaid, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is ſafe.

7 But ſhe ſaid, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not: my ſon is dead: and ſhe went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceaſed not whole nights to bewail her ſon Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had ſworn that he ſhould ſpend there. Then Tobias ſaid to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to ſee me.

8 But his father in law, ſaid unto him, Tarry with me, and I will ſend to thy father, and they ſhall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias ſaid, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel aroſe, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, ſervants, and cattel, and mony:

11 And he bleſſed them, and ſent them away, ſaying, the God of heaven give you a proſperous journey, my children.

12 And he ſaid to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kiſſed her. Edna alſo ſaid to Tobias, The Lord of heaven reſtore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may ſee thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of ſpecial truſt; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

‖ Or, *to be ſafely kept.*

CHAP. XI.

6 *Tobias mother ſpieth her ſon coming.* 10 *His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his ſight.* 14 *He praiſeth God,* 17 *and welcometh his daughter in law.*

AFter theſe things Tobias went his way praiſing God that he had given him a proſperous journey, and bleſſed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then

2 Then Raphael ſaid to Tobias, Thou knoweſt, brother, how thou didſt leave thy father.

3 Let us haſte before thy wife, and prepare the houſe:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fiſh. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna ſat looking about towards the way for her ſon.

6 And when ſhe eſpied him coming, ſhe ſaid to his father, Behold, thy ſon cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then ſaid Raphael, I know Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he ſhall rub, and the whiteneſs ſhall fall away, and he ſhall ſee thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her ſon, and ſaid unto him, Seeing I have ſeen thee my ſon, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit alſo went forth toward the door, and ſtumbled: but his ſon ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he ſtrake of the gall on his fathers eyes, ſaying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to ſmart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteneſs pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he ſaw his ſon, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O God, and bleſſed is thy name for ever, and bleſſed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou haſt ſcourged and haſt taken pity *on me:* for Behold, I ſee my ſon Tobias. And his ſon went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoycing and praiſing God: and they which ſaw him go, marvelled, becauſe he had received his ſight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, becauſe God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he bleſſed her, ſaying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be bleſſed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *bleſſed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongſt all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brothers ſon came.

‖ Junius, *who is alſo called Nasbas.*

19 And Tobias wedding was kept ſeven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains. 6 But he calleth them both aſide, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was ſeen no more.

THen Tobit called his ſon Tobias, and ſaid unto him, My ſon, ſee that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou muſt give him more.

2 And Tobias ſaid unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of thoſe things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in ſafety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewiſe healed thee.

4 Then the old man ſaid, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he ſaid unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in ſafety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and ſaid unto them, Bleſs God, praiſe him, and magnifie him, and praiſe him for the things which he hath done unto you in the ſight of all that live. It is good to praiſe God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to ſhew forth the works of God; therefore be not ſlack to praiſe him.

‖ Or, with honour.

7 It is good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil ſhall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with faſting, and alms, and righteouſneſs: a little with righteouſneſs is better then much with unrighteouſneſs: it is better to give alms then to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and ſhall purge away all ſin. Thoſe that exerciſe alms and righteouſneſs, ſhall be filled with life:

10 But they that ſin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep cloſe nothing from you. For I ſaid, it was good to keep cloſe the ſecrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didſt pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One; and when thou didſt bury the dead, I was with thee likewiſe.

13 And when thou didſt not delay to riſe up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

† Gr. *to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath ſent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the ſeven holy angels, which preſent the prayers of the ſaints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he ſaid unto them, Fear not, for it ſhall go well with you; praiſe God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praiſe him for ever.

19 [a] All theſe days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did ſee a viſion.

a Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 3. Judg. 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that ſent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they aroſe, they ſaw him no more.

22 Then

22 Then they confeſſed the great and wonderfull works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thankſgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and ſaid, Bleſſed be God that liveth for ever, and bleſſed be his kingdom.

2 [a] For he doth ſcourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confeſs him before the Gentiles, ye children of Iſrael: for he hath ſcattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatneſs, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will ſcourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath ſcattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore ſee what he will do with you, and confeſs him with your whole mouth, and praiſe the Lord of might, and extol the everlaſting King. In the land of my captivity do I praiſe him, and declare his might and majeſty to a ſinfull nation: O ye ſinners, turn and do juſtice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my ſoul ſhall praiſe the King of heaven, and ſhall rejoyce in his greatneſs.

8 Let all men ſpeak, and let all praiſe him for his righteouſneſs.

9 O Jeruſalem the holy city, [b] he will ſcourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the ſons of the righteous.

10 Give praiſe to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praiſe the everlaſting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and [c] let him make joyfull there in thee thoſe that are captives, and love in thee for ever thoſe that are miſerable.

11 Many nations ſhall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations ſhall praiſe thee with great joy.

12 Curſed *are* all they which hate thee, and bleſſed ſhall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the juſt: for they ſhall be gathered together, and ſhall bleſs the Lord of the juſt.

14 O bleſſed *are* they which love thee, *for* they ſhall rejoyce in thy [d] peace: bleſſed *are* they which have been ſorrowfull for all thy ſcourges; for they ſhall rejoyce for thee, when they have ſeen all thy glory, and ſhall be glad for ever.

15 Let my ſoul bleſs God the great king.

16 For Jeruſalem ſhall be built up with ſapphires, and emeralds, and precious ſtone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and ſtones of Ophir.

18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay Alleluia; and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon.* 8 *ſpecially to leave Nineve.* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried.* 12 *Tobias removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and there died, after he had heard of the deſtruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he [a] increaſed in the fear of the Lord God, and praiſed him.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his ſon, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſon, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely believe thoſe things which Jonas the prophet ſpake of Nineve; that it ſhall be overthrown, and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media; and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land; and Jeruſalem ſhall be deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall be burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time;

5 [a] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they ſhall build a temple, but not like to the firſt, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they ſhall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jeruſalem gloriouſly, and the houſe of God ſhall be built in it [b] for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have ſpoken thereof.

6 And all nations ſhall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and ſhall bury their idols.

7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the Lord, and his people ſhall confeſs God, and the Lord ſhall exalt his people; and all thoſe which love the Lord God in truth and juſtice, ſhall rejoyce, ſhewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now my ſon, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and ſhew thy ſelf mercifull and juſt, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my ſon, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkneſs, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was [a] ſaved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkneſs. [b] Manaſſes gave alms, and eſcaped the ſnares of death [c] which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare, and periſhed.

11 Wherefore now, my ſon, conſider what alms doeth, and how righteouſneſs doth deliver. When he had ſaid theſe things, he gave up the ghoſt

[a] Or, did more and more fear.

[a] Ezra 3. & 6. 14.

[b] For ever, is not in the Roman copy.

[a] Or, preſerved.

[b] Junius readeth Ninzbat.

[c] Rom. which he had ſet.

ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and ‖ he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law.

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their ſubſtance, and his father Tobits.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and ſeven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the deſtruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonoſor and Aſſuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

‖ Or, they.

‖ Or, poſſeſſed.

JUDITH.

CHAP I.

2 *Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane.* 5 *Nabuchodonoſor maketh war againſt him,* 7 *and craveth aid.* 12 *He threatneth thoſe that would not aid him,* 15 *and killeth Arphaxad,* 16 *and returneth to Nineve.*

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonoſor, who reigned in Nineve the great city, (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of ſtones hewen, three cubits broad, and ſix cubits long, and made the height of the wall ſeventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And ſet the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threeſcore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raiſed to the height of ſeventy cubits, and the breadth of them was fourty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the ſetting in aray of his footmen)

5 Even in thoſe days king Nabuchodonoſor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tygris, and Hydaſpe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the ſons of Chelod, aſſembled themſelves to the battel.

7 Then Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, ſent unto all that dwelt in Perſia, and to all that dwelt weſt-ward, and to thoſe that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the ſea-coaſt,

8 And to thoſe amongſt the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Eſdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jeruſalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameſſe, and all the land of Geſem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, neither went they with him to the battel: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they ſent away his ambaſſadors from them without effect, and with diſgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonoſor was very angry with all this countrey, and ſware by his throne and kingdom, that he would ſurely be avenged upon all thoſe coaſts of Cilicia, and Damaſcus, and Syria, and that he would ſlay with the ſword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two ſeas.

13 Then he marched in battle-aray with his power againſt king Arphaxad in the ſeventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battel: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horſemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and ſpoiled the ſtreets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into ſhame.

15 He took alſo Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and ſmote him through with his darts, and deſtroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of ſundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his eaſe and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

4 *Holofernes is appointed general,* 11 *and charged to ſpare none that will not yeeld.* 15 *His army and proviſion:* 23 *the places which he won and waſted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the firſt month, there was talk in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, that he ſhould, as he ſaid, avenge himſelf on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his ſecret counſel, and [a] concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

[a] 1 Sam. 20.7. & 25.17.

3 Then they decreed to deſtroy all fleſh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counſel, Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and ſaid unto him,

† Gr. ſecond man.

5 Thus ſaith the great king, the lord of the whole

whole earth, Behold, thou ſhalt go forth from my preſence, and take with thee men that truſt in their own ſtrength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thouſand; and the number of horſes with their riders, twelve thouſand.

6 And thou ſhalt go againſt all the weſt-countrey, becauſe they diſobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou ſhalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath againſt them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a ſpoil unto them:

8 So that their ſlain ſhall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river ſhall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmoſt parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore ſhalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coaſts: and if they will yeeld themſelves unto thee, thou ſhalt reſerve them for me till the day of their puniſhment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes ſpare them; but put them to the ſlaughter, and ſpoil them whereſoever thou goeſt.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatſoever I have ſpoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou tranſgreſs none of the commandments of thy lord, but accompliſh them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the preſence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Aſſur,

15 And he muſtered the choſen men for the battel, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thouſand, and twelve thouſand archers on horſeback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and aſſes for their carriages, a very great number; and ſheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their proviſion:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and ſilver out of the kings houſe.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonoſor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth weſt-ward with their chariots, and horſemen, and their choſen footmen.

20 A great multitude alſo of ſundry countreys came with them like locuſts, and like the ſand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve, three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen and horſemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-countrey;

23 And deſtroyed Phud and Lud, and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Iſmael, which were toward the wilderneſs at the ſouth of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheep-cotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus, in the time of wheat-harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countreys, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aſcalon, feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 *They of the ſea-coaſts intreat for peace.* 7 *Holofernes is received there.* 8 *Yet he deſtroyed their gods, that they might worſhip only Nabuchodonoſor.* 9 *He cometh near to Judea.*

SO they ſent ambaſſadours unto him, to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea-coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet gariſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the countrey round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over againſt the † great ſtrait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*
‖ Or, *Doted.*
Dothan, Junius. Gen. 37. 17.
† Gr. *great ſaw.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

4 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the paſſages. 9 All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.

NOW the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels and the altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

‖ Or, *out of Judea.*

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham which is over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon toward the ‖ open countrey, near to Dothaim,

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*
‖ Or, *plain.*

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill-countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſie to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait, ‖ for two men at the moſt.

‖ Or, *two againſt all.*

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim, the high prieſt had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *governours.*

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattel, and every ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants bought with mony put ſackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproch, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many days in all Judea and Jeruſalem, before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviſeth, not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill-countrey, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countreys.

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon and all the governours of the ſea-coaſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the weſt?

5 [a] Then ſaid Achior the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countreys: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

[a] Chap. 11. 5.

6 This people are deſcended of the Chaldeans:

7 [b] And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

[b] Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their anceſtours, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many days.

‖ Or, *went out of.*

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattel.

[c] Gen. 12. 1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in [d] brick, and made them ſlaves.

[d] Exod. 1. 8.

12 Then

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the [c] Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And [f] God dried the red sea before them,

14 And [g] brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Hesbon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-countrey.

16 [h] And they cast forth before them, the Chananite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many days.

17 And whilest they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But [i] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, [k] and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But [l] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and [l] are seated in the hill-countrey; for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battel.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Holofernes despiseth God.* 7 *He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away.* 14 *The Bethulians receive and bear him.* 18 *They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.*

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counsel was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations;

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their bloud, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill-countrey, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy self in thy mind, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill-countrey, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling, kept them from coming up, by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governours of the city:

15 Which were in those days, Ozias the son of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel,

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And

17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia,* 7 *and stoppeth the water from them.* 22 *They faint, and murmure against the governours,* 30 *who promise to yield within five days.*

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take afore-hand the ascents of the hill-countrey, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelom.

‖ *From Dothaim,* Junius. † Gr. *the beanfield.*

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all night.

6 But in the second day, Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our Lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my Lord, fight not against them in battle-aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward, because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-countrey over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chus, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.

‖ Or, *wells.*

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

24 God be [a] judge between us and you: for

[a] Ezek. 35. 11.

you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Aſſur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath ſold us into their hands, that we ſhould be thrown down before them with thirſt, and great deſtruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a ſpoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a ſpoil unto them, then to die for thirſt: for we will be his ſervants, that our ſouls may live, and not ſee the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witneſs againſt you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which puniſheth us according to our ſins, and the ſins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have ſaid this day.

29 Then there was great weeping with one conſent in the midſt of the aſſembly, and they cryed unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then ſaid Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which ſpace the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forſake us utterly.

31 And if theſe days paſs, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he diſperſed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and ſent the women and children into their houſes: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The ſtate and behaviour of Judith a widow. 8 She blameth the governours for their promiſe of yield, 17 and adviſeth them to truſt in God. 28 They excuſe their promiſe. 32 She promiſeth to do ſomething for them.

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the ſon of Ox, the ſon of Joſeph, the ſon of Oziel, the ſon of Elcia, the ſon of Ananias, the ſon of Gedeon, the ſon of Raphaim, the ſon of Acitho, the ſon of Eliu, the ſon of Eliab, the ſon of Nathanael, the ſon of ‖ Samael, the ſon of Salaſadai, the ſon of Iſrael.

2 And Manaſſes was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harveſt.

3 For as he ſtood overſeeing them that bound ſheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her houſe three years and four months.

5 And ſhe made her a tent upon the top of her houſe, and put on ſackcloth upon her loyns, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And ſhe faſted all the days of her widowhood, ſave the eves of the ſabbaths, and the ſabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feaſts, and ſolemn days of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 She was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Manaſſes had left her gold and ſilver, and men-ſervants and maid-ſervants, and cattel, and lands, ‖ and ſhe remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and ſhe kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for ſhe feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhe heard the evil words of the people againſt the governour, that they fainted for lack of water, (for Judith had heard all [a] the words that Ozias had ſpoken unto them, and that he had ſworn to deliver the city unto the Aſſyrians after five days.)

[a] Chap. 7.30,31.

10 Then ſhe ſent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that ſhe had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and ſhe ſaid unto them, Hear me now, O ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have ſpoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, unleſs within theſe days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and ſtand inſtead of God amongſt the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you ſhall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within theſe five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to deſtroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ bind the counſels of the Lord our God: for [b] God is not as man, that he may be threatned; neither is he as the ſon of man, that he ſhould be wavering.

‖ Or, *engage.*

[b] Num. 23.19.

17 Therefore let us wait for ſalvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it pleaſe him.

18 For there aroſe none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe days, neither tribe nor family, nor ‖ people nor city among us, which worſhip gods made with hands, [c] as hath been aforetime.

‖ Or, *town.*

[c] Judg. 2. 11. & 4.1. & 6.1.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were given to the ſword, and for a ſpoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God, therefore we truſt that he will not deſpiſe us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken ſo, all Judea ſhall lie waſte, and our ſanctuary ſhall be ſpoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And ‖ the ſlaughter of our brethren, and

‖ Or, *fear.*

the captivity of the countrey, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereſoever we ſhall be in bondage, and we ſhall be an offence and a reproach to all them that poſſeſs us.

23 For our ſervitude ſhall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God ſhall turn it to diſhonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us ſhew an example to our brethren, becauſe their hearts depend upon us, and the ſanctuary, and the houſe, and the altar reſt upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

[d] Gen. 22.1. 26 Remember what things he did to [d] Abraham, and how he tried Iſaac, and what happened to [e] Jacob in Meſopotamia of Syria, when he kept the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother.

[e] Gen. 28.7. 27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth ſcourge them that come near unto him to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her, All that thou haſt ſpoken, haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words.

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſdom is manifeſted; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon our ſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which ſhall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 Judith humbleth her ſelf. 2 and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.

THen Judith fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was clothed; and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

2 O Lord God of my father [a] Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach, (for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo, and yet they did ſo)

[a] Gen. 34.25.

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they died their bed in blood, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided amongſt thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after; thou haſt thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine, were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horſe and man; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen; they truſt in ſhield and ſpear, and bow and ſling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakeſt the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 [b] Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtatelineſs by the hand of a woman.

[b] Judg. 4.21. 11 [c] For thy power ſtandeth not in multitudes, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art the God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope.

[c] 1 Sam. 2.3. Pſ. 146.6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and

and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 *Judith doth ſet forth her ſelf.* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp.* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

NOW after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath-days, and in her feaſt-days,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed her ſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her huſband.

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her ſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo ſhe folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee grace, and accompliſh thine enterpriſes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof you have ſpoken with me: ſo they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her;

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill-countrey, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, *and they prepared a chariot for her.*

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Holofernes aſketh Judith the cauſe of her coming.* 6 *She telleth him how and when he may prevail.* 20 *He is much pleaſed with her wiſdom and beauty.*

THen ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the

words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine hand-maid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine hand-maid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattel, and the fowls of the air ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderfull in feats of war.

‖ Or, *in favour.*

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did ſpeak in thy council; we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

‖ Or, *gat him.*

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſt-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had ſanctified and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a license from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their preſence, and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem, and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof, and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and a dog ſhall not ſo much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

‖ Or, *Lord.* ‖ Or, *according to my knowledge.*

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautifull in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Judith will not eat of Holofernes meat: ſhe tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray.* 13 *Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes,* 20 *who for joy of her company drunk much.*

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was ſet, and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith ſaid, I will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed her ſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the riſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſwade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked her ſelf with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her, over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in, and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more than all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her ſtrength. 7 She cut off his head while he ſlept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia. 17 They ſaw it, and commend her.

NOW when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſt to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds; for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with [a] wine.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterpriſes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approched to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, (I ſay) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt High God, above all

the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruine, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 Achior heareth Judith ſhew what ſhe had done, and is circumciſed. 11 The head of Holofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.

THen ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [a] head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls. a 2 Mac. 15.35.

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and ſet you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armour, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Holofernes, but ſhall not find him: then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do theſe things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias; and when he was come and ſaw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the aſſembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judiths feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midſt of the people, all that ſhe had done from the day that ſhe went forth until that hour ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyfull noiſe in their city.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumciſed the fleſh of his foreskin, and was joyned unto the houſe of Iſrael, unto this day.

11 And aſſoon as the morning aroſe, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ſtraits of the mountain.

12 But when the Aſſyrians ſaw them, they ſent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers. Or, ſcouts.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and ſaid to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the ſlaves have been bold to come down againſt us to battel, that they may be utterly deſtroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had lien with Judith.

15 But becauſe none anſwered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him caſt upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 † Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and ſighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments. † Thus,

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cryed,

18 Theſe ſlaves have dealt treacherouſly; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought ſhame upon the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Aſſyrians army heard theſe words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noiſe throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 The Aſſyrians are chaſed and ſlain. 8 The high prieſt cometh to ſee Judith. 11 The ſtuff of Holofernes is given to Judith. 13 The women crown her with a garland.

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were aſtoniſhed at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, ſo that there was no man that durſt abide in the ſight of his neighbour, but ruſhing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-countrey.

3 They alſo that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Iſrael, every one that was a warriour among them, ruſhed out upon them.

4 Then ſent Ozias to Betomaſthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coaſts of Iſrael, ſuch as ſhould tell the things that were done, and that all ſhould ruſh forth upon their enemies to deſtroy them.

5 Now when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they all fell upon them, with one conſent, and ſlew them unto Chobai: likewiſe alſo they that came from Jeruſalem and from all the hill-countrey (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were

were in Galaad and in Galilee, ‖ chaſed them with great ſlaughter, until they were paſt Damaſcus and the borders thereof.

6 And the reſidue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Aſſur, and ſpoiled them, and were greatly inriched.

7 And the children of Iſrael that returned from the ſlaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many ſpoils: for the multitude was very great.

‖ Then Joacim the high prieſt, and the ancients of the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Jeruſalem, came to behold the good things that God had ſhewed to Iſrael, and to ſee Judith, and to ſalute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they bleſſed her with one accord, and ſaid unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jeruſalem, thou art the great glory of Iſrael, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou haſt done all theſe things by thine hand: thou haſt done much good to Iſrael, and God is pleaſed therewith: bleſſed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people ſaid, So be it.

11 And the people ſpoiled the camp, the ſpace of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and veſſels, and all his ſtuff: and ſhe took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carrs, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Iſrael ran together to ſee her, and bleſſed her, and made a dance among them for her: and ſhe took branches in her hand, and gave alſo to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and ſhe went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Iſrael followed in their armour with garlands, and with ſongs in their mouthes.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The ſong of Judith.* 19 *She dedicateth the ſtuff of Holofernes.* 23 *She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour.* 24 *All Iſrael did lament her death.*

Then Judith began to ſing this thankſgiving in all Iſrael, and all the people ſang after her this ſong of praiſe.

2 And Judith ſaid, Begin unto my God with cymbrels, ſing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new pſalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongſt the camps in the midſt of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that perſecuted me.

4 Aſſur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thouſands of his army, the [a] multitude whereof ſtopped the torrents, and the horſemen have covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the ſword, and daſh the ſucking children againſt the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a ſpoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath diſappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the ſons of the Titans ſmite him, nor high giants ſet upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For ſhe put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of thoſe that were oppreſſed in Iſrael, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her ſandals raviſhed his eyes, her beauty took his mind priſoner, and the ſauchion paſſed through his neck,

10 The Perſians quaked at her boldneſs, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardineſs.

11 Then my afflicted ſhouted for joy, and my weak ones cried loud; but ‖ they were aſtoniſhed; theſe lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The ſons of the damſels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they periſhed by the battel of the Lord.

13 I will ſing unto the Lord ‖ a new ſong: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderfull in ſtrength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures ſerve thee: for thou ſpakeſt, and they were made, thou didſt ſend forth thy ſpirit, and created them, and there is none that can reſiſt thy voice.

15 For the fountains ſhall be moved from their foundation with the waters, the rocks ſhall melt as wax at thy preſence: yet thou art merciſull to them that fear thee.

16 For all ſacrifice is too little for a ſweet ſavour unto thee, and all the fat is not ſufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that riſe up againſt my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in the fleſh; and they ſhall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now aſſoon as they entred into Jeruſalem, they worſhipped the Lord; and aſſoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith alſo dedicated all the ſtuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which ſhe had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feaſting in Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary, for the ſpace of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own poſſeſſion, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

‖ Or, ſmote.

† Or, mitre.

‖ Or, confounded. ‖ the Aſſyrians.

‖ Or, a ſong of praiſe.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses.

‖ Or, sepulchre.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her [b] seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were neerest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the neerest of her kindred. [b] Gen. 50.10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The rest of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greek.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THen Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember [a] a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

[a] See Chap. 11. 2, &c.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water, this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the names of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cryed to God and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgment before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness, before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 The stock and quality of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus his son brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabochodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkness and obscurity: tribulation and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.

AND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 [a] And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hand upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them. [a] Esth. 2. 21. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 How-

6 Howbeit Aman the ſon of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, thought to moleſt Mardocheus and his people, becauſe of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copy of the kings letters to deſtroy the Jews. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

THE copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth theſe things to the princes and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with preſumption of my authority, but carrying my ſelf alway with equity and mildneſs, I purpoſed to ſettle my ſubjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for paſſage to the utmoſt coaſts, to renew peace which is deſired of all men.

3 Now when I asked my counſellors how this might be brought to paſs, Aman, that excelled in wiſdom among us, and was approved for his conſtant good will, and ſtedfaſt fidelity, and had the honour of the ſecond place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was ſcattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually deſpiſed the commandments of kings, ſo as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot go forward.

5 Seeing then we underſtand that this people alone is continually in oppoſition unto all men, differing in the ſtrange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly eſtabliſhed:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) ſhall all with their wives and children be utterly deſtroyed by the ſword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this preſent year:

7 That they, who of old, and now alſo are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſettled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the king Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee.

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bowe down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael, to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Deſpiſe not the portion which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine own ſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praiſe thy name: and ‖ deſtroy not the mouthes of them that praiſe thee, O Lord.

‖ Or, ſhut, or ſtop not. Gr. mightily.

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt † earneſtly unto the Lord, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The prayer of queen Eſther for her ſelf and her people

QUeen Eſther alſo being in fear of death, reſorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and inſtead of precious ointments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me, deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 [a] For my danger is in mine hand.

a 1 Sam. 28.21. Job 13.14. Pſa. 119.109.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.

6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheleſs, it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to ſet forth the praiſes of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleſhly king for ever.

† Gr. vain things.

11 O Lord, give not thy ſceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall: but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example that hath begun this againſt us.

† Gr. be not.

12 Re-

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy ſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord; thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. every ſtranger.

16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhor the ſign of my † high eſtate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I ſhew my ſelf, and that I abhor it as a menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my ſelf,

† Gr. pride.

† Gr. quiet, or private.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed the kings feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, ſince the day † that I was brought hither to this preſent, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

† Gr. of my change.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the miſchievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Eſther cometh into the kings preſence. 7 He looketh angerly, and ſhe fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when ſhe had ended her prayer, ſhe laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriouſly adorned, after ſhe had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, ſhe took two maids with her,

3 And upon the one ſhe leaned, as carrying her ſelf ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, delicately.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And ſhe was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerfull and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguiſh for fear.

‖ Or, roſe-coloured. ‖ Or, as amiable, or ſmiling.

6 Then having paſſed through all the doors, ſhe ſtood before the king, who ſat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majeſty, all glittering with gold and precious ſtones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that ſhone with majeſty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her ſelf upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, with her, or, by her

8 Then God changed the ſpirit of the king into mildneſs, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till ſhe came to her ſelf again, and comforted her with loving words, and ſaid unto her,

† Gr. in an agony.

9 Eſther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou ſhalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near.

‖ Or, in verſe as ſenior.

11 And ſo he held up his golden ſcepter, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and ſaid, Speak unto me.

13 Then ſhe ſaid unto him, I ſaw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majeſty.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as ſhe was ſpeaking, ‖ ſhe fell down for fainneſs.

‖ Or, her fall is from.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his ſervants comforted her.

CHAP XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he revoketh Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to deſtroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth that day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governours of an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithfull ſubjects, greeting.

Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11 cap. 4.

‖ Or, and eſpecial to us.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;

† Gr. their benefactors.

3 And endeavour to hurt not our ſubjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practiſe alſo againſt thoſe that do them good:

4 And take not only thankfulneſs away from among men, but alſo lifted up with the gloriouſ words of ‖ lewd perſons ‖ that were never good they think to eſcape the juſtice of God, that ſeeth all things, and hateth evil.

‖ Or, wicked. Gr. that never did profeſſion. ‖ Or, of our friends put in truſt to manage

5 Oftentimes alſo fair ſpeech ‖ of thoſe that are put in truſt to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent bloud, and hath enwrapped them in remedileſs calamities;

6 Beguiling with the falſhood and deceit of the lewd diſpoſition, the innocency and goodneſs of fair. princes.

7 Now ye may ſee this, as we have declared, not ſo much by ancient hiſtories, as ye may, if ye ſearch what hath been wickedly done of late through the peſtilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we muſt take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purpoſes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the ſon of Amadatha, being indeed a ſtranger from the Perſian bloud, and far diſtant from our goodneſs, and as a ſtranger received of us,

11 Had ſo far forth obtained the favour that we ſhew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next perſon unto the king.

12 But

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:
13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.
14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.
15 But we find that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil-doers, but live by most just laws.
16 And that they be children of the most High and most mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.
17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.
18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.
19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.
20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.
21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.
22 You shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:
23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well-affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.
24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hatefull to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

The WISDOM of *SOLOMON*.

CHAP. I.

1 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdom herself. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 For God created not death.

LOve [a] righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicity of heart seek him.
2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him.
3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tryed, ‖ reproveth the unwise.
4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.
5 [r] For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.
6 For wisdom is a [s] loving spirit: and will not acquit a blasphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.
7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.
8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.
9 For inquisition shall be made into the councels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifestation of his wicked deeds.
10 For the ear of jealousie heareth all things and the noise of murmurings is not hid.
11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, slayeth the soul.
12 Seek not death in the errour of your life: and pull not upon your selves [t] destruction, with the works of your hands.
13 For [u] God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.
14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.
15 For righteousness is immortal.
16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blind them.

FOR the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, [a] Our life is short and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.
2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been:

‖ Or, slandereth.
[t] Deut. 4.23,24.
[u] Ezek. 18.32. & 33.11.
[a] Job 7.1.
[b] Mat. 22. 23. 1 Cor. 15.32.

for

for the breath in our noſtrils is as ſmoke, and a little ſpark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguiſhed, our body ſhall be turned into aſhes, and our ſpirit ſhall vaniſh as the || ſoft air,

|| Or, *moiſt.*

4 And our name ſhall be forgotten in time, and no man ſhall have our works in remembrance, and our life ſhall paſs away as the trace of a cloud, and ſhall be diſperſed as a miſt that is driven away with the beams of the ſun, and || overcome with the heat thereof.

|| Or, *oppreſſed.*

5 [c] For our time is a very ſhadow that paſſeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for || it is faſt ſealed, ſo that no man cometh again.

[c] 1 Chr. 29.15.

|| Or, *he.*

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things [d] that are preſent: and let us || ſpeedily uſe the creatures like as in youth.

[d] Iſa.22. 13.& 56. 12. 1 Cor 15.32.

7 Let us fill our ſelves with coſtly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the ſpring paſs by us.

|| Or, *earneſtly.*

8 Let us crown our ſelves with roſe-buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our || voluptuouſneſs: let us leave tokens of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

|| Or, *jollity.*

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: becauſe he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and he [e] calleth himſelf the child of the Lord.

[e] Mat.27. 43 Joh. 19.7.

14 He was made [f] to reprove our thoughts.

[f] Joh.7.7. Eph.5.13.

15 [g] He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another faſhion.

[g] Iſa. 53.3

16 We are eſteemed of him as || counterfeits: he abſtaineth from our ways as from filthineſs: [h] he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

|| Or, *falſe coin.*

[h] Num. 23.10.

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the juſt man be the [i] ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

[i] Pſal.22. 8,9. Mat. 27.43.

19 Let us [k] examine him with deſpitefulneſs and torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

[k] Jer. 11.19.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhamefull death: for by his own ſaying he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteouſneſs; nor † diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

† Or. *preferred, or eſteemed the reward.*

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an [l] image of his own eternity.

[l] 1 Cor.11. 7. & 15.49. 2 Cor.3.18. Col.3.10.

24 [m] Nevertheleſs, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do find it.

[m] Gen. 3.13.

CHAP. III.

1 *The godly are happy in their death,* 5 *and in their troubles.* 10 *The wicked are not, nor their children.* 13 *But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children.* 16 *For the adulterer and his ſeed ſhall periſh.*

BUT [a] the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

[a] 1 Pet. 3.3

2 [b] In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and their departure is taken for miſery,

[b] Chap. 5.4

3 And their going from us to be utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men: yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.

[c] Rom. 8. 24. 1 Cor. 15. 1 Pet. 1.3.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly || rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them || worthy for himſelf.

[d] Or, *tempted.* Wiſd. 11.9. Deut. 8.2.

6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

7 And in the time of their viſitation, [e] they ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

[e] Or, *ſhall.* [f] Mat. 19.28. 1 Cor. 6.2.

8 They [f] ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord ſhall reign for ever.

9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: || and ſuch as be faithfull in love ſhall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

Or, *and ſuch as be faithfull ſhall remain with him in love.*

10 But the [g] ungodly ſhall be puniſhed according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forſaken the Lord.

[g] Mat. 3.42.

11 For whoſo deſpiſeth wiſdom and nurture, he is miſerable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitfull, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are || fooliſh, and their children wicked.

Or, *ſuch as are unchaſte.*

13 Their offſpring is curſed: wherefore bleſſed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the ſinfull bed: ſhe [h] ſhall have fruit in the viſitation of ſouls.

[h] Iſa. 54.1.

14 And *bleſſed is* the [i] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given † the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance || in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

[i] Iſa. 56.4.

† Or, *according to faith.*

Or, *among the holy people.*

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall not || come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

Or, *be partakers of the things.*

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of || trial.

Or, *hearing.*

19 For

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thrive. 6 They shall witness against their parents. 7 The just die young, and are happy. 19 The miserable end of the wicked.

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have vertue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: [a] it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; [b] yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

5 The [c] unperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawfull † beds, are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 [d] He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring ‖ concupiscence doth † undermine the simple mind.

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he to take him away from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him: but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproch among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

‖ Or, to the casting up of the account.

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confess their errour, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and war against the wicked.

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldness, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproch.

‖ Or, parable.

4 [a] We fools accounted his life madness; and his end to be without honour.

[a] Chap. 3.2.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints?

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied our selves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

‖ Or, filled our selves, or perfected.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are [b] passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by;

[b] 1 Chr. 29.15.

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves;

Chap. 2. 5.

11 [c] Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air, being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

[c] Pro. 30.19.
‖ Or, flieth.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, assoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of vertue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

‖ Job 8.9.

14 [d] For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that

† Gr. thistle-down.

that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the ‖ smoke which is [c] dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and a beautifull crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his jealousie for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He shall put on [f] righteousnes as a breastplate, and true judgment in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take ‖ holines for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunder-bolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone-bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the flouds shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For [a] power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For [b] mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no [c] mans person, neither shall he stand in aw of any mans greatnes: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore tryal shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, *O kings*, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holines holily, shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall find ‖ what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words, desire them, and she shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, [d] she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making her self first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travel: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her self favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of ‖ discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth up to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy, for such a man shall have no fellowship with

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 7 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

I My self also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with [b] sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swadling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 [f] For

‖ Or, chaff.
[e] Psal. 1. 4. & 103. 14. Pro. 10. 25 & 11. 7. Jam. 1. 10, 11.

‖ Or, palace. Unless the word be taken unproperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17.
[f] Isa. 59. 16, 17.

‖ Or, equity.

[a] Rom. 13. 1, 2.

[b] Luke 12. 47, 48.
[c] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Ecclus 35. 12, 16. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11 Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17

‖ Or, discipline.

[d] Deut. 30. 11. John 7. 17.

[b] Job 10. 10. Eccles 4. 6.

6 [a] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore [b] I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I [c] preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her in stead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 [d] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoyced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate her liberally: I do not hide her riches.

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use, ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 ‖ God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements.

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the sun*, and the change of seasons.

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the vertues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, † one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For she is the [e] brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirrour of the power of God, and the [f] image of his goodness.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in her self, ‖ she maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautifull then the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *He is in love with wisdom:* 4. *for he that hath it, hath every good thing.* 21 *It cannot be had but from God.*

Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ sweetly doth she order all things.

2 I loved her and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired ‖ to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is ‖ privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; [a] what is richer then wisdom [b] that worketh all things?

6 And if [c] prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she ‖ would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 [d] I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 [e] When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: If I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover, [f] by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

15 Hor-

[a] Heb. 1 5.
[b] 1 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 13.
‖ Or, *createth.*
‖ Or, *profitably.*
‖ Or, *to marry her to my self.*
‖ Or, *teacher.*
‖ Or, *observer.*
[a] Chap. 7. 8, 9.
[b] Chap. 7. 22.
[c] Exod. 31. 3, 6.
[d] 1 Kin. 3. 28.
[e] Job 29. 8, 9, 10.
[f] Ver. 17.
‖ Or, *govern.*

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me, I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖ Or, *appear.*

16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my self with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

‖ Or, *being entred into mine house*

17 Now when I considered these things in my self, and [g] pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, [h] is immortality,

[g] Pro.7.3
[h] ver. 13.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, *fame.*
‖ Or, *marry her.*

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

‖ Or, *went.*

CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, [a] who hast made all things with thy word,

[a] Gen.1. Psal.33.9. John 1.3.

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should [b] have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

[b] Gen. 1.28.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

4 Give [c] me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

[c] 1 Kin. 3.9.

5 For I [d] thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.

[d] Psal.86.16 & 116.16

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a [e] king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

[e] 1 Chr.29. 5. 2 Chr. 1.9.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, [f] a resemblance of the holy tabernacle [g] which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

[f] Heb.8.5
[g] Mat. 25. 34. Heb. 11.10.

9 And [h] wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

[h] Pro.8.22 John 1.1, 2,3,10.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, *by her power, or glory.*

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

13 For [i] what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

[i] Isa.40. 13. Rom. 11.34. 1 Cor.2. 16.

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

‖ Or, *fearful.*

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and [k] the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

[k] 2 Cor. 5.1,4.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

† Or, *at hand.*

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and sent thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

SHE preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And [a] gave him power to rule all things.

[a] Gen. 1.28.

3 [b] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

[b] Gen.4.8

4 For whose cause the [c] earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

[c] Gen. 7.21.

5 Moreover, [d] the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and [e] kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward his son.

[d] Gen. 11.9.
[e] Gen. 12.1. Or,

6 [f] When the ungodly perished, she delivered [g] the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities.

[f] Gen. 19.18. 2 Pet. 2.7.
[g] Gen. 19.22.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness; and a [h] standing pillar of salt [i] is a monument of an unbelieving soul.

[h] Gen. 19.26.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they got not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When [l] the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge

[l] Gen. 35.1,2.

ledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 [z] In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and [1] in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger then all.

13 [a] When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 [a] She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entred into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and [o] withstood dreadfull kings in wonders and signs,

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night-season:

18 [p] Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and [q] praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is mercifull to all.

SHE prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 [a] They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 [b] They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and [c] water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetual running river [d] troubled with foul bloud,

7 For a manifest reproof [e] of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirst then, [f] how thou hadst punished their adversaries. [f] Exod. 7.20.

9 For when they were tryed, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner then the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had some feeling of the Lord. ‖ Or, *perceived.*

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that [s] wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished. [s] Chap. 12.23.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure, in number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. ‖ Or, *little weight.*

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But [t] thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls. [t] Chap. 12.16.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Chanaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could controul him?

19 *But by ſparing them he taught us.* 27 *They were puniſhed with their gods.*

FOR thine uncorruptible ſpirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſteneſt thou them by little and little, that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers, both thoſe ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, *ancient.*

4 Whom thou hatedſt for doing moſt odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

‖ Or, *ſorceries.*

5 And alſo [a] thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of mans fleſh, and the feaſts of bloud;

[a] Chap. 14.23.

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crue, and the parents that killed with their own hands, ſouls deſtitute of help:

7 That the land which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children.

‖ Or, *new inhabitants.*

8 Nevertheleſs, even thoſe thou ſparedſt as men, and didſt ſend [b] waſps, forerunners of thine hoſt, to deſtroy them by little and little:

[b] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24.12.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battel, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a [c] curſed ſeed from the beginning, neither didſt thou for fear of any man give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

[c] Gen. 9.25.

12 For who ſhall ſay, [d] What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgment? or who ſhall accuſe thee for the nations that periſh, whom thou haſt made? or who ſhall come to ſtand ‖ againſt thee ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

[d] Rom. 9.20.

‖ Or, *in thy preſence.* ‖ Or, *a revenger*

13 For neither is there any God but thou, that [e] careth for all, to whom thou mighteſt ſhew that thy judgment is not unright.

[e] 1 Pet. 5.7

14 Neither ſhall king or tyrant be able to ſet his face againſt thee, for any whom thou haſt puniſhed.

15 For ſo much then as thou art righteous thy ſelf, thou ordereſt all things righteouſly: [f] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deſerved to be puniſhed.

[f] Job 10.2

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteouſneſs, and [g] becauſe thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

[g] Chap. 11.26.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou ſheweſt thy ſtrength, and among them that know it, thou makeſt their boldneſs manifeſt.

‖ Or, *perfect.*

18 But thou, maſtering thy power, judgeſt with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayeſt uſe power when thou wilt:

19 But by ſuch works haſt thou taught thy people, that the juſt man ſhould be merciſull, and haſt made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou giveſt repentance for ſins.

20 For if [h] thou didſt puniſh the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with ſuch deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

[h] Rom. 9.22.

21 With how great circumſpection didſt thou judge thine own ſons, unto whoſe fathers thou haſt ſworn, and made covenants of good promiſes?

22 Therefore whereas thou doſt chaſten us, thou ſcourgeſt our enemies a thouſands times more, to the intent that when we judge, we ſhould carefully think of thy goodneſs, and when we our ſelves are judged, we ſhould look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived diſſolutely and unrighteouſly, [i] thou haſt tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

[i] Chap. 11.16. & 16.1.

‖ Or, *abominable idols.*

24 [k] For they went aſtray very far in the ways of errour, and held them for gods which even amongſt the beaſts of their enemies were deſpiſed, being deceived as children of no underſtanding.

[k] Chap. 11.15. Rom. 1.23

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the uſe of reaſon, thou didſt ſend a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, ſhall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were puniſhed, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; (now) being puniſhed in them, when they ſaw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *They were not excuſed that worſhipped any of Gods works.* 10 *But moſt wretched are they that worſhip the works of mens hands.*

SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are ſeen, know him that is: neither by conſidering the works, did they acknowledge the work-maſter;

[a] Rom. 1.19.

2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the ſwift air, or the circle of the ſtars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

[b] Deut. 4. 19. & 17.3

3 With whoſe beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the firſt author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were aſtoniſhed at their power and vertue, let them underſtand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatneſs and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is ſeen.

6 But yet for this they are the leſs to be blamed: for they peradventure err ſeeking God, and deſirous to find him.

[c] Rom. 1.21.

7 For being [c] converſant in his works, they ſearch

‖ search him diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautifull that are seen.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in[d] dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 [e] Now a ‖ carpenter hath felled timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life;

12 And after spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermillion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

15 And [f] when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self (for it is an image and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that [g] which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP XIV.

1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them then by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry. 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the ‖ vessel that carrieth him.

2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast [a] made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

6 [b] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation. [b] Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But [c] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god. [c] Psal. 115. 8. Bar. 6. 4.

9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodlines are both alike hatefull unto God. [d] Psal. 5. 5.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [e] † stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise. ‖ Or, to, or by. [e] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18. † Gr. scandals. ‖ Or, trap.

12 For [f] the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life. [f] Ver. 27.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end. † Gr. in time.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ kings. † Gr. in time. ‖ Or, tyrants.

17 Whom men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an expres image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present. ‖ Or, in sight.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance, † of the best fashion. † Gr. to the better.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable ‖ name. ‖ Or, of God.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilest they [g] slew their children in sa- [g] Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 19. 5. & 32. 35.

crifices, or uſed ſecret ceremonies, or made revellings of ſtrange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one ſlew another traiterouſly, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, bloud, man-ſlaughter, theft and diſſimulation, corruption, unfaithfulneſs, tumults, perjury,

‖ Or, confuſedly

26 Diſquieting of good men, forgetfulneſs of good turns, defiling of ſouls, changing of ‖ kind, diſorder in marriages, adultery, and ſhameleſs uncleanneſs.

‖ Or, ſex.

27 For the worſhipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cauſe, and the end of all evil.

† Gr. nameleſs.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſie lies, or live unjuſtly, or elſe lightly forſwear themſelves.

29 For inſomuch as their truſt is in idols which have no life; though they ſwear falſly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both cauſes ſhall they be juſtly puniſhed: both becauſe they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and alſo unjuſtly ſwore in deceit, deſpiſing holineſs.

‖ Or, adopted.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they ſwear: but it is the juſt vengeance of ſinners, that puniſheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We do acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 becauſe beſides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worſhipped vile beaſts.

BUT thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-ſuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we ſin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not ſin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteouſneſs: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the miſchievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image ſpotted with divers colours, the painters fruitleſs labour;

5 The ſight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to luſt after it, and ſo they deſire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

‖ Or, turneth a reproch to the fooliſh.

6 Both they that make them, they that deſire them, and they that worſhip them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have ſuch things to truſt upon.

7 For the [a] potter tempering ſoft earth, faſhioneth every veſſel with much labour for our ſervice: yea of the ſame clay he maketh both the veſſels that ſerve for clean uſes, and likewiſe alſo all ſuch as ſerve to the contrary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

a Rom. 9.21.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

b Luke 12.20.

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to excel gold-ſmiths, and ſilver-ſmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in braſs, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

‖ Or, ſeek or ſue.

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of leſs value then clay:

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, and [c] breathed in a living ſpirit.

c Gen. 2.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evil meanes.

† Gr. life.

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle veſſels, and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

‖ Or, ſo.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection, are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: [d] which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſes to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

d Pſ. 115. 5. & 135. 16.

‖ Or, air.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himſelf is better then the things which he worſhippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

Chap. 13.10, 18.

18 Yea, they worſhipped thoſe beaſts alſo that are moſt hatefull: for being compared together, ſome are worſe then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, ſo much as to be deſired in reſpect of beaſts: but they went without the praiſe of God, and his bleſſing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave ſtrange meat to his people, to ſtir up their appetite, and vile beaſts to their enemies, to take it from them. 5 He ſtung with his ſerpents, 12 but ſoon healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleaſure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they puniſhed worthily, and by the multitude of beaſts [a] tormented.

a Num. 21.6. Chap. 11. 15, 16. Num. 11. 31.

2 Inſtead of which puniſhment, dealing graciouſly with thine own people, thou preparedſt for them meat of a ſtrange taſte, even [b] quails to ſtir up their appetite:

b Num. 11. 31.

3 To the end that they deſiring food might for the ugly ſight of the beaſts ſent among them, lothe even that which they muſt needs deſire; but theſe ſuffering penury for a ſhort ſpace, might be made partakers of a ſtrange taſte.

4 For it was requiſite, that upon them exerciſing tyranny, ſhould come penury which they could not avoid: but to theſe it ſhould onely be ſhewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For

5 For when the horrible fierceneſs of beaſts came upon [i] theſe, and they periſhed with the ſtings of crooked ſerpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

6 But they were troubled for a ſmall ſeaſon, that they might be admoniſhed, having a [d] ſign of ſalvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himſelf towards it, was not ſaved by the thing that he ſaw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies confeſs, that it is thou who delivereſt from all evil:

9 For [e] them the bitings of graſhoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be puniſhed by ſuch.

10 But thy ſons not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words, and were quickly ſaved, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſs, they might be ‖ continually mindfull of thy goodneſs.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaiſter that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou [f] leadeſt to the gates of hell, and bringeſt up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit when it is gone forth returneth not; neither the ſoul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine hand.

16 [g] For the ungodly that denied to know thee were ſcourged by the ſtrength of thine arm: with ſtrange rains, hails, and ſhowers were they perſecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they conſumed.

17 For, which is moſt to be wondred at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world [h] fighteth for the righteous.

18 For ſometime the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beaſts that were ſent againſt the ungodly: but themſelves might ſee and perceive that they were perſecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midſt of water, above the power of fire, that it might deſtroy the fruits of an unjuſt land.

20 [i] In ſtead whereof thou feedeſt thine own people with angels food, and didſt ſend them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taſte.

21 For thy [k] ‖ ſuſtenance declared thy ſweetneſs unto thy children, and ſerving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it ſelf to every mans liking.

22 [l] But ſnow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and ſparkling in the rain, did deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own ſtrength, that the righteous might be nouriſhed.

24 For [k] the creature that ſerveth thee who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the unrighteous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace that nouriſheth all things, according to the deſire ‖ of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loveſt, might know that [l] it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy word which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.

27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, [m] being warmed with a little ſun-beam, ſoon melted away.

28 That it might be known that [n] we muſt prevent the ſun to give thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankfull ſhall melt away as the winter hoar-froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs. 4 The terrors of that darkneſs. 11 The terrors of an ill conſcience.

FOR great are thy judgments, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore ‖ unnurtured ſouls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſs the holy nation: they being ſhut up ‖ in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſs, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay (there) ‖ exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered ‖ under a dark vail of forgetfulneſs, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with (ſtrange) ‖ apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them for fear: but noiſes (as of waters) falling down, ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it ſelf, very dreadfull: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw, to be worſe then the ſight they ſaw not.

7 [a] As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſdom was reproved with diſgrace.

8 For they that promiſed to drive away terrors, and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſſing of ſerpents,

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they ſaw the air, which could of no ſide be avoided.

11 For wickedneſs condemned by her own witneſs,

[d] Or, *ſigns.*
[e] Or, *of them that prayed.*
[f] Deut. 8.3. Mat. 4.4.
[g] Exod. 16.21.
[h] Pſal. 88.13.
[i] Chap. 19.6.
‖ Or, *things.*
‖ Or, *of them that prayed.*
† Deut. 8.3. Mat. 4.4.
‖ Or, *souls that will not be reformed.*
‖ Or, *under their roofs*
‖ Or, *fugitives.*
‖ Or, *in.*
‖ Or, *ſights.*
[a] Exod. 7.12. & 8.7,19.
‖ Or, *refuſing to look upon.*

neſs, is very timorous, and being preſſed with conſcience, always forecaſteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe, but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being leſs, counteth the ignorance more then the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, || which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monſtrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in priſon without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or ſhepherd, or a labourer in the || field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſs.

18 Whether it were a whiſtling wind, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a || terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of ſkipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wild beaſts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour:

21 Over them only was ſpread an heavy night, an image of [c] that darkneſs which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous then the darkneſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was puniſhed with darkneſs, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof. 20 God alſo plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was ſtayed.

NEvertheleſs, thy ſaints had a very great [a] light, whoſe voice they hearing and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

3 [b] In ſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſs ſun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſs, who had kept thy ſons ſhut up, by whom the || uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

5 [c] And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the ſaints, one child being caſt forth, and ſaved, to reprove them, thou tookeſt away the multitude of their children, and deſtroyedſt them altogether in a mighty water.

6 [d] Of that night were our fathers certified before, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer:

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorifie us whom thou hadſt called.

9 [e] For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made || a holy law that the ſaints ſhould be like partakers of the ſame good and evil, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 [f] The maſter and the ſervant were puniſhed after one manner, and like as the king, ſo ſuffered the common perſon.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the living ſufficient to bury them: for in one moment the nobleſt offspring of them was deſtroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reaſon of the inchantments; upon the deſtruction of the firſt-born, they acknowledged this people to be the ſons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet ſilence, and that night was in the midſt of her ſwift courſe,

15 Thine Almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midſt of a land of deſtruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a ſharp ſword, and ſtanding up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it ſtood upon the earth.

17 Then ſuddenly || viſions of horrible dreams troubled them ſore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, and another there half-dead, ſhewed the cauſe of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreſhew this, leſt they ſhould periſh, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea the taſting of death touched the righteous alſo, and there was a deſtruction of the [g] multitude in the wilderneſs: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blameleſs man made haſte, and ſtood forth to defend them; and bringing the ſhield of his proper miniſtry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incenſe, ſet himſelf againſt the wrath, and ſo brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy ſervant.

22 So he overcame the deſtroyer, not with ſtrength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word ſubdued he him that puniſhed, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, ſtanding between, he ſtayed

|| Or, *wherein they could do nothing*

|| Or, *deſert.*

|| Or, *hideous.*

[b] Mat. 8. 12. & 22. 13. & 25. 30. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

[a] Exod. 10. 23.

[b] Exod. 13 21 & 14. 24. Pſ. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

|| Or, *uncorruptible.*

[c] Exod. 14. 24, 25.

[d] Exod. 12. 42.

[e] Exod. 12. || Or, *a covenant of God, or league, &c.* Pſal. 50. 5.

[f] Exod. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

|| Or, *ſuggeſtions.*

[g] Num. 16. 46.

shaped the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

20 [b] For in the long garment was the whole world, and in four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

21 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians,* 5 *and how wonderfully he dealt with his people.* 14 *The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites.* 18 *The wonderfull agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.*

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilest they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderfull way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For [a] the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely,* a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream, a green field:

8 Where through all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindfull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in stead of cattel, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes,

11 But [b] afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their ‖ contentment.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hatefull behaviour towards strangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not onely so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as [c] those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

18 For the elements were changed, † in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 [d] The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, [e] neither melted they the icie kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

‖ Or, *flice.*

[b] Exod 16 Num. 11. 31.

‖ Or, *comfort.*

[c] Gen. 19. 11.

† Gr. *by themselves.*

[d] Chap. 16. 17.

[e] Chap. 16 22.

The Wisdom of *Jesus* the son of *Sirach*, or *Ecclesiasticus*.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

THis Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume,

‖ Or, *finished.*

and called it Wiſdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wiſdom, to have a greater love to the ſtudy of this book. It containeth therefore wiſe ſayings, dark ſentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly ſtories of men that pleaſed God; alſo his prayer and ſong; moreover, what beneſits God had vouchſafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jeſus did imitate Solomon, and was no leſs famous for wiſdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and ſo reputed alſo.

The Prologue of the Wiſdom of *Jeſus* the ſon of *Sirach*.

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their ſteps, for the which things Iſrael ought to be commended for learning and wiſdom; and whereof not onely the readers muſt needs become skilfull themſelves, but alſo they that deſire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by ſpeaking and writing: my grandfather Jeſus, when he had much given himſelf to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on alſo himſelf to write ſomething pertaining to learning and wiſdom, to the intent that thoſe which are deſirous to learn, and are addicted to theſe things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may ſeem to come ſhort of ſome words which we have laboured to interpret. For the ſame things uttered in Hebrew, and tranſlated into another tongue, have not the ſame force in them: and not only theſe things, but the law it ſelf, and the † prophets, and the reſt of the books, have no ſmall ‖ difference, when they are ſpoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there ſome time, I found a ‖ book of no ſmall learning: therefore I thought it moſt neceſſary for me, to beſtow ſome diligence and travel to interpret it; uſing great watchfulneſs, and skill in that ſpace, to bring the book to an end, and ſet it forth for them alſo, which in a ſtrange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, *of another nation.*

† Gr. *propheſies.*
‖ Or, *excellency*
‖ Or, *beſp of learning.*

CHAP. I.

1 *All wiſdom is from God.* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many bleſſings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocriſie.*

ALL [a] wiſdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

a 1 Kin. 3.9.

2 Who can number the ſand of the ſea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wiſdom?

4 Wiſdom hath been created before all things, and the underſtanding of prudence from everlaſting.

5 The word of God moſt High, is the fountain of wiſdom; and her ways are everlaſting commandments.

6 [b] To whom hath the root of wiſdom been revealed? or who hath known her wiſe counſels?

b Iſa.40. 13. Wiſd. 9.13. Rom. 11.34.

7 (Unto whom hath the knowledge of wiſdom been made manifeſt? and who hath underſtood her great experience?)

8 There is one wiſe and greatly to be feared; the Lord ſitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and ſaw her, and numbred her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She is with all fleſh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladneſs, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladneſs, and a long life.

13 Whoſo feareth the Lord, it ſhall go well with him at the laſt, and he ‖ ſhall find favour in the day of his death.

‖ Or, *ſhall be bleſſed.* Prov.3. 4. 111.16

14 [c] To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wiſdom: and it was created with the faithfull in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlaſting foundation with men, and ſhe ſhall continue [d] with their ſeed.

d 2 Chr. 20.21.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulneſs of wiſdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their houſe with things deſirable, and the garners with her increaſe.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wiſdom, making peace and perfect health to flouriſh: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wiſdom raineth down skill and knowledge of underſtanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her faſt.

20 The root of wiſdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away ſins: and where it is preſent, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be juſtified, for the ſway of his fury ſhall be his deſtruction.

‖ Or, *eſcape puniſhment.*

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy ſhall ſpring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many ſhall declare his wiſdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treaſures of wiſdom: but godlineſs is an abomination to a ſinner.

26 If

16 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

17 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

18 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

19 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

20 Exalt not thy self, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For wo to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do so.

MY son, if [a] thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take chearfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

5 [b] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see: [c] did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very pitifull, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearfull hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word, and [d] they that love him, will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

18 *Saying*, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

2 Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 We may not desire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible must needs perish. 30 Alms are rewarded.

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

8 [b] Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

9 For the [c] blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproch unto the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but [e] mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needfull for thee, *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be

a Exod. 20 12. Deut. 5.16. Mat. 15.4 Mar. 7.10 Eph.6.2.
‖ Or, judgment.
b ver.2.
c Gen.27. 27. Deut. 33.1.
‖ Or, *in all thine ability.*
d Phil.2.3
e Psal. 25.9,14.
f Pro.25. 27. Rom. 12.3.

23 Be not curious in unneceſſary matters: for more things are ſhewed unto thee, then men underſtand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil ſuſpition hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou ſhalt want light: profeſs not the knowledge therefore that thou haſt not.

26 A ſtubborn heart ſhall fare evil at the laſt: and he that loveth danger, ſhall periſh therein.

27 An obſtinate heart ſhall be laden with ſorrows, and the wicked man ſhall heap ſin upon ſin.

‖ Or, *The proud man is not healed by his puniſhment.*

28 ‖ In the puniſhment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedneſs hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will underſtand a parable, and an attentive ear is the deſire of a wiſe man.

a Pſal.42. 1,&c. Dan.4.27. Mat.5.7.

30 a Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for ſins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindfull of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he ſhall find a ſtay.

CHAP. IV.

1 We may not deſpiſe the poor or fatherleſs. 11 but ſeek for wiſdom, 20 and not be aſhamed of ſome things, nor gainſay the truth, 30 nor be as lions in our houſes.

MY ſon, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry ſoul ſorrowfull, neither provoke a man in his diſtreſs.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the ſupplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

a Tob. 4.7 ‖ Or, *him that asketh.*

5 a Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occaſion to curſe thee:

6 For if he curſe thee in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, his prayer ſhall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy ſelf the love of the congregation, and bowe thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bowe down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly anſwer with meekneſs.

9 Deliver him that ſuffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppreſſour, and be not faint-hearted when thou ſitteſt in judgment.

b Job 31. 18. Iſa.1. 17. Jam. 1.27.

10 b Be as a father unto the fatherleſs, and inſtead of an husband unto their mother: ſo ſhalt thou be as the ſon of the moſt High, and he ſhall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wiſdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that ſeek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that ſeek to her early, ſhall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her faſt ſhall inherit glory, and whereſoever ſhe entreth the Lord will bleſs.

‖ Or, *in the ſanctuary.*

14 They that ſerve her, ſhall miniſter ‖ to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoſo giveth ear unto her, ſhall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, ſhall dwell ſecurely.

16 If a man commit himſelf unto her, he ſhall inherit her; and his generation ſhall hold her in poſſeſſion.

17 For at the firſt ſhe will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her diſcipline, until ſhe may truſt his ſoul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will ſhe return the ſtraight way unto him, and comfort him, and ſhew him her ſecrets.

19 But if he go wrong, ſhe will forſake him, and give him over to his utter ruine.

20 Obſerve the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not aſhamed when it concerneth thy ſoul.

21 For there is a ſhame that bringeth ſin, and there is a ſhame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no perſon againſt thy ſoul, and let not the reverence of any man cauſe thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to ſpeak, when there is occaſion to do good, and hide not thy wiſdom in her beauty. Or, *in time of ſpeaking.*

24 For by ſpeech wiſdom ſhall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wiſe ſpeak againſt the truth, but be abaſhed of the errour of thine ignorance.

26 Be not aſhamed to confeſs thy ſins, and force not the courſe of the river. ‖ Or, *and ſtrive not againſt the ſtream.*

27 Make not thy ſelf an underling to a fooliſh man, neither accept the perſon of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord ſhall fight for thee.

29 Be not haſty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds ſlack and remiſs.

30 Be not as a lion in thy houſe, nor frantick among thy ſervants. a Acts 20.35.

31 c Let not thine hand be ſtretched out to receive, and ſhut when thou ſhouldeſt ‖ repay. Or, *give.*

CHAP. V.

1 We muſt not preſume of our wealth and ſtrength, 6 nor of the mercy of God to ſin 9 We muſt not be double-tongued, 12 nor anſwer without knowledge.

SET not thy heart upon thy goods, and ſay not, a I have enough for my life. a Luke 12.19.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy ſtrength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And ſay not, Who ſhall controll me for my works? for the Lord will ſurely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have ſinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-ſuffering, he will in no wiſe let thee go.

b Chap. 21.1.

5 Concerning propitiation, b be not without fear to add ſin unto ſin.

c Chap. 16.13.

6 And ſay not, his mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my ſins: c for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation reſteth upon ſinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for ſuddenly ſhall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy ſecurity thou ſhalt be deſtroyed, and periſh in the day of vengeance.

5 [a] Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

6 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 [a] Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 [f] Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 [g] Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

1 Do not extoll thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 it is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

INstead of a friend, become not an enemy; for thereby thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thy self in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull straying alone.

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

5 [a] Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair-speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and reproach, will discover thy reproach.

10 [b] Again some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithfull friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ understanding will not remain with her. ‖ Or, *heart.*

21 She will lie upon him as a [c] mighty stone of trial, and he will cast her from him ere it be long. [c] Zech. 12.3.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain. ‖ Or, *collar.*

25 Bowe [d] down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds. [d] Mat. 11.29.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace. ‖ Or, *a ribband of blue silk,* Num. 15.38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bowe thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [e] elders, and cleave unto him that is wise. [e] Chap. 8.9.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [f] meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire. [f] Psal. 1.2.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are deborted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 our cattel: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his priests: 32 the poor and those that mourn.

DO no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee:

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, [a] sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them sevenfold. [a] Job 4.8. Pro. 22.8.

4 Seek

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the ſeat of honour.

5 [b] Juſtifie not thy ſelf before the Lord, and boaſt not of thy wiſdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, leſt at any time thou fear the perſon of the mighty, and lay a ſtumbling-block in the way of thy uprightneſs.

7 Offend not againſt the multitude of a city, and then thou ſhalt not caſt thy ſelf down among the people.

8 Bind not one ſin upon another, for in one thou ſhalt not be unpuniſhed.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the moſt High God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makeſt thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to ſcorn in the bitterneſs of his ſoul: for [c] there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 † Deviſe not a lie againſt thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Uſe not to make any manner of lie: for the cuſtom thereof is not good.

14 Uſe not many words in a multitude of elders, [d] and make not ‖ much babling when thou prayeſt.

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the moſt High hath † ordained.

16 Number not thy ſelf among the multitude of ſinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy ſoul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgo not a wiſe and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 [e] Whereas thy ſervant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that beſtoweth himſelf wholly for thee.

21 Let thy ſoul love a good ſervant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 [f] Haſt thou cattel? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Haſt thou children? inſtruct them, and bowe down their neck from their youth.

24 Haſt thou daughters? have a care of their body, and ſhew not thy ſelf cheerfull toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and ſo ſhalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of underſtanding.

26 Haſt thou a wife after thy mind? forſake her not: but give not thy ſelf over to a ‖ light woman.

27 [g] Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the ſorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou waſt begot of them, and how canſt thou recompenſe them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy ſoul, and reverence his prieſts.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy ſtrength; and forſake not his miniſters.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the prieſt: and give him his portion, [h] as it is commanded thee: the firſt-fruits, and the treſpaſs-offering, and the gift of the ſhoulders, and the ſacrifice of ſanctification, and the firſt-fruits of the holy things.

32 [i] And ſtretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy bleſſing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the ſight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

34 [k] Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 [l] Be not ſlow to viſit the ſick: for that ſhall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatſoever thou takeſt in hand, remember the end, and thou ſhalt never do amiſs.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not ſtrive with, 8 nor deſpiſe, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, leſt thou fall into his hands.

2 [a] Be not at variance with a rich man, leſt he overweigh thee: for gold [b] hath deſtroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jeſt not with a rude man, leſt thy anceſtors be diſgraced.

5 [c] Reproach not a man that turneth from ſin, but remember that we are all worthy of puniſhment.

6 [d] Diſhonour not a man in his old age: for even ſome of us wax old.

7 Rejoyce not over thy greateſt enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Deſpiſe not the diſcourſe of the wiſe, but acquaint thy ſelf with their proverbs; for of them thou ſhalt learn inſtruction, and how to ſerve great men with eaſe.

9 Miſs not the diſcourſe of the elders: for they alſo learned of their fathers, and of them thou ſhalt learn underſtanding, and to give anſwer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a ſinner, leſt thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Riſe not up *in anger* at the preſence of an injurious perſon, leſt he lie in wait ‖ to intrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy ſelf; for if thou lendeſt him, count it but loſt.

13 Be not ſurety above thy power: for if thou be ſurety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

15 [e] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, leſt he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou ſhalt periſh with him through his folly.

16 [f] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a ſolitary place: for blood is as nothing in his ſight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Con-

---

[b] Job 9.20 Pſa. 143.2 Eccles 7.16. Luke 18.11.

[c] 1 Sam. 2.7.

† Gr. *plow not.*

[d] Mat. 6.5.7. ‖ Or, *vain repetition.* † Gr. *created.*

[e] Lev. 19. 13. Chap. 33.30. & 34.22.

[f] Deut. 25 4 Prov. 27 23, &c.

‖ Or, *hatefull.*

[g] Job 4.3 Chap. 3. 2, &c.

[h] Lev. 2. 3.10.8. 6. 8.7.9. 34. Num. 5. & 18.8. Deut. 18.12. ‖ Or, *thy liberality.*

[i] Rom. 12.15.

[k] Mat. 26. 36.37.43.

[l] Or, *for thy words.*

[a] Mat. 5.25. Chap. 31.6. Or, *of an evil tongue.*

[b] 2 Cor. 8. 6. Gal. 6.1.

[c] Lev. 19.32.

[d] Or, *pitiful.* [e] Gen. 4.8.

[f] Prov. 22.24.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are advised how to use our wives: 3 What women to avoid: 10 And not to change an old friend: 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority; 14 But to know our neighbours: 15 And to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 [a] Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 [b] Turn away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and look not upon anothers beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable unto him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 [c] Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, gheſs at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousness. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured. 29 and who not.

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 [a] As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein. a Pro. 29.12.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall he lay his honour. ‖ Or, face.

6 [b] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practises. b Lev. 19.17.

7 Pride is hatefull before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit [c] creeping things, beasts and worms. c Isa. 14.11.

12 The beginning of pride is, When one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 [d] The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead. d 1 Sam. 2. 7. Luke 1. 52.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed: they that transgress the commandments, are a ‖ deceivable seed. ‖ Or, inſtable generation.

20 Among

20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable, ſo are they that fear the Lord: in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before the obtaining of ‖ authority: but roughneſs and pride is the loſing thereof.

‖ Or, *principality.*

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to deſpiſe the poor man that hath underſtanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a ſinfull man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates ſhall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

• Pro. 17.2.

25 [c] Unto the ſervant that is wiſe ſhall they that are free do ſervice: and he that hath knowledge, [f] will not grudge when he is reformed.

[f] 2 Sam. 12.13.

26 Be not overwiſe in doing thy buſineſs, and boaſt not thy ſelf in the time of thy diſtreſs.

[g] Pro. 12.9.

27 [g] Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, than he that boaſteth himſelf, and wanteth bread.

28 My ſon, glorifie thy ſoul in meekneſs, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will juſtifie him that ſinneth againſt his own ſoul: and who will honour him that diſhonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is diſhonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor ſet forth our ſelves, 8 nor anſwer raſhly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things elſe are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy houſe.

WIſdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and [a] maketh him to ſit among great men.

‖ Or, *of the lowly.*

[a] Gen. 41.40. Dan.6.3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among ſuch as flie, but her fruit is the chief of ſweet things.

[b] Acts 12.21.

4 [b] Boaſt not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy ſelf in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderfull, and his works among men are hidden.

† Gr. *tyrants.*

5 Many † kings have ſat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

[c] 1 Sam. 15 23 1 Kin. 6.10.

6 [c] Many mighty men have been greatly diſgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

[d] Deut. 13.14. & 17.6.7.

7 [d] Blame not before thou haſt examined the truth: underſtand firſt, and then rebuke.

[e] Pro. 18.13.

8 [e] Anſwer not before thou haſt heard the cauſe: neither interrupt men in the midſt of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and ſit not ‖ in judgment with ſinners.

‖ Or, *in the judgment of ſinners*

10 My ſon, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou ſhalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou ſhalt not obtain, neither ſhalt thou ‖ eſcape by fleeing.

‖ Or, *eſcape them.*

11 [f] There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haſte, and is ſo much the more behind.

[f] Prov. 13.4. Mat. 18. 22.1 Tim. 6.9.

12 Again, there is another that is ſlow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; [g] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and ſet him up from his low eſtate.

[g] Job 42.10.

13 And lifted up his head from miſery, ſo that many that ſaw it marvelled at him.

14 [h] Proſperity and adverſity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

[h] Job 1. 21. Rom. 28.4.&c.

15 Wiſdom, knowledge, and underſtanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darkneſs had their beginning together with ſinners: and evil ſhall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth proſperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his warineſs and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he ſaith, [i] I have found reſt, and now will eat continually of my goods, and yet he knoweth not what time ſhall ‖ come upon him, and that he muſt leave thoſe things to others, and die.

[i] Luke 12.19.

‖ Or, *paſs.*

20 [k] Be ſtedfaſt in thy covenant, and be conſtant therein, and wax old in thy work.

[k] Mat. 10.22.

21 Marvel not at the works of ſinners, but truſt in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an eaſie thing in the ſight of the Lord, on the ſudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The bleſſing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and ſuddenly he maketh his bleſſing to flouriſh.

‖ Or, *for a reward.*

23 Say not, [l] What profit is there of my ſervice? and what good things ſhall I have hereafter?

[l] Mal. 3.14.

24 Again, ſay not, I have enough, and poſſeſs many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of proſperity there is a forgetfulneſs of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of proſperity.

26 For it is an eaſie thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleaſure: and in his end his deeds ſhall be diſcovered.

28 Judge none bleſſed before his death: for a man ſhall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine houſe: for the deceitfull man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken *and kept* in a cage, ſo is the heart of the proud; and like as a ſpie, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praiſe will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of

32 Of a ſpark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a ſinfull man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a miſchievous man (for he worketh wickedneſs) leſt he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a ſtranger into thine houſe, and he will diſturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

1 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Truſt not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doeſt it: ſo ſhalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou ſhalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the moſt High.

3 There can no good come to him that is alwayes occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a ſinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, leſt he overmaſter thee thereby. For *elſe* thou ſhalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou ſhalt have done unto him.

6 For the moſt High hateth ſinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them againſt the mighty day of their puniſhment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the ſinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in proſperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adverſity.

9 In the proſperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adverſity even a friend will depart.

10 Never truſt thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron ruſteth, ſo is his wickedneſs.

11 Though he humble himſelf, and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou ſhalt be unto him, as if thou hadſt wiped a looking-glaſs, and thou ſhalt know that his ruſt hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, leſt when he hath overthrown thee, he ſtand up in thy place; neither let him ſit at thy right hand, leſt he ſeek to take thy ſeat, and thou at the laſt remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a ſerpent, or any ſuch as come nigh wild beaſts?

14 So one that goeth to a ſinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his ſins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy ſpeaketh ſweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will [a] weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity he will not be ſatisfied with blood.

17 If adverſity come upon thee, thou ſhalt find him there firſt, and though he pretend to help thee, yet ſhall he ‖ undermine thee.

18 He will ſhake his head, and clap his hands, and whiſper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier then thy ſelf. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

HE that toucheth pitch ſhall be defiled therewith, and [a] he that hath fellowſhip with a proud man, ſhall be like unto him. a Deut. 7. 2

2 Burden not thy ſelf above thy power, while thou liveſt, and have no fellowſhip with one that is mightier and richer then thy ſelf. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be ſmitten againſt the other, it ſhall be broken. † Gr. *this ſhall ſmite againſt it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withall: the poor is wronged, and he muſt intreat alſo.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will uſe thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forſake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be ſorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and ſmile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will ſpeak thee fair, and ſay, What wanteſt thou?

7 And he will ſhame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the laſt he will laugh thee to ſcorn: afterward when he ſeeth thee, he will forſake thee, and ſhake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity. ‖ Or, *by thy ſimplicity.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy ſelf, and ſo much the more will he invite thee.

10 Preſs thou not upon him, leſt thou be put back; ſtand not far off, leſt thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and ſmiling upon thee will get out thy ſecrets: ‖ Or, *forbear not.* ‖ Or, *but.*

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not ſpare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in priſon.

13 Obſerve and take good heed, for thou walkeſt in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heareſt theſe things awake in thy ſleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy ſalvation.

15 Every beaſt loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All fleſh conforteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 [b] What fellowſhip hath the wolf with the lamb? ſo the ſinner with the godly. b 2 Cor. 6. 14.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As [c] the wild aſs is the lions prey in the wilderneſs: ſo the [c] rich eat up the poor. c Jam. 2. 6

20 As the proud hate humility: ſo doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.

Job 29.9 23 When a rich man speaketh, [d] every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance.

26 A cheerfull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisom labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A good conscience maketh men happy.* 5 *The niggard doth good to none.* 13 *But do thou good.* 20 *Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.*

a Chap. 19.16. & 25.8. Jam. 3.2. [a] BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sins.

‖ Or, sorrow.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

b Chap. 11.19. 4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, [b] gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that envieth himself, and this is a recompense of his wickedness.

7 And if he doeth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

c Pro. 27.20. 9 A [c] covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envyeth *his* bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

d Tob. 4.7 Luke 14.13. 13 [d] Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

e Eccles. 5.12, &c. ‖ Or, *the feast day.* 14 [e] Defraud not thy self of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

17 [f] All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and bloud, [g] one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withall.

20 [h] Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a ‖ pin in her walls.

‖ Or, *peg.*

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 [i] By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 *Wisdom embraceth those that fear God.* 7 *The wicked shall not get her.* 11 *We may not charge God with our faults:* 14 *For he made, and left us to our selves.*

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall relie upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 [a] ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord.

10 For ‖ praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they

they that fear God love it not.

14 He himself [b] made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

15 If thou wilt, to [c] keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 [d] Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And [e] his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man license to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have none, then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unsearchable.

Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoyce not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be replenished: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things then these.

6 [a] In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire.

7 [b] He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

8 [c] Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but [d] abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

10 [e] Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for [f] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: [g] he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him; that his powerfull works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and [h] he hath separated his light from the darkness, with an ‖ adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my self from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 [i] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice; or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 Avoid all sin: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest.

THE Lord [a] created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and [b] made them according to his image.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

5 (They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.)

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withall, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he

Cen. 1.4

‖ Or, strong perdition.

[i] 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18 2 Pet. 3. 10

‖ Or, beginnings

a Gen. 1. 27. & 3. 19. & 9. 2 Wisd. 2. 23 & 7. 1, 6.

b Gen. 1. 26. & 9. 6. 1 Cor. 11. 7 Col. 3. 10.

‖ Or, of him.

might ſhew them the greatneſs of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with underſtanding.

10 And the elect ſhall praiſe his holy name.

11 Beſide this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlaſting covenant with them, and ſhewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes ſaw the majeſty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Beware of all unrighteouſneſs, and he [c] gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and ſhall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themſelves fleſhy hearts for ſtony.

17 For [d] in the diviſion of the nations of the whole earth, he ſet a [e] ruler over every people, but [f] Iſrael is the Lords portion:

18 Whom being his firſt-born, he nouriſheth with diſcipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forſake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the ſun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their ſins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanſhip, neither left nor forſook them, but ſpared them.

22 The [f] alms of a man is as a ſignet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his ſons and daughters.

23 [g] Afterwards he will riſe up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

24 [h] But unto them that repent he granted return, and comforted thoſe that failed in patience.

25 [i] Return unto the Lord, and forſake thy ſins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend leſs.

26 Turn again to the moſt High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkneſs into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 [k] Who ſhall praiſe the moſt High in the grave, inſtead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thankſgiving periſheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and ſound in heart, ſhall praiſe the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindneſs of the Lord our God, and his compaſſion unto ſuch as turn unto him in holineſs!

30 For all things cannot be in men, becauſe the ſon of man is not immortal.

31 [l] What is brighter then the ſun? yet the light thereof faileth: and fleſh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and aſhes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is ſhort. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemiſh thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Defer not to be juſtified. 30 Follow not thy luſts.

HE that liveth for ever [a] created all things in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the king of all, by his power [b] dividing holy things among them from profane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? [c] and who ſhall find out his noble acts?

5 Who ſhall number the ſtrength of his Majeſty? and who ſhall alſo tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:

7 When a man hath done, then he begin-neth; and when he leaveth off, then he ſhall be doubtfull.

8 What is man, and whereto ſerveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

9 [d] The number of a mans days at the moſt are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the ſea, and a gravel ſtone in compariſon of the ſand, ſo are a [e] thouſand years to the days of eternity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He ſaw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compaſſion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all fleſh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a ſhepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive diſcipline, and that diligently ſeek after his judgments.

15 [f] My ſon, blemiſh not thy good deeds, neither uſe uncomfortable words when thou giveſt any thing.

16 Shall not the dew aſſwage the heat? ſo is a word better then a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churliſhly, and a gift of the envious conſumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou ſpeak, and uſe phyſick or ever thou be ſick.

20 Before judgment [g] examine thy ſelf, and in the day of viſitation thou ſhalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy ſelf before thou be ſick, and in the time of ſins ſhew repentance.

22 [h] Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not untill death to be juſtified.

23 Before

* Exod. 20 & 21. & 22. & 23.
* Deut. 32.8,9.
* Rom. 13.1.
* Deut. 4.20. & 10.15.
* Chap. 29.12,13.
* Mat. 25.34,35.
* Acts 3.19.
* Jer. 3.12
‖ Or, leſſen thy offence.
‖ Or, illumination.
* Pſal. 6.5 Iſa. 38. 18,19. Bar. 2.17.
* Job 25. 4,6.
* Gen. 1.1
* Lev. 20.26.
* Pſal. 106.2.
Pſal. 90.10.
* 2 Pet. 3.8
* Chap. 11.22.
* 1 Cor. 11.28,31.
* Prov. 23.21. Eccl. 5.4.

23 Before thou prayeſt, prepare thy ſelf; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

24 [d] Think upon the wrath that ſhall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he ſhall turn away his face.

25 When thou haſt enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are ſoon done before the Lord.

27 [k] A wiſe man will fear in every thing, and in the day of ſinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not obſerve time.

28 Every man of underſtanding knoweth wiſdom, and will give praiſe unto him that found her.

29 They that were of underſtanding in ſayings, became alſo wiſe themſelves, and poured forth exquiſite parables.

30 [l] Go not after thy luſts, but refrain thy ſelf from thine appetites.

31 If thou giveſt thy ſoul the deſires that pleaſe her, ſhe will make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleaſure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou haſt nothing in thy purſe: for thou ſhalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women ſeduce wiſe men. 7 Say not all thou hearеſt. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wiſdom in wickedneſs.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenneſs ſhall not be rich: and he that contemneth ſmall things ſhall fall by little and little.

2 [a] Wine and [b] women will make men of underſtanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms ſhall have him to heritage, and a bold man ſhall be taken away.

4 [c] He that is haſty to give credit is light-minded, and he that ſinneth ſhall offend againſt his own ſoul.

5 Whoſo taketh pleaſure in wickedneſs ſhall be condemned: but he that reſiſteth pleaſures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue ſhall live without ſtrife, and he that hateth babbling, ſhall have leſs evil.

7 [d] Rehearſe not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou ſhalt fare never the worſe.

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canſt without offence, reveal them not.

9 For he heard and obſerved thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

10 If thou haſt heard a word, let it die with thee, and behold, it will not burſt thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that ſticketh in a mans thigh, ſo is a word within a fools ‖ belly.

13 [e] Admoniſh a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

14 ‖ Admoniſh thy friend, it may be he hath not ſaid it: and if he have, that he ſpeak it not again.

15 Admoniſh a friend: for many times it is a ſlander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that ſlippeth in his ſpeech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [f] tongue?

17 ‖ Admoniſh thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the moſt High.

18 The fear of the Lord is the firſt ſtep ‖ to be accepted *of him*, and wiſdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that pleaſe him, ſhall [g] receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wiſdom, and in all wiſdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 [h] If a ſervant ſay to his maſter, I will not do as it pleaſeth thee, though afterwards he do it, he angreth him that nouriſheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedneſs is not wiſdom, neither at any time the counſel of ſinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedneſs, and the ſame an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wiſdom.

24 He that hath ſmall underſtanding, and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wiſdom, and tranſgreſſeth the law of the moſt High.

25 There is an exquiſite ſubtilty, and the ſame is unjuſt, and there is one that turneth aſide to make judgment appear: and there is a wiſe man that ‖ juſtifieth in judgment.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ ſadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

27 Caſting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a miſchief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from ſinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath underſtanding by his countenance, when thou meeteſt him.

30 A mans attire, and [i] exceſſive laughter, and gate, ſhew what he is.

CHAP XX.

1 Of ſilence and ſpeaking. 10 Of gifts and gain. 18 Of ſlipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers adverтiſements.

THere is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again ſome man holdeth his tongue, and he is wiſe.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry

[d] Or, *heart.* Lev. 19. 17. Mat. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *reprove.*
‖ Or, *willingly.*
[f] Jam. 3. 2. Cha. 14. 1
‖ Or, *reprove.*
‖ Or, *of receiving him.*
[g] Rev. 2. 7 & 22. 2, 14
[h] Mat. 21. 29.
‖ Or, *judgeth.*
‖ Or, *in black.*
[i] Chap. 21. 20.
‖ Or, *ſeaſonable*

angry ſecretly: and he that confeſſeth his fault, ſhall be preſerved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to ſhew repentance! for ſo ſhalt thou eſcape wilfull ſin.

a Chap. 30.20. 4 As is the luſt of a an eunuch to deflour a virgin; ſo is he that executeth judgment with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth ſilence and is found wiſe: and another by much babbling becometh hatefull.

b Eccles 3.7. c Chap. 32.4. 6 Some man holdeth his tongue, becauſe he hath not to anſwer: and ſome keepeth ſilence, b knowing his time.

7 A wiſe man will hold his c tongue, till he ſee opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that uſeth many words ſhall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himſelf authority therein, ſhall be hated.

9 There is a ſinner that hath good ſucceſs in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loſs.

10 There is a gift that ſhall not profit thee; and there is a gift whoſe recompenſe is double.

11 There is an abaſement becauſe of glory: and there is that lifteth up his head from a low eſtate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it ſeven fold.

d Chap. 6.5. 13 d A wiſe man by his words maketh himſelf beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools ſhall be ‖ poured out.

‖ Or, pleaſant conceits. ‖ Or, waſt, or ſpilt. † Or. for his eyes are many for one to receive. 14 The gift of a fool ſhall do thee no good when thou haſt it; neither yet of the envious for his neceſſity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: ſuch a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool ſaith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread ſpeak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many ſhall he be laughed to ſcorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have: and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To ſlip upon a pavement, is better then to ſlip with the tongue: ſo the fall of the wicked ſhall come ſpeedily.

‖ Or, an unpleaſant fellow. 19 ‖ An unſeaſonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwiſe.

20 A wiſe ſentence ſhall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not ſpeak it in due ſeaſon.

† Or, ſhall not be pricked e Chap. 42.1. 21 There is that is hindred from ſinning through want: and when he taketh reſt, he † ſhall not be troubled.

22 e There is that deſtroyeth his own ſoul through baſhfulneſs, and by accepting of perſons overthroweth himſelf.

23 There is that for baſhfulneſs promiſeth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

f Chap. 25.1. 24 f A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better then a man that is accuſtomed to lie: but they both ſhall have deſtruction to heritage.

‖ Or, ſhameful. 26 The diſpoſition of a lyar is ‖ diſhonourable, and his ſhame is ever with him.

27 A wiſe man ſhall promote himſelf *to honour* with his words: and he that hath underſtanding will pleaſe great men.

g Prov. 12. 1. & 28.13. 28 g He that tilleth his land, ſhall increaſe his heap: and he that pleaſeth great men, ſhall get pardon for iniquity.

h Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16.19. ‖ Or, as a muzzle in the mouth. i Chap. 41.15. 29 h Preſents and gifts blind the eyes of the wiſe, and ‖ ſtop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wiſdom that is hid, and treaſure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 i Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wiſdom.

32 Neceſſary patience in ſeeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from ſin as from a ſerpent. 4 His oppreſſion will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjuſt ſhall be naught, 12 The differences between the fool and the wiſe.

MY ſon, haſt thou ſinned? do ſo no more, but a ask pardon for thy former ſins.

a Pſal. 41.4. Luke 15.21. 2 Flee from ſin as from the face of a ſerpent: for if thou comeſt too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, ſlaying the ſouls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged ſword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will waſte riches: thus the houſe of proud men ſhall be made deſolate.

b Ecclus. 4.5. 5 b A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh ſpeedily.

† Or. he converted. 6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of ſinners, but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of underſtanding knoweth when he ſlippeth.

8 He that buildeth his houſe with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himſelf ſtones for the tomb of his burial.

c Chap. 16.6. 9 c The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to deſtroy them.

10 The way of ſinners is made plain with ſtones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

‖ Or, wary. d Rom. 1.18. ‖ Or, ſubtilty. 11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the underſtanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wiſdom.

12 He that is not ‖ wiſe, will not be taught: d but there is a ‖ wiſdom which multiplieth bitterneſs.

13 The knowledge of a wiſe man ſhall abound like

like a flood; and his counſel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 [c] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken veſſel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilfull man hear a wiſe word, he will commend it, and [f] add unto it: but aſſoon as one of no underſtanding heareth it, it diſpleaſeth him, and he caſteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace ſhall be found in the lips of the wiſe.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wiſe man in the congregation, and they ſhall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a houſe that is deſtroyed, ſo is wiſdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwiſe is as talk ‖ without ſenſe.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 [g] A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wiſe man doth ſcarce ſmile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wiſe man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A fooliſh mans foot is ſoon in his *neighbours* houſe: but a man of experience is aſhamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the houſe, but he that is well-nurtured will ſtand without.

24 It is the rudeneſs of a man to hearken at the door: but a wiſe man will be grieved with the diſgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling ſuch things as pertain not unto them: but the words of ſuch as have underſtanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wiſe is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curſeth Satan, he curſeth his own ſoul,

28 [h] A whiſperer defileth his own ſoul, and is hated whereſoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of the ſlothfull man,* 3 *and a fooliſh daughter.* 11 *Weep rather for fools, then for the dead.* 13 *Meddle not with them.* 16 *The wiſe mans heart will not ſhrink.* 20 *What will loſe a friend.*

A Slothfull man is compared to a filthy ſtone, and every one will hiſs him out to his diſgrace.

2 A ſlothfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up, will ſhake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured ſon is the diſhonour of his father that begat him: and a *fooliſh* daughter is born to his loſs.

4 [a] A wiſe daughter ‖ ſhall bring an inheritance to her husband: but ſhe that liveth diſhoneſtly, is her fathers heavineſs.

5 She that is bold, diſhonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both ſhall deſpiſe her.

6 A tale out of ſeaſon *is as* muſick in mourning: but ſtripes and correction of wiſdom are never out of time.

7 Whoſo teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potſherd together, and as he that waketh one from a ſound ſleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, ſpeaketh to one in a ſlumber: when he hath told his tale, he will ſay, What is the matter?

9 If children live honeſtly, and have ‖ wherewithall, they ſhall cover the baſeneſs of their parents. ‖ Or, an aid.

10 But children being haughty through diſdain and want of nurture, do ſtain the nobility of their kindred.

11 [b] Weep for the dead, for he hath loſt the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth underſtanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at reſt: but the life of the fool is worſe then death. [b] Chap. 38.16.

12 [c] Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life. [c] Gen. 50.10.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no underſtanding: [d] beware of him leſt thou have trouble, and thou ſhalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou ſhalt find reſt, and never be ‖ diſquieted with madneſs. [d] Chap. 12.12. ‖ Or, *when he ſhakes off his faith.* ‖ Or, *wearied.*

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof but a fool?

15 [e] Sand, and ſalt, and a maſs of iron, is eaſier to bear, then a man without underſtanding. [e] Pro. 27.3

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be looſed with ſhaking: ſo the heart that is ſtabliſhed by adviſed counſel, ſhall fear at no time.

17 A heart ſeated upon a thought of underſtanding, *is as* a fair plaiſtering ‖ on the wall of a gallery. ‖ Or, *of a poliſhed wall.*

18 Pales ſet on an high place will never ſtand againſt the wind: ſo a fearfull heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot ſtand againſt any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to ſhew her knowledge.

20 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendſhip.

21 Though thou dreweſt a ſword at thy friend, yet deſpair not: for there may be a returning *to favour.*

22 If thou haſt opened thy mouth againſt thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or [f] diſcloſing of ſecrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for theſe things every friend will depart. [f] Chap. 27.17.

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayeſt rejoyce in his proſperity: abide ſtedfaſt unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayeſt be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean eſtate is not always to be contemned; nor the rich that is fooliſh, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

[a] 1 Sil. 141.3. 27 [a] Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

CHAP. XXIII.

A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing: 14 But remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.

O Lord, Father and Governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins.

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always ‖ a haughty mind.

‖ Or, a giant-like.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greedines of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnes: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

[a] Exod 20 7. Chap. 27.14. Mat.5. 33,34. 9 [a] Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy self to the naming of the Holy one.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence; and if he swear in vain, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

† Gr. justified.

[b] Lev. 24.15,16. 12 [b] There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to untemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

[c] 2 Sam. 16.7. 15 [c] The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath; a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

[d] Hos. 4.17. 17 [d] All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

[e] Job 22.13. Psal. 10.11. 18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying this in his heart, [e] Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darknes, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins:

19 Such a man onely feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter then the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

[f] Levit. 20.10. Deut. 22.22. 21 [f] This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not, he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

Or, stranger.

23 For first she hath disobeyed the † law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, ‖ and inquisition shall be made of her children.

Or, visitation.

[b] Wisd. 4.3,4. 25 Her [b] children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 Wisdom doth praise her self, setteth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increase and perfection.

WIsdom shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

The praise of wisdom.

2 In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud.

Or, a mist.

[a] Job 22.14. Psal. 104.3. 4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and [b] my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and

and in every people, and nation, I got a poſſeſſion.

7 With all theſe I ſought reſt: and in whoſe inheritance ſhall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me cauſed my tabernacle to reſt, and ſaid, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Iſrael.

9 He [c] created me from the beginning before the world, and I ſhall never fail.

10 In the [d] holy tabernacle I ſerved before him: and ſo was I eſtabliſhed in Sion.

11 [e] Likewiſe in the ‖ beloved city he gave me reſt, and in Jeruſalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypreſs-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ Engaddi, as a roſe-plant in Jericho, as a fair olive-tree in a pleaſant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.

15 I gave a ſweet ſmell like cinnamon and aſpalathus, and I yielded a pleaſant odour like the beſt myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and ſweet ſtorax, and as the fume of frankincenſe in the [f] tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine-tree I ſtretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 [g] As the vine brought I forth pleaſant ſavour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.

19 Come unto me all ye that be deſirous of me, and fill your ſelves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is [h] ſweeter then honey, and mine inheritance then the honey-comb.

21 They that eat me ſhall yet be hungry, and they that drink me ſhall yet be thirſty.

22 He that obeyeth me ſhall never be confounded, and they that work by me ſhall not do amiſs.

23 All theſe things are the book of the covenant of the moſt high God, *even* the [i] law which Moſes commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be ſtrong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beſides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wiſdom, as [k] Phiſon, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh the underſtanding to abound like Euphrates, and as [l] Jordan in the time of the harveſt.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The firſt man knew her not perfectly: no more ſhall the laſt find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the ſea, and her counſels profounder then the great deep.

30 I alſo came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

‖ Or, *drain*, or *ditch*.

31 I ſaid, I will water my beſt garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a ſea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to ſhine as the morning, and will ſend forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as propheſie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 [m] Behold that I have not laboured for my ſelf only, but for all them that ſeek wiſdom.

[m] Chap. 33. 17.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautifull, and what hatefull. 6 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worſe then a wicked woman.

IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and ſtood up beautifull both before God and men: the [a] unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

‖ Or, *glorified*.
[a] Gen. 13. 8. Pſ. 133. 1. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three ſorts of men my ſoul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life; a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou haſt gathered nothing in thy youth, how canſt thou find any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counſel!

5 Oh how comely is the wiſdom of old men, and underſtanding and counſel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to ſee the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of underſtanding, and that hath not [b] ſlipped with his tongue, and that hath not ſerved a man more unworthy then himſelf.

[b] Chap. 14. 1. & 19. 16. Jam. 3. 2.

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that ſpeaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

‖ Or, *a friend*.

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wiſdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord paſſeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto ſhall he be likened?

‖ Or, *to whom*.

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 *Give me* any plague but the plague of the heart: and any wickedneſs, but the wickedneſs of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a ſerpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 [c] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, then to keep house with a wicked woman.
17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.
18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.
19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.
20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.
21 [d] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.
22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudency, and much reproach.
23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands, and feeble knees.
24 Of [e] the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.
25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.
26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearfull thing. 13 of good and bad wives. 28 of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sin.*

BLessed is the man that hath [a] a vertuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.
2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.
3 A[b] good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.
4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerfull countenance.
5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.
6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.
7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.
8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.
9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.
10 [c] If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse her self through overmuch liberty.
11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.
12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.
13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.
14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.
15 A shamefac'd and faithfull woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.
16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.
17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.
18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.
19 My son, keep the flower of thine age found, and give not thy strength to strangers.
20 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the field; sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.
21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.
22 An harlot shall be accounted as ‖ spittle: but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.
23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.
24 A dishoneſt woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.
25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefac'd will fear the Lord.
26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted ungodly of all.
27 A loud-crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.
28 There be two things that grieve my heart, and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty, and [d] men of understanding that are not set by, and [e] one that returneth from righteousness to sin, the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.
29 [f] A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it.*

MAny [a] have sinned for ‖ a small matter: and he that [b] seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As

---

[a] Pro. 31.10, &c.
[b] Pro. 18.22.
† Or, an evil report.
‖ Or, a yoke of oxen.
[c] Chap. 42.11.
‖ Or, scolding.
[d] 2 Sam. 11.2. Cha. 42.12.
[e] Gen. 3.6 1 Tim. 2.14.
† Or, in the highest places of the Lord.
‖ Or, ornament.
‖ Or, in ordering.
‖ Or, last age.
‖ Or, comely.
‖ Or, through.
‖ Or, spittle.
[f] Prov. 20.23.
[a] Pro. 23.21. Or, a thing indifferent.
[b] Pro. 23.4. 1 Tim. 6.9.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joynings of the stones: so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth: so the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

5 [c] The furnace proveth the potters vessels: so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

6 [d] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou heareſt him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like: so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the undiscreet, observe the time: but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksom, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

14 [e] The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithfull unto him: but [f] if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up, and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.

22 He [g] that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head, and a deceitfull stroke shall make wounds.

26 [h] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but [i] vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them. [i] Deut.32. 35. Rom. 12.19.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinfull man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Against revenge,* 8 *quarrelling,* 10 *anger,* 15 *and backbiting.*

2 [a] HE that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins *in remembrance.* [a] Deut.32. 35. Rom. 12.19.

2 [b] Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest. [b] Mat.6. 14. Mark 11.25. Luke 6.37

3 [c] One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord? [c] See Mat. 18.23, &c.

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his owa sins?

5 If he that is but flesh pourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease: *remember* corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: *remember* the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 [d] Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife. [d] Chap. 8.1.

9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 [e] As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed. [e] Pro. 26.21.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

13 [f] Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace. [f] Chap. 21.28.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labours. ‖ Or, *third.*

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it, shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of braſs.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better then it.

22 It ſhall not have rule over them that fear God, neither ſhall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forſake the Lord, ſhall fall into it, and it ſhall burn them, and not be quenched; it ſhall be ſent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy poſſeſſion about with thorns, and bind up thy ſilver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou ſlide not by it, leſt thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *We muſt ſhew mercy, and lend:* 5 *but the borrower muſt not defraud the lender.* 9 *Give alms.* 14 *A good man will not ando his ſurety.* 18 *To be ſurety, and undertake for others, is dangerous.* 22 *It is better to live at home, then to ſojourn.*

HE that is mercifull, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that ſtrengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

2 [a] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due ſeaſon.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou ſhalt always find the thing that is neceſſary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiſs a mans hand; and for his neighbours money he will ſpeak ſubmiſsly: but when he ſhould repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

6 ‖ If he prevail, he ſhall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cauſe: he payeth him with curſings and railings; and for honour, he will pay him diſgrace.

7 Many therefore have refuſed to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor eſtate, and delay not to ſhew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for [b] the commandments ſake, and turn him not away becauſe of his poverty.

10 Loſe thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and [c] let it not ruſt under a ſtone to be loſt.

11 [d] Lay up thy treaſure according to the commandments of the moſt High, and it ſhall bring thee more profit then gold.

12 [e] Shut up alms in thy ſtore-houſes: and it ſhall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It ſhall fight for thee againſt thine enemies, better then a mighty ſhield and ſtrong ſpear.

14 An honeſt man is ſurety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forſake him.

15 Forget not the friendſhip of thy ſurety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety:

17 And he that is of an unchankfull mind, will leave him *in danger* that delivered him.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaken them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven from their houſes, ſo that they wandred among ſtrange nations.

19 A wicked man tranſgreſſing the commandments of the Lord, ſhall fall into ſuretiſhip: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens buſineſs for gain, ſhall fall into ſuits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy ſelf fall not into the ſame.

21 The [f] chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an houſe to cover ſhame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans houſe.

23 Be it little or much, [g] hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy houſe.

24 For it is a miſerable life to go from houſe to houſe: for where thou art a ſtranger, thou dareſt not open thy mouth.

25 Thou ſhalt entertain, and feaſt, and have no thanks: moreover, thou ſhalt hear bitter words:

26 Come thou ſtranger, and furniſh a table, and feed me of that thou haſt ready;

27 Give place thou ſtranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine houſe.

28 Theſe things are grievous to a man of underſtanding: the upbraiding of houſe-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *It is good to correct our children,* 7 *and not to cocker them.* 14 *Health is better then wealth.* 22 *Health and life are ſhortned by grief.*

HE [a] that loveth his ſon cauſeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chaſtiſeth his ſon, ſhall have joy in him, and ſhall rejoyce of him among his acquaintance.

3 He that [b] teacheth his ſon grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he ſhall rejoyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himſelf.

5 While he lived, he [c] ſaw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not ſorrowfull.

6 He left behind him an avenger againſt his enemies, and one that ſhall requite kindneſs to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his ſon, ſhall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horſe not broken becometh head-ſtrong: and a child left to his ſelf will be wilfull.

9 Cocker thy child, and he ſhall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavineſs.

10 Laugh

a Deut. 15.8. Mat.5.42. Luke 6.35

‖ Or, *if he be able.*

b Deut. 15.11.

c Chap. 20.30.

d Dan.4. 27.Mat 6 20.Luk.11 41.& 12. 33.Acts 10 4. 1 Tim 6.18.19.

e Tob. 4. 8,9,10.

‖ Or; *fail.*

f Chap. 39.26.

g 1 Tim. 6.6.

a Prov. 13.24. & 19. 18. & 23.13.

b Or, *teacheth his ſon well.*

c Pſal. 128.6.

‖ Or, *afraid.*

10 Laugh not with him, leſt thou have ſorrow with him, and leſt thou gnaſh thy teeth in the end.
11 [d] Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.
12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the ſides while he is a child, leſt he wax ſtubborn, and be diſobedient unto thee, and ſo bring ſorrow to thine heart.
13 Chaſtiſe thy ſon, and hold him to labour, leſt his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.
14 Better is the poor, being ſound and ſtrong of conſtitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.
15 Health and good eſtate of body are above all gold, and a ſtrong body above infinite wealth.
16 There is no riches above a ſound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.
17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continual ſickneſs.
18 Delicates poured upon a mouth ſhut up, are as meſſes of meat ſet upon a grave.
19 [e] What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor ſmell: ſo is he that is perſecuted of the Lord.
20 He ſeeth with his eyes, and groaneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and ſigheth.
21 [f] Give not over thy mind to heavineſs, and afflict not thy ſelf in thine own counſel.
22 The gladneſs of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulneſs of a man prolongeth his days.
23 Love thine own ſoul, and comfort thy heart, remove ſorrow far from thee: for ſorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.
24 Envy and wrath ſhorten the life, and carefulneſs bringeth age before the time.
25 ‖ A cheerfull and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the deſire of riches. 12 Of moderation and exceſs in eating, or drinking wine.

WAtching for [a] riches conſumeth the fleſh, and the care thereof driveth away ſleep.
2 Watching care will not let a man ſlumber, as a ſore diſeaſe breaketh ſleep.
3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he reſteth he is filled with his delicates.
4 The poor laboureth in his poor eſtate, and when he leaveth off he is ſtill needy.
5 He that loveth gold ſhall not be juſtified, and he that followeth corruption, ſhall have enough thereof.
6 [b] Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their deſtruction was preſent.
7 It is a ſtumbling-block unto them that ſacrifice unto it, and every fool ſhall be taken therewith.
8 [c] Bleſſed is the rich that is found without blemiſh, and hath not gone after gold.
9 Who is he? and we will call him bleſſed: for wonderfull things hath he done among his people.
10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?
11 His goods ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and the congregation ſhall declare his alms.
12 If thou ſit at a bountifull table, [d] † be not greedy upon it, and ſay not, There is much meat on it.
13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occaſion.
14 Stretch not thine hand whitherſoever it looketh, and thruſt it not with him into the diſh.
15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy ſelf: and be diſcreet in every point.
16 Eat as it becometh a man, thoſe things which are ſet before thee; and devour not, leſt thou be hated.
17 Leave off firſt for manners ſake; and be not unſatiable, leſt thou offend.
18 [e] When thou ſitteſt among many, reach not thine hand out firſt of all.
19 A very little is ſufficient for a man well-nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind ſhort upon his bed.
20 Sound ſleep cometh of moderate eating, he riſeth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unſatiable man.
21 And if thou haſt been forced to eat, ariſe, go forth, vomit, and thou ſhalt have reſt.
22 My ſon, hear me, and deſpiſe me not, and at the laſt thou ſhalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, ſo ſhall there no ſickneſs come unto thee.
23 [f] Whoſo is liberal of his meat, men ſhall ſpeak well of him, and the report of his good houſe-keeping will be believed.
24 But againſt him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city ſhall murmure, and the teſtimonies of his niggardneſs ſhall not be doubted of.
25 Shew not thy ſ valiantneſs in wine, [h] for wine hath deſtroyed many.
26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: ſo doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenneſs.
27 [i] Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.
28 Wine meaſurably drunk, and in ſeaſon, bringeth gladneſs of the heart, and cheerfulneſs of the mind.
29 But wine drunken with exceſs, maketh bitterneſs of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.
30 Drunkenneſs increaſeth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminiſheth ſtrength, and maketh wounds.
31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and deſpiſe him not in his mirth: give him no deſpitefull words, and preſs not upon him, with urging him *to drink*.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is chief or maſter in a feaſt. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counſel. 20 Of a ragged and

[d] Pſal. 141. 4. Pro. 23. 1, 2, 3.
† Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*
‖ Or, *before every thing that is preſented.*
[e] Chap. 37. 29.
‖ Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.*
[f] Pro. 22. 9.
ſ Iſa. 5. 22.
[h] Judith 13. 2, 8.
[i] Pſal. 104. 15. Pro. 31. 6, 7.

and a ſmooth way. 23 *Truſt not to any but to thy ſelf, and to God.*

IF thou be made the maſter *of a feaſt* lift not thy ſelf up, but be among them as one of the reſt, take diligent care for them, and ſo ſit down.

2 And when thou haſt done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayeſt be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feaſt.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with ſound judgment, and hinder not muſick.

a Eccles 3.7. Chap. 20.7.

4 [a] Pour not out words where there is a muſician, and ſhew not forth wiſdom out of time.

5 A conſort of muſick in a banquet of wine, is as a ſignet of carbuncle ſet in gold:

6 As a ſignet of an emerald ſet in a work of gold, ſo is the melody of muſick with pleaſant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet ſcarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy ſpeech be ſhort, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

b Job 32.6.

9 [b] If thou be among great men, make not thy ſelf equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, uſe not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a ſhamefac'd man ſhall go favour.

11 Riſe up betimes, and be not the laſt, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy paſtime, and do what thou wilt: but ſin not by proud ſpeech.

13 And for theſe things bleſs him that made thee, and hath repleniſhed thee with his good things.

14 Whoſo feareth the Lord will receive his diſcipline, and they that ſeek him early ſhall find favour.

15 He that ſeeketh the law, ſhall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord ſhall find judgment, and ſhall kindle juſtice as a light.

17 A ſinfull man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuſe according to his will.

18 A man of counſel will be conſiderate, but a ſtrange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himſelf he hath done without counſel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou haſt once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayeſt fall, and ſtumble not among the ſtones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work truſt thy own ſoul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that truſteth in him, ‖ ſhall fare never the worſe.

‖ Or, *ſhall not be hurt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The ſafety of him that feareth the Lord.* 2 *The wiſe and the fooliſh.* 7 *Times and ſeaſons are of God.* 10 *Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter.* 18 *Chiefly regard thy ſelf.* 24 *Of ſervants.*

THere ſhall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wiſe man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ſhip in a ſtorm.

3 A man of underſtanding truſteth in the law, and the law is faithfull unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

‖ Or, *as the anſwering of Urim.*

4 Prepare what to ſay, and ſo thou ſhalt be heard: and bind up inſtruction, and then make anſwer.

5 The † heart of the [a] fooliſh is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

† Gr. *bowels.* a Chap. 21.14.

6 A ſtallion horſe is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that ſitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the ſun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were diſtinguiſhed, and he altered ſeaſons and feaſts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and ſome of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

‖ Or, *ordained for the number of days.* Gen. 1. 17. & 2.3.

10 And all men are from the ground, and [b] Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverſe.

12 Some of them hath he bleſſed, and exalted, and ſome of them hath he ſanctified, and ſet near himſelf: but ſome of them hath he curſed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

‖ Or, *lands.* Ier. 45.4. Rom. 9. 21.

13 [c] As the clay is in the potters hand, to faſhion it at his pleaſure: ſo man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him beſt.

14 Good is ſet againſt evil, and life againſt death: ſo is the godly againſt the ſinner, and the ſinner againſt the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the moſt High, and there are two and two, one againſt another.

16 I awaked up laſt of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the bleſſing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-prets like a gatherer of grapes.

‖ Or, *ſeeketh.*

17 [d] Conſider that I laboured not for my ſelf only, but for all them that ſeek learning.

d Chap. 24.34.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy ſon and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou liveſt, and give not thy goods to another: leſt it repent thee, and thou intreat for the ſame again.

20 As long as thou liveſt and haſt breath in thee, ‖ give not thy ſelf over to any.

‖ Or, *Let not all ſet.*

21 For better it is that thy children ſhould ſeek to thee, then that thou ſhouldeſt ‖ ſtand to their courteſie.

‖ Or, *look to their hands.*

22 In all thy works keep to thy ſelf the preeminence, leave not a ſtain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou ſhalt end thy days,

days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.
24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the ass: and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.
25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.
26 A yoke and a collar do bowe the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.
27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleness teacheth much evil.
28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.
29 Be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.
30 [c] If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him † with a price.
31 If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Of dreams.* 13 *The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord.* 18 *The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.*

THE hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.
2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.
3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the [a] likeness of a face to a face.
4 [b] Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?
5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.
6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, ‖ set not thy heart upon them.
7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.
8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithfull mouth.
9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.
10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.
11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more then I can express.
12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.
13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.
14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.
15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?
16 For [c] the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, [d] he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.
17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.
18 [e] He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.
19 [f] The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.
20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doth as one that killeth the son before his fathers eyes.
21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.
22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that [g] defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a blood-shedder.
23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?
24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?
25 [h] He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?
26 [i] So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleasing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

HE [a] that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.
2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.
3 [b] To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.
4 [c] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.
5 For all these things *are to be done* because of the commandment.
6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof *is* before the most High.
7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.
8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.
9 [d] In all thy gifts shew a cheerfull countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladness.
10 [e] Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerfull eye.
11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.
12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, [f] for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous-

[c] Pro. 21.27.
‖ Or, *the mockeries.*
[e] Pro. 15.8.
[g] Lev. 19.13. Deut. 24. 14,15. Chap. 7.20.
[h] Num. 19.11,12.
[i] 2 Pet. 2.20, &c.
[a] 1 Sam. 15.22. Jer. 7.23. 5,6,7.
[b] Dan. 4.27.
[c] Exod. 23. 15. Deut. 16.16.
[d] 2 Cor. 9.7.
‖ Or, *set apart.*
[e] Job 4.8.
Or, *diminish nothing of* by offerings. Lev. 22.21,22. Deu. 15.21.
[f]

righteous ſacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and
a Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19.7. Job 34.19. Wiſd.6.7. Acts 10.34. Rom.2.11. Gal.2.6. Eph.6.9. Col.3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17. with him is a no reſpect of perſons.

13 He will not accept any perſon againſt a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppreſſed.

14 He will not deſpiſe the ſupplication of the fatherleſs: nor the widow when ſhe poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry againſt him that cauſeth them to fall?

16 He that ſerveth the Lord, ſhall be accepted with favour, and his prayer ſhall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the moſt High ſhall behold to judge righteouſly, and execute judgment.

18 For the Lord will not be ſlack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have ſmitten in ſunder the loyns of the unmercifull, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the ſceptre of the unrighteous;

‖ Or, *cruel oppreſſours.*

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cauſe of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

† Gr. *fair.*

20 Mercy is † ſeaſonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 A prayer for the church againſt the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart, and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:

2 And ſend thy fear upon all the nations that ſeek not after thee.

a Jer. 10.25. ‖ Or, *upon.*

3 a Lift up thy hand ‖againſt the ſtrange nations, and let them ſee thy power.

4 As thou waſt ſanctified in us before them; ſo be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new ſigns, and make other ſtrange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may ſet forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raiſe up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adverſary, and deſtroy the enemy.

† Gr, *oath.*

8 Make the time ſhort, remember the † covenant; and let them declare thy wonderfull works.

9 Let him that eſcapeth be conſumed by the rage of the fire, and let them periſh that oppreſs the people.

10 Smite in ſunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that ſay, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Iſrael, b whom thou haſt named thy firſt-born.

b Exod. 4.22.

13 O be mercifull unto Jeruſalem, thy holy city, c the place of thy reſt.

c 2 Chr. 6.41.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unſpeakable oracles and thy people with thy glory.

‖ Or, *that it may anſwer thine oracles.*

15 Give teſtimony unto thoſe that thou haſt poſſeſſed from the beginning, and raiſe up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

‖ Or, *propheſies.*

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithfull.

17 O Lord hear the prayer of thy ‖ ſervants, according to the d bleſſing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

‖ Or, *ſupplicants.*
d Num. 6.23.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

19 e As the palate taſteth divers kinds of veniſon: ſo doth an heart of underſtanding falſe ſpeeches.

e Job 34.3.

20 A froward heart cauſeth heavineſs: but a man of experience will recompenſe him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindneſs, meekneſs, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband *like* ‖ other men.

‖ Or, *common.*

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a poſſeſſion, f a help like unto himſelf, and a pillar of reſt.

‖ Or, *as thirſty.*
f Gen. 2.18.

25 Where no hedge is, there the poſſeſſion is ſpoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will truſt a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city? ſo (who will believe) a man that hath no houſe, and lodgeth whereſoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counſellors. 12 The diſcretion and wiſdom of a godly man bleſſeth him. 27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.

EVery friend ſaith, I am his friend alſo: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence cameſt thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

a Chap. 6.10.

4 a There is a companion which rejoyceth in the proſperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be againſt him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ againſt the enemy.

‖ Or, *in preſence of the enemy.*

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counſellor extolleth counſel; but there is ſome that counſelleth for himſelf.

8 Beware of a counſellor, and know before ‖ what need he hath (for he will counſel for himſelf) leſt he caſt the lot upon thee:

‖ Or, *what uſe there is of him.*

9 And ſay unto thee, Thy way is good: and after-

afterward he ſtand on the other ſide, to ſee what ſhall befall thee.

10 Conſult not with one that ſuſpecteth thee: and hide thy counſel from ſuch as envy thee.

11 Neither conſult with a woman touching her of whom ſhe is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of ſelling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulneſs; nor with an unmercifull man, touching kindneſs; nor with the ſlothfull, for any work; nor with a hireling for a year, of finiſhing work; nor with an idle ſervant, of much buſineſs: hearken not unto theſe in any matter of counſel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knoweſt to keep the commandments of the Lord, whoſe mind is according to thy mind, and will ſorrow with thee, if thou ſhalt miſcarry.

13 And let the counſel of thine own heart ſtand: for there is no man more faithfull unto thee then it.

14 For a mans mind is ſometime wont to tell him more then ſeven watchmen, that ſit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the moſt High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reaſon go before every enterpriſe, and counſel before every action.

17 The countenance is a ſign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wiſe and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himſelf.

20 There is one that ſheweth wiſdom in words, and is hated: he ſhall be deſtitute of all ‖ food.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: becauſe he is deprived of all wiſdom.

22 Another is wiſe to himſelf: and the fruits of underſtanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wiſe man inſtructeth his people, and the fruits of his underſtanding fail not.

24 A wiſe man ſhall be filled with bleſſing, and all they that ſee him ſhall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbred: but the days of Iſrael are innumerable.

26 A wiſe man ſhall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name ſhall be perpetual.

27 My ſon, prove thy ſoul in thy life, and ſee what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every ſoul pleaſure in every thing.

29 Be not unſatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

30 For ‖ exceſs of meats bringeth ſickneſs, and ſurfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By ſurfeiting have many periſhed, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Honour due to the phyſician, and why.* 16 *How to weep and mourn for the dead.* 24 *The wiſdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the uſe of them both.*

HOnour a phyſician with the honour due unto him, for the uſes which you may have of him: [a] for the Lord hath created him. a Ver. 12.

2 For of the moſt High cometh healing, and he ſhall receive ‖ honour of the king. ‖ Or, a gift.

3 The ſkill of the phyſician ſhall lift up his head: and in the ſight of great men he ſhall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wiſe will not abhor them.

5 [b] Was not the water made ſweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known? b Exod. 15.25.

6 And he hath given men ſkill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With ſuch doth he heal *men* and taketh away their pains.

8 Of ſuch doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My ſon, in thy ſickneſs be not negligent: but [c] pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole. c Iſa. 38.2.

10 Leave off from ſin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanſe thy heart from all wickedneſs.

11 Give a ſweet ſavour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being. ‖ Or, a dead man.

12 Then give place to the phyſician, [d] for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou haſt need of him. d Ver. 1.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good ſucceſs.

14 For they ſhall alſo pray unto the Lord, that he would proſper that which they give for eaſe and ‖ remedy to prolong life. ‖ Or, curing.

15 He that ſinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the phyſician

16 My ſon, [e] let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadſt ſuffered great harm thy ſelf: and then cover his body according to the cuſtom, and neglect not his burial. e Chap. 22.11. 1 Theſſ. 4.13.

17 Weep bitterly and make great mone, and uſe lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, leſt thou be evil-ſpoken of: and then comfort thy ſelf for thy heavineſs.

18 For of heavineſs cometh death, and the heavineſs of the [f] heart breaketh ſtrength. f Pro. 15. 13. & 17. 22.

19 In affliction alſo ſorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curſe of the heart.

20 Take no heavineſs to heart: drive it away, and remember the laſt end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou ſhalt not do him good, but hurt thy ſelf.

22 Remember ‖ my judgment: for thine alſo ſhall be ſo: yeſterday for me, and to day for thee. ‖ Or, the ſentence upon him.

23 [g] When the dead is at reſt, let his remembrance reſt, and be comforted for him, when his ſpirit is departed from him. g 2 Sam. 12.20.

24 The wiſdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leiſure: and he that hath little buſineſs ſhall become wiſe.

25 How

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

† Or, of the breed of bullocks.

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows, and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: *and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and
b Jer.18.3 b turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and
‖ Or, tempereth it with his feet. ‖ boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down:

33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and *all* their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A description of him that is truly wise.* 12 *An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUT he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophesies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countreys, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

10 a Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise. a Chap. 44.15.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it. ‖ Or, gain more to it.

12 Yet have I more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field: ‖ Or, rivers of water.

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

16 b All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season. b Gen.1. Matt. 7.37.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: c at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters. Psal.33. 8. & 147. 15,18.

18 d At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save. d Psal. 135.6.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderfull before him.

21 A man need not say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 e As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked. e Hos.14.9

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 f The principal things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and g the blood of the grape, and oyl, and clothing. f Chap. 29.21. g Gen.49. 11. Deut. 32.14. 1 Tim. 4.4.

27 h All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil. h Gen. 3.17.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore stroakes,

in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 [i] Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance;

30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 [k] All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needfull thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries in a mans life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteousnes, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A vertuous wife, and an honest friend rejoyce the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggers life is hatefull.*

GReat [a] travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death *trouble* their thoughts, and *cause* fear of heart.

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ *unto him that is clothed with a linen* frock.

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietnes, fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battel:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 *Such things happen* unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

9 [b] Death and blood-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge.

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [c] floud.

11 [d] All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [e] waters doth return into the sea.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 [f] The weed growing upon every water, and ‖ bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

17 Bountifulnes is as ‖ a most fruitfull garden, and mercifulnes endureth for ever.

18 To labour, and [h] to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameles wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom *is* above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more then both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more then them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is [i] ‖ a fruitfull garden, and [k] covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggers life, for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well-nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly shall be accursed.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience.

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the

[i] Job 8.11 & 16.12.
[k] Gen. 41.3.
‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*
[h] ver.27. Phil.4. 11.1 Tim. 6.6.
[i] Ver.17.
‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed.*
[k] Isa.4.5.
Or, *to whom every thing is troublesom*

most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Wo be unto you ungodly men which have forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

a Chap. 40.11. 10 [a] All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

b Pro. 22.1 12 Have regard to thy name: for [b] that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for

c Chap. 20.30. [c] wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

d Chap. 20.31. 15 [d] A man that hideth his foolishness, is better then a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefac'd according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefac'dness, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or

e Mat. 5.28. [e] to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-busie with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and

f Chap. 20.15. [f] after thou hast given, upbraid not:

g Chap. 19.7. 23 Or of [g] iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefac'd, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Whereof we should not be ashamed.* 9 *Be carefull of thy daughter.* 12 *Beware of a woman.* 15 *The works and greatness of God.*

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and [1] accept no person to sin thereby:

a Lev 19. 15. Deut. 17. Prov. 23. Chap. 20.22. 2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant, and of judgment to justifie the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactness of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent selling, or much correction of children, and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ givest out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her fathers house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

b Chap. 26.10. 11 [b] Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

c Chap. 25.21. 12 Behold not every bodies [c] beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

d Gen. 3. 13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [d] from women wickedness.

‖ Or, unthankfulness. 14 Better is the ‖ churlishness of a man, than a courteous woman, a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: in the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

c Chap. 43.27. 17 [c] The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

‖ Or, the light. 18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

Job 42. Psal. 139. 20 [e] No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſeller.

22 Oh how deſirable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever, for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

24 [t] All things are double one againſt another: and he hath made nothing unperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven, and in the ſea, are exceeding glorious and wonderfull.
29 Yet God himſelf in his power and wiſdom is above all.

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous ‖ inſtrument, the work of the moſt High.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the ſun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and ſending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth haſtily.

6 [a] He made the moon alſo to ſerve in her ſeaſon, for a declaration of times, and a ſign of the world.

7 [b] From the moon is the ſign of feaſts, a light that decreaſeth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increaſing wonderfully in her changing, being an inſtrument of the armies above, ſhining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the ſtars, an ornament giving light in the higheſt places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will ſtand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 [c] Look upon the rainbow, and praiſe him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightneſs thereof.

12 It compaſſeth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the [d] hands of the moſt High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the ſnow to fall apace, and ſendeth ſwiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

14 Through this [e] the treaſures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-ſtones are broken ſmall.

16 At his ſight the mountains are ſhaken, and at his will the ſouth-wind bloweth.

17 The noiſe of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: ſo doth the northern ſtorm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he ſcattereth the ſnow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of graſhoppers.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteneſs thereof, and the heart is aſtoniſhed at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-froſt alſo as ſalt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of ſharp ſtakes.

20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breaſt-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſs, and conſumeth the graſs as fire.

22 A preſent remedy of all is a miſt *coming ſpeedily:* a dew coming ‖ after heat, refreſheth.

23 By his counſel he appeaſeth the deep, and planteth iſlands therein.

24 [f] They that ſail on the ſea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

25 [g] For therein be ſtrange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beaſts, and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath proſperous ſucceſs, and by his word all things conſiſt.

27 We may ſpeak much, and [h] yet come ſhort: wherefore in ſum, he is all.

28 How ſhall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

29 [i] The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your ſtrength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.

31 [k] Who hath ſeen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things then theſe be, for we have ſeen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wiſdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The praiſe of certain holy men: 16 of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Iſaac, 23 and Jacob.

LET us now praiſe famous men, and our fathers that begat us. The praiſe of the fathers.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counſel by their underſtanding, and declaring propheſies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counſels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wiſe and eloquent in their inſtructions.

5 Such as found out muſical tunes, and recited ‖ verſes in writing.

6 Rich men furniſhed with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All

‖ Or, *to grone as a woman in her travail.*

‖ Or, *It is as the point of ſharp ſtakes.*

‖ Or, *upon the heat.*

[f] Pſal. 107.23.

[g] Pſal. 104.25,26

[h] Chap. 42.17.

[i] Pſal. 96.4.

[k] Pſal. 106. 1. John 4. 18 & 5.37 & 6.46.

‖ Or, *ditties.*

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial, [a] who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousnes hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children [b] for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 [b] The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

16 [c] Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

17 [d] Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange *for the world* therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the floud came.

18 An[e] everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the floud.

19 Abraham was a [f] great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in [g] his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithfull.

21 Therefore he assured him by an [h] oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise *for Abraham his fathers sake* the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

23 And made it rest upon the head of [i] Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a mercifull man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even [a] Moses beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him [b] glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

4 [c] He sanctified him *in* his faithfulnes, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and [d] gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

6 He [e] exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a [f] sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautifull.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 [g] Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 [h] Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyl: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and [i] bless the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savor for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 [k] He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

18 [l] Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core, with fury, and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation were they consumed

---

a Gen. 7.22.

b Or, *after them*

b Chap. 39.10.

c Gen. 5.24. Heb. 11.5.

d Gen. 6.9 & 7.1. Heb. 11.7

e Gen. 9.11.

f Gen. 12. 2,3. & 15. 5. & 17.4

g Gen. 21.4.

h Gen. 22. 15,17,18. Gal. 3.8.

i Gen. 27.28. & 28.14.

a Exod. 11.3.

b Exod. 7.8,9,10 & after.

b Num. 12.3.

c Exod. 4.14.

d Or, *in his hand*

e Exod. 29.5.

f Exod. 28.33.

g Num. 28.3,4.

h Levit. 8.

i Deut. 10.8.

k Num. 16.3.

fumed: he did wonders upon them to conſume them with the fiery flame.

20 [a] But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firſt-fruits of the increaſe, eſpecially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eat of the ſacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his ſeed.

22 [a] Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himſelf is his portion and inheritance.

23 [b] The third in glory is Phinees the ſon of Eleazar, becauſe he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and ſtood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Iſrael.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he ſhould be the chief of the ſanctuary and of his people, and that he and his poſterity ſhould have the dignity of the prieſthood for ever.

25 According to the covenant made with David ſon of Jeſſe, of the tribe of Judah, that the inheritance of the king ſhould be to his poſterity alone: ſo the inheritance of Aaron ſhould alſo be unto his ſeed.

26 God give you wiſdom in your heart to judge his people in righteouſneſs, that their good things be not aboliſhed, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praiſe of Joſhua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.

JEſus [a] the ſon of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the ſucceſſor of Moſes in propheſies, who according to his name was made great for the ſaving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that roſe up againſt them, that he might ſet Iſrael in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and ſtretched out his ſword againſt the cities!

3 Who before him ſo ſtood to it? for the Lord himſelf brought his enemies unto him.

4 [b] Did not the ſun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the moſt High Lord when the enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailſtones of mighty power he made the battel to fall violently upon the nations, and in the deſcent *of Bethoron* he deſtroyed them that reſiſted, that the nations might know all their ſtrength, becauſe he fought in the ſight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

7 [c] In the time of Moſes alſo he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the ſon of Jephunne, in that they withſtood the congregation, and withheld the people from ſin, and appeaſed the wicked murmuring.

8 [d] And of ſix hundred thouſand people on foot, they two were preſerved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

9 [e] The Lord gave ſtrength alſo unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: ſo that he entred upon the high places of the land, and his ſeed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Iſrael might ſee that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whoſe heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be bleſſed.

12 Let their bones [f] flouriſh out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

13 [g] Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, eſtabliſhed a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had reſpect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulneſs he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithfull in viſion.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, when he offered the [h] ſucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noiſe made his voice to be heard.

18 And he deſtroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philiſtines.

19 And before his long ſleep he made [i] proteſtations in the ſight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, ſo much as a ſhoe: and no man did accuſe him.

20 And after his death [k] he propheſied, and ſhewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in propheſie, to blot out the wickedneſs of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praiſe of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and puniſhment.

AND after him roſe up [a] Nathan to propheſie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, ſo was David choſen out of the children of Iſrael.

3 ‖ He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

4 [c] Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the ſtone in the ſling, and beat down the boaſting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the moſt high Lord, and he gave him ſtrength in his right hand to ſlay that mighty warriour, and ſet up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with [d] ten thouſands, and praiſed him in the bleſſings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

7 For [e] he deſtroyed the enemies on every ſide, and ‖ brought to nought the Philiſtines his adverſaries, and brake their horn in ſunder unto this day.

‖ In

[a] Num. 14. 38. Jos. 14. 11.

[b] Chap. 45. 16.

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 21. & 16. 13.

[b] 1 Sam. 7. 9.

[a] 1 Sam. 12. 3.

[k] 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19.

[a] 2 Sam. 12. 1. 1 Chro. 17

‖ Or, he ſmote lions.

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 34.

[c] 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51.

[d] 1 Sam. 18. 7.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

‖ Or, conſumed

8 In all his works he praised the holy One most high, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 [f] He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

11 [g] The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 [h] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

14 [i] How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 [k] The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst [l] gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 [m] Thou didst bowe thy loyns unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 [n] So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 [o] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who [p] turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who [q] caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The praise of Elias,* 12 *of Eliseus,* 17 *and of Ezekias.*

Then stood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven, [b] and also three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee?

5 [c] Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the most High.

6 [d] Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, [e] and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance.

8 [f] Who anointed kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him.

9 [g] Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses.

10 Who wast ‖ ordained [h] for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgment before it break forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and [i] slept in love, for we shall surely live.

12 [k] Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit; whilest he lived he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, [l] and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, [t] till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing *to God*, and some multiplied sins.

17 Ezekias fortified his city, and [u] brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time [x] Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministry of Esay.

21 [o] He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithfull in his vision, had commanded him.

23 [p] In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the kings life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He

---

f 1 Chr. 16.4.

‖ Or, perfectly.

g 2 Sam. 12.13.

‖ Or, of a kingdom.

h 1 Kin. 4.21,24.

i 1 Kin. 4.29,30.

k 1 Kin. 4.31,32.

l 1 Kin. 10.27.

m 1 Kin. 11.1.

‖ Or, in.

n 1 Kin. 12. 15,16,17.

o 2 Sam. 7.15.

p 1 Kin. 12. 10,11. 13,14.

q 1 Kin. 12.28,30.

a 3 Kin. 17.1.

‖ Or, ordained.

b 1 Kin. 17.1. 2 Kin. 1.10,12.

c 1 Kin. 17.21,22.

‖ Or, grave.

d 2 Kin. 1.16.

‖ Or, bed.

e 1 Kin. 19.8.

f 1 Kin. 19.15,16. 2 Kin. 8.12.

‖ Or, writers of Mal. 4.5.

Or, established.

g Or, were adorned with love.

h 2 Kin. 2.11,15.

‖ Or, nothing.

i 2 Kin. 13.21.

k 2 Kin. 18.13,17.

l 2 Kin. 20.20.

m 2 Kin. 18.17.

n 2 Kin. 19.35.

o 2 Kin. 19.35. Tobit 1.21. 1 Mac. 7.41. 2 Mac. 8.24.

‖ Or, heard.

p 2 Kin. 20.10,11. Isa. 38.8.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The praise of Josias.* 4 *of David, and Ezekias,* 6 *of Jeremy,* 8 *of Ezekiel,* 11 *Zorobabel,* 12 *Jesus the son of Josedec.* 13 *Of Neemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.*

THE remembrance of [a] Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as hony in all mouthes, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 [b] He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

6 [c] They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophesie of Jeremias.

7 For they [d] entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet [e] sanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

8 [f] It was Ezekiel, who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he [g] made mention of the enemies under the *figure of the* rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and [h] let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnifie [i] Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand.

12 So was [k] Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 [l] And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruines again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like [m] Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto [n] Joseph, a governour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 [o] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 *Of Simon the son of Onias.* 22 *How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.* 27 *The conclusion.*

SImon the high priest the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple.

3 In his days the [a] cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass. [a] 1 Kin. 7.23.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of † the sanctuary? † Gr. *the house of the veil*

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty.

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a sweet-smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High. ‖ Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of

Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his Name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things; for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ *A prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.*

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy Name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatness of thy Name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had,

† Or, the grasping of the teeth.

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord the father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; ‖ and so my prayer was heard.

‖ Or, accepted my prayer.

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy Name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever ‖ I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

‖ Or, went astray.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

‖ Or, not understanding.

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

‖ Or, bowels.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, [a] Buy her for your selves without money.

[a] Isa. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction; [b] she is hard at hand to find.

[b] Prov. 9. 10. Chap. 6. 19.

27 [c] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

BARUCH.

BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They send money and the book, to the brethren at Jerusalem.

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the son of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud,

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money, according to every mans power.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto ‖ Joachim the high priest the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time, when he received [a] the vessels of the house of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely*, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and sin-offerings, and incense, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God,

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live [b] under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.

15 And ye shall say, [c] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as *it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

17 For we have [d] sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 [e] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to see* this day.

21 Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses,

3 That a man should [a] eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to [b] all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus we † were cast down and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

6 [c] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For* all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

8 [d] Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord

[c] Chap. 2.6. See Neh.9.32, &c.

[d] Dan.9.5

[e] Deut. 28.15.

a Deut.28 53. Lam.2 20.& 4.10

b 2 Kin. 24.2.

† Gr. *were beneath and not above.*

[c] Chap. 1.15.

[d] Dan. 9.13,&c.

Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

11 [e] And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs and with wonders, and with great power, and [f] hast gotten thy self a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for [g] we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because † Israel and his posterity is called by thy Name.

16 O Lord, [h] Look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bowe down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the [i] dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 [k] Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

21 [l] Thus saith the Lord, Bowe down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 [m] I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good [n] the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all thy great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

29 [o] If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear,

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my Name,

33 And return from their stiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And [p] I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

3 *The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote and sent to Jerusalem.* 30 *Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.*

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art mercifull; and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy Name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy Name, and praise thee in our captivity: for [a] we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, accord-

[e] Dan. 9.15.
[f] Neh. 9.10.
[g] Jer. 42.2.
† Gr. *thy name is called upon Israel*
[h] Deut. 26. 15. Isa. 63.15.
[i] Psal. 6.5 & 115.17 Isa. 38. 18,19.
† Gr. *spirit*, or *life*.
[k] Dan. 9.18.
[l] Jer. 27.11.
[m] Jer. 7. 34 & 16.9 & 25.10.
[n] Jer. 8.1,2.
[o] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.15. ‖ Gr. *come to themselves*
[p] Jer. 31.31.
[a] Psal. 79.8.

ing to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Iſrael, the commandments of life: give eare to underſtand wiſdom.

10 How happeneth it, Iſrael, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a ſtrange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art [a] counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou haſt forſaken the fountain of wiſdom.

13 For if thou hadſt walked in the way of God, thou ſhouldeſt have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wiſdom, where is ſtrength, where is underſtanding; that thou mayeſt know alſo where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 [c] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treaſures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and ſuch as ruled the beaſts upon the earth,

17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo carefull, and whoſe works are unſearchable,

19 They are vaniſhed and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.

20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, [d] neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding: none of theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God, and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!

25 Great, and hath no end; high, and unmeaſurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.

27 Thoſe did not the Lord chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.

29 [e] Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beaſts.

33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoyced: when [f] he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be; and ſo with cheerfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael his beloved.

37 [g] Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men.

[f] Pſal. 147.4.

[g] Pro. 8. 31. John 1.14.

CHAP. IV.

1 The book of commandments, is that wiſdom which was commanded in the former chapter. 25 The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.

THis is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it ſhall come to life; but ſuch as leave it ſhall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk [†] in the preſence of the light thereof, that thou mayeſt be illuminated.

[†] Gr. *to the ſhining before the light thereof.*

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a ſtrange nation.

4 O Iſrael, happy are we: for things that are pleaſing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer my people, the memorial of Iſrael.

6 [h] Ye were ſold to the nations, not for your deſtruction: but becauſe ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

[h] Iſa. 50. 1. & 52. 3.

7 For ye provoked him that made you; by [i] ſacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

[i] 1 Cor. 10. 20.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlaſting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jeruſalem that nurſed you.

9 For when ſhe ſaw the wrath of God coming upon you, ſhe ſaid, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I ſaw the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nouriſh them; but ſent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widow, and forſaken of many, who for the ſins of my children am left deſolate: becauſe they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his ſtatutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trode in the paths [‖] of diſcipline in his righteouſneſs.

[‖] Or, *of his diſcipline in righteouſneſs.*

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my ſons and daughters, which the Everlaſting hath brought upon them.

15 For [k] he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a ſhameleſs nation, and of a ſtrange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

[k] Deut. 28. 49. 50.

16 Theſe

16 These have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

‖ Or, prosperity.

20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖ [d] in my days.

‖ Or, in the time of mine affliction.

[d] Psal. 116 2. & 137. 7

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity; so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

‖ Or, my darlings.

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

[c] Chap. 5. 5.

36 [c] O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce,* 5 *and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.*

PUT off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſs of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousness, and the glory of godly worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and [a] look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

[a] Chap. 4. 36.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that [b] every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

[b] Isa. 40. 4.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet-smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

¶ The Epistle of *Jeremy.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The cause of their captivity is their sin.* 3 *The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry is set forth at large in this chapter.*

A Copy of an epistle which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 [a] Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, born upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

[a] Psal. 115. 4. Isa. 46. 7. Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 10.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I my self caring for your souls.

§ A

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold, [b] yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments *being* gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a sceptre as though he were a judge of the countrey.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an axe: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the ‖ doors are made sure on every side, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, lest *their gods* be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more then for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked, through the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ‖ a most high price.

26 [c] They are born upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves strait: but they set ‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and ‖ abuse: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Menstruous women and women in child-bed [d] eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They rore and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doth unto them or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewen out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they ‖ bring him and intreat Bell that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him: she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her self, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else then the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consule with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no

b Or, *spend.*

c Lev. 12.4.

‖ Or, *bid him call upon Bell.*

‖ Or, *sense.*

no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from war nor from plague?

50 [c] For ſeeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with ſilver and gold, it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe:

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſs a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burnt aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take, and go away withall: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, then ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, then ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, then ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſie to be ſeen, and [‖] after the ſame manner the wind bloweth in every country.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid, that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings.

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better then they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body that is caſt into the dark.

72 And you ſhall know them to be no gods, by the [‖] bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterwards ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the country.

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

[c] Pſal. 115. 4. Wiſd. 13. 10.

Or, by ſome mist.

Or, purple and brightneſs.

¶ The Song of the Three Holy Children, which followeth in the third Chapter of *Daniel* after this place, [Fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.] That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, [And they walked] unto theſe words, [Then Nebuchadnezzar,] *verſe* 24.

2 *Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame,* 24 *wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt,* 28 *The ſong of the three children in the oven.*

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire, ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and [a] all thy judgments truth.

5 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us, becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hatefull forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

[a] Pſal. 25. 10.

10 And

10 And now we cannot open our mouthes, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy names ſake, neither diſanul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become leſs then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 [b] Nevertheleſs, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: [c] ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and grant that we may wholly go after thee: for [d] they ſhall not be counfounded that put their truſt in thee.

18 And now we follow thee withall our heart, we fear thee and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt, be aſhamed;

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken;

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burnt thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

27 And made the midſt of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom; and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

36 [e] O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beaſts and cattel, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O

‖ Or, *highly exalt*: and ſo in the reſt.

[b] Pſal. 148. 4.

† Gr. *heaven.*

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
62 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.
65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *ſaints.*

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us.

‖ Or, grave.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
68 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

¶ The Hiſtory of *Suſanna*, ſet apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon.*

† Gr. *Bels dragon.*

16 Two Judges hide themſelves in the garden of Suſanna to have their pleaſure of her: 28 which when they could not obtain, they accuſe, and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery. 46 But Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the judges falſe.

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.
2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.
3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.
4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joyning unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews: becauſe he was more honourable then all others.
5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.
6 Theſe kept much at Joacims houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law, came unto them.
7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her husbands garden to walk.
8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking: ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.
9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgments.
10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.
11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.
12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.
13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.
14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place, and after they had asked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.
15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in † as before, with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh her ſelf in the garden: for it was hot.

† Gr. *as yeſterday, and the day before.*

16 And there was no body there ſave the two elders that hid themſelves, and watched her.
17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oyl and waſhing-balls, and ſhut the garden-doors, that I may waſh me.
18 And they did as ſhe bade them, and ſhut the garden-doors, and went out themſelves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the elders becauſe they were hid.

‖ Or, *ſide-doors.*

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying,
20 Behold, the garden-doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee, therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.
21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſs againſt thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.
22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraitned on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.
23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, then to ſin in the ſight of the Lord.
24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.
25 Then ran the one and opened the garden-door.
26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at a privy door, to ſee what was done unto her.
27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there was never ſuch a report made of Suſanna.

28 And

28 And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came alſo full of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death,

29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and ſo they ſent.

30 So ſhe came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Suſanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And theſe wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for ſhe was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that ſaw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders ſtood up in the midſt of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And ſhe weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart truſted in the Lord.

36 And the elders ſaid, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and ſhut the garden-doors, and ſent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her and lay with her.

38 Then we that ſtood in a corner of the garden, ſeeing this wickedneſs, ran unto them.

39 And when we ſaw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was ſtronger then we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but ſhe would not tell us: theſe things do we teſtifie.

41 Then the aſſembly believed them, as thoſe that were the elders and judges of the people: ſo they condemned her to death.

42 Then Suſanna cried out with a loud voice, and ſaid, O everlaſting God, that knoweſt the ſecrets, and knoweſt all things before they be:

43 Thou knoweſt that they have born falſe witneſs againſt me, and behold I muſt die, whereas I never did ſuch things as theſe men have maliciouſly invented againſt me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when ſhe was led to be put to death, the Lord raiſed up the holy ſpirit of a young youth, whoſe name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and ſaid, What mean theſe words that thou haſt ſpoken?

48 So he ſtanding in the midſt of them, ſaid, Are ye ſuch fools ye ſons of Iſrael, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Iſrael?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have born falſe witneſs againſt her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haſte, and the elders ſaid unto him, Come, ſit down among us, and ſhew it us, ſeeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then ſaid Daniel unto them, Put theſe two aſide one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put aſunder one from another, he called one of them, and ſaid unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedneſs, now thy ſins which thou haſt committed aforetime, are come *to light*.

53 For thou haſt pronounced falſe judgment, and haſt condemned the innocent, and haſt let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord ſaith, [a] The innocent and righteous ſhalt thou not ſlay.

[a] Exod. 23.7.

54 Now then if thou haſt ſeen her, tell me, Under what tree ſaweſt thou them companying together? Who anſwered, under a † maſtick-tree.

† Gr. *lentisk-tree.*

55 And Daniel ſaid, Very well; thou haſt lied againſt thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the ſentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aſide, and commanded to bring the other, and ſaid unto him, O thou ſeed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and luſt hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Iſrael, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedneſs.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didſt thou take them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a ‖ holm-tree.

‖ Or, *kind of oak.*

59 Then ſaid Daniel unto him, Well, thou haſt alſo lied againſt thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the ſword to cut thee in two, that he may deſtroy you.

60 With that all the aſſembly cried out with a loud voice, and praiſed God who ſaveth them that truſt in him.

61 And they aroſe againſt the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of falſe witneſs by their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of Moſes, [b] they did unto them in ſuch ſort as they maliciouſly intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was ſaved the ſame day.

[b] Deut. 19.19. Pro. 19.5.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praiſed God for their daughter Suſanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, becauſe there was no diſhoneſty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the ſight of the people.

¶ The Hiſtory of the Deſtruction of † *Bel* and the *Dragon*, cut off from the end of *Daniel*.

† Or, *Bels dragon.*

19 *The fraud of Bels prieſts is diſcovered by Daniel.* 27 *and the dragon ſlain, which was worſhipped.* 33 *Daniel is preſerved in the lions den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and caſteth his enemies into the ſame den.*

AND king Aſtyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Perſia received his kingdom.

‖ Or, *lived with the king.*

2 And Daniel ‖ converſed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were ſpent upon him every day twelve great meaſures of fine flour, and fourty ſheep, and ſix veſſels of wine.

4 And the king worſhipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worſhipped his own God. And the king ſaid unto him, Why doſt not thou worſhip Bel?

5 Who anſwered and ſaid, Becauſe I may not worſhip idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath ſovereignty over all fleſh.

6 Then ſaid the king unto him, Thinkeſt thou not that Bel is a living god? ſeeſt thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

a Eccluſ 30. 19.

7 Then Daniel ſmiled, and ſaid, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and braſs without, and did never a eat or drink any thing.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his prieſts, and ſaid unto them. If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth theſe expences, ye ſhall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel ſhall die: for he hath ſpoken blaſphemy againſt Bel. And Daniel ſaid unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 Now the prieſts of Bel were threeſcore and ten, (beſide their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels prieſts ſaid, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, ſet on the meat, and make ready the wine, and ſhut the door faſt, and ſeal it with thine own ſignet.

12 And to morrow when thou comeſt in, if thou findeſt not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will ſuffer death; or elſe Daniel that ſpeaketh falſly againſt us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and conſumed thoſe things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king ſet meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his ſervants to bring aſhes, and thoſe they ſtrewed throughout all the temple, in the preſence of the king alone: then went they out and ſhut the door, and ſealed it with the kings ſignet, and ſo departed.

15 Now in the night came the prieſts with their wives and children *as they were wont to do* and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king aroſe, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king ſaid, Daniel, are the ſeals whole? And he ſaid, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And aſſoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he ſhould not go in, and ſaid, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whoſe footſteps are theſe.

20 And the king ſaid, I ſee the footſteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the prieſts with their wives and children, who ſhewed him the privy doors where they came in, and conſumed ſuch things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king ſlew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who deſtroyed him and his temple.

† Some add this title, of the dragon.

23 † And in that ſame place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worſhipped.

24 And the king ſaid unto Daniel, Wilt thou alſo ſay that this is of braſs? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canſt not ſay that he is no living god: therefore worſhip him.

25 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, I will worſhip the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I ſhall ſlay this dragon without ſword or ſtaff. The king ſaid, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did ſeethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and ſo the dragon burſt in ſunder: and Daniel ſaid, ‖ Lo, theſe are the gods you worſhip.

‖ Or, *behold your gods.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conſpired againſt the king, ſaying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath deſtroyed Bel, he hath ſlain the dragon, and put the prieſts to death.

29 So they came to the king, and ſaid, Deliver us Daniel, or elſe we will deſtroy thee and thine houſe.

30 Now when the king ſaw that they preſſed him ſore; being conſtrained, he b delivered Daniel unto them:

b Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who caſt him into the lions den: where he was ſix days.

32 And in the den there were ſeven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcaſes, and two ſheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

‖ Or, *two bodies.*

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habba-

Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and [c] bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, [d] take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 [e] And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

[d] Jer. 37. 17.

¶ The Prayer of *MANASSES* king of *Juda*, when he was holden captive in *Babylon*.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning towards sinners is importable: but thy mercifull promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very mercifull, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bowe the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

The first Book of the *MACCABEES*.

CHAP. I.

1 *Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem,* 22 *and spoiled it, and the temple in it,* 57 *and set up therein the abomination of desolation,* 63 *and slew those that did circumcise their children.*

AND it happened, after that Alexander *son* of Philip the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die,

6 Wherefore he called his servants such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

‖ Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*

‖ Or, *kingdoms which became &c.*

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

8 And his ſervants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns upon themſelves: ſo did their ſons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *ſurnamed* Epiphanes, ſon of Antiochus the king who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and ſeventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In thoſe days went there out of Iſrael, wicked men, who perſwaded many, ſaying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them, † we have had much ſorrow.

† Gr. *many evils have found us.*

12 So this device pleaſed them well.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licenſe to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon [a] they ‖ built a place of exerciſe at Jeruſalem, according to the cuſtoms of the heathen:

15 And [b] made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy covenant, and joyned themſelves to the heathen, and [c] were ſold to do miſchief.

16 Now when the kingdom was eſtabliſhed before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt [d] with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horſemen, and a great navy.

18 And made war againſt Ptolomee king of Egypt: but Ptolomee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the ſtrong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the ſpoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had ſmitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and [e] went up againſt Iſrael and Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

21 And [f] entred proudly into the ſanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candleſtick of light, and all the veſſels thereof,

22 And the table of the ſhew-bread, and the pouring veſſels, and the vials, and the cenſers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

23 He took alſo the ſilver and the gold, and the † precious veſſels: alſo he took the hidden treaſures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great maſſacre, and ſpoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Iſrael, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and ſhe that ſat in the marriage-chamber, was in heavineſs.

28 The land alſo was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the houſe of Jacob was covered with confuſion.

29 And after two years fully expired, [g] the king ſent his chief collectour of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jeruſalem with a great multitude, [g] 2 Mac. 5.24.

30 And ſpake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell ſuddenly upon the city, and ſmote it very ſore, and deſtroyed much people of Iſrael.

31 And when he had taken the ſpoils of the city, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes and walls thereof on every ſide.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and poſſeſſed the cattel.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and ſtrong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a ſinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified *themſelves* therein.

35 They ſtored it alſo with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuary, and an evil adverſary to Iſrael.

37 Thus they ſhed innocent blood on every ſide of the ſanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wilderneſs, [h] her feaſts were turned into mourning, her ſabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt. [h] 2 Mac. 6.6.

40 As had been her glory, ſo was her diſhonour increaſed, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all ſhould be one people,

42 And every one ſhould leave his laws: ſo all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many alſo of the Iſraelites conſented to his religion, and ſacrificed unto idols, and profaned the ſabbath.

44 For the king had ſent letters by meſſengers unto Jeruſalem, and the cities of Juda, that they ſhould follow ‖ the ſtrange laws of the land.

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and ſacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they ſhould profane the ſabbaths, and feſtival days:

46 And pollute the ſanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and ſacrifice ſwines fleſh, and unclean beaſts:

48 That they ſhould alſo leave their children

[a] 2 Mac. 4.12.
‖ Or, *ſet up an open ſchool at Jeruſalem*
[b] 1 Cor. 7.18.
[c] 1 Kin. 21.25.
[d] Dan. 11.25.
[e] Dan. 8.12.
[f] Dan. 11.31.
‖ Or, *he pilled all things.*
† Gr. *deſireable.*
‖ Or, *the ſtrange manner of the heathen.*

uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness, and profanation.

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And [i] whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he said*, he should dye.

51 In the self-same manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and [k] appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsoke the law, and so they committed evils in the land:

53 ‖ And [l] drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up [m] the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whersoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, † the kings commandment was that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment, [n] they put to death certain women, † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem. 24 He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed on the sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 He dyeth, and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.

IN those days ‖ arose Mattathias *the son* of John, *the son* of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sons, Joannan ‖ called ‖ Caddis:

3 Simon called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

7 He said, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 [o] Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman she is become a bond-slave.

12 And behold, our ‖ sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

17 Then answered the kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also

‖ Or, *Avaron, or Abaron.* See Chap. 5.43.

o Chap. 1.23,24.

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as [b] Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.

[b] Num. 25.7.

27 And Mattathias cryed throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgment, went down into the wilderneſs, to

† Gr. *ſit*, or *abide*.

† dwell there.

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattel, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them.

† Gr. *evils were multiplied upon them.*

31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, [c] and the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſs,

[c] Chap. 1.33.

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath-day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, ſuffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do [d] the kings commandment, to profane the ſabbath-day.

[d] Chap. 1.45.

35 So then they gave || them the battel with all ſpeed.

|| Or, *the Jews.*

36 Howbeit, they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth ſhall teſtifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.

† Gr. *ſimplicity.*

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battel on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattel, to the number of a thouſand † people.

† Gr. *ſouls of men.*

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends underſtood hereof, they mourned for them right ſore.

40 And one of them ſaid to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws againſt the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, ſaying, Whoſoever ſhall come to make battel with us on the ſabbath day, we will fight againſt him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution, joyned themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them,

44 So they joyned their forces, and ſmote ſinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars,

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed || valiantly.

|| Or, *by force.*

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph.

† Gr. *gave they the horn to the ſinner.*

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias ſhould die, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, ſo ſhall ye receive great honour, and an everlaſting name.

† Gr. *generations.*

52 [e] Was not Abraham found faithfull in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs?

[e] Gen. 22.10. Rom. 4.3.

53 [f] Joſeph, in the time of his diſtreſs, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

[f] Gen. 41.40.

54 [g] Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood.

[g] Num. 25.13. Eccluſ. 45.23. 24.

55 [h] Jeſus for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Iſrael.

[h] Joſh. 1.16.

56 [i] Caleb for bearing witneſs before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

[i] Num. 14.6,7. Joſh. 14.13.

57 [k] David for being mercifull, poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdom.

[k] 1 Sam. 2.4.

58 [l] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

[l] 1 Kin. 2.11.

59 [m] Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by believing were ſaved out of the flame.

[m] Dan. 3.16,17, 25.

60 [n] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

[n] Dan. 6.22.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him, ſhall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinfull man: for his glory all be dung and worms.

63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is [o] returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing.

[o] Gen. 3.19. Pſal. 146.4.

64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew your ſelves men in the behalf of the law, for by it ſhall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and || fight the battel of the people.

|| Or, *get ye the battel of the people.*

67 Take

67 Take also unto you, all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.
68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.
69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.
70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchers of his fathers, at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus. 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus sendeth a great power against him. 44 He and his fall to fasting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

THen his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.
2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with chearfulness the battle of Israel.
3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breast-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battels, protecting the host with his sword.
4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roring for his prey.
5 For he pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.
6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.
7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.
8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:
9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he † received unto him such as were ready to perish.
10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.
11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.
12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.
13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithfull to go out with him to war;
14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commandment.
15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.
16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.
17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude *and* so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?
18 Unto whom Judas answered, [a] It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company.
19 For the victory of battel standeth not in the multitude of an host, but strength cometh from heaven.
20 They come ‖ against us † in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us.
21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.
22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.
23 Now assoon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.
24 And they pursued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.
25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:
26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.
27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very strong army.
28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his souldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whensoever he should need them.
29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the mony of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the countrey were small, because of the dissension, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;
30 He feared † that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.
31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.
32 So he left Lysias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:
33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

[a] 1 Sam. 14.6. 2 Chr. 14.11.

‖ Or, unto us.
† Gr. in multitude of pride, or envy and iniquity.

† Gr. in the going down.

† Gr. at every need.
† Gr. that the collectours of tribute in the country were few.
‖ Or, for the taking away of the laws.
† Gr. that he should not have.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem:

35 *To wit*, that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royal city, the hundred forty and ſeventh year; and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

† Gr. *a city of his kingdom.*

38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolomee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he ſent forty thouſand *foot*-men, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country hearing the fame of them, took ſilver and gold very much, with ‖ ſervants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Iſrael for ſlaves: a power alſo of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philiſtines, joyned themſelves unto them.

‖ Or, *ſetters.*

‖ Or, *of ſtrangers.*

42 Now when Judas and his brethren ſaw that miſeries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themſelves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to deſtroy the people, and utterly aboliſh them)

43 They ſaid one to another, Let us reſtore the decayed eſtate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the ſanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battel, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compaſſion.

45 Now Jeruſalem lay void [b] as a wilderneſs, there was none of her children that went in or out: the ſanctuary alſo was troden down, and aliens kept the ſtrong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.

[b] Chap. 1. 38, 39.

46 Wherefore the Iſraelites aſſembled themſelves together, and came to ‖ Maſpha, over againſt Jeruſalem; for [c] in Maſpha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Mitzpa.*

[c] Judg. 20, 1. 1 Sam. 7. 5

47 Then they faſted that day, and put on ſackcloth, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had ſought to paint the likeneſs of their images.

‖ Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent ſearch, that they might paint therein the likeneſs of their idols*

49 They brought alſo the prieſts garments, and the firſt-fruits, and the tithes: and the [d] Nazarites, they ſtirred up, who had accompliſhed their days.

[d] Num. 6. 8.

50 Then cryed they with a loud voice toward heaven, ſaying, What ſhall we do with theſe, and whither ſhall we carry them away?

51 For thy ſanctuary is troden down and profaned, and thy prieſts are in heavineſs, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us: what things they imagine againſt us, thou knoweſt.

53 How ſhall we be able to ſtand againſt them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then ſounded they trumpets, and cryed with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thouſands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for ſuch as [e] were building houſes, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [f] were fearfull, thoſe he commanded that they ſhould return, every man to his own houſe, according to the law.

[e] Deut. 20. 5, &c.

[f] Judg. 7. 3.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the ſouth-ſide of Emmaus.

58 And Judas ſaid, Arm your ſelves, and be valiant men, and ſee that ye be in readineſs againſt the morning, that ye may fight with theſe nations that are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us and our ſanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battel, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our ſanctuary.

60 Nevertheleſs, as the will *of God* is in heaven, ſo let him do.

CHAP. IV.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias. 23 and ſpoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lyſias. 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and ſetteth up a new. 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thouſand *footmen*, and a thouſand of the beſt horſemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might ruſh in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſs were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the kings army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.

5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he ſought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.

6 But aſſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who nevertheleſs had neither ‖ armour nor ſwords to their minds,

‖ Or, *targets.*

7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong, and well harneſſed, and compaſſed round;

round about with horſemen; and theſe were expert of war.

8 Then ſaid Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their aſſault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red ſea, when Pharaoh purſued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and deſtroy this hoſt before our face this day:

11 That ſo all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and ſaveth Iſrael.

12 Then the ſtrangers lift up their eyes, and ſaw them coming over againſt them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battel, but they that were with Judas ſounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battel, and the heathen being diſcomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain with the ſword, for they purſued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, ſo that there were ſlain of them, upon a three thouſand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his hoſt from purſuing them:

17 And ſaid to the people, Be not greedy of the ſpoils, in as much as there is a battel before us,

18 And Gorgias and his hoſt are here by us in the mountain: but ſtand ye now againſt our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the ſpoils.

19 As Judas was yet ſpeaking theſe words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their hoſt to flight, and were burning the tents (for the ſmoke that was ſeen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived theſe things, they were ſore afraid, and ſeeing alſo the hoſt of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.

23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents, where they got much gold and ſilver, and blue ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thankſgiving, and praiſed the Lord in heaven: [a] becauſe ‖ it is good, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped, came and told Lyſias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would, were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſs.

28 The next year therefore following, Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men *of foot*, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.

30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he prayed, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Saviour of Iſrael, [b] who didſt quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy ſervant David, and gaveſt the hoſt of ‖ ſtrangers into the hands of [c] Jonathan the ſon of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cauſe the boldneſs of their ſtrength to † fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction.

33 Caſt them down with the ſword of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name, praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

34 So they joyned battel, and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſs of Judas ſoldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his army greater then it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited: let us go up to cleanſe, and ‖ dedicate the ſanctuary.

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts as in a forreſt or in one of the mountains, yea and the prieſts chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt [d] thoſe that were in the fortreſs, until he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.

42 So he choſe prieſts of blameleſs converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproch to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, [e] until there ſhould

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51.
‖ Or, *Philiſtines*.
[c] 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.
† Gr. *melt*.
‖ Or, *repair*.
[d] Chap. 1. 34.
[e] Chap. 9. 27. & 14. 41.

should come a prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones, [f] according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they set the loaves upon the table, and ‖ spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, (which *is called* the month Casleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praise.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladness, among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year, by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, [t] as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keep it: and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

[f] Exod. 20 25. Deut. 27. 5 Josh. 8. 31.

‖ Or, *spread abroad the hangings, or hanged up the vails.*

‖ Or, *peace-offerings.*

‖ Or, *dedicated.*

‖ Or, *made doors for them.*

[t] Chap. 4. 31.

CHAP. V.

Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 *Simon is sent into Galilee.* 25 *The exploits of Judas in Galaad.* 51 *He destroyeth Ephron for denying him to pass through it.* 56 *Divers that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.*

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea, at ‖ Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

4 Also he remembred the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them, but they fled to the fortress of Dathema;

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of ‖ Tobie, are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and born away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee, with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan

‖ Or, *Arabattine, or Arabattene, or Akrabattene.*

‖ Or, *altar.*

‖ Or, *malice.*

‖ Or, *Hakim.* Gen. 36. 27. Num. 33. 31. 32.

‖ Or, *Tobias.*

than my brother will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So he left Joſeph the ſon of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the hoſt in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment ſaying, Take yé the charge of this people, and ſee that you make not war againſt the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thouſand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouſand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, ſo that the heathen were diſcomfited by him.

22 And he purſued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were ſlain of the heathen about three thouſand men, whoſe ſpoils he took.

23 And ‖ thoſe that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus alſo and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderneſs.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were ſhut up in ‖ Boſora and Boſor, and Alema, ‖ Caſphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all theſe cities are ſtrong and great)

27 And that they were ſhut up in the reſt of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that againſt to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their hoſt againſt their forts, and to take them, and to deſtroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his hoſt turned ſuddenly by the way of the wilderneſs unto ‖ Boſora; and when he had won the city, he ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and took all their ſpoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortreſs.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortreſs: for ‖ they aſſaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore ſaw that the battel was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great ſound,

32 He ſaid unto his hoſt, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who ſounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the hoſt of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he ſmote them with a great ſlaughter; ſo that there were killed of them that day about eight thouſand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aſide to Maſpha; and after he had aſſaulted it, he took it, and ſlew all the males therein, and received the ſpoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and took [a] Caſphon, Maged, Boſor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad. [a] See ver. 26.

37 After theſe things gathered Timotheus another hoſt, and encamped againſt Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas ſent *men* to eſpy the hoſt, who brought him word, ſaying, All the heathen that be round about us, are aſſembled unto them, even a very great hoſt.

39 He hath alſo hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook ready to come and fight againſt thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus ſaid unto the captains of his hoſt, When Judas and his hoſt come near the brook, if he paſs over firſt unto us, we ſhall not be able to withſtand him: for he will mightily prevail againſt us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we ſhall go over unto him, and prevail againſt him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he cauſed the ſcribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battel.

43 So he went firſt over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being diſcomfited before him, caſt away their weapons and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim ſubdued, neither could they ſtand any longer before Judas. ‖ Or, *Judas and his company.*

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Iſraelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, even their wives and their children, and their ſtuff, a very great hoſt, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they ſhould go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but muſt needs paſs through the midſt of it.

47 Then they of the city ſhut them out, and ſtopped up the gates with ſtones.

48 Whereupon Judas ſent unto them in peaceable manner, ſaying, Let us paſs through your land to go into our own countrey, and none ſhall do you any hurt; we will only paſs through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoſt, that every man ſhould pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the ſouldiers pitched, and aſſaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who

51 Who then ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and raſed the city, and took the ſpoils thereof, and paſſed through the city over them that were ſlain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethſan.

53 And Judas gathered together thoſe that ‖ came behind, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſs, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, becauſe not one of them were ſlain until they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the gariſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the gariſon that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight againſt them.

60 And ſo it was that Joſeph and Azarias were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea: and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael about two thouſand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover, theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen whereſoever their name was heard of:

64 Inſomuch as the people aſſembled unto them with joyfull acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought againſt the children of Eſau in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſs of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain prieſts deſirous to ſhew their valour, were ſlain in battel, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

‖ Or, *went hindmoſt*, Num. 10.25.

‖ Or, *comforted* or *encouraged*.

‖ *peace-offerings*, Joſeph. Ant. 12. 12.

† Gr. *to meet them in battel*.

† Gr. *daughters*.

† Gr. *ſtrangers*.

CHAP. VI.

8 *Antiochus dieth,* 12 *and confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem.* 20 *Judas beſiegeth thoſe in the tower at Jeruſalem.* 28 *They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea.* 51 *He beſiegeth Sion,* 60 *and maketh peace with Iſrael:* 62 *Yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.*

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, heard ſay that Elemais in the country of Perſia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breaſtplates, and ‖ ſhields which Alexander *ſon* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, *ſhields*.

‖ Or, *armour*.

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it; but he was not able, becauſe they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battel: ſo he fled, and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies which were againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed:

7 Alſo that they had pulled down [a] the abomination which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethſura.

[a] Chap. 1. 54.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed, and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my ſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of *miſery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountifull, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that [b] I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and [c] ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

[b] Chap. 1. 21. [c] Chap. 1. 30.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and behold I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

‖ Or, *he ſhould lodge his ſon Antiochus by him.*

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his ſigner, to the end ‖ he ſhould bring up his ſon Antio-

Antiochus, and nouriſh him up for the kingdom.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyſias knew that the king was dead, he ſet up Antiochus his ſon (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his ſtead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, ſhut up the Iſraelites round about the ſanctuary, and ſought always their hurt and the ſtrengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purpoſing to deſtroy them, called all the people together to beſiege them.

20 So they came together, and beſieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for ſhot againſt them, and *other* engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were beſieged got forth, unto whom ſome ungodly men of Iſrael joyned themſelves.

22 And they went unto the king, and ſaid, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to ſerve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cauſe they of our nation beſiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover [d] as many of us as they could light on, they ſlew, and ſpoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they ſtretched out their hand againſt us only, but alſo againſt all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they beſieging the tower at Jeruſalem, to take it: the ſanctuary alſo, and [e] Bethſura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doſt not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things then theſe, neither ſhalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and thoſe that had charge of the horſe.

29 There came alſo unto him from other kingdoms and from iſles of the ſea, bands of hired ſouldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thouſand footmen, and twenty thouſand horſemen, and two and thirty elephants exerciſed in battel.

31 Theſe went through Idumea, and pitched againſt Bethſura, which they aſſaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethſura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower and pitched in Bathzacharias, over againſt the kings camp.

33 Then the king riſing very early marched fiercely with his hoſt toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battel, and ſounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of braſs on their heads; and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

‖ Or, *ſtirring them up, and being compaſſed with the ranks, or defended with the vallies.*

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſs, the mountains gliſtered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entred into battel, and there were ſlain of the kings army, ſix hundred men.

43 ¶ [f] Eleazar alſo *ſurnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts, armed with royal harneſs, was higher then all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

[f] Chap. 2. 5.

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him couragiouſly through the midſt of the battel, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

‖ Or, *ſo that he put them in pieces.*

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, *the reſt of the Jews* ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

‖ Add out of Joſephus, *and they yielded themſelves.*

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a gariſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days:

days: ‖ and set their artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for shot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battel a long season.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king while he lived had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay dayly, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

† Gr. *give hands*

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entred into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.

a 2 Mac. 14. 1.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year a Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the sea-coast, and reigned there.

‖ *Tripolis,* Joseph Antiq. lib. 12. cap. 16

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lycias to bring them unto him.

† Gr. *house of the kingdom of his father.*

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the floud, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ scribes, to require justice.

‖ Or, *officers, governors, chief men for matters of authority.*

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the hurt neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 b The flesh of thy saints *have they cast out,* and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

b Psal. 79. 2, 3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousness in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Or, *judgment.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them c *he cast them* into the great pit.

c Jer. 41. 7.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high priesthood.

‖ Or, *strived to defend his high priesthood.*

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of

of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coaſts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more ‖ go forth into the country.

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and ſaid all the worſt of them that he could.

26 Then the king ſent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Iſrael, with commandment to deſtroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jeruſalem with a great force; and ſent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, ſaying,

28 Let there be no battel between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † ſee you in peace,

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they ſaluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was ſore afraid of him, and would ſee his face no more.

31 Nicanor alſo when he ſaw that his counſel was diſcovered, went out to † fight againſt Judas beſides ‖ Capharſalama.

32 Where there were ſlain of Nicanors ſide about five thouſand men, and *the reſt* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the ſanctuary certain of the prieſts, and certain of the elders of the people to ſalute him peaceably, and to ſhew him the burnt-ſacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abuſed them ſhamefully, and ſpake proudly:

35 And ſwore in his wrath, ſaying, Unleſs Judas and his hoſt be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in ſafety, I will burn up this houſe: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the prieſts entred in, and ſtood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and ſaying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didſt chooſe this houſe to be called by thy name, and to be a houſe of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his hoſt, and let them fall by the ſword: remember their blaſphemies, and ſuffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoſt out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adaſa with three thouſand men, and there he prayed, ſaying,

41 [d] *O Lord*, when they that were ſent from the king of the Aſſyrians blaſphemed, thine angel went out and ſmote an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand of them: [d] 2 Kin. 19.35. Iſa. 37.36. Eccluſ. 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8.19.

42 Even ſo deſtroy thou this hoſt before us this day, that the reſt may know that he hath ſpoken blaſphemouſly againſt thy ſanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedneſs.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hoſts joyned battle: but Nicanors hoſt was diſcomfited, and he himſelf was firſt ſlain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanors hoſt ſaw that he was ſlain, they caſt away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they purſued after them a days journey, from Adaſa unto Gazera, ſounding an alarm after them with their trumpets. ‖ Or, *the Jews.*

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and cloſed them in, ſo that they turning back upon them that purſued them, were all ſlain with the ſword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the ſpoils, and the prey, and ſmote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he ſtretched out ſo proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jeruſalem.

48 For this cauſe the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladneſs.

49 Moreover, [e] they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar. [e] 2 Mac. 15.36.

50 Thus [f] the land of Juda was in reſt a little while. [f] Chap. 9.57. & 14.4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and ſuch as would lovingly accept all that joyned themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him alſo of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongſt the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute, ‖ Or, *Frenchmen.*

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place (though it were very far from them) and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every year: ‖ Or, *every place.*

5 Beſides this, how they had diſcomfited in battel Philip, and Perſeus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themſelves againſt them, and had overcome them: ‖ Or, *Macedonians.*

6 How

6 How alſo Antiochus the great king of Aſia, that came againſt them in battel, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horſemen and chariots, and a very great army, was diſcomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and ſuch as reigned after him ſhould pay a great tribute, and give hoſtages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodlieſt countrys; which they took of him and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, ſent againſt them a certain captain, and fighting with them ſlew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and ſpoiled them, and took poſſeſſion of their lands, and pulled down their ſtrong holds, and brought them to be their ſervants unto this day.

11 *It was told him* beſides, how they deſtroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and iſles that at any time reſiſted them;

12 But with their friends, and ſuch as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, inſomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Alſo, that whom they would help to a kingdom, thoſe reign; and whom again they would, they diſplace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themſelves a ſenate-houſe, wherein three hundred and twenty men ſat in counſel dayly, conſulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongſt them.

17 In conſideration of theſe things, Judas choſe Eupolemus the ſon of John, *the ſon* of Accos, and Jaſon the ſon of Eleazar, and ſent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to entreat them* that they would take the yoke from them, for they ſaw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppreſs Iſrael with ſervitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the ſenate, where they ſpake and ſaid,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have ſent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be regiſtred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleaſed the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epiſtle which the *ſenate* wrote back again, in tables of braſs, and ſent to Jeruſalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good ſucceſs be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by ſea and by land for ever: the ſword alſo and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come firſt any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews ſhall help them, as the time ſhall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither ſhall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good unto the Romans, but they ſhall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the ſame manner alſo, if war come firſt upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans ſhall help them with all their heart, according as the time ſhall be appointed them.

28 Neither ſhall victuals be given to them that take part againſt them, or weapons, or money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good to the Romans; but they ſhall keep their covenant, and that without deceit.

29 According to theſe articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other ſhall think meet to add or diminiſh any thing, they may do it at their pleaſures, and whatſoever they ſhall add or take away, ſhall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doth to the Jews, we have written unto him, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more againſt thee, we will do them juſtice, and fight with thee by ſea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea.* 7 *The army of Judas flee from him.* 17 *And he is ſlain.* 30 *Jonathan is in his place.* 40 *and revengeth his brother Johns quarrel.* 55 *Alcimus is plagued, and dieth.* 70 *Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.*

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his hoſt were ſlain in battel, † he ſent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the ſecond time, and with them ‖ the chief ſtrength of his hoſt.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maſeloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they ſlew much people.

3 Alſo the firſt month of the hundred fifty and ſecond year, they encamped before Jeruſalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to

† Or, he ſent again. ‖ Or, the right wing. ‖ Gilgal.

‖ Bere-

‖ Berea, with twenty thouſand *footmen*, and two thouſand horſemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleaſa, and three thouſand choſen men with him.

6 Who ſeeing the multitude of the other army to be ſo great, were ſore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themſelves out of the hoſt, inſomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore ſaw that his hoſt ſlipt away, and that the battel preſſed upon him, he was ſore troubled in mind, and much diſtreſſed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheleſs unto them that remained, he ſaid, Let us ariſe and go up againſt our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, ſaying, We ſhall never be able: ‖ let us now rather ſave our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight againſt them: for we are but few.

10 Then Judas ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not ſtain our honour.

11 With that the hoſt *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and ſtood over againſt ‖ them, their horſemen being divided into two troops, and their ſlingers and archers going before the hoſt, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, ſo the hoſt drew near on the two parts, and ſounded their trumpets.

13 They alſo of Judas ſide, even they ſounded their trumpets alſo, ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the armies, and the battel continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the ſtrength of his army were on the right ſide, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who diſcomfited the right wing, and purſued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing ſaw that they of the right wing were diſcomfited, they followed upon Judas and thoſe that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a ſore battel, inſomuch as many were ſlain on both parts.

18 Judas alſo was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the ſepulcher of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and [a] all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, ſaying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Iſrael!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatneſs, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coaſts of Iſrael, and there aroſe up all ſuch as wrought iniquity.

24 In thoſe days alſo was there a very great famine, by reaſon whereof the country revolted, and went with ‖ them.

25 Then Bacchides choſe the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and ſearch for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † uſed them deſpitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Iſrael, the like whereof was not ſince the time [b] that a prophet was not ſeen amongſt them.

28 For this cauſe all Judas friends came together, and ſaid unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth againſt our enemies, and Bacchides, and againſt them of our nation that are adverſaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have choſen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his ſtead, that thou mayeſt fight our battels.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and roſe up in ſtead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he ſought for to ſlay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderneſs of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Aſphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides underſtood, he came near to Jordan with all his hoſt upon the ſabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had ſent his brother ‖ *John* a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went up and hid themſelves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and ‖ inſtruments of muſick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, roſe up againſt them from the place where they lay in ambuſh, and made a ſlaughter of them in ſuch ſort, as many fell down dead, and the rem-

[a] Gen. 50. 10.

‖ *Bacchides and his company.*

† Gr. *mocked them.*

[b] Chap. 4. 46.

‖ Or, *Which when Bacchides underſtood on the ſabbath day, he came near,*

‖ Joſeph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 1.

† Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage,* or, *ſtuff.*

‖ Or, *Medaba.*

‖ Or, *morels.*

‖ Or, *implements.*

nant fled into the mountain, and they took all their ſpoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noiſe of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the mariſh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard thereof, he came on the ſabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan ſaid to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it ſtandeth not with us to day, as in time paſt:

45 For behold, the battel is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this ſide and that ſide, the mariſh likewiſe and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aſide.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joyned battel, and Jonathan ſtretched forth his hand to ſmite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and ſwam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other paſſed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were ſlain of Bacchides ſide that day about † a thouſand men.

† *Two thouſand men,* Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13 cap. 1.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jeruſalem, and ‖ repaired the ſtrong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and † Taphon *theſe did he ſtrengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

‖ Or, *built.*

51 And in them he ſet a gariſon, that they might work malice upon Iſrael.

† Joſeph. *Tecoa.*

52 He fortified alſo † the city Bethſura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and proviſion of victuals.

† Gr. *the city in Bethſura.*

53 Beſides, he took the chief mens ſons in the country for hoſtages, and put them into the tower at Jeruſalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the ſecond month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the ſanctuary ſhould be pulled down; he pulled down alſo the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterpriſes hindred: for his mouth was ſtopped, and he was taken with a palſie, ſo that he could no more ſpeak any thing, nor give order concerning his houſe.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides ſaw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon ᶜ the land of Judea was in reſt two years.

ᶜ Chap. 7. 50.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counſel, ſaying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at eaſe, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who ſhall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and conſulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great hoſt, and ſent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they ſhould take Jonathan and thoſe that were with him: howbeit they could not, becauſe their counſel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that miſchief, about fifty perſons, and ſlew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbaſi, which is in the wilderneſs, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it ſtrong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his hoſt, and ſent word ‖ to them that were in Judea.

‖ Or, *to ſuch of the country as were his friends to take him.*

64 Then went he and laid ſiege againſt Bethbaſi, and they fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himſelf into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he ſmote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phaſiron in their tent.

‖ Or, *Odomarus.*

67 And when he began to ſmite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought againſt Bacchides, who was diſcomfited by them, and they afflicted him ſore. For his counſel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counſel to come into the country, inſomuch as he ſlew many of them, and purpoſed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he ſent ambaſſadours unto him, to the end he ſhould make peace with him, and deliver them the priſoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and ſware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had reſtored unto him the priſoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

† Gr. *added ſo to come any more.*

73 Thus the ſword ceaſed from Iſrael: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he deſtroyed the ungodly men out of Iſrael.

† Gr. *judge.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan.* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander:* 50 *Who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus,* 62 *Jonathan is ſent for by him, and much honoured,* 75 *and prevaileth againſt the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

IN the hundred and ſixtieth year, Alexander † the ſon of Antiochus *ſurnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had

Joſeph. *the ſon of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great hoſt, and went forth againſt him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius ſent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, ſo as he magnified him.

4 For ſaid he, Let us firſt make peace with him, before he joyn with Alexander againſt us:

5 Elſe he will remember all the evils that we have done againſt him, and againſt his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an hoſt, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battel: he commanded alſo that the hoſtages that were in the tower ſhould be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jeruſalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were ſore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an hoſt.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hoſtages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents,

10 This done, Jonathan ſettled himſelf in Jeruſalem, and began to build and repair the city,

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with ſquare ſtones, for fortification; and they did ſo.

12 Then the ſtrangers that were in the forteſſes which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Inſomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethſura certain of thoſe that had forſaken the law and the commandments, remained ſtill: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promiſes Demetrius had ſent unto Jonathan: when alſo it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He ſaid, Shall we find ſuch another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and ſent it unto him according to theſe words, ſaying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, ſendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithall he ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the ſeventh month of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſorry, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joyning your ſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithfull unto us, and we will well recompenſe you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattel.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feaſts and ſabbaths, and new-moons, and ſolemn days, and the three days before the feaſt, and the three days after the feaſt, ſhall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled amongſt the kings forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them *ſome* ſhall be placed in the kings ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and I will that their overſeers and governours be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

† Gr. walk.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority then the high prieſts.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary at Jeruſalem, for the neceſſary expenſes ‖ of the ſanctuary.

‖ Or, *of the holy things.*

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And beſides this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even thoſe things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo and repairing of the works of the ſanctuary, expenſes ſhall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenſes ſhall be given out of the kings accounts, as alſo for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembred the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for he had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over againſt Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joyned battel, Demetrius hoſt fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them.

50 And he continued the battel very ſore until the ſun went down, and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent ambaſſadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a meſſage to this effect:

52 Foraſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joyned battel with him, both he and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdom)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave anſwer, ſaying, Happy be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſatteſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou haſt written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſecond year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him, to accuſe him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his princes, Go with him into the midſt of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongſt his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, *governour of a province.*

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſs.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threeſcore and fifth year, came Demetrius ſon of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Celoſyria his general, who gathered together a great hoſt, and camped in Jamnia, and ſent unto Jonathan the high prieſt, ſaying,

70 Thou alone liveſt up thy ſelf againſt us, and I am laughed to ſcorn for thy ſake, and reproched, and why doſt thou vaunt thy power againſt us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou truſteſt in thine own ſtrength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the reſt that take our part, and they ſhall tell thee that thy foot is not able to ſtand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Where-

73 Wherefore now thou ſhalt not be able to abide the horſemen, and ſo great a power in the plain, where is neither ſtone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard theſe words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and chooſing ten thouſand men, he went out of Jeruſalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents againſt Joppe: but they of Joppe ſhut him out of the city, becauſe Apollonius had a gariſon there.

76 Then Jonathan laid ſiege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and ſo Jonathan wan Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thouſand horſemen with a great hoſt *of footmen*, and went to Azotus || as one that journeyed, and therewithall ‖ drew him forth in the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battel.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſt darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the ‖ enemies horſes were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen (*for the horſemen were ſpent*) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon their idols temple for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and ſlain with the ſword, well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the kings blood: he gave him alſo Accaron with the borders thereof in poſſeſſion.

CHAP. XI.

12 *Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdom.* 17 *Alexander is ſlain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days.* 20 *Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem.* 26 *The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius,* 48 *who is reſcued by the Jews from his own ſubjects in Antioch.* 57 *Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan:* 61 *His exploits in divers places.*

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lyeth upon the ſea ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and joyn it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolomee entred into the cities, he ſet in every one of them a gariſon of ſouldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battel, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.

5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and † lodged. † Gr. *kept.*

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.

8 King Ptolomee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea, unto Seleucia upon the ſea-coaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.

9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadours unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.

11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolomee entred into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolomee brought forth *his hoſt*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolomee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and ſent it unto Ptolomee.

18 King Ptolomee alſo dyed the third day after, † and they that were in the ſtrong holds, were ſlain one of another. † Gr. *and thoſe that were in the holds were ſlain of thoſe that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it *still*: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

a Chap. 10. 61, &c. 25 And [a] though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

b Chap. 10. 20. & ver. 57. c Chap. 14. 38. 27 And [b] confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting,

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

‖ Joseph. Ant. lib 13. cap. 1. 34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and [c] all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

d Chap. 10. 29. 35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also [d] the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and got many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cryed, saying,

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Never-

53 Nevertheleſs, he diſſembled in all that ever he ſpake, and eſtranged himſelf from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very ſore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, ſaying, I confirm thee in the high prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Upon this he ſent him golden veſſels † to be ſerved in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon alſo he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and paſſed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themſelves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Aſcalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza ſhut him out; wherefore he laid ſiege unto it, and burned ‖ the ſuburbs thereof with fire, and ſpoiled them.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made ſupplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the ſons of their chief men for hoſtages, and ſent them to Jeruſalem, and paſſed through the country unto Damaſcus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purpoſing ‖ to remove him out of the country.

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped againſt Bethſura, and fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and ſhut it up:

66 But they deſired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and ſet a gariſon in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoſt, they pitched at the water of Geneſar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Naſor.

68 And behold the hoſt of ſtrangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambuſh for him in the mountains, came themſelves over againſt him.

69 So when they that lay in ambuſh roſe out of their places, and joyned battel, all that were of Jonathans ſide fled;

70 Inſomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *ſon* of Abſalom, and Judas the *ſon* of Calphi, the captains of the hoſt.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battel, he put them to flight, and ſo they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled ſaw this, they turned again unto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were ſlain of the heathen that day, about three thouſand men: but Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians.* 28 *The forces of Demetrius thinking to ſurpriſe Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the caſtles in Judea,* 48 *and is ſhut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOW when Jonathan ſaw that the time ſerved him, he choſe certain men, and ſent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendſhip that they had with them.

2 He ſent letters alſo to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the ſame purpoſe.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the ſenate, and ſaid, Jonathan the high prieſt, and the people of the Jews ſent us unto you, to the end you ſhould renew the friendſhip which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governours of every place, that they ſhould bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high prieſt, and the elders of the nation, and the prieſts, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren ſend greeting.

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto Onias the high prieſt from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth ſpecifie.

‖ *Areus*: Look Joſeph. Ant lib. 13. c. 8.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambaſſador that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendſhip.

‖ Or, *kindred*, Joſeph. Ant.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheleſs attempted to ſend unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood, and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince you ſent unto us

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our ſelves we have had great troubles and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troubleſome unto you, nor to others of our confederates, and friends in theſe wars.

15 For me have help from heaven that ſuccoureth us, ſo as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cauſe we choſe Numenius *the ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the ſon* of Jaſon, and ſent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them alſo to go unto you, and to ſalute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye ſhall do well to give us an anſwer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares ſent.

‖ Read out of Joſeph. *which Areus ſent to Onias.*

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high prieſt, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the ſtock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore ſince this is come to our knowledge, you ſhall do well to write unto us of your † proſperity.

† Gr. *peace.*

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattel and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our ambaſſadours* to make report unto you on this wiſe.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight againſt him with a greater hoſt then afore,

25 He removed from Jeruſalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no reſpite ‖ to enter his country.

‖ Or, *to ſet foot in his country: or, to invade his countrey.*

26 He ſent ſpies alſo unto their tents, who came again, and told him, that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-ſeaſon.

27 Wherefore ſo ſoon as the ſun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: alſo he ſent forth ſentinels round about the hoſt.

28 But when the adverſaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battel, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

‖ Joſeph. Ant. lib. 13. 9. *they went away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they ſaw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan purſued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and ſmote them, and took their ſpoils.

† Joſeph. Gr. *Nabatheans, or, Zabatheans.*

32 And removing thence he came to Damaſcus, and ſo paſſed through all the country.

33 Simon alſo went forth, and paſſed through the country unto Aſcalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aſide to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he ſet a gariſon there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he conſulted with them about building ſtrong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jeruſalem higher, and raiſing a great mount between the tower and the city, for to ſeparate it from the city, that ſo it might be alone, that men might neither ſell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city ‖ foraſmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the eaſt-ſide was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, *according to the Roman reading, and he came over to the wall of the brook toward the eaſt.*

38 Simon alſo ſet up Adida, in Sephela, and made it ſtrong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Aſia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might ſet the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not ſuffer him, and that he would fight againſt him, wherefore he ſought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethſan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourty thouſand men choſen for the battel, and came to Bethſan.

42 Now when Tryphon ſaw that Jonathan came with ſo great a force, he durſt not ſtretch his hand againſt him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himſelf.

44 Unto Jonathan alſo he ſaid, Why haſt thou put all this people to ſo great trouble, ſeeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore ſend them now home again, and chooſe a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the reſt of the ſtrong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cauſe of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and ſent away his hoſt, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himſelf he retained but three thouſand men, of whom he † ſent two thouſand into Galilee, and one thouſand went with him.

† Gr. *left two thouſand in Galilee.*

48 Now aſſoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais ſhut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they ſlew with the ſword.

49 Then ſent Tryphon an hoſt of footmen, and horſemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to deſtroy all Jonathans company.

50 But

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and ſlain, they encouraged one another, and went cloſe together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were ſore afraid, wherefore all Iſrael made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, ſought to deſtroy them: for, ſaid they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongſt men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans ſons into his hands, and ſlayeth their father. 27 The tomb of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jeruſalem.

NOW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoſt, to invade the land of Judea and deſtroy it,

2 And ſaw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jeruſalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, ſaying, Ye your ſelves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers houſe have done for the laws and the ſanctuary, the battels alſo and troubles which we have ſeen,

4 By reaſon whereof all my brethren are ſlain for Iſraels ſake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I ſhould ſpare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtleſs I will avenge my nation and the ſanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to deſtroy us of very malice.

7 Now aſſoon as the people heard theſe words, their ſpirit revived.

8 And they anſwered with a loud voice, ſaying, Thou ſhalt be our leader in ſtead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatſoever thou commandeſt us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haſte [a] to finiſh the walls of Jeruſalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Alſo he ſent Jonathan the *ſon* of Abſalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who caſting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over againſt the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was riſen up in ſtead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battel with him, he ſent meſſengers unto him, ſaying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing the kings treaſure, ‖ concerning the buſineſs that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now ſend an hundred talents of ſilver, and two of his ſons for hoſtages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they ſpake deceitfully unto him, yet ſent he the money and the children, leſt peradventure he ſhould procure to himſelf great hatred of the people.

18 Who might have ſaid, Becauſe I ſent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he ſent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon*, diſſembled neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and deſtroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his hoſt marched againſt him in every place whereſoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, ſent meſſengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he ſhould haſten his coming unto them by the wilderneſs, and ſend them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horſemen to come that night, but there fell a very great ſnow, by reaſon whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Baſcama, he ſlew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then ſent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.

26 And [b] all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days. [b] Chap. 9.29.

27 Simon alſo built a monument upon the ſepulcher of his father and his brethren, and raiſed it aloft to the ſight, with hewen ſtone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he ſet up ſeven pyramids one againſt another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in theſe he made cunning devices, about the which he ſet great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ſhips carved, that they might be ſeen of all that ſail on the ſea.

30 This is the ſepulcher which he made at Modin, and it ſtandeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and ſlew him.

32 And he reigned in his ſtead, and crowned himſelf king of Aſia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then

‖ Or, *for the affairs*, or, *offices that he had*, or, *the neceſſary uſes which he had.*

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

† Gr. *in the strong holds.*

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

† Gr. *all Tryphons doings were robberies.*

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel began [c] to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

[c] Chap. 14. 27.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uprore in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

† Gr. *to give them his right hand*

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cryed they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them; which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

‖ Or, *to make peace with them.*

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and [d] he dwelt in Gazara.

[d] Chap. 16. 1.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia.* 4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.* 18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.*

NOW in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land *of Judea,* [a] that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

[a] Chap. 13. 50.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

‖ Or, *for wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:

12 For [a] every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

[a] 1 Kin. 4. 25. Micah 4. 4. Zach. 3. 10.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight

fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto [c] Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.

21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people, in this manner. Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of the sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation and gave them wages.

‖ Or, *the men of war.*

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garison of Jews there.

‖ Or, *weapons.*

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

‖ Or, *Gaza.*

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governour, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their countrey, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places.

‖ Or, *unto religion.*

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the countrey and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that [d] the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

[d] Chap. 8. 20. & 12. 3.

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governour and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithfull prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (*I say*) he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that [e] he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold;

[e] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 58.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for none the people or priests, to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly

assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whosoever shall do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governour of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign souldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coyn mony for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side.

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joyned ships close to the town on the sea-side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries: wherein were written these things.

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

‖ Or, Arathes.

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

‖ Or, Sampsames. ‖ Or, Lasthenes. ‖ Or, Aspendus.

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second *day*, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

† Gr. bringing the engines to it.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion || without the borders of Judea:

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and || fight against you.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king *himself*, he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host *of footmen*, to the end that issuing out they might make outrodes upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 *The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them.* 19 *John is sought for,* 22 *and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.*

THen came up John [a] from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, [b] I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, [c] and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye by *Gods* mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye in stead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 *That done,* he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 || So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

|| Or, which when he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were slain &c.

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high priests son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh month called Sabat:

15 Where the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He

19 He ſent others alſo to Gazara to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he ſent letters to come unto him, that he might give them ſilver, and gold, and rewards.

† Gr. captains of thouſands.

20 And others he ſent to take Jeruſalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were ſlain, and (*quoth he*) *Ptolomee* hath ſent to ſlay thee alſo.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was ſore aſtoniſhed: So he laid hands on them that were come to deſtroy him, and ſlew them; for he knew that they ſought to make him away.

23 As concerning the reſt of the Acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, theſe are written in the Chronicles of his prieſthood, from the time he was made high prieſt after his father.

The ſecond Book of the *MACCABEES*.

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jeruſalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.* 19 *Of the fire that was hidden in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

THE brethren the Jews that be at Jeruſalem, and in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithfull ſervants;

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that [a] Jaſon and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

a Chap. 4.7.

8 And burnt the porch, and ſhed innocent blood: Then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered alſo ſacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

9 And now ſee that ye keep the feaſt of [b] tabernacles in the month Caſleu.

b Lev. 23.34.

10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entred with a ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple aſſoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunderbolts, and ſtroke down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed [c] to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the moneth* [d] Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certifie you thereof, that ye alſo might keep it, as the *feaſt* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, (*which was given us*) when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar.

c 1 Mac. 4.59. Chap. 2.16. d Lev. 23. Num. 29.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid it, to the fire: But when they told us, they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſts to ſprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whilſt the ſacrifice was conſuming, (*I ſay*) both the prieſts, and all *the reſt*, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, creator of all things, who art fearfull and ſtrong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the only and gracious King,

25 The

27 The only giver of all things, the only just, Almighty and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctifie them:

28 Receive the sacrifice, for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctifie it.

29 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

30 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

31 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, [c] as Moses hath spoken.

32 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

33 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great stones.

34 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

35 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

36 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

37 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

38 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 *What Jeremy the prophet did.* 5 *How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar.* 13 *What Neemias and Judas wrote.* 20 *What Jason wrote in five books.* 25 *And how those were abridged by the author of this book.*

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, [a] as it hath been signified:

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, [b] when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into [c] the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also [d] as it was shewed under Moses, and [e] as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, [f] offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And [g] as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even [h] so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

11 And [i] Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that ‖ were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then [k] are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well if ye keep the same days.

17 † We hope also that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

18 [l] As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And [m] the manifest signs that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaisme: so that being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws, which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All these things* (*I say*) being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into

[a] Exod. 34.5. 1 Kin. 8.10.
[b] 1 Kin. 8.62, &c.
[c] Lev. 9.23,24. [d] 2 Chr. 7.1.
[e] Lev. 10. 16, &c.
‖ Or, *fell out during the war.*
[k] Chap. 1.18.
† Or, *Now God it is that saved all his people, and rendred the heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary as he promised in the law: for we hope in God that he will shortly, &c.*
[l] Chap. 1.29.
[m] Exp. 3.21. & 5. 2.Sa.10.29. & 11.8. & 15.18.

into the narrations of the ſtory, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been carefull, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are deſirous to commit to memory, might have eaſe, and that all into whoſe hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painfull labour of abridging, it was not eaſie, but a matter of ſweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no eaſe unto him that prepareth a banquet, and ſeeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleaſuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

‖ Or, *to deſerve well of many.*

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgment.

29 For as the maſter-builder of a new houſe muſt care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to ſet it out, and paint it, muſt ſeek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even ſo I think it is with us.

30 To ſtand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the firſt author of the ſtory.

31 But to uſe brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.

32 Here then will we begin the ſtory: only adding thus much to that which hath been ſaid, That it is a fooliſh thing to make a long prologue, and to be ſhort in the ſtory it ſelf.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon uttereth what treaſures are in the temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is ſent to take them away.* 24 *He is ſtricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, becauſe of the godlineſs of Onias the high prieſt, and his hatred of wickedneſs,

2 It came to paſs that even the kings themſelves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their beſt gifts;

3 Inſomuch that Seleucus king of Aſia, of his own revenues, bare all the coſts belonging to the ſervice of the ſacrifices:

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high prieſt about diſorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the ſon* of Thraſeas, who then was governour of Celoſyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treaſury in Jeruſalem was full of infinite ſums of money, ſo that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the ſacrifices was innumerable, and that it was poſſible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had ſhewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king choſe out Heliodorus his treaſurer, and ſent him with a commandment to bring him the foreſaid money.

8 So forthwith, Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of viſiting the cities of Celoſyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpoſe.

9 And when he was come to Jeruſalem, and had been courteouſly received of the high prieſt of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if theſe things were ſo indeed.

10 Then the high prieſt told him that there was ſuch money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherleſs children:

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus, *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof in all was four hundred talents of ſilver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impoſſible that ſuch wrongs ſhould be done unto them, that had committed it to the holineſs of the place, and to the majeſty and inviolable ſanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, becauſe of the kings commandment given him, ſaid, That in any wiſe it muſt be brought into the kings treaſury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no ſmall agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the prieſts proſtrating themſelves before the altar in their prieſts veſtments, called unto heaven upon him that [a] made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ſhould ſafely be preſerved for ſuch as had committed them to be kept.

[a] Exod. 22. 7, &c.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high prieſt in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes | to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt.

| Or, *to make general ſupplication.*

19 And the women girt with ſackcloth under their breaſts, abounded in the ſtreets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, ſome to the gates, and ſome to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made ſupplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to ſee the falling down of the multitude of all ſorts, and the † fear of the high prieſt, being in ſuch an agony.

† Or. *expectation.*

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of truſt, ſafe and ſure, for thoſe that had committed them.

23 Nevertheleſs, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there preſent himſelf with his guard

guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his fore-feet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had complete harness of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightways certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, inasmuch, as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traytour, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traytorously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his countrey, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traytor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria, and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured underhand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have license to set him up [a] a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem (*by the name of*) Antiochians. [a] 1 Mac. 1.14.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royal privileges granted, of special favour to the Jews, by the means of [b] John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law. [b] See Mac. 8.27.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it self, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now ſuch was the height of Greek faſhions, and increaſe of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneneſs of Jaſon that ungodly wretch, and not high prieſt:

14 That the prieſts had no courage to ſerve any more at the altar, but deſpiſing the temple, and neglecting the ſacrifices, haſtened to be partakers of the unlawfull allowance in the place of exerciſe, after the game of ‖ Diſcus called them forth;

‖ Or, *the Diſcus*, which was a ſtone with an hole in the midſt.

15 Not ſetting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians beſt of all.

16 By reaſon whereof ſore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whoſe cuſtom they followed ſo earneſtly, and unto whom they deſired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly againſt the laws of God: but the time following ſhall declare theſe things.

18 Now when the game that was uſed every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being preſent,

† Gr. *who were religious ambaſſadors.*

19 This ungracious Jaſon ſent † ſpecial meſſengers from Jeruſalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of ſilver to the ſacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to beſtow upon the ſacrifice, becauſe it was not convenient, but to be reſerved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the ſender, was appointed to Hercules ſacrifice; but becauſe of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the *ſon* of Meneſtheus was ſent into Egypt, for the ‖ coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus underſtanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own ſafety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *enthronizing.*

22 Where he was honourably received of Jaſon, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great ſhoutings: and ſo afterward went with his hoſt unto Phenice.

23 Three year afterward Jaſon ſent Menelaus the aforeſaid Simons brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain neceſſary matters.

24 But he being brought to the preſence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the prieſthood to himſelf, offering more then Jaſon by three hundred talents of ſilver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high prieſt-hood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a ſavage beaſt.

26 Then Jaſon, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promiſed unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Soſtratus the ruler of the caſtle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the cuſtoms. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyſimachus in his ſtead in the prieſt-hood; and Soſtratus *left* Crates, who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 While thoſe things were in doing, they of Tarſus and Mallos made inſurrection, becauſe they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haſte to appeaſe matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus ſuppoſing that he had gotten a convenient time, ſtole certain veſſels of gold out of the temple, and gave ſome of them to Andronicus, and ſome he ſold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a ſurety, he reproved him, and withdrew himſelf into a ſanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perſwaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oathes; and though he were ſuſpected *by him*, yet perſwaded he him to come forth of the ſanctuary: whom forthwith he ſhut up without regard of juſtice.

35 For the which cauſe not only the Jews, but many alſo of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjuſt murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact alſo, complained becauſe Onias was ſlain without cauſe.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily ſorry, and moved to pity, and wept, becauſe of the ſober and modeſt behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety againſt Onias, there ſlew he the curſed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his puniſhment, as he had deſerved.

39 Now when many ſacrileges had been committed in the city by Lyſimachus, with the conſent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was ſpread abroad, the multitude gathered themſelves together againſt Lyſimachus, many veſſels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people riſing, and being filled with rage, Lyſimachus armed about three thouſand men, and began firſt to offer vio-

violence; one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no leſs in folly.

41 They then ſeeing the attempt of Lyſimachus, ſome of them caught ſtones, ſome clubs, others taking handfuls of duſt, that was next at hand, caſt them altogether upon Lyſimachus, and thoſe that ſet upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and ſome they ſtroke to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himſelf, him they killed beſides the treaſury.

43 Of theſe matters therefore there was an accuſation laid againſt Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were ſent from the ſenate, pleaded the cauſe before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promiſed [c] Ptolomee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, to give him much mony, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolomee taking the king aſide into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inſomuch that he diſcharged Menelaus from the accuſations, who notwithſtanding was cauſe of all the miſchief: and thoſe poor men, who if they had told their cauſe, yea, before the Scythians, ſhould have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy veſſels, did ſoon ſuffer unjuſt puniſhment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, cauſed them to be honourably buried.

50 And ſo through the covetouſneſs of them that were of power, Menelaus remained ſtill in authority, increaſing in malice, and being a great traytor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of the ſigns and tokens ſeen in Jeruſalem.* 6 *Of the end and wickedneſs of Jaſon.* 11 *The purſuit of Antiochus againſt the Jews.* 15 *The ſpoiling of the temple.* 27 *Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderneſs.*

ABout the ſame time Antiochus prepared his ſecond voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the ſpace almoſt of forty days, there were ſeen horſemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of ſouldiers,

3 And troops of horſemen in aray, encountring and running one againſt another with ſhaking of ſhields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of ſwords, and caſting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harneſs of all ſorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a falſe rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jaſon took at the leaſt a thouſand men, and ſuddenly made an aſſault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the caſtle:

6 But Jaſon ſlew his own citizens without mercy (not conſidering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a moſt unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the laſt received ſhame for the reward of his treaſon, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accuſed before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, purſued of all men, hated as a forſaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his country, and countrymen, he was caſt out into Egypt. ‖ Or, *executioner.*

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, periſhed in a ſtrange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find ſuccour by reaſon of his kindred.

10 And he that had caſt out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any ſolemn funerals at all, nor ſepulcher with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon [a] removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, [a] 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c.

12 And commanded his men of war not to ſpare ſuch as they met, and to ſlay ſuch as went up upon the houſes.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, ſlaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were deſtroyed within the ſpace of three whole days, fourſcore thouſand, whereof forty thouſand were ſlain in the conflict; and no fewer ſold then ſlain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but preſumed to go into the moſt holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traytor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy veſſels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And ſo haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he conſidered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the ſins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many ſins, this man aſſoon as he had come, had forthwith been ſcourged, and put back from his preſumption, [b] as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king ſent to view the treaſury. [b] Chap. 3. 25, 26.

19 Nevertheleſs, God did not chooſe the people for the places ſake, but the place for the peoples ſake.

20 And therefore the place it ſelf, that was partaker with them of the adverſity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits ſent from the Lord: and as it was forſaken in the wrath of the Almighty, ſo again the great Lord being reconciled, it was ſet up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thouſand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haſte unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the ſea paſſable by foot: ſuch was the haughtineſs of his mind.

22 And [c] he left governours to vex the nation: at Jeruſalem Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that ſet him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and beſides, Menelaus, who worſe then all the reſt, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind againſt his countrymen the Jews.

24 He ſent alſo [d] that deteſtable ring-leader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thouſand, commanding him to ſlay all thoſe that were in their beſt age, and to ſell the women, and the younger ſort:

25 Who coming to Jeruſalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the ſabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy-day, he commanded his men to arm themſelves.

26 And ſo he ſlew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the ſabbath, and running through the city with weapons, ſlew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, [e] withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beaſts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, leſt they ſhould be partakers of the pollution.

[c] 1 Mac. 1.51.

[d] 1 Mac. 1.29.

‖ Gr. who was the tenth.

† 1 Mac. 1. 53. Heb. 11.38.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God. 4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

NOT long after this, the king ſent an old man of † Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

2 And to pollute alſo the temple in Jeruſalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of ſtrangers, ‖ as they did deſire that dwelt in the place.

3 The coming in of this miſchief was ſore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and beſides that, brought in things that were not lawfull.

† Antioch: the Latin interpreters.

‖ Out of Joſeph. lib 2. cap. 7. or, as they were.

5 [a] The altar alſo was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keep ſabbath-days, or ancient feaſts, or to profeſs himſelf at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every month they were brought by bitter conſtraint to eat of the ſacrifices; and when the feaſt of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in proceſſion to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the ‖ heathen, by the ſuggeſtion of Ptolemee, againſt the Jews, that they ſhould obſerve the ſame faſhions, and be partakers of their ſacrifices;

‖ Or, Gentiles.

9 And whoſo would not conform themſelves to the manners of the Gentiles, ſhould be put to death. Then might a man have ſeen the preſent miſery.

10 For [b] there were two women brought, who had circumciſed their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breaſts, they caſt them down headlong from the wall.

[b] 1 Mac. 1.60.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the ſabbath-day ſecretly, being diſcovered to Philip, were all burnt together, becauſe they made a conſcience to help themſelves, for the honour of the moſt ſacred day.

12 Now I beſeech thoſe that read this book, that they be not diſcouraged for theſe calamities, but that they judge thoſe puniſhments not to be for deſtruction, but for a chaſtning of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodneſs, when wicked doers are not ſuffered any long time, but forthwith puniſhed.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to puniſh, till they be come to the fulneſs of their ſins, ſo dealeth he with us,

15 Leſt that being come to the height of ſin, afterwards he ſhould take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us. And though he puniſh with adverſity, yet doth he never forſake his people.

17 But let this that we have ſpoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal ſcribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was conſtrained to open his mouth, and to eat ſwines fleſh.

19 But he chooſing rather to die gloriouſly, than to live ſtained with ſuch an abomination, ſpit it forth, and came of his own accord to [a] the torment,

[a] Heb. 11.35.

20 As it behoved them to come, that are reſolute to ſtand out againſt ſuch things as are not lawfull for love of life to be taſted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feaſt, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aſide, beſought him to bring fleſh

flesh of his own provision, such as was lawfull for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king:

23 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them, find favour.

24 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

25 For it becometh not our age (*said he*) in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

26 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

27 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

28 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my self such an one, as mine age requireth,

29 And leave a notable example to such as be young, to die willingly and couragiously, for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment.

30 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a desperate mind.

31 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure sore pains in body, by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

32 And thus this man dyed, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of vertue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruel death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines flesh at the kings commandment.

1 IT came to pass also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

2 But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather then to transgress the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fryed in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [a] Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants. [a] Deut. 32.36.

7 So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking-stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said couragiously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him

16 Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou dost what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for our selves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomack, she said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own selves for his laws sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachfull speech, whilest the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oathes, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

27 But she bowing her self towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner, O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that b God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.

b Rom. 4.17.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, calling upon God that he would speedily be mercifull unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he is God.

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being in a rage, worse then all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and did wholly trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the torments.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Judas gathereth an host. 6 He fighteth against him: who presenteth him with seven of his prisoners.* 16 *Judas maketh a proclamation, and putteth Nicanor to flight.* 28 *He taketh the spoils.* 30 *Other enemies are overthrown.* 35 *Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.*

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the villages, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that were trodden down of all, and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of guiltless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burned towns and cities, and got into his hands commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies,

7 But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the fame of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man proceeded by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto

the governour of Celosyria and Phe-
to yield more aid to the kings affairs.

Thereupon choosing Nicanor the *son* of
one of his special friends, he sent
with about twenty thousand of all
with all power, to root out the whole gene-
the Jews; and with him he joyned also
a captain, who in matters of war had
experience.

So Nicanor undertook to make so much
of the captive Jews as should defray the
of two thousand talents, which the king
to the Romans.

Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities
-coast, proclaiming a sale of the
and promising that they should have
men bodies for one talent, not ex-
the vengeance that was to follow upon
the Almighty God.

When word was brought unto Judas
coming, and he had imparted unto
with him, that the army was at

that were fearfull, and distrusted the
, and conveyed themselves away.
all that they had left, and with-
Lord to deliver them, being sold
before they met together:
and for their own sakes, yet for the
made with their fathers, and for
glorious names sake, by which they

called his men together unto
six thousand, and exhorted them
not with terror of the enemy,
the great multitude of the heathen,
wrongfully against them, but to fight

And to set before their eyes the injury that
had lately done to the holy place, and the
handling of the city, whereof they made
derision, and also the taking away of the go-
of their forefathers:

For they, (*said he*) trust in their weapons,
, but our confidence is in the Al-
God, who at a beck can cast down both
that come against us, and also all the world.

Moreover, he recounted unto them what
their forefathers had found, and how they
delivered, when under Senacherib an hun-
four score and five thousand perished.

And he told them of the battel that they
in Babylon with the Galatians, how they
but eight thousand in all to the business,
ten thousand Macedonians, and that the
Greeks being perplexed, the eight thousand
slew an hundred and twenty thousand, be-
of the help that they had from heaven, and
received a great booty.

Thus when he had made them bold with
words, and ready to die for the laws,
the country, he divided his army into four

22 And joyned with himself his own bre-
thren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon and
Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hun-
dred men.

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy
book: and when he had given them this watch-
word, The help of God: himself leading the first
band, he joyned battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they slew
above nine thousand of their enemies, and woun-
ded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host,
and so put all to flight;

25 And took * their money that came to buy
them, and pursued them far: but lacking time,
they returned.

* Ver. 10, 15, 34.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and
therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour
together, and spoiled their enemies, they occu-
pied themselves about the sabbath, yielding ex-
ceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had
preserved them unto that day, which was the be-
ginning of mercy distilling upon them.

‖ That is, the enemies armour.

28 And after the sabbath, when they had gi-
ven part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the
widows, and orphans, the residue they divided
among themselves and their servants.

‖ Or, lamed with tortures.

29 When this was done, and they had made
a common supplication, they besought the mer-
cifull Lord to be reconciled with his servants for
ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timo-
theus and Bacchides, who fought against them,
they slew above twenty thousand, and very easi-
ly got high and strong holds, and divided amongst
themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ mai-
med, orphans, widows, yea and the aged also,
equal in spoils with themselves.

‖ Or, lamed.

31 And when they had gathered their armour
together, they laid them up all carefully in con-
venient places, and the remnant of the spoils they
brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked per-
son, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed
the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept
the feast for the victory in their country, they
burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy
gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he
received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had
brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord
brought down by them of whom he made least
account, and putting off his glorious apparel,
and discharging his company, he came like a fu-
gitive servant through the mid-land unto Antioch,
having very great dishonour for that his host
was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make
good to the Romans, their tribute by means of
the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the
Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore

they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chased from Persepolis. 5 He is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promiseth to become a Jew. 28 He dieth miserably.

‖ Or, disorderly.

ABout that time came Antiochus ‖ with dishonour [a] out of the country of Persia.

a 1 Mac. 6, 1, &c.

2 For he had entred the *city* called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for assoon as he had spoken these words, [b] a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

b 1 Mac. 6, 8, 9, 13.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

c Acts 12. 23.

9 So that [c] the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisom to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens.

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and [d] out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices.

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease, for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his state, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the estate was left, might not be troubled.

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithfull to me and my son.

27 For

17 For I am perſwaded that he ‖ underſtanding my mind, will favourably and graciouſly yield to your deſires.

18 Thus the murderer and blaſphemer having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as he entreated other men, ſo died he a miſerable death in a ſtrange country in the mountains.

19 And Philip that was brought up with him, carryed away his body, who alſo fearing the ſon of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 *Gorgias vexeth the Jews.* 16 *Judas winneth their holds.* 29 *Timotheus and his men are diſcomfited.* 35 *Gazara is taken, and Timotheus ſlain.*

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chappels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleanſed the temple, [a] they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones, they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two years, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord that they might come no more into ſuch troubles, but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be deliuered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now [b] upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers polluted the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame month, which is Caſleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladneſs, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandred in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

8 They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe days ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed *him* chief governor of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, choſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the king* friends, before Eupator, and called traytor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poyſoned himſelf and died.

‖ Or, *And not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.*

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the ‖ holds, he hired ſouldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

‖ Or, *ſtrong places.*

15 And therewithall the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſs then nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enow to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſwaded for mony (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventy thouſand drachmes, and let ſome of them eſcape.

‖ Or, *Simon.*

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men that they had ſold their brethren for mony, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traytors, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more then twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus [d] whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

[d] 1 Mac. 5.6,7.

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loyns with ſackcloth.

‖ Or, *Maccabeus and they that were with him.*

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be mercifull to them, and to be [e] an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

[e] Exod. 23.22. Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when

when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joyned both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battle.

29 But when the battel waxed ſtrong, [f] there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them lead the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there was ſlain (*of footmen*) twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs couragiouſly four days.

34 And they that were within, truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheleſs upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whilſt they were buſied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas, his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

‖ Or, warrant, or, ſurety.

[f] See Chap. 2.21.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Lyſias thinking to get Jeruſalem, & is put to flight.* 16 *The letters of Lyſias to the Jews:* 22 *Of the king unto Lyſias,* 27 *and to the Jews:* 34 *of the Romans to the Jews.*

NOT long after this, Lyſias the kings † protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

† Or. tutor.

‖ Or, Grecians.

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Beth-ſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears beſought the Lord that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themſelves together with him, to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, [f] there appeared before them on horſeback, one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the mercifull God all together, and took heart, inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their order, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was mercifull unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand footmen, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded, eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who as he was a man of underſtanding with himſelf what loſs he had had, conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

14 And perſwaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions*, and (*promiſed*) that he would perſwade the king, that he muſt needs be friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being carefull of the common good: and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting.

17 John and Abſalon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your ſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare-

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* Dioscorinthius.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias *sendeth* greeting.

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be at rest, and we have determined to restore unto them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their fore-fathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and I grant them peace, that when they be certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto the councel, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us; that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own affairs.

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safety and assurance, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus the same day.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them in any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred fourty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius ambassadors of the Romans, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 The kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them. 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspis. 22 Timotheus armies overthrown.

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of several places,[a] Timotheus, and Apollonius the *son* of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

[a] See Chap. 10. 37.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

‖ Or, with a purpose to return.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand *men on foot*, and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battel: but Judas side by the help of God got the victory, so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattel, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they ‖ departed to their tents.

‖ Or, went from place to place with their families and cattel.

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards

wards them that were with Judas, railing and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (b who without any rams or engines of war, did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſhua) gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls,

b Joſh. 6. 20.

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoyning thereunto; being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence ſeven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characha unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had diſpatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very ſtrong gariſon in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Doſitheus and Soſipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth, and ſlew thoſe that Timotheus had left in the fortreſs, above ten thouſand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and ſet † them over the bands, and went againſt Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of foot, and two thouſand and five hundred horſemen.

† Doſitheus and Soſipater.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he ſent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortreſs called c Carnion: (for the town was hard to beſiege, and uneaſie to come unto, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of all the places.)

c 1 Mac. 5.43. Carnaim.

22 But when Judas his firſt band came in ſight, the enemies (being ſmitten with fear and terrour, through the appearing of him that ſeeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, ſo as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own ſwords.

23 Judas alſo was very earneſt in purſuing them, killing thoſe wicked wretches, of whom he ſlew about thirty thouſand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himſelf fell into the hands of Doſitheus and Soſipater, whom he beſought with much craft to let him go with his life, becauſe he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of ſome of them, who, if they had put him to death, ſhould not be regarded.

25 So when he had aſſured them with many words, that he would reſtore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the ſaving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of † Atargatis, and there he ſlew five and twenty thouſand perſons.

† That is, Venus.

27 And after he had put to flight and deſtroyed them, Judas removed the hoſt towards Ephron, a ſtrong city, wherein Lyſias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the ſtrong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein alſo was great proviſion of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, (who with his power breaketh the ſtrength of his enemies) they won the city, and ſlew twenty and five thouſand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth ſix hundred furlongs from Jeruſalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had teſtified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adverſity;

31 They gave them thanks, deſiring them to be friendly ſtill unto them: and ſo they came to Jeruſalem, the feaſt of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feaſt* called Pentecoſt, they went forth againſt Gorgias the governour of ‖ Idumea.

‖ Or, Jamnia, 1 Mac. 5. 58.

33 Who came out with three thouſand men of foot, and four hundred horſemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were ſlain.

35 At which time Doſitheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horſeback, and a ſtrong man, was ſtill upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that curſed man alive, a horſeman of Thracia coming upon him, † ſmote off his ſhoulder, ſo that Gorgias fled unto Mariſa.

† Or, put by his arm: or wounded him in the ſhoulder: or ſtruck him in the ſhoulder.

36 Now when they that were with ‖ Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would ſhew himſelf to be their helper, and leader of the battel.

‖ Or, of

37 And with that he began in his own language, and ſung pſalms with a loud voice, and ruſhing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his hoſt, and came into the city Odollam. And when the ſeventh day came, they purified themſelves (as the cuſtom was) and kept the ſabbath in the ſame place.

39 And upon the day following, † as the need had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were ſlain, and to bury them with their kinſmen in their fathers graves.

† Or, as ſuch buſineſs required.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was ſlain, they found things conſecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by a the law. Then every man ſaw that this was the cauſe wherefore they were ſlain.

a Deut. 7. 25.

41 All men therefore praiſing the Lord the righteous judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themſelves unto prayer, and beſought him, that the ſin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Beſides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themſelves from ſin, forſomuch as they ſaw before their eyes the things that came to paſs, for the ſins of thoſe that were ſlain.

43 And

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the ſum of two thouſand drachmes of ſilver, he ſent it to Jeruſalem to offer a ſin-offering, doing therein very well, and honeſtly, in that he was mindfull of the reſurrection;

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were ſlain ſhould have riſen again, it had been ſuperfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And alſo in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for thoſe that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from ſin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Eupator invadeth Judea.* 15 *Judas by night ſlayeth many.* 18 *Eupators purpoſe is defeated.* 23 *He maketh peace with Judas.*

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him [a] Lyſias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thouſand, and horſemen five thouſand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus alſo joyned himſelf with them, and with great diſſimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the ſafeguard of the country, but becauſe he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus mind againſt this wicked wretch, and Lyſias informed the king that this man was the cauſe of all miſchief, ſo that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of aſhes, and it had a round inſtrument which on every ſide hanged down into the aſhes.

6 And whoſoever was condemned of ſacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thruſt him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having ſo much as burial in the earth, and that moſt juſtly.

8 For inſomuch as he had committed many ſins about the altar, whoſe fire and aſhes were holy, he received his death in aſhes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worſe to the Jews then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord, night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now alſo help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not ſuffer the people, that [‖] had even now been but a little refreſhed, to be in ſubjection to the blaſphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and beſought the mercifull Lord with weeping and faſting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they ſhould be in a readineſs.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings hoſt ſhould enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter (*in fight*) by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed (*all*) to the [‖] Creator of the world, and exhorted his ſouldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin. ‖ Or, Lord.

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the moſt valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and ſlew in the camp above four thouſand men, and the chiefeſt of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at laſt they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good ſucceſs.

17 This was done in the break of the day, becauſe the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taſte of the manlineſs of the Jews, he went about to take the hold by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethſura, which was a ſtrong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and loſt of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, ſuch things as were neceſſary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews hoſt, diſcloſed the ſecrets to the enemies; therefore he was ſought out, and when they had gotten him they put him in priſon.

22 The king treated with them in Bethſura the ſecond time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch [‖] was deſperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, ſubmitted himſelf, and ſware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered ſacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place, ‖ Or, rebelled.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians:

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they ſtormed becauſe they would make their covenants void.

26 Lycias went up to the judgment-ſeat, ſaid as much as could be in defence of the cauſe, perſwaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

6 *Alcimus accuſeth Judas.* 18 *Nicanor maketh peace with Judas.* 39 *He ſeeketh to take Razis,* 46 *Who, to eſcape his hands, killeth himſelf.*

AFter three years was Judas enformed that Demetrius the ſon of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

[a] Had

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lycias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold and a palm, and also of the boughs which were ‖ used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, *thought to be of the temple.*

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, *and* being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither:

8 First verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen, for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be carefull for the country, and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governour over Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

‖ Or, *were joyned to them.*

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straitways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Dessau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battel with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless, Nicanor hearing the manlinesse of them that were with Judas, and the couragiousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathis, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

Or, *lived in common with him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traytor to his realm, to be the kings successe.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiving that such sowre behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, † came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

† 1 Mac. 7. 33.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

Or, *vowed.*

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests

priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

37 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

38 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

31 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise then beseemed his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully amongst the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

CHAP XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is slain.

BUT Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above *other days*.

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they said, there is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings business: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness, determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, withall putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerfull.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city, and the sanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks,

was

was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in aray, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner, O Lord, [a] thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand.

23 Wherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let thoſe be ſtricken with terrour, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs then thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battel was done, returning again with joy, they knew that [b] Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

29 Then they made a great ſhout, and a noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to ſtrike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, [c] which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And [d] they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before [e] Mardochems day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if lenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo ſpeech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

[a] Chap. 5.19.

[b] 1 Mac. 7.43.

[c] Chap. 14.33.

[d] 1 Mac. 7.49.

[e] Eſth. 3.7, 12.

The End of the Apocrypha.

THE

New Testament

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST:

Newly Translated out of the

Original *GREEK*:

AND

With the former TRANSLATIONS

diligently Compared and Revised.

By His Majesty's Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in Churches.

OXFORD:

Printed by the *UNIVERSITY-PRINTERS.*

MDCXCVII.

¶ The Gospel according to S. MATTHEW.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph. 19 The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.

THE book of the [a] generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 [b] Abraham begat Isaac, and [c] Isaac begat Jacob, and [d] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And [e] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and [f] Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, & Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And [g] Jesse begat David the king, and [h] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And [i] Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And [k] Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And || Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [l] Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now [m] the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child [n] of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing [o] to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is † conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 [p] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for [q] he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 [r] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and || they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us.)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-born son; and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 The wise-men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star. 11 They worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 Himself dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

NOw when [a] Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise-men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen [b] his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And

[m] Luke 1. 27. 3999.
[n] Luke 1. 35.
[o] Deut. 24. 1.
† Gr. *begotten.*
[p] Luke 1. 31.
[q] Acts 4. 12.
[r] Isa. 7. 14.
|| Or, *his name shall be called.* 4000.
[a] Luke 2. 6, 7.
[b] Numb. 24. 17.

4001. 4 And when he had gathered all [c] the chief priests and [d] scribes of the people together, he demanded of them, where Christ should be born.

[c] 2 Chr. 36. 14. [d] 2 Chr. 34. 13. 1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

[e] Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42.

6 [e] And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall || rule my people Israel.

|| Or, *feed.*

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

4001. 8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, [f] they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they || presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrhe.

[f] Psal. 72. 10. Isa. 60. 6.

|| Or, *offered.*

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child, and his mother, by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, [g] Out of Egypt have I called my son.

[g] Hos. 11. 1

16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

4001. 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [h] Jeremy the prophet, saying,

[h] Jer. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childs life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled [i] which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

[i] Judg. 13. 5.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

4001. IN those days came [a] John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

[a] Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

[b] Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 3. 4. John 1. 23.

4 And [c] the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns; and his meat was locusts and wild hony.

[c] 2 King. 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4. Mark 1. 6.

5 [d] Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

[d] Acts 19. 4. Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. Luke 3. 3.

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, [e] confessing their sins.

[e] Acts 19. 18. 1 John 1. 9.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, [f] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from [g] the wrath to come?

[f] Chap. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 10.

8 Bring

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || meet for repentance.

9 And think not to say within your selves, [b] We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [i] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 [k] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: [l] he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and *with* fire.

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [m] Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be *so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [n] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, [o] a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

THen was [a] Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [b] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 4030.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into [c] the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, [c] Neh. 11. 18. Isa. 48. 2. Chap. 27. 53.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, [d] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. [d] Psal. 91. 11.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [e] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. [e] Deut. 6. 16.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [f] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. [f] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. 1 Sam. 7. 3

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.

12 ¶ [g] Now when Jesus had heard that John was || cast into prison, he departed into Galilee. [g] Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 19. & 4. 14, 31. Joh. 4. 43. || Or, *delivered up.*

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon, and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 [h] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles: [h] Isa. 9. 1, 2

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ [i] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, [k] Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. [i] Mark 1. 14. [k] Chap. 3. 2. & 10. 7.

18 ¶ [l] And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, [m] called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers) [l] Mar. 1. 16 Luke 5. 2. [m] John 1. 42.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And

4034. 21 And going on from thence, he ſaw other two brethren, James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ſhip with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ſhip, and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee [n] teaching in their ſynagogues, and preaching the goſpel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes, and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatick, and thoſe that had the palſie; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt beginneth his ſermon in the mount, 3 declaring who are bleſſed, 13 who are the ſalt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill: 15 The candle: 17 That he came to fulfil the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to ſwear: 38 exhorteth to ſuffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectneſs.

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,

3 [a] Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [b] Bleſſed *are* they that mourn: for they ſhall be comforted.

5 [c] Bleſſed *are* the meek: for [d] they ſhall inherit the earth.

6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs: [e] for they ſhall be filled.

7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful: [f] for they ſhall obtain mercy.

8 [g] Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart: for [h] they ſhall ſee God.

9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.

10 [i] Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 [k] Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of evil againſt you † falſly for my ſake.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [l] ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the ſalt of the earth: [m] but if the ſalt have loſt his ſavour, wherewith ſhall it be ſalted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be caſt out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is ſet on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [n] light a candle, and put it under ‖ a buſhel: but on a candleſtick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the houſe.

16 Let your light ſo ſhine before men, [o] that they may ſee your good works, and [p] glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to deſtroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I ſay unto you, [q] Till heaven and earth paſs, one jot or one title ſhall in no wiſe paſs from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 [r] Whoſoever therefore ſhall break one of theſe leaſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do, and teach *them*, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I ſay unto you, That except your righteouſneſs ſhall exceed *the righteouſneſs* of the ſcribes and Phariſees, ye ſhall in no caſe enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was ſaid [s] by them of old time, [t] Thou ſhalt not kill; and whoſoever ſhall kill, ſhall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I ſay unto you, That [u] whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe ſhall be in danger of the judgment: and whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, Raca, ſhall be in danger of the council: but whoſoever ſhall ſay, Thou fool, ſhall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembreſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee;

24 Leave

[a] Luke 6. 20. See Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Iſa. 57. 15.
[b] Iſa. 61. 3. Luk. 6. 21.
[c] Pſ. 37. 11.
[d] See Rom. 4. 13.
[e] Iſa. 55. 1. & 65. 13.
[f] Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Jam. 2. 13.
[g] Pſal. 15. 2. & 24. 4. Heb. 12. 14.
[h] 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[i] 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
[k] Luke 6. 22. 1 Pet. 4. 14.
[l] Acts 7. 52.
[m] Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34.
[n] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.
[o] 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[p] 1 Cor. 10. 31.
[q] Luke 16. 17.
[r] Jam. 2. 10.
[s] Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
[t] Gen. 9. 6.
[u] 1 John 3. 15.

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and [o] go thy way, firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 [x] Agree with thine adverſary quickly, [y] whiles thou art in the way with him: leſt at any time the adverſary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be caſt into priſon.

26 Verily, I ſay unto thee, thou ſhalt by no means come out thence, till thou haſt paid the uttermoſt farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, [z] Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

28 But I ſay unto you, That whoſoever looketh on a woman to luſt after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 [b] And if thy right eye || offend thee, [c] pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and caſt *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell.

31 It hath been ſaid, [d] Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 But I ſay unto you, That [e] whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, ſaving for the cauſe of fornication, cauſeth her to commit adultery: and whoſoever ſhall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard, that [f] it hath been ſaid by them of old time, [g] Thou ſhalt not forſwear thy ſelf, but [h] ſhalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I ſay unto you, [i] Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is [k] Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footſtool: neither by Jeruſalem, for it is [l] the city of the great King.

36 Neither ſhalt thou ſwear by thy head, becauſe thou canſt not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatſoever *is* more than theſe, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, [m] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I ſay unto you, [n] That ye reſiſt not evil: but whoſoever ſhall ſmite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other alſo.

40 And if any man will ſue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke alſo.

41 And whoſoever [o] ſhall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and [p] from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, [q] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

44 But I ſay unto you, [r] Love your enemies, bleſs them that curſe you, do good to them that hate you, and [s] pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you, and perſecute you:

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his ſun to riſe on the evil and on the good, and ſendeth rain on the juſt and on the unjuſt.

46 [t] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicanes the ſame?

47 And if ye ſalute your brethren only, what do you more *than others*? do not even the publicanes ſo?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt continueth his ſermon in the mount, ſpeaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 faſting, 19 where our treaſure is to be laid up, 24 of ſerving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth, not to be careful for worldly things; 33 but to ſeek Gods kingdom.

TAke heed that ye do not your || alms before men, to be ſeen of them: otherwiſe ye have no reward || of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore, [a] when thou doeſt *thine* alms, || do not ſound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the ſynagogues, and in the ſtreets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doeſt alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in ſecret: and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, himſelf [b] ſhall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayeſt, thou ſhalt not

4034.

[o] Prov. 24. 29. Luk. 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[o] See chap. 27. 32.
[p] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 35.
[q] Lev. 19. 18.
[r] Luke 6. 27. Rom 12. 14, 20.
[s] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
[t] Luke 6. 32.
|| Or, *righteouſneſs*, Deut. 24. 13. Pſ. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.
|| Or, *with*.
[a] Rom. 12. 8.
|| Or, *cauſe not a trumpet to be ſounded*.
[b] Luke 14. 14.

not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray ſtanding in the ſynagogues, and in the corners of the ſtreets, that they may be ſeen of men. Verily I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayeſt, [c] enter into thy cloſet, and when thou haſt ſhut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in ſecret, and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly.

7 But [d] when ye pray, uſe not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they ſhall be heard for their much ſpeaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [e] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [f] daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtours.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: [g] for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 [h] For, if ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you.

15 But [i] if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye faſt, be not as the hypocrites, of a ſad countenance: for they diſfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to faſt. Verily I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou when thou faſteſt, anoint thine head, and waſh thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to faſt, but unto thy Father which is in ſecret: and thy Father which ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ [k] Lay not up for your ſelves treaſures upon earth, where moth and ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and ſteal.

20 [l] But lay up for your ſelves treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor ſteal.

21 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

22 [m] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be ſingle, thy whole body ſhall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body ſhall be full of darkneſs. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkneſs, how great *is* that darkneſs!

24 ¶ [n] No man can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. [o] Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I ſay unto you, [p] Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink; nor yet for your body what ye ſhall put on: Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 [q] Behold the fowls of the air: for they ſow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his ſtature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Conſider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they ſpin.

29 And yet I ſay unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of theſe.

30 Wherefore if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is caſt into the oven, *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhall we eat? or what ſhall we drink? Or wherewithal ſhall we be clothed?

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things.

33 But [r] ſeek ye firſt the kingdom of God, and his righteouſneſs, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of it ſelf: ſufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP.

[c] 2 King. 4. 33.
[d] Eccluſ 7. 14.
[e] Luke 11. 2.
[f] See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8.
[g] 1 Chro. 29. 11.
[h] Eccl. 28. 2, &c. Mark 11. 25. Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13.
[i] Chap. 18. 35. Jam. 2. 13.
[k] Prov. 23. 4. Heb. 13. 5. Jam. 5. 1, &c.
[l] Eccl. 29. 11. Luk. 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[m] Luke 11. 34.
[n] Luke 16. 13.
[o] Jam. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
[p] Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[q] Job 38. 41. Pſal. 147. 9. Luk. 12. 24.
[r] Luke 12. 31.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

1 Judge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b] and with what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again.

3 [c] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ [d] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ [e] Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For [f] every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then [g] being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore [h] all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [i] this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ [k] Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 [l] Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, [m] which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. [n] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so [o] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [p] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ [q] Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not [r] prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And [s] then will I profess unto them, [t] I never knew you: [u] depart from me ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, [x] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, [y] the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of

4034

[b] Luk. 6. 43.
[c] Chap. 12. 33.
[p] Chap. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.
[q] Hosea. 8. Luk. 6. 46 & 13. 25. Acts 19. 13. Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22.
[r] Numb. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
[s] Luk. 13. 25, 27.
[t] Chap. 25. 12.
[u] Psal. 6. 8. Chap. 25. 41.
[x] Luk. 6. 47.
[y] Mark 1. 22 & 11. Luk. 4. 32.

of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

4034. WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

a Mark 1. 40. Luk. 5. 12. 2 a And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

b Chap. 6. 30. Mark 5. 43. c Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. 4 And Jesus saith unto him, b See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that c Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

d Luke 7. 1. 5 ¶ d And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

e Luk. 15. 19, 21. f Psal. 107. 20. 8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, e I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof: but f speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

g Mal. 1. 11 Luk. 13. 29. 11 And I say unto you, that g many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven.

h Chap. 21. 43. i Chap. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30 Luke 13. 28. 12 But h the children of the kingdom i shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

k Mark 1. 29. Luk. 4. 38 l 1 Cor. 9. 5. 14 ¶ k And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw l his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ m When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick: 4034. m Mark 1. 32. Luk. 4. 40

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, n Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses. n Matt. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

o Luke 9. 57. 19 o And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

p 1 Kings 19. 20. 21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, p suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

q Mark 4. 35. Luk. 8. 22 23 ¶ q And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

r Psal. 107. 29. 26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then r he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

s Mark 5. 1. Luk. 8. 26 28 ¶ s And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they

they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, and when they saw him, [t] they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 10 eateth with publicanes and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion on the multitude.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 [a] And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ [b] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicanes and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. 4034

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, [c] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [d] but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [e] Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can [f] the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of || new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [g] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ [h] (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; [i] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour).

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw [k] the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, [l] Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And † the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And

[t] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Chap. 12. 7.
[a] 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[b] Mark 2. 18. Luk. 5. 33.
[c] Joh. 3. 29.
|| Or, raw, or, unwrought.
[g] Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41.
[h] Mark 5. 25. Luk. 8. 43.
[i] Luk. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.
[k] See 2 Chron. 35. 25. Acts 20. 10.
† Gr. *this fame.*

4034. 27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, [m] See that no man know *it*.

31 [n] But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ [o] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, [p] He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 ¶ And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [r] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ [s] But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, [t] as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [u] The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelve Apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions, 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.

[a] And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, [b] who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother,

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publicane, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 [d] But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 [e] And as ye go, preach, saying, [f] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: [g] freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [h] ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [i] brass in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves (for [k] the workman is worthy of his meat).

11 [l] And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [m] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house, or city, [n] shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, [o] It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ [p] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: [q] be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ‖ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men, for [r] they will deliver you up to the councils, and [s] they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And [t] ye shall be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 [u] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how, or what ye shall speak, for [x] it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 ¶ And

= Chap. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luk. 5. 14.
n Mark 7. 36.
o Luke 11. 14. See chap. 12. 22.
p Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luk. 11. 15.
q Mark 6. 6. Luk. 13. 22.
r Chap. 4. 23.
s Mark 6. 34.
‖ Or, were scattered and lay down.
t Numb. 27. 17. Zech. 10. 2.
u Luke 10. 2. Joh. 4. 35.
a Mark 3. 14. & 6. 7. Luk. 6. 13. & 9. 1.
‖ Or, over.
b John 1. 42.
d Chap. 15. 24.
e Chap. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Mark 1. 15. Luk. 9. 2. & 10. 9.
f Chap. 4. 17.
g Acts 8. 20.
h Luke 22. 35.
i Or, copper.
k 1 Cor. 9. 14. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
l Luke 10. 7.
m Luke 10. 10.
n Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
o Chap. 11. 22. & 12. 36. Luke 10. 12. & 17. 29.
p Luke 10. 3.
q Rom. 16. 19. Phil. 2. 15.
r Chap. 24. 9. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12.
s Acts 5. 40. & 22. 19. & 26. 11.
t Luke 21. 12.
u Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.
x Exod. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7. Luke 21. 15.

21 f And the brother ſhall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and cauſe them to be put to death.

22 And g ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: h but he that endureth to the end, ſhall be ſaved.

23 But i when they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I ſay unto you, ye ſhall not || have gone over the cities of Iſrael till the Son of man be come.

24 k The diſciple is not above *his* maſter, nor the ſervant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the diſciple that he be as his maſter, and the ſervant as his lord: if they have called the maſter of the houſe Beelzebub, how much more *ſhall they call* them of his houſhold?

26 Fear them not therefore: l for there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; and hid, that ſhall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, *that* ſpeak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the houſe-tops.

28 m And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the ſoul: but rather fear him which is able to deſtroy both ſoul and body in hell.

29 Are not two ſparrows ſold for a farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 n But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

32 o Whoſoever therefore ſhall confeſs me before men, p him will I confeſs alſo before my Father which is in heaven.

33 q But whoſoever ſhall deny me before men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 r Think not that I am come to ſend peace on earth: I came not to ſend peace, but a ſword.

35 For I am come to ſet a man at variance s againſt his father, and the daughter againſt her mother, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

36 And t a man's foes *ſhall be* they of his own houſhold.

37 u He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth ſon or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 x And he that taketh not his croſs, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 y He that findeth his life ſhall loſe it: and he that loſeth his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

40 ¶ z He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me.

41 a He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, ſhall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, ſhall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 b And whoſoever ſhall give to drink unto one of theſe little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a diſciple, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall in no wiſe loſe his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John ſendeth his diſciples to Chriſt. 7 Chriſt's teſtimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Chriſt. 20 Chriſt upbraideth the unthankfulneſs and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethſaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praiſing his Father's wiſdom in revealing the goſpel to the ſimple, 28 he calleth to him all ſuch as feel the burden of their ſins.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 c Now when John had heard in the priſon the works of Chriſt, he ſent two of his diſciples,

3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that ſhould come, or do we look for another?

4 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Go and ſhew John again thoſe things which ye do hear and ſee:

5 d The blind receive their ſight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and e the poor have the goſpel preached to them.

6 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not f be offended in me.

7 ¶ g And as they departed, Jeſus began to ſay unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? behold, they that wear ſoft clothing, are in kings houſes.

9 But

4034

f Chap. 16. 24. Mar. 8. 34. Luk. 9. 23. & 14. 27.
g Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.
h Chap. 18. 5. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.
i 1 Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kings 4. 8.
k Chap. 8. 5, 6. & 25. 10. Mar. 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
l Luke 7. 28.
m Iſa. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.
n Iſa. 61. 1. Luk. 4. 18.
o 1 Cor. 1. 23. Gal. 5. 11. Luke 7. 24.

4034. 9 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? yea, I ſay unto you and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, [f] Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

[f] Mal. 3. 1. Mar. 1. 2. Luk. 7. 27

11 Verily I ſay unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not riſen a greater than John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 [g] And from the days of John the Baptiſt, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

[g] Luke 16. 16.

‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thruſt men.*

13 For all the prophets, and the law propheſied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [h] Elias which was for to come.

[h] Mal. 4. 5. Luk. 1. 17.

15 [i] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[i] Chap. 13. 9. Luk. 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.

16 ¶ [k] But whereunto ſhall I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

[k] Luke 7. 31.

17 And ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they ſay, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and ſinners: but wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

20 ¶ [l] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, becauſe they repented not.

[l] Luke 10. 13.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethſaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in ſackcloth and aſhes.

22 But I ſay unto you, [m] It ſhall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

[m] Chap. 10. 15.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ [n] At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe [o] thou haſt hid theſe things from the wiſe and prudent, and haſt revealed them unto babes.

[n] Luke 10. 21. [o] 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27, 28.

26 Even ſo Father, for ſo it ſeemed good in thy ſight.

27 [p] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father: [q] neither knoweth any man the Father, ſave the Son, and he to whomſoever the Son will reveal *him*.

[p] Chap. 28. 18. Joh. 3. 35. & 13. 3. [q] Luke 10. 22. Joh. 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15. & 17. 25. 1 Joh. 5. 20.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and [r] lowly in heart: [s] and ye ſhall find reſt unto your ſouls.

[r] Zech. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8. [s] Jer. 6. 16. 1 John 5. 3.

30 [t] For my yoke is eaſie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſt reproveth the blindneſs of the Phariſees touching the breach of the ſabbath, 3 by ſcripture, 5 by reaſon, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man poſſeſſed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blaſphemy againſt the holy Ghoſt ſhall never be forgiven. 36 Account ſhall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the miſcredulous who ſeek after a ſign, 49 and ſheweth who is his brother, ſiſter, and mother.

AT that time [a] Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the corn, and his diſciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

[a] Deut. 23. 25. Luke 6. 1.

2 But when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy diſciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the ſabbath-day.

3 But he ſaid unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

4 How he entred into the houſe of God, and did eat [c] the ſhew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d] but only for the prieſts?

[c] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. [d] Exod. 29. 32. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.

5 Or have ye not read in the [e] law, how that on the ſabbath-days the prieſts in the temple profane the ſabbath, and are blameleſs?

[e] Num. 28. 9, 10.

6 But I ſay unto you, that in this place is [f] *one* greater than the temple.

[f] 1 Cor. 3. 11.

7 But

Christ breaketh of the Sabbath. *Of the sin against the holy Ghost.*

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, [z] I will have mercy and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the ſabbath-day.

9 [a] And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſynagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they aſked him, ſaying, [b] Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and [c] if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better than a ſheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days.

13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he ſtretched *it* forth; and it was reſtored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then [d] the Phariſees went out, and held a counſel againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, [e] he withdrew himſelf from thence: [f] and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And [g] charged them that they ſhould not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by Eſaias the prophet, ſaying,

18 [h] Behold, my ſervant whom I have choſen, my beloved [i] in whom my ſoul is well pleaſed: I will put my ſpirit upon him, and he ſhall ſhew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He ſhall not ſtrive, nor cry; neither ſhall any man hear his voice in the ſtreets.

20 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break, and ſmoking flax ſhall he not quench, till he ſend forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

22 ¶ [k] Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

24 [l] But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by † Beelzebub the prince of the devils. 4034. † Gr. *Beelzebul*, and ſo ver. 27.

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or elſe, [t] how can one enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe. [t] Iſa. 49. 24.

30 He that is not with me, is againſt me, and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I ſay unto you, [u] All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt, ſhall not be forgiven unto men. [u] Mark 3. 28. Luk. 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 29.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, [x] it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come. [x] 1 John 5. 16. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

33 Either make the tree good, and [y] his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit. [y] Chap. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43. 44.

34 O [z] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? [a] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh. [z] Chap. 3. 7. & 23. 33. [a] Luke 6. 45.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [b] Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee. [b] Chap. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luk. 11. 16, 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

39 But

4034.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and [c] adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 [d] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [e] The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and [f] shall condemn it, [g] because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 [h] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [i] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [k] he walketh through dry places, seeking rest and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: [l] and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [m] behold, his mother and [n] his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother, and my brethren.

50 For [o] whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

[c] Isa. 57. 3.
[d] Jonah 1. 17.
[e] Luke 11. 32.
[f] See Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51. Rom. 2. 27.
[g] Jon. 3. 5.
[h] 1 Kings 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31.
[i] Luke 11. 24.
[k] Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[l] Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.
[m] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20.
[n] Chap. 13. 55. Mar. 6. 3. Joh. 2. 12. & 7. 3. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.
[o] See John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.

CHAP. XIII.

3 The parable of the sower and the seed: 18 The exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 33 of the mustard seed, 33 of the leven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draw-net cast into the sea: 53 and how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, [a] and sat by the sea-side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that [b] he went into a ship, and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, [c] Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the ways side, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched, and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 [d] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because [e] it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [f] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, [g] By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears [h] are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But [i] blessed *are* your eyes, for they see; and your ears for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, that many

[a] Chap. 5. 1.
[b] Luke 5. 3.
[c] Mark 4. 3. Luke 8. 5.
[d] Chap. 11. 15.
[e] Mark 4. 11. Luke 8. 10.
[f] Chap. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.
[g] Isa. 6. 9. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
[h] Zech. 7. 11. Acts 7. 57.
[i] Luke 10. 23. 1 Pet. 1. 10.

prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*: and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ [l] Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word [m] of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: this is he which received seed by the way-side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon [n] with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by [o] he is offended.

22 ¶ He also that received seed [q] among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choak the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, [r] The kingdom of heaven is like to [s] a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ [t] Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 [u] All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [x] I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are [y] the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil: [z] the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: [a] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 [b] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. [c] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth [d] and selleth all that he hath, and [e] buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like

[l] Mark 4. 14. Luke 8. 11.
[m] Mark 4. 19.
[n] Luke 13. 20.
[o] Mark 4. 21. 24.
[q] Psal. 78. 2.
[r] Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.
[s] Luke 13. 20.
† The word signifieth a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.
[t] Mark 4. 33. 34.
[u] Psal. 78. 2.
[x] Gen. 3. 15. Joh. 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
[y] Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
‖ Or, scandals.
[z] Chap. 8. 12.
[a] Dan. 12. 3. Wisd. 3. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 42.
[b] Verse 9.
[c] Phil. 3. 7, 8.
[d] Isa. 55. 1. Rev. 3. 18.

like unto a merchant-man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and [f] gathered of every kind.

[f] Chap. 22. 10.

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [g] sever the wicked from among the just;

[g] Chap. 25. 32.

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: [h] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

[h] Ver. 42.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure [i] things new and old.

[i] Cant. 7. 13.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [k] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

[k] Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16.

55 [l] Is not this the carpenters son? is not his mother called Mary? and [m] his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

[l] John 6. 42. [m] Chap. 12. 46.

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they [n] were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [o] A Prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

[n] Chap. 11. 6. [o] Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.

58 And [p] he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

[p] Mark 6. 5, 6.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

[a] Mark 6. 14. Luk. 9. 7.

AT that time [a] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

4 For John said unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced [e] before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ [e] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [f] was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ [g] And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up

to heaven, [b] he bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſide women and children.

22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away.

23 [i] And when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [k] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, toſſed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter anſwered him and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he ſaid, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water, to go to Jeſus.

30 But when he ſaw the wind || boiſterous, he was afraid: and beginning to ſink, he cried, ſaying, Lord, ſave me.

31 And immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ſhip, the wind ceaſed.

33 Then they that were in the ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ [l] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they ſent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,

36 And beſought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and [m] as many as touched were made perfectly whole. 4035

CHAP. XV.

3 *Chriſt reproveth the ſcribes and Phariſees, for tranſgreſſing Gods commandments through their own traditions;* 11 *teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man.* 21 *He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan,* 30 *and other great multitudes:* 32 *and with ſeven loaves, and a few little fiſhes, feedeth four thouſand men, beſide women and children.*

THEN [a] came to Jeſus, ſcribes and Phariſees, which were of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

2 Why do thy diſciples tranſgreſs the tradition of the elders? for they waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do you alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, ſaying, [b] Honour thy father and mother: and, [c] He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* father or *his* mother, [d] *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be free*. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 [e] Ye hypocrites, well did Eſaias prophesie of you, ſaying,

8 [f] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worſhip me, 8 teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

10 ¶ [h] And he called the multitude, and ſaid unto them, Hear and underſtand.

11 [i] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his diſciples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were offended after they heard this ſaying?

13 But he anſwered and ſaid, [k] Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, ſhall be rooted up.

[a] Mark 7. 1.
[b] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Eph. 6. 2.
[c] Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.
[d] Mark 7. 11, 12.
[e] Mark 7. 6.
[f] Iſa. 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31.
[g] Col. 2. 18—22.
[h] Mark 7. 14.
[i] Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 17, 20. Tit. 1. 15.
[k] John 3. 5.

4035. 14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foreshoweth his death, 23 reproveth Peter for dissuading him from it. 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.

THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And

Chap. 13. 16. Luke 6. 39.
Mark 7. 17.
Chap. 16. 9.
1 Cor. 6. 13.
Jam. 3. 6.
Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9.
Mark 7. 24.
Chap. 10. 5, 6. Acts 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
Mark 7. 31.
Isa. 35. 5, 6. Cha. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.
Mark 8. 1.
Chap. 14. 19. 1 Sam. 9. 13. Chap. 14. 19.
Chap. 12. 38. Luke 11. 29.

5 And [c] when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, [d] Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember [e] the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 [f] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, [g] Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, [h] Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but [k] my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that [l] thou art Peter, and [m] upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 [n] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 [o] Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ. 4035.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus [p] to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, † [q] Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ [r] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For [s] whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [t] what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For [u] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, [x] with his angels; [y] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, [z] There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND [a] after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud

[c] Chap. 16. 5. Mar. 8. 14.
[d] Chap. 16. 6. Mar. 8. 15. Luke 12. 1.
[e] Chap. 14. 17. Mar. 6. 41. Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9.
[f] Chap. 15. 34. Mar. 8. 5.
[g] Chap. 16. 13. Mar. 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.
[h] Chap. 14. 2. Mar. 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.
[k] Chap. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21. John 6. 44. 65. Gal. 1. 15. 16. Eph. 1. 17.
[l] John 1. 42.
[m] Isa. 28. 16. 1 Cor. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
[n] Chap. 18. 18. John 20. 23.
[o] Chap. 8. 4. Mar. 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.
[p] Chap. 20. 17. Mar. 8. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 18. 31. & 24. 7.
† Gr. *Pity thy self.*
[q] See 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[r] Chap. 10. 38. Mar. 8. 34. Luk. 9. 23. & 14. 27.
[s] Luke 17. 33. Joh. 12. 25.
[t] Psal. 49. 7, 8.
[u] Chap. 26. 64. Mar. 8. 38.
[x] Zech. 14. 5. Chap. 25. 31. Jude 14.
[y] Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12.
[z] Mar. 9. 1. Luk. 9. 27.
[a] Mar. 9. 2. Luk. 9. 28.
[b] 2 Pet. 1. 17.

4035. cloud overſhadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, [c] This is my beloved Son, [d] in whom I am well pleaſed; [e] hear ye him.

6 And when the diſciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid.

7 And Jeſus came and [f] touched them, and ſaid, Ariſe, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they ſaw no man, ſave Jeſus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [g] Jeſus charged them, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man, until the Son of man be riſen again from the dead.

10 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, [h] Why then ſay the ſcribes, that Elias muſt firſt come?

11 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and [i] reſtore all things:

12 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them.

13 Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of John the Baptiſt.

14 ¶ [k] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and ſaying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my ſon, for he is lunatick, and ſore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy diſciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jeſus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the diſciples to Jeſus apart, and ſaid, Why could not we caſt him out?

20 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Becauſe of your unbelief: for verily I ſay unto you, [l] If ye have faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it ſhall remove; and nothing ſhall be unpoſſible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and faſting.

22 ¶ [m] And while they abode in Galilee, Jeſus ſaid unto them, The Son of man ſhall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they ſhall kill him, and the third day he ſhall be raiſed again: and they were exceeding ſorry.

24 ¶ And [n] when they were come to Capernaum, they that received † tribute-money, came to Peter, and ſaid, Doth not your maſter pay tribute?

25 He ſaith, Yes. And when he was come into the houſe, Jeſus prevented him, ſaying, What thinkeſt thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take cuſtom or tribute? of their own children, or of ſtrangers?

26 Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up: and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt find † a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Chriſt warneth his diſciples to be humble and heavenly, 7 to avoid offences, and not to deſpiſe the leaſt: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them: 23 which he ſetteth forth by a parable of the king that took account of his ſervants, 32 and puniſhed him who ſhewed no mercy to his fellow.

AT [a] the ſame time came the diſciples unto Jeſus, ſaying, Who is the greateſt in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jeſus called a little child unto him, and ſet him in the midſt of them,

3 And ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye ſhall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whoſoever therefore ſhall humble himſelf as this little child, the ſame is greateſt in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And [c] whoſo ſhall receive one ſuch little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 [d] But whoſo ſhall offend one of theſe little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millſtone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the ſea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world becauſe of offences: for [e] it muſt needs be that offences come: but [f] wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 [g] Where-

[c] Chap. 3. 17. Mar. 1. 11. Luk. 3. 22. [d] Iſa. 42. 1. [e] Deut. 18. 15. Acts 3. 22. [f] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.

[g] Chap. 16. 20.

[h] Mal. 4. 5. Chap. 11. 14. Mar. 9. 11.

[i] Luke 1. 16, 17.

[k] Mark 9. 14. Luk. 9. 37.

[l] Chap. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luk. 17. 6. 1 Cor. 13. 2. [m] Chap. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mar. 8. 31. & 9. 30. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22, 44. & 18. 31.

8 [z] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones; for I ſay unto you, that in heaven [b] their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 [i] For the Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt.

12 [k] How think ye? if a man have an hundred ſheep, and one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

13 And if ſo be that he find it, verily I ſay unto you, he rejoyceth more of that ſheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh.

15 ¶ Moreover, [l] if thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, [m] thou haſt gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [n] the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [o] heathen man and a publicane.

18 Verily I ſay unto you, [p] Whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

19 Again I ſay unto you, that if two of you ſhall agree on earth as touching any thing that they ſhall ask, [q] it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhall my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? [r] till ſeven times?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times: [r] but, until ſeventy times ſeven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his ſervants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thouſand || talents.

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and || worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which ought him an hundred || pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormenters, till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

35 [t] So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Chriſt healeth the ſick; 3 anſwereth the Phariſees concerning divorcement: 10 ſhewеth when marriage is neceſſary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 inſtructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and

4035.

[z] Mat. 5. 29.

[b] Pſal. 34. 7. Heb. 1. 14.

[i] Luke 19. 10.

[k] Luke 15. 4.

[l] Levit. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3.

[m] 1 Cor. 9. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

[n] Deut. 19. 15. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.

[o] Luke 6. 41. 1 Cor. 5. 11.

[p] Chap. 16. 19. John 20. 23.

[q] Chap. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. John 14. 13. 1 John 3. 22. 5. 14.

[r] Luke 17. 4.

[r] Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.

|| A talent is 750 ounces. So a talent of ſilver, after five ſhillings the ounce is 187 l. 10 s.

|| Or, beſought him.

|| The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, in value ſeven pence half-penny.

[t] Mat. 6. 14. Mar. 11. 26. Jam. 2. 13.

how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.

4036. AND it came to pass, [a] that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

[a] Mark 10. 1.

2 [b] And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

[b] Chap. 12. 15.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, [c] that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

[c] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.

5 And said, [d] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [e] they twain shall be one flesh.

[d] Gen. 2. 24. Eph. 5. 31.
[e] 1 Cor. 6. 16.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, [f] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

[f] Deut. 24. 1. Mat. 5. 31.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 [g] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

[g] Chap. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, [h] All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

[h] 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and [i] there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

[i] 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34. & 9. 5, 25.

13 ¶ [k] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

[k] Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for [l] of such is the kingdom of heaven.

[l] Or, to such.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [m] And behold, one came and said unto him, [n] Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

[m] Mark 10. 17. Luke 10. 25. & 18. 18.
[n] Luke 10. 25.

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [o] Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

[o] Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17. Chap. 15. 4. Luke 18. 20. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

19 [p] Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, [q] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

[p] Chap. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2.
[q] Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, [r] go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

[r] Chap. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. & 18. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that [s] a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

[s] 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible, but [t] with God all things are possible.

[t] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.

27 ¶ [u] Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, [x] we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

[u] Luke 18. 28.
[x] Chap. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [y] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

[y] Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 3. 21.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother,

mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names ſake, ſhall receive an hundredfold, and ſhall inherit everlaſting life.

30 [a] But many *that are* firſt, ſhall be laſt; and the laſt *ſhall be* firſt.

CHAP. XX.

1 Chriſt by the ſimilitude of the labourers in the vineyard, ſheweth that God is debtour unto no man; 17 foretelleth his paſſion; 20 by anſwering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his diſciples to be lowly; 30 and giveth two blind men their ſight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ||peny a day, he ſent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and ſaw others ſtanding idle in the marketplace,

4 And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the ſixth and ninth hour, and did likewiſe.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle?

7 They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, *that* ſhall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the firſt came, they ſuppoſed that they ſhould have received more, and they likewiſe received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured againſt the good man of the houſe,

12 Saying, Theſe laſt have || wrought but one hour, and thou haſt made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he anſwered one of them, and ſaid, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didſt not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this laſt, even as unto thee.

15 [a] Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine [b] eye evil becauſe I am good?

16 [c] So the laſt ſhall be firſt, and the firſt laſt: [d] for many be called, but few choſen.

17 ¶ [e] And Jeſus going up to Jeruſalem took the twelve diſciples apart in the way, and ſaid unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death,

19 [f] And ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to ſcourge, and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

20 ¶ [g] Then came to him the mother of [h] Zebedee's children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of [i] the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with [k] the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [l] give, but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [m] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren.

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great, exerciſe authority upon them.

26 But [n] it ſhall not be ſo among you: but [o] whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter.

27 And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant.

28 Even as the [p] Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, [q] but to miniſter, and [r] to give his life a ranſom [s] for many.

29 [t] And

: 4036.

[a] Rom. 9. 21.
[b] Deut. 15. 9. Pro. 23. 6. Chap. 6. 23.
[c] Chap. 19. 30.
[d] Chap. 22. 14.
[e] Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31.
[f] Chap. 27. 2. Luk. 23. 1 John 18. 28, &c. Act. 3. 13.
[g] Mark 10. 35.
[h] Chap. 4. 21.
[i] Chap. 26. 39, 42. Joh. 18. 11.
[k] Luke 12. 50.
[l] Chap. 25. 34.
[m] Mark 10. 41. Luke 22 24, 25.
[n] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[o] Chap. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43. Phil. 2. 7.
[p] Luke 22. 27. Joh. 13. 14.
[q] 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[r] Chap. 26. 20. Rom. 5. 15, 19.

4036.
t Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

29 t And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons, 33 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.

u Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.
x Zech. 14. 4.

AND a when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto b the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

y Isa. 62. 11 Zech. 9. 9. John 12.

5 c Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

z Mark 11. 2.

6 d And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and e put on them their cloaths, and they set *him* thereon.

e 2 Kin. 9. 13.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; f others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

f John 12. 13. See 1 Mac. 13. 51. & 2 Mac. 10. 7.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: g blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 h And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet i of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, k My house shall be called the house of prayer, l but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, m Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into n Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 o Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 And when he saw †a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, p If ye have faith and q doubt not, ye shall not only do this which *is done* to the fig-tree, but also, if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And r all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ s And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and t said, By what authority doest thou these

these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I, in like wise, will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; [u] for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? a certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, [x] Verily I say unto you, that the publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For [y] John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: [a] but the publicanes and the harlots believed him. And ye when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain housholder [a] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a towre, and let it out to husbandmen, and [b] went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, [c] that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, mo than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, [d] This is the heir, [e] come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 [f] They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, [g] Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, [h] the kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And [i] whosoever shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because [k] they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings son. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees about the resurrection, 34 answereth the lawyer which is the first and great commandment, 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

AND Jesus answered [a] and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [b] my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And

---

[u] See Luke 20. 16.

[x] Chap. 8. 12.

[y] Ps. 2. 8. Heb. 1. 2. Chap. 26. & 27. 1. John 11. 51.

[a] Ps. 118. 22. Act. 4. 11.

[a] Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7, 9.

[b] Prov. 9. 2.

[a] Chap. 21. 36.

[b] Luke 20. 9.

[c] Heb. 1. 2.

[d] Chap. 26. 3.

[e] John 11. 53.

[f] See Luke 20. 16.

[g] Ps. 118. 22. Act. 4. 11.

[h] Chap. 8. 12.

[i] Isa. 8. 14. 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7.

[k] Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40.

4036.

6 And the remnant took his ſervants, and entreated *them* ſpitefully, and ſlew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he ſent forth [c] his armies, and deſtroyed thoſe murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then ſaith he to his ſervants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-ways, and as many as ye ſhall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So thoſe ſervants went out into the *high*-ways, and [d] gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man [e] which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he ſaith unto him, Friend, how cameſt thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was ſpeechleſs.

13 Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and caſt *him* [f] into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

14 [g] For many are called, but few *are* choſen.

15 ¶ [h] Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men.

17 Tell us therefore, what thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a || peny.

20 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and || ſuperſcription?

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſars. Then ſaith he unto them, [i] Render therefore unto Ceſar, the things which are Ceſars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *theſe words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [k] The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, [l] which ſay, that there is no reſurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Maſter, [m] Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us ſeven brethren, and the firſt when he had married a wife, deceaſed, and having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third, unto the † ſeventh.

27 And laſt of all the woman died alſo.

28 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of the ſeven? for they all had her.

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the ſcriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the reſurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but [n] are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying,

32 [o] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [p] they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [q] But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a queſtion, tempting him, and ſaying,

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [r] Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the firſt and great commandment.

39 And the ſecond *is* like unto it, [s] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf.

40 [t] On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [u] While the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Chriſt? whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, The ſon of David.

43 He

[c] Dan. 9. 26.

[d] Chap. 13. 38, 47.

[e] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10, 12. Rev. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

[f] Chap. 8. 12.

[g] Chap. 20. 6.

[h] Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

|| See on Chap. 18. 28.

|| Or, *inſcription*.

[i] Chap. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7.

[k] Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

[l] Acts 23. 8.

[m] Deut. 25. 5.

† Gr. *ſeven.*

[n] Luke 20. 35.

[o] Exod. 3. 6. Matth. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26.

[p] Chap. 7. 28.

[q] Mark 12. 34.

[r] Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27.

[s] Levit. 19. 18.

[t] Chap. 7. 12. Rom. 13. 8, 9. Gal. 5. 14. 1 John 4. 21.

[u] Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.

(†)

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit call him Lord, ſaying,

44 [x] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any man (from that day forth) aſk him any *no* queſtions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Chriſt admoniſheth the people to follow the good doctrine, but the evil examples of the ſcribes and Phariſees. 5 His diſciples muſt beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes againſt their hypocriſie and blindneſs: 34 and propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

THen ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

2 Saying, The ſcribes and the Phariſees ſit in Moſes ſeat.

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for [a] they ſay, and do not.

4 [b] For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens ſhoulders; but they themſelves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But [c] all their works they do, for to be ſeen of men: [d] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [e] And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [f] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: [g] for one is your Father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called maſters: for one is your Maſter, *even* Chriſt.

11 [h] But he that is greateſt among you, ſhall be your ſervant.

12 [i] And whoſoever ſhall exalt himſelf, ſhall be abaſed; and he that ſhall humble himſelf, ſhall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [k] wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye ſhut up the kingdom of heaven againſt men: for ye neither go in your ſelves, neither ſuffer ye them that are entring, to go in.

14 Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for [l] ye devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye ſhall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye compaſs ſea and land to make one proſelyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than your ſelves.

16 Wo unto you, [m] ye blind guides, which ſay, [n] Whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the temple, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtour.

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that ſanctifieth the gold?

18 And whoſoever ſhall ſwear by the altar, it is nothing: but whoſoever ſweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [o] the altar that ſanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoſo therefore ſhall ſwear by the altar, ſweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoſo ſhall ſwear by the temple, ſweareth by it, and by [p] him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that ſhall ſwear by heaven, ſweareth by [q] the throne of God, and by him that ſitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [r] for ye pay tithe of mint, and aniſe, and cummin, and [s] have omitted the weightier matters of the Law, judgment, mercy, and faith: theſe ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which ſtrain at a gnat, and ſwallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; [t] for ye make clean the out-ſide of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

26 Thou blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 [u] Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſie and iniquity.

29 [x] Wo

4026.

[l] Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.

[m] Chap. 15. 14.

[n] Chap. 5. 33, 34.

‖ Or, *debtour*, or, *bound*.

[o] Exod. 29. 37.

[p] 1 Kin. 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2.

[q] Chap. 5. 34. Acts 7. 49

[r] Luke 11. 42. † Gr. *anethon*, *dill*.

[s] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8. Chap. 9. 13. & 12. 7

[t] Mark 7. 4. Luke 11. 39.

[u] Luke 11. 44.

4036.

x Luke 11. 47.

20 x Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

y Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that y ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

z 1 Thes. 2. 16.

32 z Fill ye up then the measures of your fathers.

a Chap. 3. 7. & 12. 34.

33 Ye serpents, ye a generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets and wise men, and scribes; and

b Acts 5. 40. & 22. 19.

b *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and

c Chap. 10. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.

c *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

d Gen. 4. 8.

e 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, d from the blood of righteous Abel, unto e the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation.

f Luke 13. 34.

g 2 Chr. 24. 21.

37 f O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and g stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would

h 2 Esdr. 1. 30.

i Psal. 17. 8. & 91. 4.

h I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens i under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, k Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

k Psal. 118. 26. Chap. 21. 9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it. 29 The signs of his coming to judgment. 36 And because that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our masters coming.

a Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

AND a Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

b Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, b there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4036.

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, c Take heed that no man deceive you.

c Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Thes. 2. 3.

5 For d many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

d Jer. 29. 8. 1 John 2. 18. & 4. 1.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

e Rev. 6. 4.

7 For e nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

f Chap. 10. 17. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20.

9 f Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

g 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

11 And g many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

h Chap. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13.

13 h But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

i Chap. 4. 23. Mark 13. 10. Luke 24. 47.

14 And this i gospel of the kingdom k shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

l Dan. 9. 27. & 11. 31. & 12. 11.

15 l When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by m Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house-top not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his cloaths.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye, that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day:

n Dan. 12. 1. Rev. 7. 14.

21 For n then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortned

shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortned.

23 ° Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

24 For ᵖ there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch, that ᵠ (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: Behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For ʳ wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, ˢ shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, ᵗ and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 ᵘ And he shall send his angels with ‖ a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn ˣ a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know ʸ that ‖ it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 ᶻ Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, ᵃ but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 ᵇ For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 4036.

40 ᶜ Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left. ᶜ Luk. 17. 34, &c.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ ᵈ Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. ᵈ Chap. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33, &c. Luke 21. 36.

43 ᵉ But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. ᵉ Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 ᶠ Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? ᶠ Luke 12. 42.

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that ᵍ he shall make him ruler over all his goods. ᵍ Chap. 25. 21, 23.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

51 And shall cut him ‖ asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: ʰ there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. ‖ Or, *off*. ʰ Chap. 8. 12.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.*
31 *Also the description of the last judgment.*

THen shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold,

4036. Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are || gone out.

|| Or, going out.

9 But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo*; leſt there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for your ſelves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and [a] the door was ſhut.

[a] Luke 13. 25.

11 Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily, I ſay unto you, [b] I know you not.

[b] Chap. 7. 23.

13 [c] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

[c] Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Theſ. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15.

14 ¶ [d] For *the kingdom of heaven is* [e] as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods:

[d] Luke 19. 12. [e] Chap. 21. 33. || See on Chap. 18. 24.

15 And unto one he gave five || talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his ſeveral ability, and ſtraightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of thoſe ſervants cometh and reckoneth with them.

20 And ſo he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beſides them five talents mo.

21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, [f] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [g] the joy of thy lord.

[f] Chap. 24. 47. Luke 22. 29, 30. [g] Heb. 12. 2.

22 He alſo that had received two talents, came and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold I have gained two other talents beſides them.

23 His lord ſaid unto him, [h] Well done, good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

[h] Ver. 21

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [i] For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away even that which he hath.

[i] Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant [k] into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

[k] Chap. 8. 12.

31 ¶ [l] When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory.

[l] Zech. 14. 5. Chap. 16. 27. 1 Theſ. 4. 16. 2 Theſ. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7. Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

32 And [m] before him ſhall be gathered all nations; and [n] he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

[m] Rom. 14. 10. [n] Ezek. 34. 17. Chap. 13. 49. & 25. 46.

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the King ſay unto them on his right hand, Come ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom [o] prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

[o] Chap. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

35 [p] For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: [q] I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:

[p] Iſa. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. Jam. 2. 15, 16. [q] 1 Tim. 5. 10.

36 [r] Naked, and ye cloathed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: [s] I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

[r] Jam. 2. 15, 16. [s] 2 Tim. 1. 16.

37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirſty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When

38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and cloathed *thee?*

39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?

40 And the King ſhall anſwer, and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [t] In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, [u] Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye cloathed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or athirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, [x] In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [y] theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conſpire againſt Chriſt. 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas ſelleth him. 17 Chriſt eateth the paſſover: 26 inſtituteth his holy ſupper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiſs, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

2 [a] Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 [b] Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ [c] Now when Jeſus was in [d] Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he ſat at *meat.* 4036.

8 But when his diſciples ſaw *it*, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood *it*, he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [e] For ye have the poor always with you, but [f] me ye have not always.

12 For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever this goſpel ſhall be preached in the whole world, *there* ſhall alſo this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [g] Then one of the twelve, called [h] Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts,

15 And ſaid *unto them*, [i] What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver.

16 And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [k] Now the firſt *day* of the *feaſt of* unleavened bread, the diſciples came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the paſſover?

18 And he ſaid, Go into the city to ſuch a man, and ſay unto him, The maſter ſaith, My time is at hand, I will keep the paſſover at thy houſe with my diſciples.

19 And the diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them, and they made ready the paſſover.

20 [l] Now when the even was come, he ſat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding ſorrowful, and began every one of them to ſay unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he anſwered and ſaid, [m] He that dippeth his hand with me in the diſh, the ſame ſhall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, anſwered,

t Deut. 15. 11. Joh. 12. 8.
u See Chap. 18. 20. & 28. 20.
g Mark 14. 10. Luk. 22. 3
h Chap. 10. 4.
i Zech. 11. 12.
k Mark 14. 12. Luk. 22. 7
l Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.
m Pſ. 41. 9.

4036.

anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, is it I? He ſaid unto him, Thou haſt ſaid.

26 ¶ [n] And as they were eating, [o] Jeſus took bread, and || bleſſed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the diſciples, and ſaid, Take eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, ſaying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood [p] of the new teſtament, which is ſhed [q] for many, for the remiſſion of ſins.

29 But [r] I ſay unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had ſung an || hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then ſaith Jeſus unto them, [f] All ye ſhall [t] be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, [u] I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep of the flock ſhall be ſcattered abroad.

32 But after I am riſen again, [x] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter anſwered and ſaid unto him, Though all men ſhall be offended becauſe of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [y] Verily I ſay unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter ſaid unto him, Though I ſhould die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewiſe alſo ſaid all the diſciples.

36 ¶ [z] Then cometh Jeſus with them unto a place called Gethſemane, and ſaith unto the diſciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and [a] the two ſons of Zebedee, and began to be ſorrowful, and [b] very heavy.

38 Then ſaith he unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and [c] prayed, ſaying, [d] O my Father, if it be poſſible, let this [e] cup paſs from me: nevertheleſs, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the diſciples, and findeth them aſleep, and ſaith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the ſpirit indeed *is* willing, but the fleſh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the ſecond time, and prayed, ſaying, O my Father, if this cup may not paſs away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 4036.

43 And he came and found them aſleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, ſaying the ſame words.

45 Then cometh he to his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of ſinners.

46 Riſe, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And [f] while he yet ſpake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude, with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a ſign, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he, hold him faſt.

49 And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid, Hail maſter; and kiſſed him.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jeſus, and took him.

51 And behold, [g] one of them which were with Jeſus, ſtretched out his hand, and drew his ſword, and ſtruck a ſervant of the high prieſts, and ſmote off his ear.

52 Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Put up again thy ſword into his place: [h] for all they that take the ſword, ſhall periſh with the ſword.

53 Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then ſhall [i] the ſcriptures be fulfilled, that thus it muſt be?

55 In that ſame hour ſaid Jeſus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as againſt a thief with ſwords and ſtaves for to take me? I ſat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that [k] the ſcriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [l] all the diſciples forſook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [m] And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

58 But

[n] Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.
[o] 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24.
|| Many Greek Copies have, *gave thanks*.
[p] See Exod. 24. 8. Jer. 31. 31.
[q] Chap. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15.
[r] Luke 22. 18.
|| Or, a *pſalm*.
[f] Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32.
[t] Chap. 11. 6.
[u] Zech. 13. 7.
[x] Chap. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7.
[y] John 13. 38.
[z] Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. Joh. 18. 2.
[a] Chap. 4. 21.
[b] John 12. 27.
[c] Heb. 5. 7.
[d] John 12. 27.
[e] Chap. 20. 22.
[f] Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Joh. 18. 3.
[g] John 18. 10.
[h] Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.
[i] Pſ. 22. 1. &c. Luke 24. 25, 26, 46.
[k] Luke 24. 44.
[l] John 16. 32.
[m] John 18. 13, 24.

4036. 58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, [n] I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 [o] And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But [p] Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, [q] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man [r] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his cloaths, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, [t] He is guilty of death.

67 [t] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and [u] others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [x] Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ [y] Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them, for [z] thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus which said unto him, [a] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly. 4036. [a] Ver. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried. 66 His sepulchre is sealed and watched.

WHen the morning was come, [a] all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death. [a] Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, [b] and departed, and went and hanged himself. [b] Acts 1. 18.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [c] The field of blood unto this day. [c] Acts 1. 19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [d] And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they ‖ of the children of Israel did value: [d] Zech. 11. 12, 13. ‖ Or. *bought of the children of Israel.*

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governour; and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [e] Thou sayest. [e] John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [f] he answered nothing. [f] Chap. 26. 63.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, [g] Heareſt thou not how many things they witness against thee? [g] Chap. 26. 62.

4036.

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

15 [h] Now at *that* feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 [i] But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he [k] took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [l] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [m] he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 [n] Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the || common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of souldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and [o] put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail King of the Jews.

30 And [p] they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 [q] And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 [r] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a scull,

34 ¶ [s] They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, [t] They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And [u] set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [x] Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ [y] And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, [z] Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thy self: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 [a] He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 [b] The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [c] Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama-sabachthani? that is to say, [d] My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they

[h] Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
[i] John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.
[k] Deut. 21. 6.
[l] Acts 5. 28.
[m] Luke 23. 16.
[n] John 19. 1.
|| Or, governours house.
[o] Luke 23. 11.
[p] Mark 15. 19.
[q] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.
[r] John 19. 17.
[s] Psal. 69. 21.
[t] Psal. 22. 18. John 19. 24.
[u] Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 13. 12. Luke 24. 26. John 12. 32.
[x] Mark 15. 27. Luke 23. 32. John 19. 18.
[y] Psal. 22. 7. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35. John 19. 20.
[z] Chap. 26. 61. John 2. 19.
[a] Psal. 22. 8. Wisd. 2. 13. 17. 18. Luke 23. 35.
[b] Luke 23. 39.
[c] Mark 15. 34.
[d] Psal. 22. 1.

they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, [e] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ [f] Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, [g] the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 [h] Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) [i] which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 [k] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And [l] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, [m] After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himself appeareth unto them. 11 The chief priests give the souldiers money to say, that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre. Mark 16. 1. Luk. 24. 1 John 20. 1

2 And behold, there || was a great earthquake; for [b] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. || Or, had been. See Luk. 24. 4 John 20. 12.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, [c] as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay. Chap. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, [d] he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you. Chap. 26. 32. Mar. 16. 7.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [e] Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: [f] go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me. John 20. 17.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain [s] where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, [h] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ [i] Go ye therefore and || teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ *The Gospel according to* S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted.* 14 *He preacheth:* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John:* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peter's mother in law,* 32 *many diseased persons:* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

4034. THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, [a] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 [b] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 [c] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, || for the remission of sins.

5 [d] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was [e] cloathed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat [f] locusts and wild hony:

7 And preached, saying, [g] There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 [h] I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you [i] with the holy Ghost.

9 [k] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens || opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, [l] Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [m] And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.

14 Now [n] after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, [o] preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, [p] The time is fulfilled, and [q] the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 [r] Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway [t] they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship

[a] Mal. 3. 1. Mat. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.
[b] Isa. 40. 3. Mat. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23.
[c] Mat. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. Joh. 3. 23.
|| Or, unto.
[d] Mat. 3. 5.
[e] Mat. 3. 4.
[f] Lev. 11. 22.
[g] Mat. 3. 11.
[h] Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[i] Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 11. 15.
[k] Mat. 3. 13. Luke 3. 21.

ſhip with the hired ſervants, and went after him.

21 [a] And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the ſabbath-day he entered into the ſynagogue, and taught.

22 [a] And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

23 [x] And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, [y] what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Jeſus [b] rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit [z] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 [b] And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wifes mother lay ſick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

32 [c] And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and [d] ſuffered not the devils || to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

35 And [e] in the morning riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee. 4034.

38 And he ſaid unto them, [f] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo: for [g] therefore came I forth. [f] Luke 4. 43. [g] Iſai. 61. 1.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

40 [h] And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt thou canſt make me clean. [h] Mat. 8. 2. Luk. 5. 12.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And as ſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;

44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things [i] which Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them. [i] Lev. 14. 4.

45 [k] But he went out, and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter. [k] Luke 5. 15.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of cuſtom, 15 eateth with publicanes and ſinners, 18 excuſeth his diſciples for not faſting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the ſabbath-day.

AND again [a] he entred into Capernaum, after *ſome* days, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe. [a] Mat. 9. 1. Luk. 5. 18.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid

4034. unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? [b] who can forgive sins but God only?

[b] Job 14.4. Isa.43.25.

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the seaside, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

[c] Mat.9.9. Luk.5.27

14 [c] And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting at the || receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

|| Or, *place where the custom was received.*

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: [d] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

[d] 1 Tim. 1. 15.

[e] Mat. 9. 14. Luk.5.33

18 [e] And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. 4034.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of || new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

|| Or, *raw.*

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 [f] And it came to pass that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, || to pluck the ears of corn.

[f] Mat.12. Luke 6.

|| Deut. 23. 25.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read [h] what David did, when he had need and was an hungred, he and they that were with him?

[h] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, [i] which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

[i] Lev. 24. 9.

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chooseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

AND [a] he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

[a] Luke 6. 6.

2 And they watched him whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand forth.

† Or, *Arise.*

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil?

evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the || hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched *it* out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

6 And the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with [b] the Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake to his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they || preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And [c] he ſtraitly charged them, that they ſhould not make him known.

13 [d] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

16 And Simon [e] he ſurnamed Peter.

17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he ſurnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him: and they went || into an houſe.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, [f] ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

21 And when his || friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they ſaid, He is beſide himſelf. 4034

22 ¶ And the ſcribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, [g] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

23 [h] And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

28 [i] Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit.

31 ¶ [k] There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 The parable of the ſower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We muſt communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the ſeed growing ſecretly, 30 and of the muſtard-ſeed. 35 Chriſt ſtilleth the tempeſt on the ſea.

AND [a] he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.

2 And

[b] Mat. 9. 34. Luke 11. 15. Joh. 7. 20. & 8. 48. 52. & 10. 20.
[h] Mat. 12. 25.
[i] Mat. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.
[k] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19.
[a] Mat. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

4 034.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, [b] and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

b Chap. 12. 38.

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choaked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, He that hath ears to hear let him hear.

10 [c] And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, aſked of him the parable.

c Mat. 13. 10.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto [d] them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

d 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Theſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 [e] That ſeeing, they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

e Iſa. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ [f] The ſower ſoweth the word.

f Mat. 13. 19.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and [g] the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the lufts of other things entring in, choak the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

g 1 Tim. 6. 10.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, [h] Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

h Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33. Deut. 32. 25.

22 [i] For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

i Mat. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.

23 [k] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

k Mat. 11. 15.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: [l] with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that hear ſhall more be given.

l Mat. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.

25 [m] For he that hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

m Mat. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt ſeed into the ground,

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle becauſe the harveſt is come.

‖ or, yieldeth.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, [n] Whereunto ſhall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

n Mat. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18.

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

33 [o] And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

o Joh. 16. 12.

34 But

34 But without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his diſciples.

35 ¶ And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, aſleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

39 And he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great calm.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt delivering the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the ſwine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody iſſue, 35 and raiſeth from death Jairus his daughter.

AND [a] they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit) 4034

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into the ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand) and were choaked in the ſea.

14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and cloathed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

17 And [b] they began to pray him to depart out of their coaſts. [b] So Acts 16. 39.

18 And when he was come into the ſhip, [c] he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him. [c] Luke 8. 38.

19 Howbeit, Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis how great things Jeſus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 [d] And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the ſea. [d] Matt. 9. 1.

22 [e] And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name, and when he ſaw him, he fell at his feet, [e] Matt. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.

23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands

4034 hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

f Lev. 15.25. 25 And a certain woman f which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his cloaths, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

g Luke 6. 19. 30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that g vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my cloaths?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

h Chap. 10. 52. 34 And he said unto her, Daughter, h thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

i John 11. 11. 39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but i sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with great astonishment.

k Mat. 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 16. 20. Luke 5. 14. 43 And k he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countrymen. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 27 John Baptist is beheaded 29 and buried. 30 The Apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.

a Mat. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16. AND a he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, b From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

b John 6. 42. 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, c the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they d were offended at him.

c Mat. 13. 55. d Mat. 13. 57. 4 But Jesus said unto them, e A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

e Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44. 5 f And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

f Mat. 13. 58. 6 And g he marvelled because of their unbelief. h And he went round about the villages, teaching.

g Chap. 16. 14. h Luke 13. 22. 7 ¶ i And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits,

i Mat. 10. 1. & Luke 9. 1. 8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

‖ Gr. brass.

9 But

9 But [k] *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [l] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [m] shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom [†] and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [n] and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 [o] And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 [p] Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For [q] Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [r] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a || quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod [s] feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and || observed him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, [t] Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist. 4035

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent || an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, || Or, *one of his guard.*

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [u] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. [u] Luke 9. 10.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for [x] there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. [x] Chap. 3. 20.

32 [y] And they departed into a desert place, by ship privately. [y] Mat. 14. 13.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and out-went them, and came together unto him.

34 [z] And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [a] he began to teach them many things. [z] Mat. 9. 36. & 14. 14. [a] Luke 9. 11.

35 [b] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed: [b] Mat. 14. 15.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred || peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat? || See on Mat. 18. 28.

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves

4035. loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

c Mat. 14. 22. John 6. 17. ‖ Or, *over against Bethsaida*

45 c And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

d Mat. 14. 23.

47 d And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and e would have passed by them.

e See Luk. 24. 28.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, It is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardned.

f Mat. 14. 34.

53 f And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that g they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole. 4035. g Chap. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12. ‖ Or, *it*

CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault at the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.

THen a came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes which came from Jerusalem. a Mat. 15. 1.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault. ‖ Or, *common*

3 For the Pharisees, and all the *Jews*, except they wash, *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. ‖ Or, *diligently, Gr. with the fist; Theophylact. up to the elbow.*

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables. Some copies add a bed and tables. ‖ Or, *beds*

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, b This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me. b Isa. 29. 13.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. ‖ Or, *despise*

10 For Moses said, c Honour thy father and thy mother: and, d Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death. c Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. d Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* e Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.* e Mat. 15. 5.

12 And

12 And ye ſuffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:
13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many ſuch like things do ye.
14 ¶ [f] And when he had called all the people unto him, he ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and underſtand.
15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man.
16 [g] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17 [h] And when he was entred into the houſe from the people, his diſciples asked him concerning the parable.
18 And he ſaith unto them, Are ye ſo without underſtanding alſo? Do ye not perceive, that whatſoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,
19 Becauſe it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?
20 And he ſaid, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.
21 [i] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,
22 Theſts, † covetouſneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laſciviouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſphemy, pride, fooliſhneſs:
23 All theſe evil things come from within, and defile the man.
24 ¶ [k] And from thence he aroſe, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into a houſe, and would have no man know *it*; but he could not be hid.
25 For a certain woman whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
26 (The woman was a || Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter.
27 But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.
28 And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.
29 And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter. 4035.
30 And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.
31 ¶ [l] And again departing from the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the ſea of Galilee, through the midſt of the coaſts of Decapolis.
32 And [m] they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his ſpeech: and they beſeech him to put his hand upon him.
33 And he took him aſide from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and [n] he ſpit, and touched his tongue.
34 And [o] looking up to heaven, [p] he ſighed, and ſaith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.
35 And ſtraightway his ears were opened, and the ſtring of his tongue was looſed, and he ſpake plain.
36 And [q] he charged them that they ſhould tell no man: but the more he charged them, ſo much the more a great deal they publiſhed *it*,
37 And were beyond meaſure aſtoniſhed, ſaying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to ſpeak.

[f] Mat. 15. 10.
[g] Mat. 13. 9.
[h] Mat. 15. 15.
[i] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Mat. 15. 19.
† Gr. wickedneſs, malice
[k] Mat. 15. 21.
[l] Mat. 15. 29.
[m] Mat. 9. 32.
[n] Chap. 8. 23. Joh. 9. 6.
[o] John 11. 41. & 17. 1.
[p] John 11. 33, 38.
[q] Chap. 5. 43.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Chriſt feedeth the people miraculouſly: 10 refuſeth to give a ſign to the Phariſees: 14 admoniſheth his diſciples to beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his ſight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Chriſt, who ſhould ſuffer and riſe again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in perſecution for the profeſſion of the Goſpel.

IN thoſe days [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaith unto them,
2 I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:
3 And if I ſend them away faſting to their own houſes, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.
4 And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfie theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs?
5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven.

[a] Mat. 15. 32.

6 And

4035. 6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*: and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and [b] Mat. 14. 10. he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

[c] Mat. 15. 39. 10 ¶ [c] And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

[d] Mat. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Joh. 6. 30. 11 [d] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

[e] Mat. 16. 5. 14 ¶ [e] Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

[f] Mat. 16. 6. Luk. 12. 1. 15 [f] And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* [g] because we have no bread. [g] Mat. 16. 7.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [h] perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardned?

[h] Chap. 6. 52.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

[i] Mat. 14. 20. Chap. 6. 43. Joh. 6. 13. 19 [i] When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

[k] Mat. 15. 37. Vers. 8. 20 And [k] when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when [l] he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. 4035. Chap. 7. 33.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, [m] nor tell *it* to any in the town. [m] Matt. 8. 4. Chap. 5. 43.

27 ¶ [n] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? [n] Matt. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.

28 And they answered, [o] John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. [o] Matt. 14. 2.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And [p] he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. [p] Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, [q] Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. [q] Matt. 10. 38. 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. ch. 14. 27. 1 John 2. 6.

35 For [r] whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it. [r] John 12. 25.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 [s] Whosoever therefore [t] shall be a- [s] Matt. 10. 33. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12. [t] shame

ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

Jesus is transfigured. 11 *He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 33 *exhorteth his disciples to humility:* 38 *bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.*

AND he said unto them, [a] Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ [b] And after six days, Jesus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [c] that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and [d] how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and [e] be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, that [f] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye || with them?

17 And [g] one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he || teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and [h] when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, [i] If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And

[a] 4035
[d] Psal. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 2, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Phil. 2. 7.
[e] Mar. 11. 16. Luke 1. 17.
[f] Mat. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.
[g] Or, among your selves.
[h] Or, dasht him.
[i] Luke 17. 6.

4035. 28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples asked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?

29 And he ſaid unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting.

[k] Mat. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44. 30 ¶ [k] And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee; and he would not that any man ſhould know *it*.

31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day.

32 But they underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to ask him.

[l] Mat. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46. 33 ¶ [l] And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he asked them, What was it that ye diſputed among your ſelves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves, who *ſhould be* the greateſt.

[m] Mat. 20. 26, 27. Chap. 10. 43. 35 And he ſat down and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, [m] If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all.

[n] Chap. 10. 16. 36 And [n] he took a child, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,

37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my name, receiveth me: and [o] Mat. 10. 40. whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.

[p] Luke 9. 49. 38 ¶ [p] And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not us.

39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not: [q] 1 Cor. 12. 3. for there is no man which ſhall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me.

[r] Mat. 12. 30. 40 For [r] he that is not againſt us, is on our part.

[s] Mat. 10. 42. 41 [s] For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt, verily I ſay unto you, he ſhall not loſe his reward.

[t] Mat. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1. 42 [t] And whoſoever ſhall offend one of *theſe* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea.

[u] Mat. 5. 29. & 18. 8. || Or, *cauſe thee to offend*. and ſo verſ. 45, 47. 43 [u] And if thy hand || offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

44 [x] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. [x] Iſa. 66. 24.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be caſt into hell-fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one ſhall be ſalted with fire, [y] and every ſacrifice ſhall be ſalted with ſalt. [y] Lev. 2. 13.

50 [z] Salt *is* good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will you ſeaſon it? Have ſalt in your ſelves, and [a] have peace one with another. [z] Mat. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34. [a] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14.

CHAP. X.

Chriſt diſputeth with the Phariſees touching divorcement: 13 bleſſeth the children that are brought unto him: 17 reſolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlaſting: 23 telleth his diſciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiſeth rewards to them that forſake any thing for the goſpel: 32 foretelleth his death and reſurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious ſuitors to think rather of ſuffering with him: 46 and reſtoreth Bartimeus his ſight.

4036. AND [a] he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea by the farther ſide of Jordan: and the people reſort unto him again; and as he was wont, he taught them again. [a] Mat. 19. 1.

2 ¶ And the Phariſees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you?

4 And they ſaid, [b] Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away. [b] Deut. 24. 1. Mat. 19. 7.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, For the hardneſs of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, [c] God made them male and female. [c] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2.

7 [d] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father [d] Gen. 2. 24. Eph. 5. 31.

father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, [c] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ [f] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [g] of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, [h] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [i] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [k] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have [l] treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [m] that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [n] with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ [o] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake and the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 [p] But many *that are* first, shall be last: and the last, first.

32 ¶ [q] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ [r] And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They

4036

[c] Job 31. 24. Psal. 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[n] Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.

[o] Mat. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.

[p] Mat. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

[q] Mat. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.

[r] Mat. 20. 20.

4036.

37 They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us that we may ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with?

39 And they ſaid unto him, We can. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptiſm that I am baptized withal, ſhall ye be baptized:

40 But to ſit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much diſpleaſed with James and John.

42 But Jeſus called them to him, and ſaith unto them, [f] Ye know that they which || are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exerciſe lordſhip over them; and their great ones exerciſe authority upon them.

43 But ſo ſhall it not be among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, ſhall be your miniſter:

44 And whoſoever of you will be the chiefeſt, ſhall be ſervant of all.

45 For even [t] the Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and [u] to give his life a ranſom for many.

46 ¶ [x] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his diſciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the ſon of Timeus, ſat by the high-way-ſide, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jeſus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and ſay, Jeſus, thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou ſon of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, ſaying unto him, Be of good comfort, riſe; he calleth thee.

50 And he caſting away his garment, roſe, and came to Jeſus.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What wilt thou that I ſhould do unto thee? The blind man ſaid unto him, Lord, that I might receive my ſight.

52 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Go thy way; [y] thy faith hath || made thee whole. And immediately he received his ſight, and followed Jeſus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt rideth with triumph into Jeruſalem: 12 curſeth the fruitleſs leafie tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his diſciples to ſtedfaſtneſs of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulneſs of his actions, by the witneſs of John, who was a man ſent of God.

AND [a] when they came nigh to Jeruſalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples,

2 And ſaith unto them, Go your way into the village over againſt you; and as ſoon as ye be entred into it, ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon never man ſat; looſe him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man ſay unto you, Why do ye this? ſay ye that the Lord hath need of him; and ſtraightway he will ſend him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they looſe him.

5 And certain of them that ſtood there, ſaid unto them, What do ye looſing the colt?

6 And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him; and he ſat upon him.

8 And many ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, ſaying, [b] Hoſanna, bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hoſanna in the higheſt.

11 And Jeſus entred into Jeruſalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ [c] And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it,

f Luke 22. 25. || Or, think good.
t John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7.
u 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.
x Mat. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.

it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ [d] And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, [e] My house shall be called † of all nations the house of prayer? but [f] ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And [g] the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ [h] And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For [i] verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [k] What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 And [l] when ye stand, praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But [m] if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ [n] And they come again to Jerusalem: And as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one || question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for [o] all men counted John that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the errour of the Sadducees who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

AND [a] he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a towre and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill

4036

|| Or, thing.

[o] Mat. 14. 5. Chap. 6. 20.

[a] Mat. 21. 33. Luke 20. 9.

kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.
8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.
9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.
10 And have ye not read this scripture? [b] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.
11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.
12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.
13 ¶ [c] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.
14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?
15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ peny, that I may see *it*.
16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.
17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.
18 ¶ [d] Then come unto him the Sadducees, [e] which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
19 Master, [f] Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.
21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.
22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.
23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.
24 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?
25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.
26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [g] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.
28 ¶ [h] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?
29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, [i] Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord;
30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.
31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. There is none other commandment greater than these.
32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he:
33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.
34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.
35 ¶ [l] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?
36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, [m] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the

[a] Psal. 118. 22.
[c] Mat. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.
‖ See on Mat. 18. 28.
[d] Mat. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27.
[e] Acts 23. 8.
[f] Deut. 25. 5.
[g] Exod. 3. 6.
[h] Mat. 22. 35.
[i] Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10.
[k] Levit. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[l] Mat. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.
[m] Psal. 110. 1.

the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ [n] And [o] he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and [p] *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 [q] Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ [r] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two || mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that [s] this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecution for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgment. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here.*

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [b] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

4 [c] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, [d] Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of || sorrows.

|| Or, *the pains of a woman in travail.*

9 ¶ But [e] take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

[e] Mat. 10. 17, 18.

10 And [f] the gospel must first be published among all nations.

[f] Mat. 24. 14.

11 [g] But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

[g] Mat. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.

12 Now [h] the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

[h] Mic. 7. 6.

13 [i] And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but [k] he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

[i] Mat. 24. 13.
[k] Mat. 10. 22.

14 ¶ [l] But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [m] spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then [n] let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

[l] Mat. 24. 15.
[m] Dan. 9. 27.
[n] Luke 21. 21.

15 And let him that is on the house-top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

21 [o] And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

[o] Mat. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets

4036.

shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But [p] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [q] But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light:

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And [r] then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 [s] Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 [t] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cock crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his Master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper: 26 declareth of them the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kiss. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 53 falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews: 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

AFter [a] two days, was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster box of ointment of ||spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ||pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For [c] ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ [d] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ [e] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ||killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

4036.

[p] 2 Pet. 3. 17.

[q] Mat. 24. 29.

[r] Dan. 7. 10. Mat. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Chap. 14. 62. Luke 21. 27. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thes. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.

[s] Mat. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29.

[t] Mat. 24. 42. & 25. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 6.

disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 ¶ And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ [s] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 [h] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [i] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But [k] after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 [l] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 [m] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, [n] My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, [o] Abba, Father, [p] all things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: [q] nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: [r] the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ [t] And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And

4036

4036. 46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, are ye come out as against a thief, with swords, and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but [r] the scriptures must be fulfilled.

[r] Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 7, &c.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

[u] Mat. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.

53 ¶ [u] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

[x] Mat. 26. 59.

55 [x] And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

[y] Chap. 15. 29. Joh. 2. 19.

58 We heard him say, [y] I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

[z] Isa. 53. 7.

61 But [z] he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

[a] Mat. 24. 30. & 26. 64.

62 And Jesus said, I am: [a] and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his cloaths, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [b] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

[b] Mat. 26. 69. Luke 22. 56. John 18. 17.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 [c] And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

[c] Mat. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely, thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. [d] And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

[d] Luke 22. 61. John 13. 38.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked. 21 Simon eth is compelled to bear his cross: 27 hangeth between two thieves. 29 Suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but is confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God, 43 and honourably buried by Joseph.

AND [a] straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

[a] Mat. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 [b] And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

[b] Mat. 27. 12. Luke 23. 9. John 19. 9.

5 But

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now [c] at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy).

11 But [d] the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto *him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ [e] And *so* Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they cloathed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own cloaths on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 [f] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 [g] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is being interpreted, the place of a scull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received *it* not. 4036.

24 And when they had crucified him, [h] they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And [i] it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And [k] the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And [l] with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [m] And he was numbred with the transgressours.

29 And [n] they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, [o] thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And [p] they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And [q] when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [r] Eloi, Eloi, lama-sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And [s] one ran, and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and [t] gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 [u] And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And [x] the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And [y] when the centurion which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 [z] There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene,

[a] Pſ. 22. 18. John 19. 23.
[i] See Mat. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. John 19. 14.
[k] Mat. 27. 37. John 19. 19.
[l] Mat. 27. 38.
[m] Iſa. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37.
[n] Pſ. 22. 7.
[o] Chap. 14. 58. Joh. 2. 19.
[p] Luke 23. 39.
[q] Mat. 27. 45.
[r] Pſ. 22. 1. Mat. 27. 46.
[s] John 19. 29. Pſ. 69. 21.
[u] Mat. 27. 50. John 19. 30.
[x] Mat. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.
[y] Mat. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.
[z] Mat. 27. 55.

4036. lene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs, and of Joſes, and Salome;

41 Who alſo when he was in Galilee, [a] followed him, and miniſtred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

[a] Luke 8. 2, 3.

42 ¶ [b] And now when the even was come, (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath)

[b] Mat. 27. 57. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſeller, which alſo [c] waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

[c] Luke 2. 25, 38.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him, whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it*, of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the reſurrection of Chriſt to three women. 9 Chriſt himſelf appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country: 14 then to the apoſtles, 15 whom he ſendeth forth to preach the goſpel: 19 and aſcendeth into heaven.

[a] Mat. 28. 1 Luk. 24. 1 Joh. 20. 1.

AND [a] when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, [b] had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

[b] Luke 23. 56.

[c] Luke 24. 1. Joh. 20. 1.

2 [c] And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

[d] John 20. 11.

5 [d] And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, cloathed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen, he is not here; behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, [e] as he ſaid unto you.

[e] Mat. 26. 32. Mat. 28. 7. Mat. 28. 10.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; [f] for they trembled, and were amazed: neither ſaid they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

[f] Luke 24. 22.

9 ¶ Now when *Jeſus* was riſen early, the firſt *day* of the week, [g] he appeared firſt to Mary Magdalene, [h] out of whom he had caſt ſeven devils.

[g] John 20. 14. [h] Luke 8. 2.

10 *And* ſhe went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been ſeen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form [i] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

[i] Luke 24. 13.

13 And they went and told *it* to the reſidue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [k] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they ſat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardneſs of heart, becauſe they believed not them which had ſeen him after he was riſen.

[k] Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5.

15 [l] And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature.

[l] Mat. 28. 19. Luke 24. 47.

16 [m] He that believeth, and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved; [n] but he that believeth not, ſhall be damned.

[m] John 3. 18, 36. [n] Luke 12. 9.

17 And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; [o] in my name ſhall they caſt out devils, [p] they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues.

[o] Luke 10. 17. Acts 16. 18. [p] Acts 2. 4. 1 Cor. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 14. 2.

18 [q] They ſhall take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it ſhall not hurt them; [r] they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover.

[q] Acts 28. 3. [r] Acts 28. 8.

19 ¶ So then [s] after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was [t] received up into heaven, and [u] ſat on the right hand of God.

[s] Luke 24. 51. [t] Acts 1. 9. [u] Heb. 1. 3. Heb. 8. 1. Heb. 10. 12. Heb. 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and [x] confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen.

[x] Heb. 2. 4.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

a The preface of Luke to his whole Goſpel. 5 The conception of John the Baptiſt, 26 and of Chriſt. 39 The prophecy of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Chriſt. 57 The nativity and circumciſion of John. 67 The prophecy of Zachary both of Chriſt, 76 and of John.

FOraſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 [a] Even as they delivered them unto us, which [b] from the beginning were eye-witneſſes, and miniſters of the word:

3 [c] It ſeemed good to me alſo, having had perfect underſtanding of all things from the very firſt, to write unto thee in order, [d] moſt excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

5 ¶ THere was [e] in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain prieſt named Zacharias, [f] of the courſe of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Eliſabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameleſs.

7 And they had no child, becauſe that Eliſabeth was barren, and they both were now well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, that while he executed the prieſts office before God, in the order of his courſe,

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſts office, his lot was [g] to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incenſe.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, ſtanding on the right ſide of [h] the altar of incenſe.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Eliſabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and [i] thou ſhalt call his name John. 3668.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs, and [k] many ſhall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the Lord, and [l] ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhall be filled with the holy Ghoſt, [m] even from his mothers womb.

16 [n] And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, [o] to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient || to the wiſdom of the juſt, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, [p] whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years.

19 And the angel anſwering, ſaid unto him, I am [q] Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God: and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

20 And behold, [r] thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, until the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believeſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained ſpeechleſs.

23 And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as [s] the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe days his wife Eliſabeth conceived, and hid her ſelf five months, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to [t] take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the ſixth month, the angel Gabriel was ſent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin [u] eſpouſed to a man whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

28 And

[i] Ver. 60, 63.
[k] Ver. 58.
[l] Numb. 6. 3.
[m] Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
[n] Mal. 4. 5, 6. Mat. 11. 14.
[o] Eccleſ. 48. 10.
|| Or, *by.*
[p] Gen. 17. 17.
[q] Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21.
[r] Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.
[s] See 2 King. 11. 5. 1 Chr. 9. 25.
[t] Gen. 30. 23. Iſa. 4. 1.
[u] Mat. 1. 18.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail thou that art ‖ highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [x] And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and [y] shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and [z] the Lord God [a] shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 [b] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For [c] with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, into a city of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she that ‖ believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For [d] he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And [e] his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 [f] He hath shewed strength with his arm, [g] he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [h] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [i] He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, [k] in remembrance of *his* mercy,

55 [l] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and [m] they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to pass that [n] on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, [o] Not *so*; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, [p] His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And

3668. ‖ Or, graciously accepted, or, much graced. See Ver. 30.

[x] Isai. 7. 14. Mat. 1. 21. [y] Chap. 2. 21.

[z] Isai. 9. 6. & 16. 5. [a] Psal. 132. 11.

[b] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7. John 12. 34. Hebr. 1. 8.

[c] Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Mat. 19. 26. Chap. 18. 27.

[d] Psal. 113. 6. [e] Psal. 103. 17. [f] Psal. 89. 10. [g] Psal. 33. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5. [h] 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Psal. 113. 6. [i] Psal. 34. 10. [k] Jer. 31. 20. [l] Gen. 17. 19. Psal. 132. 11. [m] Ver. 14. [n] Gen. 17. 12. Levit. 12. 3. [o] Ver. 13. [p] Ver. 13.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these || sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for [q] he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 [r] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;

70 [t] As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began;

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 [t] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might [u] serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou child shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for [x] thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, [y] || by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the || tender mercy of our God; whereby the || day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 [z] To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And [a] the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and [b] was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Roman Empire. 6 The nativity of Christ. 8 One angel relateth it to the shepherds. 13 Many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom. 46 questioneth in the temple with the doctours, and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be || taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [a] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David)

5 To be taxed, with Mary, his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And [b] she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling cloaths, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping || watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling cloaths, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying,

14 [c] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [d] peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing

4000.

|| Or, enrolled.

[a] John 7. 42.

[b] Mat. 1. 25.

|| Or, the night-watches.

[c] Chap. 19. 38. [d] Isa. 57. 19. Ephes. 2. 17.

† Gr. the men the shepherds.

4000.

thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondred *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

[d] Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3. [e] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [f] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

[f] Mat. 1. 21. Chap. 1. 31.

[g] Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6. 22 And when [g] the days of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [h] every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

[h] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 17. [i] Lev. 12. 8. 24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [i] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, [k] waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

[k] Ver. 38. 26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

[l] Gen. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23. [m] Isai 52. 10. Chap. 3. 6. [n] Isa. 42. 6. & 49. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28. 29 Lord, [l] now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have [m] seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 [n] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the [o] fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for [p] a sign which shall be spoken against:

[o] Mat. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23. 2 Cor. 2. 16. [p] 1 Pet. 2. 8. Acts 28. 22. [q] John 19. 34. 35 (Yea, [q] a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity:

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them [r] that looked for redemption in || Jerusalem.

[r] Mat. 3. 6. Mar. 15. 43. Or, Israel.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 [s] And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

[s] Chap. 2. 52.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem [t] every year at the feast of the passover.

[t] Exod. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 1.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

[u] John 3. 2. Mat. 22. 33. Chap. 4. 32. 47 And [u] all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why

why haſt thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing.

49 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? wiſt ye not that I muſt be about my Fathers buſineſs?

50 And [x] they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was ſubject unto them: but his mother kept all theſe ſayings in her heart.

52 And Jeſus [y] increaſed in wiſdom and ſtature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptiſm of John. 15 His teſtimony of Chriſt. 20 Herod impriſoneth John. 21 Chriſt baptized, receiveth teſtimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Chriſt from Joſeph upwards.

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Ceſar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyſanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 [a] Annas and Caiaphas being the high prieſts, the word of God came unto John the ſon of Zacharias in the wilderneſs.

3 [b] And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptiſm of repentance, for the remiſſion of ſins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Eſaias the prophet, ſaying, [c] The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths ſtraight.

5 Every valley ſhall be filled, and every mountain and hill ſhall be brought low; and the crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the rough ways ſhall be made ſmooth;

6 And [d] all fleſh ſhall ſee the ſalvation of God.

7 Then ſaid he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [e] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || worthy of repentance, and begin not to ſay within your ſelves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I ſay unto you, that God is able of theſe ſtones to raiſe up children unto Abraham.

9 And now alſo the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [f] every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and caſt into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, ſaying, [g] What ſhall we do then?

11 He anſwereth and ſaith unto them, [h] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewiſe.

12 Then came alſo publicanes to be baptized, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, what ſhall we do?

13 And he ſaid unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the ſouldiers likewiſe demanded of him, ſaying, And what ſhall we do? And he ſaid unto them, || Do violence to no man, neither accuſe *any* falſly, and be content with your || wages.

15 And as the people were || in expectation, and all men || muſed in their hearts of John, whether he were the Chriſt or not;

16 John anſwered, ſaying unto them all, [i] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to unlooſe: he ſhall baptize you with the holy Ghoſt, and with fire.

17 Whoſe fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 [k] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he ſhut up John in priſon.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, [l] it came to paſs that Jeſus alſo being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghoſt deſcended in a bodily ſhape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which ſaid, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleaſed.

23 And Jeſus himſelf began to be [m] about thirty years of age, being (as was ſuppoſed) [n] the ſon of Joſeph, which was *the ſon* of Heli,

24 Which was *the ſon* of Matthat, which was *the ſon* of Levi, which was *the ſon* of Melchi,

4030.

[g] Act. 2. 37.

[h] Jam. 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.

|| Or, *Put no man in fear.*

|| Or, *allowance*

|| Or, *in ſuſpenſe.*

|| Or, *reaſoned, or, debated.*

[i] Mat. 3. 11

[k] Mat. 14. 3. Mar. 6. 17.

[l] Mat. 3. 13 Joh. 1. 32.

[m] See Numb. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.

[n] Mat. 13. 55. Joh. 6. 42.

4034. Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [o] Nathan, [p] which was *the son* of David,

32 [q] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [r] which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, [s] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was the *the son* Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God. 4034

CHAP. IV.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ. 13 He overcometh the devil: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words. 33 He cureth one possessed of a devil, 38 Peter's mother in law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it. 43 He preacheth through the cities.

AND [a] Jesus being full of the holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness, Matt. 4. Mark 1.

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and [b] in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred. Exod. 34. 28. 1 King. 19. 8.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [c] It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God. Deut. 8. 3.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for [d] that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it. Dan. 7.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [e] it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.

9 [f] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence. Matt. 4.

10 For [g] it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee. Psal. 91.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, [h] It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Deut. 6. 16.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [i] for a season. John 14. 30.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of

[o] Zech. 12. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 3. 5.
[q] Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 10.
[r] Gen. 11. 24, 26.
[s] Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.

of the ſpirit into [k] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their ſynagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to [l] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his cuſtom was, he went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſtood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Eſaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place, where it was written,

18 [m] The ſpirit of the Lord *is* upon me, becauſe he hath anointed me to preach the goſpel to the poor, he hath ſent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of ſight to the blind, to ſet at liberty them that are bruiſed,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he cloſed the book, and he gave it again to the miniſter, and ſat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the ſynagogue were faſtned on him.

21 And he began to ſay unto them, This day is this ſcripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witneſs, and [n] wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they ſaid, [o] Is not this Joſephs ſon?

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this proverb, Phyſician, heal thy ſelf: whatſoever we have heard done in [p] Capernaum, do alſo here in [q] thy country.

24 And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [r] many widows were in Iſrael in the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 [t] And many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Eliſeus the prophet: and none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath,

29 And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the || brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might caſt him down headlong.

30 But he [u] paſſing through the mids of them, went his way:

31 And [x] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath-days.

32 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: [y] for his word was with power.

33 ¶ [z] And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, || Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy One of God.

35 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [a] And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entred into Simons houſe: and Simons wifes mother was taken with a great fever; and they beſought him for her.

39 And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately ſhe aroſe and miniſtred unto them.

40 ¶ [b] Now when the ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 [c] And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Son of God. And [d] he rebuking them, ſuffered them not || to ſpeak: for they knew that he was Chriſt.

42 [e] And when it was day, he departed and went into a deſert place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach

4034

k Or, *ridge.*

l John 8. 59.

m Mat. 4. 13. Mar. 1. 21.

n Mat. 7. 29. Mark 1. 22.

o Or, *Away.*

p Mat. 8. 14 Mar. 1. 29.

q Mat. 8. 16. Mar. 1. 32.

r Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11.

s Mar. 1. 25, 34.

t Or, *to ſay that they knew him to be Chriſt.*

u Mar. 1. 35.

4034. the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt teacheth the people out of Peters ſhip; 4 in a miraculous taking of fiſhes, ſheweth how he will make him and his partners, fiſhers of men; 12 cleanſeth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderneſs; 18 healeth one ſick of the palſie; 27 calleth Matthew the publicane; 29 eateth with ſinners, as being the phyſician of ſouls; 34 foretelleth the faſtings and afflictions of the apoſtles, after his aſcenſion; 36 and likeneth faint-hearted, and weak diſciples, to worn garments, and old bottles.

[a] Mat. 4. 18. Mar. 1. 16. AND [a] it came to paſs, that as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Gennesareth,

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down and taught the people out of the ſhip.

[b] John 21. 6. 4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, [b] Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclоſed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their net brake.

7 And they beckned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

[c] See 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 King. 17. 18. 8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, [c] Depart from me, for I am a ſinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the ſons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, Fear not; [d] from henceforth thou ſhalt catch men.

[d] Mat. 4. 19. [e] Mat. 10. 28. Luke 18. 28. 11 And when they had brought their ſhips to land, [e] they forſook all and followed him.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſie: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leproſie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing, [g] according as Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

15 But ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and doctours of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

[h] Mat. 9. 2. Mar. 2. 3. 18 ¶ [h] And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

[i] Mat. 9. 3. Mar. 2. 6. 21 And the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? [i] Who can forgive ſins, but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, Riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie) I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them

them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

27 ¶ [h] And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publican named Levi, ſitting at the receit of cuſtom: and he ſaid unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that ſat down with them.

30 But their ſcribes and Phariſees murmured againſt his diſciples, ſaying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and ſinners?

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, They that are whole need not a phyſician: but they that are ſick.

32 [i] I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, [m] Why do the diſciples of John faſt often, and make prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the Phariſees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he ſaid unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

36 ¶ [o] And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that *was taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

Chriſt reproveth the Phariſees blindneſs about the obſervation of the ſabbath, by ſcripture, reaſon, and miracle: 13 chooſeth twelve apoſtles: 17 healeth the diſeaſed: 20 preacheth to his diſciples before the people of bleſſings and curſes; 27 how we muſt love our enemies; 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, leſt in the evil day of temptation we fall like an houſe built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

AND [a] it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands. 4034. [a] Mat. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, [b] what David did, when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him: [b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, [c] which is not lawful to eat, but for the prieſts alone? [c] Lev. 24. 9.

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

6 [d] And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered. [d] Mat. 12. 9. Mar. 3. 1.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the mids. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: [e] and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named Apoſtles: [e] Mat. 10. 1.

14 Simon ([f] whom he alſo named Peter) [f] John 1. 42.

4034. and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

[g] Jude 1. 16 And Judas [g] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

[h] Mat. 14. 36. [i] Mark 5. 30. Chap. 8. 46. 19 And the whole multitude [h] sought to touch him: for [i] there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

[k] Mat. 5. 3. 20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, [k] Blessed *be* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

[l] Isai. 55. 1. & 65. 13. [m] Isai. 61. 3. 21 [l] Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. [m] Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

[n] Mat. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. [o] John 16. 2. 22 [n] Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they [o] shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

[p] Act. 5. 41. 23 [p] Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [q] in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

[q] Act. 7. 51. [r] Amos 6. 1. Eccles. 31. 8. Jam. 5. 1. [t] Chap. 12. 21. 24 [r] But wo unto you [t] that are rich: for [s] ye have received your consolation.

[u] Mat. 6. 2, 5, 16. [x] Isa 65. 13. 25 [u] Wo unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

[a] Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. 27 ¶ [x] But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you:

[y] Chap. 23. 34. Act. 7. 60. 28 Bless them that curse you, and [y] pray for them which despitefully use you.

[z] Mat. 5. 39. [a] 1 Cor. 6. 7. 29 [z] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: [a] and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

[b] Mat. 5. 42. [c] Tob. 4. 15. Mat. 7. 12. 30 [b] Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

31 [c] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

[d] Mat. 5. 46. 32 [d] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

[e] Mat. 5. 42. 34 [e] And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

[f] Mat. 5. 44. 35 But [f] love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and [g] ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

[g] Mat. 5. 45. 36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

[h] Mat. 7. 1. 37 [h] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

[i] Prov. 19. 17. [k] Psal. 79. 12. Mat. 7. 2. Mar. 4. 24. 38 [i] Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken [k] together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For [l] with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

[m] Mat. 15. 14. 39 And he spake a parable unto them, [m] Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

[n] Mat. 10. 24. Joh. 13. 16. 15. 20. 40 [n] The disciple is not above his master: but every one || that is perfect shall be as his master.

[o] Or, But in. 41 [o] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [p] cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

[p] Mat. 5. 44. [q] Mat. 7. 16. 43 [q] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

[r] Mat. 12. 33. 44 [r] For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they † grapes.

[s] Mat. 12. 35. 45 [s] A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is

is evil: for [x] of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ [u] And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 [x] Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation, built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion, a Gentile, than in any of the Jews; 10 healeth his servant being absent; 11 raiseth from death the widows son at Nain; 19 answereth Johns messengers, with the declaration of his miracles; 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who neither with the manners of John, nor of Jesus, could be won; 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sin, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, [a] he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers, and I say unto †one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 4034

† Gr. *this man.*

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the || biere, (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, [b] Arise.

|| Or, *coffin.*

[b] Act. 9. 40.

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, [c] That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, [d] That God hath visited his people.

[c] Chap. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.

[d] Chap. 1. 68.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 [e] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

[e] Mat. 11. 2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto

them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, [f] how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached.

23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ [g] And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man cloathed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, [h] Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicanes juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John.

30 But the Phariſees and lawyers || rejected [i] the counſel of God || againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, [k] Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and ſaying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For [l] John the Baptiſt came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye ſay, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye ſay, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and ſinners.

35 But wiſdom is juſtified of all her children.

36 ¶ [m] And one of the Phariſees deſired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phariſee's houſe, and ſat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a ſinner, when ſhe knew that Jeſus ſat at meat in the Phariſees houſe, brought an alabaſter-box of ointment,

38 And ſtood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to waſh his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kiſſed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Phariſee which had bidden him, ſaw *it*, he ſpake within himſelf, ſaying, [n] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for ſhe is a ſinner.

40 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Simon, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And he ſaith, Maſter, ſay on.

41 There was a certain creditour, which had two debtours: the one ought five hundred || pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him moſt?

43 Simon anſwered and ſaid, I ſuppoſe that he to whom he forgave moſt. And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and ſaid unto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entred into thine houſe, thou gaveſt me no water for my feet: but ſhe hath waſhed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gaveſt me no kiſs: but this woman, ſince the time I came in, hath not ceaſed to kiſs my feet.

46 Mine head with oyl thou didſt not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I ſay unto thee, Her ſins, which are many, are forgiven; for ſhe loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the ſame loveth little.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Thy ſins are forgiven.

49 And they that ſat at meat with him, began to ſay within themſelves, [o] Who is this that forgiveth ſins alſo?

50 And he ſaid to the woman, [p] Thy faith hath ſaved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women miniſter unto Chriſt of their ſubſtance.* 4 *Chriſt after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apoſtles, propoundeth the parable of the ſower,*

f Iſa. 35. 5.
g Mat. 11. 7.
h Mal. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *fruſtrated*
i Acts 20. 27.
‖ Or, *within themſelves.*
k Mat. 11. 16.
l Mat. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.
m Mat. 26. 6. Mar. 14. 3. Joh. 11. 2.
n Chap. 15. 2.
‖ See Mat. 18. 24.
o Mat. 9. 3. Mar. 2. 7. Joh. 10. 33.
p Chap. 17. 19. 18. 42.

ſower, 16 and of the candle; 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winds; 26 caſteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of ſwine, 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes; 43 healeth the woman of her bloody iſſue; 49 and raiſeth from death Jairus daughter.

4034 AND it came to paſs afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and ſhewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And [a] certain women which had been healed of evil ſpirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b] out of whom went ſeven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods ſteward, and Suſanna, and many others, which miniſtred unto him of their ſubſtance.

4 ¶ [c] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the ways ſide, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And ſome fell upon a rock, and as ſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choaked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 [d] And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [e] that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

11 [f] Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God.

12 Thoſe by the way-ſide, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choaked with cares, and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection. 4034

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ [g] No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in may ſee the light. [g] Mat. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. Chap. 11. 33.

17 [h] For nothing is ſecret, that ſhall not be made manifeſt: neither any thing hid that ſhall not be known, and come abroad. [h] Mat. 10. 26. Chap. 12. 2.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i] for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he ‖ ſeemeth to have. [i] Mat. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Chap. 19. 26. ‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

19 ¶ [k] Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preſs. [k] Mat. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which ſaid, Thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ [l] Now it came to paſs on a certain day, that he went into a ſhip with his diſciples: and he ſaid unto them, Let us go over unto the other ſide of the lake. And they lanched forth. [l] Mat. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35.

23 But as they ſailed, he fell aſleep: and there came down a ſtorm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, ſaying, Maſter, maſter, we periſh. Then he aroſe, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceaſed, and there was a calm.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, ſaying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ [m] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over againſt Galilee. [m] Mat. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man

4034. man which had devils long time, and ware no cloaths, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs)

30 And Jeſus asked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entred into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choaked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, cloathed and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, [n] beſought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

[n] Acts 16. 39.

[o] Mark 5. 18.

38 Now [o] the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, how great things Jeſus had done unto him. 4034.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ [p] And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe: [p] Matth. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22.

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ [q] And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any, [q] Matth. 9. 20.

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that [r] vertue is gone out of me. [r] Mark 5. 30. Chap. 6. 19.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace)

49 ¶ [s] While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogues houſe, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Maſter. [s] Mark 5. 35.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, [t] but ſleepeth. [t] John 11. 11.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her

her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but [a] he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

Christ sendeth his Apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him: 22 foretelleth his passion: 23 proposeth to all, the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

THen [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And [b] he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 [c] And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [d] shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ [e] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? and he desired to see him.

10 ¶ [f] And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [g] And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 [h] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

18 ¶ [i] And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, [k] John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [l] Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

22 Saying, [m] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to them all, [n] If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 [o] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 [p] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

27 ¶ But

4035

[a] Mat. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

[i] Mat. 16. 13. Mark 8. 27.

[k] Mat. 14. 2.

[l] John 6. 69.

[m] Mat. 17. 22.

[n] Mat. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mar. 8. 34. Chap. 14. 27.

[o] Mat. 16. 26. Mar. 8. 36.

[p] Mat. 10. 33. Mar. 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

4035.

27 [q] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ [r] And it came to pass about an eight days after these || sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistring.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him, [s] were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [t] This is my beloved Son, [u] hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [x] And it came to pass that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: But while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 [y] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 [z] But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ [a] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ [b] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for [c] he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when [d] the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And [e] they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [f] Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For [g] the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ [h] And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the

[q] Mat. 16. 28. Mark 9. 1.
[r] Mat. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2.
|| Or, *things*.
[s] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9.
[t] Mat. 3. 17.
[u] Acts 3. 22.
[x] Mat. 27. 14. Mark 9. 17.

the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [i] And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, [k] I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewel which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

AFter these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, [a] The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [b] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: [c] behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 [d] Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [e] salute no man by the way.

5 [f] And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 [g] And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for [h] the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, [i] The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 [k] Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 4036

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 [l] Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. Mat. 11. 21.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 [m] He that heareth you, heareth me: and [n] he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me. [m] Mat. 10. 40. Joh. 13. 20. [n] 1 Thes. 4. 8.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, [o] I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you. [o] Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because [p] your names are written in heaven. [p] Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 69. 28. Isa. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23. Rev. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

21 ¶ [q] In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. [q] Mat. 11. 25.

22 [r] || All things are delivered to me of my Father: and [s] no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*. [r] Mat. 28. 18. Joh. 3. 35. & 17. 2. || Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.* [s] John 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46. Mat. 13. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 10.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, [t] Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, [u] that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And

4036.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer ſtood up, and tempted him, ſaying, [x] Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

[x] Mat. 19. 17. & 22. 35.

26 He ſaid unto him, What is written in the law? how readeſt thou?

27 And he anſwering, ſaid, [y] Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy ſtrength, and with all thy mind; and [z] thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

[y] Deut. 6. 5.

[z] Lev. 19. 18.

28 And he ſaid unto him, Thou haſt anſwered right: this do, and [a] thou ſhalt live.

[a] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.

29 But he willing to juſtifie himſelf, ſaid unto Jeſus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, A certain man went down from Jeruſalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which ſtripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain prieſt that way: and when he ſaw him, [b] he paſſed by on the other ſide.

[b] Pſal. 38. 11.

32 And likewiſe a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and paſſed by on the other ſide.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he ſaw him, he had compaſſion *on him*,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and ſet him on his own beaſt, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the hoſt, and ſaid unto him, Take care of him; and whatſoever thou ſpendeſt more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

‖ See on Mat. 20. 2.

36 Which now of theſe three, thinkeſt thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he ſaid, He that ſhewed mercy on him. Then ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe.

38 ¶ Now it came to paſs, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named [c] Martha, received him into her houſe.

[c] John 11. 1, &c 12. 2, 3.

39 And ſhe had a ſiſter called Mary, [d] which alſo [e] ſat at Jeſus feet, and heard his word.

[d] 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c

[e] Acts 22. 3.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much ſerving, and came to him, and ſaid, Lord, doſt thou not care that my ſiſter hath left me to ſerve alone? bid her therefore that ſhe help me.

41 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But [f] one thing is needful. And Mary hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her.

[f] Pſal. 27. 4.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt teacheth to pray, and thus inſtantly: 11 offering that God ſo will give us good things. 14 His casting out a dumb devil, reſiſteth the blaſphemous Phariſees: 28 and ſheweth who are bleſſed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward ſanctimony in the Phariſees, ſcribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to paſs, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceaſed, one of his diſciples ſaid unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John alſo taught his diſciples.

2 And he ſaid unto them, [a] When ye pray, ſay, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, ſo in earth.

[a] Mat. 6. 9.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

4 And forgive us our ſins; for we alſo forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Which of you ſhall have a friend, and ſhall go unto him at mid-night, and ſay unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to ſet before him:

‖ Or, *is come.*

7 And he from within ſhall anſwer and ſay, Trouble me not: the door is now ſhut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot riſe and give thee.

8 I ſay unto you, [b] Though he will not riſe and give him, becauſe he is his friend, yet becauſe of his importunity, he will riſe and give him as many as he needeth.

[b] Or, *though he will not give him for that he is his friend, yet &c.*

9 [c] And I ſay unto you, Ask, and it ſhall be given you: ſeek, and ye ſhall find; knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

[c] Mat. 7. 7. John 15. 7. 16. 24. 1 John 3. 22.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

11 [d] If a ſon ſhall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a ſtone? or if *he ask* a fiſh, will he for a fiſh give him a ſerpent?

[d] Mat. 7. 9.

12 Or if he ſhall ask an egg, will he offer him a ſcorpion?

13 If

13 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ [a] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, [c] He casteth out devils through † Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And other tempting *him*, ‖ sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 [b] But [l] he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I [k] with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 [l] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But [m] when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 [n] He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 [o] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and [p] the last state of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, [q] rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ [r] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet. 4036. [r] Mat. 12. 38.

30 For as [s] Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. [s] Jon. 1. 17. & 2. 10.

31 [t] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here. [t] 1 Kings 10. 1.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [u] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here. [u] Jon. 3. 5.

33 [x] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. [x] Mat. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. Chap. 8. 16.

34 [y] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. ‖ See on Mat. 6. 22. [y] Mat. 6. 22.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light. † Gr. *a candle with its bright shining.*

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And [z] when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner. [z] Mark 7. 2.

39 [a] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but [b] your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness. [a] Mat. 23. 25. [b] Tit. 1. 15.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 [c] But rather give alms ‖ of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you. [c] Isa. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. Chap. 12. 33. ‖ Or, *as ye are able.*

42 [d] But wo unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. [d] Mat. 23. 23.

43 [e] Wo

4036.
Mat. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39.
43 [c] Wo unto you Phariſees: for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets.

Mat. 23. 27.
44 [f] Wo unto you ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then anſwered one of the lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying, thou reproacheſt us alſo.

Mat. 23. 4.
46 [g] And he ſaid, Wo unto you alſo ye lawyers: for ye lademen with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your ſelves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

Mat. 23. 29.
47 [h] Wo unto you: for ye build the ſepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

Mat. 23. 34.
49 Therefore alſo ſaid the wiſdom of God, [i] I will ſend them prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhall ſlay and perſecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chro. 24. 20, 21
51 [k] From the blood of Abel unto [l] the blood of Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, It ſhall be required of this generation.

Mat. 23. 13.
52 [m] Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your ſelves, and them that were entring in, ye || hindred.

|| Or, *forbad.*
53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the ſcribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſt preacheth to his diſciples to avoid hypocriſie and fearfulneſs in publiſhing his doctrine: 13 warneth the people to beware of covetouſneſs, by the parable of the rich man who ſet up greater barns. 22 We muſt not be over-careful of earthly things; 31 but ſeek the kingdom of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whenſoever he cometh. 41 Chriſts miniſters are to ſee to their charge, 49 and look for perſecution. 54 The people muſt take this time of grace, 58 becauſe it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Phariſees, which is hypocriſie.

2 [b] For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhall not be known.

3 Therefore whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light; and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the houſe-tops.

4 [c] And I ſay unto you [d] my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye ſhall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell; yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five ſparrows ſold for two || farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many ſparrows.

8 [e] Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall confeſs me before men, him ſhall the Son of man alſo confeſs before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men ſhall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And [f] whoſoever ſhall ſpeak a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but unto him that blaſphemeth againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven.

11 [g] And when they bring you unto the ſynagogues, and unto magiſtrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye ſhall anſwer, or what ye ſhall ſay:

12 For the holy Ghoſt ſhall teach you in the ſame hour what ye ought to ſay.

13 ¶ And one of the company ſaid unto him, Maſter, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he ſaid unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he ſaid unto them, [h] Take heed, and beware of covetouſneſs: for a man's life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth.

16 And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, [i] Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night || [k] thy soul shall be required of thee: [l] then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

21 So [m] *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not [n] rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [o] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and [p] God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so cloath the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, || neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ [q] But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for [r] it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 [s] Sell that ye have, and give alms: provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [t] Let your loyns be girded about, and [u] *your* lights burning;

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 [x] And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 [y] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, [z] Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But, and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will cut him || in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And [a] that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit

[i] Eccl. 11. 9. [k] Psal. 49. 17. Luke 16. 25. [l] Jer. 17. 11. [m] Psal. 49. 6. [n] 1 Tim. 6. 18. [o] Mat. 6. 25. [p] Psal. 147. 9. [q] Mat. 6. 33. [r] Dan. 7. 18. [s] Mat. 19. 21. [t] Eph. 6. 14. [u] 1 Pet. 1. 13. [x] Mat. 24. 43. [y] 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. [z] Mat. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Chap. 21. 34. 1 Thes. 5. 6. [a] Mat. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

Or, *off.*

[f] Mat. 24. 51. [g] Jam. 4. 17.

40 36. mit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to ſend fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But [b] I have a baptiſm to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ ſtraitned till it be accompliſhed!

51 [c] Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; [d] but rather diviſion.

52 For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father: the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother: the mother in law againſt the daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt the mother in law.

54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, [e] When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhowre; and ſo it is.

55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth-wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not diſcern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your ſelves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ [f] When thou goeſt with thine adverſary to the magiſtrate, [g] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayeſt be delivered from him; leſt he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer caſt thee into priſon.

59 I tell thee, thou ſhalt not depart thence, till thou haſt paid the very laſt ‖ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Chriſt preacheth repentance upon the puniſhment of the Galileans, and others.* 6 *The fruitleſs fig-tree may not ſtand.* 11 *He healeth the crooked woman:* 18 *ſheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his choſen, by the parable of the grain of muſtard-ſeed, and of leaven:* 24 *exhorteth to enter in at the ſtrait gate:* 31 *and reproveth Herod and Jeruſalem.*

THere were preſent at that ſeaſon, ſome that told him of the Galileans, whoſe blood Pilate had mingled with their ſacrifices.

2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Suppoſe ye that theſe Galileans were ſinners above all the Galileans, becauſe they ſuffered ſuch things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

4 Or thoſe eighteen upon whom the towre in Siloam fell, and ſlew them, think ye that they were ‖ ſinners above all men that dwelt in Jeruſalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh.

6 ¶ He ſpake alſo this parable: [a] A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and ſought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then ſaid he unto the dreſſer of his vineyard, Behold, theſe three years I come ſeeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Lord, let it alone this year alſo, till I ſhall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou ſhalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the ſynagogues on the ſabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a ſpirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wiſe lift up *her ſelf*.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called her to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on the ſabbath-day, and ſpake unto the people, [b] There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [c] not on the ſabbath-day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, [d] doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or his aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, [e] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And

---

[a] Mat. 20. 22. ‖ Or, *pained.*

[c] Mat. 10. 34. [d] Mic. 7. 6.

[e] Mat. 16. 2.

[f] Prov. 25. 8. Mat. 5. 25. [g] See Pſal. 32. 6. Iſa. 55. 6.

[h] See on Mark 12. 42.

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [f] Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? And whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three || measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 ¶ And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying towards Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ [h] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for [i] many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 [k] When once the master of the house is risen up, and [l] hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [m] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, [n] I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 [o] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; [p] depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 [q] There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected. 4036

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [t] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not! [t] Mat. 23. 37.

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, [u] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord. [u] Psal. 118. 26.

CHAP. XIV.

2 Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feast the poor: 17 under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross, must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [a] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day? [a] Mat. 12. 10.

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go;

5 And answered them, saying, [b] Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day? [b] Exod. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. Chap. 13. 15.

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room: lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come

and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 [c] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 [d] For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But [e] when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompence thee: for thou shalt be recompenced at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, [f] Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 [g] Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And [h] sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 [i] If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And [k] whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For [l] which of you intending to build a towre, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ [m] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigal son.

THen [a] drew near unto him all the publicanes and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 [b] What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave

[c] Prov. 25. 6, 7.

[d] Job 22. 29. Prov. 29. 23. Mat. 23. 12. Chap. 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

[e] Neh. 8. 10, 12. Tob. 4. 7.

[f] Rev. 19. 9.

[g] Mat. 22. 2.

[h] Prov. 9. 2, 5.

[i] Mat. 10. 37.

[k] Mat. 16. 24. Chap. 9. 23. & 14. 27.

[l] Mat. 20. 28.

[m] Mat. 5. 13. Mar. 9. 50.

[a] Mat. 9. 10, 11. Mar. 2. 15, 16.

[b] Mat. 18. 12.

leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep [c] which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, [d] more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 § Either what woman having ten [†] pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 § And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But [c] when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. 4036. [c] Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 13. 17.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it on* him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

4036.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig, to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lords debtours unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred † meaſures of oyl. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid an hundred † meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than [a] the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, [b] Make to your ſelves friends of the || mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

10 [c] He that is faithful in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ [d] No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

14 And the Phariſees alſo [e] who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men; but [f] God knoweth your hearts: for [g] that which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 [h] The law and the prophets *were* until John: ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

17 [i] And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 [k] Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was cloathed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of ſores,

21 And deſiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his ſores.

22 And it came to paſs that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams boſom: the rich man alſo died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and ſeeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his boſom.

24 And he cried, and ſaid, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and ſend Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and [l] cool my tongue; for [m] I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham ſaid, Son, [n] remember that thou in thy life-time receivedſt thy good things, and likewiſe Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beſides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: ſo that they which would paſs from hence to you, cannot; neither can they paſs to us, that would *come* from thence.

27 Then he ſaid, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldſt ſend him to my fathers houſe:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may teſtifie unto them, leſt they alſo come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham ſaith unto him, [o] They have Moſes and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he ſaid, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he ſaid unto him, If they hear not Moſes and the prophets, neither will they be perſwaded, though one roſe from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Chriſt teacheth to avoid occaſions of ſin.* 3 *How to*

† Gr. *Batus*, Hebr. *Bath*, containeth nine gallons and three quarts. See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.

† Gr. *Corus*, Heb. *Cor*, containeth about fourteen buſhels and a pottle.

[a] John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Theſ. 5. 5.

[b] Dan. 4. 27. Mat. 6. 19. & 19. 21. Chap. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

|| Or, *riches*.

[c] Chap. 19. 17.

[d] Mat. 6. 24.

[e] Mat. 23. 14.

[f] Pſal. 7. 9.

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

[h] Mat. 11. 12, 13. [i] Pſal. 102. 26, 27. Iſa. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Mat. 5. 18.

[k] Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

[l] Or, *refreſh*.

[m] Heb. 13. 3.

[n] Luke 6. 24, 25.

[o] Acts 15. 21.

ſin. 3 *Chriſt*

The power of faith.

forgiven another. 6 The power of faith. 9 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

THen said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come. 2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, [c] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 [d] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready, wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [e] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [f] Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 [g] And he said unto him, Arise, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with ‖ observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo, here, or lo, there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, [h] The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 [i] And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 [k] For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: So shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 [l] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 [m] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 [n] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he [o] which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 [p] Remember Lots wife.

4036.

[a] Mat. 18. 7. Mark 9. 42.

[b] Levit. 19. 17. Mat. 18. 15.

[c] Or, reprove.

[d] Mat. 17. 20.

[e] Chap. 16. 10. & 18. 9.

[f] Mat. 8. 4. Mark 1. 44. & 10. 52. Chap. 5. 14. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.

[g] Mat. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Chap. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.

‖ Or, outward shew.

‖ Or, among.

[h] See Mat. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

[i] Mat. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. Chap. 21. 8.

[k] Mat. 24. 27.

[l] Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Chap. 9. 22.

[m] Gen. 7. Mat. 24. 37.

[n] Gen. 19.

[o] Mat. 24. 17.

[p] Gen. 19. 26.

4036.

33 q Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

34 r I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, s Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake. 31 He foreshewth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, t that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in † a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And u shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you x that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, y God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publicane standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 z And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for a of such is the kingdom of God.

17 b Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 c And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, d Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: e sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, f How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, g The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 h Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto

q Mat. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 33. Luke 9. 24. John 12. 25.
r Mat. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thes. 4. 17.
‖ This 36 verse is wanting in most Greek copies.
s Job 39. 30. Mat. 24. 28.
t Chap. 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thes. 5. 17.
† Gr. *a certain city.*
u Rev. 6. 10.
x Heb. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *as being righteous.*
y Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17.
z Mat. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13. Luke 1. 15. & 18. 15.
a 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
b Mark 10. 15.
c Mat. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.
d Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Mat. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9.
e Mat. 19. 21. Mark 10. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
f Mat. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23.
g Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Mat. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. Luke 1. 37.
h Mat. 19. 27. Mark 10. 28.

unto you, 29 There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdom of Gods sake,

30 [c] Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ [d] Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things [e] that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For [f] he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on;

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put *him* to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ [g] And it came to pass that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus thou son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: [h] thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Zaccheus a publicane. 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich. 4036

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by [a] false accusation, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as [b] he also is [c] the son of Abraham.

10 [d] For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 [e] He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten † pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the † money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been [f] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And

[a] Chap. 3. 14.

[b] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.

[c] Chap. 13. 16.

[d] Mat. 18. 11. See Mat. 10. 6. & 15. 24.

[e] Mat. 25. 14.

† Gr. *Mas*, Latine *Mina*, is in weight twelve ounces and an half, in value, according to five shillings the ounce in silver, is 31. 2s. 6d.

[g] Gr. *silver*, and so ver. 23.

[f] Chap. 16. 10.

4036.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, [g] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds)

26 For I say unto you, [h] That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, [i] he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 [k] And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their cloaths in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, [l] Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: [m] peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, [n] the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And [o] shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and [p] they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 [q] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, [r] It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but [s] ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But [t] the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ‖were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ vouchsafeth his authority by a question of John baptisme.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of paying tribute to Cesar.* 27 *He answereth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples of the scribes.*

And

g 2 Sam. 1. 16. Mat. 12. 37.

h Mat. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mar. 4. 25. Chap. 8. 18.

i Mark 10. 32.

k Mat. 21. 1. Mar. 11. 1.

l Psal. 118. 26. Mat. 21. 9. Mar. 11. 9. John 12. 13.

m Psal. 148. 1. Chap. 2. 14.

n Hab. 2. 11.

o Chap. 21. 6.

p Dan. 9. 26. Chap. 21. 6.

q Mat. 21. 12. Mar. 11. 15. John 2. 14.

r Isa. 56. 7.

s Jer. 7. 11.

t Mat. 21. 23. Mar. 11. 27. Chap. 19. 47. John 7. 25.

AND [a] it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the Gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, [b] By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: [c] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent the third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [d] The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but [e] on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 [f] And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, [g] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ [h] Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, [i] which deny that there is any resurrection, and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, [k] Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And

4036.

[d] Dan. 2. 34, 35.

[f] Mat. 22. 15.

[g] Mat. 22. 16. Mark 12. 15.

‖ Or, *of a truth.*

‖ See on, Mat. 18. 28.

[h] Mat. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18.

[i] Act. 23. 6, 8.

[k] Deut. 25. 5.

4036.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for [l] they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, [m] even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [n] all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, [o] How say they that Christ is Davids son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, [p] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ [q] Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 [r] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and [s] love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 [t] Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow. 5 He foretelleth the destructions of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem: 25 The signs also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchful.

[a] AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two || mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [b] that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ [c] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, [d] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end is not by and by.

10 [e] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 [f] But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, [g] being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And [h] it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 [i] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, [m] which all your adversaries shall not be able to gain-say, nor resist.

16 [n] And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and [o] *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And [p] ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

18 [q] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 [r] And when ye shall see Jerusalem com-

[l] 1 John 3. 2.
[m] Exod. 3. 6.
[n] Rom. 6. 10.
[o] Mat. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35.
[p] Psal. 110. 1.
[q] Mark 12. 38.
[r] Mat. 23. 5.
[s] Chap. 11. 43.
[t] Mat. 23. 14.
[a] Mark 12. 41.
|| See on Mark 12. 42.
[b] 2 Cor. 8. 12.
[c] Mat. 24. 1. Mark 13. 1.
[d] Mat. 24. 4. Mark 13. 5.
[e] Mat. 24. 7. Mark 13. 8.
[f] Mat. 10. 17. Chap. 12. 11.
[g] Chap. 12. 11.
[h] Phil. 1. 28.
[i] Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11.
[m] Chap. 12. 12.
[n] Mat. 10. 21. Mark 13. 12.
[o] Chap. 12. 4.
[p] Mat. 10. 22. John 15. 19.
[q] Mat. 10. 30.
[r] Mat. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.

compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that [e] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [f] And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man [g] coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for [h] your redemption draweth nigh.

29 [i] And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [k] Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And [l] take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [m] as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [d] Watch ye therefore, and [e] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and [f] to stand before the Son of man.

37 [g] And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and [h] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitor: 24 deterreth the rest of his disciples from ambition: 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and foreseeth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kiss: 50 he healeth Malchus's ear. 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

NOW [a] the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.

2 And [b] the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [c] Then entered Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [d] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of

[e] Mat. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33.
[f] Chap. 18. 1.
[g] Psal. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13.
[h] John 8. 1, 2.
[i] Chap. 22. 39.
[k] Mat. 26. 2. Mar. 14. 1.
[l] Psal. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27.
[m] Mar. 26. 14. John 13. 2, 27.
‖ Or, without tumult.
[n] Mat. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.

4036 of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

[a] Mat. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.

14 [c] And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

‖ Or, *I have heartily desired.*

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [f] until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

[f] Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves.

18 For [g] I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

[g] Mat. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.

19 ¶ [h] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

[h] Mat. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. 1 Cor. 11. 23.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ [i] But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

[i] Ps. 41. 9. Mat. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth [k] as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

[k] Act. 2. 23. & 4. 28.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

[l] Mat. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42.

25 [l] And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours.

[m] 1 Pet. 5. 3.

26 [m] But ye *shall* not *be* so: [n] but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

[n] Chap. 9. 48.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [o] I am among you as he that serveth.

[o] Mat. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil 2. 7. [p] Heb. 4. 15.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me [p] in my temptations.

29 And [q] I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

[q] Mat. 19. 28.

30 That [r] ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [s] and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

[r] Rev. 3. 20. [s] Mat. 19. 28.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [t] Satan hath desired *to have you*, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

[t] Job 1. 6. & 2. 1.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and [u] when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

[u] Ps. 51. 13.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 [x] And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

[x] John 13. 38.

35 And he said unto them, [y] When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

[y] Mat. 10. 9.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, [z] And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.

[z] Is. 53. 12.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 [a] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

[a] Mat. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32.

41 [b] And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

[b] Heb. 5. 7.

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 [c] And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

[c] Heb. 5. 7.

45 And when he rose up from prayer,

and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [a] pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, [b] behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [b] Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ [c] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 [d] And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, [a] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [e] And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ [f] And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [g] Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, [h] Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He talketh the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evil-doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His burial.

AND [a] the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* [b] perverting the nation, and [c] forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a king.

3 [d] And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When

a Mat. 26. 34, 75.
b Mat. 26. 47.
c Mat. 26. 67.
d Mat. 27. 1.
e Mat. 26. 64. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1.
f Mark 14. 62.
a Mat. 27. 2. Mar. 15. 1. John 18. 28.
b Acts 17. 7.
c See Matth. 17. 27. & 22. 21.
d Mat. 27. 11.

4036.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked, whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto [c] Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for [f] he was desirous to see him of a long season, because [g] he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day [h] Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ [i] And Pilate when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 [k] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 [l] For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And [m] they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder was cast in prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And [n] Pilate || gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 [o] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 [p] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 ¶ For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [r] And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.

33 And [s] when they were come to the place which is called || Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactours, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for [u] they know not what they do. And [x] they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And [y] the people stood beholding. And [z] the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 [a] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the

[c] Chap. 3. 1.
[f] Chap. 9. 7.
[g] Mat. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.
[h] Acts 4. 27.
[i] Mat. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.
[k] Mat. 27. 26. John 19. 1.
[l] Mat. 27. 15. Mar. 15. 6. John 18. 39.
[m] Acts 3. 14.

the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 [h] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the || earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkned, and [c] the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [d] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: [e] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 [f] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

50 ¶ [g] And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counseller, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: [h] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was [i] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also [k] which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, [l] according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 those report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 and is received into heaven.

NOw [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them. 4036.

[a] Mat. 28. 1. Mar. 16. 1. Joh. 20. 1.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye || the living among the dead?

|| Or, him that liveth.

6 He is not here, but is risen: [b] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

[b] Mat. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 9. 31. Chap. 9. 22.

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And [c] they remembred his words,

[c] John 2. 22.

9 [d] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

[d] Mat. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [e] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

[e] Chap. 8. 3.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 [f] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen cloaths laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.

[f] John 20. 3, 6.

13 ¶ [g] And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

[g] Mark 16. 12.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had hapned.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, [h] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

[h] Mat. 28. 20. Ver. 36.

16 But [i] their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

[i] John 20. 14. & 21. 4.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast

4036. hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [k] which was a prophet [l] mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted [m] that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and [n] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 [o] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at [p] Moses, and [q] all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and [r] he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But [s] they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for *it is* towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he || vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [t] hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [u] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [x] handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [y] These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then [z] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, [a] Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and [b] remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And [d] ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, [e] I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out [f] as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 ε And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ The

[k] Mat. 21. 11. Chap. 7. 16. John 4. 19. & 6. 14.
[l] Acts 7. 22.
[m] Acts 1. 6.
[n] Mat. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. John 20. 18.
[o] Ver. 26. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[p] Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15.
[q] Psal. 22. 22. Isai. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. See on John 1. 45.
[r] See Gen. 32. 26. Mar. 6. 48.
[s] Gen. 19. 3. Acts 16. 15.
|| Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*
[t] 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[u] John 20. 19. 26.
[x] 1 John 1. 1.
[y] Mat. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 19. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31. & 24. 7.
[z] Ver. 32. Acts 16. 14.
[a] Psal. 22. 1. Isai. 53. 5. Dan. 9. 26. Zech. 13. 7. Mat. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32.
[b] Acts 5. 31. & 10. 43. & 13. 38. & 26. 18. Rom. 3. 25. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 John 1. 9. & 2. 12.
[d] Acts 1. 8. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 5. 32. & 10. 39. & 13. 31. 1 John 1. 2. & 4. 14.
[e] John 14. 16. 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 33.
[f] Acts 1. 12.

CHAP. I.

a The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ. 15 The testimony of John. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.

IN the beginning [a] was the Word, and the Word was [b] with God, and the Word was God.

2 [c] The same was in the beginning with God.

3 [d] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 [e] In him was life, and [f] the life was the light of men.

5 And [g] the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ [h] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 [i] *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and [k] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But [l] as many as received him, to them gave he || power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 [m] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [n] And the Word [o] was made [p] flesh, and dwelt among us, (and [q] we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) [r] full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, [s] He that cometh after me, is preferred before me: for he was before me.

16 And of his [t] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [u] the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [x] No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, [y] which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is [z] the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [a] he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [b] || that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: what sayest thou of thy self?

23 [c] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as [d] said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, [e] I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [f] He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold [g] the Lamb of God, which || taketh away the sin of the world.

30 [h] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare record, saying, I saw [i] the Spirit descending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, [k] the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

4033.

[z] Chap. 5. 33.

[a] Chap. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25.

[b] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 6. 14.

|| Or, a prophet.

[c] Mat. 3. 3.

[d] Isa. 40. 3.

[e] Mat. 3. 11.

[f] Ver. 15, 30. Acts 19. 4.

[g] Isa. 53. 7. Acts 8. 32. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

|| Or, beareth.

[h] Ver. 15, 27.

[i] Mat. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22.

[k] Mat. 3. 11.

4034. 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [k] Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was [l] Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: [m] thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now [n] Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth [o] Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom [p] Moses in the law, and the [q] prophets did write, Jesus [r] of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, [s] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, [t] in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, [u] Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem,* 14 *where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers.* 19 *He foreshoweth his death and resurrection.* 23 *Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself unto them.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in [a] Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, [b] Woman, what have I to do with thee? [c] mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, [d] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren,

[k] Ver. 29.
‖ Or, *abidest*,
‖ That is, two hours before night.
[l] Mat. 4. 18.
‖ Or, *Anointed*.
[m] Mat. 16. 18.
‖ Or, *Peter*.
[n] Chap. 12. 21.
[o] Chap. 21. 2.
[p] Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27.
[q] Isa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Mic. 5. 2. Zec. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27.
[r] Mat. 2. 23. Luk. 2. 4.
[s] Chap. 7. 41, 42.
[t] Psal. 32. 2. & 73. 1. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
[u] Gen. 28. 12. Matt. 4. 11. Luke 22. 43. & 24. 51. Acts 1. 10.
[a] Chap. 4. 46.
[b] Chap. 19. 26.
[c] Chap. 7. 6.
[d] Mat. 15. 2. Mar. 7. 3. Luke 11. 38.

thren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 [f] And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, [g] The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, [h] What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, [i] his disciples remembred that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for [l] he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptisme, witnesse, and doctrine of Iohn concerning Christ.

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 [a] The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [b] no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except [c] God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily verily I say unto thee, [d] Except a man be born || again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born || again.

8 [e] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [f] How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [g] Verily verily I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testifie that we have seen; and [h] ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And [i] no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And [k] as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so [l] must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but [m] have eternal life.

16 ¶ For [n] God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For [o] God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ [p] He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

4034

[d] Tit. 3. 5.

|| Or, *from above.*

[e] Eccles. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

[f] Chap. 6. 52, 60.

[g] Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24.

[h] Ver. 32.

[i] Prov. 30. 4. Chap. 6. 62. Eph. 4. 9.

[k] Num. 21. 9. Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 32.

[l] Ver. 36. Chap. 6. 47.

[m] 1 John 4. 9.

[n] Luke. 2. 16. Chap. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47.

[o] Chap. 7. 24. & 8. 40, 47. & 20. 31.

4034.

19 And this is the condemnation, [q] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For [r] every one that doeth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, [s] and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For [t] John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [u] to whom thou bearest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 John answered and said, [x] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, [y] I am not the Christ, but [z] that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but [a] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, [b] is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [c] he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And [d] what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, [e] hath set to his seal, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him*.

35 [f] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [g] He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with the woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe in him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son lying sick at Capernaum.*

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a] baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldst have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But

---

q Chap. 1. 4, 10, 11.
r Job 24. 13, 17.
‖ Or, *discovered.*
s Chap. 4. 2.
t Matt. 14. 3.
u Chap. 3. 7, 15, 27, 34.
x 1 Cor. 4. 7. Heb. 5. 4. Jam. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *take unto himself.*
y Chap. 1. 20, 27.
z Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luk. 1. 17.
a Cant. 5. 1.
b Chap. 1. 15, 27.
c 1 Cor. 15. 47.
d Ver. 11. Chap. 8. 26.
e Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10.
f Mat. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 5. 20, 22. & 17. 2. Heb. 2. 8.
g Chap. 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47. Rom. 6. 23. 1 John 5. 12.
a Chap. 3. 22, 26.
b Gen. 33. 18. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.
c 2 Kings 17. 24. Ezra 4. 3. Neh. 4. 2. Esth. 3. 6.
d Jer. 2. 13. & 17. 13.

14 But [c] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, [c] shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 [c] The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, [h] I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in [i] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship [k] ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [l] salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [m] God *is* a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [n] I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: Is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [o] for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for [p] we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For [q] Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into [r] Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain || noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, [s] Except ye

4034.

[o] Mat. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.

[p] Chap. 17. 8.

Mat. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.

[r] Chap. 2. 1, 11.

|| Or, courtier, or, ruler.

[s] 1 Cor. 12.

4034 see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

[a] Levit. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1.

AFTER [a] this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market*, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

[‖] Or, gate.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

[b] Mat. 9. 6. Mar. 2. 11. Luk. 5. 24

8 Jesus saith unto him, [b] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and [c] on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, [d] It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [e] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [f] My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [g] sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, [h] making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For [k] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but [l] hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. [m] He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [n] He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that

that sent me hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when ° the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And ᵖ hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And ᵠ shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 ʳ I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because ˢ I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 ᵗ If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ ᵘ There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 ˣ Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ʸ ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But ᶻ I have greater witness than that of John: for ᵇ the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, ᶜ hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, ᵈ nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ ᵉ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and ᶠ they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 ᵍ How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not ʰ the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: ⁱ there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: ᵏ for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Therefore the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people seeking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples [illegible] him. 70 Judas is [illegible].

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 ˡ And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ ᵐ When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, ⁿ Two hundred penyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: ᵒ but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples,

ᵍ Chap. 12. 43.
ʰ Rom. 2. 29.
ⁱ Rom. 2. 12.
ᵏ Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18.
ˡ Lev. 23. 5. 7. Deut. 16. 1.
ᵐ Mat. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.
ⁿ See Numb. 11. 21, 22.
ᵒ 2 Kings 4. 43.

4034. diſciples, and the diſciples to them that were ſet down; and likewiſe of the fiſhes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he ſaid unto his diſciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be loſt.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then thoſe men, when they had ſeen the miracle that Jeſus did, ſaid, This is of a truth [c] that prophet that ſhould come into the world.

[c] Deut. 18.15,18. Chap. 1. 21. & 7. 40.

15 ¶ When Jeſus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himſelf alone.

[f] Mat. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

16 [f] And when even was *now* come, his diſciples went down unto the ſea,

17 And entred into a ſhip, and went over the ſea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jeſus was not come to them.

18 And the ſea aroſe, by reaſon of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they ſee Jeſus walking on the ſea, and drawing nigh unto the ſhip: and they were afraid.

20 But he ſaith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ſhip: and immediately the ſhip was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which ſtood on the other ſide of the ſea, ſaw that there was none other boat there, ſave that one whereinto his diſciples were entred, and that Jeſus went not with his diſciples into the boat, but *that* his diſciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore ſaw that Jeſus was not there, neither his diſciples, they alſo took ſhipping, and came to Capernaum, ſeeking for Jeſus.

25 And when they had found him on the other ſide of the ſea, they ſaid unto him, Rabbi, when cameſt thou hither?

26 Jeſus anſwered them and ſaid, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſeek me, not because ye ſaw the miracles, but becauſe ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 || Labour not for the meat which periſheth, but for [g] that meat which endureth unto everlaſting life, which the Son of man ſhall give unto you: [h] for him hath God the Father ſealed.

28 Then ſaid they unto him, What ſhall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [i] This is the work of God that ye believe on him whom he hath ſent.

30 They ſaid therefore unto him, [k] What ſign ſheweſt thou then, that we may ſee, and believe thee? what doſt thou work?

31 [l] Our fathers did eat manna in the deſert; as it is written, [m] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Moſes gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [n] Then ſaid they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, I am the bread of life: [o] he that cometh to me ſhall never hunger; and he that believeth on me ſhall never thirſt.

36 But I ſaid unto you, that ye alſo have ſeen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me ſhall come to me; and [p] him that cometh to me I will in no wiſe caſt out.

38 For I came down from heaven, [q] not to do mine own will, but the will of him that ſent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath ſent me, [r] that of all which he hath given me, I ſhould loſe nothing, but ſhould raiſe it up again at the laſt day.

40 And this is the will of him that ſent me, [s] that every one which ſeeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlaſting life: and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, becauſe he ſaid, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they ſaid, [t] Is not this Jeſus the ſon of Joſeph, whoſe father and mother we know?

Christ the bread of life.

know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 [u] No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 [x] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 [y] Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, [z] He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 [a] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 [b] This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, [c] which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and [d] the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore [e] strove amongst themselves, saying, [f] How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except [g] ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 [h] Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 [i] This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you? 4035.

62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up [k] where he was before?

63 [l] It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For [m] Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore [n] said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [o] the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe, and are sure that [p] thou art that Christ the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, [q] Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. 4036.

2 [a] Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [b] His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For [c] neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [d] My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 [c] The

[u] Chap. 3. 13. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8. 1 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[m] Chap. 2. 24, 25. & 13. 11.
[n] Vers. 44, 45.
[o] Acts 5. 20.
[p] Mat. 16. 16. Chap. 11. 27.
[q] Luke 6. 13.
[a] Lev. 23. 34.
[b] Mat. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.
[c] Mark 3. 21.
[d] Chap. 2. 4.

4036.

7 [c] The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, [f] because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, [g] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then [h] the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And [i] there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for [k] some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, [l] for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man || letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, [m] My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 [n] He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [o] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [p] Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, [q] Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [r] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, [s] but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, || that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because [t] I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

24 [u] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 [x] Howbeit, we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, [y] Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and [z] I am not come of my self, but he that sent me [a] is true, [b] whom ye know not.

29 But [c] I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then [d] they sought to take him: but [e] no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And [f] many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do mo miracles than these which this man hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, [g] Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34 [h] Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto [i] the dispersed among the || Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 [k] In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 [m] He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, [n] out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (But this spake he [o] of the Spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet given, because that [p] Jesus was not yet glorified)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is [q] the Prophet.

41 Others said, [r] This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come [s] out of Galilee?

42 [t] Hath

---

c Chap. 15. 19.
f Chap. 3. 19.
g Chap. 8. 20.
h Chap. 11. 56.
i Chap. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
k Mat. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. Chap. 6. 14. Vers. 40.
l Chap. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
|| Or, *learning.*
m Chap. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24.
n Chap. 5. 41.
o Exod. 24. 3. Acts 7. 35, &c.
p Chap. 5. 16, 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
q Chap. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
r Lev. 12. 3.
s Gen. 17. 10.
|| Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*
t Chap. 5. 8, 9.
u Deut. 1. 16. Prov. 24. 23.
x Mat. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3.
y Chap. 8. 19.
z Chap. 5. 43. & 8. 42.
a Rom. 3. 4.
b Chap. 15. 21. & 16. 3.
c Chap. 8. 55.
d Chap. 7. 30. & 8. 20.
e Luke 22. 53.
f Chap. 2. 23. & 8. 30.
g Chap. 13. 33.
h Chap. 8. 21.
i Jam. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
k Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35. Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chron. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18.
m Chap. 4. 10, 14.
n Prov. 18. 4. Isa. 12. 3. & 44. 3. & 55. 1. Jer. 2. 13. & 17. 13. Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1, 17.
o Chap. 14. 16, 17. & 15. 26. & 16. 13.
p Chap. 12. 16. & 13. 31. & 17. 1.
q Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 1. 21. & 6. 14.
r Chap. 1. 41. & 4. 29. & 7. 26, 31. & 8. 30. & 9. 22. & 10. 24. & 11. 27. & 12. 42.
s Mat. 2. 5, 6. Luke 2. 4.
t Mat. 2. 1. Luke 2. 4.

42 [t] Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, That Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, [u] where David was?

43 So [x] there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him.

44 And [y] ſome of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and Phariſees; and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers anſwered, Never man ſpake like this man.

47 Then anſwered them the Phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?

48 [z] Have any of the rulers, or of the Phariſees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are curſed.

50 Nicodemus ſaith unto them, (a he that came † to Jeſus by night, being one of them)

51 [b] Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? Search, and look: for [c] out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own houſe.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Chriſt delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himſelf the light of the world, and juſtifieth his doctrine; 33 anſwereth the Jews that boaſted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himſelf from their cruelty.

JEſus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he ſat down, and taught them.

3 And the ſcribes and Phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had ſet her in the mids,

4 They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 [d] Now Moſes in the law commanded us, that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayeſt thou?

6 This they ſaid, tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him. But Jeſus ſtooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himſelf, and ſaid unto them, [b] He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her. 4036

8 And again he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conſcience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt, *even* unto the laſt: and Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When Jeſus had lift up himſelf, and ſaw none but the woman, he ſaid unto her, Woman, where are thoſe thine accuſers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She ſaid, No man, Lord. And Jeſus ſaid unto her, Neither do I condemn thee; go, and ſin no more.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeſus again unto them, ſaying, [e] I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, ſhall not walk in darkneſs, but ſhall have the light of life.

13 The Phariſees therefore ſaid unto him, [d] Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf; thy record is not true.

14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Though I bear record of my ſelf, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [e] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh; [f] I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [g] I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me.

17 [h] It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witneſs of my ſelf, and [i] the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſs of me.

19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, [k] Ye neither know me, nor my father: [l] if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in [m] the treaſury as he taught in the temple: and [n] no man laid hands on him, for [o] his hour was not yet come.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and [p] ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And

[e] Chap. 1. 4, 9. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46.
[d] Chap. 5. 31.
[e] Chap. 7. 28. & 9. 29.
[f] Chap. 3. 17. & 12. 47.
[g] Ver. 29.
[h] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
[i] Chap. 5. 37.
[k] Chap. 16. 3.
[l] Chap. 14. 9.
[m] Mark 12. 41.
[n] Chap. 7. 30.
[o] Chap. 7. 8.
[p] Chap. 7. 34. & 13. 33.

4036.

23 And he said unto them, [q] Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

[q] Chap. 3. 31.

24 [r] I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

[r] Vers. 21.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but [s] he that sent me, is true; and [t] I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

[s] Chap. 7. 28.
[t] Chap. 3. 32. & 15. 15.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have [u] lift up the Son of man, [x] then shall ye know that I am *he*, and [y] *that* I do nothing of my self; but [z] as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

[u] Chap. 3. 14. & 12. 32.
[x] Rom. 1. 4.
[y] Chap. 5. 19, 30.
[z] Chap. 8. 28.

29 And [a] he that sent me, is with me: [b] the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.

[a] Chap. 14. 10.
[b] Ver. 16.

30 As he spake these words, [c] many believed on him.

[c] Chap. 7. 31.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and [d] the truth shall make you free.

[d] Rom. 6. 18.

33 ¶ They answered him, [e] We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

[e] Ver. 39.

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily I say unto you, [f] Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

[f] Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And [g] the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

[g] Gal. 4. 30.

36 [h] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

[h] Rom. 8. 2.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 [i] I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

[i] Chap. 5. 9, 30. & 14. 10, 24.

39 They answered and said unto him, [k] Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, [l] If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

[k] Mat. 3. 9. Vers. 33.
[l] Rom. 2. 28. & 9. 7.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; [m] we have one Father, *even* God.

4036

[m] Isa. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 2. 10.

42 Jesus said unto them, [n] If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; [o] neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

[n] 1 John 5. 1, 4, 18, 20.
[o] Chap. 7. 28. & 8. 42.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 [p] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and [q] abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

[p] Mat. 13. 38. 1 John 3. 8, 10.
[q] 1 John 1. 8.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [r] He that is of God, heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

[r] 1 John 4. 6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane, and [s] hast a devil?

[s] Chap. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And [t] I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

[t] Chap. 5. 30.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, [u] If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

[u] Chap. 5. 24. & 8. 51. & 11. 26.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. [x] Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

[x] Heb. 11. 13.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, [y] If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

[y] Chap. 5. 31.

55 Yet [z] ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

[z] Chap. 7. 28. & 8. 19.

56 Your father Abraham [a] rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

[a] Luke 10. 24.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then [b] took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [c] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blind restored to sight. 13 He is brought to the Pharisees. 34 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [a] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [b] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [c] I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, [d] he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash in [e] the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees, him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, [f] How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And [g] there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [h] He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because [i] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he [k] should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, [l] we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that [m] God heareth not

4036

[a] Chap. 11. 4. [b] Chap. 9. 19. [c] Chap. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 11. 9. & 12. 35. & 46. [d] Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23. [e] Isai. 8. 6. [f] Chap. 3. 2. Ver. 33. [g] Chap. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19. [h] Chap. 4. 19. & 6. 14. [i] Chap. 7. 13. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13. [k] Chap. 16. 2. [l] Chap. 8. 14. [m] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 41. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zec. 7. 13.

not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [n] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? and they ‖ cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, [o] For judgment I am come into this world: [p] that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, [q] If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

[n] Ver. 16.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

[o] Chap. 5. 22, 27. See chap. 3. 17. & 15. 47.

[p] Mat. 13. 13.

[q] See chap. 15. 22.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God: 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 [a] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 [b] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [c] leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [d] know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 [e] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And [f] other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [g] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [h] because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I [i] have power to take it again. [k] This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ [l] There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, [m] He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: [n] Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem [o] the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple [p] in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him,

him, and ſaid unto him, How long doſt thou || make us to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly.

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: [r] the works that I do in my Fathers name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But [s] ye believe not; becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and [t] they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 [u] My Father which gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 [x] I and *my* Father are one.

31 [y] Then the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not; but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, [z] makeſt thy ſelf God.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, [a] Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, [b] whom the Father hath ſanctified, and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; [c] becauſe I ſaid, I am [d] the Son of God?

37 [e] If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [f] believe the works: that ye may know and believe [g] that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 [h] Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place [i] where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus four days buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The chief prieſts and Phariſees gather a council againſt Chriſt. 49 Caiaphas propheſieth. 54 Jeſus hid himſelf. 55 At the paſſover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was ſick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of [k] Mary and her ſiſter Martha. 4036.

2 (For [l] it was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick.)

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, [m] but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, [n] the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But [o] if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [p] ſleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, || about fifteen furlongs off)

19 And

[r] Luke 10. 31, 39. [s] Mat. 26. 7. Mar. 14. 3. Chap. 12. 3.

[t] Chap. 9. 3. Ver. 40.

[u] Chap. 10. 32.

[v] Chap. 12. 35.

[w] Mat. 9. 24.

|| That is, about two miles.

4036. 19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

e Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29. 24 Martha saith unto him, e I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the h life: i he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live;

h Chap. 6. 35. i Chap. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c. 26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

k Mat. 16. 16. Chap. 4. 42. & 6. 69. 27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: k I believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

† Gr. *he troubled himself.* 33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

l Luke 19. 41. 35 l Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, m which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died? m Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldst believe, thou shouldst n see the glory of God? n Ps. 6.

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but o because of the people which stand by, I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me. o Chap. 12. 30.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes: and p his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go. p Chap. 20. 7.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ q Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, r What do we? for this man doeth many miracles. q Chap. 12. 19. r Chap. 3. 2.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider s that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. s Chap. 18. 14.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And t not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad. t Chap. 10. 16.

53 Then

53 Then from that day forth, they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore [y] walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [z] Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purifie themselves.

56 [a] Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jesus anointeth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The chief priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth to Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him: 44 therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THen Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 [a] There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took [b] Mary a pound of ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [c] had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For [d] the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, [e] whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ [f] On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [g] Hosanna, blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 [h] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but [i] when Jesus was glorified, [k] then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [l] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, [m] that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, [n] which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, [o] The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily verily I say unto you, [p] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [q] He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and [r] where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 [s] Now

4036.

27 [f] Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there [t] a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered, and said, [u] This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall [x] the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, [y] if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [z] all men unto me.

33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die)

34 The people answered him, [a] We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while [b] is the light with you: [c] walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for [d] he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be [e] the children of light. These things spake Jesus and departed, and [f] did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, [g] Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 [h] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 [i] These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many believed on him; but [k] because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 [l] For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, [m] He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And [n] he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 [o] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, [p] I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [r] the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For [s] I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jesus washeth the disciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity. 18 He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him. 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

NOw [a] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons *son*, to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing [c] that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then

4036.
[f] Mat. 26.38,39. Luke 12. 50. Chap. 13. 21.
[t] Mat. 3. 17.
[u] Chap. 11. 42.
[x] Mat. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. Chap. 14. 30. & 16. 11. Eph. 6. 12.
[y] Chap. 3. 4. & 8. 28.
[z] Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2. 9.
[a] Pſal. 89. 36, 37. & 110. 4. Iſa. 9. 7. & 53. 8. Ezek. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7.
[b] Chap. 8. 12. & 9. 5. Ver. 46.
[c] Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8.
[d] Chap. 11. 10.
[e] Luke 16. 8. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Theſ. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9, 10.
[f] Chap. 8. 59. & 12. 36.
[g] Iſa. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.
[h] Iſa. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14.
[i] Iſa. 6. 1.
[k] Chap. 7. 13. & 9. 22.
[l] Chap. 5. 44.
[m] Mark 9. 37. 1 Joh. 2. 23.
[n] Chap. 14. 9.
[o] Chap. 3. 19. & 12. 46. Ver. 35.
[p] Chap. 3. 17. & 8. 15. & 12. 47.
[r] Mark 16. 16.
[s] Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[a] Mat. 26. 2.
[c] Luke 10. 22.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, [d] dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [e] If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [f] ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he [g] knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [h] Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 [i] If I then *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet, [k] ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For [l] I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [m] Verily verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord, neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him.

17 [n] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [o] He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me.

19 [p] || Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 [q] Verily verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 [r] When Jesus had thus said, [s] he was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, Verily verily I say unto you, that [t] one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now [u] there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a || sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because [x] Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 [y] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and [z] shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: [a] and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

34 [b] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 [c] By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go thou canst not follow me now; but [d] thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? [e] I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, the cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven; 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his name, to be effectual: 15 requesteth

4036. *queſteth love and obedience: 16 promiſeth the holy Ghoſt the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.*

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe alſo in me.

2 In my Fathers houſe are many manſions; if *it were* not *ſo*, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And [a] if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you unto my ſelf, that [b] where I am, *there* ye may be alſo.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goeſt, and how can we know the way?

6 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am [c] the way, and [d] the truth, and [e] the life: [f] no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have ſeen him.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, Lord, ſhew us the Father, and it ſufficeth us.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known me, Philip? [g] he that hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father; and how ſayeſt thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believeſt thou not that [h] I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I ſpeak unto you, [i] I ſpeak not of my ſelf: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or elſe believe me for the very works ſake.

12 [k] Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, ſhall he do alſo, and greater *works* than theſe ſhall he do; becauſe I go unto my Father.

13 [l] And whatſoever ye ſhall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye ſhall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ [m] If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and [n] he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* [o] the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, becauſe it ſeeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

18 [p] I will not leave you ‖ comfortleſs: [q] I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more: but [r] ye ſee me: becauſe I live, ye ſhall live alſo.

20 At that day ye ſhall know, that [s] I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 [t] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me ſhall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifeſt my ſelf to him.

22 Judas ſaith unto him, not Iſcariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thy ſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, [u] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and [x] we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my ſayings: and [y] the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Father's which ſent me.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, being *yet* preſent with you.

26 But [z] the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghoſt, whom the Father will ſend in my name, [a] he ſhall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance whatſoever I have ſaid unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how [b] I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the Father: for [c] my Father is greater than I.

29 And [d] now I have told you before it come to paſs, that when it is come to paſs, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [e] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [f] as the Father gave me commandment, even ſo I do. Ariſe, let us go hence.

CHAP.

[b] Ver. 18.
[b] Chap. 12. 26. & 17. 24.
[c] Heb. 9. 8.
[d] Chap. 1. 17.
[e] Chap. 1. 4. & 11. 25.
[f] Chap. 10. 9.
[g] Chap. 12. 45.
[h] Chap. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23.
Ver. 20.
[i] Chap. 5. 19. & 8. 38. & 12. 49.
[k] Mat. 21. 21.
[l] Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Chap. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23.
1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[m] Chap. 15. 10, 14.
[n] 1 Joh. 5. 3. Ver. 21, 23.
[n] Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 25, 26.
[o] Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 13.
[p] Mat. 28. 20. 1 Cor. 4. 15.
[q] Chap. 16. 16. 22.
[r] Ver. 3.
[s] Chap. 10. 38. & 14. 10, 11. & 17. 21.
[t] Chap. 14. 15, 21. & 15. 10. 1 John 2. 3. & 3. 22. & 5. 3. 2 John 6.
[u] Ver. 15. 1 John 2. 5.
[x] Rev. 3. 20.
[y] Chap. 7. 16. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[z] Ver. 16. & 15. 26. & 16. 7.
[a] Chap. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[b] Ver. 3.
[c] Phil. 2. 6.
[d] Chap. 13. 19.
[e] Chap. 12. 31. & 16. 11. Eph. 2. 2.
[f] Chap. 10. 18. & 14. 31.

CHAP. XV.

1 The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the apostles.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for [c] || without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, [d] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [e] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [f] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [g] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you that my joy might remain in you, and [h] *that* your joy might be full.

12 [i] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [k] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [l] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [m] for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 [n] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [o] ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that [p] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [q] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [r] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [s] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [t] The servant is not greater than the lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: [u] if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But [x] all these things will they do unto you for my names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [y] If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [z] but now they have no || cloak for their sin.

23 [a] He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [b] They hated me without a cause.

26 [c] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And [d] ye shall also bear witness, because [e] ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension; 23 assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

THese things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a] should not be offended.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And [c] these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4036. 4 But [d] these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [e] these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

[d] Chap. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[e] See Mat. 9. 15.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [f] the Comforter will not come unto you; but [g] if I depart, I will send him unto you.

[f] Chap. 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
[g] Acts 2. 33. Eph. 4. 8.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

‖ Or, convince.

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because [h] the prince of this world is judged.

[h] Chap. 12. 31. Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he [i] the Spirit of truth is come, [k] he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

[i] Chap. 14. 17.
[k] Chap. 14. 26.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 [l] All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

[l] Chap. 17. 10.

16 [m] A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

[m] Chap. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [n] A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

[n] Isa. 26. 17. Jer. 30. 6. Mic. 4. 9. 1 Thes. 5. 3.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [o] your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

[o] Chap. 20. 20.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: [p] Verily verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

[p] Matt. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Chap. 14. 13. & 15. 16. & 16. 24. 26. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [q] that your joy may be full.

[q] Chap. 15. 11.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, parables.
‖ Or, parables.

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [r] have believed that I came out from God.

[r] Chap. 17. 8.

28 [s] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

[s] Chap. 13. 3.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, parable.

30 Now are we sure [t] that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [u] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

[t] Chap. 21. 17.
[u] Chap. 17. 8.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that [x] ye shall be scattered, [y] every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and [z] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

[x] Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[y] Chap. 8. 29. & 16. 32. 1 Cor. 16. 32.
‖ Or, home.
[z] Chap. 8. 16. & 16. 32.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [a] in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world.

[a] Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 to preserve his apostles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour

[a] Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 1. & 16. 32.

hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And [c] this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 [d] I have glorified thee on the earth: [e] I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own self, with the glory [f] which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words [h] which thou gavest me; and they have received them, [i] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [k] thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [l] keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, [m] that they may be one, [n] as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, [o] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [p] none of them is lost, [q] but the son of perdition: [r] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and [s] the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but [t] that thou shouldst keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 [u] Sanctifie them through thy truth: [x] thy word is truth.

18 [y] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [z] for their sakes I sanctifie myself, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 [a] That they all may be one, as [b] thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee; that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: [c] that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [d] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [e] the world hath not known thee; but [f] I have known thee, and [g] these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the love [h] wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus's ear. 12 Jesus is taken, and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen [a] Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [c] Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas

4036.
[b] Mat. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Chap. 3. 35. & 5. 22.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 21. Phil. 2. 10. Heb. 2. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 1. Jer. 9. 24. Chap. 17. 3.
[d] Chap. 13. 31. & 16. 14.
[e] Chap. 4. 34. & 19. 30.
[f] Chap. 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5.
[h] Chap. 6. 68. & 14. 24.
[i] Chap. 16. 27. & 17. 8.
[k] Chap. 16. 15.
[l] 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1. Rev. 3. 10.
[m] Chap. 10. 30.
[n] Chap. 17. 21. 22.
[o] Chap. 6. 39. & 17. 12.
[p] Heb. 2. 13.
[q] Chap. 6. 70. & 13. 18.
[r] Psal. 109. 8.
[s] Chap. 7. 7. & 15. 18. 19.
[t] Mat. 6. 13.
[u] John 5. 18. Acts 15. 9. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Tim. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 29. 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 Joh. 3. 3.
[x] Chap. 8. 40. & 14. 6. & 17. 17.
[y] Chap. 20. 21.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Thess. 5. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 5. ‖ Or, truly sanctified.
[a] Ver. 11, 22, 23. Gal. 3. 28.
[b] Chap. 10. 38. & 14. 11.
[c] Chap. 14. 20.
[d] Chap. 22. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
[e] Chap. 15. 21. & 16. 3.
[f] Chap. 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15.
[g] Chap. 16. 27. Ver. 8.
[h] Chap. 15. 9.

4036.
[a] Mat. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.
[b] 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[c] Mat. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Act. 1. 16.

4036. Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, [d] Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 [e] Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [f] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And [g] led him away to [h] Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.)‖

14 [i] Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [k] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [l] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [m] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, [n] smote Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 [o] Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

25 [p] And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) said, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and [q] immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [r] Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was early, [s] and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 [t] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 [u] Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 [x] Jesus answered, [y] My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest

[d] Chap. 17. 12.
[e] Mat. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 50.
[f] Mat. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42.
[g] See Mat. 26. 57.
[h] Luke 3. 2.
‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest,* ver. 24.
[i] Chap. 11. 50.
[k] Mat. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.
[l] Mat. 26. 69.
[m] Chap. 7. 26.
[n] 1 King. 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. Mic. 4. 14. Acts 23. 2.
[o] Or, Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.
[p] Mat. 26. 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.
[q] Chap. 13. 38.
[r] Mat. 27. 2. Mar. 15. 1. Luke 23. 1.
[s] Or, Pilate went not into the judgment-hall.
[t] Mat. 20. 19. Luke 18. 32.
[u] Mat. 27. 11. Mark 15. 2. Luke 23. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[x] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.
[y] Or, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

4036 saycst that I am a king. To this end was
I born, and for this cause came I into the
world, that I should bear witness unto the
truth. Every one that [z] is of the truth, hear-
eth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth?
And when he had said this, he went out
again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [a] I
find in him no fault at all.

39 [b] But ye have a custom, that I should
release unto you one at the passover: will
ye therefore that I release unto you the king
of the Jews?

40 [c] Then cried they all again, saying,
Not this man, but Barabbas. [d] Now Barab-
bas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

THen [a] Pilate therefore took Jesus, and
scourged *him*.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of
thorns, and put it on his head, and they
put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and
they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and
saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth
to you, that ye may know that I find no fault
in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the
crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And
Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and
officers saw him, they cried out, saying,
Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith un-
to them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for
I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, [b] We have a
law, and by our law he ought to die, because
[c] he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that
saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall,
and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But
Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest
thou not unto me? knowest thou not that
I have power to crucifie thee, and have
power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldst have 4036
no power at all against me, except it were
given thee from above: therefore he that
delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought
to release him: but the Jews cried out, say-
ing, If thou let this man go, thou art not
Cesars friend: [d] whosoever maketh himself
a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that
saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat
down in the judgment-seat, in a place that
is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew,
Gabbatha.

14 And [e] it was the preparation of the
passover, and about the sixth hour: and he
saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*,
away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate saith
unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The
chief priests answered, [f] We have no king
but Cesar.

16 [g] Then delivered he him therefore
unto them to be crucified. And they took
Jesus and led him away.

17 [h] And he bearing his cross, went forth
into a place called *the place* of a scull, which
is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two
other with him, on either side one, and Jesus
in the midst.

19 ¶ [i] And Pilate wrote a title, and put
it on the cross. And the writing was, JE-
SUS OF NAZARETH THE KING
OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews:
for the place where Jesus was crucified, was
nigh to the city: and it was written in He-
brew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews
to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews;
but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written,
I have written.

23 ¶ [k] Then the souldiers, when they had
crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made
four parts, to every souldier a part), and also
his coat: now the coat was without seam,
‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among them-
selves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for
it, whose it shall be: that the scripture
might be fulfilled, which saith, [l] They parted
my raiment among them, and for my vesture
they

[z] 1 John 3. 19.
[a] Mat. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4. Mat. 27. 23. Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 13. Act. 3. 13. 1 Luke 23. 15.
[b] Lev. 24. 16.
[c] Chap. 5. 18. & 10. 33.
[d] Act. 17. 7.
[e] Mat. 27. 62.
[f] Gen. 49. 10.
[g] Mat. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24.
[h] Mat. 27. 31, 33.
[i] Mat. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.
[k] Mat. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34.
‖ Or, wrought.
[l] Psal. 22. 18.

4036. they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

[m] Mat. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49. ‖ Or, Cleopas. [n] Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 24. [o] Chap. 2. 4.

25 ¶ [m] Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [n] the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [o] Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

[p] Psal. 69. 21.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [p] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

[q] Mat. 27. 48.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and [q] they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

[r] Chap. 17. 4.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [r] It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

[s] 1 John 5. 6.

34 But one of the souldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith [s] came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

[t] Exod. 12. 46. Numb. 9 12. Ps. 34. 20 [u] Zech. 12. 10.

36 For these things were done, that [t] the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again [u] another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

[x] Mat. 27 57. Mark 15 42. Luke 23 50. [y] Chap. 9. 22. & 12. 42.

38 ¶ [x] And after this, Joseph of Arimathea, (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [y] for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave: he came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also [z] Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

[z] Chap. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation-*day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre: 3 So do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to salvation.

[a] Mat. 28. 1. Mark 16. 2. Luke 24. 1.

THe [a] first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

[b] Chap. 13. 23. & 21. 7. 20.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b] other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

[c] Luke 24. 12.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

[d] Chap. 19. 40.

5 And he stooping down *and looking in*, saw [d] the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

[e] Chap. 11. 44.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And [e] the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

[f] Psal. 16. 10. Acts 2. 24. 31. & 13. 34. 35.

9 For as yet they knew not [f] the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

[g] Mar. 16. 5.

11 ¶ [g] But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And

(†)

4036

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had layen:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [h] And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and [i] knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go [k] to my brethren, and say unto them, [l] I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and *to* [m] my God and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ [n] Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. [o] Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [p] as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

23 ¶ Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [r] called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you. 4036

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [s] reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. [s] 1 John 1. 1.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: [t] blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed. [t] 1 Pet. 1. 8.

30 ¶ [u] And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book. [u] Chap. 21. 25.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his Name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes: 12 He dineth with them; 15 earnestly commendeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFter these things, Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b] the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. [a] Chap. 1. 45. [b] Mat. 4. 21.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples [c] knew not that it was Jesus. [c] Chap. 20. 14. [d] Luke 24. 41. ‖ Or, *Sirs*.

5 Then [d] Jesus saith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, [e] Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. [e] Luke 5. 4, 6, 7.

7 Therefore [f] that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. [f] Chap. 13. 23. &c. 20. 2.

Now,

4036. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish, which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred, and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now *g* the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

g See Chap. 20. 19, 26.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son* of Jonas lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, *h* thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

h Chap. 16. 30.

18 *i* Verily verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldst: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldst not.

i Chap. 13. 36. Acts 12. 8.

19 This spake he, signifying *k* by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

k 2 Pet. 1. 14.

20 ¶ Then Peter turning about, seeth the *l* disciple whom Jesus loved, following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

l Chap. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

m Chap. 19. 35.

25 *n* And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

n Chap. 20. 30.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the uttermost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension, they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming. 12 They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, chuse Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.

THE former treatise have I made, O [a] Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 [b] Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost [c] had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

3 [d] To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 [e] And || being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, [f] which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 [g] For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, [h] Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, [i] It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [k] But ye shall receive || power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and [l] ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 [m] And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them [o] in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, [p] shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-days journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both [q] Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus, and Simon Zelotes, and [r] Judas *the brother* of James.

14 [s] These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with [t] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, [u] which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, [x] which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For [y] he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 [z] Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch, as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of psalms, [a] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, [b] His || bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that [c] he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be [d] a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, [e] which knowest the hearts of all men,

4036.
[a] Luke 1. 3.
[b] Mark 16. 19. Luke 24. 51. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[c] Mat. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. John 20. 21. 1 Cor. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 4. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 1. Jude 17.
[d] Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6, 7.
[e] Luke 24. 49. John 14. 26. Chap. 2. 33. Titus 3. 5.
[f] Luke 24. 51. Mark 16. 19.
[g] Mat. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26, 33. Chap. 11. 16. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[h] Luke 24. 21.
[i] Chap. 3. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Gal. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 1. Heb. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18.
[k] Luke 24. 49. Chap. 2. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 4. Eph. 3. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 7. Heb. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 12.
[l] Luke 24. 48. Chap. 2. 32. Chap. 3. 15. Chap. 4. 33. Chap. 5. 32. Chap. 10. 39. Chap. 13. 31. Chap. 22. 15. Chap. 26. 16. 1 John 1. 2. Rev. 1. 2.
[m] Mark 16. 19. Luke 24. 51.
[o] Mat. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12.
[p] Dan. 7. 13. Mat. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27. 1 Thess. 1. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[q] Mat. 10. 2.
[r] Jude 1.
[s] Chap. 2. 1.
[t] Mat. 13. 55.
[u] Psal. 41. 9.
[x] John 13. 18. & 18. 3.
[y] Luke 6. 16.
[z] Mat. 27. 5, 7, 8.
[a] Psal. 69. 25.
[b] Psal. 109. 8.
|| Or, office, or, charge.
[c] Ver. 9.
[d] Chap. 4. 33.
[e] 1 Sam. 15. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.

4036. men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others: 14 whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders and signs, and was crucified without his determinate counsel, and foreknowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.

[a] Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9.
[b] Chap. 1. 14.

AND when [a] the day of Pentecost was fully come, [b] they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the house where they were sitting.

[c] Chap. 4. 31.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them:

[d] Chap. 1. 5.
[e] Mark 16. 17. Chap. 10. 46. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.
† Gr. when this voice was made.
‖ Or, troubled in mind.

4 And [d] they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began [e] to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when † this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, 4036

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 [f] And it shall come to pass in the last days, (saith God) I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and [g] your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

[f] Isa. 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Joel 2. 28.
[g] Chap. 21. 9.

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

21 And it shall come to pass, [h] that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

[h] Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles and wonders, and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, [k] being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [l] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

[k] Chap. 4. 28.
[l] Chap. 3. 13, 14, 15. & 7. 52.

24 [m] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

[m] Chap. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 5. 30. & 10. 40. Rom. 4. 24. & 10. 9. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. Gal. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, [n] I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for

[n] Psal. 16. 8, &c.

4036. for he is on my right hand, that I ſhould not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad; moreover alſo, my fleſh ſhall reſt in hope.

27 Becauſe thou wilt not leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

28 Thou haſt made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, || let me freely ſpeak unto you [o] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his ſepulchre is with us unto this day:

30 Therefore being a prophet, [p] and knowing that God had ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loyns, according to the fleſh, he would raiſe up Chriſt, to ſit on his throne:

31 He ſeeing this before, ſpake of the reſurrection of Chriſt, [q] that his ſoul was not left in hell, neither his fleſh did ſee corruption.

32 [r] This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, [s] whereof we all are witneſſes.

33 Therefore [t] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [u] having received of the Father the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, he [x] hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear.

34 For David is not aſcended into the heavens: but he ſaith himſelf, [y] The LORD ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footſtool.

36 Therefore let all the houſe of Iſrael know aſſuredly, that God hath made that ſame Jeſus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, [z] they were pricked in their heart, and ſaid unto Peter, and to the reſt of the apoſtles, Men *and* brethren, what ſhall we do?

38 Then Peter ſaid unto them, [a] Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt, for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the holy Ghoſt.

39 For the promiſe is unto you, and [b] to your children, and [c] to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God ſhall call.

40 And with many other words did he teſtifie and exhort, ſaying, Save your ſelves from this untoward generation. 4036.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the ſame day there were added *unto them* about three thouſand ſouls.

42 And they continued ſtedfaſtly in the apoſtles doctrine and fellowſhip, and in [d] breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every ſoul: and [e] many wonders and ſigns were done by the apoſtles.

44 And all that believed were together, and [f] had all things common,

45 And ſold their poſſeſſions and goods, and [g] parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and [h] breaking bread || from houſe to houſe, did eat their meat with gladneſs and ſingleneſs of heart,

47 Praiſing God, and [i] having favour with all the people. And [k] the Lord added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to ſee a lame man reſtored to his feet, 12 profeſſeth the cure not to have been wrought by his, or Johns own power, or holineſs, but by God, and his Son Jeſus, and through faith in his name: 13 withal reproouding them for crucifying Jeſus. 17 Which becauſe they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counſel, and the ſcriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to ſeek remiſſion of their ſins, and ſalvation in the ſame Jeſus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, [a] *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And [b] a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [c] to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who ſeeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter faſtning his eyes upon him, with John, ſaid, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive ſomething of them.

6 Then Peter ſaid, Silver and gold have I none; but ſuch as I have give I thee: [d] In the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, riſe up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and

4036. and lift *him* up; and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received ſtrength.

8 And he leaping up, ſtood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking and leaping and praiſing God.

9 And all the people ſaw him walking and praiſing God.

10 And they knew that it was he which ſat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [c] that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter ſaw *it*, he anſwered unto the people, Ye men of Iſrael, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye ſo earneſtly on us, as though by our own power or holineſs we had made this man to walk?

13 [f] The God of Abraham, and of Iſaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers [g] hath glorified his Son Jeſus; whom ye delivered up, and [h] denied him in the preſence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied the holy One, and the Juſt, and deſired a murderer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed the ‖ Prince of life, [i] whom God hath raiſed from the dead; [k] whereof we are witneſſes.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man ſtrong, whom ye ſee and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect ſoundneſs in the preſence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [l] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* alſo your rulers.

18 But [m] thoſe things which God before had ſhewed [n] by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled.

19 ¶ [o] Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, when the times of refreſhing ſhall come from the preſence of the Lord,

20 And he ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven muſt receive, until the times of reſtitution of all things, which God hath ſpoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, ſince the world began. 4036.

22 For Moſes truly ſaid unto the fathers, [p] A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every ſoul which will not hear that prophet, ſhall be deſtroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and thoſe that follow after, as many as have ſpoken, have likewiſe foretold of theſe days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, ſaying unto Abraham, [q] And in thy ſeed ſhall all the kindreds of the earth be bleſſed:

26 [r] Unto you firſt, God having raiſed up his Son Jeſus, ſent him to bleſs you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters ſermon,
4 (though thouſands of the people were converted that heard the word) impriſon him and John.
5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly preaching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jeſus, and that by the ſame Jeſus only we muſt be eternally ſaved,
13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding alſo threatning. *23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer:* *31 and God by moving the place where they were aſſembled, teſtifieth that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghoſt, and with mutual love and charity.*

AND as they ſpake unto the people, the prieſts, and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jeſus the reſurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thouſand.

5 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and ſcribes,

6 And [a] Annas the high prieſt, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high prieſt, were gathered together at Jeruſalem.

7 And

[c] John 10. 23. Chap. 5. 12.
[f] Chap. 5. 30.
[g] John 17. 1.
[h] Mat. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. & 19. 15.
‖ Or, Author. Heb. 2. 10.
[i] Chap. 2. 24.
[k] Chap. 2. 32.
[l] Luke 23. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[m] Luke 24. 44.
[n] Iſ. 50. 6 & 53. 5 &c.
[o] Chap. 2. 38.
[p] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Chap. 3. 22.
[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[r] Chap. 3. 26.
‖ Or, rulers of the temple. Luke 22.
[a] Luke 3. 2. John 18. 13.

7 And when they had ſet them in the midſt, they asked, [b] By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [c] whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

11 [d] This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 [e] Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

16 Saying, [f] What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, [g] Whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, [h] because of the people: for all men glorified God for [i] that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, [k] they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, [l] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

27 For [m] of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together.

28 [n] For to do whatſoever thy hand, and thy counſel determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants, that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſigns and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [o] the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, [p] were of one heart, and of one ſoul: [q] neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles [r] witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and [s] great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſours of lands or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And

4036. [a] Exod. 2. 14. Mat. 21. 23. Chap. 7. 35.
[b] Chap. 3. 24.
[c] Pſal. 118. 22. Mat. 21. 42.
[d] Mat. 1. 21. Chap. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.
[e] John 11. 47.
[f] Chap. 5. 29.
[g] Mat. 21. 26. Luke 20. 4, 19. & 22. 2. Chap. 5. 26.
[h] Chap. 3. 7, 8.
[i] Chap. 12. 12.
[k] Pſal. 2. 1.
[l] Mat. 26. 3. Luke 23. 1, 8.
[m] Chap. 2. 23.
[n] Chap. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26.
[o] 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[p] Chap. 2. 44.
[q] Chap. 1. 22.
[r] Chap. 2. 47.

4036. 35 And laid *them* down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 the apostles are again imprisoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the council, 33 they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellour among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, Why hath Satan filled thine heart to || lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

|| Or, deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband. 4036.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And [a] by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in [b] Solomons porch.

[a] Chap. 2. 43.

[b] Chap. 3. 11. John 10. 23.

13 And [c] of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick || into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [d] that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

|| Or, in every street. [d] Mat. 9. 21. & 14. 36. Chap. 19. 12.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and [e] them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

[e] Mark 16. 17.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with || indignation,

|| Or, envy.

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But [f] the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

[f] Chap. 12. 7. & 16. 26.

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and [g] the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

[g] Luke 22. 4.

25 Then

4037

25 Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold, the men whom ye put in priſon, are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (h for they feared the people, leſt they ſhould have been ſtoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they ſet *them* before the council: and the high prieſt asked them,

28 Saying, i Did not we ſtraitly command you, that you ſhould not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jeruſalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apoſtles anſwered and ſaid, k We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 l The God of our fathers raiſed up Jeſus, whom ye ſlew and m hanged on a tree.

31 n Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Iſrael, and forgiveneſs of ſins.

32 And o we are his witneſſes of theſe things; and *ſo is* alſo the holy Ghoſt, p whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ q When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counſel to ſlay them.

34 Then ſtood there up one in the council, a Phariſee, named r Gamaliel, a doctour of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apoſtles forth a little ſpace,

35 And ſaid unto them, Ye men of Iſrael, take heed to your ſelves, what ye intend to do as touching theſe men.

36 For before theſe days roſe up Theudas, boaſting himſelf to be ſome body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themſelves: who was ſlain, and all, as many as || obeyed him, were ſcattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man, roſe up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he alſo periſhed, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were diſperſed.

38 And now I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: s for if this counſel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; leſt haply ye be found even t to fight againſt God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apoſtles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the preſence of the council, u rejoycing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every houſe, they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apoſtles deſirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily ſuſtenance, as alſo careful themſelves to diſpenſe the word of God, the food of the ſoul, 3 appoint the office of deaconſhip to ſeven choſen men: 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghoſt, is one 12 who is taken of thoſe whom he confounded in diſputing, 13 and after falſly accuſed of blaſphemy againſt the law and the temple.

AND in thoſe days, when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples unto them, and ſaid, a It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, b look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the holy Ghoſt and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we will give our ſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtry of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, c a man full of faith and of the holy Ghoſt, and d Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and when they had prayed, e they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And f the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then

h Matth. 21. 26. Chap. 4. 21.
i Chap. 4. 18.
k Chap. 4. 19.
l Chap. 3. 13, 15.
m Chap. 10. 39. & 13. 29. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
n Chap. 2. 33. Heb. 2. 10. See Luke 24. 47.
o John 15. 26, 27.
p Chap. 2. 4.
q Chap. 7. 54.
r Chap. 22. 3.
|| Or, believed.
s Prov. 21. 30. Iſa. 8. 10. Matth. 15. 13.
t Chap. 9. 5. & 23. 9.
u Matth. 5. 12. Heb. 10. 34. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.
a Exod. 18. 17.
b Deut. 1. 13. Cha. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
c Chap. 11. 24.
d Chap. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.
e Chap. 8. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
f Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

4037. 9 ¶ Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

e Luke 21. 15. See Exo. 4. 12. Iſai. 54. 17. 10 And e they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 Then they ſuborned men which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And ſet up falſe witneſſes, which ſaid, This man ceaſeth not to ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him ſay, that this Jeſus of Nazareth ſhall deſtroy this place, and ſhall change the || cuſtoms which Moſes delivered us.

|| Or, *rites.*

15 And all that ſat in the council, looking ſtedfaſtly on him, ſaw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to anſwer to the accuſation of blaſphemy, 2 ſheweth that Abraham worſhipped God rightly, and how God choſe the fathers, 20 before Moſes was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moſes himſelf witneſſed of Chriſt: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to laſt but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion and murdering of Chriſt, the juſt One, whom the prophets foretold ſhould come into the world: 54 whereupon they ſtone him to death; who commendeth his ſoul to Jeſus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THen ſaid the high prieſt, Are theſe things ſo?

a Chap. 22. 1. 2 And he ſaid, a Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Meſopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

b Gen. 12. 1, 5, 6. 3 And ſaid unto him, b Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I ſhall ſhew thee.

c Gen. 11. 31, 32. 4 Then c came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

d Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. 5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *ſo much as* to ſet his foot on: d yet he promiſed that he would give it to him for a poſſeſſion, and to his ſeed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God ſpake on this wiſe, e that his ſeed ſhould ſojourn in a ſtrange land, and that they ſhould bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil f four hundred years.

e Gen. 15. 13, 14. f Exod. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17. 7 And the nation to whom they ſhall be in bondage, will I judge, ſaid God: and after that ſhall they come forth, and g ſerve me in this place.

g Exod. 3. 12. 8 h And he gave him the covenant of circumciſion: i and ſo *Abraham* begat Iſaac, and circumciſed him the eighth day: k and Iſaac *begat* Jacob, and l Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

h Gen. 17. 9, 10. Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4. i Gen. 25. 26. Gen. 29. 31, &c. 30. 5, &c. k Gen. 35. 23. l Gen. 37. 4, 28. Pſal. 105. 17.

9 m And the patriarchs moved with envy, ſold Joſeph into Egypt: but God was with him,

m Gen. 37. 11.

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, n and gave him favour and wiſdom in the ſight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his houſe.

n Gen. 41. 37.

11 o Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no ſuſtenance.

o Gen. 41. 54.

12 p But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he ſent out our fathers firſt.

p Gen. 42. 1.

13 q And at the ſecond *time* Joſeph was made known to his brethren; and Joſeph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

q Gen. 45. 1, 16.

14 Then ſent Joſeph, and called his father Jacob to him, and r all his kindred, three ſcore and fifteen ſouls.

r Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

15 s So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he and our fathers;

s Gen. 46. 1, 2. 49. 33.

16 And t were carried over into Sychem, and laid in u the ſepulchre that Abraham bought for a ſum of money of the ſons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

t Exod. 13. 19. Joſh. 24. 32. u Gen. 23. 16. & 33. 19.

17 But when the time of the promiſe drew nigh, which God had ſworn to Abraham, x the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

x Exod. 1. 7. Pſal. 105. 24.

18 Till another king aroſe, which knew not Joſeph.

19 The ſame dealt ſubtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, y ſo that they caſt out their young children, to the end they might not live.

y Exod. 1. 22. z Exod. 2. 2. a Heb. 11. 23. Gr. fair to God.

20 z In which time Moſes was born, and a was † exceeding fair, and nouriſhed up in his fathers houſe three months:

21 And

4037. 21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [b] mighty in words and in deeds.

23 [c] And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 ‖ For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 [d] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, [e] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [f] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [g] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [h] Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler, and a deliverer, by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had [i] shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, [k] and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, [l] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me; [m] him shall ye hear.

38 [n] This is he that was in the church in the wilderness, with [o] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [p] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [q] God turned, and gave them up to worship [r] the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [s] O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, ‖ speaking unto Moses, [t] that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 [u] Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 [x] Who found favour before God, and [y] desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [z] But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit [a] the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 [b] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

4037.

[b] Luke 24. 19.
[c] Exod. 2. 11.
[d] Exod. 2. 13.
[e] See Chap. 4. 27.
[f] Exod. 3. 2.
[g] Mat. 22. 32. Heb. 11. 16.
[h] Josh. 5. 15.
[i] Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 14.
[k] Exod. 16. 1.
[l] Deut. 18. 15. 18. Chap. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *as my self.*
[m] Mat. 17. 5.
[n] Exod. 19. 3. 17.
[o] Gal. 3. 19.
[p] Exod. 32. 1.
[q] Psal. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[r] Jer. 19. 13.
[s] Amos 5. 25.
‖ Or, *who spake*
[t] Exod. 25. 40. Heb. 8. 5.
[u] Jos. 3. 14
‖ Or, *having received.*
[x] 1 Sam. 16. 1. Chap. 13. 22.
[y] Psal. 132. 4. 1 Kin. 6. 1 Chron. 17. 12.
[z] 1 Kin. 8. 27. Chap. 17. 24.
[a] Isa. 66. 1, 2. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22.
[b] Isa. 66. 1, 2. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22.

4037. 50 Hath not my hand made all theſe things?

c Exod. 32. 9. Iſa. 48. 4. d Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26.

51 ¶ Ye c ſtiff-necked, and d uncircumciſed in heart and ears, ye do always reſiſt the holy Ghoſt: as your fathers *did*, ſo *do* ye.

e Chap. 3. 14.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers perſecuted? and they have ſlain them which ſhewed before of the coming of e the juſt One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

f Exod. 20. 1. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.

53 f Who have received the law by the diſpoſition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

g Chap. 5. 33.

54 ¶ g When they heard theſe things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnaſhed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghoſt, looked up ſtedfaſtly into heaven, and ſaw the glory of God, and Jeſus ſtanding on the right hand of God,

h Ezek. 1. 1. Mat. 3. 16. Chap. 10. 11.

56 And ſaid, Behold, h I ſee the heavens opened, and the Son of man ſtanding on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and ſtopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

i 1 Kin. 21. 13. Luke 4. 29. k Chap. 22. 20.

58 And i caſt *him* out of the city, and ſtoned *him*: and k the witneſſes laid down their cloaths at a young mans feet, whoſe name was Saul.

l Pſal. 31. 6. Luke 23. 46.

59 And they ſtoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, l receive my ſpirit.

m Mat. 5. 44. Luke 23. 34.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, m Lord, lay not this ſin to their charge. And when he had ſaid this, he fell aſleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occaſion of the perſecution in Jeruſalem, the church being planted in Samaria, 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the reſt Simon the ſorcerer, a great ſeducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer and impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſie, and covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John, preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jeruſalem. 26 But the angel ſendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

a Chap. 22. 20.

AND a Saul was conſenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and b they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

b Chap. 11. 19.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and c made great lamentation over him.

Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 1. Chap. 9. 4. & 10. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 8. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13. Mat. 10. 23. Chap. 13. 9.

3 As for Saul, d he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore e they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For f unclean ſpirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

Mark 16. 17.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city g uſed ſorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

Chap. 13. 6.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the † miracles and ſigns which were done.

† Gr. ſigns and great miracles.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghoſt.

16 (For h as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only i they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus)

h Chap. 19. 2. i Mat. 28. 19. Chap. 2. 38.

17 Then k laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

k Chap. 6. 6. & 13. 3.

18 And

4038 18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money periſh with thee, becauſe [l] thou haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, [m] if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, [n] Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and behold, [o] a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and [p] had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, [q] He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man? 4038

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; [r] what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, [ſ] I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [t] the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damaſcus, 4 is ſtricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apoſtleſhip, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Chriſt boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 ſo do the Grecians: but he eſcapeth both. 31 The church having reſt, Peter healeth Eneas of the palſie, 36 and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.

AND [a] Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any † of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And [b] as he journeyed he came near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice, ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt: [c] *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, [d] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe and go into the

l Mat. 10. 8. 2 Kin. 5. 16.
m 2 Tim. 2. 25.
n Numb. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6.
o Zeph. 3. 10.
p John 12. 20.
q Iſa. 53. 7.
r Chap. 10. 47.
ſ Mat. 16. 16. Joh. 6. 69. & 11. 27. Chap. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.
t 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14.
a Chap. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
† Gr. *of the way.* So chap. 19. 9, 23.
b Chap. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.
c Chap. 5. 39.
d Luke 3. 10. Chap. 2. 37. & 16. 30.

4038. the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

[e] Dan. 10. 7. See chap. 22. 9. & 26. 13.

7 And [e] the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damaſcus.

9 And he was three days without ſight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul [f] of Tarſus: for behold, he prayeth,

[f] Chap. 21. 39. & 22. 3.

12 And hath ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [g] how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

[g] Ver. 1.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for [h] he is a choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before [i] the Gentiles, and [k] kings, and the children of Iſrael.

[h] Chap. 13. 2. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[i] Rom. 1. 5.
[k] Chap. 25. 22.

16 For [l] I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my names ſake.

[l] Chap. 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.

17 And [m] Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe; and [n] putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and [o] be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

[m] Chap. 22. 12.
[n] Chap. 8. 17.
[o] Chap. 9. 17.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that [p] he is the Son of God.

[p] Chap. 8. 37.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

22 But Saul increaſed the more in ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very Chriſt.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him: 4042.

24 [q] But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

[q] 2 Cor. 11. 32.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and [r] let *him* down by the wall in a baſket.

[r] Joſh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12. Chap. 22. 17.

26 And [s] when Saul was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

[s] Chap. 9. 26.

27 But [t] Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

[t] Chap. 4. 36.

28 And [u] he was with them coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

[u] Gal. 1. 18.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 Then had the churches reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe, and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called || Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.

|| Or, a roe, or, a wild goat. 1 Tim. 5. 10.

37 And

4041. 37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick, and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And foraſmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not || delay to come to them.

|| Or, to paſs through unto us.

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him weeping, and ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, ſendeth for Peter: 11 who by a viſion, 15, 20 is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Chriſt to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghoſt falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

4045. THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*.

2 A devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He ſaw in a viſion evidently about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a devout ſouldier of them that waited on him continually: 4045.

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [a] Peter went up upon the houſe-top to pray, about the ſixth hour. [a] Chap. 11. 5, &c.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And [b] ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: [b] Chap. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11.

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter ſaid, Not ſo, Lord; [c] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. [c] Lev. 11. 4. Deut. 14. 7. Ezek. 4. 14.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, [d] What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common. [d] Mat. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

16 This was done thrice: and the veſſel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion which he had ſeen ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the viſion, the ſpirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

20 [e] Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them doubting nothing: for I have ſent them. [e] Chap. 15. 7.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius; and ſaid, Behold I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then

4045. 23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*

[f] Chap. 14. 14. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9. 26 But Peter took him up, saying, [f] Stand up; I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

[g] John 4. 9. & 18. 28. Chap. 11. 3. [h] Chap. 15. 8. Eph. 3. 6. 28 And he said unto them, Ye know how [g] that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but [h] God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a

[i] Mat. 28. 3. Mar. 16. 5. Luk. 24. 4. man stood before me [i] in bright cloathing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

[k] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. 34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, [k] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

[l] Isa. 57. 19. Eph. 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20. [m] Rom. 10. 12. 36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, [l] preaching peace by Jesus Christ, ([m] he is Lord of all)

37 That word *(I say)* you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and [n] began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

[o] Luke 4. 14. 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

[p] Chap. 2. 24. 40 [o] Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

[p] Mat. 28. 19. Chap. 15. 8. [q] John 5. 22, 27. Chap. 17. 31. Rom. 14. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5. Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 7. 13. Chap. 4. 33. & 8. 15, 16. 42 And [p] he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie [q] that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* [r] the Judge of quick and dead.

[r] 43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him, shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, [s] the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea, in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem,

ſalem, [a] they that were of the circumciſion contended with him,

3 Saying, [b] Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, and didſt eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, ſaying,

5 [c] I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I ſaw a viſion, A certain veſſel deſcend, as it had been a great ſheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had faſtned mine eyes, I conſidered, and ſaw four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice, ſaying unto me, Ariſe, Peter, ſlay and eat.

8 But I ſaid, Not ſo, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Ceſarea unto me.

12 And [d] the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, theſe ſix brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans houſe:

13 And he ſhewed us how he had ſeen an angel in his houſe, which ſtood and ſaid unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter:

14 Who ſhall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy houſe ſhall be ſaved.

15 And as I began to ſpeak, the holy Ghoſt fell on them, [e] as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he ſaid, [f] John indeed baptized with water; but [g] ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt.

17 [h] Foraſmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, what was I, that I could withſtand God?

18 When they heard theſe things, they held their peace, and glorified God, ſaying, Then hath God alſo to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ [i] Now they which were ſcattered abroad upon the perſecution that aroſe about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. 4045. [i] Chap. 8. 1.

20 And ſome of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, ſpake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jeſus.

21 And [k] the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. [k] Chap. 2. 47.

22 ¶ Then tidings of theſe things came unto the ears of the Church, which was in Jeruſalem: And they ſent forth Barnabas, that he ſhould go as far as Antioch. 4046.

23 Who when he came, and had ſeen the grace of God, was glad, and [l] exhorted them all, that with purpoſe of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. [l] Chap. 13. 43. & 14. 22.

24 For he was a good man, and [m] full of the holy Ghoſt, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. [m] Chap. 6. 5.

25 Then departed Barnabas to [n] Tarſus, for to ſeek Saul. [n] Chap. 9. 30.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to paſs, that a whole year they aſſembled themſelves || with the church, and taught much people; and the diſciples were called Chriſtians firſt in Antioch. || Or, in.

27 ¶ And in theſe days came prophets from Jeruſalem unto Antioch.

28 And there ſtood up one of them named [o] Agabus, and ſignified by the ſpirit, that there ſhould be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to paſs in the days of Claudius Ceſar. [o] Chap. 21. 10.

29 Then the diſciples, every man according to his ability, determined to ſend relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 [p] Which alſo they did, and ſent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. [p] Chap. 12. 25.

CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod perſecuteth the Chriſtians, killeth James, and impriſoneth Peter, whom an angel deliverath upon the prayers of the church.* 20 *In his pride, taking to himſelf the honour due to God, he is ſtricken by an angel, and dieth miſerably.* 24 *After his death the word of God proſperath.*

NOw about that time, Herod the king || ſtretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church. 4047. || Or, began.

2 And he killed James [a] the brother of John with the ſword. [a] Mat. 4. 21.

3 And

4047. 3 And becauſe he ſaw it pleaſed the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter alſo. (Then were [b] the days of unleavened bread)

[b] Exod. 23. 15.

[c] John 21. 18.

4 And [c] when he had apprehended him, he put him in priſon, and delivered him to four quaternions of ſouldiers to keep him, intending after Eaſter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in priſon; but || prayer was made without ceaſing of the church unto God for him.

|| Or, *inſtant and earneſt prayer was made.*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the ſame night Peter was ſleeping between two ſouldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the priſon.

[d] Chap. 5. 19.

7 And behold, [d] the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light ſhined in the priſon: and he ſmote Peter on the ſide, and raiſed him up, ſaying, Ariſe up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel ſaid unto him, Gird thy ſelf, and bind on thy ſandals: And ſo he did. And he ſaith unto him, Caſt thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and [e] wiſt not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he ſaw a viſion.

[e] Pſal. 126. 1.

10 When they were paſt the firſt and the ſecond ward, they came unto the iron-gate that leadeth unto the city, [f] which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and paſſed on through one ſtreet, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

[f] Chap. 16. 26.

11 And when Peter was come to himſelf, he ſaid, Now I know of a ſurety, that [g] the Lord hath ſent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

[g] Dan. 6. 22.

12 And when he had conſidered *the thing*, [h] he came to the houſe of Mary the mother of [i] John, whoſe ſurname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.

[h] Chap. 4. 23.
[i] Chap. 15. 37.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damſel came || to hearken, named Rhoda.

|| Or, *to ask who was there.*

14 And when ſhe knew Peters voice, ſhe opened not the gate for gladneſs, but ran in, and told how Peter ſtood before the gate.

15 And they ſaid unto her, Thou art mad. But ſhe conſtantly affirmed that it was even ſo. Then ſaid they, It is his angel. 4047.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and ſaw him, they were aſtoniſhed.

17 But he [k] beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the priſon. And he ſaid, Go ſhew theſe things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

[k] Chap. 13. 16. & 21. 40.

18 Now as ſoon as it was day, there was no ſmall ſtir among the ſouldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had ſought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* ſhould be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Ceſarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod || was highly diſpleaſed with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blaſtus † the kings chamberlain their friend, deſired peace; becauſe ‡ their country was nouriſhed by the kings *country*.

|| Or, *bare an hateful mind, ill-affecting.*
† Gr. *that was over the kings bedchamber.*
‡ 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezek. 27. 17.

21 And upon a ſet day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, ſat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a ſhout, *ſaying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord ſmote him, becauſe he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghoſt.

24 ¶ But [m] the word of God grew and multiplied.

[m] Chap. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeruſalem, when they had fulfilled *their* || miniſtry, and [n] took with them John whoſe ſurname was Mark.

[n] Chap. 13. 5. 13.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are choſen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the ſorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jeſus is Chriſt. 42 The Gentiles believe; 45 but the Jews gainſay, and blaſpheme. 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, believed.

NOw there were [a] in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, || which had been brought

[a] Chap. 11. 26.

|| Or, *foſter brother.*

brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they miniſtred to the Lord, and faſted, the holy Ghoſt ſaid, [b] Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work [c] whereunto I have called them.

3 And [d] when they had faſted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ſent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they being ſent forth by the holy Ghoſt, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they ſailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the ſynagogues of the Jews: and they had alſo [e] John to *their* miniſter.

6 And when they had gone through the iſle unto Paphos, they found a certain ſorcerer, a falſe prophet, a Jew, whoſe name was Barjeſus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and deſired to hear the word of God.

8 But [f] Elymas the ſorcerer (for ſo is his name by interpretation) withſtood them, ſeeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who alſo *is called* Paul) filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſet his eyes on him,

10 And ſaid, O full of all ſubtilty and all miſchief, [g] thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteouſneſs, wilt thou not ceaſe to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou ſhalt be blind, not ſeeing the ſun for a ſeaſon. And immediately there fell on him a miſt and a darkneſs; and he went about ſeeking ſome to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he ſaw what was done, believed, being aſtoniſhed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company looſed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphilia: and [h] John departing from them, returned to Jeruſalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Piſidia, and went into the ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſat down.

15 And after [i] the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the ſynagogue ſent unto them, ſaying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, ſay on.

16 Then Paul ſtood up, and [k] beckning with *his* hand, ſaid, Men of Iſrael, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Iſrael choſe our fathers, and exalted the people [l] when they dwelt as ſtrangers in the land of Egypt, [m] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [n] about the time of forty years † ſuffered he their manners in the wilderneſs.

19 And when he had deſtroyed ſeven nations in the land of Chanaan, [o] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [p] he gave *unto them* judges about the ſpace of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 [q] And afterward they deſired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the ſon of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the ſpace of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, [r] he raiſed up unto them David to be their king; to whom alſo he gave teſtimony, and ſaid, [s] I have found David the *ſon* of Jeſſe, [t] a man after mine own heart, which ſhall fulfil all my will.

23 [u] Of this mans ſeed hath God according to *his* promiſe raiſed unto Iſrael a Saviour Jeſus:

24 [x] When John had firſt preached before his coming, the baptiſm of repentance to all the people of Iſrael.

25 And as John fulfilled his courſe, he ſaid, [y] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whoſe ſhoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to looſe.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the ſtock of Abraham, and whoſoever among you feareth God, [z] to you is the word of this ſalvation ſent.

27 For they that dwell at Jeruſalem, and their rulers, [a] becauſe they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [b] which are read every ſabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [c] And though they found no cauſe of death *in him*, yet deſired they Pilate that he ſhould be ſlain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was

4048.

[a] Chap. 12. 17.

[l] Exod. 1. 1.
[m] Exod. 6. 6. & 13. 14, 16.
[n] Exod. 16. 35. Pſal. 95. 10.
† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν, *bare, or, fed them, as a nurſe beareth and feedeth her child*, Deut. 1. 31.
2 Mac. 7. 27. according to the Sept. and ſo Chryſoſtom.
[o] Joſh. 14. 1, 2.
[p] Judg. 3. 9.
[q] 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1.
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 13.
[s] Pſal. 89. 20.
[t] 1 Sam. 13. 14.
[u] Iſa. 11. 1.
[x] Mat. 3. 1.
[y] Mat. 3. 11. Luk. 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27.
[z] Mat. 10. 6. Chap. 3. 26.
[a] ver 46. Chap. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[b] Chap. 15. 21.
[c] Mat. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13. Luke 23. 21, 22. Joh. 15. 6.

4048. was written of him, [d] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a ſepulchre.

30 [e] But God raiſed him from the dead:

31 And [f] he was ſeen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jeruſalem, who are his witneſſes unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promiſe which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the ſame unto us their children, in that he hath raiſed up Jeſus again; as it is alſo written in the ſecond pſalm, [g] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raiſed him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he ſaid on this wiſe, [h] I will give you the ſure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he ſaith alſo in another *pſalm*, [i] Thou ſhalt not ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

36 For David after he had || ſerved his own generation by the will of God [k] fell on ſleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and ſaw corruption:

37 But he whom God raiſed again, ſaw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [l] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins:

39 And [m] by him all that believe are juſtified from all things, from which ye could not be juſtified by the law of Moſes.

40 Beware therefore, leſt that come upon you which is ſpoken of in [n] the prophets,

41 Behold, ye deſpiſers, and wonder, and periſh: for I work a work in your days, a work which you ſhall in no wiſe believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the ſynagogue, the Gentiles beſought that theſe words might be preached to them † the next ſabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proſelytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who ſpeaking to them, [o] perſwaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews ſaw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [p] ſpake againſt thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul, contradicting and blaſpheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and ſaid, [q] It was neceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but [r] ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life, lo, [s] we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, *ſaying*, [t] I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [u] raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.

51 [x] But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the diſciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lyſtra Paul healeth a creeple; whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is ſtoned. 21 They paſs through divers churches, confirming the diſciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

4045. AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and alſo of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, [a] which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both

[d] Mat. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38.
[e] Mat. 28. 6. Chap. 2. 24.
[f] Mat. 28. 16. Chap. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6.
[g] Pſal. 2. 7. Heb. 1. 5.
[h] Iſa. 55. 3.
† Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or, *juſt things*: which the Sept. Iſa. 55. 3. and in many other places, uſe for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies*.
[i] Pſal. 16. 10. Chap. 2. 31.
|| Or, *in his own age ſerved the will of God.*
[k] 1 Kings 2. 10. Chap. 2. 29.
[l] Luke 24. 47. [m] John 2. 12. Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Heb. 7. 19.
[n] Hab. 1. 5.
† Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the ſabbath between.*
[o] Chap. 11. 23. & 14. 22.
[p] Chap. 13. 45. [q] Chap. 3. 26. & 13. 46. [r] Chap. 18. 6. [s] Rom. 11. 11. [t] Iſa. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32.
[u] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[x] Mat. 10. 14. Chap. 13. 51.
[a] Heb. 2. 4.

both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, [b] to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and [c] fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And [d] there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [e] Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, [f] The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they rent their cloaths, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, [g] why do ye these things? [h] We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, [i] which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 [k] Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [l] Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, [m] and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and † had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* [n] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [o] we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [p] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, [q] from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, [r] they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision. 6 The apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, [a] Except ye be circumcised [b] after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that [c] Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and [d] they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there ‖ rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it

4036.
[b] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[c] Mat. 10. 23.
[d] Chap. 3. 2.
[e] Isa. 35. 6.
[f] Chap. 28. 6.
[g] Chap. 10. 26.
[h] Jam. 5. 17.
[i] Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
[k] Psal. 81. 12. Chap. 17. 30.
[l] Rom. 1. 20.
[m] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.

4036.
† Gr. had made many disciples.
[n] Chap. 11. 23.
[o] Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11. & 3. 12.
[p] Tit. 1. 5.
[q] Chap. 13. 1, 3.
[r] Chap. 15. 4, 12.

[a] Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 8, 11, 16.
[b] Gen. 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.
[c] Gal. 2. 1.
[d] Chap. 14. 27. Ver. 12.
‖ Or, *rose up, said they, certain.*

4055. it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 ¶ And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up and ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, [c] God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

8 And God [f] which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, [g] giving them the holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, [h] purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But [k] we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, we ſhall be ſaved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [l] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doeth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [m] my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain [n] from pollutions of idols, and [o] *from* fornication, and [p] *from* things ſtrangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [q] being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath-day.

22 Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas ſurnamed Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apoſtles, and elders, and brethren ſend greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, ſubverting your ſouls, ſaying, *Ye muſt* be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* commandment:

25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled with one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 [r] Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by † mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the holy Ghoſt, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe neceſſary things;

29 [t] That ye abſtain from meats offered to idols, and [u] from blood, and from things ſtrangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the || conſolation.

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

36 ¶ And ſome days after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again and viſit our brethren, in every city where we have preached

[c] Chap. 10. 20. & 11. 12.
[f] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Chap. 1. 24.
[g] Chap. 10. 44.
[h] Chap. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[i] Mat. 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.
[k] Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 4.
[l] Amos 9. 11, 12.
[m] See ver. 28.
[n] Exod. 20. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 1. & 10. 20.
[o] 1 Theſ. 4. 3.
[p] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17.
[q] Chap. 13. 15, 27.
[r] Chap. 13. 50. & 14. 19.
† Gr. mouth.
[t] Chap. 21. 25. Lev. 17. & 18.
[u] Gen. 9. 4.
|| Or, exhortation.

preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* 4057
how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [u] John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [x] who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP XVI.

1 Paul having circumciſed Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 caſteth out a ſpirit of divination. 19 For which cauſe he and Silas are whipped and impriſoned. 26 The priſon doors are opened. 31 The jaylour is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

THen came he to [a] Derbe and Lyſtra: and behold, a certain diſciple was there, [b] named Timotheus, [c] the ſon of a certain woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which [d] was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [e] took and circumciſed him, becauſe of the Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [f] that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which were at Jeruſalem.

5 And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed in the faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghoſt to preach the word in Aſia,

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia, [g] came down to Troas.

9 And a viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. 4057

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called [h] us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the || chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days. || Or, *firſt.*

13 And on the † ſabbath we went out of the city by a river ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we [i] ſat down, and ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither.* † Gr. *ſabbath-day.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſeller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe [k] heart the Lord opened, that ſhe attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul. [k] Luke 24. 45.

15 And when ſhe was baptized, and her houſhold, ſhe beſought *us*, ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe and abide *there.* And [l] ſhe conſtrained us. [l] Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Heb. 13. 2.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, as we went to prayer, a certain damſel, [m] poſſeſſed with a ſpirit of || divination, met us, which brought her maſters [n] much gain by ſoothſaying: [m] 1 Sam. 28. 7. || Or, *Python.* [n] Chap. 19. 24.

17 The ſame followed Paul and us, and cried, ſaying, Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul [o] being grieved, turned and ſaid to the ſpirit, I command thee in the name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. [p] And he came out the ſame hour. [o] See Mark 1. 25, 34. [p] Mark 16. 17.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, [q] they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the || market-place, unto the rulers, [q] 2 Cor. 6. 5. || Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, [r] do exceedingly trouble our city, [r] 1 Kings 18. 17. Chap. 17. 6.

21 And teach cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

4057. 22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their cloaths, q and commanded to beat them.

q 2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jaylour to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

r Chap. 4. 31.

26 r And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately t all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

t Chap. 5. 19. & 12. 7.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm; for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, s Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

s Luke 3. 10. Chap. 2. 37. & 9. 6.

31 And they said, u Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

u John 3. 16, 36. & 6. 47. 1 John 5. 10.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, x he set meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

x Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, y being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

y Chap. 22. 25.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and z desired *them* to depart out of the city.

z Luke 4. 34.

40 And they went out of the prison, a and entred into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

a Ver. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, 4 where some believe, and others persecute him. 10 He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted to Christ.

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, a that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus || whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

a Luke 24. 26, 46. || Or, whom, said he, I preach. † Chap. 18. 28.

4 b And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, c These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

c Chap. 16. 20.

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, d saying, That there is another king, one Jesus.

d Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And

4057. 10 ¶ And [c] the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of mind, and [f] ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and [g] receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him when he ſaw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, is?

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the mids of ‖ Mars-hill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

4057.

24 God [h] that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, [i] dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worſhipped with mens hands, [k] as though he needed any thing, ſeeing [l] he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and [m] the bounds of their habitation:

27 [n] That they ſhould ſeek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For [o] in him we live, and move, and have our being; [p] as certain alſo of your own poets have ſaid, For we are alſo his offſpring.

29 Foraſmuch then as we are the offſpring of God, [q] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or ſilver, or ſtone graven by art and mans device.

30 And [r] the times of this ignorance God winked at; but [s] now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Becauſe he hath appointed a day in the which [t] he will judge the world in righteouſneſs, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given aſſurance unto all men, in that [u] he hath raiſed him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the reſurrection of the dead, ſome mocked: and others ſaid, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionyſius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a viſion. 12 He is accuſed before Gallio the deputy, but is diſmiſſed. 18 Afterwards paſſing from city to city, he ſtrengtheneth the diſciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly inſtructed by Aquila and Priſcilla, 28 preacheth Chriſt with great efficacy.

4057. AFter theſe things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priſcilla (becauſe that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And becauſe he was of the ſame craft, he abode with them, and [b] wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſwaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when [c] Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews, that Jeſus ‖ was Chriſt.

6 And [d] when they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſphemed, [e] he ſhook *his* raiment, and ſaid unto them, [f] Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [g] I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans houſe, named Juſtus, one that worſhipped God, whoſe houſe joyned hard to the ſynagogue.

8 [h] And Criſpus the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, believed on the Lord with all his houſe: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then [i] ſpake the Lord to Paul in the night by a viſion, Be not afraid, but ſpeak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man ſhall ſet on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and ſix months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made inſurrection with one accord againſt Paul, and brought him to the judgment-ſeat,

13 Saying, This fellow perſwadeth men to worſhip God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio ſaid unto the Jews, [k] If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdneſs, O ye Jews, reaſon would that I ſhould bear with you:

15 But if it be a queſtion of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of ſuch matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment-ſeat.

17 Then all the Greeks took [l] Softhenes, the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, and beat him before the judgment-ſeat: and Gallio cared for none of thoſe things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and ſailed thence into Syria, and with him Priſcilla and Aquila: having [m] ſhorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Epheſus, and left them there: but he himſelf entred into the ſynagogue, and reaſoned with the Jews.

20 When they deſired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he conſented not:

21 But bade them farewel, ſaying, [n] I muſt by all means keep this feaſt that cometh, in Jeruſalem: but I will return again unto you, [o] if God will. And he ſailed from Epheſus.

22 And when he had landed at Ceſarea, and gone up and ſaluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had ſpent ſome time *there*, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, ſtrengthning all the diſciples.

24 ¶ [p] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the ſcriptures, came to Epheſus.

25 This man was inſtructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the ſpirit, he ſpake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, [q] knowing only the baptiſm of John.

26 And he began to ſpeak boldly in the ſynagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priſcilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was diſpoſed to paſs into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the diſciples to receive him: who when he was come, [r] helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, ſhewing by the ſcriptures, that Jeſus ‖ was Chriſt.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghoſt is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaſpheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewiſh exorciſts, 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius for lucre

[a] Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19.
[b] Chap. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.
[c] Chap. 17. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *is the Chriſt.*
[d] Chap. 13. 45. 1 Pet. 4. 4.
[e] Neh. 5. 13. Mat. 10. 14. Chap. 13. 51.
[f] Ezek. 18. 13.
[g] Ezek. 3. 18, 19. Chap. 20. 26.
[h] 1 Cor. 1. 14.
[i] Chap. 23. 11.
† Gr. *ſat.*
[k] Chap. 25. 11.
[l] 4057. 1 Cor. 1. 1.
[m] Numb. 6. 18. Chap. 21. 24.
[n] Chap. 18. 21.
[o] 1 Cor. 4. 19. Heb. 6. 3. James 4. 15.
[p] 1 Cor. 1. 12.
[q] Chap. 18. 25.
[r] 1 Cor. 16. 12.
Or, *is the Chriſt.*

of gain, raiſeth an uproar againſt Paul, 35 which is appeaſed by the town-clerk.

AND it came to paſs, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having paſſed through [a] the upper coaſts, came to Epheſus: and finding certain diſciples,

2 He ſaid unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghoſt ſince ye believed? And they ſaid unto him, [b] We have not ſo much as heard whether there be any holy Ghoſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they ſaid, [c] Unto Johns baptiſm.

4 Then ſaid Paul, [d] John verily baptized with the baptiſm of repentance, ſaying unto the people, That they ſhould believe on him which ſhould come after him, that is, on Chriſt Jeſus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

6 And when Paul had [e] laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghoſt came on them; and they ſpake with tongues, and prophefied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the ſynagogue, and ſpake boldly for the ſpace of three months, diſputing and perſwading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But [g] when divers were hardned, and believed not; but ſpake evil of || that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and ſeparated the diſciples, diſputing daily in the ſchool of one Tyrannus.

10 And [h] this continued by the ſpace of two years; ſo that all they which dwelt in Aſia, heard the word of the Lord Jeſus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And [i] God wrought ſpecial miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 [k] So that from his body were brought unto the ſick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diſeaſes departed from them, and the evil ſpirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorciſts, [l] took upon them to call over them which had evil ſpirits, the name of the Lord Jeſus, ſaying, We adjure you by Jeſus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were ſeven ſons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the prieſts, which did ſo.

15 And the evil ſpirit anſwered and ſaid, Jeſus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil ſpirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed againſt them, ſo that they fled out of that houſe naked and wounded. 4061.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks alſo dwelling at Epheſus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jeſus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [m] confeſſed, and ſhewed their deeds. [m] Mat. 3. 6.

19 Many alſo of them which uſed curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

20 [n] So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed. [n] Chap. 6. 7. & 12. 24.

21 ¶ [o] After theſe things were ended, Paul [p] purpoſed in the ſpirit, when he had paſſed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jeruſalem, ſaying, After I have been there, [q] I muſt alſo ſee Rome. [o] Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1. 4062. [p] Chap. 20. 22. [q] Chap. 23. 11.

22 So he ſent into Macedonia two of [r] them that miniſtred unto him, Timotheus and [s] Eraſtus; *but* he himſelf ſtayed in Aſia for a ſeaſon. 4062. [r] Chap. 13. 5. [s] Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20.

23 And [t] the ſame time there aroſe no ſmall ſtir about || that way. 4063. [t] 2 Cor. 1. 8.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a ſilver-ſmith, which made ſilver ſhrines for Diana, brought [u] no ſmall gain unto the craftſmen. || See chap. 9. 2. [u] Chap. 16. 16.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and ſaid, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye ſee and hear, that not alone at Epheſus, but almoſt throughout all Aſia, this Paul hath perſwaded and turned away much people, ſaying, that [x] they be no gods which are made with hands: [x] Pſal. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia, and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion: and having caught Gaius and [y] Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls [y] Chap. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.

companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander [z] beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the ſpace of two hours, cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is † a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftſmen which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a ‖ lawful aſſembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this days uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lords ſupper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus having fallen down dead,* 10 *is raiſed to life.* 17 *At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what ſhall befal to himſelf,* 28 *committeth Gods flock to them,* 29 *warneth them of falſe teachers,* 32 *commendeth them to God,* 36 *prayeth with them, and goeth his way.*

AND after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced *them*, and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia Sopater of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, [b] Ariſtarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Aſia, [c] Tychicus and [d] Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode ſeven days.

7 And upon [e] the firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together [f] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [g] fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, [h] Trouble not yourſelves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next

z Chap. 12. 17.

† Gr. *the temple-keeper*

‖ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

a 1 Tim. 1. 3.

b Chap. 19. 29. 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. Phil. 24.

c Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.

d Chap. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.

e 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10.

f Chap. 2. 42. 46. Col. 3. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 16. 11. 20.

g 1 Kings 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 34. h Matt. 9. 24.

4063 next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for [i] he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, [k] from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how [l] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, [m] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, [n] I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that [o] the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions || abide me.

24 But [p] none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry [q] which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know [r] that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that [s] I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For [t] I have not shunned to declare unto you all [u] the counsel of God.

28 ¶ [x] Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, [y] which he hath purchased [z] with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [a] shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. 4063

31 Therefore watch, and remember that [b] by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able [c] to build you up, and to give you [d] an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 [e] I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your selves know, [f] that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, [g] how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he [h] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words [i] which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philips daughters, propheteſſes. 17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: [a] who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b] we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And

[b] Chap. 19. 10.
[c] Chap. 9. 31.
[d] Eph. 1. 18.
[e] 1 Sam. 12. 3.
[f] Chap. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
[g] 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13.
[h] Chap. 21. 5.
[i] Ver. 25.
[a] Chap. 20. 23.
[b] Chap. 20. 36.

4063. 6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entred into the house of Philip [c] the evangelist, ([d] which was *one* of the seven) and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, [e] which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [f] Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, [g] So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [h] What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, [i] The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following, Paul went in with us unto [k] James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all [l] zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs. 4063

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [m] shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [n] we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, [o] entred into the temple, [p] to signifie the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, [q] brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, [r] Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And [s] all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took souldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the

[c] Eph. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5
[d] Chap. 6. 5. & 8. 26.
[e] Chap. 2. 17.
[f] Chap. 11. 28.
[g] Chap. 20. 23. Ver. 33.
[h] Chap. 20. 24.
[i] Mat. 6. 10 Luk. 11. 2 & 22. 42.
[k] Chap. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19.
[l] Rom. 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14
[m] Num. 6. 13, 18. Chap. 18. 18.
[n] Chap. 15. 20, 29
[o] Chap. 24. 18.
[p] Numb. 6. 13.
[q] Chap. 24. 6.
[r] Chap. 20. 4.
[s] Chap. 26. 21.

4063 the ſouldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and [r] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was born of the ſouldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [u] Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 [x] Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, [y] I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licenſe, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and [z] beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apoſtleſhip. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He ſhould have been ſcourged; 25 but claiming the priviledge of a Roman, he eſcapeth.

1 [a] MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

3 [b] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, [c] at the feet of [d] Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [e] was zealous towards God, [f] as ye all are this day.

4 [g] And I perſecuted [h] this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed. 4063

6 And [i] it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And [k] they that were with me, ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And [l] one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers [m] hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldſt know his will, and [n] ſee [o] that juſt One, and ſhouldſt hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men, of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [p] it came to paſs, that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, [q] Make haſte, and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, [r] they know that I impriſoned, and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee.

20 [s] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept

[a] Luke 21. 12. John 15. 21. Chap. 22. 22.
[b] Chap. 5. 34.
[c] Chap. 21. 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[d] Deut. 33. 3. Luke 10. 39.
[e] Chap. 5. 34. Gal. 1. 14.
[f] Rom. 10. 2.
[g] Chap. 8. 3.
[h] Chap. 9. 2.
[i] Chap. 9. 3. & 26. 12.
[k] Chap. 9. 7.
[l] Chap. 9. 17.
[m] Chap. 26. 16.
[n] 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8.
[o] Chap. 3. 14. & 7. 52.
[p] Chap. 9. 26.
[q] Mat. 10. 14.
[r] Ver. 4.
[s] Chap. 7. 58. & 8. 1.

kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: [t] for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and said, [u] Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* cloaths, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, [x] Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ||examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 is declared unto the chief captain: 27 He sendeth him to Felix the governour.

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, [a] I have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him [b] to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and [c] commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, [d] Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [e] I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: [f] of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [g] For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, [h] We find no evil in this man: but [i] if a spirit, or an angel, hath spoken to him, [k] let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And [l] the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [m] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ||under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their

(†)

[t] Chap. 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 8. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[u] Chap. 21. 36.
[x] Chap. 16. 37.
|| Or, tortured.
[a] Chap. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[b] 1 Kin. 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. John 18. 22.
[c] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17.
[d] Exod. 22. 28.
[e] Chap. 24. 15, 21. & 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5.
[f] Chap. 24. 21.
[g] Mat. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
[h] Chap. 25. 25. & 26. 31.
[i] Chap. 22. 7, 17, 18.
[k] Chap. 5. 39.
[l] Chap. 18. 9.
[m] Verse 30.
|| Or, with an oath of execration.

4063 their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aſide privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, [n] The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldſt bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them mo than forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias unto the moſt excellent governour Felix, *ſendeth* greeting.

27 [o] This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that 4063 the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewell.

31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the orator, 10 anſwereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Chriſt to the governour and his wife. 26 The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At laſt going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.

AND after five days, [a] Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governour againſt Paul. [a] Chap. 23. 2.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:

6 [b] Who alſo hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law. [b] Chap. 21. 28.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto

4063. to thee: by examining of whom, thy self mayest take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

c Chap. 25. 8. & 28. 17. 12 c And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

d See Amos 8. 14. Chap. 9. 2. 14 But this I confess unto thee, that after d the way which they call heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets.

e Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29. 15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, e that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

f Chap. 23. 1. 16 And f herein do I exercise my self to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

g Chap. 11. 29, 30. Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 10. 17 Now after many years g I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

h Chap. 21. 26, 27. 18 h Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

i Chap. 23. 6. & 28. 20. 21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, i Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

k Chap. 27. 3. & 28. 16. 23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and k that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. 4063

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and l Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. l Chap. 25. 14.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus declareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them || more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought. || Or, in some Copies, not above ten days.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

m Chap. 24. 12. & 28. 17. 8 While he answered for himself, m Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But

4063. 9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment-seat where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 [b] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, [c] There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself, concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because || I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him*, whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the || hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then [d] Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him. 4063.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that [e] he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth him modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after [a] the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And

[b] Chap. 25. 11.

[c] Chap. 24. 27.

|| Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.

|| Or, judgment

[d] See Chap. 9. 15.

[e] Chap. 23. 9. & 26. 31.

[a] Chap. 23. 6. & 24. 15, 22. Phil. 3. 5.

4063.
b Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Sam. 7. 12. Pſal. 132. 11. Iſa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20.
† Gr. night and day.
c Chap. 8. 3.
d Chap. 9. 2. & 22. 6.
e Iſa. 35. 5. & 42. 7. Eph. 1. 18. f Col. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 9. g Eph. 1. 11. Col. 1. 12.

6 And now I ſtand, and am judged for the hope of b the promiſe made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promiſe* our twelve tribes inſtantly ſerving *God* † day and night, hope to come: for which hopes ſake, king Agrippa, I am accuſed of the Jews.

8 Why ſhould it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God ſhould raiſe the dead?

9 I verily thought with my ſelf, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jeſus of Nazareth.

10 c Which thing I alſo did in Jeruſalem: and many of the ſaints did I ſhut up in priſon, having received authority from the chief prieſts; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice againſt *them*.

11 And I puniſhed them oft in every ſynagogue, and compelled *them* to blaſpheme; and being exceedingly mad againſt them, I perſecuted *them* even unto ſtrange cities.

12 d Whereupon as I went to Damaſcus, with authority and commiſſion from the chief prieſts;

13 At midday, O king, I ſaw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightneſs of the ſun, ſhining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice ſpeaking unto me, and ſaying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

15 And I ſaid, who art thou, Lord? And he ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt.

16 But riſe and ſtand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpoſe, to make thee a miniſter and a witneſs both of theſe things which thou haſt ſeen, and of thoſe things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I ſend thee,

18 e To open their eyes, and f to turn *them* from darkneſs to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveneſs of ſins, and g inheritance among them which are ſanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not diſobedient unto the heavenly viſion:

4063.
h Chap. 9. 20. & 13. 5. & 14. & 17. 2, 17.
i Mat. 3. 8.
k Chap. 21. 30.
l 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5. m Luke 2. 32.
n 2 Kin. 9. 11. o 2 Cor. 4. 13.
p 1 Cor. 5. 7.
q Chap. 23. 9. & 25. 25.

20 But h ſhewed firſt unto them of Damaſcus, and at Jeruſalem, and throughout all the coaſts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do i works meet for repentance.

21 For theſe cauſes k the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witneſſing both to ſmall and great, ſaying none other things than thoſe which the prophets and Moſes did ſay ſhould come:

23 That Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, *and* l that he ſhould be the firſt that ſhould riſe from the dead, and m ſhould ſhew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus ſpake for himſelf, Feſtus ſaid with a loud voice, Paul, n thou art beſide thy ſelf: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he ſaid, I am not mad, moſt noble Feſtus; but ſpeak forth the words of truth and ſoberneſs.

26 For the king knoweth of theſe things, before whom alſo I ſpeak freely: for I am perſwaded that none of theſe things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believeſt thou the prophets? I know that thou believeſt.

28 Then Agrippa ſaid unto Paul, Almoſt thou perſwadeſt me to be a Chriſtian.

29 And Paul ſaid, o I would to God, that not only thou, but alſo all that hear me this day, were both almoſt, and altogether ſuch as I am, except theſe bonds.

30 And when he had thus ſpoken, the king roſe up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that ſat with them.

31 And when they were gone aſide, they talked between themſelves, ſaying, p This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then ſaid Agrippa unto Feſtus, This man might have been ſet at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Ceſar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul ſhipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are toſſed to and fro with tempeſt, 41 and ſuffer ſhipwrack; 22, 34, 44 yet all come ſafe to land.

r Chap. 25. 12.

AND when r it was determined that we ſhould ſail into Italy, they deliver-

ed

4066. ed Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we lanched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one [b] Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

[b] Chap. 19. 29.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius [c] courteously intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

[c] Chap. 24. 23. & 28. 16.

4 And when we had lanched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia, and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under || Crete, over against Salmone:

|| Or, Candy.

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

|| Or, injury.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west, and north-west.

13 And when the south-wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there || arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

|| Or, beat.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive. 4066.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quick-sands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightned the ship;

19 And the third *day* [d] we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

[d] Jonah 1. 5.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkned unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore Sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit [e] we must be cast upon a certain island.

[e] Chap. 28. 1.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country:

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the souldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

4066. 32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for [f] there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and [g] gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had || taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, [h] they ran the ſhip a ground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt and remained unmovable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſouldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: And ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

f 1 Kin. 1. 52. Mat. 10. 30.

g 1 Sam. 9. 13. John 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

|| Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

h 2 Cor. 11. 25.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that [a] the iſland was called Melita. a Chap. 27. 26.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtned on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians ſaw the venemous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and [b] felt no harm. b Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [c] ſaid that he was a god. c Chap. 14. 11.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us, and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloody flix: to whom Paul entred in, and [d] prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him. d Jam. 5. 14, 15.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with ſuch things as were neceſſary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ſhip of Alexandria, which had wintered in the iſle, whoſe ſign was Caſtor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuſe, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compaſs, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the ſouth-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were deſired to tarry with them ſeven days: and ſo we went toward Rome.

15 And

15 And from thence when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul ſaw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the priſoners to the captain of the guard: but [c] Paul was ſuffered to dwell by himſelf, with a ſouldier that kept him.

17 And it came to paſs, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he ſaid unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing againſt the people or cuſtoms of our fathers, yet [f] was I delivered priſoner from Jeruſalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who [g] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, becauſe there was no cauſe of death in me.

19 But when the Jews ſpake againſt *it*, [h] I was conſtrained to appeal unto Ceſar; not that I had ought to accuſe my nation of.

20 For this cauſe therefore have I called for you, to ſee *you*, and to ſpeak with *you*: becauſe that [i] for the hope of Iſrael I am bound with [k] this chain.

21 And they ſaid unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, ſhewed or ſpake any harm of thee.

22 But we deſire to hear of thee what thou thinkeſt: for as concerning this ſect, we know that [l] every where it is ſpoken againſt.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, [m] both out of the law of Moſes, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [n] ſome believed the things which were ſpoken, and ſome believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themſelves, they departed, after that Paul had ſpoken one word, Well ſpake the holy Ghoſt by Eſaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [o] Go unto this people, and ſay, Hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they cloſed; leſt they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the ſalvation of God is ſent [p] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had ſaid theſe words, the Jews departed, and had great reaſoning among themſelves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired houſe, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching thoſe things which concern the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

A.D. 4066.

[m] See on Chap. 26. 6.

[n] Chap. 17. 4.

[o] Iſa. 6. 9. Mat. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

[p] Chap. 13. 46. & 18. 6.

¶ *The Epiſtle of* PAUL *the Apoſtle to the* ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling, to the Romans, 9 and his deſire to come to them. 16 What his goſpel is, and the righteouſneſs which it ſheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of ſin. 21 What were the ſins of the Gentiles.

PAul a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, called *to be* an apoſtle, [a] ſeparated unto the goſpel of God,

2 ([b] Which he had promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy ſcriptures.)

3 Concerning his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, [c] which was [d] made of the ſeed of David according to the fleſh,

4 And † [e] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead:

5 By whom [f] we have received grace and apoſtleſhip || for [g] obedience of faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye alſo the called of Jeſus Chriſt.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [h] called *to be* ſaints: [i] Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

† Gr. *determined.* Acts 13. 33.

[f] Chap. 12. 3. & 15. 15. [g] 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph. 3. 8.

|| Or, *to the obedience of faith.*

[h] Chap. 16. 26. [i] 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Theſ. 4. 7. Gal. 1. 3.

8 First, [k] I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [l] your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For [m] God is my witness, [n] whom I serve || with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [o] without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 [p] Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that [q] I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together || with you, by the [r] mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but [s] was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit || among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [t] I am debtour both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians, both to the wise and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For [u] I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for [x] it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew [y] first, and also to the Greek.

17 For [z] therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [a] The just shall live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

19 Because [b] that which may be known of God, is manifest || in them; for [c] God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For [d] the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and God-head; || so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but [e] became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkned.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And [f] changed the glory of the uncorruptible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 [g] Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature || more than the Creatour, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto [h] vile affections: For even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to || retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to || a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, || without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgment of God, (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not only do the same, but || [i] have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves. 6 and much less escape the judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: [a] for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And

---

[k] Philem. 4.
[l] 1 Thes. 1. 8.
[m] Chap. 9. 1. 1 Thes. 2. 5.
[n] 2 Tim. 1. 3.
|| Or, *in.*
[o] 1 Thes. 3. 10.
[p] Chap. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thes. 3. 10.
[q] Chap. 15. 29.
|| Or, *in.*
[r] Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[s] See Acts 16. 7.
|| Or, *in you.*
[t] 1 Cor. 9. 16.
[u] Psal. 40. 9, 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8
[x] 1 Cor. 1. 18. & 15. 2.
[y] Acts 13. 46.
[z] Chap. 3. 21.
[a] Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11. Col. 3. 6. Heb. 10. 38.
[b] Acts 14. 17.
|| Or, *to.*
[c] John 1. 9.
[d] Psal. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27.
|| Or, *that they may be.*
[e] Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[f] Psal. 106. 20. Jer. 2. 11. Ezek. 8. 10.
[g] Psal. 81. 12. Acts 7. 42. 2 Thes. 2. 11.
|| Or, *rather.*
[h] Lev. 18. 22, 23. Eph. 5. 12.
|| Or, *reprobate.*
|| Or, *a mind void of judgment.*
|| Or, *unnatural.*
|| Or, *consent with them.*
[i] Psal. 5. 5.
[a] 1 Sam. 25. 32.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doeſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God?

4 Or deſpiſeſt thou the riches of his goodneſs, and forbearance, and [b] long-ſuffering, [c] not knowing that the goodneſs of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, [d] treaſureſt up unto thy ſelf wrath againſt the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [e] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, ſeek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [f] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs; indignation, and wrath;

9 Tribulation and anguiſh upon every ſoul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew [g] firſt, and alſo of the † Gentile.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew firſt, and alſo to the Gentile.

11 For [h] there is no reſpect of perſons with God.

12 For as many as have ſinned without law, ſhall alſo periſh without law: and as many as have ſinned in the law, ſhall be judged by the law,

13 (For [i] not the hearers of the law *are* juſt before God, but the doers of the law ſhall be juſtified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, theſe having not the law, are a law unto themſelves:

15 Which ſhew the work of the law written in their hearts, || their conſcience alſo bearing witneſs, and *their* thoughts || the mean while accuſing, or elſe excuſing one another)

16 [k] In the day when God ſhall judge the ſecrets of men [l] by Jeſus Chriſt, according to my goſpel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and [m] reſteſt in the law, and makeſt thy boaſt of God;

18 And knoweſt *his* will, and ||[n] approveſt the things that are more excellent, being inſtructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy ſelf art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkneſs,

20 An inſtructer of the fooliſh, a teacher of babes, which haſt [o] the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law.

21 [p] Thou therefore which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thy ſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal?

22 Thou that ſayeſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacriledge?

23 Thou that [q] makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law diſhonoureſt thou God?

24 For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is [r] written.

25 For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumciſion keep the righteouſneſs of the law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

27 And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſs the law?

28 For [t] he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumciſion, which is outward in the fleſh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, [t] which is one inwardly; and [u] circumciſion *is that* of the heart, [x] in the ſpirit, *and* not in the letter, [y] whoſe praiſe *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not loſt. 9 Howbeit, the law convinceth them alſo of ſin. 20 Therefore no fleſh is juſtified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith only: 31 and yet the law is not aboliſhed.

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumciſion?

2 Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that [a] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if [b] ſome did not believe? [c] ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let [d] God be true, but

b 2 Pet. 3. 15.
c Wiſd. 12.
d James 5. 3.
e Job 34. 11. Pſ. 62. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Mat. 16. 27. Chap. 14. 12. Rev. 22. 12.
f 2 Theſſ. 1. 8.
g Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Gr. Greek.
h Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. 1 Joh. 3. 7. 22.
i James 1. 22, 23, 25.
‖ Or, the conſcience witneſſing with them. ‖ Or, between themſelves.
k Mat. 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5. l John 5. 22. Acts 17. 31.
m Mic. 3. 11. Chap. 2. 17.
n Or, proveſt the things that differ. Phil. 1. 10.
o Chap. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
p Pſal. 50. 16, &c.
q Ver. 17.
r 2 Sam. 12. 14. Iſa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
s John 8. 39. Chap. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 16. Rev. 2. 9.
t 1 Pet. 3. 4. u Col. 2. 11
x Chap. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6, 7.
y 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Theſſ. 2. 4.
a Pſal. 147. 19, 20 Chap. 9. 4.
b Heb. 4. 2.
c Numb. 23. 19. Chap. 9. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 13.
d John 3. 33.

but [c] every man a liar; as it is written, [f] That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then [g] how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that [h] they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, [i] There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 [k] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [l] the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 [m] Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 [n] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 [o] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that [p] every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

20 Therefore [q] by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for [r] by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now [s] the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for [t] there is no difference:

23 For [u] all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be a* propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of [x] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [y] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, [z] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing *it is* one God, which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.

WHat shall we say then, that [a] Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [b] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now [c] to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying*, [d] Blessed *are* they whose iniqui-

---

[c] Psal. 62. 9. & 116. 11.
[f] Psal. 51. 4.
[g] Gen. 18. 25.
† Gr. *charged.*
[h] Gal. 3. 22.
[i] Psal. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1.
[k] Psal. 5. 9.
[l] Psal. 140. 3.
[m] Psal. 10. 7.
[n] Prov. 1. 16. Isa. 59. 7, 8.
[o] Psal. 36. 1.
[p] Ezek. 16. 63.
‖ Or, *subject to the judgment of God.*
[q] Gal. 2. 16.
[r] Chap. 7. 7.
[s] Chap. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9.
[t] Chap. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28.
[u] Chap. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *purpose, ordained.*
‖ Or, *passing over.*
[x] Acts 17. 30.
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Eph. 2. 9.
[z] Acts 13. 38. Chap. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.
[a] Isa. 51. 2.
[b] Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23.
[c] Chap. 11. 6.
[d] Psal. 32. 1, 2.

ties are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.
9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And [c] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [f] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:
12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.
13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.
14 For [g] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.
15 Because [h] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.
16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [i] who is the father of us all,
17 (As it is written, [k] I have made thee a father of many nations) || before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickneth the dead, and [l] calleth those things which be not as though they were:
18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [m] So shall thy seed be.
19 And being not weak in faith, [n] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb.
20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:
21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, [o] he was able also to perform.
22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.
23 Now [p] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;
24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him [q] that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,
25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 and that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

THerefore [a] being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.
2 [b] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and [c] rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.
3 And not only *so*, but we glory in tribulations also, [d] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;
4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:
5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.
6 For when we were yet without strength, || in due time Christ died for the ungodly.
7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.
8 But [e] God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.
9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.
10 For [f] if when we were enemies, [g] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [h] by his life.
11 And not only *so*, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as [i] by one man ſin entred into the world, and [k] death by ſin; and ſo death paſſed upon all men, || for that all have ſinned.

13 For until the law, ſin was in the world: but [l] ſin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheleſs, death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adams tranſgreſſion, [m] who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded [n] unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification.

17 For if || by one mans offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.

18 Therefore as || by the offence of one, *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation: even ſo || by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* [o] upon all men unto juſtification of life.

19 For as by one mans diſobedience many were made ſinners: ſo by the obedience of one, ſhall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, [p] the law entred, that the offence might abound: But where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in ſin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptiſm. 12 Let not ſin reign any more, 18 becauſe we have yielded our ſelves to the ſervice of righteouſneſs, 23 and for that death is the wages of ſin.

WHat ſhall we ſay then? ſhall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that [a] ſo many of us as || were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [b] buried with him by baptiſm into death: that [c] like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, [d] even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death: we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [e] our old man is crucified with *him*, that [f] the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

7 For [g] he that is dead, is †freed from ſin.

8 Now [h] if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that [i] Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [k] he died unto ſin once: but in that he liveth, [l] he liveth unto God.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin; but [n] alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

12 [n] Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

13 Neither yield [o] ye your members *as* †inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin: but [p] yield your ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, [q] becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that [r] to whom ye yield your ſelves ſervants to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart [s] that form of doctrine †which was delivered you.

18 Being then [t] made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even

[i] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21. [k] Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 6. 23. || Or, *in whom.* [l] Chap. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4. [m] 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45. [n] Mat. 20. 28. & 26. 28. || Or, *by one offence.* || Or, *by one offence.* || Or, *by one righteouſneſs.* [o] John 12. 32. Heb. 2. 9. [p] John 15. 22. Chap. 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal. 3. 19, 23. [a] Gal. 3. 27. || Or, *are.*

[b] Col. 2. 12. Chap. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 13. 4. Phil. 3. 10, 11. [c] Eph. 4. 22, 23. Col. 3. 10. [d] Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. [e] Col. 2. 12. [f] 1 Pet. 4. 1. † Gr. *juſtified.* [g] 1 Tim. 2. 11. Rev. 14. 13. [h] Rich. 27. 28. Luke 20. 38. [i] Gal. 2. 19. [k] Phil. 3. 13, 14. [l] Chap. 14. 7, 8. Gal. 2. 19, 20. † Gr. *inſtruments of.* [m] Chap. 22. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 2. [n] Chap. 12. 1. [o] 1 Cor. 6. 21. Gal. 5. 18. [p] Mat. 6. 24. Luke 16. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 16. [q] 1 Tim. 2. 13. † Gr. *whereunto ye were delivered.* [r] John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19. [s] 2 Tim. 1. 13. † Gr. *whereunto ye were delivered.* [t] 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal. 5. 1.

even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

21 [u] What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [x] the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then [b] if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, || that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known sin but by the law: for I had not known || lust, except the law had said, [i] Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k] sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l] without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o] sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that [q] in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good, that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after [r] the inward man.

23 But [s] I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from || the body of this death!

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP.

[l] 1 Cor. 15. 56.

[m] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21.

[n] 1 Tim. 1. 8.

[o] 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 1 Macc. 1. 15.

† Gr. know.

[p] Gal. 5. 17.

[q] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

[r] 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.

[s] Gal. 5. 17.

|| Or, this body of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being Gods children:* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love.*

THere *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a] walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For [b] the law of [c] the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and || for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For [d] they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For [e] † to be carnally minded, *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [f] neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [g] the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not [h] the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of [i] him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; [k] he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, || by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debtours, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [l] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit [m] do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [n] as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [o] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the [p] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [q] Abba, Father.

16 [r] The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: [s] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that [t] the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For [u] the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for [x] the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that || the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but our selves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, [y] even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, [z] the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: But [a] hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [b] we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [c] the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [d] he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, || because he maketh intercession for the saints [e] according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [f] he did foreknow, [g] he also did predestinate [h] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [i] that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 More-

[a] Gal. 5. 16, 25.
[b] John 8. 36. Chap. 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
|| Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*
[d] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[e] Chap. 6. 21. Gal. 6. 8.
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* So ver. 7.
† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*
[f] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[g] 1 Cor. 3. 16.
[h] John 3. 34. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[i] Acts 2. 24.
[k] Chap. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Eph. 2. 5.
|| Or, *because of his Spirit.*
[l] Gal. 6. 8.
[m] Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5.
[n] Gal. 5. 18.
[o] 1 Cor. 2. 12.
[p] Tim. 1. 7.

[q] Mark 14. 36. Gal. 4. 6.
[r] 1 Cor. 12. 3. 1 John 4. 13. & 5. 6.
[s] 2 Cor. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[t] 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[u] 2 Pet. 3. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[x] Col. 3. 4.
[y] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[z] Luke 21. 28. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Heb. 11. 35. Rev. 20. 5, 6.
[a] 1 Cor. 13. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
[b] Or, *know not.*
[c] 1 John 5. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 51. 16. & 69. 30. Acts 15. 28. Rev. 5. 8.
|| Or, *for.*
[d] 1 John 5. 14. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Chap. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[e] Eph. 1. 5, 11. 1 John 5. 14. 2 Cor. 5. 18. Phil. 2. 13. 1 John 3. 22. Col. 1. 29. Heb. 13. 21. Rev. 4. 11.

(†)

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also [k] glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [l] If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [m] He that spared not his own Son, but [n] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? [o] *It is* God that justifieth:

34 [p] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, [q] who is even at the right hand of God, [r] who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, [s] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

37 [t] Nay in all these things we are more than conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [u] principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1. Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

[a] I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the holy Ghost,

2 [b] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [c] I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d] Who are Israelites; [e] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f] the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and [g] the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and [h] the promises;

[i] Phil. 3. 19. [b] Chap. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12.

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and [i] of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, [k] who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [l] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [m] they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 [n] Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, [o] In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [p] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [q] At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.

10 And not only *this*, but when [r] Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [s] him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, [t] The ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

13 As it is written, [u] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? [x] *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, [y] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For [z] the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [a] Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? [b] shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [c] potter power over the clay, of the same lump, to make [d] one vessel unto

[1] Chap. 1. 3. Jer. 23. 6 John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Heb. 1. 8. [f] Chap. 3. 3. [n] Chap. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Gal. 6. 16. [o] Gal. 4. 23. [p] Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18. [q] Gal. 4. 28. [r] Gen. 18. 10. [s] Gen. 25. 21. [t] Chap. 4. 17. [u] Gen. 25. 23. ‖ Or, *greater.* ‖ Or, *lesser.* [x] Mal. 1. 2, 3. [y] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 10. Psal. 92. 15. [z] Exod. 33. 19. [a] See Gal. 3. 8, 22. [a] Exod. 9. 16. ‖ Or, *answerest again*, or, *disputest with God.* [b] Isa. 45. 9. & 64. 8. [c] Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. [d] 2 Tim. 2. 20.

unto honour, and another unto diſhonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to ſhew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-ſuffering the veſſels of wrath || [c] fitted to deſtruction:

23 And that [f] he might make known the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but alſo of the Gentiles.

25 As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, [g] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 [h] And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there ſhall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Eſaias alſo crieth concerning Iſrael, [i] Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, [k] a remnant ſhall be ſaved.

28 For he will finiſh the || work, and cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs: becauſe a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Eſaias ſaid before, [l] Except the Lord of ſabaoth had left us a ſeed, we [m] had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What ſhall we ſay then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, even the righteouſneſs which is of faith:

31 But Iſrael, [n] which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs.

32 Wherefore? Becauſe *they ſought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for [o] they ſtumbled at that ſtumbling-ſtone;

33 As it is written, [p] Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling-ſtone, and rock of offence: and [q] whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be || aſhamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The ſcripture ſheweth the difference betwixt the righteouſneſs of the law, and that of faith; 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, ſhall not be confounded; 18 and that the Gentiles ſhall receive the word, and believe. 19 Iſrael was not ignorant of theſe things.

BRethren, my hearts deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record, [a] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For [b] Chriſt *is* the end of the law for righteouſneſs to every one that believeth.

5 For Moſes deſcribeth the righteouſneſs which is of the law, [c] That the man which doeth thoſe things, ſhall live by them.

6 But the righteouſneſs which is of faith ſpeaketh on this wiſe, [d] Say not in thine heart, Who ſhall aſcend into heaven? (that is to bring Chriſt down *from above*)

7 Or, Who ſhall deſcend into the deep? (that is to bring up Chriſt again from the dead)

8 But what ſaith it? [e] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That [f] if thou ſhalt confeſs with thy mouth the Lord Jeſus, and ſhalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raiſed him from the dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteouſneſs, and with the mouth confeſſion is made unto ſalvation.

11 For the ſcripture ſaith, [g] Whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be aſhamed.

12 For [h] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for [i] the ſame Lord over all, [k] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [l] For whoſoever ſhall call upon the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved.

14 How then ſhall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how ſhall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how ſhall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how ſhall they preach, except they be ſent? as it is written, [m] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the goſpel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [n] they have not all obeyed the goſpel. For Eſaias ſaith, [o] Lord, who hath believed † our || report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I ſay, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [p] their ſound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But

|| Or, *made up.*
[c] 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
[f] Col. 1. 27.
[g] Hoſ. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[h] Hoſ. 1. 10.
[i] Iſa. 10. 22, 23.
[k] Chap. 11. 5.
|| Or, *account.*
[l] Iſa. 19. Lam. 3. 22.
[m] Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.
[n] Chap. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
[o] Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[p] Iſa. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Mat. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[q] Chap. 10. 11.
|| Or, *confounded.*
[a] Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See ch. 9. 3. 31.
[b] Gal. 3. 24.
[c] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12.
[d] Deut. 30. 12, 13.
[e] Deut. 30. 14.
[f] Mat. 10. 32.
[g] Iſa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Chap. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
[h] Chap. 3. 22. & 10. 12. Acts 10. 36. Chap. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Jude 25. Rev. 17. 14.
[i] Chap. 9. 5.
[k] Chap. 2. 4.
[l] Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.
[m] Iſa. 52. 7. Nahum 1. 15.
[n] Acts 13. 41. Heb. 4. 2.
[o] John 12. 38.
† Gr. *the hearing of us.*
|| Or, *preaching.*
[p] Pſal. 19. 4. John 12. 48. Col. 1. 6, 23.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, [q] I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [r] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [s] All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardned. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them: 26 for there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgments are unsearchable.

I Say then, [a] Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For [b] I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which [c] he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith † of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [d] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [e] I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 [f] Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And [g] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? [h] Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded:

8 According as it is written, [i] God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, [k] eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

9 And David saith, [l] Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.

10 Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* [m] through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as [n] I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and [o] might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if [p] some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in ‖ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

18 [q] Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but [r] fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, [s] if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise [t] thou also shall be cut off.

23 And they also, if they [a] bide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able [u] to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that

‖ blindness

[m] Acts 13. 46.

‖ Or, *decay*, or *loss*.

[n] Chap. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 8. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.

[o] 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.

[p] Jer. 11. 16.

‖ Or, *for*.

[q] 1 Cor. 10. 12.

[r] Prov. 28. 14. Isa. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.

[s] 1 Cor. 15. 2. Heb. 3. 6, 14.

[t] John 15. 2.

[u] 2 Cor. 3. 16.

|| Or, *hardness.*
x Luke 21. 24.
y Isa. 59. 20. See Psal. 14. 7. Isa. 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Heb. 8. 8. & 10. 16.
z Numb. 23. 19.
|| Or, *obeyed.*
|| Or, *obeyed.*
a Chap. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22.
|| Or, *shut them all up together.*
b Psal. 36. 6.
c Job 11. 7.
d Isa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
e Job 36. 22.
f Job 35. 7. & 41. 11. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
† Gr. *him.*
a 2 Cor. 10. 1.
b 1 Pet. 2. 5. Chap. 6. 13, 16.
c John 2. 15.
d Eph. 1 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21. 22. & 3. 10.
e Eph. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thes. 4. 3.
f Chap. 1. 5. 1 Cor. 3. 10.
g Prov. 25. 27. Eccl. 7. 16.
† Gr. *to sobriety.*
h 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Eph 4. 7.
i 1 Cor. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 16.
k 1 Cor. 10. 17. 1 Cor. 12. 4.
l 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
m 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 39, 31. Eph. 4. 11.
n Mat. 5. 1, 2.
o Or, *impart.*
p Or, *diligence.*
q 1 Tim. 5. 17.
r 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 17. Psal. 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15. Heb. 12. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 17. Or, *in the second the brotherhood.*
s Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5. Eph. 4. 2. 1 Thes. 5. 14, 15. Luke 18. 1.
t 1 Cor. 10. 24.
u Mark 9. 35. 1 Pet. 4. 10. Chap. 15. 5.
v Or, *accommodate yourselves unto men of low estate.*
w Prov. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21. Chap. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 3. 18. & 8. 2.
x Psal. 34. 14. 1 Pet. 3. 11. Chap. 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14.
y Luke 6. 27, 35. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
z 2 Cor. 8. 21.
a Lev. 19. 18. Eccl. 28. 1, &c.
b Deut. 32. 35. Heb. 10. 30.
c Prov. 25. 21, 22.

|| blindness in part is happened to Israel, x until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, y There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* z without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not || believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not || believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For a God hath || concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! b how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and c his ways past finding out!

34 d For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or e who hath been his counseller?

35 Or f who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For g of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to † whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please him. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

a I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, b that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And c be not conformed to this world: but d be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may e prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, f through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, g not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think † soberly h according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

4 For i as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So k we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 l Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether m prophecy, *let us prophesie* according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministring; or n he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or he that exhorteth on exhortation: o he that || giveth, *let him do it* || with simplicity; p he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, q with cheerfulness.

9 r *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. f Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 s *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; || with brotherly love, t in honour preferring one another:

11 Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord:

12 x Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation; y continuing instant in prayer:

13 z Distributing to the necessity of saints; a given to hospitality.

14 b Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 c *Be* of the same mind one towards another. d Mind not high things, but || condescend to men of low estate. e Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 f Recompense to no man evil for evil. g Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you h live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, i avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, k vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 l Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magi-

grace. 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenneſs, and the works of darkneſs, are out of ſeaſon in the time of the goſpel.*

LEt every ſoul [a] be ſubject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whoſoever therefore reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt, ſhall receive to themſelves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and [c] thou ſhalt have praiſe of the ſame:

4 For he is the miniſter of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the ſword in vain: for he is the miniſter of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [d] *ye* muſt needs be ſubject, not only for wrath, but alſo for conſcience ſake.

6 For, for this cauſe pay you tribute alſo: for they are Gods miniſters, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [e] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, cuſtom to whom cuſtom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for [f] he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [g] Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not kill, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs, Thou ſhalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this ſaying, namely, [h] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [i] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time [k] to awake out of ſleep: for now *is* our ſalvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far ſpent, the day is at hand: [l] let us therefore caſt off the works of darkneſs, and [m] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [n] Let us walk ‖ honeſtly as in the day; [o] not in rioting and drunkenneſs, [p] not in chambering and wantonneſs, [q] not in ſtrife and envying.

14 But [r] put ye on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and [s] make not proviſion for the fleſh, to *fulfil* the luſts *thereof*.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent:* 13 *but take heed that they give no offence in them:* 15 *For that the apoſtle proveth unlawful by many reaſons.*

HIm that is [a] weak in the faith receive you, *but* ‖ not to doubtful diſputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 [b] Let not him that eateth, deſpiſe him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [c] Who art thou that judgeſt another mans ſervant? to his own maſter he ſtandeth or falleth: Yea, he ſhall be holden up: for God is able to make him ſtand.

5 [d] One man eſteemeth one day above another: another eſteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully ‖ perſwaded in his own mind.

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [e] he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [f] none of us liveth to himſelf, and no man dieth to himſelf.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For [g] to this end Chriſt both died, and roſe, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doſt thou judge thy brother? or why doſt thou ſet at nought thy brother? for [h] we ſhall all ſtand before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt.

11 For it is written, [i] *As* I live, ſaith the Lord, every knee ſhall bow to me, and every tongue ſhall confeſs to God.

12 So then [k] every one of us ſhall give account of himſelf to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [l] no

[a] Jam. 3. 14. [b] Gal. 3. 27. [c] Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

[a] 1 Cor. 8. 9. & 9. 22. ‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.* [b] Col. 2. 16.

[c] Jam. 4. 12.

[d] Gal. 4. 10. ‖ Or, *aſſured.* ‖ Or, *obſerveth.*

[e] 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3.

[f] 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Theſ. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

[g] 2 Cor. 5. 15.

[h] 2 Cor. 5. 10.

[i] Iſa. 45. 23. Phil 2. 10.

[k] Mat. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5.

[1] 1 Cor. 10. 32.

[m] Tit. 1. 15.
† Gr. common.
[n] 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.

† Gr. according to charity.
[o] 1 Cor. 8. 11.

[p] Mat. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. Ver. 14. Tit. 1. 15.
[q] 1 Cor. 8. 13.

‖ Or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.
[r] Tit. 1. 15.

[s] Gal. 6. 1.

[t] 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5 Phil. 2. 4, 5.
[u] Psal. 69. 9.

[x] Chap. 4. 23. 1 Cor. 10. 11.

no man put a ſtumbling-block, or an occaſion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know, and am perſwaded by the Lord Jeſus, [m] that *there is* nothing † unclean of it ſelf: but [n] to him that eſteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkeſt thou not † charitably. [o] Deſtroy not him with thy meat, for whom Chriſt died.

16 Let not then your good be evil ſpoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteouſneſs, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghoſt.

18 For he that in theſe things ſerveth Chriſt, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat deſtroy not the work of God. [p] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [q] fleſh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother ſtumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Haſt thou faith? have it to thy ſelf before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himſelf in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, becauſe *he eateth* not of faith: for [r] whatſoever *is* not of faith, is ſin.

CHAP. XV.

1 The ſtrong muſt bear with the weak. 2 We may not pleaſe our ſelves, 3 for Chriſt did not ſo, 7 but receive one the other, as Chriſt did us all, 8 both Jews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuſeth his writing, 28 and promiſeth to ſee them, 30 and requeſteth their prayers.

[s] WE then that are ſtrong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to pleaſe our ſelves.

[t] 2 Let every one of us pleaſe *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Chriſt pleaſed not himſelf; but as it is written, [u] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

[x] 4 For [d] whatſoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we through patience and comfort of the ſcriptures might have hope.

5 [e] Now the God of patience and conſolation, grant you to be like-minded one towards another, ‖ according to Chriſt Jeſus:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

7 Wherefore [f] receive ye one another, as Chriſt alſo received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I ſay, that [g] Jeſus Chriſt was a miniſter of the circumciſion for the truth of God, to confirm the promiſes *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [h] For this cauſe I will confeſs to thee among the Gentiles, and ſing unto thy name.

10 And again he ſaith, [i] Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

11 And again, [k] Praiſe the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again Eſaias ſaith, [l] There ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, and he that ſhall riſe to reign over the Gentiles; in him ſhall the Gentiles truſt.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghoſt.

14 And [m] I my ſelf alſo am perſwaded of you my brethren, that ye alſo are full of goodneſs, filled with all knowledge, able alſo to admoniſh one another.

15 Nevertheleſs, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in ſome ſort, as putting you in mind, [n] becauſe of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That [o] I ſhould be the miniſter of Jeſus Chriſt to the Gentiles, miniſtring the goſpel of God, that the ‖ [p] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being ſanctified by the holy Ghoſt.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jeſus Chriſt, in thoſe things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to ſpeak of any of thoſe things, which Chriſt hath not wrought by me, [q] to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty ſigns and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; ſo that from Jeruſalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the goſpel of Chriſt.

20 Yea, ſo have I ſtrived to preach the goſpel

[a] Chap. 12. 16. Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. Or, *after the example of.*
[b] Chap. 14. 5, 6. 1 Joh. 5. 14, 15.
[c] Pſal. 22. 22. Heb. 2. 12.
[d] Deut. 32. 43.
[e] Pſal. 117. 1.
[f] Iſa. 11. 10.
[g] 2 Pet. 3. 15. John 21.
[h] Chap. 1. 5. & 12. 3.
[i] Chap. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[k] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Or, *offering.*
[l] Iſa. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.
[m] Chap. 1. 5. & 16. 26.

goſpel, not where Chriſt was named, [r] leſt I ſhould build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, [s] To whom he was not ſpoken of, they ſhall ſee: and they that have not heard, ſhall underſtand.

22 For which cauſe alſo [t] I have been much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in theſe parts, and [u] having a great deſire theſe many years to come unto you;

24 Whenſoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I truſt to ſee you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if firſt I be ſomewhat filled with † your *company*.

25 But now [x] I go unto Jeruſalem to miniſter unto the ſaints.

26 For [y] it hath pleaſed them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor ſaints which are at Jeruſalem.

27 It hath pleaſed them *verily*, and their debtours they are. For [z] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their ſpiritual things, [a] their duty is alſo to miniſter unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have ſealed to them this [b] fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [c] And I am ſure that when I come unto you, I ſhall come in the fulneſs of the bleſſing of the goſpel of Chriſt.

30 Now I beſeech you, brethren, for the Lord Jeſus Chriſts ſake, and [d] for the love of the Spirit, [e] that ye ſtrive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [f] That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that my ſervice which *I have* for Jeruſalem, may be accepted of the ſaints:

32 [g] That I may come unto you with joy [h] by the will of God, and may with you be refreſhed.

33 Now [i] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

Paul willeth the brethren to greet many; 17 and adviſeth them to take heed of thoſe which cauſe diſſenſion and offences; 21 and after ſundry ſalutations endeth with praiſe and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phebe our ſiſter, which is a ſervant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, [a] as becometh ſaints, and that ye aſſiſt her in whatſoever buſineſs ſhe hath need of you: for ſhe hath been a ſuccourer of many, and of my ſelf alſo.

3 Greet [b] Priſcilla and Aquila my helpers in Chriſt Jeſus:

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but alſo all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewiſe *greet* [c] the church that is in their houſe. Salute my welbeloved Epenetus, who is [d] the firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who beſtowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen and my fellow-priſoners, who are of note among the apoſtles, who alſo [e] were in Chriſt before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Chriſt. Salute them which are of Ariſtobulus ‖ *houſhold*.

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 [f] Salute one another with an holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe diviſions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [g] avoid them.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but [h] their own belly; and by good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the ſimple.

19 For [i] your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf:

[r] 1 Cor. 3. 10, 11, 12.
[s] Rom. 15. 21.
[t] Rom. 1. 13.
[u] Rom. 15. 23.
† Gr. *me.*
[x] Acts 19. 21. & 20. 22. & 24. 17. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2, 3. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 2.
[y] Rom. 15. 26.
[z] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[a] Rom. 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 4. 15.
[b] Rom. 15. 28. 2 Cor. 9. 5. Phil. 4. 17.
[c] Rom. 15. 29. 2 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 3. 1. 1 Theſſ. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *ſeditions.*
[d] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
[e] Rom. 15. 30. 1 Cor. 16. 24. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Theſſ. 3. 13. 2 Theſſ. 2. 16. Heb. 13. 20.
[f] Rom. 15. 32.
[g] Rom. 15. 33.
[h] Rom. 15. 32.
[i] Rom. 15. 33.

[a] 3 John 6.
[b] Acts 18. 2, 26. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[c] 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 15.
[e] Gal. 2. 22.
‖ Or, *friends.*
‖ Or, *friends.*
[f] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Theſſ. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[g] 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Theſſ. 3. 6, 14. 1 Tim. 3. 5. 2 Joh. 10.
[h] Phil. 3. 19.
[i] Chap. 1. 8.

behalf: but yet I would have you [k] wise unto that which is good, and [||] simple concerning evil.

20 And [l] the God of peace [m] shall [||] bruise Satan under your feet shortly. [n] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 [o] Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you,

22 I Tertius who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [p] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [q] to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of [r] the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But [s] now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for [t] the obedience of faith)

27 To [u] God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

[k] Mat. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
[||] Or, *harmless.*
[l] Chap. 15. 33.
[m] Gen. 3. 15.
[||] Or, *tread.*
[n] Ver. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. Phil. 4. 23 Rev. 22. 21.
[o] Acts 16. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thes. 3. 2.
[p] Ver. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 28.

¶ *The First Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle, to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, 12 and reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishness of preaching; and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the foolish, weak, and men of no account.

4063. PAUL called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and [a] Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [b] to them that [c] are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [d] called *to be* saints, with all that in every place [e] call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 [f] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [g] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [h] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

6 Even as [i] the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [k] waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 [l] Who shall also confirm you unto the end, [m] *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [n] God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto [o] the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [p] that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, [q] that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of [r] Apollos, and I of [s] Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [t] Crispus and [u] Gaius:

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of [x] Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: [y] not with wisdom of [||] words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is

[a] Acts 18. 17.
[b] Jude 1.
[c] Acts 26. 18.
[d] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[e] 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[f] 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[g] Rom. 1. 8.
[h] Chap. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
[i] Rev. 1. 2.
[k] Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13.
† Gr. *revelation.*
Col. 3. 4. 1 Thes. 3. 13.
[l] 1 Thes. 5. 23.
[m] Col. 1. 22. 1 Thes. 5. 23.
[n] Chap. 10. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 1 John 1. 9. 1 Kings 8. 56. Phil. 2. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[o] Gr. *communion.* Chap. 11. 18.
[p] Acts 4. 32.
[q] Chap. 3. 4. Acts 18. 24. John 4. 1.
[r] Acts 18. 24.
[s] John 1. 42.
[t] Acts 18. 8.
[u] Rom. 16. 23.
[x] Chap. 16. 15. 17.
[y] Chap. 1. 17. 2. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 1. 12.
[||] Or, *speech.*
4057. Chap. 14. 11. 15.
to

to [a] them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is [a] the power of God.

19 For it is written, [b] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 [c] Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? [d] hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 [e] For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the [f] Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, [g] unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ [h] the power of God, and [i] the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that [k] not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called.*

27 But [l] God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 [m] That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, [n] who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, [o] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 humane wisdom; yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God; and so far exceeleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determine not to know any thing among you, [b] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And [c] I was with you [d] in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching [e] *was* not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [f] in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among [g] them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* [h] which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 [i] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [k] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [l] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But [m] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [n] save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [o] the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [p] Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; [q] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [r] But he that is spiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

[a] 1 Cor. 2. 18.
[b] Isa. 29. 14.
[c] Isa. 33. 18. Job 12. 17, 24. Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8.
[d] Rom. 1. 21, 22. See Matt. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21.
[e] Mat. 11. 25. & 16. 2. John 4. 48. [f] Mat. 12. 38. John 6. 30. & 20. 25. Chap. 1. 14. [g] Rom. 9. 32. Gal. 5. 11.
[h] John 7. 48. [i] Mat. 11. 25. See Phil. 3. 2.
[k] Rom. 5. 27. Eph. 2. 3. [l] Jer. 9. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 1. 27. [m] Rom. 3. 27. Eph. 2. 9. [n] Jer. 23. 5, 6. John 17. 19. [o] Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[a] Chap. 1. 17.
[b] Gal. 6. 14.
[c] Acts 18. 1, 6, 12. [d] 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9. Gal. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *persuasible.*
† Gr. *be.*
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7.
[f] Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14.
[h] Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[i] Mat. 11. 25. Acts 13. 27. [k] Acts 3. 17. See John 16. 3.
[l] Isa. 64. 4.
[m] Mat. 13. 11. & 16. 17. 1 John 2. 27.
[n] Prov. 20. 27. & 27. 19. Jer. 17. 9.
[o] Rom. 8. 15.
[p] 2 Pet. 1. 16. See chap. 1. 17.
[q] Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19.
[r] Prov. 28. 5. 2 Thes. 3. 2. 1 Joh. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *discerneth*
§ Or, *discerned.*

16 [f] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may inſtruct him? But we have the mind of Chriſt.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and diviſion, arguments of a fleſhly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The miniſters are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Chriſt the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which muſt be kept holy. 19 The wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God.

AND I, brethren, could not ſpeak unto you as unto ſpiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Chriſt.

2 I have fed you with [a] milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for [b] whereas *there is* among you envying, and ſtrife, and || diviſions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one ſaith, [c] I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but miniſters by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered: but God gave the increaſe.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increaſe.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: [d] and every man ſhall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For [e] we are labourers together with God: ye are Gods || husbandry, *ye are* [f] Gods building.

10 [g] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wiſe maſter-builder I have laid [h] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [i] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than [k] that is laid, [l] which is Jeſus Chriſt.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, ſilver, precious ſtones, wood, hay, ſtubble:

13 [m] Every mans work ſhall be made manifeſt. For the day ſhall declare it, becauſe [n] it † ſhall be revealed by fire; and the fire ſhall try every mans work, of what ſort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he ſhall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work ſhall be burnt, he ſhall ſuffer loſs: but he himſelf ſhall be ſaved; yet ſo, as by fire.

16 [o] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man || defile the temple of God, him ſhall God deſtroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [p] Let no man deceive himſelf: If any man among you ſeemeth to be wiſe in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wiſe.

19 For the wiſdom of this world is fooliſhneſs with God: for it is written, [q] He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs.

20 And again, [r] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wiſe, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things preſent, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And [s] ye *are* Chriſts; and Chriſt is Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the miniſters ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apoſtles, ſpectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-ſcouring of the world; 15 yet our fathers in Chriſt, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man ſo account of us, as of [a] the miniſters of Chriſt, and [b] ſtewards of the myſteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in ſtewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very ſmall thing that I ſhould be judged of you, or of mans † judgment: yea, I judge not mine own ſelf.

4 For I know nothing by my ſelf; [c] yet am I not hereby juſtified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall every man have [e] praiſe of God.

6 And theſe things, brethren, [f] I have in a figure transferred to my ſelf, and *to* Apollos for your ſakes: that ye might learn in us

not

[f] Iſa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. † Gr. *ſhall.*

[a] Heb. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

[b] Gal. 5. 20. Jam. 3. 16. || Or, *factions.* † Gr. *according to man.*

[c] Chap. 1. 12.

[d] Pſal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 23.

[e] 2 Cor. 6. 1. || Or, *tillage.*

[f] Eph. 2. 20. Heb. 3. 3, 4.

[g] 1 Pet. 2. 5. [g] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3.

[h] Rom. 15. 20. Rev. 21. 14.

[i] 1 Pet. 4. 11.

[k] Iſa. 28. 16. Mat. 16. 18.

[l] Eph. 2. 20.

[m] Chap. 4. 5.

[n] 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12. † Gr. *is revealed.*

[o] Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Rev. 3. 12. || Or, *deſtroy.*

[p] Prov. 3. 7. Iſa. 5. 21.

[q] Job 5. 13.

[r] Pſal. 94. 11.

[s] Chap. 11. 3.

[a] Mat. 24. 45. 2 Cor. 4. 1. Col. 1. 25. [b] Luke 12. 42. Tit. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10. † Gr. *day.*

[c] Pſal. 19. 12. Rom. 3. 20. 1 John 3. 21.

[d] Mat. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Rom. 14. 10. Jam. 4. 11, 12.

[e] Rom. 2. 29. [f] Chap. 11. 1.

not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? and ᵍ what haſt thou that thou didſt not receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou glory as if thou hadſt not received *it*?

8 Now ye are full, ʰ now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we alſo might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth || us the apoſtles laſt, ⁱ as it were appointed to death. For ᵏ we are made a † ſpectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 ˡ We *are* ᵐ fools for Chriſts ſake, but ye *are* wiſe in Chriſt: ⁿ we *are* weak, but ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* deſpiſed.

11 ° Even unto this preſent hour, we both hunger and thirſt, and are naked, and ᵖ are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 ᵠ And labour, working with our own hands: ʳ being reviled, we bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:

13 Being defamed, we entreat: ˢ we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-ſcouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not theſe things to ſhame you, but ᵗ as my beloved ſons I warn *you*.

15 For though you have ten thouſand inſtructours in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for ᵘ in Chriſt Jeſus I have begotten you through the goſpel.

16 Wherefore I beſeech you, ˣ be ye followers of me.

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timotheus, ʸ who is my beloved ſon, and faithful in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chriſt, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now ſome are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 ᶻ But I will come to you ſhortly, ᵃ if the Lord will, and will know, not the ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For ᵇ the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ᶜ ſhall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the ſpirit of meekneſs?

CHAP. V.

1 The inceſtuous perſon 6 is cauſe rather of ſhame unto them, than of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to be ſhunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and ſuch fornication, as is not ſo much as named amongſt the Gentiles, ᵃ that one ſhould have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily ᵇ as abſent in body, but preſent in ſpirit, have || judged already, as though I were preſent, *concerning* him that hath ſo done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, when ye are gathered together, and my ſpirit, ᶜ with the power of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

5 ᵈ To deliver ſuch an one unto Satan for the deſtruction of the fleſh, that the ſpirit may be ſaved in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

6 ᵉ Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that ᶠ a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even ᵍ Chriſt our paſſover || is ſacrificed for us.

8 Therefore ʰ let us keep || the feaſt, ⁱ not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened *bread* of ſincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epiſtle, ᵏ not to company with fornicatours.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then muſt ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, ˡ if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge ᵐ them alſo that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore [n] put away from among your ſelves that wicked perſon.

[n] Deut. 13. 5. & 22. 21, 22, 24.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians muſt not vex their brethren, in going to law with them; 6 eſpecially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Chriſt, 19 and temples of the holy Ghoſt: 16, 17 They muſt not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you, having a matter againſt another, go to law before the unjuſt, and not before the ſaints?

2 Do ye not know that [a] the ſaints ſhall judge the world? and if the world ſhall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the ſmalleſt matters?

[a] Pſal. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Mat. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are leaſt eſteemed in the church.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, becauſe ye go to law one with another: [b] why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer your ſelves to be defrauded?

[b] Prov. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 2 Theſ. 5. 15. [c] 1 Theſ. 4. 6. [d] Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. Rev. 22. 15.

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not [c] that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [d] neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And [e] ſuch were ſome of you: [f] but ye are waſhed, but ye are ſanctified, but ye are juſtified in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God.

[e] Eph. 2. 2. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3. [f] Heb. 10. 12.

12 [g] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

[g] Chap. 10. 23. ‖ Or, *profitable.*

13 [h] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [i] for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

[h] Mat. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 20, 23.

14 And [k] God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that [l] your bodies are the members of Chriſt? ſhall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for [m] two (ſaith he) ſhall be one fleſh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord [n] is one ſpirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every ſin that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, ſinneth againſt his own body.

19 What, [o] know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For [p] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your ſpirit, which are Gods.

[i] Ver. 19, 20. 1 Theſ. 4. 3. [k] Rom. 6. 4, 5, 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Chap. 15. 23. Eph. 1. 19, 20. Col. 2. 12. [l] Chap. 12. 27. Eph. 4. 25. 5. 30. [m] Gen. 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31. [n] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Eph. 4. 4. & 5. 30. [o] Chap. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [p] Chap. 7. 23. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18.

CHAP. VII.

1 He treateth of marriage, 4 ſhewing it to be a remedy againſt fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be diſſolved. 18, 20 Every man muſt be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what reaſon we may either marry, or abſtain from marrying.

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

[a] Ver. 8, 26.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 [b] Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the husband.

[b] Exod. 21. 10.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewiſe alſo the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [c] Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give your ſelves to faſting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

[c] Exod. 19. 15. Sam. 21. 5. Ver. 12. Cor. 12. 7. Acts 1. 14. Chap. 5. 1 Mat. 9. 15. Chap. 10. 21.

6 But I ſpeak this by permiſſion, *and* [d] not of commandment.

[d] Deut. 12. 6.

7 For [e] I would that all men were [f] even as I my ſelf: but [g] every man hath his proper

per gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I ſay therefore to the unmarried and widows, [h] It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But [i] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, [k] *yet* not I, but the Lord, [l] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if ſhe depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* huſband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the reſt ſpeak I, [m] not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an huſband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the husband: elſe were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not under bondage in ſuch *caſes*: but God hath called us † to peace.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt [n] ſave *thy* husband? or † how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, ſo let him walk: and ſo ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumciſed? let him not [o] become uncircumciſed: is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

19 [p] Circumciſion is nothing, and uncircumciſion is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the ſame calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? care not for it; but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is [q] the Lords † free-man: likewiſe alſo he that is called *being* free, is [r] Chriſts ſervant.

23 [s] Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the ſervants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, [t] I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is good for the preſent ‖ diſtreſs, *I ſay*, [u] that *it is* good for a man ſo to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? ſeek not to be looſed. Art thou looſed from a wife? ſeek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou haſt not ſinned; and if a virgin marry, ſhe hath not ſinned: nevertheleſs, ſuch ſhall have trouble in the fleſh; but I ſpare you.

29 But [x] this I ſay, brethren, the time is ſhort. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they poſſeſſed not;

31 And they that uſe this world, as not abuſing it: for [y] the faſhion of this world paſſeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulneſs. [z] He that is unmarried, careth for the things † that belong to the Lord, how he may pleaſe the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may pleaſe *his* wife.

34 There is difference alſo between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman [a] careth for the things of the Lord, that ſhe may be holy, both in body and in ſpirit: but ſhe that is married, careth for the things of the world, how ſhe may pleaſe *her* husband.

35 And this I ſpeak for your own profit, not that I may caſt a ſnare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without diſtraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himſelf uncomely toward his virgin, if ſhe paſs the flower of *her* age, and need ſo require, let him do what he will, he ſinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheleſs, he that ſtandeth ſted-

[h] Ver. 1, 26.
[i] 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[k] See ver. 12, 25, 40.
[l] Mat. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18.
[m] Ver. 6.
† Gr. in peace.
[n] 1 Pet. 3. 1.
† Gr. what.
[o] 1 Mac. 1. 15.
[p] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
[q] John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22.
† Gr. made free.
[r] Chap. 9. 21. Gal. 5. 13. Eph. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
[s] Chap. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
[t] Ver. 6, 10, 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10.
‖ Or, *neceſſity.*
[u] Ver. 1, 8
[x] Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
[y] Pſal. 39. 6. 1 John 2. 17.
[z] 1 Tim. 5. 5.
† Gr. *of the Lord*, as Ver. 34.
[a] Luke 10. 40, &c.

faſt in his heart, having no neceſſity, but hath power over his own will, and hath ſo decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doeth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doeth better.

[a] Rom. 7. 2.

39 [b] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is at liberty to be married to whom ſhe will; only in the Lord.

[c] Ver. 25. [d] 1 Theſſ. 4. 8.

40 But ſhe is happier if ſhe ſo abide, [c] after my judgment: and [d] I think alſo that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abſtain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9 We muſt not abuſe our Chriſtian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but muſt bridle our knowledge with charity.

[a] Acts 15.20,29. 1 Cor.10. 19. [b] Rom. 14.14, 22. [c] Rom. 14. 3, 10. [d] Gal.6.3. 1 Tim. 6. 4. [e] Gal.4.9.

NOw [a] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b] knowledge. [c] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And [d] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the ſame [e] is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of thoſe things that are offered in ſacrifice unto idols, we know that [f] an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

[f] Iſa. 41. 24. Chap. 10. 19. [g] Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6. [h] Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36. ‖ Or, *for him.* [i] John 13. 13. Chap. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5 Phil.2.11. [k] John 1. 3. Col.1. 16. Heb. 1. 2

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But [g] to us *there is but* one God, the Father, [h] of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and [i] one Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [k] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for ſome [l] with conſcience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conſcience being weak, is [m] defiled.

[l] Chap. 10. 28. [m] Rom. 14.14,23. [n] Rom. 14. 17. ‖ Or, *have we the more.* ‖ Or, *have we the leſs.* [o] Gal. 5 13. ‖ Or, *power.* [p] Rom. 14,13,20.

8 But [n] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worſe.

9 But [o] take heed leſt by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become [p] a ſtumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man ſee thee which haſt knowledge ſit at meat in the idols temple, ſhall not the conſcience of him which is weak be † emboldned to eat thoſe things which are offered to idols:

† Gr. *edified.*

11 And [q] through thy knowledge ſhall the weak brother periſh, for whom Chriſt died?

[q] Rom. 14.15,20.

12 But when ye ſin ſo againſt the brethren, and wound their weak conſcience, ye ſin againſt Chriſt.

13 Wherefore [r] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no fleſh while the world ſtandeth, leſt I make my brother to offend.

[r] Rom. 14. 21. 2 Cor.11. 29.

CHAP. IX.

1 He ſheweth his liberty, 7 and that the miniſter ought to live by the goſpel: 15 yet that himſelf both of his own accord abſtained, 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offenſive unto any in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

AM I not an apoſtle? am I not free? [a] have I not ſeen Jeſus Chriſt our Lord? [b] are not you my work in the Lord?

[a] Acts 1.21,& 22. 14,15. & 23. 11. Chap. 15. 8. [b] Chap. 4. 15. 2 Cor.3. 2. & 12. 11.

2 If I be not an apoſtle unto others, yet doubtleſs I am to you: for [c] the ſeal of mine apoſtleſhip are ye in the Lord.

[c] Ver. 14. 1 Theſ. 1. 6. 2 Theſ. 3. 9.

3 Mine anſwer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 [d] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

[d] Or, *ſyncan.* Mark 3. 3. Luke 6. 35. Gal.1. 19. [e] Mat. 8. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. [f] 2 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 23. [g] Prov. 23. 18. Chap. 4. 6, 7, 8. [h] John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5.2. Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

5 Have we not power to lead about a ſiſter a ‖ wife as well as other apoſtles, and *as* [e] the brethren of the Lord, and [f] Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [g] have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [h] goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [i] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [k] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

[i] Prov. 27. 18. Chap. 4, 5, 6. [k] John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5.2. Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

8 Say I theſe things as a man? or ſaith not the law the ſame alſo?

9 For it is written in the law of Moſes, [l] Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

[l] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

10 Or ſaith he it altogether for our ſakes? for our ſakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [m] he that ploweth ſhould plow in hope; and that he that threſheth in hope, ſhould be partaker of his hope.

[m] 2 Tim. 2. 6.

11 [n] If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnal things?

[n] Rom. 15. 27. Gal.6.6.

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [o] Nevertheleſs, we have not uſed this power; but ſuffer all things,

[o] Verſ. 15. 2 Cor.11. 9, 12.

things, p lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 q Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, || live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so r hath the Lord ordained s that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But t I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for u *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for x necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, y a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, z that I might gain the more.

20 And a unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 b To c them that are without law, as without law, (d being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 e To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: f I am made all things to all men, g that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? h So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that i striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we k an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 l But I keep under my body, and m bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews, 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments. 11 examples for us. 14 We must flee from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lords table the table of devils: 24 and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that a all our fathers were under the cloud, and b all passed through the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same c spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same d spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that || followed them: and that Rock was Christ.)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they e were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our † examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as f they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, g The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as h some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as i some of them also tempted, and k were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmure ye, as l some of them also murmured, and m were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for || ensamples: and n they are written for our admonition, o upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore p let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but || such as is common to man: but q God *is* faithful, r who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also s make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, t flee from idolatry.

15 I

p 2 Cor. 11. 12.
q Numb. 18. 8, 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1.
|| Or, *feed*.
r Mat. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
s Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. Chap. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
t 2 Cor. 11. 10.
u Rom. 3. 14.
x Chap. 4. 2.
y Chap. 4. 1.
z Mat. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
a Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c.
b Gal. 2. 3.
c Rom. 2. 12, 14.
d Chap. 7. 22.
e Rom. 15. 1.
f 2 Cor. 11. 29.
g Chap. 10. 33.
h Rom. 11. 14. Chap. 7. 16.
i Gal. 5. 7. Phil. 3. 14.
k 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1. Eph. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11.
l Rom. 8. 13. Col. 3. 5.
m Rom. 6. 18, 19.
a Exod. 13. 21. Numb. 9. 18. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Psal. 78. 14.
b Exod. 14. 22. Josh. 4. 23.
c Exod. 16. 15.
d Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 78. 15.
|| Or, *went with them*. Deut. 2. 21. Psal. 105. 41.
e Numb. 26. 64, 65.
† Gr. *figures*.
f Numb. 11. 4, 33. Psal. 106. 14.
g Exod. 32. 6.
h Numb. 25. 1, 9. Psal. 106. 29.
i Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 21. 5. Psal. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9.
k Numb. 21. 6.
l Numb. 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41, 49.
m Numb. 14. 37.
|| Or, *types*.
n Rom. 15. 4. Chap. 9. 10.
o Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25.
p Rom. 11. 20.
|| Or, *moderate*.
q Chap. 1. 9.
r Psal. 125. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 9. Jer. 29. 11.
s 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 John 5. 21.
t

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 [u] The cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the communion of the blood of Chriſt? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For [x] we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold [y] Iſrael after the fleſh: [z] are not they which eat of the ſacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What ſay I then? [a] that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I ſay*, that the things which the Gentiles [b] ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

21 [c] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [d] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we [e] provoke the Lord to jealouſie? [f] are we ſtronger than he?

23 [g] All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 [h] Let no man ſeek his own: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, asking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

26 For [i] the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feaſt*, and ye be diſpoſed to go; [k] whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, asking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not, [l] for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience ſake. [m] For the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof.

29 Conſcience I ſay, not thine own, but of the others: for [n] why is my liberty judged of another mans conſcience?

30 For, if I by || grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that [o] for which I give thanks?

31 [p] Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [q] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as [r] I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them becauſe in holy aſſemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered:* 17 *and becauſe generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worſe;* as 21 *namely, in profaning with their own feaſts the Lords ſupper.* 23 *Laſtly, he calleth them to the firſt inſtitution thereof.*

[a] BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo *am* of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the || ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [b] the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman, *is* the man; and [c] the head of Chriſt, *is* God.

4 Every man praying or propheſying, having *his* head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with *her* head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be [d] a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, foraſmuch as [e] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [f] the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 [g] Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman to have || power on *her* head, becauſe of the angels.

11 Nevertheleſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even ſo *is* the man alſo by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your ſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it ſelf teach you

you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a || covering.

16 But [h] if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, [i] neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praiſe *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, [k] I hear that there be || diviſions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [l] there muſt be alſo || hereſies among you, [m] that they which are approved, may be made manifeſt among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, || *this* is not to eat the Lords ſupper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and [n] ſhame them that || have not? What ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe *you* not.

23 For [o] I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, [p] That the Lord Jeſus, the *ſame* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do || in remembrance of me.

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye as oft as ye drink *it* in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, || ye do ſhew the Lords death [q] till he come.

27 [r] Wherefore, whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [s] let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh || damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the Lords body.

30 For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

31 For [t] if we would judge our ſelves, we ſhould not be judged.

32 But when we are judged [u] we are chaſtned of the Lord, that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto || condemnation. And the reſt will I ſet in order when I come.

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are divers. 7 yet all to profit withall; 8 and to that end are diverſly beſtowed: 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 ſervice, and 26 ſuccour of the ſame body; 27 ſo we ſhould do one for another, to make up the myſtical body of Chriſt.

NOw concerning ſpiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [a] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto theſe dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to underſtand, [b] that no man ſpeaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jeſus || accurſed: and [c] *that* no man can ſay that Jeſus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghoſt.

4 Now [d] there are diverſities of gifts, but [e] the ſame Spirit.

5 [f] And there are differences of adminiſtrations, but the ſame Lord.

6 And there are diverſities of operations, but it is the ſame God [g] which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifeſtation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wiſdom; to another the word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit;

9 To another, [h] faith by the ſame Spirit; to another, [i] the gifts of healing by the ſame Spirit;

10 To another, the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another diſcerning of ſpirits; to another [k] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all theſe worketh that one and the ſelf-ſame Spirit, [l] dividing to every man ſeverally [m] as he will.

12 For

[l] Or, *ſects.*
[h] 1 Tim. 6. 4.
[i] Chap. 14. 33.
[k] Chap. 1. 11, 12.
[l] Or, *ſects.*
[m] Mat. 18. 7. Luk. 17. 1.
[n] Or, *ſect.*
[o] Luke 2. 35. 1 John 4. 1.
[p] Or, *commanded me.*
[q] Deut. 13. 3. Acts 20. 30.
[r] Or, *any poor.*
[s] Chap. 15. 3.
[t] Mat. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.
[u] Or, *for a remembrance.*
[v] Or, *ſhew ye.*
[w] John 14. 3. Act. 1. 11.
[x] Numb. 5. 10, 18. John 6. 53, 54, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 10. 21.
[y] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4.
[z] Or, *judgment.*
[a] Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Theſ. 1. 9.
[b] Mark 9. 39.
[c] Or, *anathema.* 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[d] Rom. 12. 4, &c. Heb. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
[e] Eph. 4. 4.
[f] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 11.
[g] Eph. 1. 23.
[h] Mat. 17. 19. Chap. 13. 2.
[i] Mark 6. 13. James 5. 14.
[k] Act. 2. 4.
[l] Chap. 7. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 13.
[m] Joh. 3. 8. Heb. 2. 4.

12 For [n] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: ſo alſo *is* [o] Chriſt.

13 For [p] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [q] whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [r] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot ſhall ſay, becauſe I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear ſhall ſay, becauſe I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the ſmelling?

18 But now hath God ſet the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleaſed him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body.

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot ſay unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, thoſe members of the body, which ſeem to be more feeble, are neceſſary.

23 And thoſe *members* of the body, which we think to be leſs honourable, upon theſe we || beſtow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comelineſs.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there ſhould be no || ſchiſm in the body; but *that* the members ſhould have the ſame care one for another.

26 And whether one member ſuffer, all the members ſuffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now [r] ye are the body of Chriſt, and members in particular.

28 And [t] God hath ſet ſome in the church, firſt apoſtles, [u] ſecondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, [x] governments, || diverſities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apoſtles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all || workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all ſpeak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [y] covet earneſtly the beſt gifts: And yet ſhew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent ſoever, are nothing worth without charity. 4 The praiſes thereof, and 13 preferation before hope and faith.

THough I ſpeak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* ſounding braſs, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a] prophecy, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [b] ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And [c] though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [d] Charity ſuffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity || vaunteth not it ſelf, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave it ſelf unſeemly, [e] ſeeketh not her own, is not eaſily provoked, thinketh no evil,

6 [f] Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth || in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

9 For we know in part, and we propheſie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part ſhall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I || thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childiſh things.

12 For [h] now we ſee through a glaſs † darkly; but then [i] face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I know even as alſo I am known.

13 And

[n] Rom. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 4, 16.
[o] Gal. 3. 16.
[p] Rom. 6. 5.
[q] Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 14, 16. Col. 3. 11.
† Gr. *Greeks.*
[r] John 6. 63.
|| Or, *put on.*
|| Or, *diviſion.*
[r] Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 24.
[t] Eph. 4. 11.
[u] Eph. 2. 20.
[x] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 17. Or, *guides.* Or, *governors.*
[y] Chap. 14. 1.
[a] Chap. 12. 8, 9, 10. See Mat. 7. 22. Mat. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6. Mat. 21. 21.
[b] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[c] Chap. 13. 3. Phil. 1. 6.
[d] Pſal. 10. 7. Rom. 1. 29.
[e] 1 Theſſ. 4. 6. Or, *wrong.*
|| Or, *with.*
[f] Rom. 1. 32. Or, *with.*
[h] Chap. 8. 2. Or, *by a glaſs.*
† Or, *in a dark ſpeech.*
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 7. 1 John 3. 2. Or, *face to face.*

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musical instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 29 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the church.

FOllow after charity, and [a] desire spiritual *gifts*, [b] but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that [c] speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by [d] revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the || sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh, a barbarian; and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of † spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: [e] I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God I speak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, [f] be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

21 In the law it is [g] written, With *men of* other tongues, and other lips, will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face, he will worship God, and report [h] that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, [i] hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three,

[a] Pf. 47.7. Eph. 5.19. Col. 3.16.

[f] Pf. 131.2. Mat. 11. 25. & 18.3 Rom. 16. 19.

† Gr. perfect, or, of a ripe age.

[g] Chap. 2 6. Isa. 28. 11, 12.

[h] Isa. 45.14. Zech. 8. 23.

[i] Chap. 12 8, 9, 10. Ver. 6.

three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.

29 Let the prophet ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt hold his peace.

31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

† Gr. *tumult, or, unquietneſs.*

33 For God is not *the author* of † confuſion, but of peace, [k] as in all churches of the ſaints.

[k] Chap. 11. 16.

34 [l] Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but [m] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo [n] ſaith the law.

[l] 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.

[m] Chap. 11. 3. Eph. 5. 23. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

[n] Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

[o] 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 Joh. 4. 6.

37 [o] If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to propheſie, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Chriſts reſurrection, 12 he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection, againſt all ſuch as deny the reſurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that ſhall be found alive at the laſt day.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the goſpel [a] which I preached unto you, which alſo you have received, and wherein ye ſtand;

[a] Gal. 1. 11 [b] Rom. 1. 16. Chap. 1. 21.

2 [b] By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unleſs [c] ye have believed in vain.

‖ Or, *hold faſt.* † Gr. *by what ſpeech.*

[c] Gal. 3. 4.

3 For [d] I delivered unto you firſt of all that [e] which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins [f] according to the ſcriptures:

[d] Chap. 11. 23. [e] Gal. 1. 12 [f] Pſal. 22. 15, &c. Iſai. 53. 5, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Luke 24. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 11. & 2. 24.

4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day [g] according to the ſcriptures:

[g] Pſal. 16. 10. Iſa. 53. 10. Hoſ. 6. 2.

5 [h] And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then [i] of the twelve.

[h] Luke 24. 34. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. Acts 10. 41.

6 After that, he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are fallen aſleep.

7 After that, he was ſeen of James; then [k] of all the apoſtles.

[i] Luke 24. 33. Acts 2. 14. & 5. 18. 1 Cor. 9. 5.

8 [l] And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

[k] Gal. 1. 19. Chap. 9. 1 ‖ Or, *abortive.* [l] Acts 9. 3. & 22. 6. & 26. 13. Gal. 1. 15. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

9 For [m] I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe [n] I perſecuted the church of God.

[m] Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 15. [n] 1 Cor. 11. 23. & 12. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

10 But [o] by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me, was not in vain; but [p] I laboured more abundantly than they all: [q] yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

[o] Gal. 1. 15. [p] 2 Cor. 11. 23. & 12. 11. [q] Matt. 10. 20. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Phil. 2. 13.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed.

12 Now if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you, that there is no reſurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen.

14 And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain.

15 Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God; becauſe [r] we have teſtified of God that he raiſed up Chriſt: whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not.

[r] Acts 2. 24, 32.

16 For if the dead riſe not, then is not Chriſt raiſed:

17 And if Chriſt be not raiſed, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your ſins.

18 Then they alſo which are fallen aſleep in Chriſt, are periſhed.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable.

20 But now [s] is Chriſt riſen from the dead, *and* become [t] the firſt-fruits of them that ſlept.

[s] 1 Pet. 1. 3. Acts 26. 23. Ver. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5. [t] Rom. 11. 16. 1 John 2. 25.

21 For [u] ſince by man *came* death, [x] by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead.

[u] Rom. 5. 12. [x] John 11. 25.

22 For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhall all be made alive.

23 But [y] every man in his own order: Chriſt the firſt-fruits, afterward they that are Chriſts at his coming.

[y] Ver. 20. 1 Theſſ. 4. 15, 16.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he ſhall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For

25 For he muſt reign, [z] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 [a] The laſt enemy *that* ſhall be deſtroyed, *is* death.

27 For [b] he hath put all things under his feet. But when he ſaith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifeſt that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things ſhall be ſubdued unto him, then [c] ſhall the Son alſo himſelf be ſubject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Elſe what ſhall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead riſe not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And [d] why ſtand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I proteſt by ‖ [e] your rejoycing which I have in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, [f] I die daily.

32 If ‖ after the manner of men [g] I have fought with beaſts at Epheſus, what advantageth it me, if the dead riſe not? [h] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 [i] Awake to righteouſneſs and ſin not; for ſome have not the knowledge of God: [k] I ſpeak this to your ſhame.

35 But ſome man will ſay, [l] How are the dead raiſed up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, [m] that which thou ſoweſt is not quickned, except it die.

37 And that which thou ſoweſt, thou ſoweſt not that body that ſhall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of ſome other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleaſed him, and to every ſeed his own body.

39 All fleſh *is* not the ſame fleſh: but *there is* one *kind of* fleſh of men, another fleſh of beaſts, another of fiſhes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* alſo celeſtial bodies, and bodies terreſtrial: but the glory of the celeſtial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terreſtrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars; for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

42 [n] So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead. [o] It is ſown in corruption, it is raiſed in incorruption:

43 It is ſown in diſhonour, it is raiſed in glory: it is ſown in weakneſs, it is raiſed in power:

44 It is ſown a natural body, it is raiſed a ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

45 And ſo it is written, [p] The firſt man Adam was made a living ſoul, [q] the laſt Adam *was made* a quickning ſpirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ſpiritual.

47 The firſt man *is* of the earth, earthy: the ſecond man *is* the Lord [r] from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

49 And [t] as we have born the image of the earthy, [t] we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I ſay, brethren, that [u] fleſh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I ſhew you a myſtery; [x] We ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the laſt trump, (for [y] the trumpet ſhall ſound) and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and we ſhall be changed.

53 For this corruptible muſt put on incorruption, and [z] this mortal *muſt* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, [a] Death is ſwallowed up in victory.

55 [b] O death, where *is* thy ſting? O ‖ grave where *is* thy victory?

56 The ſting of death *is* ſin; and [c] the ſtrength of ſin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [d] the victory, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, foraſmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP.

[n] Dan. 12. 3. Mat. 13. 43. [o] Phil. 3. 20.

[p] Gen 2.7

[q] Rom. 5. 14.

[r] John 3. 13, 31.

[t] Gen. 5. 3. [t] Rom. 8. 28. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.

[u] John 3. 3, 5.

[x] 1 Theſ. 4. 15, 16, 17.

[y] Mat. 24. 31. 1 Theſ. 4. 16.

[z] 2 Cor. 5. 4

[a] Iſa. 25. 8. Rev. 20. 14. [b] Hoſea 13. 14. ‖ Or, *hell*. [c] Rom. 5. 13. & 7. 7, 13.

[d] 1 John 5. 5.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jeruſalem; 10 commendeth Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 ſhutteth up his epiſtle with diverſ ſalutations.

4059. NOw concerning [a] the collection for the ſaints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even ſo do ye.

[a] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 2, 12.

2 [b] Upon the firſt *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

[b] Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.

3 And [c] when I come, whomſoever you ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will I ſend to bring your † liberality unto Jeruſalem.

[c] 2 Cor. 8. 16, 19.

† Gr. *gift.*

4 And if it be meet that I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, [d] when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia; (for I do paſs through Macedonia)

[d] Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whitherſoever I go.

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way, but I truſt to tarry a while with you, [e] if the Lord permit.

[e] Acts 18. 21. Chap. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until Pentecoſt.

9 For [f] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adverſaries.

[f] Acts 14. 27. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3.

10 Now [g] if Timotheus come, ſee that he may be with you without fear: for [h] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I alſo *do*.

[g] Chap. 4. 17. [h] Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 20, 22. 1 Theſ. 3. 2. [i] 1 Tim. 4. 12.

11 [i] Let no man therefore deſpiſe him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly deſired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he ſhall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, ſtand faſt in the faith, quit you like men, be ſtrong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beſeech you brethren, (ye know the houſe of Stephanas, that it is [k] the firſt-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themſelves to the miniſtry of the ſaints)

4057. Rom. 16. 5.

16 [l] That ye ſubmit your ſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and laboureth.

[l] Heb. 13. 17.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for [m] that which was lacking on your part, they have ſupplied.

[m] Phil. 2. 30. Philem. 13.

18 For they have refreſhed my ſpirit and yours: therefore [n] acknowledge ye them that are ſuch.

[n] 1 Theſ. 5. 12.

19 The churches of Aſia ſalute you. Aquila and Priſcilla ſalute you much in the Lord, [o] with the church that is in their houſe.

[o] Rom. 16. 5.

20 All the brethren greet you. [p] Greet ye one another with an holy kiſs.

[p] Rom. 16. 16.

21 [q] The ſalutation of *me* Paul, with mine own hand.

[q] Col. 4. 18. 2 Theſ. 3. 17.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 [r] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you.

[r] Rom. 16. 20.

24 My love *be* with you all in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

¶ The firſt *Epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ *The*

¶ The Second Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

The apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles, by the comforts and deliverance which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 ſo particularly in his late danger in Aſia: 12 and calling both his own conſcience, and theirs to witneſs of his ſincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the goſpel, 15 he excuſeth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightneſs, but of his lenity towards them.

4063. PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia:

2 [a] Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [b] Bleſſed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our ſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as [c] the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

6 And whether we be afflicted, [d] *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation, which || is effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings, which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

4063. 8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [e] our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life:

9 But we had the || ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould [f] not truſt in our ſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us*:

11 You alſo [g] helping together by prayer for us, that [h] for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, [i] not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, [k] that we are your rejoycing, even as [l] ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have [m] a ſecond || benefit:

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and [n] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our || word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God Jeſus Chriſt, who 4057. was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which ſtabliſheth us with you, in Chriſt, and [o] hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who [p] hath alſo ſealed us, and [q] given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, [r] I call God for a record upon my ſoul, [s] that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [t] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [u] by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having ſhewed the reaſon why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive, and to comfort that excommunicated

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 3.
[b] Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[c] 2 Cor. 4. 10. Chap. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24.
[d] Chap. 4. 15.
|| Or, *energie.*
[e] Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
|| Or, *anſwer.*
[f] Jer. 17. 5, 7.
[g] Rom. 15. 30. Philem. 22.
[h] Chap. 4. 15.
[i] 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
[k] Chap. 5. 12.
[l] Phil. 2. 16 & 4. 1. 1 Theſ. 2. 19, 20.
[m] Rom. 1. 11.
|| Or, *grace.*
[n] 1 Cor. 16. 5.
|| Or, *preaching*
[o] 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[p] Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 2. 17.
[q] Chap. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
[r] Rom. 1. 9. 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 2. 3. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.
[s] 1 Cor. 3. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[t] Rom. 11. 20.

nicated person, 10 even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas, to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, [a] I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, [b] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4063. 4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [c] if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this || punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwise, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it*, in the || person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, [d] when I came to Troas to *preach* Christs gospel, and [e] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not [f] Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest [g] the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, [h] in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 [i] To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life: and [k] who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which || [l] corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we || in Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain-glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministry. 6 Whereupon entring a comparison between the ministers of the law, and of the gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.

[a] DO we begin again to commend our selves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 [b] Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not [c] in tables of stone, but [d] in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 [e] Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves: but [f] our sufficiency *is* of God.

6 Who also hath made us able [g] ministers of [h] the new testament, not [i] of the letter, but of the spirit: for [k] the letter killeth, but the spirit || giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death [l] written *and* ingraven in stones, was glorious, [m] so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration [n] of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope,

---

[a] Chap. 12. 21.
[b] Chap. 8. 22. Gal. 5. 10.
[c] 1 Cor. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *censure.*
‖ Or, *sight.*
[d] Acts 16. 8.
[e] 1 Cor. 16. 9.
[f] See Chap. 7. 6.
[g] Cant. 1. 3.
[h] 1 Cor. 1. 18.
[i] Luke 1. 31. Heb. 8. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[k] Chap. 3. 6. Or, *And who sufficiently?*
[l] Chap. 2. ‖ Or, *of.*
[a] Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 8, 12.
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[c] Exod. 24. 12. & 31. 18. Deut. 4. 13. & 5. 22. & 9. 10. & 10. 4.
[d] Psal. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Prov. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
[e] Chap. 2. 16.
[f] Phil. 2. 13.
[g] Chap. 6. 4.
[h] Jer. 31. 31. Mat. 26. 28. Rom. 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6. Rom. 3. 20. & 8. 2. & 10. 5, 6. Gal. 2. 16. & 3. 11. ‖ Or, *spirit.*
[i] Rom. 7. 6. ‖ Or, *spirit.*
[k] Rom. 7. 9, 10. ‖ Or, *spirit.*
[l] Exod. 34. 1, &c.
[m] Exod. 34. 29, 30.
[n] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.

hope, ° we use great || plainness of speech.

13 And not as Moses, ᵖ *which* put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to ᵍ the end of that which is abolished.

14 But ʳ their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away, in the reading of the old testament; which *veil* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, ˢ when it shall turn to the Lord, ᵗ the veil shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding ᵘ as in a glass ˣ the glory of the Lord, ʸ are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as || by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel; 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apostles own eternal glory.

THerefore seeing we have this ministry, ᵃ as we have received mercy, we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things ᵇ of † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, ᶜ nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but ᵈ by manifestation of the truth, ᵉ commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, ᶠ it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom ᵍ the god of this world ʰ hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of ⁱ the glorious gospel of Christ, ᵏ who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ˡ our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God ᵐ who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, †hath ⁿ shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in ° earthen vessels, ᵖ that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not || in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; ᵠ cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body, ʳ the dying of the Lord Jesus, ˢ that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, ᵗ are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then ᵘ death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having ˣ the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, ʸ I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing, that ᶻ he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For ᵃ all things *are* for your sakes, that ᵇ the abundant grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet ᶜ the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For ᵈ our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience; 12 not that he may herein boast of himself, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

FOr we know, that if ᵃ our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this ᵇ we groan earnestly, desiring to be cloathed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that ᶜ being cloathed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we

° Eph. 6. 19. || Or, *liberty*. ᵖ Exod. 34. 33, 35. ᵍ Rom. 10. 4. Gal. 3. 23. ʳ Isa. 6. 10. Rom. 11. 8.

ˢ Rom. 11. 23, 26. ᵗ Isa. 25. 7. ᵘ 1 Cor. 13. 12. ˣ Chap. 4. 6. ʸ 1 Tim. 1. 11. ᶻ Rom. 8. 28. ᵃ 1 Cor. 15. 48. Col. 3. 10. || Or, *of the Lord the Spirit*

ᵃ 1 Cor. 7. 25. ᵇ Rom. 2. 16. † Gr. *hidden*. ᶜ Chap. 2. 17. 1 Thes. 2. 3, 5. ᵈ Chap. 5. 11. ᵉ Chap. 6. 4. ᶠ 1 Cor. 1. 18. Chap. 2. 15. 2 Thes. 2. 10. ᵍ John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Eph. 6. 12. ʰ Isa. 6. 10. ⁱ Chap. 3. 18. ᵏ John 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3. ˡ Chap. 1. 24. ᵐ Gen. 1. 3. †Gr. *who hath* ⁿ 2 Pet. 1. 19. ° Chap. 5. 1. ᵖ 1 Cor. 2. 5.

ᵠ Chap. 1. 5. ʳ Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13. ˢ Psal. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 31, 49. ᵗ Chap. 13. 9. ᵘ Rom. 1. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 1. ˣ Psal. 116. 10. ʸ Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 6, 14. ᶻ Chap. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. ᵃ Chap. 1. 11. ᵇ Rom. 7. 22. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 4. ᶜ Rom. 8. 18. ᵈ 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.

ᵃ Job 4. 19. Chap. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14. ᵇ Rom. 8. 23. ᶜ Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15.

would be uncloathed, but [d] cloathed upon, that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

5 Now [e] he that hath wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing, *is* God, who alſo [f] hath given unto us the earneſt of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that whilſt we are at home in the body, we are abſent from the Lord:

7 (For [g] we walk by faith, not by ſight)

8 We are confident, *I ſay*, and [h] willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we || labour, that whether preſent or abſent we may be accepted of him.

10 [i] For we muſt all appear before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt, [k] that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore [l] the terrour of the Lord, we perſwade men; but [m] we are made manifeſt unto God, and I truſt alſo, are made manifeſt in your conſciences.

12 For [n] we commend not our ſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion [o] to glory on our behalf, that you may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For [p] whether we be beſides our ſelves, *it is* to God: or whether we be ſober, *it is* for your cauſe.

14 For the love of Chriſt conſtraineth us, becauſe we thus judge, that [q] if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [r] that they which live, ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, but unto him which died for them, and roſe again.

16 [s] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the fleſh: yea, though we have known Chriſt after the fleſh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man [t] *be* in Chriſt, || *he is* a new creature: [u] old things are paſt away, behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, [x] who hath reconciled us to himſelf by Jeſus Chriſt, and hath given to us the miniſtry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that [y] God was in Chriſt, reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [z] ambaſſadours for Chriſt, as though God did beſeech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Chriſts ſtead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For [a] he hath made him *to be* ſin for us, who knew no ſin; that we might be made [b] the righteouſneſs of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himſelf a faithful miniſter of Chriſt, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of afflictions and diſgraces for the goſpel. 10 Of which he ſpeaketh the more boldly amongſt them, becauſe his heart is open to them: 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the ſociety and pollution of idolaters, as being themſelves temples of the living God.

WE then *as* [a] workers together *with him*, beſeech *you* alſo, [b] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he ſaith, [c] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of ſalvation have I ſuccoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of ſalvation)

3 [d] Giving no offence in any thing, that the miniſtry be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our ſelves [e] as the miniſters of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in neceſſities, in diſtreſſes,

5 [f] In ſtripes, in impriſonments, || in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in faſtings,

6 By pureneſs, by knowledge, by long-ſuffering, by kindneſs, by the holy Ghoſt, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by [g] the power of God, by [h] the armour of righteouſneſs on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and diſhonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and [i] *yet* well known; [k] as dying, and behold, we live; [l] as chaſtned, and not killed;

10 As ſorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* poſſeſſing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [m] our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not ſtraitned in us, but [n] ye are ſtraitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, (° I ſpeak as unto *my* children) be ye alſo enlarged.

14 [p] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for [q] what fellowſhip hath

---

[a] 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54.
[e] Iſ. 29. 23. Eph 2. 10.
[f] Rom. 8. 23. Chap. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 14. & 4. 30.
[g] Rom. 8. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 13. 12. Heb. 11. 1.
[h] Phil. 1. 23.
|| Or, *endeavour.*
[i] Rom. 14. 10.
[k] Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12.
[l] Job 31. 23. Jude 23.
[m] Chap. 4. 2.
[n] Chap. 3. 1.
[o] Chap. 1. 14.
† Gr. *in the face.*
[p] Chap. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11.
[q] Rom. 5. 15.
[r] Rom. 6. 11, 12. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Theſ. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[s] Mat. 12. 50. Joh. 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6.
[t] Rom. 8. 9. Gal. 6. 15.
|| Or, let him be.
[u] Iſa. 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17. Rev. 21. 5.
[x] Col. 1. 20. 1 Joh. 2. 2. & 4. 10.
[y] Rom. 3. 24, 25.
† Gr. *put in us.*
[z] Job 33. 23. Mal. 2. 7. Chap. 3. 6.
[a] 1 Cor. 3. 9. Heb. 13. 15.
[b] Iſa. 49. 8.
[d] 1 Cor. 10. 32.
† Gr. *commending.* Chap. 4. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 1. Chap. 12. 23.
|| Or, *in labours and ſo.*
[g] 1 Cor. 1. 18. Chap. 4. 7. Eph. 6. 10. 1 Theſ. 1. 5.
[h] Chap. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 1 Theſ. 5. 8.
[i] Chap. 8. 9.
[k] Chap. 4. 10, 11. Phil. 1. 20, 21.
[l] Chap. 7. 5.
[m] Chap. 12. 15.
[n] 1 Cor. 4. 14.
[o] Deut. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 1 Sam. 1. 1, 2. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezek. 13. 19.
[p] 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 11.

hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [r] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath ſaid, [f] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

17 [t] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

18 [u] And I will be a Father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof leſt he might ſeem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly ſorrow, which his former epiſtle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindneſs and obedience towards Titus, anſwerable to his former boaſtings of them.

[a] HAving therefore theſe promiſes (dearly beloved) let us cleanſe our ſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, [b] we have defrauded no man.

3 I ſpeak not this to condemn *you*: for [c] I have ſaid before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: [d] I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For [e] when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide; [f] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheleſs, [g] God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by [h] the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming only, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; ſo that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, [i] though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, according to God.

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed; but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you received him.

† Gr. bowels.

16 I rejoyce therefore that [k] I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He ſtirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor ſaints at Jeruſalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardneſs, 9 by the example of Chriſt, 14 and by the ſpiritual profit that ſhall redound to themſelves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingneſs of Titus, and thoſe other brethren, who upon his requeſt, exhortation, and commendation, were purpoſely come to them for this buſineſs.

MOreover brethren we do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and [a] their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

[a] Mar. 12. 44.

[r] 1 Cor. 3. 16. Heb. 3. 6.
[f] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 26, &c.
[t] Iſa. 52. 11. Rev. 18. 4.
[u] Jer. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.
[a] 1 John 3. 3.
[b] Acts 20. 33. Chap. 12. 17.
[c] Chap. 6. 11, 12.
[d] Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24.
[e] Chap. 2. 13. [f] Deut. 32. 25. [g] Chap. 1. 4.
[h] See Chap. 2. 13.
[i] Chap. 2. 4.
[k] Phil. 1. 7. 2 Theſ. 1. 4. Philem. 8, 21.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themſelves,

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* [b] the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame grace alſo.

7 Therefore as [c] ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this grace alſo.

8 I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [d] that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein [e] I give *my* advice: for [f] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be † [g] forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo out of that which you have.

12 For [h] if there be firſt a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, [i] He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted [k] the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And [l] we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* only, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us, with this || grace which is adminiſtred by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind)

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtred by us:

21 [m] Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which || *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boaſting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 He yieldeth the reaſon why, though he knew their forwardneſs, yet he ſent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in ſtirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of ſowing of ſeed, 10 which ſhall return a great encreaſe to them, 13 and worketh a great ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto God.

FOr as touching [a] the miniſtring to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardneſs of your mind, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that [b] Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in vain in this behalf; that as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

4 Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we ſay not, you) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, || whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetouſneſs.

6 But this *I ſay*, [c] He which ſoweth ſparingly, ſhall reap alſo ſparingly: and he which ſoweth

---

b Act. 11. 29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1 Chap. 9. 1.

c 1 Cor. 1. 5.

d Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 7.

e 1 Cor. 7. 25.

f Prov. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42.

† Gr. *willing.*

g Chap. 9. 2.

h Mark 12. 42. Luke 21. 3.

i Exod. 16. 18.

k Ver. 6

l Chap. 12. 18. & 13. 14.

1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap. 8. 4.

b Chap. 8. 10.

c Prov. 11. 24. & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 8.

Or. gift.

Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

Or, he hath

† Gr. *bleſſing.*

|| Or, which hath ſo much ſpoken of before.

soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; [d] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [e] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [f] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [g] ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [h] righteousness)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all ‖ bountifulness, [i] which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; assuring them, that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

NOw [a] I Paul my self beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

2 But I beseech you, [b] that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God [c] to the pulling down of strong holds)

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? [d] if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christs, even so *are* we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [e] of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) [f] I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters († say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed, when we are present.

12 [g] For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, [h] of other mens labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [i] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For

[d] Deut. 15. 7. Prov. 11. 25. Eccles. 35. 9, 10. Rom. 12. 8.
[e] Exod. 25. 2. & 35. 5.
[f] Psal. 112. 9.
[g] Isa. 55. 10.
[h] Mat. 6. 1. ‖ Or, liberality. Gr. simplicity. Chap. 8. 2.
[i] Chap. 1. 11. & 4. 15.
[a] Rom. 12. 1.
‖ Or, in outward appearance.
[b] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 13. 10.
‖ Or, reckon.
[c] Jer. 1. 10.
‖ Or, reasonings.
[d] 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 Joh. 4. 6.
[e] Chap. 13. 10.
[f] Chap. 12. 6.
† Gr. saith he.
[g] Chap. 3. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, understand it not.
‖ Or, line.
[h] Rom. 15. 20.
‖ Or, magnified in you.
‖ Or, rule.
[i] Isa. 65. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

18 For [k] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [l] whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, than of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any of their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superiour.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in [a] *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

2 For I am [b] jealous over you with godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, [c] that I may present *you* [d] *as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as [e] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [f] another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For, I suppose, [g] I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though [h] *I be* rude in speech, yet not [i] in knowledge; but [k] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [l] in abasing my self that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, [m] I was chargable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, [n] the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

10 [o] As the truth of Christ is in me, † [p] no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [q] that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; [r] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [s] I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

17 That which I speak, [t] I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 [u] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, [x] as though we had been weak: howbeit wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [y] so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) [z] I *am* more: [a] in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [b] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [c] forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I [d] beaten with rods, [e] once was I stoned, thrice I [f] suffered shipwrack; a night and a day I have been in the deep:

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine *own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [g] the care of all the churches.

29 [h] Who

---

[k] Prov. 27. 2. [l] Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

[a] Chap. 5. 13. Ver. 16. ‖ Or, *ye do bear with me*. [b] Gal. 4. 17, 18. [c] Col. 1. 28. [d] Lev. 21. 13. [e] Gen. 3. 4. Joh. 8. 44.

[f] Gal. 1. 7, 8.

[g] 1 Cor. 15. 10. Chap. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6. [h] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. [i] Eph. 3. 4. [k] Chap. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12. [l] 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12.

[m] Chap. 12. 13. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8, 9. [n] Phil. 4. 10, 15.

[o] Rom. 9. 1 † Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped as to me.* [p] 1 Cor. 9. 15. [q] 1 Cor. 9. 12.

[r] Phil. 3. 19. [s] Chap. 12. 6. ‖ Or, *seem.* [t] 1 Cor. 7. 4, 12. [u] Rom. 3. 44.

[x] Chap. 10. 10. [y] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5. [z] 1 Cor. 15. 10. [a] Acts 9. 16. & 20. 23. Chap. 4. 9. [b] 1 Cor. 15. 31. Chap. 1. 10. & 4. 11. [c] Deut. 25. 3. [d] Acts 16. 22. [e] Acts 14. 19. [f] Acts 27.

[g] See Acts 20. 18, 28.

29 [h] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, [i] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [k] The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [l] In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory: †I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one [a] caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: [b] yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [c] though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [d] thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 [e] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [f] a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for [g] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [h] I be nothing.

12 [i] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other churches, except *it be* that [k] I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 [l] Behold the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you; for [m] I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [n] I will very gladly spend and be spent [o] for †you, though [p] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [q] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 [r] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 [s] Again think you that we excuse ourselves unto you? [t] we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* [u] I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

This

[h] 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.
[i] Chap. 11. 30.
[k] Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. 1 Thes. 2. 5.
[l] Acts 9. 24.
4031.
† Gr. *For I will come.*
4049.
[a] Acts 22. 17.
‖ Or, *possible.*
[b] Chap. 10. 8. & 11. 18.
[c] Chap. 11. 30.
[d] See Ezek. 28. 24.
[e] See Deut. 3. 23-27.
[f] Chap. 11. 1.
[g] Chap. 11. 5.
[h] 1 Cor. 4. 9. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[i] 1 Cor. 9. 2. Chap. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.
[k] Chap. 11. 9.
[l] Chap. 13. 1.
[m] Acts 20. 33.
[n] 1 Thes. 2. 8.
[o] Chap. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
† Gr. *your souls.*
[p] Chap. 6. 10, 13.
[q] Chap. 7. 2.
[r] Chap. 8. 6, 16, 18, 22. Chap. 13. 14.
[s] Chap. 5. 12.
[t] Rom. 9. 1.
[u] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.

THis *is* [a] the third time I am coming to you: [b] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [c] I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have [d] sinned, and to all other, that if I come again [e] I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [f] speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 [g] For though he was crucified through weakness, yet [h] he liveth by the power of God. For [i] we also are weak || in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [k] Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though [l] we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad [m] when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 [n] Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpness, [o] according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel: be perfect, be of good comfort, [p] be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 [q] Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *Epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city of* Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas. 4036.

[a] Chap. 12. 14.
[b] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15.
[c] Chap. 10. 2.
[d] Chap. 12. 21.
[e] Chap. 1. 23.
[f] Mat. 10. 20.
[g] Phil. 2. 7. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[h] Rom. 6. 4.
[i] See chap. 10. 3, 4.
|| Or, *with him.*
[k] 1 Cor. 11. 28.
[l] Chap. 6. 2.
[m] 1 Cor. 4. 10. Chap. 12. 10. & 13. 5, 8, 9.
[n] 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 2. 2. & 10. 2. & 12. 20, 21. & 13. 2, 10.
[o] Chap. 10. 8.
[p] Rom. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[q] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 1 Thes. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

¶ *The Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle, to the* GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 Paul wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel; 6 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

4061. PAul an apostle ([a] not of men, neither by man, but [b] by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, [c] who raised him from the dead)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [d] Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 [e] Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from [f] this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 [g] Which is not another; but there be some [h] that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though [i] we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, [k] than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For [l] do I now persuade men, or God? or [m] do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For [n] I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but [o] by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of [p] my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation.

4061.
[a] Ver. 11, 12.
[b] Tit. 1. 3.
[c] Acts 2. 24.
[d] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thes. 1. 1. 2 Thes. 1. 2. Tit. 2. 14.
[e] See Isa. 65. 17. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5.
[f] 2 Cor. 11. 4.
[g] Acts 15. 24. Chap. 5. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 16. 22.
[h] Deut. 13. 1, 2 & 17. 2. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. 1 Thes. 2. 4. 2 Jon. 9, 10.
[i] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 2. Ver. 1. Phil. 1. 16. Acts 13. 2, 3. & 20. 24.
[k] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.
[l] 1 Thes. 2. 4. 2 Jam. 4. 4.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10. Ver. 1. Phil. 3. 6. Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. & 22. 4.
[n] 1 Cor. 15. 3. Ver. 1. Phil. 3. 6. Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. & 22. 4.
[o] Gr. *pseudo-apostles.*

tion, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, [q] who separated me from my mothers womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 [r] To reveal his Son in me, that [s] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [t] flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years [u] I || went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save [x] James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [y] behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which [z] were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and others, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

4055. THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but || privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means [a] I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of [b] false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our [c] liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that [d] the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [e] God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise [f] when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, [g] the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be [h] pillars, perceived [i] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; [k] the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, [l] he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to [m] the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [n] before *them* all, [o] If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* [p] Jews by nature, and not [q] sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [r] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [s] by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [t] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by

---

[q] Jer. 1. 5. Rom. 1. 1.
[r] 2 Cor. 4. 6. [s] Acts 9. 15. Eph. 3. 8. [t] Mat. 16. 17. Eph. 6. 12.
404 I. [u] Acts 9. 26. || Or, I returned.
[x] Mark 6. 3.
[y] Rom. 9. 1.
[z] Rom. 16. 7.
|| Or, severally. [a] Phil. 2. 16.
[b] 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[c] Chap. 5. 13. & 5. 1, 13.
[d] Ver. 14.
[e] Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.
[f] Acts 13. 46. Rom. 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[g] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. Chap. 1. 16.
[h] Mat. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
[i] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3. & 15. 15. Eph. 3. 8.
[k] Acts 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8. & 9.
[l] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[m] Ver. 5.
[n] 1 Tit. 1. 13.
[o] Acts 10. 28.
[p] Acts 15. 10, 11. [q] Eph. 2. 12.
[r] Acts 13. 38. [s] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 8. 3. Heb. 7. 18, 19.
[t] Psal. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. Chap. 3. 11.

by

by Chriſt, we our ſelves alſo are found [u] ſinners, *is* therefore Chriſt the miniſter of ſin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I deſtroyed, I make my ſelf a tranſgreſſour.

19 For I [x] through the law [y] am dead to the law, that I might [z] live unto God.

20 I am [a] crucified with Chriſt: Nevertheleſs I live; yet not I, but Chriſt liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the fleſh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, [b] who loved me, and gave himſelf for me.

21 I do not fruſtrate the grace of God: for [c] if righteouſneſs *come* by the law, then Chriſt is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are juſtified, 9 and bleſſed with Abraham. 10 And this he ſheweth by many reaſons.

O Fooliſh Galatians, [a] who hath bewitched you, that you ſhould not obey the truth, before whoſe eyes Jeſus Chriſt hath been evidently ſet forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [b] the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye ſo fooliſh? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the fleſh?

4 [c] Have ye ſuffered ‖ ſo many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that miniſtreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [d] Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteouſneſs.

7 Know ye therefore, that [e] they which are of faith, the ſame are the children of Abraham.

8 And [f] the ſcripture foreſeeing that God would juſtifie the heathen through faith, preached before the goſpel unto Abraham, *ſaying*, [g] In thee ſhall all nations be bleſſed.

9 So then they which be of faith, are bleſſed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curſe: for it is written, [h] Curſed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But [i] that no man is juſtified by the law in the ſight of God, *it is* evident: for, [k] The juſt ſhall live by faith.

12 And [l] the law is not of faith: but, [m] The man that doeth them ſhall live in them.

13 [n] Chriſt hath redeemed us from the curſe of the law, being made a curſe for us: for it is written, [o] Curſed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the bleſſing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jeſus Chriſt; that we might receive [p] the promiſe of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I ſpeak after the manner of men; [q] Though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man diſannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now [r] to Abraham and his ſeed were the promiſes made. He ſaith not, And to ſeeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy ſeed, which is [s] Chriſt.

17 And this I ſay, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Chriſt, the law [t] which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot diſanul, [u] that it ſhould make the promiſe of none effect.

18 For [x] if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promiſe: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promiſe.

19 Wherefore then *ſerveth* the law? [y] It was added becauſe of tranſgreſſions, till the ſeed ſhould come, to whom the promiſe was made; *and it was* [z] ordained by angels in the hand [a] of a mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then againſt the promiſes of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteouſneſs ſhould have been by the law.

22 But [b] the ſcripture [c] hath concluded all under ſin, that the promiſe by faith of Jeſus Chriſt might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, ſhut up unto the faith, which ſhould afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [d] the law was our ſchoolmaſter *to bring us* unto Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a ſchool-maſter.

26 For ye [e] are all the children of God by faith in Chriſt Jeſus.

27 For

[a] 1 John 3. 8, 9.
[x] Rom. 8. 2.
[y] Rom. 6. 14. & 7. 4, 6.
[z] Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Theſ. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[a] Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 5. 24.
[b] Chap. 1. 4. Eph. 5. 2. Tit. 2. 14.
[c] Heb. 7. 11. See Rom. 11. 6. Chap. 5. 4.

[a] Chap. 5. 7.

[b] Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 13.

[c] 2 Joh. 8.
‖ Or, *ſo great.*

[d] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Jam. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *imputed.*
[e] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.
[f] See Rom. 9. 17. Ver. 22.
[g] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Eccl. 44. 21. Acts 3. 25.
[h] Deut. 27. 26.
[i] Chap. 2. 16.

[k] Heb. 10. 38. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.
[l] Rom. 4. 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[m] Deut. 27. 26. Jer. 11. 3. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 2. 13.
[n] Deut. 21. 23. Iſa. 53. 4, 5, 8. Jer. 31. 19. Dan. 9. 26. Zech. 13. 6. & 14. 5. Mat. 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24. & 8. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. Heb. 9. 14. & 10. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 18. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
[o] Or, *accurſed.*
[p] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Acts 3. 25. & 26. 6. Rom. 4. 13. Heb. 6. 17.
[q] Or, *a covenant.*
[r] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 17. 7. & 22. 18. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Acts 3. 25. & 7. 5. Rom. 4. 13. & 9. 8. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Heb. 2. 16.
[s] 1 Cor. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 12, 13, 15, 16. Col. 2. 19.
[t] Exod. 12. 40, 41. Acts 7. 6. Rom. 4. 13, 14. Chap. 4. 2.
[u] Rom. 4. 14. Heb. 9. 15, 17.

[x] Rom. 4. 14.
[y] Rom. 3. 19. & 4. 15. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 7, 8, 9, 13. 1 John 3. 4. & 5. 17.
[z] Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2.
[a] Deut. 5. 5. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Heb. 8. 6. & 9. 15. & 12. 24.

[b] Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32.
[c] Ver. 8. Rom. 3. 19, 23. & 11. 32.

[d] Rom. 10. 4. Col. 2. 14, 16, 17.

[e] John 1. 12. Chap. 4. 5.

27 For [f] as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, [g] have put on Christ.

28 [h] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [i] one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [k] if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and [l] heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.

NOw I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutours and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under [a] the || elements of the world:

4 But [b] when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son [c] made [d] of a woman, [e] made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, [f] that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [g] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; [h] and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, [i] ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now [k] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [l] how turn ye || again to [m] the weak and beggarly || elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [n] Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: [o] ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how [p] through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [q] as an angel of God, [r] *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 || Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They [t] zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude || you, that you might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 [v] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for || I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; [u] the one by a bond-maid, [x] the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, [y] was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two || covenants; the one from the mount † Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and || answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [z] Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [a] Rejoyce thou barren that beareſt not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many mo children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [b] the children of promise.

29 But as then [c] he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith [d] the scripture? [e] Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for [f] the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP.

[f] Rom. 6. 3. Gal. 3. 27.
[g] Rom. 13. 14. Col. 3. 10.
[h] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Col. 3. 11.
[i] Eph. 2. 14, 15.
[k] Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18.
[l] Eph. 3. 6.

[a] Col. 2. 20.
|| Or, *rudiments*
[b] Mark 1. 15. Eph. 1. 10.
[c] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
[d] Gen. 3. 15. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3.
[e] Mat. 5. 17.
[f] John 1. 12. Chap. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.
[g] Rom. 8. 15.
[h] Rom. 8. 16, 17. 1 Cor. 15. 2. Eph. 2. 11, 12.
[i] 1 Cor. 8. 5. & 12. 2. Col. 2. 20.
|| Or, *dead*
[k] Heb. 7. 18.
|| Or, *rudiments*
[l] Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16.
[m] 2 Cor. 2. 5.

[n] 1 Cor. 2. 3.
[o] Cor. 11. 30.

[p] Mal. 2. 7. See Zec. 12. 8.
[q] Mat. 10. 40. John 13. 20. 1 Thes. 2. 13.
|| Or, *What was*

[t] Rom. 10. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
|| Or, *w.*

[v] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. Jam. 1 18.

|| Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

[u] Gen. 16. 15.
[x] Gen. 21. 2. Heb. 11. 11.
[y] Rom. 9. 7, 8.

|| Or, *testaments.*
† Gr. *Sina.*

|| Or, *is in the same rank with.*
[z] Isa. 2. 2. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[a] Isa. 54. 1.

[b] Rom. 9. 8. Gen. 21. 9.

[c] Chap. 5. 8, 22. Gen. 21. 10, 12. John 5. 35.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision; 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit; 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in [a] the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again [b] with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [c] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtour to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for [d] the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For [e] in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [f] faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye [g] did run well, [h] || who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him [i] that calleth you.

9 [k] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [l] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but [m] he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, [n] why do I yet suffer persecution? then is [o] the offence of the cross ceased.

12 [p] I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only [q] *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [r] by love serve one another.

14 For [s] all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [t] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, [u] Walk in the Spirit, and || ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For [x] the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; [y] so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But [z] if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now [a] the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that [b] they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But [c] the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: [d] against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, [e] have crucified the flesh with the || affections and lusts.

25 [f] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 [g] Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one another's burdens, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.

BRethren, [a] || if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b] which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil [c] the law of Christ.

3 For [d] if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But [e] let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himself alone, and [f] not in another.

5 For [g] every man shall bear his own burden.

6 [h] Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 [i] Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for [k] whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For [l] he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And

[a] John 8. 32. Rom. 6. 18.
[b] Acts 15. 10.
[c] Acts 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3.
[d] 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[e] 1 Cor. 7. 19. Chap. 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.
[f] 1 Thes. 1. 3.
[g] 1 Cor. 9. 24.
[h] Chap. 3. 1.
|| Or, *who did drive you back.*
[i] Chap. 1. 6.
[k] 1 Cor. 5. 6.
[l] 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22.
[m] Chap. 1. 7.
[n] 1 Cor. 15. 30.
[o] 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[p] Josh. 7. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 13.
[q] 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 19. Jude 4.
[r] 1 Cor. 9. 19. Chap. 6. 2.
[s] Mat. 7. 12. Jam. 2. 8.
[t] Lev. 19. 18. Mat. 22. 37, 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.
[u] Rom. 6. 12. & 8. 1. & 13. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[x] Or, *fulfil not.* Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7.
[y] Rom. 7. 15, 19.
[z] Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 20.
[a] 1 Cor. 3. 3.
[b] Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15. Eph. 5. 6.
[c] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 9. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15. Eph. 5. 6.
[d] 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[e] Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20.
|| Or, *lusts.* Rom. 8. 13.
[f] Hos. 6. 3.
[g] Rom. 14. 12. & 15. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 24. & 13. 5.
[a] 1 Cor. 2. 14. & 15. 15. 1 Or. *prevented.* 1 Cor. 7. 28.
[b] John 3. 6. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 14. 37. 1 Cor. 3. 1. & 15. 44.
[c] 1 Cor. 9. 21. Chap. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. 1 John 2. 7. & 3. 23. & 4. 21. & 5. 2.
[d] 1 Cor. 3. 18. & 8. 2. Rev. 3. 17.
[e] 1 Cor. 11. 28. Gen. 18. 19. Psal. 15. 2. & 119. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 13. 2 Cor. 13. 5. 1 Thes. 5. 21.
[f] 1 Cor. 3. 5. & 4. 6. & 5. 6.
[g] 1 Cor. 3. 8. & 5. 10. Rom. 14. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 5.
[h] 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14. 1 Tim. 5. 17. & 6. 6. Luke 10. 7. Rom. 15. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 6. Rom. 12. 13.
[i] 1 Cor. 6. 9. & 15. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Luke 16. 15. Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 3. Rom. 1. 22.
[k] Rom. 2. 6. Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Ezek. 18. 20. Mat. 16. 27. & 25. 35. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
[l] Rom. 8. 6, 13. Jude 19. Rom. 6. 21. & 8. 13. 1 John 2. 16. & 3. 15. Rom. 6. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 John 2. 25. & 5. 11. Jude 21.

9 And [m] let us not be weary in well-doing; for in due season we shall reap, [n] if we faint not.

10 [o] As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of [p] the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; [q] only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, || by whom the world is [r] crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For [s] in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [t] a new creature.

16 [u] And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [x] the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for [y] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

[m] 2 Thess. 3. 13. [n] Heb. 12. 3, 5. [o] John 12. 35. [p] Psal. 119. [q] Phil. 3. 18.

|| Or, *whereby.* [r] Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20. [s] 1 Cor. 7. 19. Chap. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. [t] 2 Cor. 5. 17. [u] Psal. 125. 5. [x] Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12. Chap. 3. 9, 29. [y] 2 Cor. 4. 10.

¶ *The Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle, to the* EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation. 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and 20 possession thereof in Christ.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, [a] to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 [b] Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly || *places* in Christ:

4 According as [d] he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should [e] be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 [f] Having predestinated us unto [g] the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in [h] the beloved:

7 [i] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to [k] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 [l] Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of [m] the fulness of times, he might gather together in one [n] all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

11 In whom also we [o] have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first || trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, [p] ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 [q] Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until [r] the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, [s] after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 [t] Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [u] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, || in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being

4068. [a] Rom. 1. 7. [b] 2 Cor. 1. 2. [b] Gal. 1. 3. [c] 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. || Or, *things.* Chap. 2. 6. [d] 2 Tim. 1. 9. [e] Col. 1. 22. [f] Rom. 8. 29, 30. [g] Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 5. [h] Mat. 3. 17. John 3. 35. & 10. 17. [i] Acts 20. 28. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18. [k] Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19.

[l] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. [m] Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [n] Col. 1. 20. † Gr. *the heavens.* [o] Acts 26. 18. Col. 1. 12.

|| Or, *hoped.*

[p] 2 Cor. 1. 22. Chap. 4. 30. [q] 2 Cor. 5. 5. [r] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. [s] Col. 1. 4. [t] Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. [u] John 20. 17.

|| Or, *for the acknowledgment.*

ing enlightned; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, [x] according to the working of † his mighty power;

20 Which he wrought in Christ when [y] he raised him from the dead, and [z] set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 [a] Far above all [b] principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And [c] hath put all things under his feet, and gave him [d] *to be* the head over all things to the church,

23 [e] Which is his body, the fulness of him [f] that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Christ, should not live as. 11 Gentiles and 12 foreigners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the saints and the family of God.

AND [a] you *hath he quickned* who were dead in trespasses and sins,

2 [b] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [c] the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [d] the children of disobedience:

3 [e] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the † desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and [f] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God [g] who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 [h] Even when we were dead in sins hath [i] quickned us together with Christ, (‖ by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, [k] through faith; and that not of your selves: ‖ *it is* the gift of God:

9 [m] Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are [n] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [o] remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, [p] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [q] the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For [r] he is our peace, [s] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 [t] Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one [u] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God [x] in one body by the cross, [y] having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

17 And came, and [z] preached peace to you which were afar off, and to [a] them that were nigh.

18 For [b] through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but [c] fellow-citizens with the saints, and of [d] the household of God;

20 And are [e] built [f] upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [g] the chief corner-*stone*;

21 [h] In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto [i] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [k] In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

For

---

[a] Col. 2. 13.
[b] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Col. 3. 7.
[c] Chap. 6. 12.
[d] Chap. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.
[e] Tit. 3. 3.
† Gr. *wills.*
[f] Psal. 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14.
[g] Rom. 10. 12.
[h] Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10.
[i] Rom. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *by* whose *grace.* See Acts 15. 11.
[k] Rom. 4. 16.
[l] Mat. 16. 17. Chap. 1. 19.
[m] Rom. 3. 20, 28. & 4. 2, 6. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 29. Gal. 2. 16. Tit. 3. 5.
[n] Psal. 100. 3. Isa. 64. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15.
[o] Chap. 5. 8. Col. 2. 11. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Tit. 2. 12.
[p] Rom. 9. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 23. John 18. 20.
[q] Gen. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 4. Gal. 4. 24.
[r] Isa. 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. Mic. 5. 5. John 14. 27. & 16. 33. Col. 1. 20.
[s] Psal. 147. 14. Rom. 5. 1. Chap. 2. 17. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[t] Rom. 7. 6. & 8. 2. Gal. 3. 19. Col. 2. 14.
[u] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. Col. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 21. 5.
[x] Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[y] Col. 2. 14.
[z] Isa. 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. Mic. 5. 5. John 14. 27. & 16. 33. Col. 1. 20.
[a] 2 Chron. 6. 32. Psal. 148. 14. Isa. 56. 3, 6, 7.
[b] Rom. 5. 2. Gal. 4. 6. Heb. 10. 19, 20.
[c] Gal. 6. 10. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[d] Psal. 87. 5. Isa. 56. 5. Gal. 6. 10. 1 Tim. 3. 15. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[e] 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[f] Matt. 16. 18. Rev. 21. 14.
[g] Gal. 6. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
[h] Chap. 4. 16. Col. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[i] 1 Cor. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[k] 1 Pet. 2. 5.

FOr this cauſe, I Paul, [a] the priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt [b] for you Gentiles;
2 If ye have heard of [c] the diſpenſation of the grace of God, [d] which is given me to you-ward:
3 [e] How that [f] by revelation [g] he made known unto me the myſtery, ([h] as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,
4 Whereby when ye read, ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt)
5 [i] Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets by the Spirit;
6 That the Gentiles [k] ſhould be fellow-heirs, and [l] of the ſame body, and [m] partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt, by the goſpel:
7 Whereof I was made a miniſter, [n] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by [o] the effectual working of his power.
8 Unto me, [p] who am leſs than the leaſt of all ſaints, is this grace given, that [q] I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the unſearchable riches of Chriſt;
9 And to make all men ſee, what [r] the fellowſhip of [s] the myſtery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, [t] who created all things by Jeſus Chriſt:
10 [u] To the intent that now unto [x] the principalities and powers in heavenly *places*, might be known by the church the manifold wiſdom of God,
11 According to the eternal purpoſe which he purpoſed in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldneſs and [y] acceſs with confidence by the faith of him.
13 [z] Wherefore I deſire that ye faint not at my tribulations [z] for you, which is your glory.
14 For this cauſe I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
16 That he would grant you according to [a] the riches of his glory, to be ſtrengthned with might, by his Spirit in [a] the inner man;
17 That Chriſt may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye [b] being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all ſaints, what [c] the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
19 And to know the love of Chriſt, which paſſeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulneſs of God.
20 Now [d] unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Chriſt Jeſus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity; 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grow up in Chriſt. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to caſt off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore [a] the priſoner ‖ of the Lord, beſeech you [b] that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,
2 [c] With all lowlineſs and meekneſs, with long-ſuffering, forbearing one another in love;
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 [d] *There is* one body, and [e] one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;
5 [f] One Lord, one faith, one baptiſm,
6 [g] One God and Father of all, who [x] above all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But [h] unto every one of us is given grace according to the meaſure of the gift of Chriſt.
8 Wherefore he ſaith, [i] When he aſcended up on high, [k] he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.
9 (Now that he aſcended, what is it but that he alſo deſcended firſt into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that deſcended is the ſame alſo that aſcended up far above all heavens, that [m] he might ‖ fill all things)
11 [n] And he gave ſome, apoſtles: and ſome, prophets: and ſome, [o] evangeliſts: and ſome, paſtours and [p] teachers;
12 For the perfecting of the ſaints, for the work of the miniſtry, for the edifying of [q] the body of Chriſt:
13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son

[a] Chap. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *in the Lord.*
[b] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Theſ. 2. 12.
[c] Col. 3. 12, 13.
[d] Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. Chap. 2. 16.
[e] 1 Cor. 12. 4.
[f] 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3.
[g] Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 12. 6.
[h] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 18.
[i] Pſal. 68. 18.
[k] Col. 2. 15.
‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.*
[l] John 3. 13.
[m] Acts 2. 33.
‖ Or, *fulfil.*
[n] 1 Cor. 12. 28.
[o] Acts 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
[p] Rom. 12. 7.
[q] Chap. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24.
‖ Or, *unto.*

[a] Chap. 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14. Col. 4. 3. [b] Col. 1. 24. [c] Col. 1. 25. [d] Act. 22. 15, 21. Gal. 1. 12. [e] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. [f] Chap. 1. 9, 10. ‖ Or, *a little before.* [g] Acts 10. 28. [h] Gal. 3. 28, 29. [i] Chap. 2. 11, 16. [k] Col. 3. 11. [l] Rom. 12. 4. [m] Chap. 1. 19. [n] 1 Cor. 15. 8. [o] 1 Tim. 1. 12, 13. [p] Gal. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 15. [q] Chap. 2. 17. [r] 2 Tim. 2. 12. [s] Chap. 5. 32. ‖ Or, *dispenſation.* [t] Pſal. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2. [u] 1 Pet. 1. 12. [x] Rom. 8. 38. Chap. 1. 21. [y] Heb. 3. 6. 1 John 3. 21. [z] Chap. 2. 18. [a] See Phil. 1. 14. 1 Theſ. 3. 3. [z] Ver. 1. [a] Rom. 5. 2. Chap. 1. 7. Phil. 4. 19. Col. 1. 27. [b] Rom. 5. 5. 2 Cor. 4. 16. [b] Col. 2. 7. [c] Rom. 8. 39. [d] Jude 24.

Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the || stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we henceforth be no more [r] children, [s] tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But [t] || speaking the truth in love, [u] may grow up into him in all things, [x] which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [y] From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that [z] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk [a] in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkned, [b] being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [c] || blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, [d] have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [e] put off concerning [f] the former conversation, [g] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

23 And [h] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [i] put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and || true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [k] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for [l] we are members one of another.

26 [m] Be ye angry and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 [n] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather [o] let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to || give to him that needeth.

29 [p] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but [q] that which is good || to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [r] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [s] whereby ye are sealed unto the day of [t] redemption.

31 [u] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

32 And [x] be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, [y] forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

2 *After general exhortations to love,* 3 *to the forsaking* 4 *and all uncleanness,* 7 *not to communicate with the wicked,* 15 *to walk warily, and to be* 19 *filled with the Spirit,* 22 *he descendeth to the particular duties: how wives ought to obey their husbands,* 25 *and husbands ought to love their wives,* 32 *even as Christ doth his church.*

[a] BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [b] walk in love, [c] as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

3 But [d] fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints;

4 [e] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [f] no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, [g] who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 [h] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things [i] cometh the wrath of God [k] upon the children of || disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now [l] *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [m] children of light,

9 (For [n] the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving [o] what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [p] have no fellowship with [q] the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But [r] all things that are || reproved, are made

|| Or, *age.*

[r] Isa. 28. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 20. [s] Heb. 13. 9.

[t] Zec. 8. 16. || Or, *being sincere.* [u] Chap. 1. 22. & 2. 21. [x] Col. 1. 18. [y] Col. 2. 19.

[z] 1 Pet. 4. 3. [a] Rom. 1. 21.

[b] Chap. 2. 12.

[c] Rom. 1. 21. || Or, *hardness.* [d] Rom. 1. 24, 26.

[e] Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1. [f] Chap. 2. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [g] Rom. 6. 6. [h] Rom. 12. 2. [i] Rom. 13. 14. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Col. 3. 10. || Or, *holiness of truth.* [k] Zech. 8. 16. [l] Rom. 12. 5. [m] Psal 4. 4. & 37. 8. [n] Jam. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 9. [o] Acts 20. 35. 1 Thes. 4. 11. 2 Thes. 3. 8, 11, 12. || Or, *distributeth.* [p] Chap. 5. 4. [q] Col. 4. 6.

made manifeſt by the light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

14 Wherefore || he ſaith, [f] Awake thou that ſleepeſt, and [c] ariſe from the dead, and Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

15 [u] See then that ye walk circumſpectly, not as fools, but as wiſe,

16 Redeeming the time, [x] becauſe the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwiſe, but [y] underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And [z] be not drunk with wine, wherein is exceſs; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your ſelves [a] in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 [b] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, [c] in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

21 [d] Submitting your ſelves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [e] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, [f] as unto the Lord.

23 For [g] the husband is the head of the wife, even as [h] Chriſt is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of [i] the body.

24 Therefore as the church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands, [k] in every thing.

25 [l] Husbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and [m] gave himſelf for it:

26 That he might ſanctifie and cleanſe it [n] with the waſhing of water [o] by the word,

27 That he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, [p] not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy and without blemiſh.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For [q] we are members of his body, of his fleſh, and of his bones.

31 [r] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joyned unto his wife, and they [s] two ſhall be one fleſh.

32 This is a great myſtery: but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

33 Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular, ſo love his wife even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe reverence *her* husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children toward their parents, 5 of ſervants toward their maſters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only againſt fleſh and blood, but alſo ſpiritual enemies. 13 The compleat armour of a Chriſtian, 18 and how it ought to be uſed. 21 Tychicus is commended.

[a] CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

4 And [c] ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but [d] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [e] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* maſters according to the fleſh, with fear and trembling, in ſingleneſs of your heart, as unto Chriſt:

6 Not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing ſervice, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 [f] Knowing that whatſoever good thing any man doeth, the ſame ſhall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And ye [g] maſters, do the ſame things unto them, || forbearing threatning: knowing that || your maſter alſo is in heaven, [h] neither is there reſpect of perſons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be ſtrong in the Lord, and [i] in the power of his might.

11 [k] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wreſtle not againſt † fleſh and blood, but againſt principalities, againſt powers, againſt [l] the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt || ſpiritual wickedneſs in || high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withſtand in the evil day, and || having done all, to ſtand.

14 Stand therefore, [m] having your loyns girt about with truth, and [n] having on the breaſt-plate of righteouſneſs;

15 And your feet ſhod with the preparation of the goſpel of peace;

[a] Col. 3. 20.
[b] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Eccluſ 3. 8. Mat. 15. 4. Mar. 7. 10.
[c] Col. 3. 21.
[d] Deut. 6. 7, 20. Pſal. 78. 4. Prov. 19. 18.
[e] Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[f] Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 4. 1.
[g] Or, *moderating.*
[h] Some read, *both your and their maſter.*
[i] Wiſ. 6. 7. Eccluſ 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11.
[k] Chap. 1. 19.
[l] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Theſ. 1. 5. 8.
† Gr. *blood and fleſh.* John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Col. 1. 13.
[l] Or, *wicked ſpirits.*
|| Or, *heavenly,* as Chap. 2. 3.
|| Or, *having overcome all.*
[m] Iſa. 11. 5. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
[n] Iſa. 59. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Theſ. 5. 8.

16 Above all, taking [o] the ſhield of faith, wherewith ye ſhall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And [p] take the helmet of ſalvation and [q] the ſword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [r] Praying always with all prayer and ſupplication in the Spirit, and [s] watching thereunto with all perſeverance, and ſupplication for all ſaints;

19 [t] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth [u] boldly, to make known the myſtery of the goſpel:

20 For which [x] I am an ambaſſadour [y] || in bonds: that || therein I may ſpeak boldly, as I ought to ſpeak.

21 But [z] that ye alſo may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [a] Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful miniſter in the Lord, ſhall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jeſus Chriſt || in ſincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Epheſians, by Tychicus.

[o] 1 John 5. 4.
[p] Iſa. 59. 17.
[q] Heb. 4. 12.
[r] Luk. 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Col. 4. 2. 1 Theſ. 5. 17.
[s] Mark 13. 33.
[t] Acts 4. 29. Col. 4. 3. 2 Theſ. 3. 1.
[u] 2 Cor. 3. 12.
[x] 2 Cor. 5. 20.
[y] Acts 28. 20. Chap. 3. 1.
|| Or, *in a chain*
[z] Col. 4. 7. [a] 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
|| Or, *in truth*

¶ *The Epiſtle of* PAUL *the Apoſtle, to the* PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 Paul teſtifieth his thankfulneſs to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowſhip in his ſufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increaſe in grace. 12 He ſheweth what good the faith of Chriſt had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Chriſt, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in perſecution.

4068. PAul and Timotheus the ſervants of Jeſus Chriſt to all the ſaints [a] in Chriſt Jeſus, which are at Philippi, with the biſh ops and deacons:

2 [b] Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 [c] I thank my God upon every || remembrance of you,

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making requeſt with joy)

5 For your fellowſhip in the goſpel from the firſt day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun [d] a good work in you, will || perform *it* [e] until the day of Jeſus Chriſt:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, becauſe || I have you in my heart, inaſmuch as both in [f] my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the goſpel, [g] ye all are partakers || of my grace.

8 For [h] God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in* all || judgment;

10 That [i] ye may || approve things that || are excellent; [k] that ye may be ſincere and without offence till the day of Chriſt;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, [l] which are by Jeſus Chriſt [m] unto the glory and praiſe of God.

12 But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel:

13 So that my bonds || in Chriſt are manifeſt in all || the palace, and || in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy and ſtrife; and ſome alſo of good will.

16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 2.
[b] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[c] Rom. 1. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 15, 16. Col. 1. 3. 1 Theſ. 1. 2.
|| Or, *mention.*
[d] John 6. 29. 1 Theſ. 1. 3.
|| Or, *finiſh.*
[e] Ver. 10.
|| Or, *ye have me in your heart*
[f] Eph. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[g] Chap. 4. 14.
|| Or, *partakers of grace.* Rom. 1. 5. Gal. 2. 9.
[h] 1 Or, *record.* Rom. 1. 9.
|| Or, *perfect.*
[i] 1 Theſ. 5. 21. 1 John 4. 1.
|| Or, *differ.*
[k] 1 Or, *ſincere.* 1 John 3. 3. Phil. 2. 15.
|| Or, *perfect.*
[l] John 15. 5. Rom. 5. 21.
|| Or, *by.*
[m] 1 John 5. 4.
|| Or, *to the glory.*

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am ſet for the defence of the goſpel.

18 What then? notwithſtanding every way whether in pretence, or in truth, Chriſt is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation, [n] through your prayer, and the ſupply of [o] the Spirit of Jeſus Chriſt,

20 According to my earneſt expectation, and my hope, that [p] in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as always, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I ſhall chooſe, I wot not.

23 For [q] I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to depart, and to be with Chriſt; which is far better:

24 Nevertheleſs, to abide in the fleſh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And [r] having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith:

26 That [s] your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only [t] let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt: that whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, with one mind, [u] ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries: [x] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [y] but to you of ſalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you [z] it is given in the behalf of Chriſt, not only to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake;

30 Having the ſame conflict [a] which ye ſaw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleneſs of mind, by the example of Chriſt's humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of ſalvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apoſtle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to ſend Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus alſo, whom he preſently ſendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort of love, if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, [a] that ye be like-minded, having the ſame love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through ſtrife, or vain-glory, but [b] in lowlineſs of mind let each eſteem other better than themſelves.

4 [c] Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others.

5 [d] Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus:

6 Who [e] being in the form of God, [f] thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 [g] But made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form [h] of a ſervant, and [i] was made in the ‖ likeneſs of men:

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and [k] became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo [l] hath highly exalted him, and [m] given him a name which is above every name:

10 [n] That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [o] that every tongue ſhould confeſs, that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my preſence only, but now much more in my abſence; work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling.

13 For [p] it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things [q] without murmurings, and diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſs and ‖ harmleſs, [r] the ſons of God, without rebuke, in the mids of a crooked and perverſe nation, among whom ‖ [s] ye ſhine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [t] I may rejoyce in the day of Chriſt, that [u] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if [x] I be † offered upon [y] the ſacri-

[n] 2 Cor. 1. 11. [o] Rom. 8. 9. [p] Rom. 5. 5. [q] 2 Cor. 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 6. [r] Chap. 2. 24. [s] 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12. [t] Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Theſ. 2. 12. & 4. 1. [u] Jude 3. [x] 2 Theſ. 1. 5. [y] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11. [z] Acts 5. 41. [a] Acts 16. 19, &c.

[a] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 8. [b] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5. [c] 1 Cor. 10. 24. & 13. 5. [d] Mat. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 Joh. 2. 6. [e] John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5. [f] John 5. 18. [g] Pſal. 22. 6. Iſa. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mar. 9. 12. [h] Iſa. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3 8. [i] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 4. Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 2. 14, 17. ‖ Or, *habit.* [k] Mat. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Heb. 5. 8. [l] John 17. 1, 2, 5. Heb. 2. 9. [m] Eph. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 4. [n] Iſa. 45. 23. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13. [o] John 13. 13. † 2 Cor. 3. 5. Heb. 13. 1. [p] 1 Pet. 5. 9. [q] Or, *ſincere.* † Mat. 5. 45. ‖ Or, *thine ye.* [r] Mat. 5. 14. † 2 Cor. 1. 12. 1 Theſ. 2. 19. [s] Gal. 2. 2. 1 Theſ. 3. 5. [t] 1 Tim. 4. 6. † Gr. *powred forth.* [u] Rom. 15. 16.

[z] 2 Cor. 7. 4.

sacrifice and service of your faith, [z] I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

‖ Or, Moreover.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send [a] Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

[a] Rom. 16. 21.

‖ Or, so dear unto me.

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

[b] 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16.

21 For all [b] seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

[c] Chap. 2. 25. Philem. 22.

24 But [c] I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and [d] fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and [e] he that ministred to my wants.

[d] Philem. 2. [e] Chap. 4. 18.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

‖ Or, honour such.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ [f] hold such in reputation:

[f] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life [g] to supply your lack of service toward me.

[g] 1 Cor. 16. 17.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause than they, to trust in the righteousness of the law: 7 which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 11. Chap. 4. 4.

FInally, my brethren, [a] rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of [b] evil workers, beware of the concision.

[b] 2 Cor. 11. 13.

3 For we are [c] the circumcision, [d] which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

[c] Rom. 2. 28, 29. 4. 11. Is. 56. 12. [d] John 4. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 11. 18.

4 Though [e] I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

[e] Gen. 17. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 22. [f] Rom. 11. 1. [g] Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5. [h] Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 14. [i] Acts 8. & 9. 1. [k] Mat. 5. 44. [l] Psal. 73. 21. Ezek. 9. 2, 3, 4. Joh. 17. 3. Col. 2. 2.

5 [f] Circumcised the eighth day, [g] of the stock of Israel, [h] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [i] a Pharisee;

6 [k] Concerning zeal, [l] persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But [m] what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, [n] for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

[m] Rom. 10. 5. [n] Rom. 3. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 20, 21. 2 Cor. 3. 9, 10. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6. 1 Pet. 4. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 12. Heb. 12. 23.

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, [o] which is of the law, but [p] that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

[o] Rom. 10. 5. [p] Rom. 3. 21, 22.

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [q] the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

[q] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 4. 13.

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already [r] attained, either were already [s] perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

[r] 1 Tim. 6. 12. Heb. 12. 23. [s] Phil. 3. 15. Luk. 9. 62. 1 Cor. 2. 6. Heb. 6. 1.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, [t] forgetting those things which are behind, and [u] reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of [x] the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

[x] Heb. 3. 1.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [y] perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

[y] 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already

ready attained, [z] let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, [a] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as [b] ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [c] the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [d] Whose end *is* destruction, [e] whose God *is their* belly: and [f] *whose* glory *is* in their shame, [g] who mind earthly things.)

20 For [h] our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we [i] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [k] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able [l] even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, [a] my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which [b] laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, [c] whose names *are* in the book of life.

4 [d] Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [e] The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [f] Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And [g] the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* || honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and [h] the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last [i] your care of me || hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, [k] *therewith* to be content.

12 [l] I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengthneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that [m] ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [n] no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [o] fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But || I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, [p] an odour of a sweet smell, [q] a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God [r] shall supply all your need [s] according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly [t] they that are of Cesars household.

23 [u] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

[z] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5.
[a] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. 1 Thes. 1. 6.
[b] 1 Pet. 5. 1.
[c] Gal. 6. 12.
[d] 2 Cor. 11. 15.
[e] Rom. 16. 18.
[f] Hos. 4. 7. 2 Cor. 11. 12. Gal. 6. 13.
[g] Rom. 8. 5.
[h] Eph. 2. 6. Col. 3. 1, 3.
[i] 1 Cor. 1. 7. 1 Thes. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 43, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 Joh. 3. 2.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 14. Chap. 2. 16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.

[b] Chap. 1. 17.
[c] Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[d] Chap. 3. 1. 1 Thes. 5. 16.
[e] Jam. 5. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
[f] Psal. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[g] John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1.
[h] Or, *venerable.*

[h] Rom. 15. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11.
[i] 2 Cor. 11. 9.
|| Or, *revived*
[k] 1 Tim. 6. 8, 9.
[l] 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 27.
[m] Chap. 1. 7.
[n] 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
[o] Rom. 15. 28. Tit. 3. 14.
|| Or, *I have received all.*
[p] Heb. 13. 16.
[q] 2 Cor. 9. 12.
[r] Psal. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8.
[s] Eph. 3. 16.
[t] See chap. 1. 13.
[u] Rom. 16. 24.

CHAP. I.

1 *After ſalutation, he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their increaſe in grace,* 14 *deſcribeth the true Chriſt;* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jeſus Chriſt; and commendeth his own miniſtry.*

4068. PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother.

[a] Eph. 1. 1. 2 [a] To the ſaints and faithful brethren in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe: [b] Gal. 1. 3. [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[c] Eph. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. 3 [c] We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints;

[d] 1 Pet. 1. 4. 5 For the hope [d] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel:

[e] Mar. 24. 14. Rom. 10. 18. Ver. 23. [f] Mar. 4. 8. Joh. 15. 16 6 Which is come unto you, as [e] *it is* in all the world, and [f] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

[g] Chap. 4. 12. Philem. 23. 7 As ye alſo learned of [g] Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

[h] Rom. 15. 30. 8 Who alſo declared unto us your [h] love in the Spirit.

[i] Eph. 1. 15. 9 [i] For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire [k] that ye might be filled with [l] the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding:

[k] 1 Cor. 1. 5. [l] Rom. 12. 2. [m] Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. [n] Theſ. 2. 12. 10 [m] That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, and increaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs;

[n] Acts 26. 18. 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of [n] the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

[o] Eph. 6. 12. Heb. 2. 14. [p] 1 Pet. 2. 9. † Gr. *the Son of his love.* 13 Who hath delivered us from [o] the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

[p] Eph. 1. 7. 14 [p] In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins.

[q] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 3. [r] Rev. 1. 5. 15 Who is [q] the image of the inviſible God, [r] the firſt-born of every creature:

[s] Joh. 1. 1. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Heb. 1. 2. [t] Rom. 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21. Chap. 2. 10, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22. 16 For [s] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or [t] dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created [u] by him, and for him.

[u] Rom. 11. 36. [x] John 1. 1, 3, 4. 1 Cor. 8. 6. [y] Eph. 1. 22. 17 [x] And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

[z] 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5. 18 And [y] he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [z] the firſt-born from the dead; that || in all things he might have the preeminence.

[a] Joh. 1. 16 & 3. 34. Chap. 2. 9. 19 For it pleaſed *the Father*, that [a] in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

[b] Or, making. [c] Eph. 2. 14, 15. [d] 2 Cor. 5. 18. 20 And (|| [b] having made peace through the blood of his croſs) [c] by him to reconcile [d] all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

[e] Eph. 2. 12. [f] Col. 2. 13. [g] Or, in. [h] Eph. 2. 21. 22 And you [e] that were ſometime alienated, and enemies || in *your* mind || by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

[i] Luke 7. 7. Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27. Tit. 1. 6. [k] Ver. 6. 22 [f] In the body of his fleſh through death, [g] to preſent you holy and unblamable, and unreprovable in his ſight:

[l] 2 Cor. 7. 4. [m] Eph. 3. 13. [n] 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6. [o] 2 Tim. 2. 10. [p] Eph. 1. 23. [q] Eph. 3. 2. [r] Or, fully to preach. Rom. 15. 19. [s] Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 9. [t] Matt. 13. 11. [u] 2 Cor. 2. 14. [x] Rom. 8. 35. Eph. 1. 7. [y] Or, among you. [z] 1 Tim. 1. 1. [a] 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 27. 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and ſettled, and be not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached [h] to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a miniſter.

24 [i] Who now rejoyce in my ſufferings [k] for you, and fill up [l] that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh, for [m] his bodies ſake which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a miniſter according to [n] the diſpenſation of God, which is given to me for you, || to fulfil the word of God;

[o] Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 9. [p] Matt. 13. 11. [q] 2 Cor. 2. 14. [r] Rom. 8. 35. Eph. 1. 7. [y] Or, among you. [z] 1 Tim. 1. 1. [a] 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 27. 26 *Even* [o] the myſtery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, [p] but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints:

27 [q] To whom God would make known what is [r] the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt || in you, [s] the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſdom; [t] that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus:

29 Where-

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖[a] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh:

2 [b] That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, [c] to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ.

3 ‖ [d] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, [e] lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For [f] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [g] your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [h] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 [i] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [k] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [l] the tradition of men, after the ‖ [m] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For [n] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, [o] which is the head of all [p] principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are [q] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in [r] putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [f] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through [t] the faith of the operation of God, [u] who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [x] And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 [y] Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:

15 And [z] having spoiled [a] principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you [b] ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect [c] of an holyday, *or* of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:

17 [d] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [e] Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things [f] which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind;

19 And not holding [g] the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [h] dead with Christ from [i] the ‖ rudiments of the world; why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the using,) [k] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [l] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [m] will-worship, and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

[a] Isa. 29. 13. Mat. 15. 9. Tit. 1. 14. [l] 1 Tim. 4. 8. [m] Ver. 18.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ. 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ; 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.

IF ye then [a] be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where [b] Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c] For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 [d] When Christ *who is* our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him [e] in glory.

5 [f] Mortifie therefore [g] your members which are upon the earth; [h] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, [i] which is idolatry:

6 [k] For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on [l] the children of disobedience.

7 In

‖ Or, *fear, or, care.*
[a] Phil. 1. 30. 1 Thes. 2. 2.
[b] 2 Col. 2. 6.
[c] Phil. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *wherein.*
[d] 1 Cor. 1. 24. [e] Eph. 5. 6. Ver. 18.
[f] 1 Cor. 5. 3.
[g] 1 Cor. 14. 40.
[h] 1 Thes. 4. 1. Jude 3.
[i] Eph. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17.
[k] Rom. 16. 17. Heb. 13. 9. [l] Mat. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *elements.*
[m] Gal. 4. 3, 9. —20.
[n] Chap. 1. 19.
[o] Eph. 1. 20.
[p] Chap. 1. 16.
[q] Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. Phil. 3. 3.
[r] Rom. 6. 6 Eph. 4. 22 Chap. 3. 8, 9.
[t] Rom. 6. 4. [u] Eph. 1. 19, &c. 2. 7. [x] Acts 2. 24. [y] Eph. 2. 1, 5, 6, 11.
[z] Eph. 2. 15, 16.
[a] Gen. 3. 15. Ps. 68. 19. Isa. 53. 12. Mat. 12. 29. Luke 11. 22. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Eph. 4. 8.
[b] Eph. 6. 12.
‖ Or, *in himself.*
[b] Rom. 14. 3, 10, 13.
‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.*
‖ Or, *in part.*
[c] Gal. 4. 10.
[d] Heb. 8. 5 & 10. 1.
[e] Ver. 4.
‖ Or, *judge against you.*
† Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.*
[f] Ezek. 13. 3.
[g] Eph. 4. 15, 16.
[h] Rom. 6. 3. 5, & 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19.
[i] Ver. 8.
‖ Or, *elements.*
‖ Or, *punishing, or, not sparing.*
[a] Rom. 6. 5 Eph. 2. 6. Chap. 2. 12.
[b] Eph. 1. 20.
‖ Or, *mind.*
[c] Rom. 6. 2 Gal. 2. 20. Chap. 2. 20.
[d] 1 John 3. 2.
[e] 1 Cor. 15. 43.
[f] Rom. 8. 13.
[g] Rom. 6. 13.
[h] Eph. 5. 3.
[i] Eph. 5. 5.
[k] Eph. 5. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
[l] Eph. 2. 2.

7 m In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But n now you also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 o Lie not one to another, p seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which q is renewed in knowledge, r after the image of him s that created him.

11 Where there is neither t Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 u Put on therefore (as the elect of God holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ||quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 And above all these things, *put on* charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let x the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called y in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another z in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing a with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And b whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, c giving thanks to God, and the Father by him.

18 d Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 e Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 f Children, obey *your* parents g in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

21 h Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 i Servants, obey k in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and l there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

a Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 b Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 c Withal, praying also for us, that God would d open unto us a door of utterance, to speak e the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 f Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, g redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* alway h with grace, i seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 k All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With l Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things, which *are done* here.

10 m Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and n Marcus sisters son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 o Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ||p laboring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand q perfect, and ||complear in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 r Luke the beloved physician, and s Demas greet you.

15 Salute

(†)

---

a Rom. 7. 5.
b Cor. 6. 11.
c Eph. 3. 22.
d Pet. 2.1.
e Eph. 4. 25.
f Eph. 4. 22, 24.
g Rom. 12. 2.
h Eph. 4. 23, 24.
i Eph. 2. 10.
k Rom. 10. 12.
l Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. & 5. 6.
m Eph. 4. 32.
|| Or, complaint
n Phil. 4. 7.
o Eph. 4. 4.
p 1 Cor. 14. 26. Eph. 5. 19.
q Chap. 4. 6.
r 1 Cor. 10. 31.
s Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 5. 20. Heb. 13. 15.
t Eph. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
u Eph. 5. 25. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
v Eph. 6. 1.
w Eph. 5. 24. Tit. 2. 9.
x Eph. 6. 4.
y Eph. 6. 5, &c. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
z Ver. 20.

a Eph. 6. 9.
b Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 17.
c Eph. 6. 19. 2 Thes. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 16. 9.
d 2 Cor. 2. 12.
e Acts 13. 26. & 22. 21. Eph. 3. 3.
f 1 Cor. 4. 12. Eph. 5. 15. Chap. 2. 5. & 3. 7.
g Eph. 5. 16.
h Chap. 3. 16. Matt. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.
i Eph. 4. 29.
k Acts 19. 22. 2 Tim. 4. 20. Philem. 24.
l Acts 15. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 2. Philem. 10.
m Chap. 1. 7.
n Or, striving. Rom. 15. 30. Chap. 2. 1.
o Or, Ruled. 2 Tim. 2. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
p Acts 12. 25. 13. 5. 13. 15. 15. 37. 39.
q 2 Cor. 13. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 11.
r Philem. 24.
s 2 Tim. 4. 10.

1068.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [c] the church which is in his houſe.

16 And when [u] this epiſtle is read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to [x] Archippus, Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [y] The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. [z] Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians, by Tychicus and Oneſimus. 4068.

[1 Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. c 1 Theſſ. 5. 27.]
[t Philem. 2.]
[u 1 Cor. 16. 21. x 2 Theſſ. 3. 17. y Heb. 13. 3.]

¶ *The Firſt Epiſtle of* PAUL *the Apoſtle, to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Theſſalonians are given to underſtand, both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times, in thankſgiving, and prayer; 5 and alſo how well he was perſwaded of the truth, and ſincerity of their faith, and converſion to God.

PAul, and [a] Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 [c] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceaſing your [d] work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, in the ſight of God, and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren || beloved, [e] your election of God.

5 For [f] our goſpel came not unto you in word only, but alſo in power, and [g] in the holy Ghoſt, and in much aſſurance; as [h] ye know what manner of men we were among you for your ſake.

6 And [i] ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, [k] with joy of the holy Ghoſt:

7 So that ye were enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you ſounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo [l] in every place your faith to God-ward is ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

9 For they themſelves ſhew of us what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

10 And [m] to wait for his Son from heaven, [n] whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus which delivered us [o] from the wrath to come.

[a 2 Cor. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 5. 12.]
[b Eph. 1. 2.]
[c Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. Philem. 4.]
[d Gal. 5. 6. Jam. 2. 17.]
[|| Or, *beloved of God your election.*]
[e 2 Theſſ. 2. 13.]
[f 1 Cor. 4. 20.]
[g 2 Cor. 6. 6.]
[h Chap. 2. 1.]
[i Phil. 3. 17. 2 Theſſ. 3. 9.]
[k Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34.]
[l Rom. 1. 8.]
[m Rom. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.]
[n Acts 2. 24.]
[o Mat. 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9.]

CHAP. II.

1 In what manner the goſpel was brought and preached to the Theſſalonians, and in what ſort alſo they received it. 18 A reaſon is rendred both why S. Paul was ſo long abſent from them, and alſo why he was ſo deſirous to ſee them.

FOr [a] your ſelves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and [b] were ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God [c] to ſpeak unto you the goſpel of God [d] with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanneſs, nor in guile:

4 But as [e] we were allowed of God [f] to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we ſpeak, [g] not as pleaſing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For [h] neither at any time uſed we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetouſneſs; [i] God *is* witneſs:

6 [k] Nor of men ſought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when [l] we might have || been [m] burdenſome, as the apoſtles of Chriſt.

7 But [n] we were gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her children:

8 So, being affectionately deſirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the goſpel of God only, but alſo [o] our own ſouls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for [p] labouring night and day,

[a Chap. 1. 5, 9.]
[b Acts 16. 22. c Acts 17. 2. 4057. d Phil. 1. 30. Col. 2. 1. e 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12. f Gal. 2. 7. Tit. 1. 3.]
[g Gal. 1. 10.]
[h Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17.]
[i Rom. 1. 9.]
[k John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43.]
[l 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 20, 11. Philem. 8, 9.]
[|| Or, *uſed authority.*]
[m 1 Cor. 9. 3. 2 Theſſ. 3. 9.]
[n 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 13. 4.]
[o 2 Cor. 12. 15.]
[p Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.]

day, becauſe we would not be chargable unto any of you, we preached unto you the goſpel of God.

q 2 Theſ. 3. 7.

10 Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, q how holily, and juſtly, and unblamably we behaved our ſelves among you that believe:

4057.

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father *doth* his children)

r Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.

12 r That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* f not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God which effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

f Mat. 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 2.

14 For ye brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Chriſt Jeſus: for t ye alſo have ſuffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

t Acts 17. 5, 13.

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and u their own prophets, and have || perſecuted us; and they pleaſe not God, and are contrary to all men:

u Mat. 23. 34, 37. Luke 13. 33. || Or, *chaſed us out.*

16 x Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, y to fill up their ſins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

x Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9. y Mat. 23. 32.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

4057.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but z Satan hindred us.

z Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22.

19 For a what *is* our hope or joy, or crown of || rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his coming?

a 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 4. 1. || Or, *glorying.*

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul teſtifieth his great love to the Theſſalonians, partly by ſending Timothy unto them to ſtrengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoycing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and deſiring a ſafe coming unto them.

WHerefore a when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

a Ver. 5.

2 And ſent b Timotheus our brother and

b Rom. 16. 21.

miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 c That no man ſhould be moved by theſe afflictions: for your ſelves know that d we are appointed thereunto.

c Eph. 3. 13. d Act. 14. 22. 1 Theſ. 3. 3. Rev. 2. 10.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

5 For this cauſe e when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and f our labour be in vain.

e Ver. 1. f Phil. 2. 16.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day g praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

g Rom. 1. 10, 11.

11 Now God himſelf and our Father, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt || direct our way unto you.

|| Or, guide.

12 And the Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love h one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

h Chap. 3. 12. & 4. 9, 10.

13 To the end he may i eſtabliſh your hearts unblamable in holineſs before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints.

i 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. Chap. 3. 13. 2 Theſ. 2. 17.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlineſs, 6 to live holily and juſtly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own buſineſs, 13 and laſt of all, to ſorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this laſt exhortation is annexed a brief deſcription of the reſurrection, and ſecond coming of Chriſt to judgment.

FUrthermore then we || beſeech you, brethren, and || exhort *you* by the Lord Jeſus, that as ye have received of us a how you ought to walk, and to pleaſe God, ſo ye would abound more and more.

|| Or, requeſt. || Or, beſeech. a Chap. 2. 12.

2 For

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is [b] the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, [c] even as the Gentiles [d] which know not God:

6 [e] That no *man* go beyond and || defraud his brother || in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but [f] unto holiness.

8 [g] He therefore that || despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, [h] who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for [i] ye yourselves are taught of God [k] to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [l] to do your own business, and [m] to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye [n] may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack || of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, [o] even as others which have no hope.

14 For [p] if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so [q] them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you [r] by the word of the Lord, that [s] we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For [t] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [u] the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive, and remain, shall be caught up together with them [x] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [y] shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore, || comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgment, 14 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the epistle.*

BUt of [a] the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that [b] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, peace and safety; then [c] sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all [d] the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others; but [e] let us watch and be sober.

7 For [f] they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, [g] putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For [h] God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 [i] Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore || comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [k] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we || exhort you, brethren, [l] warn them that are || unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, [m] support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 [n] See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever [o] follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 [p] Rejoyce evermore.

17 [q] Pray without ceasing.

18 In

[a] Rom. 12. 2.
[b] 1 Cor. 7. 14. Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[c] 1 Cor. 6. 9, &c.
[d] Or, *erre, or, reach.*
[e] Or, *in the matter.*
[f] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2.
[g] Luke 10. 16.
[h] Or, *rejecteth.*
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 40.
[k] Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. & 14. 26. Heb. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[l] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[m] 1 Thes. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
[n] 1 Thes. 3. 7, 8, 12.
[o] Col. 4. 5.
[p] Or, *of no man.*
[q] See Deut. 14. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20.
[r] 1 Cor. 15. 13.
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23.
[t] 1 Kin. 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35.
[u] 1 Cor. 15. 51.
[x] Mat. 24. 31. 2 Thes. 2. 7.
[y] 1 Cor. 15. 52.
[a] Acts 1. 6. Rev. 11. 15.
[b] Joh. 12. 26. & 14. 3. & 17. 24.
[c] Or, *exhort.*

[a] Mat. 24. 3, 36.
[b] Mat. 24. 43, 44. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[c] Luk. 21. 34, 35. 1 Thes. 5. 3.
[d] Eph. 5. 8.
[e] Mat. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[f] Luke 21. 34, 36. Rom. 13. 13.
[g] Isa. 59. 17. Eph. 6. 14, 16, 17.
[h] Rom. 9. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
[i] Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15.
[k] Or, *exhort.* 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. Heb. 13. 7, 17.
[l] Or, *beseech.* 2 Thes. 3. 11, 12.
[m] Or, *disorderly.* Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2
[n] Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. & 24. 29. Mat. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[o] Gal. 6. 10 Chap. 3. 12.
[p] Phil. 4. 4.
[q] Luke 18. 1. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2.

18 [r] In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [f] Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 [t] Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 [u] Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And [x] the very God of peace [y] sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 [z] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 [a] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I || charge you by the Lord, that [b] this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 [c] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *Epistle* unto the Thessalonians, was written from Athens. 4057.

[r] Eph. 5. 20.
[f] Eph. 4. 30. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 30.
[t] 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15. 1 Joh. 4. 1.
[u] Phil. 4. 8.
[x] Phil. 4. 9.
[y] Chap. 3. 13.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Thes. 3. 3. Rom. 16. 18.
[a] 1 Cor. 16. 20.
[b] Or, cause. Col. 4. 16.
[c] Rom. 16. 20.

¶ *The Second Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle, to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; 11 and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

4057. PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, [a] in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [b] Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that [d] we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 *Which is* [e] a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God [f] for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when [g] the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 [h] In flaming fire, ||taking vengeance on them that know not God, and [i] that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would || count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[a] 1 Thes. 1. 1.
[b] 1 Cor. 1. 3.
[c] 1 Thes. 2. 13. Chap. 2. 13.
[d] 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 Thes. 2. 19.
[e] Phil. 1. 28.
[f] 1 Thes. 2. 14.
[g] 1 Thes. 4. 16. † Gr. *the angels of his power.*
[h] 2 Pet. 3. 7
[i] Rom. 2. 8
|| Or, *yielding.*
Or, *vouchsafe.*

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received; 3 sheweth that there shall be a defection from the faith, 9 and a discovery of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come: 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 [a] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and [b] that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and [c] exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that [d] he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

[a] John 14. 1, 27. & 16. 33.
[b] Rev. 13. 1, &c.
[c] Dan. 11. 36, 37. 2 Cor. 10. 5.
[d] See Ezek. 28. 2.

5 Re-

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For [c] the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume [f] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him* whose coming is [g] after the working of Satan, with all power, and [h] signs, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness, in [i] them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And [k] for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, [l] that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed *not* the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But [m] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God [n] hath [o] from the beginning chosen you to salvation, [p] through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [q] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold [r] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and [t] stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himself, 3 testifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh request to God in their behalf, 6 giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company; 16 and last of all, concludeth with prayer and salutation.

FInally brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified even as *it is* with you;

2 And [b] that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

3 But [c] the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [d] keep *you* from evil.

4 And [e] we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [f] that ye withdraw your selves [g] from every brother that walketh [h] disorderly, and not after [i] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know [k] how ye ought to follow us: for [l] we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you,

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but [m] wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargable to any of you:

9 [n] Not because we have not power, but to make [o] our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [p] that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 [q] Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [r] that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [s] ‖ be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that man, and [t] have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [u] the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [x] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write;

18 [y] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *Epistle* to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ *The*

4057.

‖ Or, *taketh.*

[c] 1 John 4. 3.

7 The 2. 4. Heb. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16. & 19. 15, 20, 21. Ezek. 2. 2.

[f] Isai. 24. 24. Rev. 13. 15. See Deut. 33. 2. [g] 2 Cor. 11. 13, & 4. 3.

[h] Rom. 15. 19, &c. See 1 Kin. 20. 22. Ezek. 14. 9. [i] 1 Tim. 4. 2.

[k] Chap. 1. 3.

[l] 1 Thes. 1. 4. [m] Eph. 1. 4. [n] 1 Pet. 1. 2.

[q] John 17. 22.

[r] Chap. 3. 6.

[t] 1 Thes. 3. 13.

[a] Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3.

† Gr. may run.

[b] Rom. 15. 31.

† Gr. *absurd.*

[c] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thes. 5. 24.

[d] John 17. 15.

[e] 2 Cor. 7. 16.

‖ Or, *the patience of Christ.*

[f] Rom. 16. 17. Ver. 14.

[g] Joh. 10. 5 1 Cor. 5. 11.

[h] Chap. 3. 14. Ver. 11, 12, 14.

[i] Chap. 2. 15.

[k] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. 1 Thes. 1. 6, 7.

[l] 1 Thes. 2. 10.

[m] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Thes. 2. 9.

[n] 1 Cor. 9. 6.

[o] Ver. 7.

[p] Gen. 3. 19.

[q] 1 Thes. 4. 11.

[r] Eph. 4. 28.

[s] Gal. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *faint not.*

‖ Or, *signifie that man by an epistle.*

[t] Mat. 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. Ver. 6.

[u] Rom. 15. 33.

[x] 1 Cor. 16. 21. Col. 4. 18.

[y] Rom. 16. 24.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 *Of the right use and end of the law.* 11 *Of S. Pauls calling to be an apostle:* 20 *and of Hymeneus and Alexander.*

4069. PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, [b] *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [c] Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: [d] Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

4068. 3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus [e] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some [f] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [g] Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, [h] which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now [i] the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto [k] vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [l] the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 [m] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to [n] sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of [o] the blessed God, [p] which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, [q] for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 [r] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutour, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because [s] I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, [t] with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [u] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto [x] the King eternal, immortal, invisible, [y] the only wise God, [z] *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, [a] according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest [b] war a good warfare,

19 [c] Holding faith and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is [d] Hymeneus and [e] Alexander; whom I have [f] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men and the reason why. 9 *How women should be attired.* 12 *They are not permitted to teach.* 15 *They shall be saved notwithstanding the infirmities of Eve which is in their birth, if they continue in faith.*

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men;

2 [a] For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

4 [b] Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For [c] *there is* one God, and [d] one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 [e] Who gave himself a ransom for all [f] ‖ to be testified [g] in due time.

7 [h] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) [k] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

4069. [a] Acts 9. 15. [b] Col. 1. 27.

[c] Act. 16. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Thes. 3. 2.

4068. [d] Gal. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [e] Acts 20. 1, 3. [f] Gal. 1. 6, 7. Chap. 6. 3. [g] Chap. 4. 7. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16. 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9. [h] Chap. 6. 4. [i] Rom. 13. 8, 10. Gal. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *not aiming at* [k] Chap. 6. 4, 20.

[l] Rom. 7. 12. [m] Gal. 3. 19. & 5. 25. [n] Chap. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 1. 14. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1. [o] Chap. 6. 15. [p] 1 Thes. 2. 4. [q] 1 Cor. 7. 25. [r] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6. [s] John 9. 39, 41. Act. 3. 17.

[t] 2 Tim. 1. 13. [u] Mat. 9. 13. Mar. 2. 17. Luke 19. 10. Joh. 3. 17. [x] Psal. 10. 16. Rom. 16. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Cor. 9. 25. [y] Rom. 16. 27. [z] Chap. 6. 16. [a] Chap. 4. 14. [b] Chap. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7. [c] Chap. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 5. [d] 2 Tim. 2. 17. [e] 2 Tim. 4. 14. [f] 1 Cor. 5. 5.

[a] Or, *obsecrations.* [b] Or, *will.* [c] Rom. 3. 29. & 10. 12. Gal. 3. 20. Jam. 2. 19. [d] Or, *mediatour.* [e] Psal. 49. 7. Mat. 20. 28. Mar. 10. 45. 1 Cor. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18. [f] Or, *witnessed.* [g] Gal. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 3. [h] 2 Tim. 1. 11. [i] Or, *I say the truth in Christ.* [k] Rom. 11. 13. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8.

8 I will therefore that men pray [l] every where, [m] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting:

9 In like manner also, that [n] women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefac'dness and sobriety: not with || broidred hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But [o] I suffer not a woman to teach, [p] nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For [q] Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And [r] Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified; 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of [a] a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 [b] A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ||of good behaviour, given to hospitality, [c] apt to teach;

3 || Not given to wine, no striker, [d] not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, [e] not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well in his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not || a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report [f] of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* [g] the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 [h] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For [i] they that have || used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and || ground of the truth.

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godliness: [k] God was †manifest in the flesh, [l] justified in the Spirit, [m] seen of angels, [n] preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, [o] received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit [a] speaketh expressly, that in [b] the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created [c] to be received [d] with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For [e] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 [f] For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [g] nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [g] refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.

8 For [h] bodily exercise profiteth || little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [i] This

[l] Acts 1.14. Jam. 4.2. [m] 1 Tim. 1.15.
[n] 1 Pet. 3.3.
[o] 1 Cor. 14.34. [p] Eph. 5.24.
[q] Gen. 1.27. & 2.18. 1 Cor. 11.8, 9. [r] Gen. 3.6.
[a] Acts 20.28.
[b] Tit. 1.6, &c.
[c] 2 Tim. 2.24.
[d] 1 Pet. 5.2.
[e] 2 Tim. 2.24.
[f] 1 Cor. 5.12.
[g] Acts 6.3.
[h] Chap. 1.19.
[i] See Mat. 25.21.
[k] 1 Joh. 1.1. 1 Joh. 1.2. [l] Rom. 1.4. 1 Pet. 3.18. [m] Mat. 28.2. Mar. 16.5. Luk. 24.4. John 20.12. Eph. 3.10. 1 Pet. 1.12. [n] Eph. 3.5, 6. [o] Luke 24.51. Acts 1.9.
[a] 2 Thes. 2.3. 2 Tim. 3.1. 2 Pet. 3.3. 1 John 2.18. Jude 18. [b] 1 Pet. 1.20.
[c] Gen. 1.30. & 9.3. [d] Rom. 14.6. 1 Cor. 10.30. [e] Rom. 14.14, 20. 1 Cor. 10.25. Tit. 1.15.
[f] 2 Tim. 3.14, 15.
[g] Chap. 1.4. Tit. 1.14. [h] Col. 2.23.

9 [l] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour, and ſuffer reproach, becauſe we truſt in the living God, [k] who is the Saviour of all men, ſpecially of thoſe that believe.

11 Theſe things command and teach.

12 [l] Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but [m] be thou an example of the believers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 [n] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [o] by prophecy, [p] with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thy ſelf wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear || to all.

16 Take heed unto thy ſelf, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou ſhalt both [q] ſave thy ſelf, and [r] them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obſerved in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health. 24 Some mens ſins go before unto judgment, and ſome men do follow after.

[s] REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as ſiſters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows [b] that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to ſhew || piety at home, and [c] to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 [d] Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and [e] continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.

6 But ſhe that liveth || in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.

7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſs.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own || houſe, [f] he hath denied the faith, and is worſe than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be || taken into the number, under threeſcore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have [g] lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have [h] waſhed the ſaints feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off their firſt faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from houſe to houſe; and not only idle, but tatlers alſo, and buſybodies, ſpeaking things which they ought not.

14 [i] I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the houſe, [k] give none occaſion to the adverſary † to ſpeak reproachfully.

15 For ſome are already turned aſide after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve [l] them that are widows indeed.

17 [m] Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, eſpecially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the ſcripture ſaith, [n] Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, [o] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Againſt an elder receive not an accuſation, but || [p] before two or three witneſſes.

20 [q] Them that ſin rebuke before all, that others alſo may fear.

21 [r] I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the elect angels, that thou obſerve theſe things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 [s] Lay hands ſuddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens ſins: keep thy ſelf pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but uſe a little wine [t] for thy ſtomachs ſake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens ſins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and ſome men they follow after.

25 Like-

[l] Chap. 1. 15.
[k] Pſal. 36. 6. & 107. 2, 10, &c.
[l] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.
[m] Tit. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[n] 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[o] Chap. 1. 18.
[p] Acts 6. 6.
[q] Ezek. 33. 9.
[r] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. Jam. 5. 20.
[s] Lev. 19. 32.
[b] Ver. 5, 16.
[c] See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
[d] 1 Cor. 7. 32.
[e] Luke 2. 37. & 18. 1
[f] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 1. 16.
[g] Gen. 18. 2, 3. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 44.
[h] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 44.
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 2.
[k] Tit. 2. 5.
[l] Ver. 3.
[m] 1 Cor. 9. 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Theſſ. 5. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 17. 1 Pet. 5. 1, 2, 3.
[n] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9.
[o] Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 14.
[p] Deut. 19. 15. Mat. 18. 16. Luke 19. 8. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
[q] Deut. 13. 11. & 17. 13. & 19. 20. & 21. 21.
[r] 2 Tim. 4. 1.
[s] Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. & 14. 23. Heb. 6. 2.
[t] Gen. 43. 11. Pſal. 104. 15. Prov. 31. 6. Eccleſ. 10. 19. Luke 10. 34. 1 Tim. 1. 18.

Or, *kindneſs.*
Or, *delicately*
Or, *kindred.*
Or, *choſen.*
Or, *in all things.*
Or, *for their healing.*
Or, *ſuperintendency.*
Or, *ſeverely.*
Or, *partiality.*
Or, *ſtomach.*

25 Likewiſe alſo the good works *of ſome* are manifeſt beforehand; and they that are otherwiſe cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of ſervants. 3 Not to have fellowſhip with new-fangled teachers. 6 Godlineſs is great gain, 10 and love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow; 17 and whereof to admoniſh the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid prophane janglings.

LEt as many [a] ſervants as are under the yoke, count their own maſters worthy of all honour; [b] that the name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blaſphemed.

2 And they that have believing maſters let them not deſpiſe *them*, becauſe they are brethren: but rather do *them* ſervice, becauſe they are || faithful and beloved partakers of the benefit. Theſe things teach and exhort.

3 If any man [c] teach otherwiſe, and conſent not to [d] wholeſome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to the doctrine [e] which is according to godlineſs;

4 He is || proud, [f] knowing nothing, but || doting about queſtions and ſtrifes of words, [g] whereof cometh envy, ſtrife, railings, evil ſurmiſings,

5 [h] || Perverſe diſputings of [i] men of corrupt minds, and deſtitute of the truth, [k] ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſs: [l] from ſuch withdraw thy ſelf.

6 But [m] godlineſs with contentment is great gain.

7 For [n] we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And [o] having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But [p] they that will be rich, fall into temptation and a ſnare, and *into* many fooliſh and hurtful luſts, which drown men in deſtruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while ſome covered after, they have || erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows.

11 [q] But thou, O man of God, flee theſe things: and follow after righteouſneſs, godlineſs, faith, love, patience, meekneſs.

12 [r] Fight the good fight of faith, [s] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art alſo called, and haſt profeſſed a good profeſſion before many witneſſes.

13 [t] I give thee charge in the ſight of God, [u] who quickneth all things, and *before* Chriſt Jeſus, [x] who before Pontius Pilate witneſſed a good || confeſſion;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without ſpot, unrebukable, [y] until the appearing of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

15 Which in his times he ſhall ſhew, who is [z] the bleſſed and only Potentate, [a] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, [b] whom no man hath ſeen, nor can ſee: [c] to whom *be* honour and power everlaſting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, [d] nor truſt in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

18 That they do good, that [e] they be rich in good works, ready to diſtribute, || willing to communicate;

19 [f] Laying up in ſtore for themſelves a good foundation againſt the time to come, that they may [g] lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [h] keep that which is committed to thy truſt, [i] avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppoſitions of ſcience falſly ſo called:

21 Which ſome profeſſing, [k] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The firſt to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefeſt city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

CHAP. I.

1 Pauls love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himſelf, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to ſtir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be ſtedfaſt and patient in perſecution, 13 and to perſiſt in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and ſuch like are noted, and Oneſiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God, according to the promiſe of life, which is in Chriſt Jeſus;

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved ſon: [a] Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

3 [b] I thank God, [c] whom I ſerve from *my* forefathers with pure conſcience, that [d] without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and [e] thy mother Eunice; and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, [f] that thou ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For [g] God hath not given us the ſpirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a ſound mind.

8 [h] Be not thou therefore aſhamed of [i] the teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me [k] his priſoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the goſpel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath ſaved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, [l] not according to our works, but [m] according to his own purpoſe and grace which was given us in Chriſt Jeſus, [n] before the world began,

10 But [o] is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, [p] who hath aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the goſpel:

11 [q] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apoſtle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [r] For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things; nevertheleſs I am not aſhamed: for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and [s] I am perſwaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him againſt that day.

13 [t] Hold faſt [u] the form of [x] ſound words which thou haſt heard of me, [y] in faith and love which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

14 [z] That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghoſt which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knoweſt, that [a] all they which are in Aſia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto [b] the houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and was not aſhamed of [c] my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: And in how many things he miniſtred unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to conſtancy and perſeverance, and to the duty of a faithful ſervant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and ſhunning profane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is ſure. 22 He is taught what of to beware, and what to follow after, and in what ſort the ſervant of the Lord ought to behave himſelf.

THou therefore my ſon, be ſtrong in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.

2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me ‖ among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithful men, who ſhall be [a] able to teach others alſo.

3 [b] Thou therefore endure hardneſs, as a good ſouldier of Jeſus Chriſt.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himſelf with the affairs of *this* life; that he may pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſouldier.

5 And [c] if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he ſtrive lawfully.

6 [d] ‖ The husbandman that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

7 Conſider what I ſay; and the Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

8 Re-

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[b] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16.
[c] Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14. Rom. 1. 9.
[d] 1 Theſſ. 1. 2 & 3. 10.
[e] Acts 16. 1.
[f] 1 Theſſ. 5. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 14.
[g] Rom. 8. 15.
[h] Rom. 1. 16.
[i] 1 Tim. 2. 6.
[k] Phil. 1. 7.
[l] Rom. 9. 12. Tit. 3. 5.
[m] Rom. 8. 28.
[n] Eph. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Tit. 1. 2.
[o] 1 Pet. 1. 20
[p] Rom. 16. 26. Col. 1. 26. 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Heb. 2. 14.
[q] Acts 9. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 7
[r] Phil. 1. 12.
[s] Or, perſuaded. Chap. 4. 8.
[t] Chap. 2. 13. [u] Rom. 6. 17. [x] Tit. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 3. [y] 1 Tim. 1. 14.
[z] 1 Tim. 6. 20. Chap. 2. 16, 18.
[a] Acts 20. 25. & 19. 10.
[b] Chap. 4. 19.
[c] Acts 28. 20.
[a] 1 Cor. 4. 17. Or, 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9. Chap. 4. 2.
[b] Chap. 4. 5.
[c] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 1 Cor. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[d] 1 Cor. 9. 10. The husbandman must labour before he partake of the fruits.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ [c] of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil-doer, [f] *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore [g] I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful saying. For [h] if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 [i] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [k] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 [l] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [m] charging *them* before the Lord, [n] that they strive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But [o] shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is [p] Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who [q] concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, [r] the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, [s] The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; [t] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 [u] If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* [x] prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [y] follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But [z] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And [a] the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, [b] apt to teach, ‖ patient,

25 [c] In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; [d] if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.

THis know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, [b] truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but [c] denying the power thereof: [d] from such turn away.

6 For [e] of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 [f] Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: [g] men of corrupt minds, [h] ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was.

10 But [i] thou hast ‖ fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me [k] at Antioch, [l] at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but [m] out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and [n] all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing [o] of whom thou hast learned *them*.

15 And

[c] Gal. 1.
[d] Acts 8. 22.
† Gr. *awake.*
† Gr. *taken alive.*
[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.
[b] Rom. 1. 31. ‖ Or, *make-bates.*
[c] 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
[d] 2 Thes. 3. 6. Chap. 2. 16, 23.
[e] Mat. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11.
[f] Exod. 7. 11.
[g] 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[h] Tit. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *of no judgment*
[i] 1 Tim. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *been a diligent follower of*
[k] Acts 11. 20.
[l] Acts 14. 2, 5, 19.
[m] 2 Cor. 1. 10.
[n] Psal. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thes. 3. 3.
[o] Chap. 2. 2.

1 Tim. 1. 4.
Phil. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18.
[g] Eph. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24.
[h] Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10.
[i] Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[k] Numb. 23. 19. Mat. 10. 33. Mar. 8. 38.
[l] Rom. 3. 3, & 9. 6.
[m] 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. Chap. 4. 1.
[n] 1 Tim. 6. 4.
[o] 1 Tim. 4. 7.
1 Or, *pregnant.*
[p] 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[q] Tim. 6. 21.
[r] Mat. 24. 24. 1 John 2. 19.
‖ Or, *steady.*
[s] John 10. 14, 27. See Num. 16. 5.
[t] Rom. 9. 21.
[u] See Isa. 52. 11.
[x] Chap. 3. 17.
[y] 1 Tim. 6. 11.
[z] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 3. 9.
[a] Tit. 3. 2.
[b] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *forbearing*

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [p] All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, || throughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence; 6 certifieth him of the nearness of his death; 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and 11 to bring Mark with him, and certain other things which he wrote for; 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith; 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering: and soon after he concludeth.

I [a] Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come, when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [c] shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, [d] endure afflictions, do the work of [e] an evangelist, || make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [f] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [g] my departure is at hand.

7 [h] I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [i] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For [k] Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [l] Only [m] Luke is with me. Take [n] Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And [o] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 [p] Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: [q] the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood || our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I [r] was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [s] Prisca and Aquila, and [t] the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 [u] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [x] Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *Epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

¶ Th

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 13. Chap. 2. 14.
[b] Acts 10. 42.
[c] 1 Tim 1. 4. & 4. 7
[d] Chap. 1. 8. & 2. 3.
[e] Acts 21. 8. Eph. 4. 11.
|| Or, fulfil.
[f] Phil. 2. 17.
[g] Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Pet. 1. 14.
[h] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Heb. 12. 1.
[i] James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4.
[k] Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24.
[l] See Chap. 1. 15.
[m] Col. 4. 14. Acts 15. 37. Acts 20. 4. Eph. 4. 22. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.
[n] 1 Tim. 4. 11. Phil. 24. Rev. 22. 6.
Or, my pleading.
[r] Psal. 22.
[s] Acts 18. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[t] Acts 19. 22. Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
[u] Rom. 16. 23. Acts 19. 22.
[x] Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.

¶ *The Epiſtle of* PAUL *to* TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be choſen miniſters, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouths of evil teachers to be ſtopped; 12 and what manner of men they be.

PAul a ſervant of God, and an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, [a] which is after godlineſs:

2 || In hope of eternal life, which God [b] that cannot lie, promiſed [c] before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifeſted his word through preaching, [d] which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To [e] Titus [f] *mine* own ſon after [g] the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour.

5 For this cauſe left I thee in Crete, that thou ſhouldſt ſet in order the things that are || wanting, and [h] ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 [i] If any be blameleſs, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accuſed of riot, or unruly.

7 For a biſhop muſt be blameleſs, as [k] the ſteward of God; not ſelf-willed, not ſoon angry, [l] not given to wine, no ſtriker, [m] not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hoſpitality, a lover of || good men, ſober, juſt, holy, temperate;

9 Holding faſt [n] the faithful word, || as he hath been taught, that he may be able by ſound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainſayers.

10 For [o] there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, eſpecially they of the circumciſion:

11 Whoſe mouths muſt be ſtopped, [p] who ſubvert whole houſes, teaching things which they ought not, [q] for filthy lucres ſake.

12 [r] One of themſelves, *even* a prophet of their own, ſaid, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beaſts, ſlow bellies.

13 This witneſs is true: wherefore rebuke them ſharply, that they may be found in the faith;

14 [s] Not giving heed to Jewiſh fables, and [t] commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 [u] Unto the pure, all things *are* pure: but [x] unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conſcience is defiled.

16 They profeſs that they know God; but [y] in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and diſobedient, and unto every good work || [z] reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus, both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of ſervants, and in general of all Chriſtians.

BUt ſpeak thou the things which become [a] ſound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be || ſober, grave, temperate, ſound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 [b] The aged women likewiſe, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh || holineſs, not || falſe accuſers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be || ſober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* diſcreet, chaſte, keepers at home, good, [c] obedient to their own husbands, [d] that the word of God be not blaſphemed.

6 Young men likewiſe exhort to be || ſober-minded.

7 [e] In all things ſhewing thy ſelf a pattern of good works: in doctrine *ſhewing* uncorruptneſs, gravity, ſincerity,

8 [f] Sound ſpeech that cannot be condemned; [g] that he that is of the contrary part, may be aſhamed, having no evil thing to ſay of you.

9 *Exhort* [h] ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, *and* to pleaſe *them* well [i] in all things; not || anſwering again,

10 Not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [k] the grace of God || that bringeth ſalvation, hath appeared to all men;

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Chap. 1. 9.
|| Or, *vigilant.*
[b] 1 Tim. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
|| Or, *holy women.*
|| Or, *make-bates.*
|| Or, *wiſe.*
[c] Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[d] Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1.
|| Or, *diſcreet.*
[e] 1 Tim. 3. 12.
[f] 1 Tim. 6. 3.
[g] 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16. Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 20, 22.
[h] 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18. Eph. 5. 24.
|| Or, *gainſaying.*
[i] Chap. 3. 4.
|| Or, *that bringeth ſalvation to all men, hath appeared.*
[k] Luke 11. 39, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[l] Rom. 14. 23.
[y] 2 Tim. 3. 5.
|| Or, *void of judgment.*
[z] Rom. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 3. 8.

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
|| Or, *ſober.*
[b] 1 Tim. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
|| Or, *falſe accuſers.*
[c] Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[d] Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1.
[e] 1 Tim. 3. 12.
[f] 1 Tim. 6. 3.
[g] 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16. Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 20, 22.
[h] 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18. Eph. 5. 24.
[i] Chap. 3. 4.
[k] Luke 11. 39, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[l] Rom. 14. 23.
[n] 2 Tim. 3. 5.
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 6.
[p] 2 Tim. 3. 6.
[q] 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[r] Acts 17. 28.
[s] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7.
[t] Col. 2. 22.
[u] Luke 11. 39, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[x] Rom. 14. 23.
[y] 2 Tim. 3. 5.
[z] Or, *void of judgment.* Rom. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[a] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Chap. 1. 9.
[b] 1 Tim. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
[c] Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[d] Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1.
[e] 1 Tim. 3. 12.
[f] 1 Tim. 6. 3.
[g] 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16. Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 20, 22.
[h] 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18. Eph. 5. 24.
[i] Chap. 3. 4.
[k] Luke 11. 39, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[l] Rom. 14. 23.
[n] 2 Tim. 3. 5.
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 6.
[p] 2 Tim. 3. 6.
[q] 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[r] Acts 17. 28.

Col.1.22.

12 Teaching us, [l] that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;

[m] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.

13 [m] Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

[n] Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20.

14 [n] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself [o] a peculiar people, [p] zealous of good works.

[o] Exod. 15. 16. & 19. 5. [p] Eph. 2. 10.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [q] Let no man despise thee.

[q] 1 Tim. 4. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.

[a] Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13

PUt them in mind, [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

[b] 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.

2 To speak evil of no man, [b] to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

[c] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 1. Col. 3. 7. [d] 1 Pet. 4. 3.

3 For [c] we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice, and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

[d] Chap. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *pity.*

4 But after that [d] the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

[e] Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 12 & 11. 6. Eph. 2. 4, 9 2 Tim. 1. 9 [f] John 3. 3, 5. Eph. 5. 26.

5 [e] Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by [f] the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

6 [g] Which he shed on us † abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

[g] Ezek. 36. 25. Act. 2. 33. Rom. 5. 5. † Gr. richly. [h] Rom. 8. 24.

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs [h] according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that [i] they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

[i] Ver. 14.

9 But [k] avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

[k] 1 Tim. 1. 4 2 Tim. 2. 23.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, [l] reject:

[l] Matt. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [m] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

[m] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and [n] Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

[n] Acts 18. 24.

14 And [o] let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be [p] not unfruitful.

[o] Ver. 8. ‖ Or, *profess honest trades.* [p] Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17 2 Pet. 1. 8.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ *The Epistle of* PAUL *to* PHILEMON.

1 He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

[a] Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8.

PAul [a] a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved and fellow-labourer,

[b] Col. 4. 16 [c] Phil. 2. 25. [d] Rom. 16. 5.

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [b] Archippus [c] our fellow-souldier, and to [d] the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [e] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

[e] 1 Thes. 1. 2. [f] Thes. 3. 5. [g] Eph. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4.

5 [f] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore [g] though I might be much bold

[h] 1 Thes. 2. 6

bold in Chriſt, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves ſake I rather beſeech *thee*, being ſuch a one as Paul the aged, and now alſo a priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt.

10 I beſeech thee for my ſon [b] Oneſimus, [a] whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time paſt was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee, and to me:

12 Whom I have ſent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [k] that in thy ſtead he might have miniſtred unto me in the bonds of the goſpel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; [l] that thy benefit ſhould not be as it were of neceſſity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a ſeaſon, that thou ſhouldſt receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a ſervant, but above a ſervant, a brother beloved, ſpecially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the fleſh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my ſelf.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not ſay to thee how thou oweſt unto me even thine own ſelf beſides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refreſh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [m] Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt alſo do more than I ſay.

22 But withal prepare me alſo a lodging: for [n] I truſt that [o] through your prayers I ſhall be given unto you.

23 There ſalute thee, [p] Epaphras, my fellow-priſoner in Chriſt Jeſus;

24 [q] Marcus, [r] Ariſtarcus, [s] Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with your ſpirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Oneſimus a ſervant.

[a] Col. 4. 9. [b] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Gal. 4. 19.
[k] 1 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.
[l] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[m] 2 Cor. 7. 16.
[n] Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24.
[o] 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[p] Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12.
[q] Acts 12. 12.
[r] Acts 19. 29.
[s] Col. 4. 13.

¶ *The Epiſtle of* PAUL *the Apoſtle, to the* HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1. Chriſt in theſe laſt times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in perſon and office.

GOd who at ſundry times and [a] in divers manners, ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in theſe laſt days [c] ſpoken unto us by *his* Son, [d] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [e] by whom alſo he made the worlds.

3 [f] Who being the brightneſs of *his* glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, and [g] upholding all things by the word of his power, [h] when he had by himſelf purged our ſins, [i] ſat down on the right hand of the Majeſty on high:

4 Being made ſo much better than the angels, as [k] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, [l] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [m] I will be to him a Father, and he ſhall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in [n] the firſt begotten into the world, he ſaith, [o] And let all the angels of God worſhip him.

7 And † of the angels he ſaith, [p] Who maketh his angels ſpirits, and his miniſters a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he ſaith*, [q] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a ſceptre of † righteouſneſs *is* the ſceptre of thy kingdom:

9 Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above thy fellows.

10 And [r] thou, Lord, in the beginning haſt laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 [s] They ſhall periſh, but thou remaineſt: and they all ſhall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a veſture ſhalt thou fold them up, and they ſhall be changed: but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhall not fail.

13 But

[a] Numb. 12. 6, 8.
[b] Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[c] John 15. 15.
[d] Pſal. 2. 8. Mat. 21. 38.
[e] Joh. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
[f] Wiſ. 7. 26. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.
[g] Joh. 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11.
[h] Chap. 9. 12, 14, 26.
[i] Pſal. 110. 1. Chap. 10. 12.
[k] Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10.
[l] Pſal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. Chap. 5. 5.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Pſal. 89. 26, 27.
[n] Rom. 8. 29.
[o] Pſal. 97. 7. † Gr. unto.
[p] Pſal. 104. 4.
[q] Pſal. 45. 6, 7. † Gr. righteouſneſs, or, ſtraitneſs.
[r] Pſal. 102. 25, &c.
[s] Iſa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [t] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 [u] Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

2 For if the word [a] spoken by angels was stedfast, and [b] every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 [c] How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, [d] which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was [e] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 [f] God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and || [g] gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection [h] the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [i] What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him || a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 [k] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now [l] we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, [m] who was made a little lower than the angels, || for the suffering of death, [n] crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death [o] for every man.

10 For it became him, [p] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make [q] the captain of their salvation [r] perfect through sufferings.

11 For [s] both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, [t] *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [u] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, [x] I will put my trust in him. And again, [y] Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, [z] he also himself likewise took part of the same: [a] that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who [b] through fear of death were all their life-time subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be [c] a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than hard-hearted Israel.

WHerefore holy brethren partakers of [a] the heavenly calling, consider [b] the apostle and high priest of our profession Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also [c] Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as [d] he who hath builded the house, hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but [e] he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house: [f] whose house are we, [g] if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, [h] To day, if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden

Pſal. 10. 1. Mat. 22. 44. Ver. 3. Chap. 10. 12.
[t] Pſal. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Mat. 18. 10.

† Gr. *run out as leaking veſſels.*
[a] Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19.
[b] Deut. 27. 26.
[c] Chap. 12. 25.
[d] Mat. 4. 17. Mar. 1. 14. [e] Luk. 1. 2.
[f] Mark 16. 20. Act. 14. 3.
|| Or, *diſtributions.*
[g] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11.
[h] Chap. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[i] Pſal. 8. 4, &c.

|| Or, *a little while inferiour to*

[k] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[m] Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
|| Or, *by.*
[n] Acts 2. 33.
[o] John 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18.
[p] Rom. 11. 36.
[q] Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31.
[r] Chap. 5. 9.
[s] Chap. 10. 10, 14.
[t] Acts 17. 26.

[u] Pſal. 22. 22, 25.
[x] Iſa. 8. 17.
[y] Iſa. 8. 18.
[z] John 1. 14. Phil. 2. 7. [a] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
[b] Rom. 8. 15.

† Gr. *he took hold of angels, but of the ſeed of Abraham he took hold.*
[c] Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2.

[a] Chap. 12. 1. [b] Chap. 2. 17. & 4. 14.
† Gr. *made.*
[c] Num. 12. 6, 7. Joſh. 1. 2. [d] Mat. 12. 6. [e] Rom. 11. 36. [f] 1 Cor. 3. 16. Eph. 2. 21. [g] Chap. 6. 11. [h] Pſal. 95. 7, &c.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I ſware in my wrath, † They ſhall not enter into my reſt.

12 Take heed, brethren, leſt there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; leſt any of you be hardned through the deceitfulneſs of ſin.

14 For we are made partakers of Chriſt, [i] if we hold the beginning of our confidence ſtedfaſt unto the end;

15 While it is ſaid, [k] To day if ye will hear his voice harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For ſome when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moſes.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had ſinned, [l] whoſe carcaſes fell in the wilderneſs?

18 And [m] to whom ſware he that they ſhould not enter into his reſt, but to them that believed not?

19 So we ſee that they could not enter in becauſe of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 The reſt of chriſtians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high prieſt Jeſus the Son of God, ſubject to infirmities, but not ſin, 16 we muſt and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LEt us therefore fear, leſt a promiſe being left *us* of entring into his reſt, any of you ſhould ſeem to come ſhort of it.

2 For unto us was the goſpel preached, as well as unto them: but the word † preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have believed do enter into reſt, as he ſaid, [a] As I have ſworn in my wrath, if they ſhall enter into my reſt: although the works were finiſhed from the foundation of the world.

4 For he ſpake in a certain place of the ſeventh *day* on this wiſe, [b] And God did reſt the ſeventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they ſhall enter into my reſt.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that ſome muſt enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was firſt preached, entred not in becauſe of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, ſaying in David, To day, after ſo long a time; as it is ſaid, [c] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jeſus had given them reſt, then would he not afterward have ſpoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore ‖ a reſt to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his reſt, he alſo hath ceaſed from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that reſt, leſt any man fall after the ſame example of ‖ unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* [d] quick, and powerful, and [e] ſharper than any [f] two-edged ſword, piercing even to the dividing aſunder of ſoul and ſpirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and *is* [g] a diſcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [h] Neither is there any creature that is not manifeſt in his ſight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have [i] a great high prieſt, [k] that is paſſed into the heavens, Jeſus the Son of God, [l] let us hold faſt *our* profeſſion.

15 For [m] we have not an high prieſt which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [n] was in all points tempted like as we are, [o] *yet* without ſin.

16 [p] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviours prieſthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOr every high prieſt taken from among men, [a] is ordained for men, [b] in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and ſacrifices for ſins:

2 [c] Who can ‖ have compaſſion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that [d] he himſelf alſo is compaſſed with infirmity:

3 And

† Gr. if they ſhall enter.

‖ Or, the goſpel.

* Pſal. 95. 7. Chap. 3. 7.

‖ That is, Joſhua.

‖ Or, keeping of a ſabbath.

‖ Or, diſobedience.

[a] 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
[b] Prov. 5. 4.
[c] Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16.
[d] 1 Cor. 14. 24.
[e] Pſal. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12.

[i] Chap. 3. 1.
[k] Chap. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24.
[l] Chap. 10. 23.
[m] Chap. 2. 18.
[n] Luke 22. 28.
[o] 2 Cor. 5. 21.
[p] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Chap. 10. 19, 21, 22.

† Gr. of hearing. ‖ Or, becauſe they were not united by faith to.

* Pſal. 95. 11.

[a] Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 31. 17.

[a] Chap. 3. 3.
[b] Chap. 2. 17.
[c] Chap. 2. 18. & 4. 15.
[d] Or, reaſonably bear with. Chap. 7. 28.

3 And [c] by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 [f] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as [g] *was* Aaron:

5 [h] So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, [i] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [k] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had [l] offered up prayers and supplications, [m] with strong crying and tears, unto him [n] that was able to save him from death, and was heard, || [o] in that he feared;

8 Though he were a son, yet learned he [p] obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And [q] being made perfect, he became the authour of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered; seeing ye are [r] dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [f] milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk, † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is [t] a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are || of full age, *even* those who by reason || of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

THerefore [a] leaving || the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from [b] dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, [c] if God permit.

4 For [d] *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightned, and have tasted of [e] the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of [f] the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them || by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and bryars, *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [g] For [h] God *is* not unrighteous to forget [i] your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministred to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire, that [k] every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, [l] he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing, I will bless thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and [m] an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 [n] Whither the forerunner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, [o] made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP.

---

[c] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 17. Chap. 7. 27.
[f] 2 Chro. 26. 18.
[g] Exod. 28. 1. 1 Chron. 23. 13.
[h] John 8. 54.
[i] Psal. 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5.
[k] Psal. 110. 4. Chap. 7. 17.
[l] Mat. 26. 39, 42, 44. & 27. 46, 50. Joh. 17. 1.
[m] Psal. 22. 1.
[n] Mat. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36.
|| Or, *for his piety.*
[o] Mat. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. Joh. 12. 27.
[p] Phil. 2. 8.
[q] Chap. 2. 10.
[r] Mat. 13. 15.
[f] 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3.
† Gr. *hath no experience.*
[t] 1 Cor. 14. 20. Eph. 4. 14.
|| Or, *perfect.*
|| Or, *of an habit*, or, *perfection.*
[a] Phil. 3. 13, 14.
|| Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.*
[b] Chap. 9. 14.
[c] Acts 18. 21.
[d] Mat. 13. 31, 32. Chap. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 20. 21. 1 John 5. 16.
[g] Prov. 19. 17. Mat. 10. 42. & 25. 35, 40. 1 Cor. 16. 1. Rom. 15. 25. 1 Tim. 5. 4, 8. 1 Thes. 1. 3. Chap. 13. 16.
[k] Chap. 3. 6, 14.
[l] Gen. 22. 16, 17.
[m] Exod. 22. 11.
† Gr. *interposed himself with an oath.*
[n] Chap. 9. 24. Chap. 4. 14. Chap. 7. 1.
[o] Chap. 5. 6.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent than the prieſts of Aarons order,

FOr this [a] Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:

2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſneſs, and after that alſo, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a prieſt continually.

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, [b] unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoils.

5 And verily [c] they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

6 But he whoſe || deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed [d] him that had the promiſes.

7 And without all contradiction, the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

9 And, as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

11 [e] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.

13 For he of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that [f] our Lord ſprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endleſs life.

17 For he teſtifieth, [g] Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

18 For there is verily a diſanulling of the commandment going before, for [h] the weakneſs and unprofitableneſs thereof.

19 For [i] the law made nothing perfect, || but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which [k] we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inaſmuch as not without an oath *he was made prieſt*,

21 (For thoſe prieſts were made || without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, [l] The Lord ſware and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec)

22 By ſo much [m] was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.

23 And they truly were many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death:

24 But this *man*, becauſe he continueth ever, hath an || unchangeable prieſthood.

25 Wherefore he is able alſo to ſave them || to the uttermoſt, that come unto God by him, ſeeing he ever liveth [n] to make interceſſion for them.

26 For ſuch an high prieſt became us, *who is* holy, harmleſs, undefiled, ſeparate from ſinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as [o] thoſe high prieſts, to offer up ſacrifice, firſt for his own ſins, and then for the peoples: for [p] this he did once, when he offered up himſelf.

28 For the law maketh [q] men high prieſts which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was ſince the law, *maketh* the Son, [r] who is † conſecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal prieſthood of Chriſt, the Levitical prieſthood of Aaron is aboliſhed; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the goſpel.

NOw of the things which we have ſpoken, *this is* the ſum: We have ſuch an high prieſt, [a] who is ſet on the right hand of the throne of the Majeſty in the heavens;

2 A miniſter || of [b] the ſanctuary, and of [c] the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For

[a] Gen. 14. 18, &c.
† Gr. *without pedigree.*
[b] Gen. 14. 20.
[c] Numb. 18. 21, 26.
|| Or, *pedigree.*
[d] Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.
[e] Gal. 2. 21. Ver. 18, 19. Chap. 8. 7.
[f] Mat. 1. 2. Luk. 3. 33.
[g] Pſal. 110. 4.
[h] Gal. 4. 9.
[i] Acts 13. 39. Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16.
|| Or, *but it was the bringing in.*
[k] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Chap. 4. 16.
|| Or, *without ſwearing of an oath*
[l] Pſal. 110. 4.
[m] Chap. 8. 6. & 9. 15
|| Or, *which paſſeth not from one to another.*
|| Or, *evermore.*
[n] Rom. 8. 34. Chap. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
[o] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6. Chap. 5. 3.
[p] Chap. 9. 12, 26. & 10. 12.
[q] Chap. 5. 1, 2.
[r] Chap. 2. 10. & 5. 9.
† Gr. *perfected.*
[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2.
|| Or, *of holy things.*
[b] Chap. 9. 8, 12, 24.
[c] Chap. 9. 11.

3 For [d] every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e] *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that || there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and [f] shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. [g] For see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now [h] hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediatour of a better || covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [i] Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them || in their hearts: and [k] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And [l] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins, and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

THen verily the first *covenant* had also || ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, [a] the first [b] wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and [c] the shew-bread; which is called || the Sanctuary.

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and [d] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [e] the golden pot that had manna, and [f] Aarons rod that budded, and [g] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [h] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [i] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [k] once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errours of the people.

8 [l] The holy Ghost this signifying, that [m] the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices [n] that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 *Which stood* only in [o] meats and drinks, and [p] divers washings, and carnal || ordinances imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come [q] an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but [r] by his own blood he entered in [r] once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if [t] the blood of bulls, and of goats, and [u] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 How much more [x] shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without || spot to God, [y] purge your conscience from [z] dead works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause [b] he is the Mediatour of the new testament, [c] that by means

[d] Chap. 5. 1.
[e] Eph. 5. 2.
|| Or, they are priests.
[f] Col. 2. 17. Chap. 10. 1.
[g] Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.
[h] 2 Cor. 3. 6. Chap. 7. 22.
|| Or, testament
[i] Jer. 31. 31–34.
† Gr. give.
|| Or, upon.
[k] Zech. 8. 8.
[l] John 6. 45.
[m] 1 John 2. 27.
|| Or, ceremonies.
[a] Exod. 26. 33.
[b] Exod. 25. 31.
[c] Exod. 25. 30.
|| Or, Holy.
[d] Exod. 30. 1–6.
[e] Exod. 16. 33.
[f] Numb. 17. 10.
[g] Exod. 25. 16.
[h] Exod. 25. 18.
[i] Numb. 28. 3.
[k] Lev. 16. 2. 15, 34. Chap. 10. 1.
[l] John 16. 6.
[m] Chap. 10. 19, 20.
[n] Acts 13. 39. Chap. 10. 1.
[o] Lev. 11. 2.
|| Or, ceremonies.
[p] Acts 15. 20.
[q] Chap. 10. 1.
[r] Rom. 6. 10. Chap. 7. 27.
[s] 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. Rev. 1. 5.
[t] Lev. 16. 14, 15. Chap. 10. 4.
[u] Numb. 19. 9, 17.
[x] 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[y] Tit. 2. 14.
[z] Chap. 6. 1.
[a] Luke 1. 74.
[b] 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[c] Chap. 9. 15.

of death, for the redemption of the tranſgreſſions that were under the firſt teſtament, they which are called might receive the promiſe of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a teſtament *is*, there muſt alſo of neceſſity || be the death of the teſtatour.

17 For [d] a teſtament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwiſe it is of no ſtrength at all whilſt the teſtatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the firſt *teſtament* was || dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moſes had ſpoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [e] he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and || ſcarlet wool, and hyſſop, and ſprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, [f] This *is* the blood of the teſtament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, [g] he ſprinkled likewiſe with blood both the tabernacle, and all the veſſels of the miniſtry.

22 And almoſt all things are by the law purged with blood; and [h] without ſhedding of blood is no remiſſion.

23 *It was* therefore neceſſary that the patterns of things in the heavens ſhould be purified with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices than theſe.

24 For [i] Chriſt is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [k] the true; but into heaven it ſelf, now [l] to appear in the preſence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as [m] the high prieſt entreth into the holy place, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world) but now [n] once [o] in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So [p] Chriſt was once [q] offered to bear the ſins [r] of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakneſs of the law-ſacrifices. 10 The ſacrifice of Chriſts body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away ſins. 19 An exhortation to hold faſt the faith, with patience and thankſgiving.

FOr the law having [a] a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [b] can never with thoſe ſacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then || would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins.

3 But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year.

4 For [c] *it is* not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats, ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, [d] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body || haſt thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure:

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither hadſt pleaſure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 By the which will we are ſanctified, [e] through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all*.

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtring and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices, which can never take away ſins:

12 [f] But this man after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [g] till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 [h] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

17 † And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [i] || boldneſs to enter * into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,

20 By

(r)

Or, he brought in.
[c] Gen. 3. 15.

Or, purified.
[d] Exod. 24. 5, 6. Lev. 16. 14, 15, 18.
Or, people.
[e] Exod. 24. 8. Matt. 26. 28.
[f] Exod. 25. 10, 16. Lev. 8. 15. & 16. 14, 16.
[g] Lev. 27. 11.

[i] Chap. 6. 20.
[k] Chap. 8. 2.
[l] Rom. 8. 34. Chap. 7. 25. 1 Joh. 2. 1.
[m] Ver. 7.

[n] Ver. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[o] 1 Cor. 10. 11. Eph. 1. 10. Heb. 1. 2.
[p] Rom. 6. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[q] 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[r] Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15.

[a] Col. 2. 17. Chap. 8. 5.
[b] Chap. 9. 9.

Or, they would have ceaſed to be offered, becauſe, &c.
[c] Chap. 9. 13.
[d] Pſal. 40. 6, &c. Iſa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
Or, thou haſt fitted me.

[e] Chap. 9. 12.
[f] Chap. 8. 3.
[g] Pſal. 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 2. 14.
[h] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Chap. 8. 10, 12.
† Some copies have, Then he ſaid, And their.
Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12.
Or, liberty.
* Chap. 9. 8, 12.

20 By a new and living way which he hath || consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* [l] an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, [m] in full assurance of faith, [n] having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and [o] our bodies washed with pure water.

23 [p] Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for [q] he *is* faithful that promised)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and [r] so much the more, as ye see [s] the day approaching.

26 For [t] if we sin wilfully [u] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and [x] fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 [y] He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and [z] hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, [a] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompence, saith the Lord. And again, [b] The Lord shall judge his people.

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [c] call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured [d] a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilst [e] ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and [f] took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing || in your selves that [g] ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, [h] which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

37 For [i] yet a little while, and [k] he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [l] the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOw faith is the || substance of things hoped for, the evidence [a] of things not seen.

2 For [b] by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that [c] the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [d] Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, [e] || yet speaketh.

5 By faith [f] Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith [g] Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, || moved with fear, [h] prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of [i] the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith [k] Abraham when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for [l] a city which hath foundations,

|| Or, new made.
[l] Chap. 4. 14, 16.
[m] Eph. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
[n] Chap. 9. 14.
[o] Ezek. 36. 25.
[p] Chap. 4. 14.
[q] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thes. 5. 24.
[r] Rom. 13. 11.
[s] 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14.
[t] Numb. 15. 30. Chap. 6. 4.
[u] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[x] Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[y] Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15.
[z] 1 Cor. 11. 29.
[a] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.
[b] Deut. 32. 36. Psal. 50. 4.
[c] Gal. 3. 4.
[d] John 8.
[e] Phil. 1. 28. Col. 2. 1.
[f] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14.
[g] Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2.
|| Or, *that ye have in your selves*, or, *for your selves.*
[e] Mat. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[h] Mat. 10. 32.
[i] Luke 18. 8.
[k] Hab. 2. 3. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.
Or, *proof.*
Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
[b] Gen. 4. 4. Psal. 32. 1. John 1. 3. Chap. 11. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 6.
[c] Gen. 1. 4.
[d] Gen. 4. 4.
[e] Gen. 4. 10.
[f] Gen. 5. 24.
Or, *was found.*
[g] Gen. 6. 22. & 7. 5. Ezek. 14. 14.
[h] Gen. 6. 13.
Or, *heir of.*
[i] Gen. 15. 6. Psal. 112. 6.
[k] Gen. 12. 4.
[l] Gen. 12. 4. & 13. 18.

(t)

foundations,

foundations, [m] whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also [n] Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and [o] was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and [p] him as good as dead, [q] *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but [r] having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [s] confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed [t] to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [u] Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his only begotten *son*:

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, [x] That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [y] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, [z] blessed both the sons of Joseph; and [a] worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith [b] Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [c] Moses when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings [d] commandment.

24 By faith [e] Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter;

25 [f] Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming [g] the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith [h] he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured as [i] seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith [k] he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

29 By faith [l] they passed through the Red sea, as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith [m] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith [n] the harlot Rahab perished not with them that ‖ believed not, when [o] she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of [p] Gedeon, and *of* [q] Barak, and *of* [r] Samson, and *of* [s] Jephthae, *of* [t] David also and [u] Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, [x] stopped the mouths of lions,

34 [y] Quenched the violence of fire, [z] escaped the edge of the sword, [a] out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [b] Women received their dead raised to life again: and [c] others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, [d] of bonds and imprisonment.

37 [e] They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: [f] they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all [g] having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having ‖ provided [h] some better thing

a Chap. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 2.
b Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2.
c See Luke 1. 36.
d Rom. 4. 19.
e Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18.
† Gr. according to faith.
f Ver. 27.
g Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
h Exod. 3. 6. Mat. 22. 32. Act. 7. 32.
i Gen. 22. 1, 9.
k Or, as.
l Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.
m Gen. 27. 27, 39.
n Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20.
o Gen. 47. 31.
p Gen. 50. 24, 25.
q Or, remembred.
r Exod. 2. 2. Act. 7. 20.
s Exod. 1. 16, 22.
t Exod. 2. 10, 11.
u Psal. 84. 10.
x Chap. 13. 13.
y Or, for Christ.
z Exod. 20. 28, 29. & 13. 17, 18.
a Ver. 13.
b Exod. 12. 21, &c.
c Exod. 14. 22.
d Josh. 6. 20.
e Josh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25.
f Or, were disobedient.
g Josh. 2. 1.
h Judg. 6. 11.
i Judg. 4. 6.
k Judg. 13. 24.
l Judg. 11. 1. & 12. 7.
m 1 Sam. 16. 13. & 17. 45.
n 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20.
o Judg. 14. 5. 1 Sam. 17. 34. Dan. 6. 22.
p Dan. 3. 25.
q 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 Kings 19. 3. 2 Kin. 6. 16.
r 2 Kings 20. 7. Job 42. 10. Psal. 6. 8.
s 1 Kings 17. 22. 2 Kings 4. 35.
t 2 Mac. 6. 19, 28. & 7. 7, &c. Acts 22. 25.
u Jer. 20. 2.
x 1 Kings 21. 13.
y 2 Kings 1. 8. Mat. 3. 4.
z Ver. 2.
a Or, foreseen.
b Chap. 7. 22. & 9. 6.

thing for us, that they without us ſhould not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to conſtant faith, patience, and godlineſs.* 22 *A commendation of the New Teſtament above the old.*

WHerefore, ſeeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, [a] let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us*, and [b] let us run [c] with patience the race that is ſet before us,

2 Looking unto Jeſus the ‖ authour and finiſher of *our* faith; [d] who for the joy that was ſet before him, endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and [e] is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For conſider him that endured ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt himſelf, leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 [f] Ye have not yet reſiſted unto blood, ſtriving againſt ſin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which ſpeaketh unto you as unto children, [g] My ſon, deſpiſe not thou the chaſtning of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For [h] whom the Lord loveth he chaſtneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chaſtning, God dealeth with you as with ſons: for what ſon is he whom the father chaſtneth not?

8 But if ye be without chaſtiſement, [i] whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards and not ſons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our fleſh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: ſhall we not much rather be in ſubjection unto [k] the Father of ſpirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chaſtned *us* ‖ after their own pleaſure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holineſs.

11 Now no chaſtning for the preſent ſeemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheleſs, afterward it yieldeth [l] the peaceable fruit of righteouſneſs, unto them which are exerciſed thereby.

12 Wherefore [m] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make ‖ ſtraight paths for your feet, leſt that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 [n] Follow peace with all men, and holineſs, [o] without which no man ſhall ſee the Lord:

15 [p] Looking diligently, leſt any man ‖ fail of the grace of God; [q] leſt any root of bitterneſs ſpringing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 [r] Leſt there *be* any fornicatour, or profane perſon, as Eſau, [s] who for one morſel of meat ſold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward, [t] when he would have inherited the bleſſing, he was rejected: for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he ſought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [u] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackneſs, and darkneſs, and tempeſt,

19 And the ſound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, [x] intreated that the word ſhould not be ſpoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [y] And if ſo much as a beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come [z] unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general aſſembly and church of the firſt-born, [a] which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the ſpirits of juſt men made perfect,

24 And to Jeſus [b] the mediatour of the new ‖ covenant, and to [c] the blood of ſprinkling, that ſpeaketh better things [d] than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: For [e] if they eſcaped not who refuſed him that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not we eſcape*, if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* from heaven:

26 [f] Whoſe voice then ſhook the earth: but now he hath promiſed, ſaying, [g] Yet once more I ſhake not the earth only, but alſo heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth [h] the removing of thoſe things that ‖ are ſhaken, as of things that are made, that thoſe

[a] 1 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
[c] Rom. 12. 12. Chap. 10. 36.
‖ Or, *beginner.*
[d] Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2. 8, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 11
[e] Pſal. 110. 1. Chap. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1.
[f] Chap. 10. 33, 34.
[g] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.
[h] Rev. 3. 19.
[i] Pſal. 73. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[k] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Eccl. 12. 7. Iſa. 57. 16. Zec. 12. 1
‖ Or, *as ſeemed good or meet to them.*
[l] Jam. 3. 18.
[m] Job 4. 3, 4. Iſa. 35. 3. See Eccl. 25. 23.
‖ Or, *even.*

Rom. 12. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[n] Mat. 5. 9.
[o] 2 Cor. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *fail from.*
[p] Deut. 29. 18. Chap. 3. 12.
[q] Eph. 4. 31. Col. 3. 8.
[r] Gen. 25. 33.
[s] Gen. 27. 36, 38.
‖ Or, *room to change his mind.*
[t] Ezek. 18. 23, 32. 33. 11.
[u] Exod. 20. 18. Deut. 5. 25. & 18. 16.
[x] Exod. 19. 13.
[y] Gal. 4. 26. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[z] Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *enrolled.*
[a] Chap. 8. & 9. 15.
‖ Or, *teſtament.*
[b] Exod. 24. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[c] Gen. 4. 10.
[d] Chap. 2. 2, 3. 17. & 10. 28.
[e] Exod. 19. 18.
[f] Pſal. 68. 8. Judg. 5. 4. Pſal. 77. 18. Iſa. 24. 19, 20. 64. 1. Nah. 1. 5. Hag. 2. 6.
[g] Rev. 21. 1.
‖ Or, *may be taken away.*
[h] Exod. 19. 10.

those

those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

29 For [i] our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousness, 7 to regard Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governours, 18 to pray for the apostle. 20 *The conclusion.*

LEt [a] brotherly love continue.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby [c] some have entertained angels unawares.

3 [d] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and* [e] *be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, [f] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, [g] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 [h] Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ [i] the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 [k] Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For [m] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, [n] suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing [o] his reproach.

14 [p] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 [q] By him therefore let us offer [r] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [s] the fruit of *our* lips, †giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for [t] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [u] Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for [x] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you [y] the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace [z] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, [a] that great shepherd of the sheep, [b] through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

21 [c] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation; for [d] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy. 4068.

[i] Or, *let us hold fast.*

[i] Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3.

[a] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 4. 8.
[b] Rom. 12. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[c] Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.
[d] Mat. 25. 36. Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26.

[e] Mat. 6. 25. 34. Phil. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
[f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20.
[g] Psal. 56. 4, 12. & 118. 6.
[h] Ver. 17.
[i] Or, *are the guides.* Rev. 1. 4.

[k] Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. 1 Joh. 4. 1.

[l] Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.

[m] Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 16. 27. Numb. 19. 3.

[n] Joh. 18. 17, 18.

[o] Chap. 11. 26.

[p] Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. Chap. 11. 10, 16.
[q] Eph. 5. 20.
[r] Lev. 7. 12. Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 60. 30, 31. & 107. 22.
[s] Hos. 14. 2.
† Gr. *confessing to.*
[t] 2 Cor. 9. 12. Phil. 4. 18.

[u] Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thes. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[x] Ver. 7.
[y] Or, *guide.*
[z] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7. Philem. 22.
[a] Acts 2. 24.
[b] Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. Zech. 9. 11.
‖ Or, *testament*
[c] Phil. 2. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *doing.*
4068.
[d] 1 Pet. 5. 12.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the croſs, 5 to ask wiſdom of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakneſs, or ſins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwiſe men may ſeem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a ſervant of God, and of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to the twelve tribes [a] which are ſcattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [b] count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [c] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [d] If any of you lack wiſdom, [e] let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and [f] it ſhall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the ſea, driven with the wind, and toſſed.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man *is* unſtable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: becauſe [g] as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [h] Bleſſed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he ſhall receive [i] the crown of life [k] which the Lord hath promiſed to them that love him.

13 Let no man ſay when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed.

15 Then when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin: and ſin when it is finiſhed bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [l] Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [m] with whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning.

18 [n] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we ſhould be a kind of [o] firſt-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [p] let every man be ſwift to hear, [q] ſlow to ſpeak, [r] ſlow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs of God.

21 Wherefore [s] lay apart all filthineſs, and ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and receive with meekneſs the engrafted word, which is able to ſave your ſouls.

22 But [t] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own ſelves.

23 For [u] if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glaſs:

24 For he beholdeth himſelf and goeth his way, and ſtraightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [x] whoſo looketh into the perfect [y] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [z] this man ſhall be bleſſed in his ‖ deed.

26 If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and [a] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To viſit the fatherleſs and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himſelf unſpotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Chriſtian profeſſion to regard the rich, and to deſpiſe the poor brethren, 13 rather we are to be loving and merciful; 14 and not to boaſt of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 as of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

My

[a] John 7. 35. Acts 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[b] Mat. 5. 12. Act. 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34.
[c] Rom. 5. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 6.
[d] Prov. 2. 3.
[e] Mat. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luk. 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 26.
[f] Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14.
‖ Or, *glory.*
[g] Job 14. 2. Pſal. 103. 15. Iſa. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.
[h] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
[i] 1 Cor. 9. 25. Chap. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.
[k] Mat. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29.
‖ Or, *evils.*
[l] John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[m] Mal. 3. 6.
[n] John 1. 13. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 23. 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 1. & 5. 4. 18.
[o] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 15. Rev. 14. 4.
[p] Eccl. 5. 1.
[q] Prov. 10. 19. & 17. 27. & 29. 20.
[r] Eccl. 7. 9. Prov. 14. 29. & 15. 18. & 16. 32.
[s] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[t] Mat. 7. 21. Luke 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13.
[u] Luk. 6. 47, &c. See chap. 3. 14, &c.
[x] 2 Cor. 3. 18. Chap. 1. 25. John 13. 17. 1 Cor. 9. 17.
[y] Pſal. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
[z] Mat. 5. 3, &c.
[a] Pſal. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 10.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with [a] respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man, in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay cloathing, and say unto him, Sit thou here || in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, [b] Hath not God chosen the poor of this world [c] rich in faith, and heirs of || the kingdom, [d] which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But [e] ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, [f] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

9 But [g] if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [h] he is guilty of all.

11 For || he that said, [i] Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by [k] the law of liberty.

13 For [l] he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and [m] mercy || rejoyceth against judgment.

14 [n] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [o] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food;

16 And [p] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith || without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God, thou doest well: [q] the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [r] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 || Seest thou [s] how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [t] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [u] the friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, [x] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the || spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wise, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

MY brethren, [a] be not many masters, [b] knowing that we shall receive the greater || condemnation.

2 For [c] in many things we offend all. [d] If any man offend not in word, [e] the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f] we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governour listeth.

5 Even so [g] the tongue is a little member, and [h] boasteth great things. Behold how great || a matter a little fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that [i] it defileth the whole body,

a Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Mat. 22. 16. Ver. 9.
† Gr. *synagogue.*
‖ Or, *well*, or, *seemly.*
b John 7. 48.
c Gen. 15. 6. 26. 28.
d Luke 12. 32. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *that.*
e 1 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Mat. 5. 3. Chap. 1. 12.
f 1 Cor. 13. 12.
g Lev. 19. 15. Mat. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9.
h Ver. 1. Deut. 27. 26. Mat. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *that law which said.*
i Exod. 20. 13, 14.
k Chap. 1. 25.
l Mat. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
m 1 John 4. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *glorieth.*
n Mat. 7. 26. Chap. 1. 23.
o See Luk. 3. 11.
p 1 John 3. 18.
† Gr. *by it self.*

q Mark 1. 24.
r Gen. 22. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *Thou seest.*
s Heb. 11. 17.
t Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
u 2 Chr. 20. 7. Isa. 41. 8.
x Josh. 2. 1. Heb. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *breath.*
a Mat. 23. 8. Rom. 2. 20, 21.
b Luke 6. 37.
‖ Or, *judgment.*
c 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
d Psal. 34. 13. Eccius 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. Chap. 1. 26.
e Mat. 12. 37.
f Psal. 32. 9.
g Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
h Psal. 12. 3. & 20, 23. 73. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *wood.*
i Mat. 15. 11, 18, 19. Mark 7. 15

and setteth on fire the † course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

† Gr. wheel.

† Gr. nature.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

† Gr. the nature of man.

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [k] which are made after the similitude of God.

[k] Gen. 1. 26.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same || place sweet *water* and bitter?

|| Or, hole.

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have [l] bitter envying and strife in your hearts, [m] glory not, and lie not against the truth.

[l] Rom. 13. 13.
[m] Rom. 2. 17, 23.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, || sensual, devilish.

|| Or, natural.
Jude 19.

16 For [n] where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

[n] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20.
† Gr. tumult, or, unquietness.

17 But [o] the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without || partiality, and without hypocrisie.

[o] 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
|| Or, wrangling.

18 And [p] the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

[p] Prov. 11. 18. Hos. 10. 12. Heb. 12. 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgment of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business; but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

FRom whence *come* wars and || fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ||lusts, [a] that war in your members?

|| Or, brawlings
|| Or, pleasures.
So ver. 3.
[a] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

2 Ye ||lust and have not: ye||kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

|| Or, envy.

3 [b] Ye ask, and receive not, [c] because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

[b] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Psal. 18. 41. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Zec. 7. 13.
[c] Psal. 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

4 [d] Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that [e] the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [f] whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

[d] Psal. 73. 27.
[e] 1 John 2. 15.
[f] See Gen. 6. 2. Numb. 25. 1. Prov. 23. 20.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [g] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth || to envy?

[g] Or, maliciously.

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, [h] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

[h] Psal. 138. 6. Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5. Eph. 4. 2.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God; [i] resist the devil, and he will flee from you:

[i] 1 Pet. 5. 9. Eph. 6. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 21. 1. Job 1. 6. Luke 22. 31. Rev. 12. 9.

8 [k] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: [l] cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye [m] double-minded.

[k] Zech. 1. 3. Heb. 7. 19.
[l] Isa. 1. 16. Ezek. 36. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[m] Psal. 12. 2. 1 Chron. 12. 33.

9 [n] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

[n] Luke 6. 25. Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

10 [o] Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

[o] Job 22. 29. Prov. 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and [p] judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

[p] Matt. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy: [q] who art thou that judgest another?

[q] Rom. 14. 4.

13 [r] Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

[r] Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 19.

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: For what *is* your life? || [s] It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

|| Or, for ye are.
[s] Job 7. 9. Psal. 39. 5. & 90. 9. & 102. 3. & 144. 4. 1 Cor. 7. 31.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, [t] If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

[t] 1 Cor. 4. 19. & 16. 7. Heb. 6. 3.

16 But now you rejoyce in your boastings: [u] all such rejoycing is evil.

[u] Luke 12. 19. Rom. 1. 30. 1 Cor. 5. 6. Jude 16.

17 Therefore [x] to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

[x] John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 2. 17, 23. & 14. 23.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked richmen are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear swearing; 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity; 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another; 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO [a] to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

[a] Prov. 27. 1. Isa. 5. 8. Luke 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are moth-eaten.

[b] Job 13. 28. Matt. 6. 19.

3 Your

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: [c] ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, [d] the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [e] the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 [f] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [g] the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge [h] standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [i] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [k] the patience of Job, and have seen [l] the end of the Lord: that [m] the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [n] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [o] let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [p] anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: [q] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man [r] subject to like passions as we are, and [s] he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And [t] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [u] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the errour of his way, [x] shall save a soul from death, and [y] shall hide a multitude of sins.

¶ *The First Epistle general of* PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them according to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are new born anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers [a] scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect [b] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [c] through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and [d] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [e] Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 [f] Blessed *be* the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, [g] hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, [h] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, [i] reserved in heaven for ‖ you,

5 [k] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now [l] for a season (if need be) [m] ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations.

7 That [n] the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though [o] it be tried with fire, might be found

unto praiſe, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 [p] Whom having not ſeen, ye love; [q] in whom though now ye ſee *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the ſalvation of *your* ſouls.

10 [r] Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time [s] the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignifie, when it teſtified beforehand [t] the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 [u] Unto whom it was revealed, that [x] not unto themſelves, but unto us they did miniſter the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the goſpel unto you, with [y] the holy Ghoſt ſent down from heaven; [z] which things the angels deſire to look into.

13 Wherefore [a] gird up the loyns of your mind, [b] be ſober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt;

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelves according to the former luſts, [c] in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

16 Becauſe it is written, [d] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [e] who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every mans work, [f] paſs the time of your [g] ſojourning here in fear:

18 Foraſmuch as ye know [h] that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* ſilver and gold, from your vain converſation [i] *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But [k] with the precious blood of Chriſt, [l] as of a lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot:

20 [m] Who verily was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt [n] in theſe laſt times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God [o] that raiſed him up from the dead, and [p] gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye [q] have purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto [r] unfeigned love of the brethren; *ſee that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [s] Being born again, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, [t] by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 || For [u] all fleſh *is* as graſs, and all the glory of man, as the flower of graſs. The graſs withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the goſpel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charity; 4 ſhewing that Chriſt is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beſeecheth them alſo to abſtain from fleſhly luſts, 13 to be obedient to magiſtrates; 18 and teacheth ſervants how to obey their maſters, 20 patiently ſuffering for well-doing, after the example of Chriſt.

WHerefore [a] laying aſide all malice and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all evil-ſpeakings,

2 As new-born babes deſire the ſincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If ſo be ye have [b] taſted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living ſtone, [c] diſallowed indeed of men, but choſen of God, *and* precious,

5 [d] Ye alſo as lively ſtones, || are built up [e] a ſpiritual houſe, [f] an holy prieſthood to offer up [g] ſpiritual ſacrifices, [h] acceptable to God by Jeſus Chriſt.

6 Wherefore alſo it is contained in the ſcripture, [i] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-ſtone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him ſhall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe, *he is* || precious: but unto them which be diſobedient, [k] the ſtone which the builders diſallowed, the ſame is made the head of the corner,

8 [l] And a ſtone of ſtumbling, and a rock of offence, [m] *even to them* which ſtumble at the word, being diſobedient, [n] whereunto alſo they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a choſen generation, [a] a royal prieſthood, an holy nation, [b] a || peculiar people; that ye ſhould ſhew forth the || praiſes of him, who hath called you out of [p] darkneſs into his marvellous light:

10 [q] Which

[p] 1 John 4. 20. [q] John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1, 27.
[r] Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 2. 44. Hag. 2. 8. Zec. 6. 12. Mat. 13. 17. Luke 10. 24.
[s] 2 Pet. 1. 21. [t] Pſal. 22. 6 Iſa. 53. 3, &c. Luke 24. 26.
[u] Dan. 9. 24. & 12. 9, 13. [x] Heb. 11. 13, 39.
[y] Act. 2. 4. [z] Eph. 3. 10.
[a] Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14. [b] Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Theſ. 5. 6. † Gr. *perfectly.*
[c] Acts 17. 30. [d] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7. [e] Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.
[f] 2 Cor. 7. 1. Phil. 2. 12. [g] 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13.
[h] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. [i] Ezek. 20. 18. [k] Heb. 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9. [l] Exod. 12. 5. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[m] Rom. 3. 25. Rev. 13. 8. [n] Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Heb. 1. 2. [o] Acts 2. 24. [p] Phil. 2. 9.

10 q Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* r as strangers and pilgrims, s abstain from fleshly lusts, t which war against the soul;

12 u Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that || whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, x they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

13 y Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him z for the punishment of evil-doers, and a for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that b with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 c As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as d the servants of God.

17 e || Honour all men. f Love the brotherhood. g Fear God. Honour the king.

18 h Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* || i thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For k what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; this *is* || acceptable with God.

21 For l even hereunto were ye called: because m Christ also suffered for || us, n leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 o Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 p Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not; but committed || *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 q Who his own self bare our sins in his own body || on the tree, r that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: s by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For t ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned u unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.

Likewise, a ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, b they also may without the word c be won by the conversation of the wives,

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 d Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* e the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, f calling him lord: whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 g Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife h as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; i that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, k *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, || love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 l Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, m that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For n he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him o eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 p But and if ye suffer for righteous-

ness

---

q Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.
r 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Chap. 1. 17.
s Rom. 13. 12.
t Jam. 4. 1.
u 2 Cor. 8. 21. Chap. 3. 16.
|| Or, wherein.
x Mat. 5. 16.
y Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1.
z Rom. 13. 4.
a Rom. 13. 3.
b Tit. 2. 8.
c Gal. 5. 1, 13.
† Gr. having.
d 1 Cor. 7. 22.
e Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3.
|| Or, Esteem.
f Chap. 2. 22.
g Mat. 22. 21.
h Eph. 6. 5.
|| Or, thank.
i Mat. 5. 10.
k Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15.
|| Or, thank.
l Mat. 16. 24. 1 Thes. 3. 3.
m Chap. 3. 18.
|| Or, was.
n John 13. 15.
o Isa. 53. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
p Mat. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49.
|| Or, his cause.
q Isa. 53. 4. Heb. 9. 28.
|| Or, to
r Rom. 6. 2, 11, & 7. 6.
s 1 Pet. 2. 24.
t Isa. 53. 6.
u Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20.
a Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5.
b 1 Cor. 7. 16.
c Mat. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19–22.
d 1 Tim. 2. 9. Tit. 2. 3.
e Psal. 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
f Gen. 18. 12.
† Gr. children.
g 1 Cor. 7. 3. Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19.
h 1 Cor. 12. 23.
i See Job 42. 8. Mat. 5. 24. & 18. 19.
k Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16.
|| Or, loving to the brethren.
l Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Mat. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 15.
m Mat. 25. 34.
n Psal. 34. 12, &c.
o Psal. 37. 27. Isai. 1. 16.
† Gr. upon
p Mat. 5. 10, 11, 12. Chap. 4. 14.

neſs ſake, happy *are ye:* and [q] be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;

15 But ſanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and [r] *be* ready always to *give* an anſwer to every man that asketh you a reaſon of the hope that is in you, with meekneſs and ‖ fear:

16 [s] Having a good conſcience; that whereas they ſpeak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be aſhamed that falſly accuſe your good converſation in Chriſt.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be ſo, that ye ſuffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Chriſt alſo hath [t] once ſuffered for ſins, the juſt for the unjuſt, (that he might bring us to God) [u] being put to death in the fleſh, but quickned by the Spirit:

19 By which alſo he went and [x] preached unto the ſpirits in priſon;

20 [y] Which ſometime were diſobedient, when once the long-ſuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [z] the ark was a preparing, [a] wherein few, that is, eight ſouls, were ſaved by water.

21 [b] The like figure whereunto, *even* baptiſm, doth alſo now ſave us, (not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God) by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [c] is on the right hand of God, [d] angels, and authorities, and powers being made ſubject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to ceaſe from ſin by the example of Chriſt, and the conſideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 *and comforteth them againſt perſecution.*

FOraſmuch then as Chriſt hath ſuffered for us in the fleſh, arm your ſelves likewiſe with the ſame mind: for [a] he that hath ſuffered in the fleſh, hath ceaſed from ſin;

2 [b] That he no longer [c] ſhould live the reſt of *his* time in the fleſh, to the luſts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For [d] the time paſt of our life may ſuffice us [e] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in laſciviouſneſs, luſts, exceſs of wine, revellings, banquettings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it ſtrange that you run not with them to the ſame exceſs of riot, [f] ſpeaking evil of *you:*

5 Who ſhall give account to him that is ready [g] to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cauſe [h] was the goſpel preached alſo to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the fleſh, but live according to God in the ſpirit.

7 But [i] the end of all things is at hand: [k] be ye therefore ſober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your ſelves: for [l] charity ‖ ſhall cover the multitude of ſins.

9 [m] Uſe hoſpitality one to another [n] without grudging.

10 As [o] every man hath received the gift, *even ſo* miniſter the ſame one to another, [p] as good ſtewards of [q] the manifold grace of God.

11 [r] If any man ſpeak, *let him ſpeak* as the oracles of God; if any man miniſter, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [s] God in all things may be glorified through Jeſus Chriſt; [t] to whom be praiſe and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not ſtrange concerning [u] the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though ſome ſtrange thing happened unto you:

13 But [x] rejoyce, in as much as [y] ye are partakers of Chriſts ſufferings; that when his glory ſhall be revealed, ye may be glad alſo with exceeding joy.

14 [z] If ye be reproached for the name of Chriſt, happy *are ye*; for the ſpirit of glory, and of God reſteth upon you: on their part he is evil ſpoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [a] let none of you ſuffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a buſie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man ſuffer* as a Chriſtian, let him not be aſhamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [b] that judgment muſt begin at the houſe of God: and [c] if it firſt *begin* at us, [d] what ſhall the end *be* of them that obey not the goſpel of God?

18 [e] And if the righteous ſcarcely be ſaved, where ſhall the ungodly and the ſinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that ſuffer according to the will of God, [f] commit the keeping of their ſouls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creatour.

CHAP.

[q] Iſa. 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8.
[r] Pſal. 119. 46. Acts 4. 8
‖ Or, *reverence*
[s] Chap. 2. 12.
[t] Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 26, 28.
[u] Rom. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 13. 4.
[x] Chap. 4. 6.
[y] Gen. 6. 3, 13.
[z] Heb. 11. 7.
[a] Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[b] Eph. 5. 26.
[c] Pſal. 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20, 21.
[d] Rom. 8. 38.
[a] Rom. 6. 7.
[b] Rom. 14. 7. Gal. 2. 20
[c] Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Eph. 4. 17.
[d] Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6.
[e] Or, *ſpeaking evil of you*
[f] Acts 20. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 32. Chap. 4. 3.
[g] Rom. 3. 12. Pſal. 44. 22. Prov. 3. 12. Mat. 26. 41. Col. 4. 2. Chap. 5. 8. Prov. 10. 12. Jam. 5. 20. Or, *pail.*
[h] Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2 Pſal. 82. 4. Rom. 12. 6. Mat. 25. 14. Luke 22. 32. Cor. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 13. 4. Eph. 4. 32. Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 4. 10. Eph. 5. 20. Chap. 2. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Cor. 2. 13. Chap. 2. 5. Acts 5. 31. 1 Cor. 6. 20. Gal. 1. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 10. Rev. 1. 5. Mat. 5. 11. Chap. 2. 20. & 3. 14. Chap. 5. 10.
[i] Ifa. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29 Ezek. 9. 6. Amos 3. 2. Luke 23. 31. Luke 12. 49. Prov. 11. 31.
[k] Pſal. 34. Luke 21. 36.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks: 5 the younger to obey; 8 and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith; to resist the cruel adversary the devil.

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am also [a] an elder, and [b] a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also [c] a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [d] Feed the flock of God || which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly; [e] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as|| [f] being lords over [g] *God's* heritage, but [h] being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when [i] the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive [k] a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the elder: yea, [l] all *of you* be subject one to another, and be cloathed with humility: for [m] God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 [n] Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [o] Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 [p] Be sober, be vigilant; because [q] your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour.

9 [r] Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered [s] a while, [t] make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 [u] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) I have [x] written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon elected together with *you*, saluteth you, and *so doth* [y] Marcus my son.

14 [z] Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

[a] Phil. 9. [b] Luke 24. 48. [c] Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9. [d] Acts 20. 28. [e] 1 Or, as much as in you is [f] 1 Tim. 3. 1, 8. Tit. 1. 7. [g] Or, over-ruling. [h] Mat. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 24. [i] Ps. 23. 1 & 74. 1. [k] Phil. 3. 17. [l] 1 Thes. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 2. 7. [m] Heb. 13. 20. [n] 1 Cor. 9. 25. [o] Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. [p] Jam. 4. 6 [q] Jam. 4. 10.

[r] Pf. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Wisd. 12. 13. Mat. 6. 25. [s] Luke 21. 36. [t] 1 Thes. 3. 6. Chap. 4. 7. [u] Job 1. 7. & 2. 2. [v] Eph. 6. 11, 13. James 4. 7. [x] 2 Cor. 1. 17. Chap. 1. 6. [y] Heb. 13. 22. [z] Chap. 2. 11. Rev. 1. 6. [x] Heb 13. 12. [y] Acts 12. 12, 25. Rom. 16. 16. [z] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thes. 5. 26.

¶ *The Second Epistle general of* P E T E R.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.

4069. || SImon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [a] like precious faith with us, through the righteousness † of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, [c] through the knowledge of him that hath called us || to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be [d] partakers of the divine nature, [e] having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and [f] to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* † barren, [g] nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, [h] is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [i] to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting king-

4069. || Or, *Symeon.* [a] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Tit. 1. 4. † Gr. *of our God and Saviour.* [b] 1 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2. [c] Joh. 17. 3. 1 Or, *by.* [d] 2 Cor. 3. 18. Eph. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 10. 1 Joh. 3. 2. [e] Chap. 2. 18, 20. [f] Gal. 5. 10. 1 Thes. 3. 12. & 5. 15. † Gr. *idle.* [g] Tit. 3. 14. [h] 1 John 2. 9, 11. [i] 1 John 3. 19.

kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [k] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in [l] this tabernacle, [m] to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

14 [n] Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [o] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [p] cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [q] were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [r] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [s] the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [t] a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [u] the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that [x] no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [y] the prophecy came not || in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known and avoided.

But [a] there were false prophets also among the people, even as [b] there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even [c] denying the Lord [d] that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their || pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And [e] through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandize of you: [f] whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For [g] if God spared not the angels [h] that sinned, but [i] cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but [k] saved Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [l] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, [m] making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And [n] delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, [o] in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 [p] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly [q] them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise || government: Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas [r] angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation || against them before the Lord.

12 But these, [s] as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: [t] spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they [u] feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practises; cursed children:

15 Which

[a] Rom. 15. 14, 15. [1] John 2. 21.
[l] 2 Cor. 5. 1. [m] Chap. 3. 1. [n] See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6. [o] Joh. 21 18, 19.
[p] 1 Cor. 1 17. & 2. 1.
[q] Mat. 17. 1, 2. Joh. 1. 14 1 Joh. 1. 1 & 4. 14.
[r] Mat. 17. 5.
[s] See Exod. 3. 5 Josh. 5. 15.
[t] Psal. 119. 105. Joh. 5. 35 [u] Rev. 2 28. & 22 16. [x] Rom. 12. 6.
[y] 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 11 || Or, *at any time.*
[a] Deut. 13. 1. [b] Mat. 24. 11. Act. 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. Jude 18.
[c] Jude 4. [d] Heb. 10. 29.
1 Or, *pernicious ways*
[e] 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11. Deut. 23. 18.
[f] Job. 41. 11. Jude 4. [g] Job. 4. 18. [h] Jude 6. [i] 2 Pet. 2. 4. Luke 8. 31.
[k] Gen. 7. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[l] Gen. 19. 24. Jude 7. [m] Wisdo. 10. 6.
[n] Gen. 19. 16.
[o] Psal. 119. 158. Ezek. 9. 4.
[p] 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[q] Jude 8. 2 Pet. 2. 18.
1 Or, *dominion.*
[r] Jude 9.
1 Some read, *against them.* [s] Jer. 12. 3. Jude 10.
[t] Jude 12. [u] 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.
† Gr. *an adulteress.*

15 Which have forſaken the right way, and are gone aſtray, following the way of [x] Balaam *the ſon* of Boſor, who loved the wages of unrighteouſneſs;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb aſs ſpeaking with mans voice, forbad the madneſs of the prophet.

17 [y] Theſe are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempeſt, to whom the miſt of darkneſs is reſerved for ever.

18 For when [z] they ſpeak great ſwelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the luſts of the fleſh, through much wantonneſs, thoſe that [a] were || clean eſcaped from them who live in errour:

19 While they promiſe them [b] liberty, they themſelves are [c] the ſervants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the ſame is he brought in bondage.

20 For [d] if after they [e] have eſcaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worſe with them than the beginning.

21 For [f] it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſs, than after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [g] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The ſow that was waſhed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

He aſſureth them of the certainty of Chriſt's coming to judgment, againſt thoſe ſcorners who diſpute againſt it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to haſten their repentance. 10 He deſcribeth alſo the manner how the world ſhall be deſtroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holineſs of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their ſalvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epiſtles.

THis ſecond epiſtle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which [a] I ſtir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were ſpoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apoſtles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [b] Knowing this firſt, that there ſhall come in the laſt days ſcoffers, walking after their own luſts,

4 And ſaying, [c] Where is the promiſe of his coming? for ſince the fathers fell aſleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [d] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † [e] ſtanding out of the water, and in the water.

6 [f] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, periſhed,

7 But [g] the heavens and the earth which are now, by the ſame word are kept in ſtore, reſerved unto [h] fire againſt the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, [i] that one day *is* with the Lord as a thouſand years, and a thouſand years as one day.

9 [k] The Lord is not ſlack concerning his promiſe, (as ſome men count ſlackneſs) but [l] is long-ſuffering to us-ward, [m] not willing that any ſhould periſh, but [n] that all ſhould come to repentance.

10 But [o] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which [p] the heavens ſhall paſs away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo and the works that are therein ſhall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, what manner of perſons ought ye to be in *all* holy converſation and godlineſs,

12 Looking for, and || haſting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheleſs we, according to his promiſe, look for [q] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteouſneſs.

14 Wherefore, beloved, ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent [r] that ye may be found of him in peace, without ſpot, and blameleſs:

15 And account *that* [s] the long-ſuffering of our Lord *is* ſalvation; even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the wiſdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As alſo in all *his* epiſtles, [t] ſpeaking in them of theſe things: in which are ſome things hard to be underſtood, which they that are unlearned and unſtable wreſt, as *they do* alſo the other ſcriptures, unto their own deſtruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [u] ſeeing ye know

---

[x] Numb. 22. 5, 28. Jude 11.
[y] Jude 12, 13.
[z] Jude 16.
[a] Act 2. 40.
|| Or, *for a little or, a while* as ſome read.
[b] 2 Pet. 2. 16.
[c] John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.
[d] Mat. 12. 45. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26.
[e] Chap. 1. 4.
[f] Luke 12. 47, 48.
[g] Prov. 26. 11.
[a] Chap. 1. 13.
[b] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1 Jude 18.
[c] Iſa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27.
[d] Gen. 1. 6, 9. Pſal. 33. 6.
† Gr. *conſiſting.*
[e] Pſ. 24. 2. & 136. 6.
[f] Gen. 7. 11.
[g] Ver. 10.
[h] 2 Theſ. 1. 8.
[i] Pſal. 90. 4.
[k] Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.
[l] Iſ. 30. 18.
[m] Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11.
[n] 1 Tim. 2. 4.
[o] Mat. 24. 43. 1 Theſ. 5. 2. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[p] John 14. 12. Pſ. 102. 26 Iſai. 51. 6. Mat. 24. 35. Rom. 8. 20 Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
|| Or, *haſting the coming.*
[q] Iſ. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1, 27.
[r] 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Theſ. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
[s] Rom. 2. 4 Ver. 9.
[t] Rom. 8. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Theſ. 4. 15.
[u] Mark 13. 23.

know *these things* before, beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ *The First Epistle general of* JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.

[a] THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b] which we have looked upon, and [c] our hands have handled of the word of life;

2 (For the life [d] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life [e] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [f] that your joy may be full.

5 [g] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [h] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [i] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [k] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [l] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 [m] If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 26 from whose deceits the godly are safely preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b] he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but [c] also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [d] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But [e] whoso keepeth his word, [f] in him verily is the love of God perfected: [g] hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, [h] ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [i] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment [k] which ye had from the beginning:

8 Again, [l] a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him, and in you: [m] because the darkness is past, and [n] the true light now shineth.

9 [o] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [p] He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and [q] there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and [r] walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because [s] your sins are forgiven you for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [t] ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. [u] If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For

(†)

[a] John 1. 1.
[b] John 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16
[c] Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27.
[d] 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[e] John 1. 1, 2.
[f] 2 John 12.
[g] Chap. 3. 11.
[h] John 1 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36
[i] Chap. 2. 4.
[k] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Heb. 9. 14 1 Pet. 1. 19 Rev. 1. 5
[l] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Jam 3. 2 1 Pet. 3. 12
[m] Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.
[a] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5 Heb. 7. 25 & 9. 24.
[b] Rom. 3. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 13. Chap. 4. 10.
[c] 1 John 4. 14. Chap. 4. 4.
[d] Chap. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
[e] John 14. 21, 23. Chap. 3. 22. Chap. 5. 3.
[f] Chap. 4. 12. 1 John 1. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21 2 John 9.
[g] Chap. 3. 24.
[h] Chap. 3. 16. John 13. 34. 1 Thes. 4. 8. John 15. 12.
[i] Rom. 13. 12. 1 Thes. 5. 8. John 1. 9. & 8. 12.
[k] 1 Cor. 7. 31. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Gr. candid. John 13. 34. Luke 24. 47. Acts 11. 18. 13. 38.
[l] Eph. 5. 8.
[m] Mat. 4. 16. Luke 1. 79.
[n] 1 John 4. 4.
[o] Chap. 3. 14.
[p] 2 Pet. 1. 10. Gr. candid. John 11. 9. Luke 4. 27. Acts 11. 18. 13. 38.
[q] Ps. 119. 165. Prov. 3. 23. Isa. 8. 14. Jer. 6. 21. Rom. 9. 32. 1 Cor. 1. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[r] Chap. 3. 15.
[s] Luke 7. 47. Acts 10. 43.
[t] Eph. 6. 10.
[u] Mat. 6. 24. Luke 16. 13. Jam. 4. 4.

16 For all that is in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, and the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [x] the world paſſeth away, and the luſt thereof: but he that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, [y] it is the laſt time: and as ye have heard that [z] antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there many antichriſts; whereby we know that it is the laſt time.

19 [a] They went out from us, but they were not of us: for [b] if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, [c] that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But [d] ye have an unction from the holy One, and [e] ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [f] Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? He is antichriſt, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [g] Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father: [*but*] [h] *he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you [i] which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But [k] the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and [l] ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the ſame anointing [m] teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in || him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that [n] when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him, at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, || ye know that [o] every one that doeth righteouſneſs, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *He declareth the ſingular love of God towards us, in making us his ſons:* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as alſo brotherly to love one another.*

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that [a] we ſhould be called the ſons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, [b] becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c] now are we the ſons of God, and [d] it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, [e] we ſhall be like him; for [f] we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for [g] ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that [h] he was manifeſted to take away our ſins; and [i] in him is no ſin.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: [k] whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: [l] He that doeth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 [m] He that committeth ſin, is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil.

9 [n] Whoſoever is born of God, doth not commit ſin; for [o] his ſeed remaineth in him: and he cannot ſin, becauſe he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifeſt, and the children of the devil: Whoſoever doeth not righteouſneſs, is not of God, [p] neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [q] this is the || meſſage that ye heard from the beginning, [r] that we ſhould love one another.

12 Not as [s] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and ſlew his brother: And wherefore ſlew he him? Becauſe his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [t] the world hate you.

14 [u] We know that we have paſſed from death unto life, becauſe we love the brethren: [x] he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 [y] Whoſoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that [z] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [a] Hereby perceive we the love of God, becauſe he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But

[a] 1 Cor. 7. 31. James 1. 10.
[y] Heb. 1. 2.
[z] 1 Thef. 2. 1, &c. Chap. 4. 3.
[a] Deut. 13. 13. Pſal. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30.
[b] Mat. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[c] 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[d] 2 Cor. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 9.
[e] John 14. 26. & 16. 13. Ver. 27.
[f] Chap. 4. 3. 2 John 7.
[g] John 15. 23.
[h] Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 1. 2 John 9.
[b] Ver. 20.
[i] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Heb. 8. 10, 11.
[k] John 14. 26. & 16. 13.
[l] Or, *it.*
[a] Chap. 3. 2.
[l] Or, *know ye.*
[o] Chap. 3. 7, 10.

[a] John 1. 12.
[b] John 16. 3. & 17. 25.
[c] Iſa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6.
[d] Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[e] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
[f] Pſ. 16. 11. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
[g] Chap. 5. 17.
[h] Iſa. 53. 6, &c. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[i] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 22.
[k] Chap. 2. 4. & 4. 8. John 11. Chap. 2. 29.
[m] Mat. 13. 38. John 8. 44.
[n] Chap. 5. 18.
[o] 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[p] Chap. 4. 8.
[q] Chap. 1. 5. & 2. 7.
[r] Or, *commandment.*
[s] John 1. 34. & 15. 12. Ver. 23. Gen. 4. 8.
[t] John 15. 18.
[u] Chap. 2. 10.
[x] Chap. 2. 9, 11.
[y] Mat. 5. 21, 22. Gal. 5. 21.
[z] John 3. 16. & 15. 13. Rom. 5. 8. Eph. 5. 2. Chap. 4. 9.

17 But [b] whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, [c] how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, [d] let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we [e] are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [f] *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And [g] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And [h] this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and [i] love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And [k] he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and [l] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the Catholick faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, [a] believe not every spirit, but [b] try the spirits whether they are of God: because [c] many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d] Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And [e] every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come, and [f] even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than [g] he that is in the world.

5 [h] They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and [i] the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: [k] he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. [l] Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of errour.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, [m] knoweth not God; for [n] God is love.

9 [o] In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [p] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son [q] *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, [r] if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [s] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [t] his love is perfected in us.

13 [u] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And [x] we have seen and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. [y] God is love; and [z] he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that [a] we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; because he first loved us.

20 [b] If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And [c] this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

[a] WHosoever believeth that [b] Jesus is the Christ, is [c] born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By [d] this we know that we love the children

[b] Deut. 15. 7. Luke 3. 11.
[c] Chap. 4. 20.
[d] Jam. 2. 15.
[e] John 18. 37.
† Gr. *persuade.*
[f] Heb. 10. 22. Chap. 4. 17.
[g] Mat. 21. 22. John 14. 13. & 15. 7 & 16. 23. Jam. 5. 16. Chap. 5. 14.
[h] John 6. 29. & 17. 3.
[i] Ver. 11. Chap. 4. 21.
[k] John 14. 23. & 15. 10. Chap. 4. 12.
[l] Rom. 8. 9. Chap. 4. 13.
[a] Jer. 29. 8. Mat. 24. 4.
[b] 1 Thes. 5. 21. Rev. 2. 2.
[c] Mat. 24. 5, 24. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 2 John 7.
[d] 1 Cor. 12. 3. Chap. 5. 1.
[e] Chap. 2. 22. 2 John 7.
[f] 2 Thes. 2. 7. Chap. 2. 18, 22.
[g] John 12. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 12. Eph. 2. 2. & 6. 12.
[h] John 3. 31.
[i] John 15. 19. & 17. 14.
[k] John 8. 47. & 10. 27. 1 Cor. 14. 37. 2 Cor. 10. 7.
[l] Isa. 8. 20.
[m] Chap. 4. 8. & 5. 4. Ver. 10. John 15. 21. & 16. 3.
[n] John 4. 24.
[o] John 3. 16. & 4. 9.
[p] John 15. 16.
[q] Chap. 2. 2.
[r] Mat. 18. 33. John 13. 14. 1 John 4. 11.
[s] John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. Chap. 4. 12.
[t] Chap. 2. 5. Chap. 4. 12.
[u] Chap. 3. 24. Chap. 4. 13.
[x] Chap. 1. 1.
[y] Ver. 8.
[z] Ver. 12.
† Gr. *our with us.*
[a] Jam. 2. 13. Chap. 3. 21.
[b] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 15.
[c] Mat. 22. 37. 39. 40. Mark 12. 30. 33. Luke 10. 27. Chap. 3. 23.
[a] John 5. 1. Chap. 2. 22. & 4. 2. 15.
[b] John 1. 12. Chap. 2. 22. & 4. 2. 15. John 20. 31.
[c] John 1. 13. 1 John 2. 29. & 3. 9. & 4. 7.
[d] John 15. 14.

children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [c] his commandments are not grievous.

4 For [f] whatſoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jeſus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jeſus Chriſt; not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witneſs, becauſe the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, [h] the Word, and the holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood: and theſe three agree in one.

9 If we receive [i] the witneſs of men, the witneſs of God is greater: for this is the witneſs of God, which he hath teſtified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God [k] hath the witneſs in himſelf: he that believeth not God, [l] hath made him a liar, becauſe he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and [m] this life is in his Son.

12 [n] He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 [o] Theſe things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have || in him, that [p] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatſoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we deſired of him.

16 If any man ſee his brother ſin a ſin *which is* not unto death, he ſhall ask, and [q] he ſhall give him life for them that ſin not unto death. [r] There is a ſin unto death: I do not ſay that he ſhall pray for it.

17 [s] All unrighteouſneſs is ſin: and there is a ſin not unto death.

18 We know that [t] whoſoever is born of God ſinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedneſs.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and [u] hath given us an underſtanding that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. [x] This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, [y] keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

¶ *The Second Epiſtle of* JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron, with her children, to perſevere in Chriſtian love and belief, 8 leſt they loſe the reward of their former profeſſion; and to have nothing to do with thoſe ſeducers that bring not the true doctrine of Chriſt Jeſus.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, [a] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but alſo all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths ſake which dwelleth in us, and ſhall be with us for ever:

3 Grace † *be* with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children [b] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beſeech thee, lady, [c] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, [d] that we love one another.

6 And [e] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that [f] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye ſhould walk in it.

7 For [g] many deceivers are entred into the world, [h] who confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. [i] This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

8 Look to your ſelves, [k] that we loſe not thoſe things which we have || wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [l] Whoſoever tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God. he that abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

[a] 2 John 1.
† Gr. *ſhall be.*
[b] 3 John 3.
[c] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11.
[d] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 23.
[e] John 15. 10. 1 Joh. 5. 3.
[f] 1 John 2. 24.
[g] 1 John 4. 1.
[h] 1 John 4. 2, 3.
[i] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.
[k] Gal. 3. 4. Heb. 10. 32.
|| Or, *gained.* Some Copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*
[l] 1 John 2. 23.

[a] John 20. 31.
|| Or, *concerning him.*
[p] Chap. 3. 22.
[q] James 5. 14, 15. [r] Mat. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26.
[s] Chap. 3. 4.
[t] Chap. 3. 9.
[u] Luke 24. 45. [x] Iſa. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. John 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13.
[y] 1 Cor. 10. 14.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, [m] neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [n] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, [o] that || our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

[m] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. Tit. 3. 10.

[n] 2 John 12. 3 John 13. 14. Gr. mouth to mouth.

[o] John 15. 11. 1 Or, pain.

¶ *The Third Epistle of* JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, [a] whom I love || in the truth.

2 Beloved, I || wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as [b] thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [c] my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [d] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [e] He that doeth good, is of God: but he that doeth evil, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 [f] I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

[a] 2 John 1. || Or, truly.

[b] 2 Joh. 4.

[c] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Phile. 10.

† Gr. worthy of God.

[d] 3 Joh. 11.

[e] 1 John 3. 6.

[f] 2 John 12.

† Gr. mouth to mouth.

¶ *The general Epistle of* JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly, by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

JUDE the servant of Jesus Christ, and [g] brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and [b] preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that [c] ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, [d] who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [e] turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and [f] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [g] destroyed them that believed not.

6 And [h] the angels which kept not their || first estate, but left their own habitation, [i] he hath reserved in everlasting chains under

[g] Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.

[b] John 17. 11, 12, 15.

[h] 2 Pet. 2. 4.

[c] Phil. 1. 27. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. [e] Tim. 4. 7.

[f] 2 Pet. 2. 1.

[g] Num. 14. 21, 22. 1 Cor. 10. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 5. Heb. 3. 17. [h] John 8. 44. 1 Or, principality. [i] 2 Pet. 2. 4.

der darkneſs, unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [k] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after † ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an example, ſuffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [l] Likewiſe alſo theſe filthy dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and [m] ſpeak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [n] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he diſputed about the body of Moſes, [o] durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, [p] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [q] But theſe ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beaſts; in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way [r] of Cain, and [r] ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and periſhed [t] in the gainſaying of Core.

12 [u] Theſe are ſpots in your [x] feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear: [y] clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whoſe fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [z] plucked up by the roots;

13 [a] Raging waves of the ſea, foming out their own ſhame; wandring ſtars, to whom is reſerved the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever.

14 And Enoch alſo, [b] the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of theſe, ſaying, Behold, [c] the Lord cometh with ten thouſands of his ſaints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their [d] hard *ſpeeches*, which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken againſt him.

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and [e] their mouth ſpeaketh great ſwelling *words*, having mens perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

18 *How* that they told you, [f] there ſhould be mockers in the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

19 Theſe be they [g] who ſeparate themſelves, [h] ſenſual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye beloved, building up your ſelves on your moſt holy faith, praying in the holy Ghoſt,

21 Keep your ſelves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life.

22 And of ſome have compaſſion, making a difference:

23 And others [i] ſave with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even [k] the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

24 [l] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to preſent *you* faultleſs before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wiſe God our Saviour *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

¶ *The* REVELATION *of S.* JOHN *the Divine.*

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the ſeven churches of Aſia, ſignified by the ſeven golden candleſticks. 7 The coming of Chriſt. 14 His glorious power and majeſty.

THe revelation of Jeſus Chriſt, which God gave unto him, to ſhew unto his ſervants things which muſt ſhortly come to paſs; and [a] he ſent and ſignified *it* by his angel unto his ſervant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of [b] the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt, and of all things [c] that he ſaw.

3 [d] Bleſſed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep thoſe things which are written therein: for [e] the time is at hand.

4 JOhn to the ſeven churches which are in Aſia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him [f] which is, and [g] which was, and which is to come; and from [h] the ſeven ſpirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jeſus Chriſt, [i] *who is* the faithful witneſs, *and* the [k] firſt-begotten of the dead, and [l] the prince of the kings of the earth: unto him that loved us, [m] and waſhed us from our ſins in his own blood,

6 And hath [n] made us kings and prieſts

17. 14. & 19. 16. [m] Heb. 9. 14. 1 Joh. 1. 7. [n] 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Chap. 5.

o 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Pet 4. 11 & 5. 11.
p Dan. 7. 13. Mat. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Act. 1. 11
q Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.
r Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12 Chap. 21. 6 & 22. 13
s Ver. 4. Chap. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5.
t Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
u Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
x Chap. 6. 9.
y Chap. 4. 2.
z John 20. 26. Act. 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2

a Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. Chap. 14. 14.
b Dan. 10. 5, 6.
c Chap. 15. 6.
d Dan. 7. 9.
e Chap. 2. 18. & 19. 12.
f Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6.
g Chap. 14. 2.
h Isa. 49. 2. Heb. 4. 12. Chap. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21.
i Ezek. 1. 28.
k Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10.
l Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 2. 8.
m Rom. 6. 9.
n Psal. 68. 20. Chap. 20. 1.

unto God and his Father; o to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 p Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and q they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 r I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, s which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and t companion in tribulation, and u in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos x for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 y I was in the spirit on z the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, a *one* like unto the Son of man, b cloathed with a garment down to the foot, and c girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and d *his* hairs *were* white like wool as white as snow; and e his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And f his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and g his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and h out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And i when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and k he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; l I am the first and the last:

18 m *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and n have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are o the angels of the seven churches: and p the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 *Ephesus*, 8 *Smyrna*, 12 *Pergamos*, 18 *Thyatira*: *and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith a he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 b I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and c thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; d or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of e the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 f He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give g to eat of h the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith i the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 k I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art l rich) and I *know* the blasphemy of m them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee n a crown of life.

11 o He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of p the second death.

12 And

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith [q] he which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 [r] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [t] Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, [x] to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine [u] of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and [x] will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 [y] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone [z] a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, [a] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 [b] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [c] Jezebel, which calleth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants [d] to commit fornication, and [e] to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [f] I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and [g] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you, I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But [h] that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [i] my works unto the end, [k] to him will I give power over the nations:

27 ([l] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [m] the morning star.

29 [n] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, These things saith he [a] that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [b] I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [c] repent. [d] If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not [e] defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me [f] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be cloathed in white raiment; and I will not [g] blot out his name out of the [h] book of life, but [i] I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [k] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, These things saith he that is holy [l] he that is true, [m] he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and [n] shutteth, and no man openeth:

(†) R 3 801

---

[q] Chap. 2. 16.
[r] Ver. 2.
[t] Numb. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16.
[x] Ver. 20.
[u] Ver. 6.
[x] Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thes. 2. 8. Chap. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[y] Ver. 7.
[z] Chap. 3. 12.
[a] Chap. 1. 14, 15.
[b] Ver. 2.
[c] 1 Kings 16. 31. 2 Kings 9. 7.
[d] Ver. 14.
[e] Exod. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20.
[f] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rom. 8. 27.
[g] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Gal. 6. 5. Chap. 20. 12.
[h] Chap. 3. 11.
[i] John 6. 29. 1 John 3. 23.
[k] Mat. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29. 1 Cor. 6. 3. Chap. 3. 21.
[l] Psal. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Chap. 12. 5.
[m] 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 22. 16.
[n] Ver. 7.
[a] Chap. 1. 4, 16.
[b] Chap. 2. 2.
[c] Ver. 19.
[d] Mat. 24. 42, 43. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.
[e] Jude 23.
[f] Chap. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.
[g] Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 69. 28.
[h] Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[i] Mat. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8.
[k] Chap. 2. 7.
[l] Ver. 14. Isa. 22. 22 Chap. 1. 18.
[m] Job 12. 14.

Ver. 1.

8 ° I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an open door, *and* no man can ſhut it: for thou haſt a little ſtrength, and haſt kept my word, and haſt not denied my name.

[p] Chap. 2. 9.

9 Behold, I will make [p] them of the ſynagogue of Satan (which ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, [q] I will make them to come and worſhip before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

[q] Iſa. 49. 23. & 60. 14.

10 Becauſe thou haſt kept the word of my patience, [r] I alſo will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

[r] 2 Pet. 2. 9.

11 Behold, [s] I come quickly: [t] hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man take thy crown.

[s] Phil. 4. 5. Chap. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12.
[t] Chap. 2. 25.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make [u] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall go no more out: and [x] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [y] new Jeruſalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

[u] 1 Kings 7. 21.
[x] Chap. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4.
[y] Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 12. 22. Chap. 21. 2, 10.

13 [z] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

[z] Chap. 2. 7.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, Theſe things ſaith the Amen, [a] the faithful and true witneſs, [b] the beginning of the creation of God;

‖ Or, *in Laodicea.*
[a] Chap. 3. 5.
[b] Col. 1. 15.

15 [c] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

[c] Verſ. 1.

16 So then becauſe thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will ſpue thee out of my mouth:

17 Becauſe thou ſayeſt, [d] I am rich, and increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and knoweſt not that thou art wretched, and miſerable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

[d] 1 Cor. 4. 8.

18 I counſel thee [e] to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich; and [f] white raiment, that thou mayeſt be cloathed, and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-ſalve, that thou mayeſt ſee.

[e] Iſa. 55. 1. Mat. 13. 44. & 25. 9.
[f] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Chap. 7. 13. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

19 [g] As many as I love, I rebuke and chaſten: be zealous therefore and repent.

[g] Job. 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Jam. 1. 12.

20 Behold, I ſtand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, [h] I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me.

[h] Cant. 5. 2. John 14. 23.

21 To him that overcometh [i] will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne.

[i] Mat. 19. 28. Luk. 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Rev. 1. 6, 9. [1] Chap. 2. 7.

22 [k] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches.

[k] Chap. 2. 7.

CHAP. IV.

2 John ſeeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beaſts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns and worſhip him that ſat on the throne.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [a] the firſt voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, Come up hither, and I will ſhew thee things which muſt be hereafter.

[a] Chap. 1. 10.

2 And immediately [b] I was in the ſpirit: and behold, [c] a throne was ſet in heaven, and *one* ſat on the throne.

[b] Chap. 1. 10. & 21. 10. [c] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1.

3 And he that ſat, was to look upon like a jaſper, and a ſardine ſtone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in ſight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats: and upon the ſeats I ſaw four and twenty elders ſitting, [d] cloathed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

[d] Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [e] lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: And *there were* ſeven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [f] the ſeven Spirits of God.

[e] Chap. 11. 19.
[f] Chap. 1. 4. & 5. 6.

6 And before the throne *there was* [g] a ſea of glaſs like unto cryſtal: and in the midſt of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beaſts full of eyes before and behind.

[g] Chap. 15. 2.

7 And [h] the firſt beaſt *was* like a lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like a flying eagle.

[h] See Ezek. 1. 10.

8 And the four beaſts had each of them [i] ſix wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and they † reſt not day and night, ſaying, [k] Holy, holy, holy, Lord God almighty, [l] which was, and is, and is to come.

[i] Iſa. 6. 2.
† Gr. have no reſt.
[k] Iſa. 6. 3.
[l] Chap. 1. 4.

9 And when thoſe beaſts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that ſat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying,

11 [m] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 The book ſealed with ſeven ſeals: 9 which only the Lamb that was ſlain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praiſe him, 9 and confeſs that he redeemed them with his blood.

AND I ſaw in the right hand of him that ſat on the throne, [a] a book written within, and on the backſide, ſealed with ſeven ſeals.

2 And I ſaw a ſtrong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to looſe the ſeals thereof?

3 And no man [b] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much becauſe no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: behold, [c] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [d] the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midſt of the throne, and of the four beaſts, and in the midſt of the elders, ſtood [e] a Lamb as it had been ſlain, having ſeven horns, and [f] ſeven eyes, which are [g] the ſeven Spirits of God ſent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that ſat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [h] harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, [i] which are the prayers of ſaints.

9 And [k] they ſung a new ſong, ſaying, [l] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: for thou waſt ſlain, and [m] haſt redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [n] And haſt made us unto our God kings and prieſts: and we ſhall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beaſts, and the elders: and the number of them was [o] ten thouſand times ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, [p] Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain, to receive power, and riches, and wiſdom, and ſtrength, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing.

13 And [q] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I, ſaying, [r] Bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beaſts ſaid, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worſhipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the ſeals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecy to the end of the world.

AND I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the ſeals, and I heard, as it were the noiſe of thunder, one of the four beaſts ſaying, Come, and ſee.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, [a] a white horſe; and he that ſat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the ſecond beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that ſat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould kill one another: and there was given unto him a great ſword.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the third beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee. And I beheld, and lo, a black horſe; and he that ſat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midſt of the four beaſts ſay, ‖ A meaſure of wheat for a peny, and three meaſures of barley for a peny; and [b] ſee thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the fourth beaſt ſay, Come, and ſee.

8 And

[a] Ezek. 2. 10.
[b] Ver. 13.
[c] Gen. 49. 9, 10. [d] Iſa. 11. 1, 10. Chap. 22. 16.
[e] John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19. [f] Zec. 3. 9. & 4. 10. [g] Chap. 4. 5.
[h] Chap. 14. 2. ‖ Or, ſweets. [i] Pſal. 141. 2. Chap. 8. 3, 4.
[k] Chap. 14. 3. [l] Chap. 4. 11. [m] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 1 Joh. 1. 7. Chap. 14. 4. [n] Exod. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Chap. 1. 6. & 20. 6.
[o] Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. [p] Chap. 4. 11.
[q] Phil. 2. 10. Ver. 3.
[r] 1 Chr. 29. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 16. Chap. 1. 6.
[a] Chap. 9. 11.
‖ The word *chanix*, ſignifieth a meaſure containing one wine quart and the twelfth part of a quart.
[b] Chap. 9. 4.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given || unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with ſword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beaſts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth ſeal, I ſaw under [c] the altar [d] the ſouls of them that were ſlain [e] for the word of God, and for [f] the teſtimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [g] How long, O Lord, holy and true, doſt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [h] white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, that they ſhould reſt yet for a little ſeaſon, until their fellow-ſervants alſo, and their brethren that ſhould be killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and [i] the ſun became black as ſackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 And the ſtars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree caſteth her || untimely figs when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind:

14 [k] And the heaven departed as a ſcrowl when it is rolled together; and [l] every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places:

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man [m] hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [n] And ſaid to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who ſhall be able to ſtand?

CHAP. VII.

3 An angel ſealeth the ſervants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were ſealed: of the tribes of Iſrael a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which ſtand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were waſhed in the blood of the Lamb.

AND after theſe things, I ſaw four angels ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel aſcending from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, [a] Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, till we have [b] ſealed the ſervants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed, an hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [c] cloathed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [d] Salvation to our God which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, and *about* the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arayed in [e] white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And

|| Or, *to him.*

[c] Chap. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
[d] Chap. 20. 4.
[e] Chap. 1. 9.
[f] Chap. 19. 10.
[g] See Zec. 1. 12.
[h] Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14.

[i] Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Mat. 24. 29. Act. 2. 20.
|| Or, *green figs.*

[k] Iſa. 34. 4.
[l] Chap. 16. 20.

[m] Iſa. 2. 19.

[n] Hoſ. 10. 8. Luk. 23. 30. Chap. 9. 6.

[a] Chap. 6. & 7. Ezek. 9. 4.
[b] Chap. 14. 1.

[c] Chap. 3. 5. 18. & 6. 11. & Ver. 14.
[d] Pſal. 3. 8. Iſa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4.

[e] Ver. 9.

And he ſaid to me, Theſe are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [f] waſhed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhall [g] dwell among them.

16 [h] They ſhall hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, [i] neither ſhall the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne, [k] ſhall feed them, and ſhall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [l] and God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal, 2 ſeven angels had ſeven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them ſound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incenſe to the prayers of the ſaints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a golden cenſer; and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould || offer *it* with [a] the prayers of all ſaints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

4 And [b] the ſmoak of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, aſcended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and caſt it ||into the earth: and [c] there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were caſt upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea; and the third part of the ſea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the ſtar is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkned, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midſt of heaven, ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the ſounding of the fifth angel, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit. 2 He openeth the pit, and there came forth locuſts like ſcorpions. 12 The firſt woe paſt. 13 The ſixth trumpet ſoundeth. 14 Four angels are let looſe, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [a] the bottomleſs pit.

2 And he opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a ſmoak out of the pit, as the ſmoak of a great furnace; and the ſun and the air were darkned, by reaſon of the ſmoak of the pit.

3 And there came out of the ſmoak locuſts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the ſcorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them [b] that they ſhould not hurt the graſs of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only thoſe men which have not [c] the ſeal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they ſhould not kill them, but that they ſhould be tormented five months: and their torment

f Iſa. 1. 18 b Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Chap. 1. 6. See Zec. 3. 3, 4. 5. g Iſa. 4. 5, 6. Chap. 21. 3. h Iſa. 49. 10. i Pſal. 121. 6. k Pſal. 23. 1. John 10. 11. l Iſa. 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

|| Or, *add it to the prayers.* a Chap. 5. 8. b Pſal. 141. 2.

|| Or, *upon.* c Chap. 16. 18.

a Luke 8. 31. Chap. 17. 8.

b Chap. 6. 6.

c Chap. 7. 3. See Exod. 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4.

ment *was* as the torment of a ſcorpion, when he ſtriketh a man.

6 And in thoſe days [d] ſhall men ſeek death, and ſhall not find it; and ſhall deſire to die, and death ſhall flee from them.

7 And [e] the ſhapes of the locuſts *were* like unto horſes prepared unto battel; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [f] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breaſtplates, as it were breaſtplates of iron; and the ſound of their wings *was* as the ſound of chariots of many horſes running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto ſcorpions, and there were ſtings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* [g] the angel of the bottomleſs pit, whoſe name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

12 [h] One wo is paſt, *and* behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the ſixth angel ſounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the ſixth angel which had the trumpet, Looſe the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were looſed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day and a month, and a year, for to ſlay the third part of men.

16 And [i] the number of the army of the horſemen *were* two hundred thouſand thouſand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I ſaw the horſes in the viſion, and them that ſat on them, having breaſtplates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimſtone: and the heads of the horſes *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths iſſued fire, and ſmoak, and brimſtone.

18 By theſe three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the ſmoak, and by the brimſtone, which iſſued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto ſerpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the reſt of the men which were not killed by theſe plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they ſhould not worſhip [k] devils, and [l] idols of gold, and ſilver, and braſs, and ſtone, and of wood: which neither can ſee, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their ſorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their theſts.

CHAP. X.

1 *A mighty ſtrong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand.* 6 *He ſweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there ſhall be no more time.* 9 *John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I ſaw another mighty angel come down from heaven, cloathed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [a] his face *was* as it were the ſun, and [b] his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he ſet his right foot upon the ſea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ſeven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the ſeven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, [c] Seal up thoſe things which the ſeven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I ſaw ſtand upon the ſea and upon the earth, [d] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But [e] in the days of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſtery of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And [f] the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, [g] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as hony.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels

[4] Job 3. 21. Iſa. 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16.
[e] Joel 2. 4.
[f] Joel 1. 6.
[g] Ver. 1.
‖ That is to ſay, *A deſtroyer.*
[h] Chap. 8. 13.
‖ Or, *at.*
[i] Pſal. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
[k] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Pſal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Pſal. 115. 4. & 135. 15.
[a] Mat. 17. 2. Chap. 1. 16.
[b] Chap. 1. 15.
[c] Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4. 9.
[d] Deut. 32. 40.
[e] Chap. 11. 15.
[f] Ver. 4.
[g] Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1. 2. 3.

angels hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth ſweet as hony: and as ſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

1 The two witneſſes propheſie. 6 They have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beaſt ſhall fight againſt them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half riſe again. 14 The ſecond wo is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and meaſure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot [b] forty *and* two months.

3 And || I will give *power* unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſie [c] a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days cloathed in ſackcloth.

4 Theſe are the [d] two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe [e] have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their propheſie; and [f] have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, [g] the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſs pit, [h] ſhall make war againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *ſhall lie* in the ſtreet of [i] the great city, which ſpiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days, and an half, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain † of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [k] The ſecond wo is paſt, *and* behold, the third wo cometh quickly.

15 And [l] the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were great voices in heaven, ſaying, [m] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reign for ever and ever.

16 And [n] the four and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God almighty, [o] which art, and waſt, and art to come; becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, and haſt reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that fear thy name, ſmall and great, and ſhouldſt deſtroy them which || deſtroy the earth.

19 And [p] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament: and [q] there were lightnings and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and [r] great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman cloathed with the ſun travaileth. 4 The great red dragon ſtandeth before her, ready to devour her child. 6 When ſhe was delivered ſhe fleeth into the wilderneſs. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being caſt down into the earth, perſecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great || wonder in heaven, a woman cloathed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtars:

2 And ſhe being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And

[a] Ezek. 40. 3, &c.
† Gr. caſt out.
[b] Chap. 13. 5.
|| Or, I will give unto my two witneſſes that they may propheſie.
[c] Chap. 12. 6.
[d] Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.
[e] 1 Kings 17. 1.
[f] Exod. 7. 19.
[g] Chap. 13. 1, 11. & 17. 8.
[h] Dan. 7. 21. Zech. 14. 2.
[i] Chap. 17. 1, 5. & 18. 10.
† Gr. names of men.
[k] Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 12. & 25. 1.
[l] Chap. 10. 7.
[m] Chap. 12. 10.
[n] Chap. 4. 4. & 5. 8.
[o] Chap. 1. 4.
|| Or, corrupt.
[p] Chap. 15. 5.
[q] Chap. 16. 18.
[r] Chap. 16. 21.
|| Or, ſign.

|| Or, sign.

3 And there appeared another || wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, [a] having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

[a] Chap. 13. 1.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, [b] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

[b] Psal. 2. 9. Chap. 2. 27. & 19. 15.

6 And [c] the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there [d] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

[c] Ver. 14.

[d] Chap. 11. 3. Ver. 14.

7 And there was war in heaven; [e] Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

[e] Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Jude 9.

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [f] the great dragon was cast out, [g] that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

[f] Luke 10. 18. Joh. 12. 31

[g] Gen. 3. 1, 4. Chap. 20. 2.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, [h] Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, [i] which accused them before our God day and night.

[h] Chap. 11. 15.

[i] Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1.

11 And [k] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

[k] Rom. 8. 33, 34, 37. & 16. 20.

12 Therefore [l] rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

[l] Psal. 96. 11. Isa. 49. 13.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [m] that she might flie into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished [n] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

[m] Ver. 6.

[n] Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7. Ver. 6.

15 And the serpent [o] cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman; that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

[o] Isa. 59. 19.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have [p] the testimony of Jesus Christ.

[p] 1 Cor. 1. 1. 1 John 5. 10.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth; 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw [a] a beast rise up out of the sea, [b] having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the || name of blasphemy.

[a] Dan. 7. 7. Chap. 12. 3.

[b] Chap. 17. 3, 9, 12.

|| Or, names. See Dan. 7. 4, 5, 6.

2 And the beast which I saw [c] was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [d] the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

[c] Chap. 12. 3.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [e] all the world wondered after the beast.

† Gr. slain. [e] Chap. 17. 8.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, [f] Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

[f] Chap. 18. 18.

5 And there was given unto him [g] a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him || to continue [h] forty *and* two months.

[g] Dan. 7. 8, 11, & 11. 36.

|| Or, to make war. [h] Chap. 11. 2.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [i] to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

[i] Dan. 7. 21. Chap. 11. 7.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [k] whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain [l] from the foundation of the world.

[k] Chap. 17. 8.

[l] Eph. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 19, 20. Chap. 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 21. 27.

9 [m] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

[m] Chap. 2. 7.

10 [n] He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: [o] He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. [p] Here is the patience, and the faith of the saints.

[n] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11. Gen. 9. 6. Matt. 26. 52.

[o] Chap. 14. 12.

11 And

11 And I beheld another beast [q] coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, [r] whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And [s] he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And [t] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or [u] the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 [x] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [y] the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The Lamb standeth on mount Sion with his company. 6 An angel preacheth the gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him [a] an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, [b] as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder; and I heard the voice of [c] harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [d] they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song, but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which are not defiled with women; [e] for they are virgins: these are they which [f] follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † [g] were redeemed from among men, [h] *being* the first fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [i] in their mouth was found no guile: for [k] they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: and [l] worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [m] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [n] that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same [o] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [p] poured out without mixture, into [q] the cup of his indignation; and [r] he shall be tormented with [s] fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [t] the smoak of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [u] Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which [x] die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat, [y] like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple,

---

[q] Chap. 11. 7.
[r] Ver. 3.
[s] Deut. 13. 1. Mat. 24. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 9. Chap. 16. 14.
[t] Chap. 19. 20.
† Gr. breath.
† Gr. that he should give them.
[a] Chap. 7. 4.
[b] Chap. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
[c] Chap. 5. 8.
[d] Chap. 5. 9.
[e] 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[f] Chap. 3. 4.
† Gr. were bought.
[g] Chap. 5. 9.
[h] Jam. 1. 18.
[i] Pſal. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
[k] Eph. 5. 27.
[l] Neh. 9. 6. Pſal. 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.
[m] Iſa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.
[n] Chap. 16. 19. & 17. 5. & 18. 10, 21.
[o] Pſal. 75. 8. Iſa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
[p] Chap. 18. 6.
[q] Chap. 16. 19.
[r] Chap. 20. 10.
[s] Chap. 19. 20.
[t] Iſa. 34. 10. Chap. 19. 3.
[u] Chap. 13. 10.
[x] 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Theſ. 4. 17.
‖ Or, *From henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea.*
[y] Chap. 1. 13.

temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [z] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is || ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [a] the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And [b] the wine-press was troden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [a] a sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, [b] having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [c] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [d] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God almighty; [e] just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of || saints.

4 [f] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [g] all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that, I looked, and behold, [h] the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and [i] having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [k] the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief.* *Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and [a] there fell a noisom and grievous sore upon the men [b] which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [c] which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and [d] it became as the blood of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, [e] which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For [f] they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, [g] Lord God almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were || scorched with great heat, and [h] blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [i] blasphemed the God of heaven because

[z] Joel 3. 13. Mat. 13. 39.
|| Or, *dried.*
[a] Chap. 19. 15.
[b] Isa. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15.
[a] Chap. 4. 6.
[b] Chap. 5. 8. & 14. 2. Exod. 15. 1.
[c] Psal. 111. 2. & 139. 14.
[d] Psal. 145. 17. Chap. 16. 7.
|| Or, *nations, or, ages.*
[e] Jer. 10. 7.
[f] Isa. 66. 23.
[g] Chap. 11. 19. See Num. 1. 50.
[h] Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. Isa. 6. 4.
[i] Chap. 1. 13.
[k] Chap. 15. 8.
[a] Exod. 9. 9. Chap. 13. 14, 15.
[b] Chap. 13. 14.
[c] Chap. 14. 9, 11.
[d] Exod. 7. 17, 20.
[e] Chap. 4. 8. & 11. 17.
[f] Mat. 23. 34.
[g] Chap. 15. 3.
|| Or, *burned.*
[h] Ver. 9, 21.
[i] Ver. 9, 21.

Chriſt's coming.

becauſe of their pains and their ſores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the ſixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and [k] the water thereof was dried up that the way of the kings of the eaſt might be prepared.

13 And I ſaw three unclean ſpirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [l] the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beaſt, and out of the mouth of [m] the falſe prophet.

14 For they are the ſpirits of devils [n] working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to [o] the battel of that great day of God almighty.

15 [p] Behold, I come as a thief. Bleſſed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [q] leſt he walk naked, and they ſee his ſhame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the ſeventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, ſaying, [r] It is done.

18 And [s] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, ſuch as was not ſince men were upon the earth, ſo mighty an earthquake *and* ſo great.

19 And [t] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [u] came in remembrance before God, [x] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſs of his wrath.

20 And [y] every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [z] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every ſtone* about the weight of a talent: and [a] men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 A woman arayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the ſeven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The puniſhment of the whore.

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgment of [a] the great whore, [b] that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 [c] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [d] the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſs: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet-coloured beaſt, full of [e] names of blaſphemy, [f] having [g] ſeven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman [h] was arayed in purple and ſcarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſs of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [i] MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I ſaw [k] the woman drunken with the blood of the ſaints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvel? I will tell thee the myſtery of the woman, and of the beaſt that carried her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not; and [l] ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſs pit, [m] and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [n] ſhall wonder (° whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [p] here *is* the mind which hath wiſdom. [q] The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And [r] the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one mind, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 [s] Theſe

[k] Jer. 51. 36. & 50. 38.
[l] Rev. 16. 13.
[m] Chap. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[n] 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. Chap. 13. 13. & 19. 20.
[o] Chap. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
[p] Matt. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[q] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Chap. 3. 18.
[r] Chap. 21. 6.
[s] Chap. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[t] Chap. 14. 8.
[u] Chap. 18. 5.
[x] Iſa. 51. 22. Jer. 25. 15, 16. Chap. 14. 10.
[y] Chap. 6. 14.
[z] Chap. 11. 19.
[a] Ver. 9. 11.

[a] Nah. 3. 4.
[b] Jer. 51. 13 Ver. 15.
[c] Chap. 18. 3.
[d] Jer. 51. 7. Chap. 14. 8.
[e] Chap. 13. 1.
[f] Ver. 9.
[g] Ver. 12.
[h] Chap. 18. 16.
† Gr. *gilded.*
[i] 2 Theſſ. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *fornications.*
[k] Chap. 18. 24.
[l] Chap. 13. 1.
[m] Chap. 13. 10.
[n] Chap. 13. 3.
[o] Chap. 13. 8.
[p] Chap. 13. 18.
[q] Chap. 13. 1.
[r] Dan. 7. 20. Chap. 13. 1.

14 [f] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: [s] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they that are with him, *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, [u] The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and [x] burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, [y] is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoyce for the judgments of God upon her.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [a] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [b] is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and [c] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [d] have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the || abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [e] Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and [f] God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 [g] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: [h] in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a [i] queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [k] she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [l] the kings of the earth who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, [m] when they shall see the smoak of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [n] Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [o] the merchants of the earth shall weep, and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all || thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and || slaves, and [p] souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, [q] that was cloathed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And [r] every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried, [s] when they saw the smoak of her burning, saying, [t] What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And [u] they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason

---

[f] Chap. 16. 14.
[s] Deut. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.
[u] Isa. 8. 7.
[x] Chap. 18. 8.
[y] Chap. 16. 19.
[a] Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 14. 8.
[b] Isa. 13. 21. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37.
[c] Isa. 34. 11.
[d] Chap. 14. 8. & 17. 2.
|| Or, power.
[e] Isa. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17.
[f] Chap. 16. 19.
[g] Psal. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[h] Chap. 14. 10.
[i] Isa. 47. 5, 7.
[k] Chap. 17. 16.
[l] Deut. 32. 32, 33. Chap. 17. 2.
[m] Ver. 15. Chap. 14. 11.
[n] Chap. 14. 7.
[o] Ezek. 27. 27, 36.
|| Or, slaves.
[p] Ezek. 27. 13.
[q] Chap. 17. 4.
[r] Isa. 23. 14. Ezek. 27. 29.
[s] Ver. 9. Chap. 14. 11.
[t] Jud. 5. 14. Job 2. 12.
[u] Josh. 7. 6. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30. Chap. 14. 7.

reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 [a] Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for [y] God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, [z] Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 [a] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for [b] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And [c] in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; [a] Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For [b] true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [c] hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And [d] her smoak rose up for ever and ever.

4 And [e] the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for [f] the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for [g] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And [h] to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and ‖ white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, [i] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, [k] These are the true sayings of God.

10 And [l] I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, [m] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren [n] that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, [o] a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called [p] Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 [q] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:

13 [r] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt in blood: and his name is called, [s] The Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, [t] clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [u] out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and [x] he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [y] he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, [z] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, [a] Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him [b] the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and [c] them that worshipped his image. [d] These both were cast alive into a lake of fire [e] burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

1 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 The first resurrection: 6 They blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [b] the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, [c] that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [d] thrones, and they sat upon them, and [e] judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [f] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [g] which had not worshipped the beast, [h] neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they [i] lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [k] the second death hath no power, but they shall be [l] priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, [m] Gog and Magog, [n] to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [o] where the beast and the false prophet are, and [p] shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face [q] the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; [r] and the books were opened: and another [s] book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, [t] according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and [u] hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [u] death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needs no sun, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

AND [a] I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw [b] the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [c] as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, [d] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4 [e] And

[a] Chap. 16.13, 14.
[b] Chap. 19.20.
[c] Chap. 13.15.
[d] Chap. 20.10. See Dan. 7.11.
[e] Chap. 14.10.
[a] Chap. 1.18.
[b] Chap. 12.9. See 2 Pet. 2.4.
[c] Chap. 16.14, 16. Ver. 8.
[d] Dan. 7.9, 22, 27. Mat. 19.28. Luk. 22.30.
[e] 1 Cor. 6.2, 3.
[f] Chap. 6.9.
[g] Chap. 13.12.
[h] Chap. 13.15, 16.
[i] Rom. 8.17. 2 Tim. 2.12. Chap. 5.10.
[k] Chap. 2.11.
[l] Isa. 61.6. 1 Pet. 2.9. Chap. 1.6. & 5.10.
[m] Ezek. 38.2. & 39.1.
[n] Gen. 22.17.
[o] Chap. 19.20.
[p] Chap. 14.10.
[q] 2 Pet. 3.10.
[r] Dan. 7.10.
[s] Chap. 3.5. & 13.8. & 17.8. & 20.12. & 21.27. Exod. 32.32. Psal. 69.28. Luke 10.20. Phil. 4.3.
[t] Psal. 62.12. Jer. 17.10. & 32.19. Ezek. 18.30. Chap. 2.23. 1 Cor. 4.5. Gal. 6.7.
[u] 1 Cor. 15.26, 54, 55.
[a] Isa. 65.17. & 66.22. 2 Pet. 3.13.
[b] Gal. 4.26. Heb. 11.10. & 12.22. & 13.14. Chap. 3.12.
[c] 2 Cor. 11.2. Ephes. 5.25, 26, 27.
[d] Lev. 26.11, 12. Ezek. 37.27. 2 Cor. 6.16.

4 [c] And God ſhall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [f] there ſhall be no more death, [g] neither ſorrow, nor crying, neither ſhall there be any more pain: for the former things are paſſed away.

5 And [h] he that ſat upon the throne, ſaid, [i] Behold, I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, Write: for [k] theſe words are true and faithful.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [l] It is done. [m] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: [n] I will give unto him that is a-thirſt, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh ſhall inherit || all things, and [o] I will be his God, and he ſhall be my ſon.

8 [p] But the fearful and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, ſhall have their part in [q] the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is the ſecond death.

9 And there came unto me one of [r] the ſeven angels, which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will ſhew thee [s] the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away [t] in the ſpirit to a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me [u] that great city, the holy Jeruſalem, deſcending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a jaſper ſtone, clear as cryſtal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [x] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Iſrael.

13 On the eaſt, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the ſouth, three gates; and on the weſt, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [y] in them the names of the twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, [z] had a golden reed to meaſure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-ſquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with the reed, twelve thouſand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he meaſured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the meaſure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jaſper; and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glaſs.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond, ſapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth an emerald;

20 The fifth, ſardonix; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, chryſolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth a topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: and the ſtreet of the city *was* pure gold, as it were tranſparent glaſs.

22 And I ſaw no temple therein: for the Lord God almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

23 [a] And the city had no need of the ſun, neither of the moon to ſhine in it: [b] for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 [c] And the nations of them which are ſaved, ſhall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [d] And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for [e] there ſhall be no night there.

26 And they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [f] there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatſoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs [g] book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himſelf. 9 The angel will not be worſhipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he ſhewed me [a] a pure river of water of life, clear as cryſtal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 [b] In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and of either ſide of the river, *was there* [c] the tree of

[a] Iſaiah 60. 19. [b] Chap. 22. 5.

[c] Iſaiah 60. 3, 5 & 66. 12.

[d] Iſaiah 60. 11. [e] Iſaiah 60. 20. Zec. 14. 7. Chap. 22. 5.

[f] Iſaiah 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Chap. 22. 14, 15. [g] Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 5. & 20. 12.

[a] Ezek. 47. 1. Zec. 14. 8.

[b] Ezek. 47. 12. Chap. 21. 21. [c] Gen. 2. 9 Chap. 2. 7.

of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And [d] there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God, and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And [e] they shall see his face; and [f] his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 [g] And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for [h] the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, [i] These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets [k] sent his angel; to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 [l] Behold, I come quickly: [m] blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, [n] I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, [o] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 [p] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: [q] for the time is at hand.

11 [r] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and [s] my reward *is* with me, [t] to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 [u] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For [x] without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 [y] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches. [z] I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* [a] the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. [b] And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [c] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, [d] God shall take away his part || out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus.

21 [e] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

[a] Zec. 14. 11.
[b] Mat. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Joh. 3. 2.
[c] Chap. 3. 12. & 14. 1.
[d] Chap. 21. 23, 25.
[e] Pfal. 36. 9.
[f] Chap. 19. 9. & 21. 5.
[g] Chap. 1. 1.
[h] Chap. 3. 11.
[i] Chap. 1. 3.
[k] Chap. 19. 10.
[l] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 4. Chap. 10. 4.
[m] Chap. 1. 3. [n] 2 Tim. 3. 13.

[a] Gen. 3. 22. Isaiah 40. 10. & 62. 11.
[b] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. Chap. 2. 23.
[c] Isaiah 45. 6. & 48. 12. Chap. 1. 8, 17. & 21. 6.
[d] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Col. 3. 6. Chap. 21. 8.
[e] Chap. 3. 1. Chap. 5. 5. Num. 24. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Chap. 2. 28. Isaiah 55. 1. Chap. 21. 6.
[f] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6.
[g] Exod. 32. 33. Pfal. 69. 28. [h] Or, from the tree of life.
[i] Rom. 16. 20. [k] 1 Thef. 5. 28.